

HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE

HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE

M. WINTERNITZ

VOLUME III

PART ONE: CLASSICAL SANSKRIT LITERATURE

PART TWO: SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE

Translated from German into English by
SUBHADRA JHA

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

Delhi Varanasi Patna Madras

© MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

Head Office: Bungalow Road, Delhi 110 007

Branches: Chowk, Varanasi 221 001

Ashok Rajpath, Patna 800 004

6 Appar Swamy Koil Street, Mylapore,
Madras 600 004

First Edition Vol III, pt. 1, Delhi, 1963

Vol III, pt 2, Delhi, 1967

Reprint: Parts One & Two (Combined) Delhi, 1985

ISBN: 81-208-0056-7

**Printed in India by Narendra Prakash Jain at Shri Jainendra Press,
A-45 Naraina, Phase I, New Delhi 110 028 and published by
Shantilal Jain for Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi 110 007.**

DATE SLIP TRANSLATION RATIO ACE

The first two volumes of the famous *Neue Geschichte der indischen Litteratur* of the Late Dr. M. Winternitz were translated into English during the life-time of the author, and these two volumes, both in German and English, had been well received by orientalists throughout the world.

Even after a lapse of decades, when nothing of vol. III appeared in English from the ten of brilliant scholars, I took upon myself the task of studying in German itself the said volume, and undertook to translate it into English for my own use. But Shri Sundarlal, the enterprising proprietor of the firm Messrs Motilal Banarsidass, insisted that this translation should be got printed and published. I could not help but accede to his demand. I have for some years been collecting materials for writing an exhaustive and up-to-date history of Sanskrit Literature and here I have utilized some of the materials so collected by putting them within parentheses. I have provided original Sanskrit text in most of the cases to facilitate better appreciation.

I am grateful to several recent writers on this subject whose essays and books I have unsparingly used and have acknowledged in the body of the work.

Since the book is a work of reference, my friend Shri D. Satyanārāyana has taken great pains in preparing an index that is more detailed than that in the original German to help the readers in its easy utilization.

I am fully aware of my poor knowledge of German and no claim is made that the present volume is so good as the two preceding ones, that were translated by an eminent German scholar Mrs S Ketkar. So my effort, in the terms of Kālīdāsa, is like that of a dwarf raising up his arms in the fond hope of getting something that is beyond his reach and I, therefore, crave indulgence of the readers.



FOREWORD

When 23 years ago I undertook to write a "history of the Indian literature" and had begun to work on its preliminaries, I hoped to be able to complete the work in one volume in about three to four years. But the more I dived deep into the subject, the mass of available materials heaped up the more and this increased the difficulties of shifting them. And thus the work, that was planned to cover a single volume, has now become one of three volumes, and parts of this book appeared at considerable intervals : 1904, 1908, 1913, 1920 and here is the last volume at the end. Now after the work is concluded, nobody can be aware of its shortcomings and imperfections more than its author himself. But in case I had wished to let it go into the world, these faults were mended, I would have to wait still for not less than 20 years. In particular I feel and have always felt the obvious deficiency that I have prepared a history of the Indian literature in a very limited measure. But the hard fact remains that we do not possess any trustworthy information about the oldest and most important works of Indian literature, and whatever we can say with regard to the antiquity and origin of the earliest religious and secular poetry as well as about the beginning of the scientific literature is nothing but hypothetical, and naturally many readers will be disappointed to find in *my history of literature* so few definite statements on chronological topics. In fact, I have been accused by a critic of having used expressions like "probably", "perhaps", "apparently", etc. at too many places. In case everything in the history of Indian literature had been fully clear it would have been easy to create an impression with discussions supported by more or less definite figures with regard to dates. But I believe that even a layman derives more benefit when he comes to know about the meagreness of chronological data in Indian literature than when one leads him into the hamlet of Potemkin. And for the beginners, who may choose to undertake research in Indology—they will need consulting this book the most, since it is of

great importance [at this stage of study] to be able to distinguish accurately between definite and indefinite statements in order to arrive at the points at which further researches have to be carried. For this very reason, I have stated in the footnotes the views that I do not participate in.

Since in respect of the history of literature I was obliged to keep myself within the limits of possibility, I have most vigorously exerted my efforts to provide the reader with most unambiguous representations of every type of literature and literary works and to introduce him assuredly of an insight into the spiritual creations of India. In order to check the work from becoming still more voluminous I had to keep myself within the limits of literature, though at times it is equally difficult to separate the history of religious literature from religion and to associate the history of culture with the history of literature. Likewise the history of scientific literature, treated in the last section, can hardly become a history of the sciences.

It is natural that during the period of several years that have gone by after the publication of the first part of this work our knowledge has advanced further. So I have tried to make the work up-to-date with the addenda and corrigenda given at the end of this book.* Since a greater part of the third volume was already printed by the end of 1920 it has become necessary to add even to this part the addenda and corrigenda, especially when for the first time quite a large number of works, so particularly the last volumes of the "Harvard Oriental Series", and the "Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics" and the "Indian Antiquary" for the years 1914-1922 became available to me at the last moment of completion of my work.

One of my most pleasant duty is to thank all those with whose assistance it has been possible for the work to reach the stage of at least some form of completion. His Highness the Raja of Travancore and Pandit T. G a ṇ a p a t i Ś ā s t r i Trivendrum, the fortunate discoverer and the talented editor of the dramas of Bhāsa, to whom we owe the

* The portion of the addenda and corrigenda relevant to volume III has been, in appropriate places, included in the main work itself and the foot notes.

first edition of a series of hitherto unknown and new editions of important known texts, have laid me under special obligations by presenting all the volumes of the Trivendrum Sanskrit Series that appeared till 1919. Professor Charles Rockwell L a n m a n n, the highly gifted editor of the splendid "Harvard Oriental Series" had the favour of sending me its volumes that have appeared during the period of the war, deserves my most cordial thanks. To Professors Johannes Hertel, Eugen Hultsch, Hermann Jacobi, Julius Jolly and Theodor Zachariae I am grateful for several suggestions, supplements and improvements. Mr. Privatdozent, Dr. Otto Stein, has helped me in the work of proof-correction and in preparation of the index for the present volume, and I thank him for this.

Lastly, I thank also Mr. Johannes Ziegler, the Publisher and Bookseller (Messrs C. F. Amelangs Verlag), who in spite of the times being so hard for book trade, has taken scientific rather than business-like interest and has consented to extend the work into three volumes.

In the foreword to the second-half of the second volume I have mentioned the names of the researchers who have passed away in recent years : H. Kern († 1917), E. Windisch († 1918), P. Deussen († 1919), H. Oldenberg († 1920) and L. Von Schroeder († 1920), whose works have been mentioned so often in this book. This list was unfortunately even then incomplete and has since then become larger. Through the departure of Auguste Barth († 1916), Mabel K. H. Bode († 1922), Julius Eggeling († 1918), John Faithful Fleet († 1917), A. F. Rudolf Hoernle († 1918), Colonel G. A. Jacob († 1918), Joh. Kirste († 1920), Ernst Kuhn († 1920), Karl Eugen Neumann († 1915), Vincent A. Smith († 1920), George Thibaut († 1914) and Satis Chandra Vidyābhūṣana († 1920) the band of Indologists has become thinner. A glance at the Index will demonstrate the extent to which the present work owes to them.

With melancholy I thank the always helpful friend Śāstraviśārada Jainācārya Vijayadharmasūri, who did me the favour of procuring

for my work many rare and hardly available Indian publications. In his last letter of July 21 from Śivapurī, Gwalior State, where he was spending the rainy season, he had written that he was ailing but was feeling better and hoped to be well soon. He was pleased at my visit I had paid to him last autumn. I too was happy on my arrival in India to call at his place and I thank him for his kindness. Now when I am writing this foreword, I get the sad news that the venerable Jaina priest expired on September 9 of this year. The promotion of European learned work had always been dear to his heart. May the collaboration of the Indian and European scholars continue in the manner and extent he had wanted ! This has certainly already reached the cross-word of knowledge of India.

Prague,
October 1922

M. WINTERNITZ

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

[USED IN THIS VOLUME]

- ABA=Abhandlungen der Berliner Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philol.-histor Klasse.
- ABayA=Abhandlungen der Bayerischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Phil. Klasse.
- AGGW=Abhandlungen der Konigl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Gottingen, Philol.-histor. Klasse.
- AKM=Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, herausg. von der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.
- ĀnSS=Ānandāśrama Sanskrit Series (Poona).
- AR=Archiv für Religionsgeschichte.
- ASGW=Abhandlungen der philol.-histor Klasse der Königl. Sachs Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften
- Aufrecht, Bod. Cat=Th. Aufrecht, Catalogus Codicum MSS. Sanscriticorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae, Oxonii 1859—64.
- Aufrecht CC=Th. Aufrecht, Catalogus Catalogarum. Leipzig 1891, II, 1896; III, 1903.
- Aufrecht, Leipzig=Katalog der Sanskrit-Handschriften der Universitätsbibliothek zu Leipzig 1901.
- BEFEO=Bulletin de l'école française d'Extrême Orient.
- Benfey=Pantschatantra aus dem Sanskrit übersetzt mit Einleitung u. Anm. by Th. Benfey, Leipzig 1859.
- BenSS=Benares Sanskrit Series
- Bezz. Beitr.=Beiträge zur Kunde der indogermanischen Sprachen herausg. von A. Bezzenberger.
- Bhandarkar, Report 1882/83=R. G. Bhandarkar, Report on the Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bombay Presidency during the year 1882-83, Bombay 1884.
- Bhandarkar, Report 1883/84=R. G. Bhandarkar, Report on the Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bombay Presidency during the year 1883/84, Bombay 1887.
- Bhandarkar, Report 1884/87=R. G. Bhandarkar, Report etc. during the years 1884-85, 1885-86 and 1886-87, Bombay 1894.

- Bhandarkar, Report 1887/91=R.G. Bhandarkar, Report etc. during the years 1887-88, . . 1890-91, Bombay 1897.
- S. R. Bhandarkar, Report II=Shridhar R. Bhandarkar, Report of a Second Tour in Search of Sanskrit Manuscripts made in Rajputana and Central India in 1904-5 and 1905-6. Bombay 1907.
- Bhandarkar Comm. Vol.=Commemoration Essays presented to Sir Ramakrishna Gopal Bhandarkar, Poona 1917.
- Bibl. Ind.=Bibliotheca Indica.
- BSGW=Berichte über die Verhandlungen der Königl. Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Leipzig, Philol.—histor. Klasse.
- BSOS=Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, London Institution.
- BSS=Bombay Sanskrit Series.
- Bühler, Hemaçandra=G. Buhler, Über das Leben des Jaina-Monches Hemaçandra : Denkschriften der Wiener Akademie 1889.
- Buhler, Report=G. Buhler, Detailed Report of a Tour in Search of Sanskrit Manuscripts made in Kaśmir, Rajputana, and Central India. Extra Number of the JBRAS 1887.
- Burnell, Tanjore=A.C. Burnell, A classified Index to the Sanskrit MSS in the Palace at Tanjore, London 1880.
- ChSS=Chowkhambā Sanskrit Series (Benares)
- CUIS=Columbia University Indo-Iranian Series, ed. by A.V.W. Jackson.
- Deussen, AGPh=P. Deussen, Allgemeine Geschichte der Philosophie 1, 1—3. Leipzig 1894 (2. Aufl. 1906)—1908.
- DLZ=Deutsche Literaturzeitung.
- Duff=G. Mabel Duff. The Chronology of India, Westminster 1899.
- Ep Ind.=Epigraphia Indica
- LRE=Encyclopaedia of Religions and Ethics, edited by James Hastings.
- Festschrift Kuhn=Aufsätze zur Kultur-und Sprachgeschichte vornehmlich des Orients Ernst Kuhn...gewidmet... München 1916.

- Festschrift Windisch=Festschrift Ernst Windisch zum 70. Geburtstag .. dargebracht .Leipzig 1914.
- GGA=Gottinger Gelehrte Anzeigen.
- Grundriss=Grundriss der indo-arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde.
- GSAI=Giornale della Società America Asiatica Italiana-Haeberlin=Kāvyaśaṃgrāha by J. Haeberlin, Calcutta 1847.
- Harprasād, Report I, II=Haraprasād Śāstrī, Report on the Search of Sanskrit MSS (1895-1900). Calcutta 1901 and (1901-02 to 1905-06' Calcutta 1905.
- HOS=Harvard Oriental Series, ed. by Ch. R. Lanman.
- Ind. Ant =Indian Antiquary.
- Ind. Off Cal.=Catalogue of the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Library of the India Office, London 1887 ff.
- Ind. Stud.=Indische Studien, herausgegeben von A. Weber.
- JA=Journal Asiatique
- JAOS=Journal of the American Oriental Society.
- JASB=Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- JBRAS=Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.
- JPTS=Journal of the Pāli Text Society.
- JRAS=Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.
- Kathavate, Report=A. V. Kathavate, Report on the Search for Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bombay Presidency . 1891-92 .1894-95. Bombay 1901.
- Keith, HSL=A.B. Keith, History of Classical Sanskrit Literature.
- Keith, SD=A. B. Keith, Sanskrit Drama.
- Km.=Kāvyaṃālā (Bombay).
- Krishnamacharya=M. Krishnamacharya, A History of the Classical Sanskrit Literature, Madras 1906.
- Lévi=Sylvain Lévi, Le Théâtre Indien, Paris 1890
- LZB=Literarisches Zentralblatt.
- Mélanges Lévi=Mélanges d'Indianisme offerts par ses élèves à M. Sylvain Lévi Paris 1911.
- NGGW=Nachrichten von der Kgl. : Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften Gottingen, Philog.-histor. Klasse.
- NSP=Nirnaya Sāgara Press (Bombay).
- OC=Orientalistenkongresse (Verhandlungen, Transactions, Actes).

- Oldenberg LAI=H. Oldenberg, Die Literatur des alten Indien, Stuttgart u. Berlin 1903.
- OTF.=Oriental Translation Fund.
- Peterson, Report 1882-83=P. Peterson, Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS in the Bombay Circle 1882-83 (JBRAS, vol 16, Extra Number).
- Peterson, Report II=P. Peterson. A Second Report of Operations in Search of Sanskrit MSS...1883-84. (JBRAS, vol. 17, Extra Number).
- Peterson, Report IV=P. Peterson, A Fourth Report... 1886-92 (JBRAS, vol. 18, Extra Number).
- Peterson, Report V=P. Peterson. A Fifth Report..April 1892—March 1895, Bombay 1896.
- Peterson 3. Reports=P. Peterson, Three Reports on a Search for Sanskrit MSS with an Index of Books (JBRAS Vol. 18, Extra Number.) 1887.
- Peterson, Subh.=The Subhāsitāvalī of Vallabhadeva, ed. by P. Peterson (BSS 1886). Introduction.
- Pischel, KG--R. Pischel, Die indische Literatur, in Kultur der Gegenwart I, 7, 1906.
- PTS--Pali Text Society.
- RHR==Revue de l'histoire des Religions, Paris.
- RSO--Rivista degli studi Orientali, Rom.
- Rückert-Nachlese=Sammlung der zerstreuten Gedichte und Übersetzungen Friedrich Rückerts herausg. von L. Hirsberg, Weimar 1910-11.
- SBA=Sitzungsberichte der Berliner Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- SBAy A=Sitzungsberichte der Bayerischen Akademie der Wiss., Philol.-histor. Kl
- SBE=Sacred Books of the East (Oxford).
- Schroeder, ILC=L von Schroeder, Indiens Literatur und Cultur, Leipzig 1887.
- Schylei, Bibliography=M. Schuyler, Bibliography of the Sanskrit Drama, New York 1906.
- SIFI -Studi Italiani di Filologia Indo-Iranica.
- Smith, Early History=Vincent A Smith, The Early History of India. Third Edition, Oxford 1914.
- SWA--Sitzungsberichte der Wiener Akademie der Wissenschaften.

Thomas=Kavīndravacanasamuccaya, A Sanskrit Anthology of Verses, ed. by F. W. Thomas, Bibl Ind. 1912.

TSS=Trivendrum Sanskrit Series.

VizSS=Vizianagram Sanskrit Series (Benares).

Weber, HSS. Verz.=A. Weber, Verzeichnis der Sanskrit- und Prākṛit-Handschriften der K. Bibliothek zu Berlin

Weber, LG=A. Weber, Akademische Vorlesungen über indische Literaturgeschichte, 2. Auflage, Berlin 1876.

Wilson=H.H. Wilson, Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus (Works, vols. XI, XII).

W=Winternitz in places where he has referred to his own view S.

Winternitz-Keith Bndl. Cat.=Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Vol. II begun by M. Winternitz, Continued and completed by A.B. Keith, Oxford 1905.

WZKM=Wienener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.

ZDMG=Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.

ZII=Zeitschrift für Indologie und Iranistik herausgegeben von der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.

ZVV=Zeitschrift des Vereins für Volkskunde in Berlin.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
TRANSLATOR'S NOTE	v
FOREWORD	vii—x
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xi—xv

PART I

CLASSICAL SANSKRIT LITERATURE

Section IV ORNATE POETRY	1—415
Characteristics of Ornate Poetry	... 1— 5
Poetics, Dramatury and Prosody	.. 5— 35
Beginnings of Ornate Poetry	... 35— 41
✓Golden Age of Ornate Court Poetry	... 41— 53
Most Important Poets of the Later Centuries	53— 57
Ornate Court Epics	.. 57— 88
✓Historical Literature	.. 88—106
Lyric Poetry	... 106—148
Gnomic and Didactic Poetry	... 148—173
Anthologies	... 173—178
Dramatic Poetry	178—301
Early History of Drama	.. 178—197
Buddhist Dramas	.. 197—200
Dramas of Bhāsa, Śūdraka and ✓Viśākhadatta	201—237
Classical Dramas of Kālidāsa	.. 237—250
Harṣadeva	. 251—258
Bhavabhūti	... 258—266
and Bhaṭṭanārāyaṇa	... 266—267
Later Dramatic Literature	.. 267—292
Bhāṇas and Prahāsanas	... 292—301
Narrative Literature	301—413
Pañcatantra in its Oldest Form	... 307—321
Later Redactions of Pañcatantra	... 321—329
Pañcatantra in World-Literature	.. 329—346
Guṇāḍhya's Brhatkathā and Works derived from it	.. 446—388

	PAGE
Ornate Fictions	388—410
Indian and Greek Novels	410—413
Campūs	413—415
Index of Names	417—452

PART II

Section V. THE SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE	455-693
Characteristics of the scientific literature	417-420
Grammar	420-453
Lexicography	453-466
Philosophy	466-537
Dharmaśāstra	537-569
Arthaśāstra (Nitiśāstra)	570-613
Architecture	614-615
Sangītaśāstra	615-619
Kāmaśāstra (Erotics)	619-625
Ayurveda (Medicine)	626-641
Astronomy, Astrology and Mathematics	641-665
Appendix : (A view on the Modern Indian Literature)	665-693
Index	695-720

PART I

—

SECTION IV

ORNATE POETRY

Characteristics of Ornate Poetry

By "ornate poetry" the people in the west render the Indian term "kāvyā" which, though ordinarily meaning "poetry", in rhetorics has the special connotation—polished expression", the main characteristic whereof, as a poetic piece, is that it attaches more importance to the form than to the subject-matter. It was cultivated particularly, if not exclusively¹, in the courts of Indian princes and, consequently, is often styled "court poetry".

Originally, even the old heroic poetry, that later became so popular, as we learn from the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana, was courtly. The bards (sūtas), who were the carriers and propagators of this ballad lore, too, lived in the courts of the princes and sang to make their exploits known. They would accompany their patrons even to battlefields, so that on return they could sing of the exploits of the warriors. These court bards stood closer to the Ksatriyas than to the learned Brāhmanas. Very often they worked as chariot-drivers of the warriors in these campaigns and participated in their ventures. It was, however, a time of unrest in which these heroic songs originated—an age of strifes and crude practices, when hunting, gambling, and competitive contests were favourite recreations of the princes. It was only during hours of rest, at banquet gatherings, victory celebrations, and on occasions of sacrificial performances that bards would recite their ballads². Firstly as life in courts became more refined, in place of these bards there came in more l e a r n e d artisans who were brought up in the schools of the Brāhmanas and competed in

1 Not only the princes, but all high dignitaries and rich people, as a rule, appear as patrons of poets, and literary "saloons" flourished not only in courts but also in Brāhmanical settlements and in big cities Cf F W. T h o m a s, JRAS 1910, 972f

2. Cf above I, 262 (tr p. 315) and H e r t e l, Tantrākhyāyikā, I, pp 10ff Indians call the Mahābhārata too a "kāvyā", see above I, 267 (tr. p. 312)

scholarly contests with them. These poets described strifes and battles too merely on the basis of heresays in a mechanical manner. They would attach greater importance to the elegance of form and to erudition¹ than to the creative faculty or poetical talent. Writers of panegyrics who could sing in praise of their patrons in artistic verses were past masters in the poetic art. Apparently, panegyric constituted the original theme of this kind of poetry (for being sung publicly in courts). And this explains also the origin of the *kāvya* style, that is to say—the style of court poetry. The more the poet strained himself, the more he displayed his skill, the more difficult his work, and the prince felt flattered the more².

1 Even a poet of the eminence of Kālidāsa does not escape this; he too uses his knowledge of grammar occasionally in similes, see *Raghuvamśa* 12, 58 and 15, 9

[2. The other view about the origin and development of the ‘*kāvya*’ style may be presented as follows “The pessimism of the Buddhistic ideal gradually disappeared, having been replaced by more-accommodating views about the value of pleasure. Even the Buddhist author of the *Nāgāranda* has thought it fit to weave a love-theme into the lofty story of Jīmūtavāhana’s self-sacrifice, and in his opening benedictory stanza he does not hesitate to represent the Buddha as being scolded for his hard-heartedness by the ladies of Māra’s train. From Patañjali’s references we find that from its very dawn love was recognised as one of the dominant themes of *kāvya* poetry. The Buddhist conception of the love god as Māra or Death makes way for the flower-arrowed god who is anticipated in the *Atharvaveda* and is established in the epics, but whose appearance, name and personality are revived and developed in the fullest measure in the *kāvya*”

“The dominant love-motif of the *kāvya* is explained by the social environment in which it grows and from which alone it can obtain recognition. It is, however, not court-life alone which inspires this literature. At the centre of it stands the *nāgaraka*, the polished man of the town, whose culture, tastes and habits so largely mould this literature that he may be taken to be as typical of it as the priest or the philosopher is of the literature of the *Brāhminas* or the *Upanisads*”

“It is not impossible to offer a compromise between these two divergent views on the development of *kāvya* that is neither wholly heroic or courtish, nor completely erotic. Poetry developed in courts no doubt, but its background was laid in the society at the same time. Naturally, therefore, whilst the poet would like to sing in praise of his patrons, he would introduce anecdotes from the life of the common man for the development of his theme in a suitable manner. Poetry offers recreations. Neither the heroic *kāvya* nor the erotic alone could be always agreeable; of course in the opinion of the Indian rhetoricians the *vīra* or the *śṛṅgāra* could become the dominant sentiment of *kāvya*”

This blend of two different tastes in *kāvya* is reflected in the writings as well as legends of the very ancient period. Rājā Janaka, the ascetic king of Mithilā, is reported as maintaining a band of courtesans and the Buddha is described as pining in his anxiety for the welfare of the world, for peace, patience and enjoyment (S. K. De, *Sansk. Lit.* p. 18 ff.)]

Earliest evidence traces of "court poetry" is found in the Rāmāyana. Indians themselves call Vālmīki "the first poet (ādikavi)" and the Rāmāyana "the first poem (ādikāvya)", and several sections of this epic, in fact, already exhibit in full characteristics of the kāvya style¹. The court epic of the classical age of Sanskrit poetry presents this style in full blossom; besides, it has made inroads into lyrical compositions, gnomic poetry, drama, and narrative literature, and has not spared even the religious poetry of the Buddhists and the Jainas.

The essential peculiarities of the kāvya style are :—accumulation of similes and fascination for long, winding descriptions—especially for certain stereotyped representations (e.g., of the seasons, the sun-rise, the moonlit night, etc.). Descriptions of this sort not infrequently occupy so much space that the subject of the poem disappears into the back-ground so much so that the contents of many cantos of an epic or of books of a romance at a stretch become capable of two distinct interpretations. Not to speak of employing artificial internally rhyming and artistically-constituted metres, the use of rare words and long compounds of words with more than one meanings, strange, play of words, strenuous efforts made throughout to express nothing in a straight-forward way², with a desire to conceal as much as possible or to express an idea in a round-about way and

1 See above, I, 404f (tr p 475) The possibility indeed is not always ruled out that here we have a case of later-day interpolation made in an old poem Cf above I, 416 A, 417 A, 424, 431 (tr pp 489, 490, 497, 505) The places showing the kāvya style are more seldom in the Mahābhārata (ibid I, 308, 320, 393 (tr pp 364, 376, 461) and the Harivamśa (ibid, I, 387 A, tr p 452) [Keith, Sans Lit p 43—Vālmīki and those who improved upon him, probably in the period 400-200 B C are clearly the legitimate ancestors of the court epic Although some of its parts showing elegances of style, which mark the poem, are later additions, there is no ground whatever to admit that these additions fall later than the second century B C, and they may be even earlier in date (ibid, p 42) Jacob, Rāmāyana, pp 119ff The Rāmāyana also shows the development of the sloka metre almost in its classical state, cf SIFI VII, II, 38ff Love charms of the Atharvaveda attest the beginning of erotic poetry (IS V, 218ff. Keith, ibid)].

[2 This point has been further elaborated by inclusion of poetic conventions in this list by S K De, Sans Lit, p 28 ff There he refers to the following in support of the view Kāvya-darsa I, 14-19, Sāhityadarpana VI, 315-25, Kāvya-mīmāṃsā XIV, Kāvya-kalpalatā I, 5, Sāhityadarpana VII, 23-24 etc, and M Bloomfield Festschrift, Ernst Windisch, Leipzig 1914, pp 349-61, JAOS XXXVI, 1917, p 54-89, XL 1920, p 1-12, XLIV 1924, 202-42), W. Norman Brown, JAOS XLVII, 1927 pp 3-24, etc Here he has further successfully justified the standpoint of the Indian poets (ibid, pp 32 ff)]

that too in the form of a riddle¹. The climax of artistry is attained when a poet succeeds in making one and the same sentence or verse express two different ideas at one and the same time! This phase of Indian poetry cannot be better described than through these stanzas of Fr. T. Vischer's² ridiculing symbolico-mystic poetry :

"That Poetry above is most valuable
As has its meaning quite—obscure!"

"That which a reader understands without much strain
Comparable to the ordinary home-made bread surely is,
The finest pastry of his bakery is out
What the poet projects in a riddle."

"Poetry radiates its magic light most brilliantly—
When a reader baffled breaks his head in vain".

"Kāvya" poetry, is not only artificial, it is also learned. The real poet must have studied most of the different sciences. Needs must he master lexicons for the purpose of finding out the rarest possible words and such words as have diverse meanings, with a view to being able to form long compounds analysable in different ways and capable of connoting different meanings. He must learn grammar so that he may not err in verbal structures. He must be adept in treatises on war-craft and politics for introducing in his poem descriptions of wars and political trickeries in appropriate contexts. He must be thoroughly familiar with the science of erotics (kāmaśāstra) to be able to describe love-scenes and sentiments of loving couples in accordance with "prescribed" regulations. Above this he must have made his own the text-books on prosody and poetics in order to introduce into his poem possibly the most difficult metres and a rich variety of the figures of speech (alamkāras, "embellishments"). It is significant to note that Indians designate what in Europe is called poetics as "The Science of Embellishment (Alamkāraśāstra)".

1 The rhetorician Ānandavardhana says : *prasiddham astyeva vidagdham-
ānandavardhana 3-1 alankāraṁ varttānāṁ prakāśyate na sākṣād-vācyaiva*, "In
the refined society of the cultured people it is a settled practice that one does
not speak out what lies in one's inmost heart in a straight-forward manner,
rather that one should convey it in the form of a suggestion, (Dhvanyāloka
11, 2, translated into German by H. Jacob, ZDMG 57, 335)

2 In his poem "Iust, der Tragödie, dritter Teil (6th ed. Tübingen
1877, 16, 11.)

In order to achieve a true representation of Indian poetry it is necessary to study Indian poetics along with dramaturgy and prosody as closely associated disciplines. Although such a study properly would have constituted a section on scientific literature, even here it will be not out place, since this science itself is originally based on certain master-works that belonged to poetry on the one hand and to the earlier traditions of the *Alamkāraśāstra* on the other. Moreover, these treatises on poetics always illustrate their rules with examples either composed by the authors of the manuals themselves or cited from (in their opinion) the best poets, or from anthologies, (in which are preserved many pieces of genuine poetry, that otherwise would have been lost).

Indian Poetics, Dramaturgy and Prosody

Poetics (*alamkāraśāstra*) has been cultivated in India from a very early date as a science. However, we do not possess the earliest work. As is mostly the case with Indian scientific literature, we know about the existence of earlier works only from quotations from them in later manuals. As soon as a more recent scientific work became famous or proved practical, the earlier works, in general, were referred to with respect and there their story ended. Hence they have not come down to us. Even so is the case with the *alamkāraśāstra* too.

Usually it is assumed that poetics is preserved in its oldest form in the *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra*², a text

¹ Cf P Regnaud, *La Rhétorique Sanskrite*, Paris 1884, R Pischel, GGA 1885, p 757 ff, G A Jacob, JRAS 1897, 281ff, 1898, 289 ff, Joh Nob el, *Beitrage zur alteren Geschichte der Alamkāraśāstra*, Diss., Berlin 1911, and ZDMG 66, 1912, 283 ff, 67, 1913, 1 ff, 73, 1919, 189 ff, P V Kane, *Outlines of the History of Alamkāra Literature* Ind Ant 41, 1912, 124 ff, H Oldenberg, LAI 203 ff, H a r i C h a n d, *Kālidāsa et l'art poétique de l'Inde*, Paris 1917. The best representation of Indian poetics and theory of poetry is given by H J a c o b i n "Uber Begriff und Wesen der poetischen Figuren in der indischen Poetik", NGGW 1908, and in "Die Poetik und Asthetik der Inder" in the *Internat Wochenschrift*, 29 Oct 1910 [Contributions to the Alamkāraśāstra literature have been made also by F W Thomas and V V Sovani in Bhandarkar Com Vol 375ff, 387ff]

² W Heymann was the first scholar to throw light on the *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra* on the basis of south Indian manuscripts in NGGW 1874, 86ff P Regnaud published a number of chapters *Adhyāya* 6-74 in the *La Rhétorique Sanskrite*, Paris 1884, adhy 15-17 in the *Annales du Musée Guimet*, part I and part II. The adhy. 20-22 and 34 (=18-20 and 34 of the Km ed) are published by F E H a l l in the *Annexure* to his edition of *Dasarūpa*. The adhy 28 (on music) has been published by J G r o s s e t, *Contribution à l'étude de la musique hindoue*, Paris 1888

book on dramaturgy by Muni Bhārata¹. Critics appear first to have felt the necessity of writing manuals for mimes for the purpose of giving the players necessary guidance in dramatic performances and in representations of dramatic poetry. From brief rules or a primer for actors (*natasūtra*)² might have developed more voluminous text books on dramaturgy (*nāṭyaśāstra*), in which not only mimicry, dance, music and song, but also dramatic songs would be dealt with. Then from it must have, first of all, issued individual manuals on the art of poetry or poetics. In this way we can at least explain the supposition that the theory on the art of poetry, in its oldest form, is found in the *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra*. But our misfortune is that this *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra* has not come down to us in its original form and is available in fragments only, wherein mostly half the text is found in a very bad condition.

The *Nāṭyaśāstra*, as inherited by us, has an encyclopaedic character and gives the impression as if it is collected from several different texts. It is composed in greater part in the

A critical edition of the adhy. 1—14 by J Goss et appeared in Paris 1898. The complete work is published in the Km 42, 1894 F Gimmis's *L'uso delle didascalie nel dramma Indiano*, Napoli 1912 was known to W. only through the review of Pavolini (GSAI 25, 1937, 321 f). The discovery of a complete manuscript has been announced by S. Lévi in *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres* 1899, p 85 Cf also H H Dhruva in *Asiat Quart. Review* III, 2, 1896, 349 ff and Haraprasād Śāstri in *JASB* 5, 1909, 351 ff.

1 At the end of the book occurs the word "Nandibhārata-saṅgītapustakam", that is capable of two interpretations: it may suggest that Nandibhārata was its author, or it may mean that the copy of the manuscript belonged to a person of that name. The latter one appears more cogent on account of the occurrence of *saṃāptaśāyām*, both in the masculine, before it, since *ayam* cannot be used in relation to *pustakam*. The name Nandibhārata appears also as the author of a work on music (Aufrecht, CC I, 276), and Nandin as author of a work on mimic (Abhinayadarpana). However, there, is also one Abhinayadarpana of Nandikeśvara (Aufrecht CC III, 11 v). This book has been translated into English by Ananda Coomaraswamy and G K Duggira (Cambridge, Mass 1917), see L D Barnett, JRAS 1917, 627f. Bhārata means also "actor." R. Fischer, KG 183 has translated the *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra*, therefore, as "Lehrbuch der Schauspielkunst für Schauspieler—Manual of Histrionic Art for Actors" and adds "Or, as the Indian interpret, of Bharata, who is considered to be the director of the theatre of gods and is claimed to be the originator of the drama." Firstly, it is doubtful if the word "Bharata" means "actor" and therefore, cannot be associated with the mythical author of the *Nāṭyaśāstra* or if Bharata, as the name of the author of the famous manual on the histrionic art could later get the meaning "actor". In the *Viṣṇupurāṇa* III, 6, Muni Bhārata is named as the originator of the *Gandharvaveda*, that is to say, of Music.

2. This was known to Pāṇini 4, 3, 110

epical ślokas, but there occur also verses in other metres (notably in Āryā) and small stray big pieces in prose. The work comprises of 38 sections (adhyāyas or "lessons").

The first and the last three sections relate to the origin of the art of drama and are wholly mythical. The gods, under the leadership of Indra, expressed their desire for some sort of entertainment that should be enjoyable by the eye and delightful to the ear at the same time, to the creator Brahman, the grand'Father, who was pleased to create, as a fifth Veda—the Nātyaveda. It was proposed that the drama should be staged for the first time on the occasion of the flag ceremony (*dhvaja-mahah*) to celebrate the defeat of the demons by the gods in honour of Indra and in his palace Bharata and his disciples made arrangements for its staging. They selected as its plot the victory of the gods over the demons. The gods, when they saw it, were very much pleased, and they distributed rewards to the actors. The demons, who too were there, became very much angry and they threw all sorts of obstacles, catastrophically paralysing the tongue, the mind and the skill of the actors with demoniac magic. Indra became very angry and severely chastised the demons. The actors were again busy with preparation for the stage and again the aggrieved demons presented obstacles in their way. Adequate security measures were taken by the gods; then they requested the creator Brahman to find out if the matter could be settled by mutual agreement. Accordingly Brahman approached the demons and inquired as to what the trouble was with them. The chief of the demons replied that both the gods and the demons had in the creator Brahman their common grand'Father and as such the grand'Father ought not to have done this. Brahman appeased them by explaining that the Nātyaveda he had created would depict both the noble as well as the ignoble activities of the gods as of the demons, and concluded by saying : "This art has been created by me as reflecting of life and activity of the world, with all the different sentiments amidst changing situations and in their entirety as a centre, where the activities of

the people (the highest, middle and lowest) converge—so as to have the same as a medium of education and as a force, giving impetus to bravery and as a source of entertainment, pleasure, etc. There is no learning, no craft, no science, no fine art, no religious exercise (yoga), no ascetic discipline, that is not witnessed in this Nātyaveda”¹. In the last two sections is described how the drama that was first staged in the court of Indra in the presence of gods by the disciples of Bharata and Nārada came to the earth in consequence of a curse from the sages, (whom the actors had ridiculed rather vulgarly) to the effect that they would have to lead a despised life, maintained by their women and children. At this Indra and other gods expressed their fear to the sages that the art of drama might perish, to which the latter said that they had not meant so and that it would not be so. Thereupon, Bharata taught this science to the apsaras so that it might not die out. At the time king Nahusa was ruling over the earth. He was a great friend of Indra. The king of men requested the king of gods to depute the apsaras (actresses) to stage a drama in his palace on the earth. But the gods led by Brhaspati objected to the free association of the divine beings with the human’s. Nevertheless, they advised Bharata to go to the earth and organise the drama there. The latter asked his children and disciples to go to the earth and wished them to be born there. They instantly obeyed and through them developed on earth the drama. To minimise the effect of the curse god Brahman blessed that it should never die.

This wholly mythological framing of the text-book, reminiscent of the purāṇas as it is, in any case, shows that the histrionic art was held in great esteem and played a significant part in the life of the people.

The individual chapters of the Nāṭyaśāstra, however, are not concerned with the drama alone as a form of literature, but rather with theatrical performance as a whole. They describe construction of the stage and its inauguration with observance of religious ceremonies (II, III) and the different types of physical

¹ I, 71, 62 (Grosser 110f., 115).

movements in dance and mimicry (IV, VIII-XIV, XXIV, XXV). For example, here is enjoined how the actor will express the setting-in of the various seasons winter, summer etc, the feelings of pleasure, anger, jealousy, etc, explaining facts about the *pūrvaraṅga*—that is the religious prelude to the performance (V), the sentiments (*rasa*, VI), emotions (*bhāvas*, VII), prosody (*chandaḥ* XV) and the figures of speech (*alamkāra*, XVI), the different languages and dialects to be used in dramas and their allocation to different characters, the modulation of voice, etc (XVII), the ten types of dramatic poetry (*daśarūpa*) and their distinctive characters (XVIII), the development of action in the drama (XIX), the different kinds of dramatic style of composition (XX), the costumes, the decoratives, colours of the dress and ornaments etc, distinguishing the different characters (gods, demi-gods, and the different castes, etc.) appearing on the stage (XXI), the many types of heroes, heroines and characters in the play (XXII-XXIV)¹, the allotment of rôles to and the training of actors (XXVI, XXXV), the time, place and occasion for a performance etc., etc., (XXVII) and for music and songs (XXVIII-XXXIV).

The arrangement is in no way systematic and makes us feel that probably we do not have here a work of single author, but a compilation of older and more recent texts, before us. The original work, presumably, was a *sūtra*-text, in the manner of the oldest scientific writings². The memorial verses (*kārikās*), that relate to the histrionic art, had early already existed. It is, however, not possible to determine the time when the oldest texts, from which our work was compiled, were written. And, likewise, we have yet to establish the time when the redaction of the text-book, as we have it, took place³. The fact that it did

1 XXII, 94-138 and XXIII, 51 ff. The portion dealing with the lover and the beloved has been translated by R. Schmidt, *Beitrage zur indischen Erotik*, p. 250 ff. and 161 f., into German.

2. A poet of the 9th century comparing the dark waves of the Yamunā with the style of Bharata, points to a *sūtra* form (see LÉVY 300).

3. When Regnaud (cf LÉVY 299 f., Oldenberg, LAI 205) gives "the first century of the Christian era" as the time of Bharata, his statement is as much unfounded as that of Pischel (GGA 1885, 763 f.) when he comes down to the 6th or 7th century A.D. P. R. Bhandarkar (Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, 158 f.) rightly explains that it will be futile to attempt to determine the age of the author of the *Nāṭyasāstra*, since it is a remodelled work. He believes with regard to the chapter on music especially that its age can never be earlier than the 4th century. Haraprasād Śāstrī (JASB

undergo such a final redaction is proved by its purāṇa-style construction and as a regular dialogue between the Muni (Bharata) and the rsis. With regard to the time of its composition we can only say this that a work on dramaturgy ascribed to Bharata did indeed exist during the time of the poet Bhāsa¹. Kālidāsa mentions not only the Nāṭyaśāstra, but knows also its law-giver Bharata². Mātr Gupta, a contemporary of Kālidāsa, is believed to have written a metrical commentary on it³.

The basic principle of rasas or "sentiments" in Indian poetics and aesthetics must have been developed for the first time in the Nāṭyaśāstra⁴. The word *rasa* primarily means "taste". Just as different spices leave behind different tastes, sweet or sour or bitter, even so does the emotion (bhāva) represented on the stage arouse in the mind of the audience apt sentiments. Bharata observes eight such rasas, namely: the sentiments excited through love (śṛṅgāra), humour (hāsyā), pity (karuṇā) terror (raudra), heroism (vīra), fear (bhayānaka), aversion (bībhatsa)⁵ and astonishment (adbhuta)⁶. From this theory of the rasas originates the remarkable system of Indian aesthetics as an inevitable offshoot from its psychological theory of emotions (bhāvas). When one reads, however, the strikingly apt and scientific, though elaborated classification of the plot (vastu,

6, 1910, 307) conjectures that the Nāṭyaśāstra belongs to the 2nd century A.D. Jarabhi (Bhavisatta Kāha von Dhanavāla p. 84) "perhaps to the 3rd century". P.V. Kane (Ind. Ant. 46, 1917, 177 ff.) shows that Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra could not have been written later than the 3rd century A.D.

itivrtta) of heroes (nāyakas) and heroines (nāyikās)¹ and of many another matter besides, it becomes clear unfortunately that we have before us a pretty fruitless science that is devoted more to classification and systematisation than to exploration of facts and formulation of rules. Much the same is the case with poetics too.

In the section on poetic embellishments (alamkāras) Bharata has not so much to say as the other text books on poetics have. In fact the number of figures of embellishments in his book falls far short of those of Bhāmaha, Udbhata, Dandin etc.

The Agnipurāna, which deals with poetics in chapters 336—346, includes chapters 337—341 devoted to the drama exclusively, approaching the Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra scheme even literally. Whilst, however, Bharata knows only ten types of drama, in the Agnipurāna there are enumerated its 27 varieties. Chapter 340 in particular treats of mimicry in detail. Here we are told, for example, that there are 13 different kinds of postures for the head, 7 different kinds of movements for the eye-brows, 36 ways of expressing sadness eyes, 58 love through eyes, 6 turns for the nose, 24 gestures for the hand, etc. Then, poetic embellishments themselves are divided into “embellishments of the sound” (śabdālaṅkāra) and “embellishments of the meaning” (arthālaṅkāra)—a division yet unknown to Bharata. The highly complicated figures of speech enumerated in the Agnipurāna show that this section on Indian poetics does not go to a very high antiquity².

The older school of poetics is represented by three rhetoricians : Bhāmaha, Dandin and Vāmana.

That B h ā m a h a, the son of Rakṛilagomin, is the oldest among native rhetoricians (those whose works have survived to date), stand to reason on weighty grounds³, although we are

[1 W. navakī]

2 All that we can say about the antiquity of the Agnipurāna is that it is cited as an authority in the Sāhityadarpana (see L é v i, op cit p 16)

3 They have been stated by J a c o b i ZDMG 64 1910, 130ff, 751 ff. Joh N o b e l, Beitrage zur alten Geschichte des Alamkārasāstra, p 78, f; and passim (see also ZDMG 73 1919 190 ff) K P I r i v e d i, Prātāparudrayasobhūṣana, Introd p XXVIII ff and Ind Ant 42, 1913, 258 ff, and R N a r a s i m h a c h a r a, Ind Ant 41 1912 90 ff 42 1913, 205 and have not been weakened by K B P a t h a k Ind Ant 41, 1912, 232 ff T N a r a s i m h i e n g a r and P V. K a n c, JRAS 1905, 535 ff and 1908 543 f. consider Bhāmaha younger than Dandin G a n a p a t i Ś ā s t r i (Bhāsa's Svapnavāsavadattam, Intro p XXV ff) adduces very weak arguments in support of his view that Bhāmaha lived in the first century A.D

position to determine his exact date. He is often quoted by later rhetoricians with high esteem. His *Kāvya-lamkāra*¹ is written in śloka and treats in six sections of the "body of poetry", the embellishments, the faults, the logic and grammatical correctness of poetry. In the introductory verses Bhāmaha refutes the idea that one can become a poet only through mastery of rhetorics, and stresses the importance of poetic genius :

adhanasyeva dūtrtvam klībasyevāstrakauśalam |

ajñasyeva pragalbhatvam akaveh śāstravedanam ||

"Like generosity to a beggar,

Or like bravery to a coward,

Or proficiency in arts to the unlettered,

Rhetoric science hath no meaning,

To one, who is not a poet."

vinayena vinā kā śrīḥ kā nśā śaśinā vinā |

rahitā satkavitvena kīdīṣī vāgvidagdhataḥ ||

"What charm is there in beauty lacking grace ?

Or there in night's wan moonless face ?

Or without poetic touch or fling or trace,

What sort of beauty one finds in words ?"

akavitvam adharmāya vyādhaye dandanāya vā |

kukavitvam tu punah sāksān mrtim āhurmanisinaḥ ||

"To miss the poetic "mark" is just a lack in (physical, mental, social) health, naught more.

But to have taste's ah, unpoetic worse :

'tis deardly, death itself, an irrevocable sore".

It is apparent that he flourished later than Kālidāsa, since I, 42 (as W in spite of N o b e l, ZDMG 73, 192, believes) presupposes an acquaintance with Meghadūta. See also H a r i C h a n d, Kālidāsa, p 70 ff [Keith, Sans Lit p 375 ff, considers Bhāmaha posterior to Dandin, since Bhāmaha's defence of the distinction between kathā and ākhyāyikā seems especially directed against Dandin's views on the subject. Bhāmaha certainly used the work of Uddyotakara (c 650 A D) and probably knew Nyāsa (c 700)] On Bhāmaha see also V V S o v a n i, Bhandarkar Commemoration Volume 392 f, and K P T r i v e d i, 401ff. Ibid Bhāmaha's time is fixed to a point (as J a c o b i has shown in an unpublished essay, communicated to W on June 3, 1922 in course of a private talk) from the fact that he has quoted from Nyāyabindu of Dharmakīrti at two places, almost literally. According to Jacobī Bhāmaha lived later than 640 A D and Dandin still later—towards the end of the 7th century A D. This accords well with the fact that Dandin in his Kāvya-darśa, II, 197 gives a reminiscence from Bāna's Kādambarī (see Peterson, Dasakumāracarita Ed., II, Preface p 3, note). G J A g a s h e, Ind Ant 44, 1915, 67 f would like to prove that Dasakumāracarita's Dandin is different from Kāvya-darśa's. But his argument is not convincing.

¹ Published in Appendix VIII to K P T r i v e d i's edition of the Pratiāparudrayaśobhūṣana (BSS Nr 65, 1909)

Probably in the 7th century A.D.¹ Dandin, himself a poet, wrote his *Kāvya-darśa* or "Mirror of Poetry"². This manual of rhetorics is written in verses illustrating rules of poetics with numerous examples, mostly his own compositions.

Since the main doctrines, as enunciated by Dandin, were sure to become a veritable standard for his successors to follow or emulate, it would not be out of place here to examine the contents of this book at some length for, in respect of time, Dandin's organum closely precedes the chief works of Sanskrit poetry and so can offer to the reader a nice cross-section of what advice scholars and critic of India have to offer the poets.

According to Dandin, every poem needs consist of a body and an embellishment³. By the body of a poem is understood the set of words in a sentence, set so as to suit the desired meaning. This set of words is capable of being put either in a metrical (padya), non-metrical (gadya) or mixed (miśra) style. For the metrical language he prescribes a large number of metres, measured either way according to syllables or according to mora. One must learn this from metrics (chandovicit), "which is a veritable ship for those who want to go across the vast ocean of poetry." But metre is not the most important thing in poetry. *Kāvya*, according to the general conception of Indian critics can be equally well written in verse or in prose. That is why

1. It is now certain that Dandin was considered as an authority already in the 8th century A.D. Jacob (ZDMG 64, 1910, 138 f) thinks that he could not have lived before the 7th century A.D, since he stands on a more advanced position, than Bhatti does. Cf G A Jacob, JRAS 1897, 284, L D Barnett, JRAS 1905, 841 f, Bernheimer, ZDMG 63, 1909, 709, ff, P.V Kane, Ind Ant 1912, 128, Gray, Vāsavadattā, p 11 f. There exists a Tibetan translation of Dandin's "*Kāvya-darśa* in the Tanjūr (G Huth, SBA 1895, 268, ZDMG 49, 283 f) [A manuscript of this work has recently been acquired for the Sanskrit University Museum, Vārāṇasī]

2. Sanskrit and German published by O. Bohtlingk, Leipzig 1890. Besides more often in Indian editions.

[Kerth, Sans Lit p 296 ff thinks for certain reasons that *Kāvya-darśa* was written definitely before Bhāmaha (C 700 A.D.) and the chief impression conveyed by the *Daśakumāracarita* is that its geography contemplates a stage of things anterior to the empire of Harsavardhana and that its comparative simplicity suggests a date anterior to the works of Subandhu and of Bāna. Cf also Collins—The Geographical Data of the *Raghuvamśa*

3. *taiḥ śarīram ca kāvyānāmāmalamkāraśca darśitāḥ* |
śarīram tāvadiśārtavyavacchinnā padāvalī ||
pādyam catuṣpādī tacca vṛttam jātiriti dvividhā |
chandovicitāṃ sakalatatprabandho nīdarśitah ||
sā vidyā naustūṭīrśūnām gambhīram kāvyasāgaram ||]

the nature of poetry is not rigidly fixed. No Indian could ever imagine that versification might become poetry too. When, for example, a scientific work is written in verses, as so frequently is met with in India, it might be said that it belonged to poetry. Grammars, dictionaries, astronomical or medical works written in verse are not poems, but manuals written in verse, able to impress memory more easily than if written in prose. However, there are truly scientific works that are in touch poetic as well; for instance the *Brhatsamhitā* of Varāhamihira. On the contrary when a prose novel is endowed with all the possible *alamkāras* in accordance with the rules, it belongs to *kāvya*, as a class and, in fact, is as good a poetry as an epic.

It is further explicitly stated that good poetry can be composed equally well in Sanskrit, in Prākṛit, or in Apabhraṁśa (a literary dialect or a spoken idiom). In fact Indian poets have successfully employed *kāvya* style for both Prākṛit and Sanskrit poetry. The same writers have sometimes expressed themselves with equal facility in Sanskrit as well as in Prākṛit. In general, the same rules are valid both for Prākṛit and Sanskrit *kāvya*, at least by imitation¹.

Dandin next formulates the rules that hold good for a literary epic (*sargabandha*, *mahākāvya*) -

sargabandho mahākāvyaṃ ucyate tasya lakṣaṇam |
āśīrnamaskriyā vastunirdeśo vāpi tanmukham ||
utthāsakathodbhūtamitāḥ eva sadāśrayam |
caturvargaphalāyattam caturodāttanāyakam ||
nagarārṇavaśailartucandīrṅkodayaavarṇanair |
udyānasalīlakṛīḍāmādhupānaratotsavarṇ |
vipralambhair vivāhaisca kumārodayavarṇanair ||
alamkṛtamasamkṣiptam rasabhāvanrantaram |
sargairanativistīrṇair śīavyavṛttair susandhibhṛt ||

"It should begin with a benediction, a homage or an indication of the subject-matter. The plot should be built either upon a legend, a romance or an historical fact, suggestive as to how the four ends of life are to be attained, depicting the adventures of a hero, overflowing with wisdom and nobility. Descriptions of the town, the sea, the mountain, the seasons,

¹ Cf. Bühler, *Die indischen Inschriften etc.*, p. 59 and Jacob, *ZDMG*, 18, 415 f

rising of the moon and the sun, sports in pleasure-gardens or in tanks, drink banquets, love-scenes, feasts, marriages, birth of a son, conferences, emissaries, war expeditions, battles and sieges by heroes etc. go to the making of what it is an epic. The plot should be so developed as to be permeated by one basic sentiment (*rasa*) along with its corresponding emotion (*bhāva*). It shall consist of a number of cantos (*sargas*), not too long, composed in properly rhythmical and suitable verses". Danḍin then proceeds to describe prose *kāvya* and its varieties and the mixture of both, to which class the drama and the *campū* belong. In this connection he touches on the subject of employment of the different languages and dialects in poetry, in the end dealing with the different kinds of style. He says that there is a number of styles, but that they do not differ much one from another. A sharp distinction exists only between the *Vaidarbha* and the *Gauḍa* styles¹. Cohesion, clarity, evenness, grace and tenderness are the characteristics of the *Vaidarbha*, while the *Gauḍa* inclines more towards obscurity and bombast, delighting in exaggerations and has special fascination for long compounds². Thus, for example, whilst a poet in the *Vaidarbha* style said—

anayoranavadyāṅgi stanayorjrbhamānayoh |

avakāśo na paryāptastava bāhulatāntare ||

"Thy pair of budding breasts,

O maiden, with faultless limbs,

Between thy creeper-like arms,

Misses space enough for growth";

a *Gauḍa* poet would express to same thus—

alpaṁ nurmutamākāśam anālocyaiva vedhasā |

idam evamvidham bhāvi bhavatyāḥ stanayrbhanam ||

"O lovelist mine, the Creator,

Not foreseeing thy bosom's possibilities to outgrew itself,

left the world too narrow ('tween thy arms)".

1 *Vaidarbha* is the country of modern Berar. *Gauḍa*, the country of modern Bengal. From the exposition of Danḍin we see that there existed great local variations in style. It is attested by Bāṇa in *Harsacarita*, introductory verse 8.

[2 *ślesah prasādah samatā mādhuṛyam sukumārātā |*
arthavyaktirudāratvamojahkāntisamādhayah ||
iti vaidarbhamāṛasya prāṇa daśa guṇāḥ smṛtāḥ |
tesām uparyayaḥ prāyo dr̥śyate gaudavaritmani ||]

In the description of these different types of style (riti) the writer stresses that alamkāras or “the embellishments” are all in all in poetry. And the fact that Daṇḍin hardly devotes one-sixth of his work to the “body” of poetry, the rest being occupied only with a discussion about the “embellishments,” clearly shows what significance is attached to the latter in Indian poetics. The alamkāras, defined as the “attributes, that lend glitter (beauty) to poetry”, have been analysed exhaustively and elaborately. Which done, i.e. only after that, the writer proceeds with “embellishments of the sense” (arthālamkāras) and “embellishments of the sound” (śabdālamkāras). To the first category belong natural description, the simile and the metaphor. According to Daṇḍin, there are thirty-two kinds of simile (upamā). He illustrates, e.g., how one could express in twenty-five different ways the beauty of a lotus-face. One can say—

rājīvamiva te vaktram netre nīlotpale iva |

“Thy face red like a thy at bloom, thine eyes like lotuses blue”,

or

tavānanamivāmbhojam ambhojamiva te mukham

“The lotus is like thy face and thy face is like the lotus,”

or

yadā kimcid bhavet padmam subhru vibhrāntalocanam |

talle mukhaśrīyam dhattām

“If but the lotus had two rolling disturbed eyes, one would think it was thy face ,”

or

śatapatram śaraccandrastvadānanam iti trayam |

parasparavirodhi

“The lotus, the autumnal moon and thy face—what a triple paradox !,”

or

tvadānanam adhirāksam āvirdaśanadīdhitḥ |

bhramadbhṛngamivālakṣyakesaram bhāti paṅkajam ||

“Thy face, with quivering eyes and glimmering teeth, is like a lotus-flower, swarmed over by bees, from where little visible filaments are moving upward”.

Closely related to the simile is the metaphor (rūpaka). There are metaphors that appropriately belong to the standing

vocabulary of the poet, as: *mukhacandra* "face-moon", *bāhulatā* "arm-creeper", *hastapadma* "hand-lotus" etc.

An amplified rūpaka is illustrated by —

angulyaḥ pallavānyāsan kusumāni nakhārciṣaḥ |

bāhulatā vasaṁśrīstvam naḥ pratyaksacārīṇi ||

"Thy fingers are the leaves; the rays (issuing) from
thy nails, the flowers;

Thy two arms, the two creepers: the vernal beauty
vividly moving before us, thou art."

Among the embellishments of meaning (*arthālankāra*), very often is met with the *ākṣepa*, that is to say, the concealed or roguish reproof or opposition, as in the stanza beautifully translated by Th. Aufrecht¹:

gaccheti vaktumicchāmi tvatprīyam matprīyasini |

niragacchan mukhād vāṇi mā gā یتی karomi kim ||

"I wanted to speak what you like—

Thou must now go away;

Yet the mouth, obedient to the inclination

Of my heart, stammers forth 'Hasten not'."

Dandin mentions the *hyperbole* (*atīśayokti*) as the best of embellishments. *Ślesa* (*pun*) or double-meaning is very much liked by the poets "The *ślesa* heightens beauty in all figurative expressions (*vakrokti*)", says Dandin (II, 363) Thus, for example, in a panegyric verse, in which the king is compared with the moon, it is said:—

asāvudayamārūḍhah kāntimān raktamaṇḍalaḥ |

rājā harati lokasya hṛdayam mīdubhiḥ karati ||

"This king (moon), who has attained the peak of prosperity (has risen), who is beautiful (lovely), who has made people loyal (red orb), enchants the heart of his dependants (the people) with his mild taxes (rays)².

1. ZDMG 16, 749 ff, Kāvya-darśa II, 147

2. II, 311 The words in Italics in the translation have two meanings, the second meaning has been given within brackets. The *Kenyōgen* of Japanese poetry is much similar to *Ślesa*. Cf K. Florenz, Geschichte der Japanischen Litteratur, Leipzig 1906, p. 27 f, Winternitz, Mitteilungen der Anthropolog. Gesellschaft in Wien Bd. 35, 1905, p. 240, and J. Takakusu, JRAS 1905, 871 ff. The *kāvya*-style has all through manifold parallels in Chinese and Japanese poetry. See Florenz, ibid. p. 129 f, 148, 154. On similar aspects in other literatures, see Gray, Vāsavadattā, p. 32 ff.

To the embellishments of sound belong, in particular, the numerous types of the *y a m a k a*, poetic rhyme, (in which a good number of syllables, that stand in immediate proximity or are separated by other syllables, are repeated). Such a repetition may appear in the beginning or in the middle or at the end of a foot. The same series of syllables, when repeated, have, nevertheless, different meanings. Thus, for example, a verse reads

pātu vo bhagavān visnuh sadā navaghanadyutīh 1
sa dānava-kuladhvamśi sa dāna-varadantīhā 11¹

All sorts of possible poetical devices are made here and there. Thus, for example, there is a stanza in which the two syllables *k ā* and *l a* are repeated twenty-four times. Or else, a stanza may consist of identically sounding quartets, each having a different meaning. It may be that two stanzas, that have different meanings, have wholly identical lines and, according to sense going together, follow one another.

There are, further, most highly refined poetical pieces made of syllables, set together for being read in an inverse direction or in a zig-zag manner or from above downward or from below upward. Another poetical device requires that stanzas should be composed with nothing but a limited number of vowels and consonants.

Of the numerous types and sub-types of embellishments Dandin treats only a few in his poetics.

Whilst the oldest Indian rhetoricians like Dandin were satisfied with defining and classifying the *alamkāras* and with rejecting the view that the essence of poetry lay in embellishments, Vāmana, who lived about 800 A.D. in the court of the King Jayāpīda of Kashmir², first of all raised the question about the true nature of poetry and answered it by saying *riturātmā kāvyasya*, "the soul of poetry abides in the style," i.e., in combination of certain excellences of diction. His *K ā v y ā - l a m k ā r v r t t i*³ consists of a theoretical section on aesthetics

¹ May the exalted Visnu, who has brilliance of a fresh cloud, who destroyed the race of the *dānavas* and killed the chief of the elephants in rut, protect you. (III, 28)

² He was a minister of this king, who ruled between the years 779-813 A.D. See Jacob, ZDMG 64, 1910, 138 ff.

³ Vāmanas Lehrbuch der Poetik, published for the first time by C. Appeller, Jena 1875, published also in Km 15, 1889 [Vāmana's

and a practical section on grammar. The latter¹ contains rules on prosody and grammar, in which, with regard to the rules of Pāṇini's grammar, the poet is advised as to how he should be able to write in correct Sanskrit.

A contemporary and rival of Vāmana was U d b h a ṭ a, who was posted in the court of the same king as the chief paṇḍita (sabhāpati)². He wrote a work A l a m k ā r a s a ṇ - g r a h a³, "Short Synopsis of the Essence of Poetics", in which he is said to have stated that the soul of poetry is to be found in sentiment (rasa). The ascription to him of this doctrine has been proved to be wrong, as it was based on the error of ascribing to him a verse cited by Pratihārendurāja. But it is true that Udbhaṭa stressed the importance of sentiment in poetry and added Śāntarasa to the list of eight sentiments of Bharata, thus making it nine. He further introduced a new classification, based entirely on sound effects, primarily alliteration, in the shape of a theory of vṛttis, manners, classed as elegant (upanāgarikā), ordinary (grāmyā) and harsh (parusā). In treating embellishments, he adds Dṛṣṭānta and Kāvyaṅga, and divides simile according to the grammatical form of expression and starts the investigation into the relation of double meaning to other figures. . as well as complex issue of the different kinds of blendings of figures, saṃsrṣṭi and saṃkara. He himself composed an epic Kumārasambhava, from which he quotes examples in his poetics, and wrote B h ā m a h a v i v a r a n a, a commentary on Bhāmaha's poetics, that is not available.

The alleged theory, that sentiment is the soul of poetry, wrongly ascribed to Udbhaṭa, formed the basis of the D h - v a n i k ā r i k ā s, 120 metrical kārīkās on poetics by some

Kāvyaṅkārāsūtravṛtti (with Vāgbhaṭālamkāra and Sarasvatikanthābharana had been published by Anundoram B o r o o h, Calcutta, 1883. An English translation of Vāmana's sūtras and vṛtti had been published in Indian Thought, 3 and, 1912. The name of the book is Kāvyaṅkārāsūtrāṇi svīya-vṛttisametāni (Bombay 1958, 4th Ed Vāṇivilāsa Press 1909, trans G. Jha Its III and IV, reprinted, Poona, several times) "Rīti is specified arrangement of words, the term specified referring to distinction according to the qualities possessed as being the cause of charm in poetry"—Keith, HSL p 381]

1. Treated by C G a p p e l l e r, Vāmanas Stulregeln, Strassburg, 1880

2. Rājataranginī IV, 495 Cf B u h l e r, Report 64 f

3. Published by J a c o b, JRAS 1897, 829-853 [The name of the book is given as Ālamkārasaṅgraha, Keith, HSL p 383, where the work is reported to have been published also in BSS 1925]

anonymous writer¹, upon which Ānandavardhana of Kashmir, about 850 A.D.², wrote a running and learned commentary *Dhvanīlōka*³ (which in fact is an independent work on the nature of poetry). According to Ānandavardhana, all good poetry has two meanings, the spoken one or enotation, that is to say, what is expressed by words and is embellished by *alamkāras* and the implied or concealed one, that is, what is inferred by the reader or the hearer. And in this implied one (that is designated as *dhvani* or tone) lies the real soul of poetry. The *alamkāras*, including *metaphor* and other poetical figures, thereby, become so much more impressive that they even hint at the implied meaning, that is purely suggested, "in the same way as the bodice covers the breasts and nevertheless lends them more charm". Above all the feeling and sentiment (*rasa*) belong to the unspoken. Accordingly Ānandavardhana distinguishes between three types

1 Generally he is known simply as "Dhvanīkāra, the author (of memorial verses) on dhvani". It is not likely that he was called Sahrdaya, as V V Sovani tries to prove (JRAS, 1910, 164 ff), since at best it is an epithet. Sushil Kumar De, BSOS I 4, 1920 p 1 ff attempts to answer the question as to who was Dhvanīkāra but arrives merely at the conclusion that he must have been at least one hundred years earlier than Ānandavardhana. Subsequently the latter became such a strong single advocate of the *dhvani*—theory that people did not distinguish between the Dhvanīkāra and the Vrttikāra

2. Ānandavardhana wrote during the period of the reign of Avantivarman of Kashmir (855-883). There is a verse on him in Rājasekhara (See Peterson, Subh p 9 ff) "To whom Ānandavardhana is not an *ānandavardhana* (that is to say, an increaser of pleasure) with his well thought *dhvani* permeating into the deep essence of poetry?"

3 Published with the commentary of Abhinavagupta in Km 25, 1891. Translated into German by H Jacob in ZDMG 56 and 57 (separately printed, Leipzig, 1903). On this translation is based A Dyroff, "Eine indische Ästhetik" in the Archiv für Philosophie, 1 Abt 18, Bd (N.F. 11 Bd), 1904, p 113 ff Dyroff, praising the aesthetics of Ānandavardhana says that like that of Aristotle it happens to be empirical and proceeds like modern aesthetic psychology [Translated into Hindi by Viśveśvara, Delhi, 1952. In the Introduction, p 72 ff, Viśveśvara, agreeing with Saṅkara (Some Aspects of Literary Criticism in Sanskrit), refutes this view on the strength of the words *asmadupajña* "established by ourselves" in the stanza "iti kāvyārthavivēkoḥ cetāscamatkrtyavidhāyī śūribhir anuśrtasāraṇaḥ smadupajño na rismāryah" and on the strength of the concluding stanza of the Dhvanīlōka that reads

*sāikāryatattvanayavartmaciraprasupta-
kalpam manassu paripakvadhyām yadāsit |
tad vyākarot sahrdayodayalābhahetor-
ānandavardhana itī prathitābhīdhānah ||*

But this view is not tenable as in both these places the references to self by Ānandavardhana may be with respect to his commentary.]

of poetry: (1) true poetry, in which the unspoken part is dominant; (2) poetry of the second grade, in which the unspoken part plays a secondary rôle and serves merely as a decoration for the spoken; and (3) the lowest grade of poetry, in which the whole importance is attached to the beauty of language and to external elaboration. According to this theory, indeed as Ānandavardhana himself says, only a few would emerge as real poets:

*yenāsminnatwicitre kavīparamparāvāhinī samsāre kālīdāsāmaru-
prabhr̥tayo dvitrāḥ pañcasā vā mahākavayo ganyante* | "Hence
there are two or three or at the most five or six real poets
like Kālīdāsa, Amaru etc. in this very strange world". It
is appreciable that this peculiar theory on aesthetics is
not universally recognised.

A little later than Ānandavardhana, Kuntaka wrote
his *Vakroktijīvita*¹ (first half of the 10th century
A.D.). [Perhaps he was a contemporary of Abhinavagupta]².
By him crooked speech (*vakrokti*), i. e., figurative speech
depending upon witty turnings, is considered to be the soul
of poetry. He teaches that "it is to the inventive genius
exerted in the work of a poet (*kavikarman*) that we owe the
presence of *vakrokti* in any poem, and this work can be classed
according as he exhibits it in regard to the letters, to the base
or terminations of words, to the sentence, to the particular
topic or to the treatise as whole"³.

Whilst this theory may be considered to be a modi-
fication of the *dhvani*-theory, the teachings of Ānandavardhana
were severely criticised by *Bhaṭṭanāyaka* (end of
9th century A.D.) in the *Hṛdayadarpaṇa* and by
Pratīhāra Indurāja, [a pupil of Mukula] (first half

1. Cf. Jacobi, ZDMG 56, 1902, p. 400, 62, 1908, p. 296; T. Ga-
napati Śāstrī, TSS No. V, 5ff. According to Hari Chandra,
Kālīdasa p. 96 ff., the anonymous writer of *Vakroktijīvita* would be anterior
to Kuntaka [The work has been edited by S. K. De, Calcutta, 1923 and
1928, published with annotation in Hindi by Ācārya Viśveśvara, Delhi,
1955. The name of the author is given as Kuntala by Keith, HSL,
p. 392 ff.]

2. See Viśveśvara, Introduction p. 12 ff. to his edition of
Vakrokti-jīvita

3. *Kārikās* 18 ff.

of 10th century) in his commentary on Udbhata's Alam-kārasamgraha¹.

A very valuable and interesting treatise on poetics is the Kāvya-mīmāṃsā of the poet Rājaśekhara². He quotes verses from his three dramas. He describes in detail as to how a sabhā should be designed. In a fuller detail he states things about poets and kings: for example, he says that Sātavāhana, the king of Kuntala, had ordered exclusive use of Prākṛit in his harem and that as against this, Sāhasānka of Ujjayinī had ordered for exclusive use of Sanskrit. In the introduction to a printed edition, the age of Rājaśekhara has been given as 880-920 A.D., and there it has been conjectured that the stanzas on poets cited in Jalhana's Sūktimuktāvalī³ have been taken from the Harivilāsa of Rājaśekhara, whilst there are others who ascribe the authorship of a work Kāvya-vimarśa to him and hold that these stanzas were contained in this work. Hemacandra, as well as Vāgbhata has very much used the Kāvya-mīmāṃsā⁴.

Towards the close of the 10th and beginning of the 11th century A.D. Abhinavagupta⁵ wrote his Dhvanyāloka-locana, a great commentary on the Dhvanyāloka, which is rather an independent theoretical work, intelligible with difficulty. A work in which Ānandavardhana and Kuntaka are severely criticised is the Vyaktiviveka of Mahimabhatta⁶ (beginning of 11th century A.D.).

Not much later than Ānandavardhana lived Rudraṭa⁷,

¹ Cf. Pischel Rudrata's Śrngāratilaka, p. 11 f. Ganapati Śāstrī, *ibid*, Kanc, Ind. Ant. 1912, 205ff, V V. S. Govani, JRAS 1909, 450 ff. According to Peterson, *Subh* p. 11, Indurāja was a teacher of Abhinavagupta, but according to Aufrecht, CC I, 59, he is to be distinguished from Pratihārenduraja.

² Ed. C. D. Dalal and Anantakrishna Shastri in the Gakwar's Oriental Series No. 1, Baroda, 1916.

³ See below, p. 36.

⁴ Cf. also D. Barnett in BSOS 1917, 123 ff.

⁵ He was a Śaiva Brāhmana and also author of one Nāṭyālocana, a commentary on Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra and also of religious and didactic poems. Cf. Buhler, Report 6 f, Krishna-macharya 162 f, Hari Chanda, Kālidāsa, p. 96 ff.

⁶ Published with the commentary of Rājānaka Ruyyaka by Ganapati Śāstrī, TSS No. V, 1909, Cf. also Narasimhalingar, JRAS 1908, 63 ff.

⁷ According to Jacobi, ZDMG 56, 763 A, he lived under Avantivarman (855-833). This Rudrata, with the epithet Śātānanda, son of Vāmuka, should not be confused with Rudrabhatta, the author of Śrngāratilaka. Pischel (ZDMG 39, 314; 42, 296ff) regards both of them

who in his *K ā v y ā l a m k ā r a* takes no notice of the theory of *dhvani*, but assigns the chief importance upon *alamkāras*¹.

The most famous work on dramaturgy, that overthrows the *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra* and has replaced it, is the *Daśarūpa*² "The Treatise on the ten kinds of Drama" of *D h a n a ñ j a y a*, the son of *Viṣṇu*, who lived during the reign of *Vākpātrīja* II of *Muñja* (974-979 A D.)³. His younger brother *D h a n i k a*⁴ wrote a commentary on this work. The *Daśarūpa* is more lucid and systematic than the *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra* and, therefore, is quoted most frequently in later works on poetics. It is written in verses, mostly in *śloka*s, but the style is so concise that without the commentary it is hardly intelligible.

One of the most famous works on poetics is the *K ā v y a p r a k ā ś a*⁵ of the Kashmiri *Brāhmaṇa* *M a m m a ṭ a* (11th century A D)⁶. He is dependent mostly upon *Udbhata* and *Rudrata*. According to him the best poetry is that with implied meaning (*dhvani*). The large numer

as identical. They are frequently confused in anthologies (see *Thomas*, 92ff). Cf. However, *Jacob*, *WZKM* 2, 151 ff and *ZDMG* 42, 425 ff, *Jacob* *JRAS* 1897, 291 f, *Narasimhiengar* *JRAS* 1905, 542 n

1 Published with the commentary of *Namīśādhu* in *Km* 2, 1886. *Namī*, a *Śvetāmbara* *Jaina* wrote his commentary in 1068.

2 Published by *Fitzedward Hall*, *Bibl Ind*, *Calcutta* 1865 and by *K P Parab*, *Bombay* 1897 and again 1941. The text of *Hall's* edition was reprinted with an English translation by *G C O Haas* (*CUIS* 7, *New York* 1912). Besides, cf. *Jacob*, *GGA*, 1913, 302 ff, and *Barnett*, *JRAS* 1913, 190 ff.

3 *Buhler*, *Ep Ind* I, 226f.

4 According to *S Lévi* (*JA* 1886, s 8, t VII, 221) *Jacob* and others *Dhanika* is just another name of *Dhanañjaya*.

5 Editions have appeared in *BSS* 1901 and, (with a commentary) in *Ānandāsrama Sanskrit Series* No 66, *Poona* 1911, [reprinted from its fifth edition in *BOS* *Poona*, 2nd Ed 1950]. An English translation by *G ā n g ā n ā ṭ h a J h ā* in the *Pandit, NS* Vol. 18—21, revised edition *Poona*, 1936. Cf. *V Sukthankar* *ZDMG*, 66, 1912, 477ff, 533ff.

6 *Mammata*, son of *Jayyata*, may have been a brother of the grammarian *Kaīyata* and of the Vedic scholar *Uvata*. On his age cf. *Narasimhiengar*, *JRAS* 1908, 63ff and *Ganapati Śāstrī*, *TSS* No V, p 8 ff. In the opinion of many later rhetoricians *Mammata* was the author of only the commentary on the *kārikās*, whose writer was *Bharata* (But *Bharata* is quoted by *Mammata* himself in *Kāvyaaprakāśa* IV). The *Sāhityakāumudī*, published in *Km* 63, 1897, by *Vidyābhūṣaṇa*, a disciple of the reformer *Caitanya* (born 1484 A D), probably may have been a commentary on the *kārikās*. The commentary and the manuscripts attest that *Allata* (or *Alata*, many manuscripts wrongly give *Alaka*) had worked upon the *Kāvyaaprakāśa* in addition to *Mammata*. Cf. *Harichanda*, *Kāldāsa*, p 104.

of commentaries that had been written on the *Kāvya-prakāśa* attest to the prestige and honour this work enjoyed and the extent to which it was studied and used¹.

In the 11th century Ksemendra, another Kashmirian [and a disciple of Bhattagangana and of Abhinavagupta (980-1020 A D)], wrote an aesthetico-critical work *Aucityā-lamkāra* or *Aucitya-vicāracarcā*², that is to say "Critical Research on Proprieties in Poetry", and a practical handbook for poets, the *Kavikānṭhābhārana* or "the Ornament for the Neck of the Poets"³. It is doubtful whether this is identical with his *Kavikārnīkālaṅkāra*, not yet found but referred to in his *Aucitya*⁴.

In *Kavikānṭhābhārana* the rules for the guidance of the poets are given directly more in a pedantic style than in a witty form. ["His position is that *aucitya* (appropriateness) is the essence of *rasa*.... His method is to give an appropriate definition of each topic and also to cite an inappropriate example thereon⁵."] A comprehensive work on poetics is the *Sarasvatī-kānṭhābhārana*⁶, "Ornament of the Neck of Sarasvatī (the Goddess of Speech)" of which the authorship is ascribed to the famous king Bhoja of Dhārā (11th century). Bhoja distinguishes between three classes of *alamkāras*—besides *śabdālaṅkāra* and *arthālaṅkāra*, there is also the one in which both *śabda* and *artha* are joined together at the same time. He sub-divides each of them further into 24. According to his theory there is a single sentiment, namely erotic, present in poetry. He,

¹ On the commentaries, cf Peterson, Report II, p 10ff, 3 Reports pp VIIff, 19, 320ff, 332f, Buhler, Report 68ff and Ind Ant 14, 353 f, Jhā in the preface to his translation. The oldest commentary is that of Mānikyachandra (1159 A D), the most famous commentary on *Kāvya-prakāśa* is the *Kāvya-pradīpa* (published in the Pandit, NS Vols. 10-13) [For a list of commentaries on *Kāvya-prakāśa*, see Kane, *ibid*, Index, 388ff]

² Published in Km Part I, 115-160. On the authors cited in this work, see Peterson, JBRAS 16, 1885, 167ff

³ Published in Km Part IV, 122-139. An analysis of the work has been given by I. Schönborg, SWA 1884.

[4 Kane HSP 253]

[5. Further information on Ksemendra in Buhler, Kashmir, Report p. 45 ff, JBRAS, Vol. 16, pp 5-9, De, HSP Vol. I, p 142 ff and Kane, HSP, p 253ff.]

⁶ Published by A Boorah, Calcutta 1884, [in KM Series, 1934, Benares 1887, and in the Madras University Series]

however, attaches more importance to the merit of composition (guṇa) that generates the sentiment than to the alaṅkāras. If there is a poem that has several embellishments in it, but lacks in guṇa, it is not beautiful like a woman lacking in youth, just though she is splendidly decorated. As for the rest, Bhoja slavishly follows Daṇḍin¹, although he himself is frequently quoted in Kāvyaaprakāśa. The chief merit of the work of Bhoja lies in the fact that he cites in it a number of stanzas—including those in Prākṛit too². Consequently, it can justly be considered as an anthology as well

[Another work of Bhoja on poetics is the Śṛṅgāraprakāśa³. It is a very voluminous work, larger than any work on Sanskrit poetics. It deals with both poetics and dramaturgy, like the Sāhityadarpana. It defines kāvya as śabdārthau sahita—"word and meaning, both, jointly constitute poetry" and propounds that the erotic sentiment (śṛṅgāra) combined with consciousness (abhimāna) and individualization (ahamkāra) is the only rasa, properly so called. In this work a new rasa, i.e., vatsala, has been added to the list of nine, and in the opinion of the author vīra, adbhuta, etc., have been so considered just to respect the popular usage (gatānugatikatvaśāt).

Like Sarasvatikanṭhābharāṇa this work too deals with both poetics and grammar including philosophy of language. According to this, a word can have three vṛttis—*mukhyā*, that is conventional, *gaunī*, that is secondary and *lakṣaṇā*. As the work is not yet completely published it is not possible to say anything finally as regards its contents. It is noteworthy that like Sarasvatikanṭhābharāṇa this too contains a very large number of stanzas, written both in Prākṛit and Sanskrit and, likewise, deserves to be considered an anthology.]

Towards close of the 11th and in the first half of the 12th century A.D., also the Jaina Vāgbhaṭa⁴, son of Soma,

1. Nobel, Beiträge etc. p 80

2. R Pischel, Materialien zur Kenntnis des Apabhramśa (AGGW, NF Bd. V, Nr 4, 1902), p 46 ff gives a critical compilation and a German translation of the Prākṛit stanzas of Bhoja

[3 V Raghavan—Studies in Śṛṅgāraprakāśa (Vol I, parts 1 and 2, pp 1—542) Only the first eight chapters have been published by G R Josyer, Mysore, 1945. There are many lacunae in the published edition.]

4. He was a minister under Jvasimha [of Anahillapātakapura, Gujarāt (1093-1154) and is considered also to be the author of Neminirvāna, see above II, 338, tr p 512. [See also Kane, HSL, p 275-276.]

wrote his *Vāgbhatāṅkārā*¹ in ślokaś (1125-1143 A D.). A later work is the *Kāvyaṅuśāsana*² of *Vāgbhata*, son of *Nemikumāra*, in sūtras with his own commentary. The famous Jaina monk and polymath *Hemacandra* wrote a work on poetics under the title *Kāvyaṅuśāsana*³ in sūtras with his own commentary, called *Alaṅkāracūḍamanī*. The commentary contains an extra-ordinarily rich collection of metrical examples in Sanskrit as well as in *Prākṛit*

Rājānaka Ruyyaka (or *Rucaka*), who is held in high esteem as a theorist on poetry, wrote in the beginning of the 12th century A D. the much read work *Alaṅkāśaśarvasva*⁴, "Everything of Embellishment". He wholly depends upon his predecessors, especially *Mammata*. His credit lies chiefly in the fact that he adopts the scientific style, for he was well disciplined in philosophical literature. When he refers to the views of *Bhāmaha*, *Udbhata*, *Rudrata* and *Vāmana*, he speaks about them collectively: "Therefore, so goes the opinion of the older writers—that *alaṅkāras* constitute the chief constituents of poetry". Following this he deals in detail with the definition and classification of *alaṅkāras*, of which he treats not less than 82.

1 Published in Km 43, 1894

2 Published in Km 48, 1895. Generally only one *Vāgbhata* (known also under the *Prākṛit* name *Bāhata*) is assumed so by *Aufrecht*, CC I, 103, 559, II, 132, III, 118 etc. See, however, *Bernheimer*, ZDMG, 63, 1909, 808 note 1. See also *Zachariac*, GGA 1884, 301 ff, and *Jacob*, JRAS 1897, 308 f. *Weber*, HSS Verz II, 3, p 1208, differentiates the two *Vāgbhata*s

3 Published in Km 71, 1901. Cf *Bühler*, *Hemacandra*, p 33, 81

4 Published with commentary in the Km 35, 1893, translated by *H Jacob* into German, ZDMG 62, 1908. *Ruyyaka* is the son of *Rājānaka* *Tilaka*, author of *Udbhatavivēka*. He was the teacher of *Mankha* or *Mankhuka*. *Ruyyaka* and *Mankhuka* have a number of common stanzas, but none of them refers to the other by name. In the south Indian manuscripts (see *Burnell*, Tanjore, p 54, and *Winternitz*, South Indian Manuscripts 208) the author of *Alaṅkāśaśarvasva* is mentioned as *Mankhuka*. *Jacob* (JRAS, 1897, 283f) considers it possible that *Ruyyaka* was the author of both the sūtras and the commentary. See also *Harichanda*, (published by *R. Pischel*, *Rudrata's Śṛṅgāratilaka* and *Ruyyaka's Śahidavalilā*, Kiel 1886, also in Km Part V 1888, 157—160), also of *Kāvyaṅuśāsanaṁketa*, a commentary on the *Kāvyaṅuśāsa* and of many other works

In the 12th century A D., R u d r a¹ or Rudrabhaṭṭa wrote Śṛṅgāratilaka, a work, which is a collection of erotic stanzas and a manual of poetics at the same time, and in it the erotic sentiment has been illustrated with examples. The small work contains stanzas purely composed by the author himself, only short superscriptions pointing as to what they are meant to serve as examples of. Many of the stanzas have been included in later anthologies. Th. Aufrecht² has beautifully translated into German the one (I, 3) addressed to the critics—here summarily referred to as rogues—

*kāvye śubhepi racite khalu no khalebhyaḥ
kaścid guṇo bhavati yadyapi sampratiha |
kurjām tathāpi sujanārthamidaṁ yataḥ kim
yūkābhayena paridhānavimokṣaṇaṁ syāt ||*

“Thou knowest, my friend, even if thou art the most wonderful poet,

Yet thou receiveth neither mercy, nor favour from the gang (of critics),

Still composeth thou for the pleasure of those who appreciate :

Would anybody give up wearing clothes for fear of lice ?”

A work on poetics of the type of Kāvya prakāśa is Ekāvalī³ of Vidyādhara, a metrical work with the author's own commentary. The examples are of the writer's own composition and are at the same time panegyrics of Narasimha, king of Utkala and Kalīṅga. This enables us to determine to some extent the age of the work. But, the difficulty is that there have been eight kings of this name. In any case apparently the

1. Falsely ascribed to Rudrata (see above p 22, note 4) by Pischel in his edition of the text (see the above remark). The text has been published also in the Km Part III, 111-152 [Rudra and Rudrata are considered identical by some scholars, but different persons by others. Kane, HSP, p 147 ff has discussed the question and expressed the opinion that “there are very weighty grounds for holding that the two are distinct authors” Cf Bühler, Kashmir Report p 67), Aufrecht (ZDMG, 36, p 376), Pischel (ZDMG 42, 1888, p 296) on the one hand and Jacob, WZKM 1888, II (p 151 ff and ZMDG 42, p 425 ff.) and Hari Chandra, Kālidāsa p 91 ff on the other. ‘Rudrata is a son of Vāmuka and is also called Śatānanda’ (Keith, HSL, p 384, note)]

2. ZDMG 25, 240. A number of stanzas have been translated into German by Hofer, Indische Gedichte, II, 164 ff

3. Published with the commentary of Mallinātha by K. P. Trivedi, BSS Nr 63, 1903. Cf Bhandarkar, Report 1887-1891 pp (LXV)—(LXXI). In his commentary on the works of Kālidāsa, Mallinātha frequently refers to Ekāvalī

patron referred to by our author seems to have ruled between 1279-1314 A D

Vidyādhara belongs to the Ānandavardhana's school of poetics. Interesting are his expositions of *rasa* in the third section. Enjoyment of the sentiment, he says, is "super-natural" (*alaukika*), like the ecstasy of meditation on Brahman (*brahmasvādasahodara*). This enjoyment is such a supermundane pleasure that one does not think of any other thing, but is completely plunged and lost therein. Just it is explained, as the spectacle of even a tragic or dreadful scene that generates pleasure only. The four chief sentiments, the erotic, the heroic, the dreadful and the disgusting, are explained beautifully in the following manner —

vikāśo kusumasyeva pādapasyeva vistarah |

ksobhobdheriva viksepō mārutasyeva cetasaḥ ||

latra vikāśopādhikah śrngārah | vistaropādhiko vīrah | kṣobhopādhiko raudrah | viksepopādhiko bibhatsah ||

"The erotic sentiment is like blossoming of a bud, the heroic one is similar to that of a tree outspreading with branches, the dreadful one is like the fury of an ocean and the disgusting one is like an whirlwind. With regard to excellence (*guna*) he refutes the view of Bhoja. As regards *alamkāras*, he substantially follows Ruyyaka, but frequently quotes Bhāmaha as well

To the age of Ekāvalī belongs also the *Pratāparudra* of Vidyānātha. The work, that, in short, is generally called *Pratāparudriya*, treats the entire sphere of poetics, including dramaturgy. Chapter one straightway describes the characteristics of the hero and of the heroine of the drama, chapter two is devoted to the nature of poetry and to its different types, and chapter three discusses in detail the types of dramatic poetry (*rūpaka*), especially the *nāṭaka*. As a model for the latter, Vidyānātha has among his works the *Pratāparudrakalyāṇa*, a learned drama in five acts. Here all the examples are composed by the writer himself and all of them are panegyrics of the *Pratāparudra* of

1 Published with the commentary of Kumārasvāmin, son of Mallinātha, by K P Trivedī, BSS Nr 63, 1909 [and by C. Śankara Rāma Śāstri, Madras, 3rd ed. 1930.]

Hyderabad (1268-1319)¹—hence the title of the work “Ornament to the Fame of Pratāparudra”. He follows in general Mammaṭa, but prefers Ruyyaka in his treatment of figures of speech.

Bhānudatta², son of Gaṇanātha of Mithilā³, must have written his Rasamañjarī and Rasataranginī⁴ in the 13th century. The former consists of stanzas with explanatory prose and describes the heroes and heroines in the drama and the epic. The Rasataranginī, in which Rasamañjarī too is mentioned, is devoted to sentiments, emotions, etc. It is a kind of commentary on chapters VI and VII of the Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra. The work is in prose with numerous examples in verses for the greater part referring to Kṛṣṇa and Rāma.

During the period 1300-1380 A.D. Viśvanātha Kavirāja⁵ wrote his Sāhityadarpana⁶ (Mirror of Composition), that treats in detail of the entire range of poetics and dramaturgy. It is held in great esteem especially in respect of dramaturgy. In his discussion on the nature of poetry, as against Dhvanikāra as well as against Kuntaka, Bhoja and Mammata, he defends his view that sentiment alone is the soul of poetry.

1 The inscriptions of Pratāparudra are of the period 1298—1327 A.D. Cf Eggeling, Ind Off Cat III, p 338 [According to Kane, HSP, p 283, 1271—1309 A.D.]

[2. On the question of identity of Bhānukara and Bhānudatta, see Haradatta Śarmā, Annals of the BORI, Vol 17 p 243ff S.K.Dc, ibid, p 297 ff and Devasthali, NIA, Vol VII, p 111ff]

3 P Regnaud, La Rhétorique Sanskrite, p 371, Pischel, GGA 1885, 769

4 Published by Regnaud as an appendix to the work mentioned above [The work has been published also in the Benares Sanskrit Series]

5 [He was a son of Chandrasekhara and a great grand-son of Nārāyana] Apparently he lived under Narasimha II, king of Orissa, between 1279 and 1306 A.D. Cf M Chakravarti in JASB 72, 1903, p 146 and N S 2, 1906, p 167 note, A B Keith JRAS 1911, p 848ff Viśvanātha is the author of one Kāvyaaprakāśadarpana and of the poetical works Candrakalānātaka, Rāghavavilāsa and Narasimhavijaya too. In the Sāhityadarpana, he more often cites from his drama Prabhāvatīparinaya and his Prākṛit poem Kuvalayāśvacarita, (175, 561) He refers to his Praśastiratnāvalī, written in sixteen dialects, as an example of Karambhaka, that is a piece of poetic composition in several different dialects [See also Kane, HSP p 285 ff Konow (Das indische Drama p 3) holds with K.P. Parab and P.V. Kane that probably Viśvanātha Kavirāja lived in the second half of the 14th century A.D.]

6 Published by E. Roer with an English translation of J.R. Ballantyne and Pramadra Dāsa Mitiā, Bibl Ind 1851—1875. Reprinted Vārānaśi, 1956 Recent edition by P.V. Kane, Bombay 1910 [Hindi translation and annotation by Śāligrāma Śāstrī, Vārānaśi, 3rd ed 1956]

On the one hand he agrees with Udbhaṭa in respect of the theory of sentiments, on the other hand he follows Ruṣṣaka in his treatment of embellishments. In chapter six he deals with both the types of poetry—that is to be seen and that is to be heard. The first one generates sentiments through mimic representation and is called rūpaka, because it attains form (rūpa) through the actor. He has devoted kārīkās 272-556 to drśyākāvya (poetry that is to be seen).

A type of elementary book on poetics form the Kuvalayānanda kārīkās¹ of Appaya Dīksita² with the commentary of Āśādhara. The work consists of metrical lines in which ālamkāras are explained with examples. It is, however, an enlargement of the fifth chapter of a voluminous work on poetics, i.e., of Candrālōka or Ālamkāranirūpana of Jayadeva Pīyūṣavarsa³, son of Mahādeva. In respect of embellishments Jayadeva follows Ruṣṣaka. Appaya seems to have written another work named Laksanaratnāvalī, in which he defines dramatic technical words like nāndī, sūtradhāra, prastāvanā, pūrvaranga etc.

The last important writer on poetics is Jagannātha Panditarāja, who wrote his Rasagangā-

1 Edited and explained with an English Tikā Commentary and Translation by P R S "brahmanya Sarmā, Calcutta, 1903. Translated into German by R Schmidt, Berlin, 1907.

2 Appaya wrote this work according to the wish of the King Venkata I of Pennakonda (1586-1613), see E. Hultzsch, Reports on Sanskrit MSS in Southern India, II, p. XII f and Ep Ind 4, 271, Nilmani Chakravarti, JASB 1907, 211. According to Krishnamacharya 168, Appaya Dīksita lived during 1554-1626 A.D. and wrote not less than 101 learned works. He is the author also of another work on poetics namely Citramīmāṃsā (published in the Pandit, NS Vol 13 and in the Km 38, 1893), in which is printed also the Citramīmāṃsā-khandana, "the Dismemberment of Citramīmāṃsā" of Jagannātha Appaya is the author also of Vrttivārttika (published in the Pandit NS Vol 12 and Km. 36, 1893) [Cf JOR Madras, IV, p. 242 ff, Kane, HSP, p. 306. On the date of Appaya given above, see Ep Ind XII, p. 340. Against this see Y Mahalinga Śāstri (JOR, Madras, III, p. 140ff), who maintains that the date of Appaya would be between 1520 A.D. and 1593 A.D. Further references in Kane, HSP, p. 307ff]

3. This Jayadeva does not seem to have written long before Appaya. Cf Eggeling, Ind. Off Cat III, p. 332 f, Peterson, Subh 37ff. and Bhattachanāthasvāmin, Ind Ant 41, 1912, 143 note. Pischel HL 17f holds that Jayadeva was much older.

d h a r a¹ in the 17th century A D. He refutes the theory of the implied meaning (dhvani) and defines the notion of beauty, even as K a n t does, by saying : "Beauty is that of which the representation generates pleasure without interest".

Again, in the 18th century a learned Brāhmana D e v a ś ā m ā k ā r a combined panegyric and science in his one work A l a m k ā r a m a ñ j ū s ā, that deals with alamkāras only. All the examples cited are by the writer himself and written for the express purpose of describing the glory of Peshwa Mādhavarāo I and of his uncle Raghunātharāo (between 1761 and 1768 A D)².

Prosody³ in India is as old as poetics. Its beginnings go back as far as the Vedic literature. Already in the Brāhmanas we find people busy with metres, the harmony of which seems to have something mystic⁴. A number of chapters is devoted to prosody in the Sāṅkyhāyanaśrautasūtra. The Rgveda Prāṭisākhya and metrical portions of Kāṭyāyana's Anukramanīs to the Rgveda and the Yajurveda already scientifically treat of the C h a n d a s (that is to say, prosody) that is enlisted also among the six Vedāngas. The most important work of this Vedānga is the C h a n d a s s ū t r a of P i n g a l a⁵. Although this work is called a Vedānga, it

1 Published with a commentary in Km 13, 1889. The work was written in 1641 A D, the year of death of Āsaf, the Supreme Commander-in-chief of Shāh Jahān. Jaṣannātha lived also in court of Dāra Shāh, son of Shāh Jahān, in between 1620 and 1660 as a lyric or sententious poet. Many unauthenticated sayings and anecdotes make him a contemporary of Emperor Akbar (see L R V a i d y a in his introduction to Bhāminivilāsa). His numerous works have been enlisted in Aufrecht, CCI, 196 and in Km. Part I, p 79 note).

2 B h a n d a r k a r, Report 1887-1891 p (LXIII)ff. Several other works on poetics have been mentioned in B ū h l e r, Report 64 ff. Burnell, Tanjore p 54ff, B h a n d a r k a r, Report 1882-1883, p 12f, Report 1883-1884, p 6, 17f, 155 f, 326, P e t e r s o n, Report IV, pp VIII, X, LXVIII f, CVII, E g g e l i n g Ind Off Cat III, 321ff. K e ś a v a m i s r a wrote in 1565 the A l a m k ā r ā ś e k h a r a (published in Km 50, 1895, 'cc Nilamani Charavartin in JASB 1907, p 212). A work of the 18th century is the R a s a r a t n a h ā r a of T r i p ā t h ī Ś i v a r ā m a, published in Km Part VI, 1890, pp 118-142.

3 Cf Colebrooke, Misc Essays II, 63 ff, W e b e r, Ind Stud Bd 8, F L P u l l é, F B e l l o n i-Filippie A B a l l i n i in SIFI VIII 1912, H J a c o b i, Über die Entwicklung der indischen Metrik in nachvedischer Zeit, ZDMG 38, 590ff, 40, 336ff.

4 See above, I, p 56, 157 (trans pp 62, 180).

5 See above I, p 245 (trans pp 288-89). Text with the commentary Mrtasamjivani of Halāyudha (2nd half of 10th century) published in Km 91, 1908.

touches only a very small number of Vedic metres, its major part dealing with secular poetry. The names of his predecessors mentioned by Piṅgala exhibit a Vedic character, in any case he is a very old writer, a thing that is indicated also by the circumstance that he is a mythical personality and as such is also called "Nāga—Piṅgalanāga". According to tradition he is identical with Patañjali; Śadgurūśiṣya calls him a "younger brother of Pāṇini", and it is probable that he is not too far away in time from Patañjali (about 150 B.C.).

The names and number of the metres treated by Piṅgala equally prove that there existed a highly developed secular literature before his time. Besides, the names of many metres prove the existence of extensive love-lyrics. Names of the metres like Kanakaprabhā "brilliance of gold", Kuṇḍmala-dantī "bud-toothed", Cāruhāsinī "beautifully-smiling", Vasantatilakā "Spring-crested", and others, apparently go to explain that originally they were employed in love lyrics, in which beautiful women were praised¹. Besides them, however, there are also metres that are named according to their form and nature, e.g., Mandākrāntā "slowly ascending", Drutamadhya "swift in the middle", and others. Many of the names bear resemblance to the voice or habit of animals e.g., Aśvalalita "horse-sport", Kokilaka "voice of the cuckoo", Śārdūlavikrīḍita "tiger-sport", etc.

In Vedic prosody, metre exclusively depends upon the number of syllables, and to a very limited extent the quality of syllables too is taken into account. Of these metres, the śloka of the epics, derived from the Vedic anuṣṭubh, is of the most frequent occurrence. Otherwise, prosody knows only the metres in which the number of syllables as well as their quantity too is strictly fixed. A large number of metres is formed according to the number of syllables and arrangement of metrical feet. The number of syllables in a quarter of a stanza (pada) varies between 5 to 27, so that we have stanzas of syllables numbering from 20 to 108. But theoretically there

1. The circumstance too speaks in support of the assumption that originally it was in the erotic lyrics that metres were used in India, since in this poetry the variety of metres is the greatest. Writers of epics use comparatively smaller number of metres. In the oldest dramas there occur approximately twenty metres.

exist yet a much greater number of metres, in fact, that are met with here and there. In addition there are a number of metres that are measured according to mora. They are found mainly in Prākṛit poems and seem to have originally belonged to popular ballads.

Like Pāṇini in his grammar, Piṅgala uses algebraic expressions to indicate the feet of metres and for short and long syllables¹. A work on Prākṛit prosody too is ascribed to Piṅgala². It is written in verses and contains a large number of recent prosodical expressions and, therefore, must be younger in age than his Chandaḥśūtra.

We do not know whether the authors of the works of ornate poetry that are before us were regulated according to Piṅgala or according to some later manual³. Later than Piṅgala's Chandaḥśūtra is chapter XV of the *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra* which deals with prosody and gives numerous examples for individual metres. In addition to Piṅgala, *Agnipurāṇa* (chapters 328-334) also deals with prosody in considerably condensed memorial verses. Strangely enough, a chapter (104) of an astrological work, named *Bṛhatsamhitā* of *Varāhamihira* (6th century A.D.), also deals with prosody. Here metres have been associated with planets, and many of the verses convey two different meanings in such a way that they define metres and describe the movements of planets at the same time. *Bhaṭṭotpala* in his commentary, by way of explanation, has referred to a metrical text, of which

1 For example, *la*=*laghu*, i.e., "light or short syllable; *ga*=*guru*, i.e., "heavy or long syllable"; *ma* for — — —; *ya* for U — —; *ra* for — U — etc.

2. *Prākṛta Piṅgala-Sūtras* (text with commentary) published in Km 41, 1894. Cf Weber, *Ind. Stud* 8, 202 f; Pischel, *Prākṛit Sprachen* (Grundriss) p. 30f, Keith, *Catalogue of Prākṛit MSS in Bodl* c. 48 According to Jacobī (*Bhavisattakaha* of *Dhaṇavāla*, p. 5*) the *Prākṛta Piṅgala* belongs to the 14th century A D at the earliest

3 According to Jacobī, *Ind. Stud.* 17, 442 ff, Chandovicīti, that is no more available, a work of Dandin, had become a standard work for poets. P V. Kane (*Ind Ant* 40, 1911, 177f) has pointed out that by Chandovicīti (*Kāvyaḍarśa* I, 12) we should understand "prosody" in general and not the title of a work, and that neither Daṇḍin nor Vāmana had written a work on prosody. But it must not be taken to mean that when rhetoricians prescribe the study of prosody for poets they directly mean the work of Piṅgala, as assumed by Kane. A *Prākṛta-Piṅgalasūtra* was published in the *Bibl. Ind* 1902, too. *Ratnaśekhara's Chandaḥkośa*, a pendant to *Prākṛta-Piṅgalasūtra* has been dealt with by W. Schubring *ZDMG* 75, 1921, p 97ff

the author is mentioned by him simply as "teacher" (ācāryā). Here each metre is defined by means of a stanza composed in the same metre.

Kedārabhaṭṭa's Vṛttaratnākara "Ocean of Metres"¹, is a work on prosody that has had a very wide circulation. This book deals with only non-Vedic metres and in fact describes their 136 types. The work is much quoted, and the large number of commentaries on it, both in print and in MSS. existing in India, prove that it has been very popular here.

Another work, much quoted, is the Śrutabodha of Kālidāsa². But its authorship is now and then ascribed by scholars to Vararuci too. There are many extant commentaries written on it. The verses defining the metres serve also as their examples at the same time.

Ksemendra too has written a work on prosody, the Suvṛttatīlaka³, that is divided into three sections. Section one contains a description of the metres, for each of which the writer has provided as example a stanza composed by himself. Section two is on faults and merits of prosody; but here the quoted examples are not only from the writings of the author himself but also from elsewhere. We obtain many useful data for a history of literature from section three, which is devoted to reputed poets of the past and their special fascination for one or the other of the metres⁴.

Of the other works on prosody, Chandonuśāsana⁵ of Hemacandra, Vāṇibhūšana of Dāmodara⁶ and

1. Published with a commentary in Bombay, NSP 1908. An English translation of this work appeared in the Pandit, Vol. IX, 45 f., 91 ff., 140 ff. Kedārabhaṭṭa was the son of Pavyeka or Pabbeka. According to Kṛishṇanāmaçharya (167) he must have written the Vṛttaratnākara in the beginning of the 15th century. Since he is very often cited by Mallinātha, who lived in the 15th century, he must have been somewhat older.

2. Cf. Colebrooke, Misc. Ess. II, 65, H. Ewald in the Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, Bonn 1842, IV, 57 ff., Aufrecht, CC I, 675; Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. II, 1082 ff. H. Brockhaus has published it in his book "Über den Druck sanskritischer Werke mit lateinischen Buchstaben" (Leipzig, 1841). It has been printed several times in India, also in Haebelin 9-14.

3. Published in Km., Part II, 1886, 29-54.

4. So, for example, Pāṇini liked Upajāti, Bhāraṇi, the Vamśastha, Bhavabhūti, the Śikharinī, Kālidāsa, the Mandākrāntā, etc. On the use of metres in Indian poets see also Kuhnau, ZDMG. 44 1890, p. 1 ff.

5. Bühler, Hemacandra, p. 33, 82.

6. Published in Km. 53, 1895, Cf. Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. II, p. 301 ff.

Chando mañjarī of Gaṅgādāsa¹ may be referred to briefly.

BEGINNINGS OF ORNATE POETRY

As already suggested, we are to see the first stage of Indian poetry in the Mahābhārata and, more particularly, in the Rāmāyana. Whatever, in our opinion, may be the amount of alterations and additions made by later authors in them, it cannot be denied that the first traces of the kāvya style are to be found in these two epics, in their earliest parts, that go back to a date before Christ. Nevertheless, so far as the poetic materials used are concerned, the difference between the epics, such as the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana, on the one hand, and the poetical works of writers like Kālidāsa and Amaru, on the other, is so great that in any case we are obliged to admit a lapse of a big interval of time between these two types of poetry. Apparently, court ornate poetry did not on the whole originate in the soil of the epics; it did so in that of the lyrics. Evolution of prosody no doubt shows that the first poetic metre must have developed in love-ballads². Here, when the theme of the song admitted of little alteration, the poet was obliged to attract the attention of his audience and to win their admiration through external form and through artificiality of metre and of language. Like erotics, panegyrics did not offer a less important stimulus for artificial form. When the poets extolled in their songs glories of the princes, in whose courts they lived, their poems, being expressive of high admiration for the patrons, all along were full of artifices. Consequently, it was just natural that the court poets vied among themselves, surpassed one another, and finally one who knew how to introduce into his poems the largest number of "embellishments" was considered to be the greatest of them. This kāvya style in due course found its way into the epics through the panegyrics.

History of court poetry would go back at least as far as the 4th century B.C., when lived the great grammarian and poet Pāṇini, to whom is ascribed also the authorship of two epics, namely Pātālavijaya and Jāmbavatī-

1 Cf. Brockhaus in the BSGW 6, 1854, 209-242, Eggeling loc cit II, Nr 1099 ff

2 Cf. Jacobi, ZDMG 38, 615ff and above p. 32.

vijaya, as well as of not a few verses, quoted in anthologies¹. None of the two epics has come down to us, and consequently it is not certain whether the *Pātālavijaya* and the *Jāmbavatīvijaya* are two different works or just two titles of one and the same work. *Rājaśekhara* in the following verse says—

namah pāṇinaye tasmai yasmād āvabhūdiha |
ādau vyākaranam kāvyam anu jāmbavatīvijayam ||

“Hail to Pāṇini, who by the grace of Rudra, first wrote the grammar and then the poem *Jāmbavatīvijaya*”². Whether this *Rājaśekhara* is the poet, to whom a large number of verses are ascribed in anthologies or the dramatist *Rājaśekhara* (end of the 9th and beginning of the 10th century) or a different *Rājaśekhara*—in any case, he belongs to too late a period and is too unreliable a testimony for establishing the identity of the grammarian, who wrote his grammar towards the close of the Vedic period, with a poet, whose language is hardly different from that of *Kālidāsa*. But it is of great significance to note that in one of the stanzas quoted by *Namīsādhu* (in a commentary written in 1068 A.D. on *Rudrata’s Kāvya-lankāra*) from Pāṇini’s *Pātālavijaya* there are horrible solecisms, unlikely from the pen of the grammarian³. The verses ascribed to Pāṇini exhibit, however, no mean artistic merit :

tanvaṅgīnām stanau dr̥stvā śirah kampayate yuvā |
tayorantarasamlagnam d̥ṣṭim utpātayanniva ||

“The youth, having seen the two breasts of beautiful

1 P Peterson (JBRAS 17, 1889, 57ff, Subh. 54ff.) has particularly set himself to the task of identification of this poet with the grammarian. Before him already Pischel (ZDMG 39, 1885, 95ff, Gram der Prākṛit Sprachen, p 33) proposed to place the grammarian in the 5th century A.D., an impossible dating, upon which he himself did not insist later (KG. 182f). See against this K. I. Elhorn, NGGW 1885, 185 ff., R. G. Bhandarkar, JBRAS 16, 344; D. R. Bhandarkar, Ind. Ant. 1912, 125 n. Recently Kane (Ind Ant 1912, 125) has again tried to prove the identity. Thomas, Kavīndrasamuccaya 51ff (where is given a collection of the verses of Pāṇini) holds the question as still undecided. Th. Aufrecht (ZDMG 14, 581 f., 27, 46, 36, 365 ff; 45, 308) has collected together and translated the stanzas ascribed to Pāṇini. Rāyamukūṭa, in a commentary written in 1431 A.D. on the *Amarakoṣa* (ascribed to him) has quoted a piece of a poem from *Jāmbavatīvijaya*. The poet Pāṇini has been cited by Ruyyaka too.

2 Since this verse occurs in *Subhāsitamuktāvalī*, written by Jalhana in 1247 A.D., this *Rājaśekhara* cannot be the Jaina writer, who lived in the 14th century; but he may be either the dramatist or yet another third.

[3. The ungrammatical horrors mentioned by Keith (HSL, p. 204) are : *apciyat*, *grhya*, narrative aorists, etc.]

women, shakes his head, as if he were extricating his gaze fast stuck 'twixt them "

*ksapāh kṣāmikṛtya prasabham apahrtyāmbu saritām
pratāpyorvīm kṛtsnām tarugahanamucchosya sakalaṁ 1
kva sampratryusnāmsurgata iti tadanvesanaparās-
taḍiddīpālokā dīpti uṣi carantīva jaladāh 11*

"Having made the nights short, having perforce dried up the water of the streams, having parched all earth and scorched every thicket, where has the sun gone to', so saying the clouds are stalking hither and thither, as if holding lightning for a lamp".

The existence in the 2nd century A. D. of secular lyrics composed in artistic metres and in the style of the ornate court poetry is attested to by Patañjali, the second great grammarian, in whose Mahābhāṣya we find a number of citations from ornate poetry¹. In anthologies Patañjali too is here and there referred as the author of a number of stray stanzas². Pingala's time was really not far away from that of Patañjali³. His manual of prosody would also prove the existence of an erotic ornate poetry in the 2nd century.

We have nothing of the ornate court poetry written in Sanskrit between the 2nd centuries B C and A C. It seems that during this period Prākṛit poetry was cultivated in the courts of princes. Remnants of this class of poetry have been preserved in the *Sattasaī* of *Hāla* and in the *Bṛhatkathā* of *Gunaḍhya*, (which unfortunately is not preserved in its original version).

1 Cf Buhler, Die indischen Inschriften und das Alter der indischen Kunstpoesie p. 72 and Kielhorn, Ind Ant 14, 326f H L u d e r s (Bruchstücke buddhistischer Dramen, p 62) believes in the existence of the kāvya style already in the Hāthigumphā Inscription of Khāravela, written in the 2nd century A D (according to Smith, Early History, p 207 in 218 A D.) But this Prākṛit inscription is preserved in such a mutilated form that we can understand little about its style and language On the inscription, cf L u d e r s, Ep Ind X, App p 160f and Charpentier, WZKM 29, 1915, 208 ff) Recent researches on the Hāthigumphā inscription by R D Banerji and K P. Jayaswal in JBRAS 1917, 425ff; R C Majumdar and K G Sankara Aiyar, Ind Ant 47, 1918, 223f, 48, 1919, 187 ff, 49, 1920, 43ff According to V A Smith (JRAS 1918, 543) ff the date of this inscription is estimated at 170 B C See also Ramā Prasāda Chanda Smith and F. W Thomas, JRAS, 1919, 395ff, 1912, 83 f, Ind Ant 48, 1919, 214 ff

2 Cf Peterson, JRAS 1891, 311 ff.

3 See above p 31

Also in the *T h e r i g ā t h ā s*, belonging to the Buddhist canons, we find songs and verses that show the style of ornate poetry¹. Besides, in Prākṛit there is an inscription of Nāsik, written in the 19th year of the reign of King Pulumāyi of the Andhra dynasty (154 A D)² showing all the characteristics of the style of ornate prose.

Of the same period is the great Sanskrit inscription of Mahāksatrapa R u d r a d ā m a n, that is a formal poem in prose³. Long compounds and long sentences, like those required by Dandin for prose composition, as well as the various embellishments are all through found in this inscription. The style is what has been designated by Dandin as the "Vaidarbha" style. The fact that already in the 2nd century A D. the style of ornate poetry was taken over to prose too and was used in inscriptions as well probably proves that it had developed much earlier.

Of the 2nd century A D we have the epics and the dramas of the Buddhist poet A ś v a g h o s a⁴, that in language and style

1 See above II, 84f., trans p 106 It was long believed that in the first century A D. there came into existence a formal literary style in course of development in Sanskrit literature, and that in the 6th century A D took place a "renaissance of Sanskrit literature" for the first time (see Max Muller, *India, What it can teach us*, London 1882, *Indien in seiner weltgeschichtlichen Bedeutung*, Leipzig, 1884) This theory in particular has been fully developed by G. B u h l e r in *Die indischen Inschriften und das Alter der indischen Kunstpoesie* (SWA 1890). Cf also H a r a p r a s ā d Ś ā s t r i in the JASB 6, 1910, 305ff R G B h a n d a r k a r (A Peep into the Early History of India, JBRAS 1900, p 407f, Reprint p 52f) in fact does not believe in a complete cessation of Sanskrit literature, but in its irregular development during the centuries of Buddhism and Prākṛit literature from the 1st century B C to the 4th century A D It does not appear correct to speak about a "Prākṛit period" of Indian literature, as has been done by F L a c ô t e, *Essai sur Guṇādhya et la Bṛhatkathā*, Paris 1908, like J a c o b i *Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāṣṭrī*, p XIff), to have preceded the classical period Prākṛit poetry is the composition of certain class of people, apparently of several courts, certainly belonging to different sects, but our study has not revealed any particular period of which we possess an Indian literature in which Prākṛit alone, and not Sanskrit as well, happened to be the literary medium

2 Cf B u h l e r, *Die indischen Inschriften* etc p. 56ff, and S m i t h, *Early History*, p 210

3 The inscription has been published by K i e l h o r n, *Ep Ind.* 8, 36 ff. and is regarded by him as of 151 or 152 A D. B u h l e r (loc cit. p. 49) places it between 160 and 170 A D The inscription is found also on a rock near Girnār Rudradāman belonged to the so-called "western Kṣatrapas" Kṣatrapa is a Sanskrit adaptation of Persian Khshathrapa (Greek "Satrap"), as the land-lords and chieftains of the Indo-Scythian kings were designated, who ruled over the whole of north-west and west India in the first two centuries A C

4 See above II, p 201 ff, transl p 256ff

belong to the ornate court poetry. The finished form of the epics together the perfect technique of the dramas of Aśvaghosa proves that they were composed only on some long-standing models. By itself it appears improbable that a thoroughly Buddhist poet should be the first to have composed in this style. On the contrary, the possibility is that he adopted the earlier poetic style to Buddhist themes for the simple reason that this style was common for secular poetry in his times. Aśvaghosa, however, was not the solitary Buddhist poet. *Mātrceta* and *Āryaśūra* must have been not very far away from him in time¹.

It would be of importance for the history of ornate poetry if we could be able to determine precisely the antiquity of the *alaṃkāraśāstra* (science of rhetorics) and its relation to the *kāvya* style. But, unfortunately, it has to be admitted that we are neither able to fix the time of *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra* nor do we know anything about the age of probably the oldest manual on poetics of *Bhāmaha* with some certainty. Yet, we have hardly any reason to think that poetics developed from a source other than the study of some model poetical pieces of the *Mahābhārata* or more particularly of the *Rāmāyana*. *Vālmiki* certainly did not yet know about a manual of poetics; but, Aśvaghosa was perhaps familiar with the theory of the *alaṃkāras*². Further development of poetry took place no doubt under the influence of *alaṃkāraśāstra* *Bhāsa* and *Kālidāsa* definitely knew the *Nāṭyaśāstra* of *Bharata*³.

In general we have been accustomed to regard a work of poetry that is older as less refined and less influenced by the theory. But this conclusion is correct only in a limited sense. It would be more correct to say that when a poet writes in a simple style, it is said that either he belongs to an older period or that he has a superior taste. There have been

1 See above II, p 201ff trans p 269ff The language of *Śūra* has been praised in one of the stanzas of the anthology *Saduktikarnāmrta*, see *Aufrecht*, ZDMG 36, 365; *Peterson*, Subh 131 Other Buddhist and Jaina texts in the *kāvya* style belong to later centuries, so also the *Divyāvadāna* (see above II, 222, 225), trans pp 284, 288, *Candragomin's* poems and other Buddhist stotras (see above II, 259, 267, trans p 365, 380) For Pāli works like *Mahāvamsa* and *Jinālaṃkāra* (see above II, 170, 179 trans pp 211, 223, and for stotras of *Bhadrabāhu* and others (see above II, 339, trans p 549).

2. Cf *Kane*, Ind Ant. 1912, p 127

3. On the relationship of *Kālidāsa* to *Nāṭyaśāstra*, cf *A Hillerbrandt*, *Kālidāsa*, p 107ff

poets, even in later days who had sufficient taste to avoid a very high flown kāvya style¹ Besides, we learn from Dandin's poetics that there arose great local differences in respect of the style² In eastern India, in the courts of mighty kings, poetry seems to have been cultivated earlier than in the south-west For the first time in the 4th and 5th centuries A D., when the Guptas attained sovereignty, the poet of the west too entered into the field of poetic competition³.

Naturally, the development of court poetry on the whole essentially depended upon the courts in which poetry found special encouragement, and the question is not always of antiquity of time, but often also of place and circumstances.

It is probable that court poets and ornate court poetry already existed during the reign of the Maurya dynasty It is yet doubtful as to how far the Arthaśāstra of Kautilya reflects the condition of the court of the Maurya King Candragupta. The tradition ascribing the authorship of this work to the wise minister of Candragupta agrees little with the facts of history. In any case, the work goes back to a considerably high antiquity, and it is probable that its earliest elements reach upto the Maurya period. And it is noteworthy that among the large number of court employees are mentioned also paurānikas, sūtas, māgadhas, kuśilavas ; (i.e. chroniclers, bards, singers and dramatists), but there is not a word about the court poet. The teacher and the taught (ācāryāḥ vidyāvantaś ca) who got an honorarium of 500 to 1000 panas⁴, according to merit, were probably only prominent Brāhmanas, whom the king wanted to honour and not perhaps the poets who would have been called "kavi". Among the names of literary works referred to in Kautilya's Arthaśāstra there is no mention of kāvya anywhere. This accords also with the fact that the inscriptions of Aśoka are written in a plain and simple style and do not bear

1. R. G. Bhandarkar, JBRAS 16, 266 In spite of the high regard for finer poetry, Indians themselves have always considered the simple epics the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana as model works

2. See above, p. 15.

3. Cf. Jacob, *Ausgewählte Erzählungen in Māhārāṣṭrī*, p. XVI f.

4. Arthaśāstra of Kautilya, ed. by R. Shama Sastri, Mysore, 1909, p. 245f.

any trace of the ornate style. It is near about this time that the rise of the poetical form is often suggested.

To the 3rd or 4th century A.D. probably belongs *T a n t r ā k h y ā y i k ā*, the oldest form of the *P a ñ c a t a n t r a*. The dramas of *B h ā s a* too must have originated in the 4th century A.D. With some compromise we can characterise the poems of *Aśvaghosa* and those of his contemporaries, *Hāla's Sattasāi* (in its oldest constituent), *Gunādhyā's Brhat-kathā*, *Tantrākhyāyikā* and the dramas of *Bhāsa* (in the form they are) as belonging to the classical or early classical period of Indian ornate poetry.

We can just guess that this classical poetry blossomed in the courts of the later *Āndhra* rulers, the western *Ksatrapas* and the *Kusana* princes and their contemporaries. We are not in a position to determine with certainty the date of any of the works of this period.

Summing up, therefore, we can only say that the inscriptional as also the literary testimony in fact enables us to place the continuity of ornate court poetry upto the 2nd century A.D., its existence in the 2nd century B.C. and the beginnings of its golden age in the 4th century A.D.

THE GOLDEN AGE OF ORNATE COURT POETRY

The ornate court poetry attained its golden age and its highest peak first during the period of the reign of the rulers of the *G u p t a d y n a s t y*. This dynasty was founded by *Candra-gupta I* in 320 A.D. He was succeeded by his son *S a m u d r a g u p t a* (about 330 or 335 A.D.), who distinguished himself with attainments in wars which have been described in a panegyric poem (*praśasti*) of his court poet, *H a r i s e n a* by name, inscribed on a stone pillar at Allahabad. The inscription which to all appearance belongs to 345 A.D. contains 9 stanzas and a concluding verse in high-styled prose, and the *praśasti* designates itself expressly as a *kāvya*. The empire ruled over by *Samudragupta* comprised of the richest and the most fertile regions of northern India, and was of enormous size such as had not been seen ever since the days

1. See above, p. 38, note 3 and cf. *B h a g v ā n l ā l I n d r a j i*, *JRAS* 1890, 639ff, *L ē v i*, *JA* p. 9 tome XIX, 1902, 95ff.

When this king whose influence extended from the Oxus to beyond Ceylon died in about 375 A.D., he was succeeded by his son Candragupta II, who assumed the title of Vikramāditya, i.e., "the sun of heroism". The name Vikramāditya is a highly renowned one in Indian stories and literary traditions. Since many of the Indian rulers assumed this title, it is very difficult to determine as to which king is meant by them by the Vikramāditya of the stories. We have, however, good grounds in support of Candragupta II's having the strongest claim for being considered identical with the traditional king "Vikrama", since he too is so designated for short². Like his father, Candragupta II made great acquisitions for his kingdom and like him had a literary taste. On one coin he is mentioned as bearing the epithet rūpakṛtī (author of dramas)³. He ruled for nearly forty years. The Chinese pilgrim Fa-hien, who visited India between 405 and 411 A.D., reports that in his kingdom there was great prosperity and that hospitals and other charitable institutions for the welfare of the people flourished.

3 Cf Smith Early History, p. 290. On the literary and poetic advancement under the Guptas, *ibid* p. 303ff. R G Bhandarkar, (Pre-p into the Early History of India), JBRAS 20, 1900, 439f, Reprint, p. 13f.) reminds us of the fact that the epithet "enemy of Śakas" (Śakāri) of Vikramāditya fits Candragupta II well, for he conquered Mālwa in early 4th century A D and expelled the Ksatrapas from Mālwa and Kusāṇas from Mathura. His capital was at Ujjayinī, the city of the Vikramāditya of the tradition.

When Candragupta II died in 413 A.D., he was succeeded by his son, K u m a r ā g u p t a I, who reigned for more than forty years. A large number of inscriptions and coins of his times prove that his empire was nowise smaller than that of his predecessor. He practised as a poet, bore the title "poet-prince" and was a patron of poets besides. According to one of his inscriptions he was the person "who brought the traditional conflict between fine poetry and wealth to an end". Towards the close of his reign the Huns, who from the central Asian steppes had penetrated into the north-western passes, flooded the whole of northern India with their first invasion. He was succeeded in 455 A.D. by his son S k a n d a g u p t a, who too likewise assumed the title of Vikramāditya. Soon after he ascended the throne, he succeeded in defeating the Huns in a decisive battle. This victory is glorified in a pillar edict (at Bhitarī in the Ghāzīpur district, situated to the east of Vārāṇasī) that is still preserved for us. But towards 465-470 A.D. the second invasion of the Huns again made the country restless, and this time Skandagupta could no more protect himself against them. They overflowed the kingdom of Gāndhāra and appear to have made the Gupta empire very weak. So, when Skandagupta died in about 480 A.D., the glory of the Guptas came to an end. Probably the dynasty still continued for a few generations more, but these later Guptas had little prestige. Under the leadership of Toramāna, the Huns subdued the Gupta empire in about 500 A.D. and established their government at Mālwa in central India. In about 510 A.D. Toramāna was succeeded by his son Mihiragula. Under these two chieftains the Huns became the virtual rulers of India. Mihiragula's reign is said to be very oppressive and tyrannical, and it is easy to imagine the extent to which those barbarians were hated by the Brāhmanical Hindus. In about 528 A.D. B ā l ā d i t y a, king of Magadha, and Y a ś o d h a r m a n, a rājā of central India entered into an alliance against Mihiragula, and the two together succeeded in rescuing the country from the oppressing foreigners. While the Chinese pilgrim Huen-Tsiang ascribes the glory of defeating the Huns to Bālāditya, Yaśodharaman praises himself in the inscriptions preserved on two of his pillars of victory, saying that he made his own the empire that the Guptas and the Huns could

not retain. His reign, however, seems to have been short and of no significance, as claimed in these inscriptions.

It was necessary to include here this short history of the Gupta dynasty, because the golden age of ornate court poetry undoubtedly falls during the period of the reign of the Guptas. The inscriptions of the Gupta kings, whose age extends approximately from 350 to 550 A.D., contain panegyrics (*praśastis*) of different kings of the dynasty, that are more or less full-fledged poems composed in the *kāvya* style. It is certain that in those days, as these inscriptions prove, not only poets participated in competitions, but even princes vied with their court poets. Above all, to this age belongs Kālidāsa, the greatest poet of classical Sanskrit literature¹

It is significant that on account of uncertainty that prevails in the literary history of India, Indians do not know how to frame things like tales on the life of their most eminent poet², and that the opinions of Indian as well as of western scholars still differ by centuries in spite of the fact that much, too much, has been written on the subject³.

There is a legend that Kālidāsa was in fact born as the son of a Brāhmana, lost his parents early and was brought up by a cowherd. A vulgar and uncultured herdsman, he was married to a princess who felt ashamed of him—till he made himself a very wise and learned scholar through the grace of Kālī, attained through assiduous devotion and practice.

¹ In the anthology *Harīhārāvalī* occurs the following anonymous verse

purā kavīnām gānanāprasange kaṇīṣṭhikādhīṣṭhakālidāsa |

atyāpi tallulyakaverabhāvād anāmikā sārthavatī babhūva ||

"Long ago, it is said, counting poets, they began with the little finger for Kālidāsa; even to this day the finger beside it is still called 'anamikā', nameless for since then none has been born to occupy a place beside Kālidāsa"

Kṛṣṇabhaṭṭa, quoted in the same anthology (and also in *Sārngadhara-paddhati*, p. 1), says: "Poets were Kālidāsa and others, we too are poets: the same substance is found both in the mountain as well as in the atom" *Harī Chandra*, *Kālidāsa et l'art poétique*, p. 119ff shows the extent to which Kālidāsa has been considered to be the model poet by rhetoricians.

² Winternitz says in the addenda that A. Hillebrandt's important work "Kālidāsa", Breslau 1921 appeared after greater portion of this volume had already been printed

³ The different views on the age of Kālidāsa have been collectively described by G. H. H. Die Z-it des Kālidāsa, Diss., Berlin 1890 and by B. Leebich, *Indogerm. Forschungen* 31, 1912-13, p. 198ff.

Consequently, he was named Kālī-dāsa "servant of Kālī"¹. Another tradition, that is current particularly in Ceylon, makes Kālīdāsa a contemporary of the Ceylonese prince and poet Kumāradāsa, who lived in the 6th century A.D.². In the large number of anecdotes connected with Kālīdāsa, narrated in later works like Bhojaprabandha and orally retold by the paṇḍitas the name of Kālīdāsa serves the story-tellers, as Hoernle says, simply 'as a hook on which to hang their tales'³. These stories do not have any historical value at all.

We are able to gather from the works of Kālīdāsa himself that he was a Brāhmana, a devotee of the highest being (paramātman) in the form of God Śiva and an adherent of the Vedānta Philosophy⁴. He was well familiar with the scenes of the Himālayas⁵. The charming description of the city of Ujjayinī in the poem Meghadūta leaves perhaps no doubt that this was his native land. The title of his drama Vikramorvaśīyam contains an allusion to Vikramāditya⁶ and this would, therefore, hint at the fact that he lived and composed his poems in the court of a king, who bore the title Vikramāditya. The legends that make Kālīdāsa a court poet of Vikramāditya are

1. The story is narrated in many versions, see Tārānātha's History of Buddhism, translated by A. Schiefner, p. 76 ff, R. Vāsudeva Tullu, Ind Ant 7, 1878, 115ff, M. Narasimhiengar Ind Ant. 39, 1910, 236.

2. T.W. Rhys Davids and C. Bendall, JRAS. 1888 and 1889 and 440; W. Geiger, Literatur und Sprache der Singhalesen (Grundriss 1, 10) p 3f, Huth, loc cit p 51ff, H. M. Vidyābhūṣaṇa, JASB 62, 1893, 212ff, I. E. Seneviratne, The life of Kālīdāsa, Colombo 1901. The life of Kālīdāsa in Ceylon has been dramatised too.

3. Cf. Grierson and Hoernle, JRAS 1906, 692 f, 699 f. The anecdotes on Kālīdāsa in Ballāla's Bhojaprabandha, see in Th. Pavie, JA p. 5; tome IV, 1854, 385-431, S. M. Natesa Sastri, Ind Ant. 18, 40ff. Tales, as the paṇḍitas of Ujjain narrate even today, in Jackson, JAOS 22, 1901, 331 f.

4. Cf. Ch. Harris, An Investigation on some of Kālīdāsa's Views, Evansville, Indiana 1884, M. T. Narasimhiengar, Kālīdāsa's Religion and Philosophy, Ind Ant 39, 1910, 236 ff, K. Krishnamacharya 73f.

5. Cf. Bhāu Dājī in Nandargikar's Introduction to his edition of Raghuvamśa p 35f.

6. According to Shankar P. Pandit (Raghuvamśa—edition) Preface, p 31 ff) the title directly means "the drama of Urvaśī, dedicated to or written under the patronage of Vikrama". But once the title has been correctly explained as "the drama of Urvaśī, found through heroism", it would not be impossible to interpret it as an allusion to King Vikrama, i.e., Vikramāditya, as also intended.

in accord with it; particularly the legend according to which Kālidāsa was one of the nine jewels living in the court of the legendary king of Ujjayinī. In one of the verses, which is still current, it is said that there lived in the court of the king Vikrama nine jewels, learned men and poets—Dhanvantari, Ksapanaka, Amarasimha, Śanku, Vetālabhaṭṭa, Ghatakarpara, Kālidāsa, Varāhamihira and Vararuci. However, firstly this verse occurs in a work that is of a very late date and is little trust-worthy¹. Further, Varāhamihira, the astronomer, evidently lived in the first half of the 6th century A.D., when no king of this name is known to have borne the title of Vikramāditya. Besides, Kālidāsa was older than Varāhamihira from the point of his style and astronomical ideas. Likewise Dhanvantari, the writer of a medical glossary, is older than Amarasimha, who evidently has utilized Kālidāsa in his dictionary². The age of the lexicographer Ksapanaka, the poet Ghatakarpara and the grammarian Vararuci is not settled, whilst the names Vetālabhaṭṭa and Śanku are otherwise little known. On the whole it is striking that of the names of the nine jewels only Kālidāsa, Amarasimha, Varāhamihira and Vararuci are in fact famous. It seems that the only object of this verse is to extol the fame of some Vikramāditya, and for this poets and scholars of different ages have been wrongly mentioned together as living under his rule. This ostensible tradition, which has often been criticised, therefore, proves nothing. It may just mean that Kālidāsa lived in the court of a king, who called himself Vikramāditya.

Now, we know that the Gupta princes Candragupta II and Skandagupta are seen bearing the epithet Vikramāditya in their coins. We have also seen that the earlier Gupta rulers

1 In this work the authorship of *Jyotiṛvidābhāṣana*, a book on astrology, which must have been written in the 16th century A.D., is wrongly ascribed to Kālidāsa. See A. Weber, ZDMG 22, 1868, 708ff. A mention of the nine-jewels is claimed to have already been found in an inscription discovered from Buddhagayā. However, the inscription is now lost and is known only from a very doubtful copy of Wilmot and from its translation by Ch. Wilkins (As. Res. 1, 1806, 284ff.). Wilmot seems to have been a victim of forgery. Cf. A. Holtzmann, Über den griechischen Ursprung des indischen Tierkreises, Karlsruhe, 1841, p. 181, 27ff., Buhler, loc. cit. p. 78f., Zachariæ, Die indischen Wörterbücher, p. 18f., Fleet, Int. Ant. 39, 1901, 3f.

2. Jacob, ZDMG 30, 1876, 304f.

3. Zachariæ, loc. cit. p. 6 and Beiträge zur indischen Lexikographie (Berlin 1883), p. 37

have had poetic, literary and scientific inclinations. In addition, certain other conditions also present themselves making it probable that Candragupta II was the Vikramāditya under whom Kālidāsa lived. His capital was at Ujjayinī, with which we are already acquainted as the native land of Kālidāsa. It is not wrong to assume, therefore, that in the epic Raghuvamśa diverse references to Candragupta II have been made¹. In the same epic Kālidāsa calls the poet of the Rāmāyana a mythical sage of a former age, who lived in another yuga, i.e. in a distant period of human history. Wherefrom it follows that between Vālmiki and Kālidāsa centuries must have elapsed. Further it was long ago proved by Jacob² that certain astrological statements that occur in the epics of Kālidāsa disclose his knowledge of Greek astrology and that the material from Greek astrology, as found in the works of Indian astrologers, reached India in the middle of the 4th century A.D. through Firmicus Maternus. Buhler has shown how Vatsabhāṭṭi, the author of an inscription dated 473 A.D., found in a temple of the sun at Mandasor, otherwise an absolutely insignificant versifier, made it his business to vie with the great poet, imitating not only his style, but also taking many verses from Kālidāsa for modelling his own thereafter. If this be correct, it must be admitted that Kālidāsa, already in 473 A.D., had become an eminent poet. Consequently the age of Kālidāsa is limited approximately between 350 and 472 A.D., the reign of Candragupta II extending circa 375-413 A.D.³.

There are some scholars, who have come forward with

1. T Bloch, ZDMG 62, 1908, 671ff The objections against Bloch raised by F W Thomas, JRAS 1909, 740ff, do not appear sound. However, it can never be strictly proved whether or not the poet had actually meant the respective allusions. That Kālidāsa lived during the time of Candragupta II has been admitted also by Bhāṇḍārkar (Peep into the Early History of India JBRAS 1900, 440 f Reprint 44f), A B Keith, (JRAS 1909, 433ff), Pischel (KG 201) and Rapson (ERE IV, 885)

2 Monatsberichte der Berliner Akademie der Wissenschaften 1873, p 554ff and ZDMG 30, 1876, 302ff

[3 S K De., HSL p 125 is of the opinion "it would not be altogether unjustifiable to place him roughly at 400 A.D. It is not unimportant to know that Kālidāsa shared the glorious and varied living and learning of a great time, but he might not have done this, and yet be the foremost poet of Sanskrit Literature. That he had wide acquaintance with the life and sciences of many parts of India, but had a partiality for Ujjayinī, may be granted, but it would perhaps be hazardous, and even unnecessary to connect him with any geographical setting or historical environment"]

the statement that Kālidāsa lived under Kumāragupta towards the end of the 5th century A.D.¹. And since we know nothing at all about the life of Kālidāsa, and little about his age in spite of everything, it is possible that he might have begun his literary activity sometime during the reign of Candragupta II, continuing it during period of the reigns of Kumāragupta and Skandagupta². He would then have lived approximately from 390 to 460 A.D. However, it too is equally possible that he lived earlier (approximately from 350 to 420 A.D.). So, all that we know as certain is just that the fame of Kālidāsa was well established in the first half of the 7th century A.D., when he was praised highly by the famous author Bāna and also in an inscription dated 634 A.D. he is mentioned as a famous poet³. For these reasons, the opinion⁴, that had general currency earlier and is still entertained by some researchers that Kālidāsa lived sometime in the 6th century A.D. does not seem at all probable.

The age of Kālidāsa is controversial and there is no unanimity even as to the works that are ascribed to him. The number of works ascribed to one Kālidāsa is very large, but they are

1. Ibid. p. 18 ff., 24f Cf. Kielhorn, NGGW 1890, 251ff.

2. These scholars (Monmohun Chakravarti, JRAS 1903, 183ff; 1904, 158ff, B. C. Maumdar, JRAS 1909, 731ff; B. Liebh, Indogerman Forschungen 31, 200), depend mainly upon the description of Raghu's victory-march (*digvijaya*) in the 4th canto of Raghuvamśa. Bühler (Die indischen Inschriften etc. p. 82) has already warned against any far-fetched decision on the basis of these stereotyped descriptions. (Cf. also K. B. Pathak, Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, 265 ff.) The latest researches of A. G. A. Wronski (The Digvijaya of Raghu and some connected problems in Roznik Orientalystyczny, Polnische Archiv für Orientalistik, Krakau 1914-1915) too prove that Kālidāsa came to the court of Kumāragupta and became the famous court poet under Skandagupta but these are not convincing.

3. So E. Windisch, Geschichte der Sanskrit Philologie (Grun- driss, I, 1 B), p. 175, note 2.

4. On this inscription from the Megati-temple of Aihole, cf. Fleet, Ind. Ant. 8, 1879, 237ff, and Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 6, 1-12. Kielhorn (Ind. Ant. 20, 1891, p. 190) has shown that it is probable that the authors of the prasastis in the inscriptions of the 6th century A.D. and also that of another inscription of Cambodia of the early 7th century A.D. were familiar with the Raghuvamśa.

5. A. F. R. Hoernle (JRAS 1909, 89 ff; Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, 156) has particularly set up an amusing hypothetical structure with the intention to prove that Yasodharman, who defeated the Huns or had contributed to their defeat (see above, p. 13), was the Vikramāditya of the tradition, under whom lived Kālidāsa although Yasodharman is seen nowhere to have assumed the title of Vikramāditya.

certainly not the output of the great poet¹. Indisputably belonging to the poet are the epics Kumārasambhava and Raghuvamśa, the dramas Śakuntalā and Vikramorvaśīya and the lyric Megha-dūta and most probably also the drama Mālavikāgnimitra and perhaps the garland of songs Rtusamhāra too.

As in the case of Kālidāsa, so also in the case of most other poets of fame, their age can hardly be determined with certainty. Truly speaking we can directly say: the more famous the name of a poet in Indian literature, the more uncertain his date. There have been many poets, who were once famous, but we know nothing at all about them except their names. Thus for example, Kālidāsa has mentioned the name of the famous poet S a u m i l l a by the side of Bhāsa among his predecessors; and in anthologies R ā m i l a too is mentioned, in addition to Saumilla (or Somila), beside Bhāsa. A work entitled Śūdrakakathā, (probably a novel, that deals with the story of king Śūdraka), that we do not now possess, is ascribed to both these poets¹. Naturally we do not know whether both of them were senior contemporaries of Kālidāsa or if along with Bhāsa they too are to be assigned to the pre-classical period.

During the time of Vikramāditya, if the word refers to Candragupta II, also contemporaneously with Kālidāsa, must have been Mātrgupta ruling in Kashmir. This Mātrgupta was himself a great poet and a patron of the great epic poet M e n ṭ h a

1. A list of the works that go under the name of Kālidāsa has been given by M S a s h a g i r i S ā s t r i in the Ind Ant I, 1872, 340 ff. Cf A u f r e c h t, CC I, 99. The stanzas that are ascribed to Kālidāsa in anthologies have been collected together by Th A u f r e c h t, ZDMG 39, 1885, 306 ff, cf T h o m a s 30 ff. The question of the date of Kālidāsa as well as that of the authorship of the works ascribed to him is consequently rendered more difficult by the fact that many poets of later times assumed the name 'modern Kālidāsa' (Navakālidāsa, Abhinavakālidāsa, see A u f r e c h t, CC I, 24, 280). Among the paṇḍitas the opinion current is that there have been three Kālidāsas, of whom one is believed to have lived under Vikramāditya another under Bhoja and the third under Emperor Akbar (Cf. W e b e r, ZDMG 22, 713, 27, 175 f, 182; P e t e r s o n, Subh 18 ff). The compiler of Harīhārāvalī calls himself Akbarīya Kālidāsa (see K r i s h n a - m a c h a r y a 126). [Yudhistira Mīmāṃsaka, Samhitā Vyākaraṇa lā itihāsa Part I p 26, depends on Rājakaivyaṇana 24, 26 when he states that the real name of the author of Raghuvamśa was H a r i s e n a, who too came to be known as Kālidāsa.]

2. Cf. K o n o w in Festschrift Kuhn 106f, P e t e r s o n, Subh 103f

(or Bhartṛmentha, also called Hastīpaka)¹. A later Kashmirian poet compares the style of Mentha with that of Subandhu, Bāṇa and Bhāravi². Rājasekhara says that Vālmīki himself appeared on the earth in the form of Mentha : and Kalhana reports that Mātrgupta was so much impressed with Mentha's H a y a g r ī v a v a d h a (no more available) that he placed a golden key under it, so that the brilliance of the book might not fade.

About A m a r u, the most famous Indian lyric poet, we can only guess that in matter of time he may not be regarded as long separated from Kālidāsa. The dates of the dramatists Śū d r a k a and Vi ś ā k h a d a t t a are quite indefinite. We can hardly say anything about the famous epic poets B h a ṭ ṭ i and B h ā r a v i or about B h a r t r h a r i, the most distinguished gnomic poet, except that each of them had already become famous before 650 A.D.³

With V a r ā h a m i h i r a, the astronomer and poet, we come to a definite date for the first time. He died in 587 A.D. In the second half of the 6th century, there ruled in Kashmir the King P r a v a r a s e n a II⁴, the poet or patron of the author of the Prākṛt epic Setubandha. About the talented story-teller and master of literary prose Dandin⁵, as about

1 Rājataranginī 3, 125 ff., 260ff. Verses of Mātrgupta have been cited by Kalhana (Rājatar 3, 181), in Ksemendra's Aucityalāmkāra (Peterson, JBRAS 16, 169, 176) and in anthologies. On his commentary on the Nāṭyasāstra see above p. 10. People have wrongly tried to identify Mātrgupta with Kālidāsa. Verses of Mentha are preserved in anthologies. Cf. Aufrecht ZDMG 27, 51, 36, 368, Peterson, Subh 92 ff., 117 f., Bühler, Report 42; Stein, Rājataranginī, trans. I, p. 83f.

2 Manḥa in Śrīkaṇṭhacarita 2, 53, [see S. K. De HSL, p. 322.]

3. Bhṛṣṇi says towards the end of his epic that he lived under Śrīdhara-rena of Valabhi. But there have been four rulers of this name, who ruled between 495 and 641 A.D. We are not in a position to determine as to which of them is meant by Bhṛṣṇi. Cf. Duff, p. 308, and Hultzsch, ZDMG 72, 1918, 145ff. Bhāravi is mentioned in the Aihole Inscription (see above p. 46, note 2) as a famous poet. Bhartṛhari has been mentioned by I-tsing in about 650 A.D. [Cf. also Yudhisṭhira Mīmāṃsaka, SVI p. 258.]

4. Cf. M. A. Stein, Rājataranginī, trans. Vol. I. pp. 66, 84f.

5. See above p. 13, note 1. According to a verse quoted in anthologies there were three well-known works of Dandin (see Aufrecht, ZDMG 27, 31). We know, however, only the work on poetics, the Kāvyaśāstra and the novel Daśakumāracarita. K. B. Pathak, JBRAS 20, 1848, 39) concludes from Kāvyaśāstra 3, 114 that Dandin had written it before 650 A.D. On the contrary, R. Narasimhachar (Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, 90ff.), though he would like to identify Rājavarman, mentioned in Kāvyaśāstra 279 with Rājasiṃhavarman and the latter again with Narasimhavarman II of Kāñci, concludes that Dandin lived at the end of the 7th century A.D. According to Harī Chandra, Kālidāsa, p. 80f. he knew the work of Bāṇa and should be placed in the first half of the 7th century A.D.

the second great prose writer Subandhu¹, we can just guess that they belonged to the beginning of the 7th century A.D.

We enter for the first time into strictly firm historical region with the dramatist and king Harsadeva or Harsavardhana² of Thānesar and Kanauj, who ruled from 606 to 647 A.D. We know much more about his life and work than about those of any other ruler of India, on the evidence not only of inscriptions and coins, but also of the historical romance Harsacarita, in which Bāna has described the life of his patron and friend, and again nowise less definitely than the account of the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang, who travelled in India between 630 and 644 A.D., lived for a sufficiently long time in the court of Harsadeva and received much honour from the king³. We learn from his inscriptions that he did possess high literary inclinations and that he was not only a patron of poets and writers, but was himself a poet⁴. Consequently we have no ground to disbelieve the Indian tradition and the Chinese chronicles that remember him as the author of many dramas and of Buddhist hymns. After a thirty-seven years' reign of bloody and successful wars, he devoted the rest of his life to peaceful government of his great kingdom, that extended over almost the whole of northern India, promoting and encouraging literature and science, establishing monasteries and charitable institutions and doing

1 Subandhu has been referred to by Bāna and hence he could not be of an age, later than the 7th century A.D. According to Telang (JBRAS 18, 1891, 147ff) he lived at the end of the 6th and in the beginning of the 7th century A.D., a point supported also by the great similarity of his style with that of Bāna. Haraprasāda Śāstrī (JASB 1, 1905, 253 ff) would, on the basis of an ingenious but perhaps risky hypothesis, like to place him in the beginning of the 5th century A.D. From verse No. 10 of Vāsavadattā, where Subandhu complains that with the death of Vikramāditya poetry fell into decay, it might be concluded that Subandhu wrote in a period when Vikramāditya had already become a traditional patron of poets, and probably that nearly 150 years after the death of Chandragupta II Vikramāditya he was alive. Cf. D. R. Bhandarkar, Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, p. 1. For a different opinion Hoernle, JRAS 1909, 138 ff, and Gray, Vāsavadattā, Introd. p. 8 ff.

2 For short commonly called Harsa or Śrīharsa too. He bore the epithet Śīlāditya 'sun of virtue'. Bāna (Harsacarita introductory verses 18f) calls him also Adhyarāja (rich king), see Pischel, NGW 1901, part 4, Thomas JRAS 1903, 830.

3. On Harsadeva, see Smith, Early History, pp. 335-356.

4. Bühler, Ep. Ind. 1, 71 (An Inscription dated 632 A.D.) I-tsing (trans. by Takakusu, p. 163) too mentions that Śīlāditya was a lover of literature.

his best for the good administration of his empire. Towards the end of his life he manifested a strong inclination for Buddhism, which he, particularly under the influence of Chinese scholar Hiuen-Tsang, came to patronize more and more. During the age of Harsadeva Buddhism, of course, spread yet further in northern India, although Brāhmanical and purāṇic cults flourished beside it among the masses. It is noteworthy that the grandfather of the king was a devout worshipper of Śiva, his father, an equally devout worshipper of the sun, and his elder brother and his sister, followers of Buddhism, while he himself showed equal devotion to Śiva, the sun and the Buddha through construction of temples and sanctuaries¹. This attitude of Harsadeva towards different religious currents of his time, as we have already seen, has found expression also in his poems. He appears to have lived as a poet composing Buddhist hymns towards the last days of his life.

To Harsadeva's circle belongs also the lyricist M ā y ū r a, who according to an uncertain tradition was probably the father-in-law or brother-in-law of the famous court poet B ā n a².

M ā g h a, the author of Śiśupālavadha, must have lived, in the second half of the 7th century A.D., since his grandfather Suprabhadeva was the first minister of a king Varmalāta, (mentioned in an inscription of the year 625 A.D.)³. His

1 Hiuen-Tsang reports also about a great conference held at Prayāga, in which were discussed the statues of Buddha on the first day, those of the sun-god on the second day and Śiva's on the third day. On the fourth day alms were distributed by the king among 20,000 Buddhist monks; but on the following day the Brāhmanas and holy men of other sects were likewise honoured with costly presents. On Harsadeva as a writer of Buddhist hymns see Appendix to II, 267, transl p 377

2 G P Quackenbush has made a detailed study about Mayūra in "The Sanskrit Poems of Mayūra, edited with Translation, Notes and an Introduction etc" New York 1917 (CUI 9)

3 Cf F Kielhorn, NGW 1906, 143ff; JRAS 1908, 499ff. Śrīmīla is situated close to Mount Ābū, which, according to the inscription, belonged to the empire of Varmalāta. D. R. Bhandarkar (Ep. Ind. 9, 187 ff) seeks to prove that Māgha lived sometime in the beginning of the 8th century A.D. as a contemporary of Jinendrabuddhi. K. L. Mittal (WZKM 1, 1890, 61ff) regards Māgha on the basis of the anecdote narrated in the Jaina Prabhāvakacarita (see above II, 335, transl p 519), a contemporary of the poet Siddha (906 A.D.). But Jacobson (WZKM 4, 236ff) has shown that Māgha was certainly quoted and imitated in the 8th century A.D. The anecdote is just one of the many examples showing how the Jains drew all famous men into their stories. [On Māgha, see also D. C. Bhattacharya, Ind. Ant. 46, 1917, and 1918]. The lower terminus to the date of Māgha is furnished by the quotation from his poem by Vamana and Ānandavardhana.]

homeland was Śrīmāla in Gujarat. According to the statements of the poet himself and anecdotes recorded by the Jainas¹ he was a son of a wealthy man and lived independently on his own.

The first ruler of Kanauja, about whom we hear after the death of Harsadeva (647 A.D.), is Yaśovarman, who sent an envoy to China in the year 731 A.D., and nine or ten years later was deprived of his throne by Lalitāditya Muk-tāpīda of Kashmir². He was a patron of letters, and is himself known as the writer of a drama Rāmābhūdaya, and verses are ascribed to him in anthologies³. In his court lived the famous dramatist Bhavabhūti and the Prākṛit poet Vāḷpātīrāja of the famous Gaudavaha, a disciple of Bhavabhūti according to his own admission⁴. Bhaṭṭa-Nārāyaṇa, the dramatist could not have been much younger, as he is already cited by Vāmana⁵.

With Bhavabhūti the golden age or the classical period of Indian poetry may be considered to have come to an end

The Most Important Poets of the Later Centuries

Rājānaka Ratnākara, the writer of Haravijaya, Vakroktipañcāśikā and a large number of verses ascribed to him in anthologies, lived under the Kashmirian kings

1 The anecdote, narrated in Merutunga's Prabandhacintāmaṇi (trans. by Tawney, p. 48ff) and in Ballāla's Bhojaprabandha, that makes him a contemporary of King Bhoja, is however, unhistorical like many other anecdotes narrated in such works

2 Cf. Smith, Early History, 378

3. Peterson, Subh. 95f; Thomas 75f

4 Rājataranginī 4, 144, Gaudavaha 799, cf. Shankar P. Pandit, Gaudavaha, Introd. p. LXIV. According to Subhāsitāvalī, he was a son of Harsadeva, and, according to Yasastilaka, he was thrown into prison by Yasovarman and there he composed the poem, see Peterson, Subh. 115.

5 Venīsamhāra 5, 152 cited in Kāvya-lamkāravṛtti 4, 3, 28. According to tradition Bhaṭṭa-Nārāyaṇa was one of the Kanauj Brāhmaṇa's invited to come to Bengal by Ādisūra, thus perpetuating a Kulīna-Brāhmaṇa's strain in that region. With this accords well the statement that Bhaṭṭa-Nārāyaṇa lived in the 8th century A.D. [Cf. S. M. Tagore, Venīsamhāra Nāṭaka, preface and Kṛishṇa-nāma-charva 95, 161. Konow, Das indische Drama, p. 77, does not come to a definite conclusion regarding the age of Bhaṭṭa-Nārāyaṇa, but believes that there is nothing that might stand against the hypothesis that he lived in the second half of the seventh century A.D.]

Cirpataya, āpīda (826-838 A.D.) and Avantivarman (855-883 A.D.)¹.

At the end of the 9th century and the beginning of the 10th century A.D., under the patronage of Mahendrapāla and Mahīpāla of Kanauj, there lived the dramatist Rājaśekhara², who calls himself the teacher of Mahendrapāla and a contemporary of Kṛṣṇaśankaravarman. Verses of Rājaśekhara are frequently quoted in anthologies of which a large number written on different poets is particularly important for history of literature, and these stanzas have perhaps been taken from a work on poetics ascribed to him³.

In the 11th century A.D., the city of Dhārā in Mālava played a great rôle in literature. Here ruled King Muñja (971-995 A.D.)⁴, who was a great patron of poets, a lover of literature, and a poet himself. He was succeeded by his younger brother Sindhurāja Navasāhasānka. We know Padmagupta, the author of Navasāhasānkarita, as the court poet of both. Much more famous as a lover of poets is Bhoja (1018-1060⁵ A.D.), nephew of Muñja. There

1 His verses have been translated by Aufrecht, ZDMG 36, 372ff. Cf. Peterson, Subh. 96ff, Jacoby WZKM 2, 212ff, 5, 25 ff, Rājataranginī 5, 34. V.S. Apte, Rājaśekhara, His Life and Writings, Poona 1886, p. 16f; Bühler, Report 42ff and Stein Rājataranginī, Trans. Vol. I, p. 95f.

2 Cf. Fleet, Ind. Ant. 16, 175ff, Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 1, 1880, 171. Bhattachanāthasvāmin (Ind. Ant. 41, 1912, 143) places him between 881 and 959 A.D. From an inscription we learn that he was a distinguished poet of the 11th century A.D., see Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 1, 1723f. According to Hultzsch (Ind. Ant. 34, 1905, 177ff) Rājaśekhara was not a Brāhmin, but a Kṣatriya and the teacher of Mahendrapāla only in fine arts. Mahendrapāla ruled from 899 to 907 A.D., see D.R. Bhandarkar, Ep. Ind. 9, 27. V.S. Apte, loc. cit. deals in detail about Rājaśekhara. Stein Kono, Karpūramañjarī ed., p. 173ff, Thomas, 80ff. Rājaśekhara has been quoted in the commentary on Daśarūpa, in the Sarasvatīśāhībhāṣya of Bhoja, by Ruyyaka, Kṣemendra and Abhinavagupta and in the Yasatilaka of Somadeva.

3 See, however, above p. 36, note 2. A collection of these verses is found in the introduction to the printed edition of Karpūramañjarī in Km. Cf. Peterson, Subh. 101, Karpūramañjarī ed., p. 156f, Zachariæ GGA 1887, p. 89 A.

4 Vāḍḍya II, Utpalarāja, Amoghavarṣa, Prthvivallabha and Śrīvallabha were his names. Cf. Smith, Early History 395. Perhaps many of the verses ascribed to "Vāḍḍya" in anthologies belong to this king, see Thomas 103.

5 See also Smith, Early History, 395f. Cf. Bühler, Ep. Ind. 1, 222ff. Vāḍḍyaśāhībhāṣya, Intro. p. 23, and Stein, Rājataranginī 101, note on 7, 190-193. The inscriptions of Bhoja are dated 1019 and ascribed to him see Aufrecht, CC I, 418, II, 95.

are a number of tales and anecdotes told about his love for literature and his generosity towards poets and learned men, very like the tales about Vikramāditya. There are many scholarly works (on poetics, medicine etc) and poems that are ascribed to him¹. Many of his stanzas are included in anthologies. It is remarkable that we do not till now know of any important poet by name to have in fact lived in his court.

In the 11th and 12th centuries Kashmir became a prominent seat of literature and science. In about 1070-1090 A.D. here lived the poet B i l h a n a, son of Jyēsthakalaśa, who won equal fame as a writer of lyrical, epic and dramatic poems. He left Kashmir during the reign of Kalaśa (1064-1088 A.D.), probably in 1065, visited different courts in India, and finally became a court poet of King Vikramāditya VI of the western Cālukya dynasty, for whom he wrote the Vikramān-kadevacarita² at a time when Harsa of Kashmir was still a prince (between 1081 and 1089 A.D.).

In Kashmir there lived also the prolific writer K s e m e n d r a³, who has enriched almost all branches of literature. He wrote epics and dramas, abridged the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana, rendered the Kādambarī and Brhatkathā into verses, composed religious poems and didactic stanzas, wrote works on poetics, prosody and politics, and did not spare even obscene topics. Some of his books are dated 1037, 1050, 1052 and 1066. In his earlier years he was an ardent devotee of Śiva, but later got converted to Vaiṣṇavism and followed the dictates of the Bhāgavata with ardour. Although he was not a Buddhist, yet he had a heart, large enough, to adopt Buddhist legends for his subjects.

A little junior to Ksemendra, between 1063 and

1 Cf Aufrecht, ZDMG 27, 67ff, Thomas 63ff

2 Cf Rājatar 7, 938, Peterson, Subh 66ff Pischel KG 208; Duff 128, Buhler, Vikramān-kadevacarita, Introd p. 20ff, and Fleet, Ind. Ant. 20, 1ff 93f, 266ff, 280f (on the Chronology of Cālukyas)

3 On him, cf Buhler, Report 45 ff, Peterson Report 1882-1883, p 46f; JBRAS, Vol 16, Extra number p 4ff, Subh 26ff, Lévi, JA 1885, s 8, vol VI, 397 ff, and Stein Rājataranginī Trans II, p 375f Two epics Muktāvalī and Lāvanyavatī, the drama Citrābhārata and a chronicle Rājāvalī (severely criticised for untrustworthiness by Kalhana Rājatar 1, 13) are no more available

1081 A.D., *Somadeva*¹, the master story-teller wrote his famous *Kathāsaritśāgara* "The Ocean of Streams of Stories". Then came the poet *Mankha*, under King *Jayasimha* (1128-1149 A.D.) of Kashmir, who wrote an epic *Śrikanthacarita*². Again, about 1148 A.D. *Kalhana*, the greatest, nay, the only great historian that India has produced, wrote his famous chronicle of Kashmir—the *Rājatarāṅginī*.

The court of King *Lakṣmanasena* of Bengal³, who came to the throne in 1119 A.D., too developed into a centre of poetry and learning. In his court lived *Umāpatidhara*⁴, *Dhoī*⁵, *Govardhana*, and above all *Jaydeva*, the most famous poet of the *Gītagovinda*-fame.

In the court of Kings *Vijayacandra* and *Jayacandra* of Kanaur, in the second half of the 12th century A.D., there lived probably *Śrīharṣa*, the author of *Naisadhacarita*⁶.

Here only the most prominent names have been enumerated. It will be shown, however, in the chapters, following, dealing with the different classes of poetry, that beside these numerous others continued writing even later than the 12th

1. *Somadeva* wrote his work for the purpose of diverting the mind of Queen *Sūryamati*, who burnt herself with her husband *Ananta*, who committed suicide in 1081 A.D.: see *Bühler*, *Ueber das Zeitalter des kasmirischen Dichters Somadeva*, Wien 1885 (SWA)

2. *Bühler*, Report 50ff

3. Cf *R. Pischel*, *Die Hofdichter des Lakṣmanasena* (AGGW 39, 1893) and *M. Chakravarti*, *JASB N S* 2, 1906, 157ff [According to *D. D. Bhattacharya*, *Lakṣmanasena* was born in 1119 A.D. and reigned approximately from 1170 to 1200 A.D.]

4. *Umāpati* or *Umāpatidhara* wrote one *Candracūdacarita*, that is no more available. Numerous verses composed by him are found in anthologies; see *Aufrecht*, *ZDMG* 40, 1886, 142f. Probably he is also the author of a poetical inscription of *Vijayasena*, the grandfather of *Lakṣmanasena*, see *Kiehlhorn*, *Ep. Ind.* 1, 305ff.

5. *Dhoī* (or *Dhovi* or *Dhoyika*, with the title *Kavirāja*) has been treated by *M. Chakravarti*, *JASB, N S* 2, 1906, 15ff.

6. That the name of the poet is *Śrīharṣa* and not *Harṣa* is proved by the fact that in the colophons to the cantos of *Naisadhacarita* he calls himself "Śrīharṣa". At the same place he gives the names of his father and mother as *Hira* and *Māmalladevi* and enumerates the titles of many of his written works, of which the philosophical *Khaṇḍana-khaṇḍa-khāḍya* alone is extant. *Bühler* (*JBRAS* 10, 1871, 31ff, 1874, 279ff.) on the basis of statements in *Rājasekhara's Prabandhakosa* has determined his age. *K. T. Telang* (*Ind. Ant.* 2, 71 ff; 3, 81ff) and *Rāmā Prasāda Chandra* (*Ind. Ant.* 42, 1913, 83 f, 286f) doubt its credibility and like to place the poet in 9th or 10th century A.D. Cf *D. R. Bhandarkar*, *ibid* p. 83 n. *Peterson*, *Subh.* 136f and *Krishnamacharya* 44ff.

century, right down to the modern times, with more or less recognition.

The Ornate Court Epic

The ornate court epic of the classical and post-classical periods derives its materials mostly from tales about old gods and heroes, as they are narrated in the two popular epics and in the purāṇas. Thus, for example, Kālidāsa in his epic Raghuvamśa retells the story of Rāma, whilst for the plot of his Kumārasambhava he depends on the purāṇic myths¹

Of these two epics in all probability Kumārasambhava², "The Birth of Kumāra", is older. Kumāra is the name of the war-god Skanda, who, according to mythology, was procreated by Lord Śiva for the purpose of commandeering gods in their war against the demons. Cantos I-VIII however just describe how Umā, the daughter of the Himālaya (hence commonly called Pārvatī "daughter of the mountain"), won the affection of the terribly stern ascetic god Śiva, practising severe penance, merely through sheer power of her youthful beauty and succeeded in getting him as her husband.

At Indra's behest Kāma, the god of love, tries to disturb Śiva in his severe penance. In co-operation of his friend Vasanta (the spring season) and his consort Rati (lust) he starts on his errand in right earnest. Not only men and gods, but even animals and plants are stirred under the powerful awakening of the spring. (III, 39) ·

paryāptapuspastavakastanābhyaḥ sphuratpravālosthamanoharābhyaḥ ।

1 On the critical problems regarding both these epics of Kālidāsa see Jacob in OC V, Berlin 1881 II, 2 p. 133ff

2 Cantos I-VII translated into Latin and published by A F Stenzler, London 1838 English translation of the same cantos by R T H Griffith (The Birth of the War-God, a Poem by Kālidāsa, 2nd Ed London 1879) German translation of the Cantos I-VIII in prose by O Walter, Munchen—Leipzig 1913 Cantos VIII-XVII were published for the first time in the Pandit, Vol I, 1866 In the same journal was discussed in detail the question of genuineness of these cantos by Indian scholars (Cf also Weber, ZDMG 27, 174ff and Indian refutation) 3, 217 ff 241 ff There are nice editions of all the 17 cantos with commentaries in NSP, 4th Ed, Bombay 1906, cantos I-VIII, the commentaries of Arunagiri and Narāyana Gaṇpaṭi Śāstri in TSS, Vol 27, 32, 36, 1913-14 Following the translation of Griffith in March 1912, was presented in the Court Theatre in London the story of Kumārasambhava in 18 tableaux by Indian ladies and children (As Quart Rev NS 1, 1913, p 327).

lātāradhūbhyastaravopyaatāpurovnamrasākhābhujabandhanāni | 1

"Even the trees enjoyed deep embrace
From lovely creepers, their spouses,
Their breasts, the exuberant clusters of anxious
blossoms,
With lips of sprouts,
And with twigs for arms".

But, at the sight of the ascetic Śiva the immovable, absorbed in deep meditation, sitting on a hide of a tiger, dressed in the skin of a black antelope, his head encircled by snakes, a rosary suspended from his ears, his motionless eyes extending upto the nose—"like a cloud, not affected by rains, like a lake without an inkling of a wave, like a lamp unstirred by the wind" (III, 44-48);—Kāma becomes doubtful of success. And then—there appears Umā in her full majesty and bloom shows her reverence to Śiva. At this opportune moment the god of love darts his arrows at Him. But the latter restrains the awakening love, passing catches sight of Kāma and burns him with the flame of the third eye in his fore-head. Umā returns home in despair. Canto fourth describes the pathetic wails of Rati over the ashes of her burnt husband¹. Umā, now dresses herself in barks and takes to a harder course of asceticism. Her penance and pious devotion at last touch the heart of Śiva. There flow solicitations. Their marriage is like that of human beings. Śiva invites the seven sages (Saptarsi) and Arundhatī and shows her the same respect as to the holy sages: distinction goes² not to sex, but to character. VI, 12 :

Umagaurābhedena munīṃścāpaśyad īśvarah |

strīpumāṇīyanāsthaisā vṛttam hi mahitam satām ||

"With equal devotion gazed the Lord

At her, as also at the holy men,

Whether a female or male, to the great, that is the same²,

Since the fact is: it is only the conduct that is honoured".

The sight of Arundhatī, the exemplar of woman's faithfulness to her husband, strengthens Śiva's desire for his sweet heart.

1. Translated into German by Rückert, see Rückert-Nachlese II

2. A rare expression in an Indian home!

At length he begs of them to ask of the Mountain for Pārvatī's hand for him, which they willingly do. The rsis go accompanied by Arundhatī, as "generally in such affairs women have the aptitude (*frāyenaivamvidhe kārje puramdhriṇām pragalbhatā*—VI, 32)". During the marriage, that is described in the canto seven, are performed a series of rites and ceremonies, observed as even at a human wedding. And, when the bridegroom enters into the capital of the mountain king, people rush to the windows to take a view of the Lord of Lords and of the couple¹.

Then in the eighth canto follows the description of amorous flings of the just married couple that discloses an accurate knowledge of Kāmasāstra. The thoughtful fervour, the splendour of images and the choice of expression do make us feel that we are enjoying here a genuine composition of Kālidāsa. The poet describes how Śiva's spouse is at first bashful and seems hesitant in surrendering herself completely to the will of her sweet'heart. VIII, 14 :

sasvajje priyamuronṣpīḍanam prārthitaṁ mukham anena nāharat |

mekhalāpranajalolatām gatam hastamasya śithilam rurodha sã ||

"And now she embraced her sweet'heart,

Pressing him hard with her lovely breasts,

Her face, however, she did not offer to him in response,

Though cajoled hard ;

Slowly she checked his hand,

Slowly and slowly moving, enticed to her girdle".

One day Śiva, lying indolently on a stone-slab in the hill-side forest, just as the sun is setting in the west, leaning over the breasts of his darling, describes the beauty of the sundown and of the approaching night in such picturesque figures, as we are accustomed to expect in Kālidāsa alone. VIII, 45.

raktapītakapīṣāḥ payomucām kotayah kuṭṭlakeśi bhāntyamūh

draksyasi tvamiti samdhyayānayā vartikābhuriva sādhumanditāḥ ||

1. The poet has borrowed here (VII, 56-69) from Asvaghosa, the description of the scene in Buddhacarita III. 13-24 (see above II, 205, trans p 261), the picture of the lotus-faces of women, gazing down looking like real lotuses set into balconies (Buddhacarita III, 19) is taken in its entirety into the Kumāras (VII, 62). For the rest, however, in the matter of presentation of details Kālidāsa is independent. The fact that the scene is taken over into Raghuvamśa (VII, 5-16) word for word shows that it had a particular fascination for the poet.

“Red, yellow and brown,
 There yonder shine the crests of clouds,
 Now the dusk is making them appear in their best
 Touching them to a finish,
 Wishing my curly Love,
 Just glanced that way.”

Kālidāsa alone could see the evening glow whelmed by the dark looking like a stream of liquidified red mineral under tamāla shades standing on its banks.

tāmumām tumiravrdhvipīṭām |

śatlarājatanayedhumāsthītām |

ekatastatatamālamālinīm

prīya dhāturasaninnagāmiva ||

Other Kālidāsan pictures on view are when the west, with its declining evening glow appearing like a red stripe is compared to a field of battle touched off by a besmeared bow (VIII, 54)¹, and, again, when the moon dispels darkness as if his beloved, the night, were flicking back her hairs : further again, when Śiva kisses her face and in rapture she closes her eyes like lilies of the night (VIII, 63). Canto eight closes

wit a verse letting us know that although he had enjoyed 150 seasons in amorous sports, Śiva's time passed like a single night, his craving for love, undimmed like submarine fire, never extinguished even by ocean's fathomless waters¹.

Perhaps some stanzas or probably one canto in which the birth of Kumāra was described briefly and discreetly has been lost. In that case Kālidāsa would have hardly developed the purāṇic myth of the war-god's birth, a most unsuitable theme for poetic representation, as some later hand has done in the certainly spurious cantos IX-XVII. These cantos, not only on account of their contents but also on account of their language, can easily be seen as an interpolation².

1. The genuineness of canto VIII has been wrongly questioned by scholars. That it is wanting in many of the manuscripts (and consequently also in the first printed edition) is due to the fact that on religious, and not perhaps moral, grounds people have been hesitant to regard as genuine the highly profane description of the enjoyments of the divine couple. Rhetoricians have been divided in opinion as to whether it is proper to describe this scene from the life of great gods. Ānandavardhana (Dhvanyāloka III, 6, p. 137, Jacobi's translation, offprint p. 78f) thinks that it is definitely from the pen of the poet and he even refers to that accordingly. The relevant portion of the Dhvanyāloka reads "*mahākāvinām apyuttamadevatāvisayaprasiddhasambhogaśṅgārāmbanathanādanauctyam śaktitṛaskṛtam grāmyatvena na pratibhāsat yathā kumārasambhava devīsambhogavarnanam*" "Even master poets have delineated passion among gods and yet impropriety does not strike one as vulgar, because the impropriety has been camouflaged by the poet's genius. The description of Pārvatī's amours in the Kumārasambhava is an explicit instance." A different opinion is expressed by Mammata (Kāvya-prakāśa VII) who says that it is outright improper for the poet to describe the amours of one's elders. Vāmana cites from this canto at two places in his poetics (4, 3, 33 and 5, 2, 25). The passage in Kāvya-prakāśa reads —

*"ratīsambhogaśṅgārārūḍhā uttamadevatāvisayā na varnanīyā
tadvarnanam pitroh sambhogavarnanamiva ūtyantamanuṣṭitam"*.

It has been translated by Gangā Nātha Jhā as follows "Love in the shape of erotic enjoyment is not to be described with regard to the best Divine—this description being as improper as the erotic delineation of the company of one's own parents."

2. Since Mallinātha too wrote a commentary on cantos I-VIII as of Kālidāsa, what seems plausible is that the rest was added sometime after him. Even Arunagirinātha (See G a n a p a t i TSS 37, Preface), who came earlier, has commented upon only these 8 cantos. The great conformity between the Kumārasambhava and the Śivarahasya of the Śaṅkarasamhitā of the Skandapurāṇa is to be explained through the assumption that the writer of the Śivarahasya had utilized Kumāras, cantos I-VIII, as a means for this mischief. Cf. Weber, ZDMG 27, 179, 190 ff and Pandit Vol III, 19 ff, Ind. Streifen, III, p. 217 f, 211 f, [S P B h a t t ā c h a r y a, Proceeds of the Fifth Or. Con. Vol I, pp. 43-44, S K D e H S L pp. 126]. In the 14th century A.D. the Jaina Jayasekhara wrote yet another epic Kumārasambhava (see Peterson, 3 Rep. Extr. 251 ff). Udbhata too had written one Kumārasambhava (see above p. 19).

Another great epic of Kālidāsa is the *Raghuvamśa*¹, 'The History of the Family of Raghu', in which the poet describes the life and achievements of Rāma and also those of his predecessors and successors. The first nine cantos are devoted to the four immediate predecessors of Rāma, Dilīpa, Raghu, Aja and Daśaratha, then in cantos X-XVI he describes, fairly in agreement with the Rāmāyana, the career of Rāma. Kālidāsa does not conceal the fact that he found his inspirations in the great epic of Vālmiki². However, he does not let himself off into a competition with the ādikavī. He has narrated the actual Rāma-tale very briefly, so briefly that the cantos of the *Raghuvamśa* devoted to this theme are just a neat abridgement of the seven books of the Rāmāyana. On the other hand, his genius has an entire range providing new opportunities for originality, particularly in the cantos devoted to Raghu and Aja.

Almost all the heroes of the solar race whose careers and achievements have been sung by Kālidāsa are weal as kings. All of them devote, as said in I. 8, their childhood to the study of sciences, strive for worldly success in youth and in old age, like pious hermits, resort to sylvan life for the purpose of meditation. As rulers they extend the boundaries of their empire and administer a noble and honest government for the welfare of their subjects. They are of strictly Brāhmanical faith and solemnly observe all the religious ceremonies of the states, holding the arch-priest in the highest esteem. Such an ideal king among them is Dilīpa, grand'son of Viśvān, about whom Kālidāsa says (I, 18) :—

śreyānāmā bhūtyartham sa tābhyo balim agrahīt |
sahsraśunam utsrastum ādatie hi rasam ravih ||

“For their welfare alone

He realized the taxes from his people,

Even as the sun draws up water

To return hundred times to the earth ”

Subsequently when Dīlīpa retires into the forest, his son Raghu succeeds to the kingship. His famous campaign for victory over the world (*digvijaya*) is described in detail. All the enemies bow down before him, so that he is able to perform at the end a Viśvajit (all-subduing) sacrifice. He is succeeded by his son Aja, in whose career the poet evinces greater personal interest. He marries Indumatī, the princess of Bhoja. The ceremony of “self choice of husband” (*svayamvara*) is described vividly. It is an elegant festive assembly that we see. After the bards have recited the genealogies of the princes, present. Indumatī appears in her nuptial rôle. She attracts the heart of everybody; each one hopes for the best. Led by the concierge she emerges directly into the circle of the waiting princes. But none of them pleases her, and

*sañcārīṇī dipasikhēva rātrau yam yam vyatījāya patimavasa sā |
narendramārgātta va prapade vivarṇabhāvam sa sa bhūmpālāh ||*

“Desirous of selecting her husband,

Whomsoever she passed by,

Turned colourless, like watch-tower on the king’s
highway,

At the approach of a glimmering lamp,

At night”¹.

But the moment she comes near Aja, her heart throbs and after a show of maidenly bashfulness she throws the garland about his neck, thus selecting him for her husband. After her marriage, however, the rejected princes leave behind their presents and withdraw with a cheerful face, concealing their feeling of disappointment “like clear lakes, sheltering crocodiles in their depths” (VII, 30). On the way home Aja is attacked by these disgruntled princes and there ensues a bloody battle, the description whereof offers the poet an occasion for many splendid similes. To him the

1. The comparison contained in this verse (VI, 67) of Indumatī with the glimmer of a lamp (*dipasikhā*) has pleased the Indian poets so much so that they remember the poet, on account of this simile, as the “*Dipasikhā-Kālidāsa*” (see Peterson, OC VI; Leiden 1883, III, 2, 339 ff.),

battle field appears like Death's drinking stall, where the heads of the slain enemies are the fruits, their dropped helmets, the drinking cups and the stream of blood flowing from them, the liquor (VI, 40). Then the poet depicts in beautiful verses the ideal administration of Aja after his coronation, and his happy family-life, that is blessed with the birth of a son, Daśaratha. One day while the king is walking with his wife in the park, suddenly a garland of heavenly flowers falls from nowhere on the breasts of the queen and she drops dead. The pathetic bewailing of the king on the demise of his beloved wife (VIII, 44-69) along with the previous description of the death of Indumatī with flowers and the following narration of how Aja too with a broken heart dies is one of the gems of Indian poetry, such as since has long been welcomed into German literature through the translation of Friedrich Ruckert. Here are quoted some of the verses from Ruckert's retranslation into English :

14. "pratiyejayitavyavallakīsamāvasthāmatha sattvaviplovāt |
 57 nināya nīlāntavatsalah parigrhyocitamankamanganām ||

"He, who had loved her so much,

Lifted her into his arms,

Carried her, like a lute,

Awaiting re-stringing

With breath while bearing her."

15. nīlānta sa bāṣṭagadgadam saha-jāmaṣya-pahāya dhīratām |
 abhataṭṭan ayoḥ mārdaṃ bhajati kā hi kathā śarīrisu. ||

"He lost his natural self-control,

And, with tears welling up, was sobbing violently,

His voice was choked;

Even iron, when it is heated, becomes soft;

What to talk of animals that are corporeal beings"

16. "tvaṃ hi yeṣā cātrasaṃgamāt prabhavatyāyurapohitum jady |
 111 Heṣā gati kanta sādhanam. kurvān yeṣā rāharisya to vidheh ||

"When even flowers, on account of contact

With human body, can take away life,

What is then there, that cannot become

A deadly weapon in the hand of Fate, when it is eager

to strike."

17. "tvaṃ hi yeṣā cātrasaṃgamāt prabhavatyāyurapohitum jady |
 111 Heṣā gati kanta sādhanam. kurvān yeṣā rāharisya to vidheh ||

“Or it may be that only with a delicate weapon,
The ender of life undertakes to strike one that is soft;
An illustration thereof is seen in the lotus,
That is destroyed with the shower of frost.”

54. *tadapohitumarhasi priye pratibodhena visādamāsu me |
jvalitena guhāgatam tamastuhinādreriva naktamoṣadhīh ||*

“Mayest thou, O Darling, rise again,
And make my grief vanish at once,
Like the plant with its blaze at night,
The darkness of the cave of the Himālayan mountain.”

55. *idamucchvasitālakam mukham
tava viśrāntakatham dunoti mām |
nisi suptamivakapankajam
viratābhyantarasaṭpadasvanam ||*

“But thy face, with its shaking hairs,
That has ceased to converse, pains me;
Like the unitary lotus at night,
That is closed, and the bee no more hums in it ”

66. *grhinī sacivah sahhī muthah priyaśiśyā lalite kalāvidhau |
karunāvimukhena mṛtyunā haratā tvām vada kim na me hrtam ||*

“Mistress of my house, advisor, a lady friend,
A pet disciple in fine arts,
The pitiless Death, that has deprived me of thee,
What has he not taken away from me ?”

He does not ascend the pyre with his wife, not because he hopes to live, but for fear of the scandal that people will say “Being a king, he was so much aggrieved that he died with his wife !”

pramadāmanu samsthitah śucā nrpatih sannitivācyadarśanāt ||

The teacher is able to offer him only feeble consolation, and he desires to live further only for the sake of his son When the latter becomes capable to administer the affairs of the government, Aja voluntarily lets himself die of stravation to be reunited with his beloved in the heaven

The following cantos (IX—XV) closely agree in contents with the Rāmāyana. Here Kālidāsa shows his skill chiefly in descriptions The successors of Rāma are just briefly described in cantos XVI-XVIII. All the same, they too are ideal kings

A noteworthy exception, however, is King Agni-varna, who has been described in canto XIX. This ruler devotes only a little of his time to the affairs of the state that he has entrusted to his ministers, whilst he wholly enjoys his youth in the company of women. Day and night he wastes his time in lust and sexual pleasures, without troubling in the least in the interest of his subjects. When they want to see him, he shows them his arm, having stretched it through a window of the palace. Like a butterfly he flies from flower to flower. He runs unsatiably after sexual pleasure. He considers the moment in which he does not rejoice the company of women as lost¹. Due to his licentious character he loses his health. Consumption brings his life to a premature end before a son is born to him. But his first queen is then pregnant and the ministers allow her to be consecrated as Her Majesty. The heat of tears that the widow sheds at the death of her husband is cooled with the coronation-water poured over her head from the spouts of golden jars, and she carries on the administration on behalf of her unborn child, concealed in her womb, like a corn-seed in the womb of the earth, and whose birth is anxiously awaited by the people.

With this the canto XIX comes to an end; but it is improbable that the poem too ended with it. In case the birth of the prince had been described², it could be said to have ended happily. With the text, that is available, not only does the poet leave us in uncertainty with regard to the fate of the successors of Agni-varna, but the epic ends really tragically, a thing which is against the practice of the Indian poets. Likewise the benedictory stanza, in which Indian poetry usually ends, is wanting.

Whether more cantos or only pairs of verses are lost to us—both being possible—we are not able to take a decision¹.

The fact that both of the epics of Kālidāsa belong to the most famous productions of court-poetry is proved not only by the frequent references to them in works on poetics, but also by the large number of commentaries that exist on each of both the works. There are more than 20 different commentaries on the Raghuvamśa and not less than 33 on the Kumārasambhava². The epics of Kālidāsa surpass all later epics in matter of simplicity of language and scrupulous avoidance of subtlity.

Among the many works that are wrongly attributed to Kālidāsa is found also the Prākṛit epic Rāvanavaḥa (The Killing of Rāvana) or the Setubandha (Construction of the Bridge)³, that describes in an elegant style the Rāma-legend from the expedition of Rāma for rescuing Sītā upto the death of Rāvana (in fifteen cantos.). Probably the author of this work is Pravara-sena II of Kashmir or one of his court poets⁴. Darḍin (Kāvyā-

1 Vitthalaśāstrin testified in 1866 that the descendants of Kālidāsa then living at Dhārā possessed 26 cantos of the Raghuvamśa (Pandit, Vol 1, p 141), whilst Shankar Pandit had heard about it in 1874 (Raghuvamśa Ed, Preface, p 15) that somebody in Ujjain possessed cantos XX-XXV of the Raghuvamśa. But till now nothing has come to light about these cantos that are claimed to have existed before. The commentaries too know only 19 cantos. Hillebrandt, Kālidāsa, p 42, considers the last two cantos (XVIII and XIX) as spurious, simply because they appear to him of little value and devoid of taste. But since Mallinātha has commented upon these cantos, Winternitz does not consider them as spurious, especially because Hillebrandt has not refuted their high antiquity [C Kunhan Raja, Annals of Or Res, Madras, V, Part 2, pp 17-40 attempts to question the authenticity of the entire second-half of the Raghuvamśa, starting with the story of Dasaratha but the argument advanced by him is not convincing.]

2 Cf Aufrecht, CC s vv. and Nandargikar, Raghuvamśa Ed, Preface, p 26

3 Prākṛit and German, published by S Goldschmidt. With a word-index by Paul Goldschmidt and the editor, Strassburg 1880-84. Cf Weber, Ind Stud 18 413 ff, 447 ff. With the commentary of Rāmadāsa, published in Km 47, 1895

4 From Bāna's Harsacarita, Introductory verse 15, Peterson (Kādambarī, Intr p 77ff) first of all concluded that Pravarasena was the writer of Setubandha. It is also possible that he was simply a patron of an unknown poet. Cf Lévi, Théâtre Indien, App p 58 and see above p 49, Kōnow, Karpūramañjarī, p 194 ff [WK—Pravarsena was of the Vakataka family, a grand'son of Candragupta II, identified with Pravarasena II of Kashmir [thus also Keith, HSL, 97]. It was even supposed that the poem was composed by Kālidāsa on the occasion of construction of the boat-bridge over the Vitastā (Jhelum) by Pravarasena II (see Rājataranginī, III, 358). Cf S Lévi, Théâtre Indien, App, p 58; Kōnow, Karpūramañjarī in HOS,

darśa I, 34) refers to the Setubandha as an example of a work written in Māhārāṣṭrī, the most elegant Prākṛit dialect. In any case its importance lies more on the linguistic side¹. The style is unusually bombastic, full of far-fetched similes, puns, alliterations and long compounds, sometimes covering entire lines. In spite of all sorts of artificiality and affectations in style and language, the work, in any case, exhibits extraordinary perfection. It must be conceded that in many places the work shows real poetic skill, as near about the place where Rāma warns the ocean, for example, V, 34:—

*navarī a saranibbbhinno balaāmuhanuakesarasadugghāo |
uddhāo rasanto visatthapasutta kesarīva samuddo ||*

“Bellowing, now the ocean stirs the sub-marine fire,
Like a lion that roars and shakes his mane,
With anger, after he is aroused from deep slumber,
Having been pierced through by an arrow.”

It is a matter of inquiry as to why such an epic was written in Prākṛit. In style and artificiality it is similar to Sanskrit epics, and it is difficult to believe that the readers of these poems were different from those of written in Sanskrit had. More than any Sanskrit epic, it presupposes not only a cultured, but also a very learned general public. From this it may be possible to presume that in the court of Pravarasena, Sanskrit had an inferior recognition to that of Prākṛit. But it seems more probable that the poet just wanted to demonstrate that all the difficulties of language could be overcome in Prākṛit too, and that all the devices of the Kāvya-style could be employed there as well².

Another work, that is frequently attributed to Kālidāsa is

Vol 4, p 194 f F G Peterson (JRAS, 1926, p 725f) considers the statement of Rāmadāsa (on I, 9) that Kālidāsa wrote the poem to be correct. The colophon at the end (Km ed) describes it as the joint work of Pravarsena and Kālidāsa. See also S Krishnaswami Aiyangar in Ashutosh Mem. Vol, p. 152f. It is not probable that a Māhārāṣṭrī poem should have been written in Kashmir of all places. S K D e, HSL, p 119 thinks that the date of Pravarsena is unknown and that probably he may have reigned in Kashmir in the 5th century A. D.]

1. Cf Pischel, GGA, 1880, 321 ff and Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen, p. 12, [transl p 11.]

2. In any case, it is noteworthy that upto the period of the reign of Akbar the Great (1556-1605) this work continued to interest the people. Rāmadāsa wrote his commentary in 1596 A D under orders of Akbar, and Akbar's son Jahāngir got a Sanskrit translation of the Rāvanavāha prepared.

Nalodaya¹, although, on account of its style it could not have belonged to a great poet. We nowhere find in Kālidāsa such artificial metres, such fine rhymes and such a work of artistically developed kāvya-style as are presented by this poem. The epic describes in four cantos the well-known tale of Nala and Damayantī “in so artificial a form that to turn an Iliad into sonnets would be a child’s play compared to it”². The poet shows extreme fascination for internal rhyming (yamaka)³ and alliteration. Perhaps the writer of the Nalodaya is Ravideva, son of Nārāyaṇa, who wrote also (as is often the case with Indian poets) a commentary on his own work. Ravideva is the writer of also a small poem of 20 stanzas, Kāvya-rākṣasa or Rākṣasa-kāvya⁴, upon which too he wrote a commentary likewise, and what is composed in the same style, a work that in the matter of lack of taste and in euphemism is similar to the Nalodaya and like-wise is attributed to Kālidāsa⁵. We, however, know nothing more about Ravideva or his age⁶.

Here we must make mention of a poet who is frequently referred to in Indian tradition as a contemporary of Kālidāsa,

1. Nalodaya, Sanscriticum carmen Calidaso adscriptum una cum Pradschnacarī Mithulensis scholius ed latina interpretatione. instruxit F. Benary, Berolini 1830 Nalodaya, accompanied with a metrical translation by W Yates, Calcutta 1844 In German (reproduction) by Ad Fr Grafen von Schack, Stimmen vom Ganges (Stuttgart 1877), p 219-280 [cf Bhandarkar, Report, 1883-84, p 16. A R S Ayyar, JRAS, 1925, pp 263 ff attests Vāsudeva as the author also of Yudhiṣṭhira-vijaya, Tripuradahana and Śaurikathodaya]

2 Friedrich Rückert in Jahrbucher für wissenschaftliche Kritik 1829 p 536 Rückert, *ibid*, p. 536 ff has described the metrics and art of rhyming of Nalodaya and has translated a portion of canto II, *ibid*, 1831 Nr. 1 (also in Rückert-Nachlese I, 253 ff). Cf also W. Yates in *As Researches* 20, 1836, p. 135 ff.

3 See also above p 18
[Keith, CSL, pp 97ff doubts Ravideva’s being the writer of the Nalodaya, that he considers as having been written by Vāsudeva.]

4 Published by A Hofer, Sanskrit Lesebuch, Berlin, 1849, p 86 ff and by K P Parab, Bombay 1900; annotated and translated into Italian by F. Belloni-Fillipi in GSAI 19, 1906, 83 ff

5 Pischel, ZDMG, 56, 1902, 626; 58, 1904, 244 f Cf Weber, Ind Streifen II, 15; Peterson, Report IV, p CV, 3 Reports, pp 20, 334 ff; Bhandarkar, Report 1883/84, p 16

6 According to Peterson, JBRAS 17, 1889, p 65 note, Nalodaya was written in about 1608 A D [It is wrong It was not Nalodaya, but a commentary on it that Rāma Rsi, son of Vrddhavyāsa, wrote in 1608 A V. Peterson; 3 Reports, p 29 f]

i.e., Kumāradāsa, whose epic Jānakīharana¹, that narrates the tale of Rāma upto the time of the kidnapping of Sītā. Tradition ascribes the authorship of the poem to a Ceylonese king Kumāradāsa (517-526), who may have been a friend of Kālidāsa. But there are many indications that go to support the view that this poem of mediocre merit is of a later date. [“It is really beyond question that he knew the Kāśikāvṛtti (c. A. D. 650), while on the other hand he must have been known to Vāmana (c. A. D. 800), who censures the use of *khalu* as the first word, found in Kumāradāsa, and cites a stanza which in content and form proclaims itself as unquestionably a citation from the lost part of the Jānakīharana. Finally, he was probably earlier than Māgha, who seems to echo a verse of his. Rājasekhara, the poet (c. A. D. 900), asserts his fame :—

jānakīharanam kartum raghuvaṁśe sthite satī

kaviḥ kumāradāsaśca rāvanaśca yadī kṣamah ॥

“No poet, save Kumāradāsa, could dare sing the rape of Sītā when the Raghuvaṁśa was current, even as none, but Rāvana, could perform the deed, when Raghu’s line existed”². Whoever might have been this Kumāradāsa, he, in any case, had imitated Kālidāsa³, without being able to attain his standard even remotely. He is much less referred to than Bhāravi and Māgha, and his style is most analagous to that of Kālidāsa.

In the Atholc inscription (634 A.D.) of Pulakeśin II beside Kālidāsa is mentioned Bhāravi as a renowned poet. [As regards his age all that is known is that he must be placed much earlier

1 For a long time Jānakīharana was known only in the “Sanna”, i.e., the Singhalese word-for-word translation of the original. It had been published for the first time by G. R. Nandargikar (Bombay 1907). [Other editions are of Haridas Sastri, Calcutta 1893, canto XVI, ed. by L. D. Barnett from a Malayalam MS in BSOS, IV, p. 285 ff, (Roman text) to which all readings have been furnished from a Madras MS by S. K. De, in BSOS IV, p. 611 ff.] The text of Nandargikar’s Kumāradāsa and his place in Sanskrit Literature, Poona 1908 was not accessible to Winternitz. The poem has been dealt with by J. d’Alwis 1870; Zachariar, Bez Brar 5, 1890, p. 52, GGA, 1897, p. 95, JBRAS Peterson 17, 1889, 57 ff and Subh 24 ff, E. Leumann, WZKM 7, 1893, 226 ff, F. W. Thomas, JRAS 1901, 253 ff, A. B. Kieth ibid 578 ff. The work is often quoted in anthologies, see Thomas 34 ff, who gives “seventh century” as his date. [See S. K. De, HSL, pp. 185 ff. Only this much is certain that Kumāradāsa is older than Rājasekhara, who mentions him.]

[2 Kieth, CSL, p. 119, G. R. Nandargikar, Kumāradāsa, His place in Sanskrit Literature, Poona, 1908.]

3 Cf. O. Walter, Überinstimmungen in Gedanken, Vergleichen und Welterungen bei indischen Kunstdichtern, Leipzig 1905, p. 18 ff.

than 634 A.D.] In Indian manuals of poetics he is always included among the greatest poets. His epic *Kirātārjuniya*¹, according to the unanimous verdict of the Indians, belongs to the best type of classical poetry. The theme of the 18 cantos of the epic consists of the story of the battle of the hero Arjuna with the god Śiva, who assumed the form of a *Kirāta*². But the narration is not of any importance whatsoever. The real importance of the poem lies in interlaced descriptions, magnificent metaphors and similes and mastery in handling of the language, that reaches its highest point notably in canto XV. Here we find, e.g. verses in which only particular consonants occur (thus XV, 5 only *s, y, l* and *ś* or XV, 16, in which there is no consonant other than *n*), verses of which the two hemistichs have the same reading, but they give different meanings; then there are stanzas, in which each foot reads similarly, whether read from the beginning to the end or from the end to the beginning. Although these verbal gymnastics, like the devices of an acrobat, can no more inspire in us a feeling of admiration, we come across many splendid sketches in the description of nature that exhibit the genius of a true poet. For example we may refer to the beautiful description of the autumn in canto IV³, to the lovely bathing scene in canto VIII⁴ and to the description of the setting of the sun and of the advent of the night in canto IX. Here we find beautiful pictures, when for example, the poet says —

*amśupānibhūrativapīṣāsuh padmajam madhu bhr̥ṣam rasayitvā ।
kṣībatāmiwa gatah ksitimesjamlohitam vapuruvāha patangah ॥*

“It seems as if the extremely thirsty sun, having excessively drunk with the hands of his rays the honey

1 A good edition with the commentary of Mallinātha has been published at Bombay NSP (6th ed., 1907) C. Schuetz, Bielefeld 1845 has translated the first two cantos into German. A complete German translation by C. Cappeller in HOS, Vol 15 [Only cantos I-III, with the commentary of Citrabhānu, ed. Ganapati Sāstrī, TSS 1918, On the austensible relation of Bhāravi and Dandin, see S. K. De in IHQ, I, 1925, p. 31 f, III, 1927, p. 396, Harihara Sāstrī in IHQ III, 1927, p. 169 f, who would place Bhāravi and Dandin at the close of the 7th century A.D.] Walter loc. cit. p. 24 ff shows that Bhāravi was influenced by Kālidāsa. *Kirātārjuniya* has been cited in the *Kasikā* (Kielhorn, Ind. Ant. 14, 327)

2 Mahābhārata 3, 39 f, see above, Vol I, p. 292, transl. p. 347

3 Translated into German by M. Haberlandt in “Wiener Landwirtschaftl. Zeitung” 1883

4 VIII, 27 ff translated into German by Rückert in *Jahrbuch für wissenschaftl. Kritik*, 1831, p. 15 f (also in Rückert—Nachlese, I, 265 ff)

extracted from day-lotuses, has got intoxicated and desirous of getting to earth looks to wear a reddish body" (IX, 3), or when he compares the rising moon with a silver bowl brought for the purpose of coronation of the god of love by the night comparable to a beautiful woman (IX, 32) :

samvidhātumabhisekamudāse manmathasya lasadāṁśujalaughāḥ |
jāminīvanitayā tatacihnah sotpato rajatakumbha ivenduh ||

"For Love's coronation the lady-night raised aloft the moon with his shimmering sea of beams and his spots full in view, like a silver bowl decked with lotuses "

The Indians indeed rejoice most at the most far-fetched and most seldom similes. They have, therefore, given our poet the epithet "Sunshade—Bhāravi (*Cātāpatra bhāravi*)" because at one place he compares the lotus-pollens scattered from a cluster of lotuses by stormy wind with the goddess Laksmī reflecting her image in a golden sunshade¹.

The Kirātārjunīya served as model for Māgha's epic the Śiśupālavadha², that is likewise esteemed as one of the most important pieces of poetry. [The usually accepted date of Māgha is the latter part of the 7th century A.D. But what appears as fairly certain is that the lower inmost limit to his age is provided by the quotations from his poem by Vāmana (c. 800 A.D.) and Ānandavardhana (900 A. D.). In a stanza found in the Śiśupālavadha, he says that his grand'father Suprabhavadeva was a minister of a king Varmala (*v. v. ll. Varmalāta, Dharmanābha, Dharmanātha and Nirmalāta*), of whom an inscription of c 625 A.D. exists. But this date and identification of the king have not been proved beyond doubt.]³

Māgha attempts to surpass his model Bhāravi in

[1. *u'phullasthālanalini'ānādamuṣmāduddhūlah sarasīyasambhavaḥ parāgah |*
vī'ābhūryati rīratitah samantādādhatte kanakamayātāpatralaḥṣmīm ||

The proper translation will be —The pollen that has issued forth from the lotus of the lotus-cluster growing on the yonder piece of land, full of blossoms, whirled about in the sky by the wind, assumes the beauty of an umbrella of gold (V 39)]

Cf Peterson, OC VI Leiden, III. 2, 339 ff

² Fluron with the commentary of Mallinātha in NSP, 5th Ed., Bombay 1910, German translation (in prose) of cantos I-XI of C Schuetz, Berlin 1893 Extracts translated by C Cappeller, Stuttgart, 1915. [Complete German translation according to the commentaries of Vallabhadeva and Mallinātha-Hultsch, Leipzig, 1929].

[3. Cf S K D., HSL, pp 188 ff.]

each one the devices and affectations of subtlety¹ Like Bhāravi in canto IV of the Kirātārjunīya, Māgha tries to show his skill in metrics in canto IV of the Śīśupālavadha. Whilst Bhāravi has used only 19 different types of metres, Māgha uses 23 of them². Again like canto XV that is devoted to the description of the battle and shows artificiality, alliteration and play of words at the most in the Kirātārjunīya, Māgha introduces in his canto XIX, that is devoted to the description of the battle, more and more similar complicated devices. Here we find verses that give a second meaning when read from below, of which the syllables which read according to different devices form all sorts of figures in zigzag way, in a circle etc., and verses in which only particular consonants occur, e.g. the formidable verse.

jajaujojājijyājī taṁ tatotitatātītut ।

bhābhobhbhābhūbhūbhābhūrārārīrarīrarāḥ ॥

“Then the warrior, winner of war, with his heroic valour, the subduer of the extremely arrogant beings, he who has the brilliance of the stars, he who has the brilliance of the vanquisher of fearless elephants, the enemy seated on a chariot, started to fight” (XIX, 3).

In case it was Bhāravi's endeavour to eulogise Śiva, Māgha pursues the religious objective of extolling Viṣṇu. He too has drawn his material from the Mahābhārata, and that from the section on the slay of Śīśupāla by Kṛṣṇa³. The poet, however, is not entirely dependant upon the legend as he finds it in the Mahābhārata. His main interest lies in descriptions and sketches, that get into motion with predilection towards the erotic domain; nevertheless the subject-matter itself has in the least to do with erotics. Almost half of the twenty cantos of the extant epic has nothing to do with the proper story.

The second canto offers the poet an opportunity to display his knowledge of nītiśāstra, the science of politics. Here we find several nice aphorisms. Thus for example II, 44 —

1. Cf Jacobī, WZKM, 3, 1889, 121 ff, 141 ff [E Hultzsch, ZDMG, 72, 1918; p 147 shows that he had used also the Bhaṭṭikāvya]

[2 Cf Belloni-Phillipi—La Metrica degli Indī, Firenze, 1912, p, 55, Keith, HSL, pp 130-31, Jacobī, Ind Stud, XVII. p.444f. and in Verhandl. des V or- Congress, p 136 f]

3 Mahābhār II, 33-45, see above I, 287. trans p 341.

*anyadā bhūsanam pumsaḥ kṣamā lajjeva yoṣitaḥ ।
parākramah paribhave vairyātyam suraśeṣiva ॥*

"Otherwise, patience is decoration of a man
Like bashfulness of a woman;
But it is heroism that adds lustre to man
When in disgrace, like shamelessness
In amorous sports to a woman".

or as II, 86

*nāvalambate daistikatām na nisīdati pauruse ।
śabdārthau satkaviriva dvayam vidvānapēksate ॥*

"Not exclusively on Fate,
Not wholly on his own manhood,
Does a wise man depend absolutely,
But upon both of them, he does rely equally,
Like a good poet, on both, word and meaning".

In the matter of selection of his similes Māgha tries to be as much original as possible. Thus he (II, 18) compares the drops of sweat of Balarāma's body, that became reddish on account of his anger towards his enemy, with the stars that appear in the red sky of the evening. The Indian literary critics, however, call the poet "Bell-Māgha"¹ because of his extraordinary sketch in IV, 20, where he compares a mountain with the setting sun on one of its sides and the rising moon on the other to an elephant, having one bell hanging from the back on each of his sides. Māgha is also a master of play of words and in the use of expressions having two meanings. In canto XVI there appears a messenger of Śiśupāla and delivers to Kṛṣṇa his message that is purposely so worded as to bear two meanings—the same stanzas offer an humble apology expressed in courteous words and constitute an impudent declaration of war at the same time².

But the chief credit of Māgha lies in the sphere of erotics.

The Indian poets cannot fully describe a city without depicting in glowing colours the beauty of the women living in it, and the description of the seasons, of the evening or of the morning helps them in describing the activities of the heroines. Our poet takes all these to the extreme point.

When he describes a campaign and a military camp (canto V) he does not forget to describe the troop carrying the queen in a chariot and the women of the harem, who are riding horses and donkeys, to bring before our eyes the women who fall fast asleep in their tents on account of fatigue and to tell us how the courtesans are dressing themselves for reception of men. We follow not only the warriors and the elephants even into their bath but also the women; and the poet describes how "water gathers in the deep navel cavities of women, how it is checked back by the high embankment of their hips, how then, producing lovely music, it glides over the banks of their firm breasts and then slowly flows about" (V, 29). This sort of thing may appear unsavoury to the people of the West, but it has certainly delighted very much the Indian readers and listeners. Likewise in canto VI the description of all the six seasons that present themselves in the form of beautiful women, one after another, with the intention of pleasing Viṣṇu appears to the people of the West far-fetched; but the poet has thereby created an opportunity to show his skill in erotic description. To the western mind it appears hardly appropriate, when in the following cantos the Yādavas are reported to be walking with beautiful women in the forest and bathing with them in the pond instead of moving into the field of battle. But the poet utilizes the background of the forest and of the pond for the purpose of repeatedly bringing in erotic descriptions of the thighs, that are as stout as the trunks of elephants, of the heavy hips, of the tight breasts, that are like full pitchers and jumping foals at the same time (VII, 73) etc. of beautiful women. When lastly (at the end of canto VIII) the brilliant-rayed sun-god sees how the Yādavas burst forth in splendour of perfect beauty on account of their bath in the pond, he too wishes to plunge in the water of the Western Ocean. And this gives him the desired

opportunity to describe the sunset and rising of the moon in canto IX. But the moon enflames the god of love, and we see again the young damsels preparing themselves for reception of their lovers and sending their eyes and their female messengers of love (IX, 55). Then the advent of the night offers him the welcome opportunity of describing the preliminary orgies of love preceded by a carousal in canto X. But "these people continue to scratch and bite each other when they love one another", as already remarked by R u e c k e r t. X, 72:—

bāhupīḍanaśacagrahanābhyāmāhatena nakhadantanipātaiḥ |
bodhitastanuśayastarunināmumimīla viśadam viśameṣuḥ ||
 "By pressings of the arm and tearing of the hair,
 By inflicting wound with the nails and the teeth,
 The god of love, slumbering in the delicate bodies of women,
 Is aroused, and he rubs their bright eyes".

But there remains no doubt that he had studied treatises on love. Māgha compares the voluptuous sounds and other noises of the enjoyment of sexual pleasure with the words of Kāmasūtra (X, 75). Next later in canto XI the early morning and the awakening from the night of love are described, and the poet again turns towards the military events. But here too, the poet does not describe the entry of Kṛṣṇa into the city of Pāṇḍavas (XIII, 30 ff.) without depicting in detail the conduct of the women of the city on this occasion. That he is able to describe the horrors of a battle too is probably shown by several verses in canto XVIII. Yet these descriptions read rather as those of a man who draws the picture according to his imagination without having ever seen a battle-field.

In the manuals of poetics Māgha's Śiśupālavadha is quoted very frequently¹, from which we can see, as to the extent to which the Indian scholars of poetics held him in high esteem.

Māgha has been most zealously imitated also by Rājānaka Ratnākara, son of Amṛtabhānu, whose epic Haravijaya² in

¹ Cf. Jacob, WZKM 4, 1890, p. 236 ff., and C. Cappeller in Festchrift Kuhn 293 ff. [On Māgha's scholarship in other branches of knowledge, see E. Hultsch in Festgabe Garbe, p. 78 ff., and Māgha's Śiśupālavadha, in Deutsche Uebersetzungen, p. V.]
² With the commentary of Rājānaka Alaka published in Km 22, 1890. R. Schmidt WZKM 29, 259, ff. deals with the book from lexicographical point of view. [On the author see p. 53.]

50 cantos reveals a thorough study of the Śiśupālavadha¹. The theme of the poem is the defeat of the asura Andhaka [who was born blind of Śiva himself, regained his eye-sight by his penances and became a menace to gods] by Śiva. But the poet utilizes the opportunity of introducing all the descriptions prescribed in a kāvya and of displaying his knowledge of nītiśāstra (in cantos VIII—XVI) as well as of Kāmaśāstra (in canto XXIX). In the description of a battle (in canto XLVII) a hymn to the terrible goddess Durgā (Caṇḍistotra) has been inserted. Another work of the same poet is Vakroktipañcāśikā or "Fifty Stanzas with Vakroktis" (speeches with two meanings, play of words)².

[Ratnākara tells us that he wrote his Haravijaya under the patronage of prince Cippada Jayāpīda (832-44 A. D.), and we learn from Kalhana that he was prominent under Avantivarman, who began his reign in 855 A. D. Hence this furnishes us with information about the age of this writer.

Under the same king Avantivarman, lived the Buddhist poet Śivasvāmin, the author of the epic Kapphinābhyudaya³ written on the model of Bhāravi, Māgha and Ratnākara. The theme of the epic is the legend of the Avadānaśataka of Kapphina, a king of the South, who is an enemy of the king of Śrāvastī but becomes a Buddhist convert.]

Another poet, who took Māgha as his model, is Jaina Haricandra, who has described the life of Tirthamkara Dharmanātha in a great epic (in 21 cantos) Dharmaśarmābhyudaya⁴. Since he has imitated also the Gaṇḍavaha of Vākpati he must have lived after the 8th century A. D.

The extant court ornate poetry being learned poetry too is shown more significantly by nothing than by the epic Rāvaṇavadha ("The Slay of Rāvana") of the poet Bhaṭṭi, commonly

1 Jacob, loc cit 240 ff Ratnākara himself says that he has imitated Bāna K H Dhruva, WZKM 5, 1891, 25 ff.

2 Published with the commentary of Vallabhadeva in Km, Part I, 101, 114 C Bernheimer, ZDMG 63, 1909, 816 ff gives samples from this work Ratnākara is the author of one Dhvanigāthāpāñjikā Both the works have been cited by Ruyyala

[3 See Report on the Search of MSS, Madras, 1893-94, p 49 ff Cf. Thomas, Kavi p 111 ff, Keith, HSL, 133 f, S K De, HSL, p 320 Ed. Gaurishankar, Punjab Univ Or Pub Ser., Lahore 1937]

4 Published in Km 8, 1888, see Jacob, WZKM, 3, 1889, 136 ff.

designated as *Bhaṭṭikāvya*¹, an epic in 22 cantos, narrates the tale of Rāma and tries to illustrate with examples the rules of grammar and poetics at the same time. The poem is divided into four parts (*lāṇḍas*), of which the first part (=cantos first-fifth) seeks to give examples of miscellaneous rules of Pāṇini's grammar and the second one (=cantos VI to IX), those of its main rules, whilst in the third section (=cantos X to XIII) the most important *alamkāras*² are illustrated and in the fourth the uses of tenses and moods are explained. Moreover, it is sufficiently significant that Indians always hold *Bhaṭṭikāvya* as a work of poetry in high estimation and include it among their classical poetical works, and in fact it fully deserves the name of a "*mahākāvya*". Besides, it is considered as authoritative on questions relating to grammar³. The writer himself says at the end (XXII, 33 f.).

dīpatulyah prabhandhoyam śabdālaksanacaksusām ।

hastādarśa vāndhānām bhavedvyākaraṇādrte ॥

vyākhyāganyamīdam kāvyam utsavaḥ sudhīyāmalam ।

hatā durnēdhasaścāsmīn vidvatprīyatayā mayā ॥

"This work is like a lamp for those whose eye is grammar, but it is like a mirror in the hand of the blind for the people without knowledge of grammar. This poem can be understood only with the help of a commentary; then it is a feast for the

learned. Since I am concerned only with experts, in this poem I hope to have disappointed the ignorant". The fact, that there exist 13 different commentaries on the Bhattikāvyā, gives testimony to the authoritative nature of this work. The name Bhaṭṭi is a Prākṛit form for Bhartr. This must be at the root of the fact that sometimes the author of this epic is identified or is brought in close relationship with Bhartrhari, the gnomic poet and grammarian¹.

The Bhattikāvyā is not the solitary epic in which the aim of the poet has been associated with that of the grammarian. A similar work is Rāvanārjuniya (or Arjunarāvaniya)², a work mentioned as śāstra-kāvyā by Kṣemendra, and therefore, belonging to a period earlier than the 11th century A D, (of Bhaumaka)³, well-known in Kashmir. It is a great epic (mahā-kāvyā) in 27 cantos. The fight of Arjuna Kārttavīrya against Rāvana, following the story narrated in the Rāmāyana (VII, 31-33), forms the theme. But the chief purpose of the work is to illustrate the rules of Pāṇini's grammar⁴.

1. Bhaṭṭi is mentioned as a son or half-brother of Bhartrhari. Many of the commentators directly call the author Bhartrhari, son of Śrīdharasvāmīn. The names Bhattasvāmīn and Bhartrsvāmīn too are given. Chronologically (see above p 50) it is possible that Bhaṭṭi may have been a relation of Bhartrhari. Cf Kane, Ind Ant 1912, p 128

[The author of the Bhattikāvyā tells us that he wrote it at Valabhī under Śrīdharasena. (This stanza has not been commented upon by Mallinātha). But there have been four kings of this name, the last of whom died in A D., 641, and all that we know is that he must have lived before this period. The time of all of them is posterior to 495 A D. Therefore, the earliest period in which Bhaṭṭi could have lived cannot be before the 5th century A D.]

B C Majumdar, JRAS, 1904, p 306 f has suggested that our author may have been identical with Vatsabhaṭṭi of the Mandasor inscription, but this suggestion lacks all plausibility. See Keith, JRAS 1909, p 435 and also Hultzsch, ZDMG, LXXII, 1908, p 145. Although the work was known to Bhāmaha, this fact helps us little in determining the age of Bhaṭṭi, since the age of Bhāmaha is equally uncertain.]

2. Published in Km 68, 1900 [It is cited also under the name Vyosa or Vyosakāvyā. Cf K C Chatterji, IHQ, 7, 1931, 628 and Zachariae in ZII, 9, 1932, p 10 ff.]

3. The author is designated also as Bhaṭṭabhauma or Bhaṭṭabhīma or Bhūma or Bhūmaka. Cf Trivedi, loc cit, Introd I p Xf.

4. The work has been cited in the Kāśikā. Ksemendra in the Suvrttatilaka, III, 4 refers to it as an example of Kāvyaśāstra (Manual of Form of Poetry).

[The editors of the work do not agree with the hypothesis that it is cited in Kāśikā. See S K De, HSL, p 336.]

A mention may here be made of Kavirahasya¹, "Mystery of Peet" of Halāyudha [10th century]², another work of the same type, that is primarily grammatico-lexical and secondarily a poem. It is a kind of lexicon of roots (Dhātupāṭha), in which the forms of the present tense of Sanskrit verbs are illustrated. At the same time it is a metrical panegyric to King Kṛṣṇarāja III of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa family who ruled in about 940-956 A. D. in the Deccan.

Hemacandra too wrote his historical epic Kumārapālacarita for illustrating the rules of his own grammar VI [and he devotes its twenty cantos to Sanskrit and eight cantos to Prākṛit]³.

It is remarkable that the authors of the court-epics hardly have had the ambition to invent new themes. The old myths and heroic legends are used again and again in new forms. In fact their ambition is just to be able to show that they can dress the well-known and often-dealt-with themes in a new garb. I. olimbarāja (c 1100 A. D.), who might have lived in the court of the south Indian king Harshara, a contemporary of King Bhoja⁴, treats of the legend of Kṛṣṇa in his epic Harivilāsa⁵ in five cantos, of which the third is devoted to descriptions one of the seasons and the fourth, to that of God Kṛṣṇa. Ksemendra in the Daśāvatāracarita⁶ extols the incarnations of Viṣṇu. Here one small canto is devoted to each one of the ten incar-

1. Published in both the recensions by L. Heller, Greifswald 1900. Cf. Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, p. 8f., L. Heller, Halāyudha's Kavirahasya, Das, Göttingen 1894, Zachariae, Die indischen Wörterbücher, p. 26.

2. [Keith, CSL p. 18.]

3. See below p. 101. In the 18th century was written yet another grammatical epic, the Naksatramālā, by Tripāthī Śivarāma (published in Km. part V, 1888, 105-115). Of unknown antiquity are the two poems Vāsudevavijaya of a poet Vāsudeva [who probably lived in the court of King Viṣṇu of Calicut in Kerala] and Dhātukāvya by [Nārāyaṇa Bhaṭṭahārī] (published in Km. Part X, 1864, 52-231), in which the legend of Kṛṣṇa is narrated, and at the same time the rules of Pāṇini's grammar and Dhātupāṭha are illustrated. [Cf. K. R. Piṣharoti, BSOS, Vol. V, p. 1930, p. 797 ff.]

4. Cf. Pandit, Vol. II, p. 781; Weber, Ind. Streifen III, 210, A. 3, and Kṛṣṇanācārya, 120.

5. Published in the Pandit, Vol. II, 79 ff. 101 ff., and in Km. Part XI, 1865, 65-113. The Kṛṣṇa legend is told also in the Gopālalīlā of Hemacandra (born 1024; 1171 AD), published in the Pandit, Vol. VI.

6. Published in Km. 26 1868. On Bhadravata of A. Foucher, IV, 1871, p. 20, and XX, 1877, 100-111. Meyer, Alindische Schelmenbücher, 1 p. XXXIII, where the passage IX, 24 ff. has been translated into German.

nations (Fish, Tortoise, Boar, Man-lion, Dwarf, Paraśurāma, Rāma, Kṛṣṇa, Buddha and *Kalki). In canto IX Buddha appears as Kṛṣṇa personified and the Buddha-legend is changed into a Viṣṇu-legend. In the case of the two other extant epics of Ksemendra, *Bharatamañjarī* and *Rāmāyanamañjarī*¹, the contents of both of the epics have been made accessible to the reader in a convenient manner; but as remarked by S. Lévi², the poems are deprived of all beauty. Two centuries later (c. 1250) Jaina Amaracandra³ further wrote *Bālābhārata*⁴, an abridgment of the *Mahābhārata*, that like an ornate epic is divided into cantos (sargas), but at the same time follows the division into parvans as in the old epic. The poem, that was written during the period of reign of Viśāladeva of Aṇhilvad (1243-1261), shows high degree of versatility in the use of metres.

[Amaracandra, who was a pupil of Jinadattasūri, wrote also the epic *Padmānanda*⁵ in 19 cantos, in which he has described the biography of the first Jina Ṛṣabha in ornate style. In another work, *Caturvimśatijinendrasamkṣiptacaritāni*⁶, he briefly describes the biography of all the 24 Jinas. In this poem the author wholly follows Hemacandra⁷]

On one hand, old poems have been abridged, and on the other, famous prose works have been rendered into verses.

[* The word used by W. is Karki, an error for Kalki]

1 Published in Km 65, 1898, and 83, 1903 respectively.

2 JA, 1885, s 8, t. VI, 420, Lévi postulates the very probable hypothesis that the two works can be described simply as "poetical exercises", as Ksemendra in the *Kavikanthābharana* recommends them to the beginner-poets. Since *Bharatamañjarī* and *Daśāvatāracarita* are respectively dated 1037 and 1066. A. D. all the three *Mañjarīs* may have been written by the poet in his early age.

3. Known also under the titles *Amaracandrasūri*, *Amarapandita* and *Amarayati*. The poet is the writer of works on poetics and prosody too

4. Published in the *Pandit*, Vols IV-VI and in Km 45, 1894 D. Galanos has translated it into modern Greek (Athens 1847) Cf Weber, ZDMG 27, 1873, 170 ff, Ind Streifen 3, 211 ff

[5. Ed H R Kapadia, GOS, 58, 1932]

[6. Ed H R Kapadia, GOS, 58, 1932]

[7. On the biographies of other Jinas, see above II p, trans 504 ff We may here add also *Munisuvrata-Kāvyaratna*, ed. TSS. 107, 1931.]

Thus the poet Abhinanda¹, son of Bhaṭṭa Jayanta, composed in the 9th century an epic Kādambarīśāra² on the basis of Bāṇa's novel "Kādambarī".

But the Indian poets have succeeded in composing much more difficult poetical pieces. Thus the poet Sandhyākara Nandi wrote an epic Rāmapālacarita³, in which each stanza is to be taken as having two meanings: and in fact one of these meanings relates to the hero Rāma and at the same time the other to King Rāmapāla, who ruled over Bengal in the 11th century A. D. This poet was outdone by two other poets, each of whom tried to compose a great epic, in which the story of the Mahābhārata and of the Rāmāyana are contained in such a manner that each individual stanza is capable of being interpreted as having two meanings, of which the one set narrates the story of the Pāṇḍavas and the other, that of Rāma. Of these two works, the older one is the Rāghavapāṇḍaviya or Dvisāndhānakāvya⁴ of the Digambara-Jaina Dhanañjaya, who wrote it under the pen-name Śrutakīrti between 1123 and 1140 A.D.⁵. Different from it is the Rāghavapāṇḍaviya⁶ of a poet, who apparently calls himself Mādhavabhaṭṭa and is better known by the

1 He is called also Gauḍābhinanda. His great great grand'father Śaktiśāmin was a minister of the Kashmirian king Muktiāpīḍa (699—735 A.D.). In a stanza that is attributed to him he mentions the poet Rājaśekhara as his contemporary. Another Abhinanda, son of Śātānanda [of Bengal] probably of the 9th century A.D., composed an epic Rāmācarita, that narrates the story of Rāma from the beginning up to the abduction of Sītā. [He calls his patron Harivarsa and Yuvārjya, who is perhaps King Devapāla (about 815-854 A.D.)] Cf. Bühler, Ind. Ant. 2, 1873, 102 ff; Thomas, p. 20. We do not know as to which of the Abhinandas is mentioned to be as reputed as Kādambarī in a stanza (Aufrecht, ZDMG 27, p. 4; Śārangadhara VIII, 5, where Acala and Amala are added).

[Ed. R. S. Rāmāśāmi Śāstri Śiromani, GOS 46, 1930. Cf. also H. C. Roy, Dynastic History of Northern India, I. p. 290 ff and also Intro. p. XX in the above-mentioned edition.]

2 Published in Pandit, Vols. I, II and in Km. 11, 1888. Ksemendra too wrote one Padmakādambarī "Kādambarī in Verses", See I. Schönberger, Ksemendra's Kavikāṇṭhābhārata, p. 6.

3 Published by Haraprasāda Śāstri in the Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 3, 1910, pp. 1-56. Cf. Ep. Ind. IX, 321 f.

4 That is to say "The Poem with two Interpretations".

5 Cf. K. B. Pathak, JBRAS 21, 1904, 1 ff, Bhandarkar, Repert. 1874-1875, p. 104 ff; Th. Zachariae, Die indischen Wörterbücher, p. 27 ff. The poem has 18 sargas and has been published with a commentary in the Km. 46, 1875.

6. Published with the commentary of Śaśadhara in Km. 62. The poem has 13 sargas.

name Kavirāja¹. His patron was Kāmadeva of the Kādamba family (1182-1197 A.D.) The poet boasts that except Bāna and Subandhu nobody is equal to him in the use "crooked language" (vakrokti). To the same category belongs also the Rāghavanaiṣadhiya² of Haradatta sūri, whose time is not definite. [The writer's father was Jayaśankara and he was of the Garga-gotra]. In this epic too each stanza has two meanings, of which the one relates to Rāma and the other to Nala

The Nala-tale has repeatedly been worked upon by poets. The most famous one is the Naisadhacarita³ of the poet Śrīharsa [son of Hīra and Māmalladevī, who wrote it probably under Vijayacandra and Jayacandra of Kanauj in the second-half of the 12 century A. D ⁴], that by the Indian literary critics

1. Kavirāja, "Prince of Poets", is a title that the Indian poets have too often assumed. We cannot trace any chronological clue from the occurrence of a kavirāja (for example in Vāmana's Kāvyaṭāmkāravṛtti, 4, 1, 10). That our poet is called also Kavirājasūri or Kavirājapandita in any case, appears to indicate that kavirāja had become a proper noun. Cf K B Pathak, JBRAS 22 1905, Bhandarkar, Report 1884-87 p 20 and Pischel, HL, p 37 ff

2. Published with poet's own commentary in Km 57, 1896. There exists also one Rāghavapāṇḍavayādaṇḍi of Cidambara, in which each stanza permits of three interpretations and which reproduces the stories of the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata and the Bhāgavatapurāṇa, see Aufrecht, CC I 500, II, 117, [Madras Catalogue, XX, p, 78 29 f, also P P S Śāstri, Tanjore Catalogue, VI, 2709 Venkatādhavarin's Yādavarāghaviya tells Rāma's story, but when read backward gives Kṛṣṇa's tale (Madras Cat XX, 7956, Keith, HSL, p 138) printed in Telugu characters, with the author's own commentary at Vidyātaraṅginī Press 1890. Yet another work of the type is Pārvatīrūkmīniya (Des Cat of Sans. MSS in Govt Or MSS Library, Madras, Vol XX, 7779-79, No 11606). It handles the stories of marriages of Śiva and Pārvatī and of Kṛṣṇa and Rukmīnī.]

3. Without any apparent reason the poem has been divided into two halves, Pūrva- and Uttara-Naisadhacarita (I-XI and XII-XXII). An edition of the first half by Premachandra Paṇḍita with his own commentary appeared in Calcutta 1836, an edition of the Uttara-Naisadhacarita with the commentary of Nārāyaṇa by E Roer in Bibl Ind, Calcutta 1855. A complete edition with the commentary of Nārāyaṇa also in Bombay NSP 1894, 9th ed 1952. W Yates, As Researches Vol 20, 2nd part, Calcutta 1839, p 318 ff has given a good account of the book.

[Ed Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara, with Mallinātha's commentary, 2 vols, Calcutta 1875-76, ed K L V Śāstri and others with the commentary of Mallinātha (I-XII), in two parts Palghat, 1924, ed Nityasvarūpa Bīhmacārī with commentaries of Nārāyaṇa, Bharatamallika and Vamsivādāna (I-III only), Calcutta 1929 30, Eng transl with extracts from eight commentaries (Vidyādhara, Cāṇḍupandita, Śānādeva, Naraharī, Viśveśvara, Jinarāja, Mallinātha, and Nārāyaṇa) by K K Handiqui, Lahore 1934. Besides one Cāritravardhana too wrote a commentary on it.]

4. Buhler, JBRAS, X, 31 ff, XI, 279 ff

is usually named beside the epics of the classical poets Kālidāsa, Bhāravi and Māgha as the last of the series of master works of the ornate court epic. It is a great epic in 22 cantos that narrates the story of Nala in a most elaborate style. Indeed, the strong distinction between early popular epics and ornate court epics can hardly be brought to one's mind better than when he compares the simple narration of the story of Nala and Damayantī in the Mahābhārata, that appeals and delights us even to-day through its ingenuous representations and simple but forceful language, with the poem, full of bombastic expressions, of Śrīharsa, who strives simply for utilizing all the niceties of the Alamkāraśāstra for overcoming all the difficulties of prosody and also for bringing to light of the day his profound knowledge of mythology and mastery over the Kāmaśāstra. In any case, it cannot be denied that he commands mastery over language and metrics, is an adept in making up poetical game of words and that he has good many imageries in his pictures of nature.

Whilst ornate poets are mostly satisfied with applying themselves to fabrication of play-of-words for the purpose of showing off their linguistic talents Śrīharsa knows also sometimes to apply them in places where they are regulated internally from the context. The four gods assume the form of Nala for the purpose of causing confusion in the mind of Damayantī at the time of selection of her husband. Now the poet (XIII, 3 ff.) lets Sarasvatī, who presents the courting princes to Damayantī, to introduce the five "Nalas" in stanzas, each of which has two meanings, one referring to Nala and the other to each one of the gods, who are concealed in the form of Nala. A beautiful instance is when the poet says:— (XXII, 40)

dhīrātasya tena śrīyamānena dviṣah śaśi varnanayātha ruṣṭaḥ |
uṣṭraṇāṁ pīṭhāṁ japhūrāśrīrṇarādhipenānunaṣṭheva ||

"After Nala has described the night, he brings in the description of the rising of the moon, where he says that the moon, who has become red on account of anger caused by the description in a number of stanzas of "his enemy, the

Dark¹” outlined by Nala, and for the purpose of consoling him Nala straightway begins to praise the moon “rising in japā-beauty”². But how tasteless and pedantic it is, when the poet (in canto VII) describes the beauty of Damayantī, and brings before us her eyes, to which he has devoted nine stanzas, her nose, that is described in one stanza, her lips, praised in six stanzas etc. down up to the toe, and does not spare one single member of the body! And in the 22 cantos of the epic he does not succeed in carrying the narrative up to the description of happiness of the newly married couple. The poet ends his poem in a description of the moony night in a conversation between Nala and Damayantī.

It is clear how little has the poet strived for the story itself and how very much for bringing in linguistic niceties. The following anecdote shows that there is no unanimity among the Indian critics with regard to the merit of this poem.—

When Śrīharsa had finished his Naisadhacarita he showed it to his uncle Mammata, the author of Kāvyaaprakāśa. After the latter went through it he expressed his regret that he had not seen it earlier, since when in his poetics he wrote the chapter on the faults of poetry he had to take great pains in finding out examples from a large number of books. So had he known about the Naisadhacarita in right time, he would not have the necessity of going beyond this work, in which he could find an example for every type of fault³.

Apparently in the 13th century A D. the poet Kṛsnānanda not only wrote a commentary on the Naisadhacarita, but also

[1 The words used by W “seines Freundes, des Dunkels”, are evidently wrong for, “seines Feindes, des Dunkels”. K e i t h too commits the same error (HSL p 141)]

[2 W. has “rosenroter Schönheit” But japā in not rose M W i l l i a m s translates it as China-rose]

3 Communicated by H a l l, Vāsavadattā, Preface p 55, who does not mention his source. It is one of the literary anecdotes that orally circulate among the paṇḍitas and have no historical value Chronologically too the statement that Mammata was an uncle of Śrīharsa is not confirmed Cf above II, p 54 [but the translator could not locate it either in the original or in the translation.]

retold the Nala-legend in the epic *Sahrdayānanda*¹ in 15 cantos. And again in the 15th century the poet *Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna*, also known as "new Bāna" (*Abhinavabhāṭṭabāna*), worked on the same legend in his *Nalābhyudaya*².

Worthy of special mention is the *Śrīkanthacarita*³ of the Kashmirian poet Mankha. [1135-1145 A. D.]. He handles the myth of the overthrow of Asura Tripura. The tale is, however, of secondary importance. The main goal of the poet is to describe the seasons, the sunrise, the sunset, the court entertainments etc. according to the rules of poetics. Mankha himself refers to Ruyyaka as his teacher⁴. Its canto XXV is of great literary historical importance. In it Mankha narrates, how, after he completed his poem, recited it before a number of panditas, amongst whom were also the court officials, who had assembled in the house of his brother Alamkāra, a minister of Jayasinha of Kashmir [1127-1150 A. D.]. The poet has mentioned the names of those thirty scholars, poets and officials who were living there in his court and the sciences in which they had specialised. He avails of this opportunity to present a lively picture of a *sabdhā*, i.e. of a learned assembly, such as is held upto this day and apparently has been being held since many centuries ago. From the family-tree of the poet, that he has appended, we learn that he was one of the four brothers, all of whom were scholars, writers and officials at the same time.

To the 12th century belongs the religious epic

1. Published in Km. 32, 1892.

2. A fragment of eight cantos of this poem has been published in TSS No 7, 1913 by Ganapati Śāstrī. This "New Bāna" (*Abhinavabhāṭṭabāna*) is also the author of *Vemabhūpālacarita*, a prose-novel of the type of *Hirṇyagarita*. Vema, the hero of this epic, who wrote as *Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna*, lived probably in the first half of the 15th century A. D. Cf. Ganapati's Introduction and Suālī in GSAI 26, 214.

3. Published with the commentary of Jonarāja (who lived in 1417-1467 A. D.) in Km. 3, 1887. [He is mentioned also as Mankhaka. See also Bühler, Kashmir Report, Extra No. of JBRAS, Bombay, 1877 I 50-52.]

4. Ruyyaka cites *Śrīkanthacarita* in his *Alamkārasarvasva* [See Jacob, JRAS, 1897, p. 293.]

[The northern tradition of Mankha's collaboration with Ruyyaka is not well established. See Bühler, Sans. Poetics I, p. 191 ff., HSL, p. 322, Footnote.]

Haracaritacintāmani¹ of the Kashmirian poet Rājānaka Jayaratha, that is full of Śiva-legends and teachings of Śaivism. He lived in the 12th century A. D.

As a curiosity deserves to be mentioned Kathākautuka of Śrīvara (15th century)². It is an ordinary epic of mediocre merit, that in 15 cantos reproduces the story of Yusuf and Zuleikha according to Dsachāmī. The story, that is rather an adaptation than a translation of the Persian poem, begins with a glorification of Mahāmad Šāhi (Muhammad Shāh, who ascended the throne in 1481), during whose reign Dsachāmī composed his poem. Sufficiently noteworthy is this amalgamation of the old Hebrew story with the Persian romantic ballad and the Indian Śiva-cult, since Śrīvara is a staunch devotee of Śiva, and canto XV is wholly devoted to glorification of Śiva.

Nilakanṭha Dīkṣita, a devout Śaiva³, of the 17th century A.D., in his Gaṅgāvataraṇa, an epic in 8 cantos, extols the descent of the celestial river Gangā into the world of man. The poetess Madhuravānī, who in her Rāmāyaṇasāra, once more works upon the plot of the Rāmāyana, shows that even women took part in composition of ornate court poetry. She was a court-poetess of King Raghunātha of Tanjore (17th century)⁴. Two cantos of another epic, namely Rājapraśasti of a poet Raṇacchoda, who lived towards the end of the 18th century, have inscriptionally come down to us⁵.

That the court epics have continued to be written down up to the present day is demonstrated by Viśvanātha Deva

1. Published in Km 61, 1897, the text running up to 22 prakāśas Cf B u h l e r, Report p 61

[The form Jayadratha, and not Jayaratha, of the name of the author occurs in the printed text and also in B u h l e r's report Possibly our author was a brother of Jayaratha, who commented upon Abhinavagupta's Tantrāloka; see S K D e, HSL, p 323]

2 Cf R S c h m i d t, Das Kathākautukam des Śrīvara Verglichen mit Dschāmīs Jusuf und Zuleikha, Kiel, 1893 und Śrīvaras Kathākautukam die Geschichte von Joseph in persisch-indischem Gewand, Sanskrit und Deutsch, Kiel 1898 Text also in Km 72, 1901 On the Persian poem see P. H o r n, Geschichte der persischen Litterature, Leipzig 1901, p 190f From the Persian source originates also the epic Delārāmakathāsāra of the Kashmirian poet Rājānaka Bhaṭṭa Āhlāḍaka, published in Km 77, 1902, See H e r t e l, Jinakīrti "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p 61 ff. 135 f.

3 Published in Km 76 1902 The poet was a son of Nārāyana Dīkṣita, who was a nephew of Appaya Dīkṣita

4 M T N a r a s i m h i e n g a r, JRAS 1908, 168.

5. K i e l h o r n, Ep Ind. 5, Appendix No. 321

Śarman, the Rājā Bahadoor of Athagarh, Orissa, who personally presented to Winternitz in January 1913 a copy of his own mythological epic *Rukminīparinaya* (Calcutta 1912), written in 11 cantos. The poem is provided with a commentary by his chief queen. It is a *Mahākāvya* that has all the characteristics prescribed in poetics and could have been written equally five centuries earlier.

Generally the history of the ornate court epic does not present a gratifying picture. It can probably be said that court environment and patronage were not conducive to the development of the epic. That the Indians were poetically gifted, that they possessed power of imagination, that they were capable of representing a great many types of human destinies, that they knew to present characters in a masterly way and that they did not lack in original ideas—all this is demonstrated with the help of popular epics, narrative literature and better pieces of dramatical writings. But above all there is nothing remarkable in ornate court epics. There the characters are almost everywhere stereotyped, since the poet does not trouble himself for inventing anything, but he adopts old epical materials with little alteration. One can just say that the *Alamkāraśāstra* has killed true poetry. The form has secured complete triumph over the subject-matter. And Oh, what a display of ingenuity and an actual tiresome brain-work is involved in these poems!

In lyrics, in gnomic poetry and in drama, as well as in the master-pieces of narrative literature too the *kāvya*-style holds the ground. But we shall see that here the popular origin under the influence of the court environment is not, however, completely lost to such an extent as to permit the form become so much prominent as to cause the plot get neglected as has been the case with the epics.

HISTORICAL LITERATURE¹

In India historical literature too belongs to the class of court poetry. It is often maintained that the Indians did not have any important historical literature to their credit and that they had

1. Cf. J. F. Fleet, *Int. Ant.* 30, 1901, 1 ff., W. E. Windisch, *Geogr. und Sanktphilologie* I, S. 170 ff. (On Lassen, *Ind. Altertumskunde* II, 1 ff., 40 ff.).

little taste for history. It is not correct, however. That they had a taste for history is proved by the list of teachers in different Vedic texts and the genealogies in the Mahābhārata and in the purāṇas. Notwithstanding the mythical elements that dominate in them by far, the purāṇas preserve many valuable historical traditions¹.

Huen-Tsiang affirms that during the time he was here in every Indian city there were annals. Till to-day the Rajputs, Banias and Mewatis have annals that are carefully preserved by Bhātas². The Indians have genealogical tables in a form that is unknown in the West. In any case important persons, village-chiefs and even ordinary farmers can produce a family-tree that establishes the widely branched out relationships, often going back to two or three centuries, and is of great importance for settling questions relating to inheritance. Each monastery (māṭha) carefully maintains the order of succession of its principal teachers. A taste for history is proved also by monastic historical works of the Buddhists and the Jainas, who in chronicles and biographies adhere to the life of their saints and the history of their religious communities and have handed them down historically to the extent they have been capable of³. Taste for history is lastly seen also in numerous inscriptions of all the centuries beginning from the time of Aśoka, that are available to us, and in any case they show that the Indians too possessed a taste for associating the present with the past and the future, and thereby they traced the history of their kings in genealogies going back to the most possible extent and that they inscribed the deeds of their patrons for information of coming generations on stone-pillars and rocks, in temples and caves and on copper plates for future ages.

1 See above I, 169, 257, 266, 319 f 442 449, Transl p 194, 309, 319 375 f, 520, 529 : F E P a r g i t e r in JRAS 1910, p ff

2 C. V V a i d y a, The Mahābhārata, Bombay 1905, 76 f In western India there are still court-singers, who recite the praśastipattas (the panegyric annals) before family circles Cf S h a n k a r P a n d i t, Gaudavaḥo, p. CLXIX note

3. See above II, 167 ff, 331 f ; Transl p 208 ff, 509 f "Geschichte des Buddhismus" of Tibetan T ā r ā n ā t h a too rests on Indian sources He himself mentions a work, written in 2000 ślokas, of Pandita Ksemendrabhadra of Magadha, in addition to another work Buddhapurāṇa of Indradatta, besides an old biography of ācāryas, the work written by Brāhmaṇa Bhaṭaghaṭi, as the basis of his own work (T ā r ā n ā t h a, Geschichte des Buddhismus translated into German by A Schiefner, p 281) Historical documents are also the Pattāvalis, the list of Jaina patriarchs, see above II, 331, transl p 509; and also B h a n d a r k a r, Report 1883-1884, 14 f, 319 ff

It is true, as Winternitz holds, that in India there has been no Herodotus or likewise a hero such as Livy or Tacitus. What the Indians lacked in was not, however, taste for history, but taste for criticism and for historical truth. And reason of this is that the writers of history were generally either court-poets or religious-minded persons. For the former the main duty was to sing in praise of their princes, to record their and their ancestors' heroic deeds and probably also to invent such ones as never took place. The divine were above all busy either with praise of their sect or in preaching to the community and to cause it to increase.

The Indian historical writing was always just a branch of poetry. Chronicles, in which myths and history appear strongly amalgamated, or biographical and historical epics and novels or also poems written in praise of kings are mixed up with historical or semi-historical topics. The Indian historian pursues a course that is altogether different from the one followed by the Greek or the Roman. He will not go deep into the circumstances, set historical facts critically and explain them psychologically; he will entertain and instruct as a poet (*kavi*), above all teach morals, when he will explain with examples the influences of moral behaviour on the destiny of man¹. All the "Indian historical works", as sources of history, therefore, should be used only with extreme caution. The story told by a court-fool to a Tartar Khān mostly holds good in their case:—the Khān wanted his historian to write down a book on his life and works and wanted to name it as "Thousand and one Truth", to which the court-fool retorted by saying that the more correct title would be "Thousand and one Tales". This too is a fact that the Indian could not write history without beginning from its commencement. For the purpose of getting upto the history of their own age, the authors of the purānas begin with the origin of the world, the Buddhist monks with the first Buddha, who is believed to have lived billions of years ago, and the authors of recent historical epics, with the heroes of the Mahābhārata or with gods or demigods, from which earthly kings derive their origin. Consequently the admixture of tales and history, that is greater according as the author goes back to an earlier period and is less accord-

ing as he approaches his own age. Thence it is very much possible that the historian, who knows nothing about the earliest time but to narrate myths and tales, may be entirely dependable for his own and immediately preceding ages.

The p r a ś a s t i s, i.e. panegyric poems, too, that have come down to us in inscriptions, are not only historical documents, but are often more or less full-fledged ornate poems, written usually in elaborate metres, and now and then in literary prose too. There are poems composed in accordance with the desire of princes or rich men. They contain information by professional poets (including those who are famous in literature) regarding dedication of temples or other religious or temporal monuments. After a benediction follows usually the genealogy and panegyric description of the donor and the ruling prince, in case the latter is not himself the donor, a description of the monument, of its aim and of the benefit associated with the gift, privileges etc. and at the end is an expression of the wish relative to conservation of the monument, adjuration against possible mischievous person or devastator, a note about the chief builder, who built it, on the priest, who consecrated it, about the poet and about the scribe of the inscription and lastly, unfortunately not always accurate, a statement of the date. By the side of praśastis of 10-12 stanzas there are long poems of hundred or more verses¹. The importance that these inscriptions have for the history of ornate court poetry has already been shown above. Among the inscriptions of the Gupta princes and numerous other praśastis there are found, beside productions of inferior value, many poems, that, measured according to the Indian standard, must be considered as pieces of epic poetry of the first rate. There are two long praśastis that were composed by an insignificant poet Rāma in between 700 and 800 A.D. The fact that he calls himself "prince of poets" (kaviśvara) and says about himself that he composed this hymn of praise when he was young and boasts that the goddess Sarasvatī came to live in his mouth-lotus even before he had forgotten the taste of his mother's milk will prove little. More important it is that a first rate scholar like B u h l e r, the editor and publisher of the inscription², describes him as a poet of much talent and learning. He has for example composed a stotra in 14 stanzas, in which

1. Cf B u h l e r, WZKM 2, 1888, 86 ff

2. Ep Ind 1, 97 ff

each one can be interpreted in a manner that it will be applicable to both Śiva and his spouse Gaurī at the same time. Rare words and forms go to prove that he had assiduously studied grammar and lexicon. Another full-fledged poetical inscription is that of Lalitāsuraśeva of the 9th century A. D.¹

One of the earliest historical epics is the *Prākṛitkāvya Gaudavaha*² of Vāḥpatirāja, the chief poet in the court of King Yaśovarman of Kanauj. It was apparently written after the death of the king in about 750 A. D. The work is more a panegyric rather than a historical poem, although it was written to celebrate the slay of a Gauda prince by the poet's patron, who was himself overthrown and killed not much later (c. 740 A. D.) by Lalitāditya of Kashmir. It contains full necessary information regarding military exploits of warriors and is replete with so many pictures of landscapes, descriptions of seasons, royal relationships etc. interwoven with mythical narrations. Vāḥpatirāja is more original than Sanskrit poets, inasmuch as he describes also scenes from rural life that do not occur elsewhere. He keeps himself aloof from play on words and puns. On the contrary long compounds are not seldom. But the text that is available to us is probably just an extract from the original work, from which pure historical data were excluded outright for the purpose of retaining only the "pearls" of poetry, the poetical descriptions etc.³.

An epic, of which its real theme is fabulous, but refers to historical names and events, and hence deserves to be mentioned as an historical work in the true sense is the *Navasāhasāṅkacarita*⁴ of Padmagupta or Parimala. The poem has 18

cantos and relates the mythical theme of the winning the princess Śaṣiprabhā, daughter of the Nāga king. It is written by the poet for the purpose of glorification of his patron, the king Sindhurāja Navasāhasaṅka of Mālva. The Indian court poets, of course, often have the tendency to "change the historical events of the most recent past into myths"¹ on purely poetical grounds. So in this work too an historical essence remains in narration of the myth. The poem may have been written in about 1005 A.D.²

Bilhana's *Vikramāṅkadevacarita*³ is the history of the Cālukya princes. It begins with a myth about the origin of the dynasty of this king. In it God Śiva appears always when the king has done anything that is not strictly moral. Here the king has a fairy (Vidyādhari) as his bride. This work too goes to show that poets in India have had always the fancy for dressing even historical events in mythical garbs. The book narrates the history of the princes of the Cālukya dynasty of Kalyāṇa Someśvara I, Someśvara II, and particularly of Vikramāditya VI, who ruled from 1076 to 1127 A. D. The chief objective of Bilhana, however, is to show his skill as a poet, to follow all the rules of poetics and to extol his heroes exuberantly. Although the events narrated by him are historical, as is proved by many Cālukya inscriptions, we get here a distorted picture, since he always exaggerates. Thus he assures us that in each and every campaign of the Cālukyas against the Colas the latter were completely annihilated, although very soon we are told by him that fresh movements of the erstwhile enemies made a more extensive campaign necessary. Even the duration of time that intervened between the different events is not stated accurately, and the poet always says 'after some time', 'after many days', etc. The historian gives place to the poet. Thus for example, Bilhana tells us that when this king was born flowers fell from the heaven, Indra's drum was sounded and gods in the

1. Buhler and Zachariae *ibide* p 48 f. Such mythologising representation we find even in inscriptions.

2. Cf. Buhler, EP. Ind. 1, 222 ff. 232; Duff 100; Peterson, *Subh* 51 ff.

3. Published by G Buhler, BSS Nr. 14, 1875. The German translation of A Hack (printed in 1897 at Ratibor, but was not available in a bookshop) not was known to W. Cf A V V. Ayyar, *Ind Ant* XLVIII, 114 H, 133 ff [Editions also by M. L. Nagar, 1934 and V. S. Bhāradvāja, both printed at Vārāṇasī]

contest and composed a poem on Rāma. After travelling much he arrived at Kalyāna, where King Vikramāditya conferred on him the title Vidyāpati ("Master of Science") and presented to him one blue umbrella and an elephant.

High as a tower, Rājataranginī¹, "the River of Kings" stands above all other similar productions of Indian literature, equally as a work of history and of poetical composition. In other words it is the history of the kings of Kashmir of the poet Kalhana². Kalhana was the son of the minister Canpaka, who played not an unimportant rôle in the court of King Harsa (1089-1101). He was probably born towards the beginning of the 12th century A.D. and completed his work in the year 1148. As a Brāhmana by birth he acquired a basic literary culture. He was very well read, especially in the Mahābhārata, and had studied also Bāna's Harsacarita, Bilhana's Vikramānkadevacarita and works like Varāhamihura's Brhatsamhitā. He manifests his literary taste on each occasion. By religion he was a devotee of Śiva. He admires with predilection the kings with Śivaite disposition and whenever, about any of his patrons he says that he was a devotee of Śiva, he often uses such an expression in the same sense in which an English man uses the word "Christian", when he refers to some respectable person. Still he has much sympathy

1. The first critical edition we owe to M A Stein (Bombay 1892), from whom we have also a complete English translation with valuable annexures (Introduction, Notes, Appendices) which have brought the importance of the work for history, geography and ethnography of Kashmir, into the correct clear light (Westminster 1900, 2 vols) Cf Winter nitz, WZKM 16, 1902, 405 ff, Oldenberg, Aus dem alten Indien, Berlin 1910, 81 ff, Marie Von Bunsen in "Nord und Sud" 1915, 327 ff. On Kalhana's importance as an historian see Bühler, Report 52 ff; LXVI ff, where the earlier writings of N H Wilson, A Cunningham, Ch Lassen, and A Troyer have been evaluated and Shankar Pandit, Gaudavaho, Introd, p CLXI ff E. Hultzsch, Ind Ant 18, 1889, 65 ff, 97 ff gives extracts with translation from book I and in Ind Ant 40, 1911, 97 ff, 42, 1913, 301 ff and ZDMG 69, 1915, 129 ff he has made contribution towards its textual criticism Stein's edition has superseded all other editions, including the one of Durgāprasāda BSS No 35, 51, 54, [vol (I-VII), vol 2 (VIII), vol 3 (Supplements of Jonarāja, Śrīvāra and Prājyabhatta, 1892, 1894, 1896. The *editio princeps* with three supplements was published by the Asiatic Society of the Bengal, Calcutta, 1835]

2 We know Kalhana only as the author of the Rājataranginī. A kāvyā Jayasimhābhayudaya too is attributed to him see Peterson, OC VI Leiden 1883, III, 2, 361 [the reference is to Ratnākara's citation in his Sārasamuccaya. The sanskrit form of this name is Kalyāna, by which name he is mentioned in Mankha's Śrīkaṇṭhacarita XXV, 80 ff Cf A Stein, Rājatar, transl p 12 f]

for Buddhism. He praises Aśoka and other kings for their establishment of monasteries and erection of stūpas, exhibits a good knowledge of Buddhist teachings and refers in a respectful manner to Jinas and to Bodhisattvas. But that does not deter him from jeering at the "monk nuisance" brought to an end by King Candradeva (I, 184). He was a highly cultured and independently thinking person. Although he was brought up in court-environment, he was neither a courtier nor a court-poet. He had a critical independent view about characters. Many severely biting words are uttered in reference to Brāhmanas, as also against officials. Strict in his principles, he often uses severe words for censure. He speaks with greater contempt about Dāmaras, a class of gentry or "younker" whom he does not consider better than "robbers" (dasyu).

Kalhana specifically says in the beginning of his work that it is the work of the poet to write history : (I, 4)

konyah kālamatikrāntam netuṁ pratyaksatāmksamah ।

kaviprajāpatumstyaktvā ramyanirmāṇaśālinah ॥

"Like Prajāpati, capable to bring forth lovely creation: who else other than a poet can place the past before the eyes of men."

To this he adds (I, 7)

ślāghyah sa eva gunavānrāgadvesabahiṣkrtāh ।

bhūtārthakathane yasya stheyasyeva sarasvatī ॥

"The noble-minded (poet) is alone worthy of praise, whose word, like that of a judge, keeps free from love or hatred in relating the facts of the past".

In fact Kalhana's statement, when he too perhaps is not always wholly impartial, throughout creates the impression that he endeavours to describe not only the long past times, but also the events of his own and near-by ages *sine ira et studio*, and his opinion is mostly inspired by high moral cosmic philosophy. Throughout in his narrative the poet inserts moral maxims. For him the real objective of writing history consists in teaching of dharma and morality. To him, as to any Indian, that success and failure of present life have their cause in the good and evil acts (karman) of the previous existence is an incontestable fact. He is wholly in keeping with the common Indian opinion to the extent that he believes in magic and witchcraft. When he speaks about the kings, who are ruined, either on account of

witchcraft or due to the curse of a Brāhmana, he does it with the same conviction with which he would narrate that they perished either with sword or on account of poison. He is Indian in this respect as well that his chronology of earlier ages is often improbable. He makes King Raṇāditya rule for 300 years — a thing that is not credible. If we are to fix the date of Aśoka according to Kalhaṇa, we shall have to set it at 1260 B.C.¹ With true Indian credulity he narrates all myths and legends that he found for earlier ages in his sources and in traditions, so all the wonderful snake-legends, that are associated with the earliest history of Kashmir.

On the other hand, however, he has not utilized the literary sources, without first examining them critically. He is not content merely with the study of earlier works on Kashmir, but he has made use of inscriptions, genealogical tables and memoirs of important personalities, examined coins and monuments and has interested himself in folk-lore, proverbs and legends. In short, he was an accurate investigator into antiquities. By general admission Kalhaṇa is a trustworthy guide for the history of his own age and for that of a little former times.

The poet Kalhaṇa is a master of the art of presentation. He knows to delineate the sketch of a person drawn from his actual life and does not follow merely any set pattern or type. In this respect he stands apart from other Indian poets.

How lively stand before us the personalities such as the cruel and vicious, but cunning and energetic queen Diddā (VI, 176 ff) or the good-natured weak Ananta (VII, 142) ? With much humour and biting sarcasm he describes the people of the lower society who attain high offices and powers from insignificant positions in life without any special merit. One such character, for example, is Kāyastha Bhadreśvara, who at first was a market-gardener,

1. Cf. Stein, *Rājataranginī* Transl. 1, p 53 f, Fleet, *Ind Ant* 30, 11 f., 14. It is significant that many pandits in India still understand by the term "history" an essay entitled "History of Kashmir" of Pandit Anand Koul in the *JASB* 6, 1910-195 ff, where the "History of Kashmir" under 47 sovereigns based of the *Nilamata-purāṇa* [ed. Ramalal Kanki-lal and Jagaddhar Zadoo, Lahore 1924; ed. K. Str. J. M. de Vreese, Leiden (Brill), 1936] and the *Rājataranginī* is presented with such "accurate" dates as. Gonanda I 3120-3103 B C, Dāmodara I 3103-3090 B C etc down up to Bhagavant 1459-1445 B C

butcher and fuel-seller; for living he had hung at the back of officials, carrying their bags and ink-bottles, while with a rough woollen cloth he rubbed his (own) back, till Tunga, the prime minister of Queen Diddā, made him his assistant, and who later himself became the prime minister (VII, 38 ff., 106).

Kalhana shows himself as a pioneer poet also in many episodes, descriptions, sketches and comparisons. Thus for example we may read his presentation of the tragic end of King Yudhisthira I at the end of the book I : "like a vulture on a carcass" did the violent enemies fall upon the empire of the weakly king. He was compelled to leave his own country, while his enemies carried away his wives and treasures "just as the tree which falls from the top of a high mountain is stripped quickly by boulders of its creepers, fruits and the rest" (I, 368). We may read also the description of a famine, that occurred as a consequence of heavy snowfall, that he compares to the "grim laughter of the Death" (II, 19), or the story of the wonderful and horrible restoration to life of Sandhimati by the witches (II, 82 ff.).

It is, however, particularly the realistic descriptions of books VII and VIII that present to us Kalhana as a true poet. Impressive is the description of the tragic death of Sūryamatī (VII, 472 ff.). This prominent lady was the wife of King Ananta. She had taken under her control the weak king and the reins of administration, so much so that she compelled him even to forego the throne in favour of her son Kalaśa. This had had an evil consequence and led the father and the son to strife and conflict. Several times cunning Suryamatī succeeded in bringing about temporary peace. But after a short reconciliation Kalaśa stepped into open enmity against his father, whose position now became wholly untenable. One day there took place a violent scene between Ananta and his wife : he rebuked her bitterly and even expressed his doubt regarding Kalaśa being his legitimate son. The insulted lady got offended and she overwhelmed him with abuses. Then the deeply hurt king again went into despair and committed suicide. Suryamatī, however, then decided to follow him

unto death as a sati. Then in a solemn manner she cursed each one of them who had ruined them and had caused dissension among them: then with an oath she proved herself above suspicion in the matter of being faithful to her husband and burnt herself with smiling eyes in the flames of the funeral pile, and (VII, 479).

ajāyata nabhovahnijvālāvalajamālitam ।

tadāgamotsave dattasindūramiva nirjaraiḥ ॥

“The sky became encircled (and reddened) with sheets of flames, just as if gods, in order to celebrate her arrival, had covered (it) with minium”.

Actually the master-pieces of character-painting are the portraits of King Harsa (VII, 869 ff) and King Sussala (VIII, 482 ff.) designed by Kalhana. The same poet shows the style of the Rāmāyaṇa or that of the Mahābhārata in his story of King Harsa, as he narrates it in book VII. Even the appearance of this monarch is impressive. Usually he shows himself like a contended lion with his long beard in disorder and moustaches hanging about his face; his shoulders are like those of a bull; he has a wide breast and he speaks with a thundering voice. Even gods would lose their presence of mind before him. But his character is full of contradictions. He is a model of justice. Big bells are hanging in all the four directions of his palace, that can be rung by anybody who has something to request for¹. He is always very liberal, rewards his servants richly and beggars get resettled by his gifts and they become capable of maintaining others

He and his wife visit monasteries and temples. Bands of poets and learned men, including among others the poet Bilhaṇa, live in his court. Harṣa himself is highly gifted, expert in several languages, a high class singer and poet².

1. VII, 879 Cf. above II, 172f Transl p II, 215. [Cf. also V. R. R. Dikshitar, ASOR I, 15 p 218ff]

2 The relevant words are --

prasannasimhaviprekṣī nīcaśmaśrucchatāṭcitah ।

orsaskandho maṭābāhuh śyāmaloḥitavigrahaḥ ॥ (VII, 877)

vjūdhavakso ksāṇmadhyo meghaghoṣagabhūravāk । (VII, 878)

But the same Harsa is cruel and tyrannical. In course of time he falls more under the influence of his wicked advisors in this respect. A complete train of his relations falls victim to his murderous design. A kind of Caesar's madness develops in him. He oppresses his subjects as if it be his vocation (*nityakṛtyoḥamam*).

In VII, 1204:—

*alpāpakāramapi pārśvagatam nihaṇti
nīco na dūrasamāgasamāpyarātum ।
śvā nirdīśatyupalamantikamāḥatantam
tattyaḡinam na tu vidūragamugraśaḥ ॥*

"A low minded person strikes down him who is close by even for a small fault, but not the enemy afar off, who has committed an enormous offence. (Thus too) a dog in mighty fury bites the stone which hits, but not the person who has thrown it from a distance". He plundered the treasures of temples and appointed one of his own officials as "supervisor of temple-destruction". After he had done away with all his relations he himself put into the altar the ranks of the other people. His army deserted him and the king wandered about and was obliged to seek shelter in the

*somānuṣānāmapi yajpratibhābhāṅgakāryabhūt ॥
siṃhadvāre mahāghantāścaturdīśamabandhayat ।
jñātum vijñāptikāmān prāptāṃstadvādyaṣamjñayā ॥ (VII, 879)*

anyopajīvyatvam prāpustasyārthutvena mārganāḥ ॥ (VII, 932)

*vaktum nāstyeva sāmāthyam vyaktam vācaspataraḥ
gītāmākāṇya tadyāpi tasya vāggyakārīnaḥ ।
vipakaṣairapi pakṣmāgraluṭhadbāṣpodabīndubhīḥ ॥ (VII, 942)*

The passages have been translated as.—

"He used to look around like a pleased lion, his bushy beard was hanging down low; his shoulders were like those of a bull, his arms great, and his body of a dark reddish complexion; he had a broad chest with a narrow waist, and his voice was deep like thunder. Thus even super-human beings would have lost (before him) their presence of mind

At the palace-gate (*siṃhadvāra*) he hung up big bells in all four directions, to be informed by their sound of those who had come with desire of making representations by addressing their prayers to him. . . . beggars became able to support others clearly even the Lord of speech does not have the ability to speak .

"Even to this day if one of the songs which he composed for the voice is heard tears roll on the eye-lashes even of his enemies"

houses of his ministers but none of them offered him any accommodation. At last he is detected in the hut of a beggar; the soldiers surround and kill him. The poet says that nobody has had enjoyed so much of power and met such a shameful end (VII, 1713). But later, after he has described the end of Sussala, he says in a wrathful humour (VIII, 1331) —

tāmstān kāpurasān harsadevodontāṭprabhṛityalam ।

smṛtyā ca kīrtayitvā ca kṛtabhāragrahā iva ॥

jātaḍskrtasamsparsāḥ khedātkartum na śaknumah ॥

pāpātpāpīyasām yesām nāmagrahanasāhasam ॥

“By recording and describing rogues of various sorts in plenty from King Harsa’s story onwards, we have become hardened like load-carriers. Yet we cannot venture to name those persons who participated in the murder of Sussala, who were wiser than wicked, owing to the pain which is caused by touching upon their evil deeds.”

Extraordinarily valuable is Rājataranginī as a cultural historical source. The descriptions that are true to life and those that have been, in at least the last two books, taken from the actual life of Kalhana permit us to get an insight into Indian cultural conditions of the 11th and 12th centuries, as few works of the Indian literature do. The work is an extraordinarily rich source of information, especially for a knowledge of the religious conditions, the nature of the sects, Kashmirian popular faiths, the snake-cult, burning of widows, etc. We learn from him about law, administration, affairs of the officials, etc. too¹.

The great work of Kalhana was continued in the 15th and the 16th centuries by chroniclers. Jonarāja wrote one Rājataranginī that extends the history of the Kashmirian princes down upto the reign of Sultān Zaiṇu-l-‘ābidīn [1417-67 A.D.] The author died in 1459 A.D. before completion of the work. His disciple Śrīvara wrote the Jaina-Rājataranginī, which, in four chapters, contains an account of the years beginning from 1459 upto 1486 A.D. Śrīvara has slavishly imitated Kalhana. Both of the works stand in every respect deep

¹ Cf. Jolly in Gurupūjākaumudī, p. 84 ff., Winternitz, WZKM 16, 1902, 411 ff. and “Die Frau in den indischen Religionen” (Archiv für Frauenkunde III, 1917, Special offprint, Leipzig 1920), p. 66 ff. [On the sources of Kalhana’s information, see S. K. De, HSL, p. 335.]

below their model. Deeper below stands the Rājāvalīpatākā, that was begun by Prājyabhatta and was completed by his disciple Śuka after Kashmir was annexed by Emperor Akbar in 1586 A.D.¹

Other historical or half-historical works deserve to be mentioned briefly. In the first half of the 12th century Jalhana, [mentioned by Mankhaka (XXV, 75)], in his poem Somapālāvilāsa has described the life of King Somapāla of Rājapuri near Kashmir who had fought against Sussala, the Kashmirian prince². Towards the close of the 12th century A.D. was written the historical poem Prthvīrājaviṣṭaya³ that describes the seize of Ajmīr and Dīlī by Cāhumāna King Prthvīrāja, who died in 1193 A.D. [The work that is not complete] may have been written between 1178 and 1200 A.D. and was popular in the 14th and 15th centuries⁴. In his epic poem Kumārapālācarita, called also Dvyāśrayakāvya⁵, that is written partly in Sanskrit and partly in Prākṛit, the learned Jaina monk Hcmaandra proves himself simultaneously a poet, "historian" and grammarian in the two languages. The poem has 20 cantos in Sanskrit and 8 cantos in Prākṛit. The first seven cantos are to serve as illustrations to the rules of the first seven sections of his Sanskrit grammar, whilst the eighth canto stands in a similar relation to the author's grammar of Prākṛit. The work contains a history of the Caulukyās of Anhilvād [Anahilapūra] and particularly of Kumārapāla. In cantos XVI to XX, that are devoted to the latter, this prince is extolled above

1 These chronicles have been published with the Edition princeps of Kalhana's Rājataranginī, Calcutta 1835, Cf Buhler, Report 61, Stein, Rājataranginī Transl Vol II, p 373 f [S K. De, HSL, p 359]

2. Rājatar VIII, 621 ff Jalhana has been referred to by Mankha as a member of the sabhā of his brother Alamkāra (see above, p 86) [Cf. Krishnamacharya p 44]

[3. Ed S K Belvalkar, Calcutta 1914-22 The editor thinks that its author was one Jayānaka Jayaratha (1st quarter of the 13th century A.D.) In V 50 he has been cited Recent edition of the work has been brought out G H Ojha and S C Guleri (Ajmer 1941) with the commentary of Jonarāja]

4 Cf Buhler, Report 62 ff, J Morison, WZKM 7, 1893, 188 ff, Har Bilas Sarda, JRAS 1913, 259 ff There is only one MS of the work, in which the name of the author does not occur Jonarāja wrote a commentary on this work in the 15th century.

[5 The Prākṛit Vyāśrayakāvya with the commentary of Pūrṇakalasa gānī edited by S P Pandit, BSS 60, 1900 the Sanskrit Vyāśrayakāvya, 5th ed by A V Kāthavate, BSS 69, 1915 and 76, 1921 with the commentary of Abhayatilakagani]

all as a pious Jaina, who prohibited bloody sacrifices and trading in flesh, got erected Jaina temples etc. The last two cantos contain moral and religious reflections. From the concluding portion of the work it is evident that Kumārapāla was full in life and at the peak of his fame when the poem was written. Hence it could not have been written before 1163 A D.¹

The Kīrtikaumudī², a biography of Vastupāla, minister of the Vāghelā kings Lavanaprasāda and Vīradhavaia, written by Someśvara deva, who lived between 1179 and 1262 A D., covers the history of the Vāghelā dynasty of Gujarat. The poet, who refers to himself as the chief priest of the king of Gujarat, is also the author of many inscriptions that are dated 1241 and 1255 A D. One of these inscriptions contains a stanza from Kīrtikaumudī. Although the work is simply a panegyric of a liberal minister, who had literary interest, it is not devoid of poetical worth and brings to our knowledge the history of the Caulukyas³. It throws much side-light on the life of eminent Indians of the 13th century. Someśvaradeva is the author also of the romantic epic Surathotsava⁴ in 15 cantos. Though the plot of the poem is fictitious it has perhaps a historical background. In the last canto the poet gives the history of his family, as is usual in historical and romantic epics, and concludes it with stanzas written in praise of Vastupāla. To the same minister Vastupāla, who was a pious Jaina, is connected somewhat younger but written in the same 13th century, Sukṛtasamkīrtana of Arisimha⁵. This "Praise

1. Burgess, Ind Ant 4, 1875 71 ff, 110ff 232ff, 265 ff gives extracts from the Sanskrit poem. Cf Buhler, Hemacandra, p 18 f, 43

[There is another Kumārapālacarita by Jinasiṃhasūri, composed in 1265 A D (ed. Hiralal Hamsarāj, Jamnagar; yet another Kumārapālacarita by Cāritrasundara, Bhavnagar 1914. Cf S K De HSL p 362 See the same on other works of Kumārapāla]

2. Published by A V Kathavate, BSS No 25, 1883. The German transl by A Hack, Kīrtikaumudī, der Mondschein des Ruhmes. (printed and published by R. Muntzberg, Ratibor 1892) is not to be found in the market

3. Cf Buhler Ind Ant 6, 1877, 186 ff, Ep Ind 1, 20 ff

4. Published in Km 73, 1902

5. Cf G Buhler, Das Sukṛtasamkīrtana des Arisimha, SWA 1889 [Ed Jaina Ātmānanda Sabhā Series, Bhavnagar 1917 See also S K De, Sanskrit Poetics, I, p 210 f]

of the Noble Acts” is an epic in 11 cantos, evidently of mediocre merit, but not an unimportant poem for the history of Gujarat.

There exists one *Vastupālacarita* written on the life of *Vastupāla* by *Jinaharsa*. *Vastupāla* has been presented here as a statesman, warrior, philanthropist, constructor of temples, protector of poets and poet. He got established a big library in which he collected the largest possible number of literary works. Stanzas written by him are cited in anthologies. His great epic (*mahākāvya*) *Naranārāyanānanda*¹ describes the friendship of Arjuna and Kṛṣṇa and abduction of Subhadrā by Arjuna. It was written in between 1220 and 1230 A.D.

[The epic *Vasantavilāsa mahākāvya* of *Bālacandrasūri*² makes a mention of the death of *Vastupāla*. The poet who is his contemporary describes his battles and his pilgrimages as well as his generosity.]

The historical epics are not always dedicated to rulers or ministers. Such one is the *Jagadūcarita* of *Sarvānanda*, the biography of a simple merchant who did much for his native town in Gujarat when he got the walls of the city built anew and during the terrible famine of the years 1256-1258 he worked much for mitigation of the trouble. Although the work has only seven cantos, it is called a “great epic” (*mahākāvya*) and shows the same deficiency in the matter of language, poetics and metrics, as other Sanskrit poems of Jaina monks of later centuries do. The author may have lived 80 to 100 years after the events of the second half of the 14th century described by him. The wealthy merchant *Jagadū* is above all an ideal Jaina layman and is extolled as such. In the history of this merchant wonderful stories and legends have been interlaced exactly in the same manner as would have been done with respect to some king or saint. In any case, however, we find in the work a nucleus of history, as has been shown by *Bühler*³.

[In the second half of the same 14th century the poetess *Gangādevī* wrote the historical epic *Madhurāvi-*

[1 GOS II, 1916]

[2. Ed CD Dalaal in GOS, 7, 1917 On Bālacandra, see above II, trans. p. 547, 548, 591]

[3 Indian Studies I the *Jagadūcharita* of *Sarvānanda*, a historical romance from Gujarāt, SWA 1892.

jaya also called *Vīrakamparāyacarita*¹. The writer was the queen of Kampana of Kanjeeveram (c. 1367 A.D.) and she has described in it the historic deeds of her husband, including his march against King Campa of Kāñcī and against the Muhammadan ruler of Madurārajya.]

The historical poem *Ham mīrakāvyā* of Jaina *Nayacandra* was written in the 15th century. In it the poet has described the heroic acts of *Ham mīra*, who was killed in his battle against the Muhammadans. The poem breathes severe hatred for the Muhammadans, whilst it describes the tragic death of *Ham mīra*. Before he met his heroic end, his wives and daughters burnt themselves².

[An historical epic of the 16th century is the *Rāstra uḍhavamśa kāvyā* of *Rudrakavi* (published in the Gaekwad's Oriental series, No V, 1917) In 20 cantos it narrates the history of *Bāgulas* of *Mayūragiri* from the beginning of the *Rāstra uḍha* dynasty down upto *Nārāyanashah*, the patron of the poet.]

The panegyric poem of King *Bhāvasimha*, a contemporary of Emperor Akbar, is the *Bhāvavilāsa*³ of *Nyāyavācaspati Rudra*. To the "historical poems" belong lastly also the biographies, like *Rasikamarāṇa*, an epic in 18 cantos written by *Raghunātha* in the 16th century, in which the life and activity of the *Vaiṣṇava* teacher *Durvāsa* are praised⁴.

The number of historical poems that we have is comparatively small. But it cannot be said that because more such works

[1 Ed *Harīhara Śāstrī* and *Śrīnivāsa Śāstrī* Trivendrum, 1916]

2 Cf *N J Kirtane*, *Ind Ant* 8, 1879, 55 ff [and also *Bombay* 1879]

3 Published in *Km*, Part II 1886, 111-126. This very *Rudra* is also the author of one *Bhramarādūta* [cf *Haraprasad Śāstrī* *JASB* 6 1910, 31 ff]

4 Cf. *Aufrecht*, *Bodl Cat* I, 148 ff [We may here make a mention of *Virabhānūdayakāvyā*, a poem in 12 cantos, containing historical dates of *Rewa* of the Moghul period, of *Mādhava* (cf *Hīrānanda Śāstrī* in the *Mem of the Arch Soc of Ind*, No 21), and *Raghunāthābhayudaya* (ed *T R Chintamani*, Madras 1934), a poem in 12 cantos of the poetess *Rāmabhadramba*, in which certain incidents from the life of *Raghunātha* of Tanjore are described and which was written in the 17th century A D]

are not available to us probably they did not exist at all. On the other hand, the fact is that interest for old myths and heroic tales has always been greater than for temporal lords, and, therefore, such works particularly when a dynasty became extinct, were no more copied

The epics were probably most suitable for glorification of the activities of the patrons. Yet there are several chronicles that have been written in prose¹. A modern prose work of this type is the *Ksītīśavamśāvalicārita*², in which the history of the ancestors of King Kṛṣṇacandra of Navadvīpa in Bengal, his battles with the Muhammadans and the fate of the individual rulers, including also all sorts of court stories, anecdotes and even fabulous stories of miracles have been narrated. This chronicle, apparently written in the middle of the 18th century A.D., reaches upto the year 1728, that is the year of accession to the throne of Kṛṣṇacandra, but breaks so abruptly that it is hardly complete. The work is written in simple prose, that is marked by a number of very long compounds for the purpose of giving it the appearance of literary prose.

LYRIC POETRY³

Lyric is the oldest Indian poetical composition known to us. The hymns to the gods and the sacrificial and magical songs of the Veda are the oldest of the extant Indian poetical compositions. Although the Vedas are essentially religious, we find in them considerable amount of secular leanings. The Usas-hymns and the love-spell ballads sometimes remind us of the later lyric and the hymns referring to war magic in the Atharvaveda sound almost like very old war songs. Centuries later we find gems of lyrical

¹ On the historical novel *Harsacarita*, see below in the section "Ornate Novels"

² A Chronicle of the Family of Rājā Kṛṣṇachandra of Navadvīpa, Bengal. Ed. and translated by W. Pertsch, Berlin 1852

³ Samples of Indian lyric in German translation are found among others in Th. Aufrecht, *Blüthen aus Hindustan*, Bonn 1873 and *Beitrag zur Kenntnis indischer Dichter*, ZDMG 36, 1882, 361 ff and in Ind. Stud 17, 1885, 168 ff, L. von Schroeder, *Mangoblüthen*, Stuttgart 1892, Joh. Hertel, *Indische gedichte*, Stuttgart 1900, J. J. Meyer, *Kāvyaśam graha*, Leipzig, Lotusverlag, [Indische Gedichte aus vier Jahrtausenden in deutscher Nachbildung von Otto von Glaserapp, etc. Berlin 1925, P. E. Pavolini, *Poeti d'amore nell' India*, Firenze, 1900, and S. K. De, *Treatment of Love in Sanskrit Literature*. Calcutta 1929]

poems full of deep sentiments, religious fervour and such internal natural feeling that for all the time has become special characteristic of Indian poetry in the songs of monks and nuns in Buddhist literature. We come by a love-song too in a Buddhist Sutta and find traces of a drink-song in a Buddhist Jātaka¹. In the Aṇuogadārasutta of the Jaina canons some love-songs have been quoted as illustrations of sentiments in poetry². The Jaina monk Hemacandra, in a narrative of the Paṛisistaparvan has preserved for us match-songs to the accompaniment of the lute after the style of the Schnaderhüpfel of Germany.

The history of Indian metrics too makes it clear that love-lyrics were not only cultured early in India but also that they had developed a high degree of skill and poetic merit³. We have before us a fragment of the composition of the grammarian Patañjali, and that has been beautifully translated into German by Th. Aufrecht :⁴—

*apī vijahiḥ dr̥ḥhopagūham tyaja navasaṃgamabhīruvallabham ।
arunakarodgama eṣa vartate varatano saṃpravadanti kukkutaḥ ॥*

“Loose the arms, that encircle closely about me;

Bashful darling, I must let thee go;

Hearst thou, the cry of the waking cock;

And how shines forth the red morning sun⁵.”

The oldest love-song certainly must not have been composed in Sanskrit, but in popular languages. And it is why that a greater part of the Indian lyric poetry belongs to Prākṛit literature. But in old Indian literature, however, a few traces of real folk-songs are preserved for us in Prākṛit lyric poems. The great bulk of even Prākṛit lyrics too certainly belongs to ornate court poetry, exactly as the whole of Sanskrit lyric. The ornate metres originated first of all on the soil of the latter, whilst the popular and the Prākṛit poetry

1 See above II, 79 ff, transl 101 ff; 32, trans 42 (Dīghanikāya 21) and 116, transl p 143 (Jātaka 512)

2. Weber, Indische Stud. 16, 154 ff; Hertel, Ausgewählte Erzählungen aus Hemacandras Paṛisistaparvan, p 204 ff.

3. See above, p 28, transl p. 32 [Partly quoted under Pāṇini I, 3 48]

4 Ujvaladatta's Commentary on the Uṇādisūtras, ed, London 1859, p 150 Cf Weber, Ind. Studien 8, 172 f; Jacobi, ZDMG 48, 445

[5. The proper translation would be :

“Away with hard embrace, leave the husband who is timid in respect of the union that is recent It is dawn O beautiful-limbed girl, loudly declare the cocks ”

employed mainly the simple Āryā metre, the proper metre for melodious songs¹

Fortunately for us there is preserved in the *Sattasāi*² or the "Seven Hundred Stanzas" of *Hāla Sātavāhana* a collection of Prākṛit songs, that gives us a nice representation of the way in which the people in ancient India sang about pleasure and sorrow of love. As Prākṛit was not a popular language, but probably a literary dialect formed on the model of and in conscious imitation of the spoken popular dialects, these Prākṛit lays are not in fact folk-songs in the real sense of the word, but probably popular models of imitated creations of Indian ornate poets, who strove not only for describing the life and activity, above all the life of love, but would also reflect in the feelings and sentiments of the country girls and country lads, the herdsmen and cowherdresses, the female gardener, miller's wife, the hunter and the labourer. In this collection of songs (according to A. Wilbrandt) "the peaceful and private life of the Indian people, particularly in village and in nature, is described in songs and is sung; then these quatrains were intended to be sung. All the landscapes, the seasons and the pleasure and pain of weather play their part, but there is always the ringing of the heart. Feelings that are most tender and most

1 The Āryā metre was first taken into Sanskrit poetry from Prākṛit poetry, see Jacob, ZDMG 40, 1886, 336 ff. There is an inscription that proves the existence of lyric poetry in old Prākṛit. see Lüders, Bruchstücke buddhistischer Dramen, p. 62

2 The Sanskrit rendering of this title, that is in Prākṛit, is *Saptaśatī*. Other titles are . *Gāthāsaptasatī*, *Gāthakośa*, *Saptaśataka*. Edition and German translation by A. Weber, AKM. V 1870, VII, 1881, cf. ZDMG 26, 1872, 735 ff., 28, 1874, 345 ff., Ind. Stud. 16, 1883, and Deutsche Rundschau vol. 42, 1885, p. 223 ff. The translations of Weber are wholly literal and have nothing of poetical reproduction. Specimens of metrical translation have been given by H. Brunnhofer, Über den Geist der indischen Lyrik, Leipzig, 1882, p. 24 ff., and G. Meyer, Essays und Studien, Strassburg 1885, p. 289 ff. Brunnhofer has mostly doubled the small stanzas and he has rather composed his own poems on the basis of those of Indra, whilst Meyer has often made his rendering more compact than the Indian poem from the stanzas of Hāla. Adolph Wilbrandt has done the best (in a small selection of 32 stanzas published in the "Neuen Freien Presse" in Vienna on April 19, 1899 and in a second selection of 62 stanzas as published in Vol. 87, 1900 in the "Westermanns Illustrierten Monatschriften"), here the Indian stanzas have literally and faithfully been reproduced, and yet the translation is a poetical reproduction. The text with the commentary of Gangādhara-bhaṭṭa has also been published in Km. 21, 1859. [The satakas IV-VII with Hematīnrapitāmbara's commentary have been published by Jagadīśh Lāḷ Shāstrī, Lahore 1942; Text with an elaborate introduction and Marathi trans. by Jogalekar, Poona 1956. Cf. Keith, HSL p. 223 ff.]

sensuous are often frankly expressed, the tender feeling dominates. It is not a man who often speaks, but it is a female voice that we hear in it more and more; the women who speak are old, young, friend, mother, daughter and aunt. They speak to young men and girls who are in love, to other girls or to their own selves. They probably talk about so many things, yet the theme of the talk is always love."

Generally each of the stanzas is complete in itself, only now and then two or three such stanzas are combined to form one song. In the most concised form, in a few words a sentiment is expressed, a lament is made or the pleasure of the highest sensuous charms of love is described. A small picture, very often drawn with a few strokes from actual life, is brought in. There we hear the words of a damsel in love who gives expression to her feeling of anguish on account of love or to her longings. She requests the moon to touch her with the same ray-hands with which she had touched also her lover who is tarrying in a distant land. As in the whole of Indian love lyrics¹, so in these songs too, the wailing of the husband or of the beloved always occurs, likewise the longing of a man living in a distant place for his beloved staying in a foreign land. So a traveller speaks to the cloud to thunder over his head as much as it likes, but it should not kill his beloved. A woman counts on the fingers of her hands and feet the days that her husband has been away and weeps because there remains no finger for counting further (307). A young woman says.—

kallam kila kharahiao pavasuh piotti sunnai janamm |
taha vaddha bhaavaï nise jaha se kallam via na hor ||

"They say that my hard-hearted husband is going away early in the morning tomorrow; sacred night, please extend theyself, that there never comes the dawn."

(Transl. according to A. Wilbrandt)

¹ The same is still the case with popular poems in India, See F. Rosen, *die Indrasabhā des Amānat* Leipzig 1892, p. 28, where as an example has been quoted the fine Indian song

"My husband went out in search of gold, and my house became desolate he found no gold and has not returned back and my hair has become silver"

Km 1, 46

Another woman addresses her female friend in the following words.—

ajjam pi tāva ekkaṃ mā mām vārehi piyasaḥi ruantim |
kallim una tammi gae jāi na muā tā na rodissam ||

“O dear friend, only till today, only upto this day, do not prevent me from weeping In case I do not die when it is morning and he is away I shall weep no more¹.”
(Trans. according to Wilbrandt.)

What tenderness springs forth from the following picture—

The beloved husband has returned back home, but the wife does not decorate herself for his reception, since she does not like to hurt her unfortunate lady-neighbour, whose lover is still on his sojourn. She further sings many pathetic little songs in her continuous separation. A young farmer, whose wife is dead, asks the room to restore his former amorous pleasures, as the hiding place of his stolen property. The deepest is the idea expressed in a few words, that according to the translation of Wilbrandt can be rendered as:—

“When of the two, who have grown up closely together gradually for a long time in pleasure and pain, one dies, that one lives, but that (one who loves) is dead².”

samasokkhadukkhapariyaddhānam kālena iuddhapemmāṇam |
mihunānam maraḥ jam tam khu jarā iaram muam hoi ||

The following little song shows that the husband in a foreign land is not always an object of lamentation for the wife left by him at home:—

“About me, the night, that is unkind, envelops everything;
Away is (my) husband, vacant is my house;
I am afraid; they may hence abduct me away;
So, O Darling, for my protection, please come in³.”

(Translation according to that of G. Meyer ; Km. 4, 35).
The following song too sings the secret love.—

1. Km 6, 2

2 Km 2, 42 Weber compares with this stanza (142) the beautiful expression from Bhavabhūti's Mālatīmādhava

“He, about whom one who loves him thinks, is not dead”.

[3 Literal transl of the stanza —Of the couple, who have deep love developed (for each other), who have grown.]

*coriaraasaddhālur mā puttī bbhamaṣu andhaārammī |
ahiaaram lakkhijjasi tamabharie dīvasihavva ||*

“O girl, I caution you,
If you meet (your lover) in the dark,
The glitter will betray you,
Since your beautiful eyes are sparkling.”

(Transl according to that of Meyer, Km. 5, 15)

It is understood that in many songs the theme is about the quarrel and skirmishes of the lovers. Here are two examples:—

*de suanu pasia ehnim puno vi sulahāṇ rūsivavāim |
esā maacchi maalañchanujjalā galaṇ chanarāi ||*

“Can’st you quarrel still in the morning;
Do you yet have in mind there will be dawn again;
This illuminated full-moon night,
In amorous sport, please let it pass.”

(Translated according to G Meyer, Km. 5, 66);

“When the stars were fading, I wanted to rebuke him,
I wanted to show my wrath and displeasure,
I wanted to scold him too,
And all, as you liked, you girl,
When I must not look at him.”

(Transl according to that of A. Wilbrandt 743).

The following strophe Weber 498, Km 5, 98) presents a charming picture in its simplicity .

*muhapecchao paī se sāvi hu savisesadaṇṣaṇummaā |
dovī kaatthā puhaīm amahilapurisaṇ va maṇṇanti ||*

“He looks at her deeply into her face;
She is sunk in his vision;
Thus looking at each other in great joy
As if for them they were all alone in the world¹”

In other songs the pleasures of love and beauty of youth have been depicted in glowing but in westerners’ taste in altogether voluptuous colours. The bosom bulging out of the bodice has been compared with the moon rising

1 W. has translated into a German verse as above The translator’s rendering would be.—

“Her husband was looking at her face;
She too was maddened by gazing at him :
The two, who had attained their goal,
Seemed to feel as if the earth was devoid of women and men ”

out from the clouds. The breasts of the female miller that have become dusty with flour are the two swans that have hidden their faces inside lotuses. In these songs often we find talk about bitings and scratchings as well. The crescent of the moon covered in the glue of the evening redness of the sky is compared with the nail-scratch on the bosom of a young damsel shimmering through red silk garment. They bring before our eyes the picture of family-life too. The angry wife is obliged to smile when her little son with a jerk climbs on the back of her husband who has fallen at her feet. A pregnant woman, asked about her health, just casts her glance gently at her lover. A woman is enchanted to see the first little tooth of her child and shows it to her husband. In many stanzas (407, 449, 635) we find references to burning of widows. While on one hand we find these pictures in which the village scenes prevail by far, we find on the other songs that belong to the city harem life, and there are many stanzas (thus 887f.) that can outright be designated as songs about courtesans.

In addition to these pictures from life of man we find in other songs pictures from nature. We find here a description of the summer midday or a touching picture of the rainy season or of the autumn in four small lines. We see bees hovering about buds and blossoms. We meet with thunderstorms. The pictures from the life of beasts are not rare. We find a pair of elephants in love, a bull and a cow in love, a monkey and a she-monkey in a funny situation. Shot with the arrow of a hunter, a she-antelope gazes for a long time at her consort. At one place we find a peacock licking the dew-drops deposited over the blades of grass, and at another cranes with their curved neck sitting motionless, whilst they are obliged to hang their wings after it has rained. Often the picture is just a comparison. The clouds are dispersed—the Vindhya mountain spreads out its mantle. Or the earth bedecked with yellow flowers looks as if monks (with their yellow cowls) had sunk into the earth out of veneration for Buddha¹.

1. "The commentators try to find in each of these stanzas, an erotic meaning or some similar sense, although they have nothing to do with erotics. Western scholars need not follow them always, even when they too often are correct."

We find a number of aphorisms in the Sattasai. In one of these aphorisms it has appropriately been said that a miser utilizes his wealth to the same extent as a wanderer his own shadow. Other sayings describe the evils of the world. Thus it is said that it is no wonder that noble people are so rare in the world : the earth does not have so many geese as there are cranes. Another stanza (704) praises the deaf and the blind [Km. 7. 95]:

dhanyā bahirā andhā te cca jīanti mānuse loe |

ṇa sunanti piṣuṇavaaṇaṁ khalāṇā ṛddhiṁ ṇa pekkhanti ||

“Happy are the deaf and the blind,
Who alone truly live in the world;
Since they hear not the harsh words
And do not see the prosperity of the ignoble.”

Lastly there are a number of verses in this collection that have been brought in torn out from some other context; may be, they belong to some epic or dramatic composition, as for example the verses of which the love between Kṛṣṇa and Rādhā or between Śiva and Pārvatī is the theme; or when it is said about captive women that they await rescue by some hero; or when the theme is more suitable for a narrative (as a type of fairy-tale verse), as for in the lines told about women abducted by robbers or as in those written about an unfaithful wife, who feigns scorpion-bite for the purpose of being carried to the house of her paramour for obtaining medicine (Km. 237).

The motely contents of “seven hundred stanzas” already point to the fact that here we do not have before us the work of a single writer, but that of a compiler. On the other hand, however, the songs show such a striking unified characteristic that we can in no case consider Hāla, to whom is attributed the collection, merely a compiler of an anthology, but rather a gifted redactor, who made the selection with dexterity and skill and probably gave to the stanzas the final poetical form for the first time. So is explained by the introductory stanza No. 3:—“From innumerable musical strophes, Hāla, the friend of poets, has made the collection of seven hundred beautiful (literally provid-

ed with alamkāras or means adornment) stanzas"¹. Bāna too found in Hāla something more than a compiler, when in the introduction to his Harsacarita (verse 14) he says—"Sātavāhana (i.e. Hāla) with his beautiful songs composed in 101 faultless metres has built up an imperishable charming store, as (a king, an inexhaustible treasure, not collected from villages) with diamonds (of unadulterated purity)². A tradition is that Bhārati, the goddess of poetry, stayed for one and a half-day in the camp of Sātavāhana and generated taste in all people from the lowest down to the elephant-drivers and horse-grooms for Prākṛit poetry and the king made his selection of 700 stanzas out of what they composed. Perhaps it will not be audacious to assume that this tradition just means that the king in fact made a collection of the songs from the mouth of the people and out of them made a selection of 700 stanzas and gave them a literary form³.

In the purānas⁴, Hāla appears as the seventeenth in the list of Āndhra - or Āndhrabhṛtya-rulers, all of whom bore the epithet Sātavāhana or Śālivāhana as their family title and who ruled in the Deccan from the middle of the 3rd century B.C. down to the beginning of the 3rd century A.D.⁵. Since

[1 The stanza reads : *sattā sattāṃ kaivacchaleṇa kodia majjhaḍḍammi* 1
hāleṇa virāṭāṃ sālankārāṇa gāhānaṃ 11

2. The expression *agrāmya* "not boorish" is used intentionally for the purpose of conveying the meaning that although the poems belong to rural life, yet they are not "vulgar, crude". The verse has two meanings, hence the bracketed words in the translation.

3. Peterson (Kādambarī Ed., Introd. p. 74 ff) propounds the theory that Hāla had himself mainly composed the stanzas of the Sattasai. In the commentaries written in later centuries, the Sattasai is treated altogether as an anthology and in it we find names of writers of individual stanzas. In respect of these names, however, the manuscripts differ very much from one another. most of them give names only in the beginning of the work and then stop. The commentaries of the Vulgata give 112 names, Bhuvanapāla gives 384. In the Km. edition the names of probable authors too are given in the gāthānukramanikā. Yet in many cases the names are wanting, and often Hāla himself is mentioned as the author. In the opinion of W. these names are quite unreliable. A different view is that of Pischel (Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen § 13), who concludes from the names given that the Sattasai presupposes a very rich Prākṛit literature, in which women also had their contributions.

4. F. E. Pargiter, The Purāna Text of the Dynasties of the Kali Age, Oxford 1913, pp. 36, 71.

5. According to R. G. Bhandarkar (Early History of the Deccan. 2nd Ed, Bombay 1895, 31 ff., 36 ff.), the Āndhras ruled from 73 B.C. upto 218 A.D., according to Smith (ZDMG 56, 1902, 649 ff. and Early History 207 ff., 215 ff.) from 240 or 230 B.C. to 225 A.D., [according to K. P. Jayswal, JBORS, 16, 1930, pp. 258 ff. and 278 ff. from 213 B.C. upto 238 A.D.]

Hāla¹ appears in the list approximately in the middle, he must have lived in the first or second century A.D. The correctness of this tradition is supported also by the fact that almost all the inscriptions of the Āndhra kings are in Prākṛit². Besides the repeated mention of the names of the Vindhya-hills and of the Godāvarī in the anthology lends further support to the view that the work of its compilation was done in the north-eastern part of the Deccan, and the Āndhras ruled just in the same region

The Sattasaī has come down to us in not less than 6 different recensions, and this points to its extraordinary popularity. These recensions differ from one another not only in respect of the form of the text and the order of stanzas, but also in that of the textual subject-matter. Only 430 verses are found in all the different recensions. From its appearance it seems that the collection originally had much of uniform character and bore the stamp of an independent work in a certain sense and it received all the form and character of a colourful anthology of Prākṛit poems, first of all in the hands of the copyists, who collected Prākṛit verses from miscellaneous sources and increased the bulk of the incomplete manuscript with their own collections. When we speak of the Sattasaī as a work perhaps written in the 2nd century A.D. we mean by it only the basic stock of the text. At the most only the stanzas that are found in all the recensions can be considered to belong to such a high antiquity³.

Dandin states that M ā h ā r ā s ṭ r ī is the "best Prākṛit" and this supports the view that the Sattasaī is the oldest work written in the Māhārāṣṭrī dialect, and this points also to its far remote antiquity⁴

1 W e b e l , who thinks that Sattasaī must have been written in the 3rd century A D at the earliest and in the 7th century A D at the latest, is of the opinion that since the word H ā l a means "ploughman", the collection got this name from the country songs S m i t h , ZDMG 56, 660 f places him in about 60 or 70 A D

2 Like Vikramāditya, who has been made the central point of Sanskrit literature, the name of Śātavāhana later got associated with the whole of Prākṛit poetry of later years But since Śātavāhana (or Śālivāhana) is the family-title of all the Āndhra kings, all the traditions that refer to King Śātavāhana (e g in the Kathāsaritsāgara and in Prabandhacintāmaṇi) do not have any historical value The Jainas have naturally made him a Jaina Saint Cf Ras S. V N M ā n d a l i k in JBRAS 10, 1873, 127 ff

3 On the high antiquity of the Prākṛit lyrics in general see also K o n o w , GGA, 1894 476 f. and Karpūramañjarī, p 192 f.

4. Māhārāṣṭrī is the dialect of Māhārāṣṭra, the land of the Marāṭhas,

The great popularity of the work as well as uncertainty of the text is proved not only by its different manuscripts and recensions, but also by the large number of quotations from Hāla found in works of poetics. A majority of such quotations found in these works are not traceable in any of the known recensions¹. The manner in which the rhetoricians quote Hāla, although he is not a Sanskrit poet, proves the high respect that the Sattasāi enjoyed at the hands of the scholars of poetics².

The dramas and anthologies show that Prākṛit lyrics existed also in later times. Hemacandra in his Prākṛit grammar cites a number of beautiful little stanzas in the Apabhramśa dialect³. We do not know the time when they were composed. But in their nature they differ so little from the songs of Sattasāi that some specimens are given here :

bittie mai bhaniya tuhum mā karu vankī diṭṭhi ।

putti sakannī bhalli jīva marai hiat paiṭṭhi ॥

“O girl, I told you do not send side-glances at me ; for those glances entering into the heart (of others) kill them as a spear with sharp bent edge” (VIII, 4, 330).

vippiaārati jāi vi puu to vi tam ānahi ajju ।

aggina daddhā jāvi gharu to tem aggin kajju ॥

“Friend, bring to me today my beloved, though he has offended me; for one has to do with fire even though it has burnt one’s house.” (VIII, 4, 343).

bhallā huā ju māriā bahini mahārā kantu ।

lajjejjam tu vayanisahu jāi bhaggā ghara entu ॥

“It was well, O sister, that my husband was killed (in battle). I would have been put to shame in the

in whose metropolis, Pratiṣṭhāna, the Āndhra-kings resided. Since the work is written in musical stanzas (gāhā=gāthā) the linguistic form of the dialect has become problematic. In the dramas too the musical stanzas are always in the Māhārāṣṭri dialect Cf. G Garrez in JA, p 6, part XX, 1872, 197ff. and Pischel, Grammatik der Prakrit-Sprachen §§ 2 and 12 f.

1. Cf Weber’s edition, introduction, p. XLIII ff. The same writer in Ind Stud 16, 202 ff. has given a list of the alaṅkāras employed in the Sattasāi

2. Ānandavardhana, particularly selects his examples for suggested meanings, irony etc from the Sattasāi, see Dhvanyāloka I, 4, II, 35; III, 16; 39.

3. R Pischel, Materialien zur Kenntnis des Apabhramśa, AGGW, N F Vol V, No 4, Berlin 1902. (On Apabhramśa lyrics of Jāinas and Buddhists, see Jacobi—Sanatkumāracaritam, Introduction p. XVIII ff.)

presence of my friends if he had returned home defeated.”
(VIII, 4, 351).

vrāsu mahārīsi eu bhanai jāi suisatthu paṁānu ।

māyahaṁ calaṇanavantāhaṁ divi divi gaṅgā ṇhāṇu ॥

“Vyāsa, the great sage, tells that if the Vedas and śāstras are to be regarded as authoritative, then those who salute the feet of their mothers get the merit of bathing in the Gaṅgā everyday (VIII, 4, 399).

Not from the Prākṛit lyrics, but parallel with it, developed the Sanskrit lyrics. But since we know about the famous prized Buddhist songs of Aśvaghoṣa only in heresays, and about those of Mātṛceṭa only in fragments¹ and as only a few stanzas of Bhāsa's songs are found available to us in anthologies, for us, the first great lyric poet of Sanskrit is Kālidāsa. In his epic and dramatic poems Kālidāsa is more or less a lyric writer, and probably the best pieces that he composed in the form of musical poems are contained in many portions of his epics and particularly in his dramas. Kālidāsa is always at the summit of his art in places where he has depicted sentiment and where nature-description and human-feelings are mixed up together in pictures. His most famous lyric poem, however, is the Meghadūta “the Poem of the Cloud-Messenger”², that is counted by Indians among his great epics

1 See above II, 203, 211 f, transl 258-9, 271 ff

2 The exact title is (*meghadūtam kāvyam*) Commonly the title is given as the Meghadūta, the “Cloud-Messenger” Editions. by J. Gildemeister (with Latin Glossary), Bonn 1841; with critical notes and vocabulary by A. F. Stenzler, Breslau 1874, with the commentary of Mallinātha by N. B. Godābole and K. P. Parabha, 2nd Ed Bombay 1886, NSP The best edition is that of E. Hultzsch with the excellent and oldest commentary of Vallabhadeva and a Sanskrit—English vocabulary, London 1911 Translations—in English verses by H. H. Wilson, Calcutta 1813, with numerous interesting parallels from Classical and English poetry, that the translator gives in his notes The second edition (1843) is reprinted as a supplement to the very valuable German prose translation with notes by C. Schütz, Bielefeld 1859 (Wilson's translation has again been published in his works, vol 4) Metrical German translations of Max Müller (Königsberg 1847), of E. Meier, Die Klassischen Dichtungen der Inder, III, 90 ff, of L. Fritze (Chemnitz 1879), with the help of a manuscript of the prose translation of Stenzler, very much free and abridged by Max Müller in the “Bühne und Welt”, V, 1, 1903, p 17 ff French by A. Guérinot, Paris 1902 An anonymous English translation in the Pandit, Vol. II. English prose translations of Jacob, Pathak and Nandargikara have been mentioned by Hultzsch, ibid p XIV. [With Dakṣiṇāvartanātha's commentary, ed. T. Ganapati Śāstrī, TSS 1919; with Pūrnasarasvatī's commentary, ed

(mahākāvyas). It can be designated as an "epic inasmuch as the lyric stanzas are clothed in an epic form. The subject-matter is as follows:—

A Yakṣa, i.e. a class of celestial beings who are in the service of the god Kubera, had offended his master by some dereliction in the discharge of his duty, and for this his lord banished him for a year. He is obliged to leave his home and wife and to wander in the Rāma-hill in the south. In the eighth month of his banishment, just in the beginning of the rainy season, he sees a thundering cloud, that is moving from the south towards his homeland that was in the north; then he implores the cloud to convey his message to his aggrieved wife separated from him. He accurately describes to the cloud the path that he will have to traverse to reach his home in the Kailāsa hill, where in the city of Alakā is situated his castle, in which his wife is sorrowing all alone. This offers the poet a great opportunity to describe nature in a splendid manner. With particular affection he tarries when he describes his own native town Ujjayinī and Alakā, the city of the Yakṣas. The poet throughout fills our mind with wonder with his forceful pictures and similes. The black cloud spreads along the stream that resembles the pearl-band of the earth, in the middle of which shines forth a black sapphire. The Kailāsa, with its snow-covered peaks resembling water-lilies, rises up in the sky and looks every night like the thundering laughter of Śiva¹. The city of Alakā, that is situated by the side of the Kailāsa hill, down which flows the river Gaṅgā, resembles a damsel lying in the lap of her lover (the hill, with her garment (the Gaṅgā) hanging down. The mansions surrounded by the clouds in the rainy season are comparable with a woman's dark hairs interwoven with a net of pearls. After the Yakṣa has

K V. Kṛṣṇamāchārya, Shrirangam 1909; with the comms of Mallinātha and Caritravardhana, ed Nārāyaṇa Śāstri Khiste, Vārānaśi, 1931; Eng. trans. G J. Somayājī Mevra 1934.]

1. Indian poets always describe laughter as white. We may approximately say: "Like the white shining teeth of loudly laughing Śiva", although the whiteness does not belong only to the white teeth, but perhaps rather also to the face that is shining on account of her laugh.

accurately described to the cloud the city and his castle, he begins to describe the beauty of his wife, as he imagines her after the prolonged separation. And lastly he communicates the text of the message that he should convey with his thundering voice to his beloved. He asks him to speak to her how he always anxiously thinks about her:—

*śyāmāsvaṅgaṁ cakitahariṇapreksite dr̥ṣṭipātāṁ
gaṇḍacchāyāṁ śaśinī śikhinām barhabhāreṣu keśān |
utpāśyāmi pratanuṣu nadivīciṣu bhrūvilāsān
hantakasthaṁ kvacīdapi na te. bhīru sādṛśyamasti ||
tvāmālākhyā prañayakupitām dhāturāgaḥ ślāyām
ātmānaṁ te caranapatitaṁ yāvadicchāmi kartum |
asraistāvanmuhurupacitairdṛṣṭirālīpyate me
krūrastasminnapi na sahate saṅgamaṁ nau kṛtāntaḥ ||*

“Perhaps I may see in the priyaṅgu creeper thy body, thy glance in the look of an amazed antelope, the shade of thy temple in the moon, thy lock of hairs in the tail of a peacock, the sport of thy eye-brows, in the slender waves of the river; but alas, O timid one, thy resemblance is not available in obeity at one place.”

“Very often when I desire to paint thee in saffron colour over a slab of stone, showing thee in an angry pose in our quarrel of love, and to make myself fall upon thy feet (in order to appease thee), my vision gets obstructed with long deposited tears : the cruel god of fate does not tolerate our union even there¹.”

*bhūyāścāha tvamapi śayane kaṇṭhalagnā purā me
nidrām gatvā kimapi rudatī sasvanam viprabuddhā |
sāntarhāsam kathutamasakṛtpr̥cchataśca tvayā me
deśaḥ svapne kṛtāva ramayankāmapi tvam mayeti ||*

“He further says—once when you were although clinging to my neck (on the bed), you fell asleep and then woke up with a cry for some reason or other; and when I asked you repeatedly (the reason of that), you said with a suppressed smile—you rogue, I saw you, in my dream, frolicking with some other woman².”

1. Translation into English from German by Max Müller.

2. Translation into English from German by L. Fritze.

Goethe, who had known about the "Cloud-Messenger" through Wilson's translation expressed his admiration for the poem in the "Zahmen Xenien" in the following verse:

"Was will man denn vergnüglicheres wissen !
 Sakontala, Nala, die muss man küssen;
 Und Megha-Dūta, den Wolkengesandten,
 Wer schickt ihn nicht gern zu seelenverwandten¹ !"
 "What more pleasant, shall we know,
 Than Śakuntalā, Nala, that we must kiss;
 And Megha-Dūta, the cloud-messenger,
 Who is there who will not like to send him to
 his soul !"

Alexander von Humboldt² praises "the admirable truthfulness to nature" with which the first advent of the cloud in the beginning of the rainy season is described in the Meghadūta. L. W. Schroeder³ vouchsafes the value of the poem as "a treasure of unestimable value" and G. Meyer⁴ describes it as "the most beautiful bewailing of a yearning lover, that one can read."

As regards the Indians themselves they have all the time esteemed the poem as a piece of extraordinarily high value. It is a thing that points to the circumstances in which the text has not come down to us in an unmutilated form, and that in it verses got interpolated already quite early⁵.

The fame of the Meghadūta in India is proved also by the extraordinarily numerous imitations of the poem in later-day Indian literature. So is the poet Dhōī, the writer of

1. About Meghadūta in the *Noten und Abhandlungen zum Divan* (Jubiläumsausgabe, Vol 5, p. 360) Goethe says: "The first acquaintance with such a work always makes an epoch in our life". And in the article "Indische und Chinesische Dichtung" (Vol 37, p. 210) he speaks in praise of the poem that it "describes purely human relationship". Cf. also P. Th. Hoffmann, *Der indische und der deutsche Geist*, p. 28 ff., 46.

2. *Kosmos* II, 40. He compares his own lovely description of the advent of the rainy season in the tropics of America in his "Ansichten der Natur" (2nd Ed 1826, I, 33 ff.), that he wrote before he had read Kālidāsa's Meghadūta.

3. *ILC* 548 ff.

4. *Essays und Studien* II, 99.

5. The history of the text is given clearly in the edition Hultzsch. On textual criticism see also Macdonell, *JRAS* 1913, 176 ff. and Harichand, *Kālidāsa*, p. 238 ff.

Pavanadūta¹ or Wind-Messenger” in which a Gandharva girl sends her message by the wind to King Lakṣmanasena, whom she loves. Another imitation, that is rather slavish, of the Meghadūta is the poem Śukasamdeśa² of a poet Lakṣmīdāsa, in which a parrot takes the place of the cloud. [Then there is one Bhramarasandeśa “The Bee-Messenger of Vāsudeva.”]

Hamsadūta of Rūpagosvāmin (16th century), Padāṅkadūta of Kṛṣṇas’arman Sārvabhauma (written in 1723 A.D.), two different poems bearing the title Uddhavadūta, one of an unknown poet and the other of a poet Mādhaḥva, who probably lived in the 17th century, are devoted to the love of Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa³. More important than these and seemingly later imitations, in spite of their age, are the Jaina poems Pārśvābhyudaya and Nemidūta⁴ already mentioned before. The Meghadūta of Kālidāsa was not only translated into Singhalese even by the Buddhists of Ceylon but was also imitated by them⁵. The fame of Kālidāsa extended upto Tibet as well and we have a Tibetan translation

1 Edited by M Chakravarti in JASB, N S 1, 1905, 41-71. See above p 56, Pischel, H L 33 ff and Aufrecht, ZDMG 54, 1900, 616 ff, where nine more imitations of the Meghadūta are enumerated. A second poem with the title Pavanadūta by a poet Vādicandra Sūri has been published in Km, Part XIII, 9-24 [On Dhōi, see Vidhuśekhara Bhattacharya, IHQ, 2, 1926, p 878 ff]

2 Edited by Mahārāja Rāmavarmā of Travancore in the JRAS 1884, 401 ff, where is provided a complete list of other similar imitations (Sandesas, i.e., messages). The work is well-known in Malabar, see Rāmavarmā, JRAS, 1910, 638

3 Cf Eggeling, Ind Off Cat p 1467 ff, Haeblerlin 374-400, 401-409, 323-347, 348-373. In the Padāṅka or Kṛṣṇapadāṅkadūta have been described the bewailings of a cowherdess, who discovered the footprint of Kṛṣṇa in the grove and is reminded thereby of her absent lover. In the Mānodūta the poet Viśnudāsa makes his own mind the messenger for the purpose of giving expression to his own feeling of devotion to Viṣṇu; see Ind Off Cat p 1470. Another poem bearing the same title and composed by Vrajanātha (1758) is not really an imitation of Meghadūta. It describes the message that Drūpadī sends to Lord Kṛṣṇa, while her garment is being removed from her body, see Km, Part XII, pp 84-130, Kṛṣṇanāmaçhārya 128 f. There are number of verses in the Jātaka No 297 (cf Pischel, HL, 28 note), in which an impaled man gives a passing crowd a love-complaint to his beloved. They are neither imitation nor prototype to these “messages”, but are interesting parallels to these

4 See above, II, 338, transl p 512.

5 In Singhalese there is “Peacock-Messenger” (14th century) and a number of other “Messages”; see Geiger, Literatur und Sprache der Singhalesen (Grundriss I, 10), p. 9, Hultzsch, loc cit p. VIII f

of the Meghadūta, probably written in the 13th century A.D. included in the Tanjūr¹.

With regard to the numerous other lyric poems that are attributed to Kālidāsa, it is doubtful whether the name of the great poet is correctly associated with them. Of them the *Rtusamhāra*² "Short description of the Seasons", on account of its antiquity, as also on account of its language and poetical perfection may possibly be easily included in the works of the great poet³. In this poem the series of six seasons—the summer, the rains, the autumn, the winter, the time of frost and the spring—are described in splendid colours. These descriptions with their delicate observation of nature, lovely sketches about the happiness of animals and plants and glowing and often luxuriant presentation of amorous pleasures in each of these seasons are probably worthy of Kālidāsa. This conclusion will be confirmed by some probes according to the beautiful translation of P. V. Böhlen:—

From the description of the summer:

1. The Tibetan translation of Kālidāsa's Meghadūta, according to the red and black Tanjūr, has been published and rendered into German by H. Beckh (Supplement to ABA, 1906). Cf. G. Huth, SBA 1895, 268f, 281 ff., and Beckh, Ein Beitrag zur Textkritik von Kālidāsa's Meghadūta, Diss., Berlin 1907.

2. W. Jones had published the text in Calcutta in 1792; P. von Böhlen has published it with Latin and German metrical translations Lapsire 1840. Of mediocre merit is the translation of A. Hoefler, Indische Gedichte, I, 65 ff. With the commentary of Manirāma, the text has been published in Bombay NSP. 1906. [P. Böhlen's German translation has recently been published by H. Kreyenborg in the Insel Bücherei No. 280.]

3. The authenticity of the *Rtusamhāra* is often likewise doubted as already stated. J. Nobel (ZDMG 66, 1912, 275 ff; 73, 1919, 194 ff; JRAS 1913, 401 ff) is the last scholar to doubt its authenticity, whilst A. B. Keith (JRAS 1912, 1066) has defended it. A. Garrow'ski (The digvijaya of Raghu and some connected problems, p. 29, note 3) refutes the authorship of this poem to Kālidāsa. However, it is, generally admitted that the *Rtusamhāra* is already imitated in the Mandasor-inscription (472 A.D.) (see Kielhorn, NGGW 1890, 251 ff), therefore, it must have been of a time not far from the works of Kālidāsa. That *Rtusamhāra*, in many respects differs from the other poems of Kālidāsa can be easily explained from the fact that it belongs to some other class. However, the circumstance that the *Rtusamhāra* is nowhere cited in the works of rhetorics speaks against its authenticity; see H. R. Chand, Kālidāsa, p. 240 ff. In the beginning of the 18th century A.D. Viśveśvara, in his poem *Śāḍṛtuvarṇana*, has already imitated it (see Krishnamacharya 128) [Hillebrandt, Kālidāsa p. 66 ff, considers the *Rtusamhāra* as "the earliest work of Kālidāsa written in the days of his youth. See also S. K. De, JRAS 1927, pp. 102-10].

- 1 *mṛgāḥ pracandātapatāpitā bhṛsam*
trṣā mahātyā pariśuṣkatālavah |
vanāntare toyamiti pradhāvītā
nṛīksya bhinnāñjanasanubhañ nabhaḥ ||
- 2 *ravermayūkhairabhītāpīto bhṛśam*
vidahyamānaḥ pathi taplapāmsubhiḥ |
avāñmukhojīhmagatīḥ śvasanmuhuh
phanī mayūrasya tale nṣīdati ||
- 3 *trṣā mahatyā hatavikramodyamaḥ*
śvasanmuhurdūraavidāritānanah |
na hantyadiṛepi gajān mṛgeśvaro
vilolajihvaścalitāgṛakesarah ||
- 4 *viśuṣkakanthāḥṣasikarāmbhaso*
gabhastibhirbhānumatānutāpīlāḥ |
pravṛddhatīsnopahatā jalārthino
na dantīnaḥ kesarinopī bibhyatī ||
- 5 *trṣākulaścātakaṣṇmām kulaiḥ*
prayācītāstoyabharāvalāmbīnaḥ |
prayānti mandam bahudhāravarṣīno
balāhakāḥ śrotramanoharasvanāḥ ||
- 6 *sadāmanoḥjñam svanudtsavotsukam*
vikīrnavistīrnakalāpaśobhitam |
sasambhramālīnganacumbanākulam
pravṛttanṛtyam kulamadya barhīnām ||
- 7 *nīpātayantyaḥ paritastatadrumān*
pravṛddhavigraḥ salilairanīrmalaiḥ |
stṛiyāḥ suduṣṭā va jātavibhramāḥ
prayānti nadyastvaritam paṇonidhum ||
- 8 *payodharairbhīmagabhīranisvanais-*
tadīdbhirudvejitacetaso bhṛśam |
kṛtāparādhānapi yoṣitāḥ priyān
pariṣvajante śayane nīrantaram ||

1. "Tormented by the blazing sunshine, the deer with dried palate on account of intense thirst, beholding the powdered collyrium-like sky and thinking it to be water, have run to another forest "

2. "Incessantly scorched by the rays of the sun, heating with the heated sand on the path, the snake with his hood turned downward, not moving in an oblique manner, panting again and again, rests under (the shadow

ORNATE POETRY — KĀLIDĀSA

of) the plumes of a peacock.”

3. “The king of the animals, deprived of his valour and endeavour by excessive thirst, with his quivering mane, lolling tongue, yawning mouth and panting again and again, does not kill even the elephants that are not far away.”

4. “The tuskers who have oozed out water-drops through their dried throat, tormented by the rays of the sun, suffering from increased thirst, desiring water, do not fear even the lions.”

5. “Asked by the flocks of cātaka birds, tormented by thirst, the clouds, bending down with the weight of water, showering rains in torrents and producing sounds agreeable to the ear, are moving slowly.”

6. “Always sounding charmingly, eager for the lovefeast, looking beautiful with outstretched luxuriant plumage, the flock of peacocks, anxious for embrace and kiss, has now got engaged in dance.”

7. “The rivers with turbid water, with increased speed, throwing down trees (standing) on their banks, are fast running to the sea, as wanton women, exhibiting amorous gestures.”

8. “The women, repeatedly tormented with flashes of lightening and the clouds thundering terribly and deeply, incessantly embrace on their bed even their guilty lovers.”

It is further doubtful whether the Śrīṅgāratiṭakā¹ “Decoration of Love”, a small collection of stanzas with erotic theme, can be attributed to Kālidāsa. The following little song demonstrates that this anthology too contains beautiful stanzas :

*irdivareṇa nayanāṁ mukhamambujena
lundena dantamadharam navapallavena
aṅgāṁ campakadalaiśca vidhāya vedhāḥ
lūte lathām ghatitavānupalena cetah* 112

¹ Published in Haeblerlin 14-17 (21 stanzas), in Kālidāsa Megha-dūta et Śrīṅgāratiṭakā ex rec J. Gildemeister, Bonn 1841 (23 stanzas) and as an appendix to the edition of the Rtusamhāra, Bombay NSP 1906 (31 stanzas). Śrīṅgāratiṭakā, (Haeblerlin 510 ff.), which also is attributed to Kālidāsa, is merely a compilation of erotic verses, of which the verse No 4 might be of Kālidāsa and the verse No 7 is taken from the Kunnārasmṛiti.

2. Mangollūten, p. 11. [German metrical transl by L. V. Schroeder.]

“Having made thy eyes with blue lotus, the face with blue lotus, the teeth with Jasmine, the lower lip with a tender shoot, the limbs with leaves of campaka, tell me then, O beloved, how did the creator form thy heart with a slab of stone.”

Of the religious hymns, the authorship of which is attributed to Kālidāsa, a mention may be made of one Śyāmalādaṇḍaka¹, the famous stotra of the Goddess Durgā, with its greater part in prose and of hymns Sarasvatīstotra and Maṅgalāṣṭaka² translated into Tibetan in the Tanjūr.

In several manuscripts, Ghaṭakarpāra³, “The Broken Jar” too is attributed to Kālidāsa. It is a poem of 22 elegantly rhyming stanzas, in which a young damsel, at the advent of the rains, gives expression to her feeling of anxiety for her husband, who is away, and sends to him her greeting through the clouds—hence a counterpart of the Meghadūta. The poem has obtained this title from the fact that the poet in its last verse offers to carry water in a broken jar to any poet who may surpass him in the matter of rhyming. Rückert⁴ has rightly said that had this “broken vessel” been a German one, it would not have been even worth picking up at all”, and that in respect of rhyming the water did not reach the Nalodaya. It is certain that the work is not of Kālidāsa. Frequently it is ascribed to a poet Ghaṭakarpāra, who (according to the fashion of Persian poets) inscribed his name in the concluding stanza⁵.

1. Published in Km., Part I, 8 ff

2. F.W Thomas in JRAS 1903, 785ff. The Maṅgalāṣṭaka is preserved in Sanskrit inscriptions as well, see Aufrecht, Leipzig No. 450 f.

3. Edited, translated (into German), imitated and annotated by G. M Dursch, Berlin 1828; Haebler 120 ff; French by Chazy in JA 1823, II, 39 ff; German by Hoefler, Indische Gedichte II, 129 ff, and P. V. Bohlen, Das alte Indien, Königsberg 1830, 380 ff; cf Eggeling, Ind off Cat VII, p 1427 f.

4. Jahrbücher für Wissenschaftliche Kritik 1829, I, 521 ff Some verses have also been translated into German. See also Rückert-Nachlese I, 217

5. Ghatakarpāra's name appears among the “nine jewels” of Vikramāditya (see above p 46), a thing that in any case proves that the poem enjoyed certain reputation in India, as is shown also by its large number of commentaries (see Aufrecht CCsv) Nīṭisāra (Haebler 504 ff) a collection of 21 didactic stanzas, too is attributed to Ghatakarpāra

The famous Amāruśataka¹ or "The Hundred Stanzas", of the poet Amaru² must not have been altogether of an age very far from the time of Kālidāsa. Next to Kālidāsa there is hardly any lyric poet who is esteemed by Indians and is referred to as a model by poetics as Amaru Ānandavardhana in his poetics quotes the song-stanzas of Amaru as a proof that a poet can in single stanzas convey so much of sentiment that each of them appears like an independent poem in miniature³. And another teacher of poetics says: "A single stanza of the poet Amaru equals a hundred great poems". A proof of the popularity of Amaru's "Hundred"⁴ is also the uncertainty of its text. The four recensions deviate from one another in the matter of the number of verses and their order of sequence. Besides we find in anthologies verses of Amaru that are not found in our śataka, whilst conversely verses of our Amaruśataka are attributed to other poets in anthologies⁵.

About the time of Amaru we know nothing except that Ānandavardhana (about 850 A.D.) refers to him first of all by

1. The name occurs also in the forms Amaruka, Amarū, Amarūka

2. R S i m o n (Kiel 1893) has edited the Amaruśataka in its different recensions with an introduction and extracts from commentaries. Its supplement in ZDMG 49, 1895, 577 ff. Published with the commentary of Arjunadeva in Km. 18. [An edition with Hindi translation and commentary, Bombay 1914].

3. Dhvanvāloka III, 7 (Jacobi's German transl. p. 81 f.)

4. The actual number of verses in MSS and in commentaries varies between 90 and 115. The Km. edition has 102 strophes, and there are 7 parāṣṭhas, containing further 61 verses, that have been collected partly from commentaries and MSS and partly from Alankāraśāstras and anthologies. [See S. K. De, Padyāvali p. 181]

5. Only 51 verses are common to all the recensions. None of them is in a position to claim to contain the original text. S i m o n has based his edition on the text of the South Indian recension just on practical grounds. According to A u f r e c h t. (ZDMG 27, 7 f.) the verses composed in the Śāṅkhavikrīḍit metre only belong to the original collection; but there are only 61 stanzas, among those that are there, that have this metre (in Rec. I and III). H. W e l l e r believes (according to a private communication) to have been able to prove that the rec. III is the earliest. That was the view of B u h l e r (ZDMG 47, 1893, p. 94), since this rec. is attested by the oldest commentator Arjunavarman (between 1215 and 1218). [The different recensions are:—South Indian (Comm. V e m a b h ū p ā l a and R ā m ā n a n d a n ā t h a); Bengal (R a v i c a n d r a), West Indian (R ā m a r u d r a, R u d r a m a d e v a). For specimens, with translation, see S. K. De, Treatment of Love in Sans. Lit., Calcutta 1929, p. 28 f.; HSL, pp. 138 ff. C. R. N a r a s i m h a Ś a r m ā—Studies in Sanskrit Literature, Mysore, 1936 pp. 1-30.]

his name, whilst Vāmana (Circa 800) cites a verse from Amaruśataka¹ without naming its author. Almost nothing is known about the biography of Amaru. A tale narrated by some of the commentators and by the author of the so-called biography of Śaṅkara (Śaṅkaradigvijaya) goes to say that the real writer of the Amaruśataka is nobody other than the famous Vedānta philosopher Śaṅkara. It is said there that with the help of magic he entered into the body of the Kashmiri king Amaru and had intercourse with the latter's hundred wives for the purpose of gaining first-hand knowledge of modes of love. As a proof of his knowledge of the science of erotics, he composed the śataka². In the opinion of W. this tale is historical to the extent that it suggests that Amaru was a resident of Kashmir (as meant by Simon), as a king of the name of Amaru is wholly unknown there.

In the way the Sattasāi of Hāla is the chief work of Prākṛit love lyric, we can consider the Amaruśataka as the main work of erotic lyric of Sanskrit. The common feature of the Amaruśataka and Sattasāi is that every individual stanza is a complete poem in itself in both of them. It is a thing that properly holds good for the whole of Indian lyric and didactic poetry, including works like Meghadūta or Ṛtusamhāra, where a long series of several stanzas is expressive of a single idea. This is especially the case with the śatakas or "centuries", that is to say, in collections of stanzas counted in hundreds³. Like the lyric strophes of the Sattasāi, those of the Amaruśataka too are in majority of cases miniature paintings from amorous life, however, in an environment that is quite different from the one that we have known from the Sattasāi. But as there, so here too, the talk is about separation and parting, about

1. Amaru 16, 30 (II. Rec.) and 89 in Vāmana III, 2, 4, IV, 3, 12, V, 2, 8.

2. Ravicandra, the author of the commentary Kāmadā, attempts to prove the authorship of the great philosopher even by explaining the verses as having two meanings, and that in addition to the erotic sense, each of them has also a theosophical idea conveyed in it. This commentary was published in Calcutta 1808 Cf Kathavate, Report p 14; Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. p. 1520 ff

3. It is not correct to speak about a "Śataka lyric" or about "Centurian poetry" (see Simon, loc cit p 1f, Pischel, KG., p 204) Since such a work is not characteristically composed of hundred stanzas there are poetical works with a smaller or greater number of strophes in them, but they are poems written in single stanzas.

grievances and resentment; more frequently, however, it is about wilful surrender and affectionate embraces. The lays of Amaru have become considerably known [in Germany] through translations. Friedrich Rückert has already translated into German a portion of it under the title “38 Liedchen von Amaru.”¹ Very often these songs have later evoked the talents of translators. A small selection is given below as a representation of the character of these poems:—

*tadvaktrābhumukhaṁ mukhaṁ vinamitaṁ dr̥ṣṭiḥ kṛtā pādayos
tasyālāpakutūhalākulatāre śrotre niruddhe mayā |
pāṇibhyāṁ ca tvaskṛtaḥ sapulakaḥ stedodgamo gaṇḍayoh
sakhyāḥ kim karavāṇi yānti śatadhā yatkañcuke saṁdhayaḥ ||*

“I bend down my face, that was opposite to his face;
I cast my glance at his two feet; I close my two ears that
remain anxious to listen to his words; I hide with my two
hands the drops of sweat (gathering) on the temples of
my two cheeks: O, friend, what can I do, since the knots
in my upper garment get loose hundred times ?”

This according to the German translation of Rückert will be rendered as—

“Opposite to his face, shying I send my glance to his
feet;
I close the ears that are pining for the pleasure of
his embrace;
I cover with my hands the sweat that oozes in showers
from the cheek;
O friend, what can I do when each knot in my bodice
is bursting ?”

*śūnyaṁ vāsagrhaṁ vilokya śayanādutthāya kiñcitkṣaṇair-
nidrāvyañjamupāgatasya suciraṁ nirvarṇya patyurmukhaṁ |
visrabdhaṁ paricumbya jātapulakāmālokyā gaṇḍasthalīm
lajjānamramukhī priyeṇa hasatā bālā ciraṁ cumbitā ||*

1. In Wendtschen Musenalmanach for the year 1831, p. 127 ff., Rückert-Nachlese I, 242 ff., 270.

2. Selected strophes have been translated into German by L. V. Schroeder, Mangoblüten, p. 77 ff; by Hertel, Indische Gedichte, and by Hans Lindach (Pseud. Hermann Weller), in the Lande der Nymphaen, Bilder us Indiens Liebesleben nach Amaru, Strassburg, and Leipzig 1908. The complete collection also in Bohtlingk's “Indischen Sprüchen”. L. V. Schroeder, Reden und Aufsätze, Leipzig 1913, p. 158 ff. gives a beautiful appreciation of the lyrics of Amaru.

This according to the German translation of S h r o -
e d e r will be rendered as:—

“She is alone with him in the sleeping chamber,
The young wife finds her husband slumbering;
She gently rises up from her bed and looks at his face
For a long time, while he poses as fast asleep,
And now she kisses him gently again and again ;
And when little hairs on her cheek stand erect
On account of rupture and she gets ashamed,
He raises his face, raises up the head
And smiles and k i s s e s her again and again for long.”

*sā patyuh prathamāparādhasamaye sākhyopadeśam vinā
no jānāti savibhīamāngavalanāvakroktīscmsūcanam ।
svacchairacchakapolamūlagalītiā paryastanetrotpalā
bālā kevalameva roditi luthallolākairasrubhīh ॥*

“The young girl, on the occasion of the first offence committed by her husband, because of no advice from her friend, knows not to give expression (to her feeling of grief) by particular manner of movement of the limbs and by talking in a figurative language; (so) she just breaks into tears that drop from the root of her bright cheeks and are white with her rollingly moving hairs, and her eyes look like widespread lotuses.”

But according to the German translation of Leopold von S c h r o e d e r it is to be rendered as :—

“When for the first time, utters an offending word,
The husband, then begin to tremble violently
The limbs of the young wife; but still she knows not
To utter a single biting word—nor does she inform
Any of her friends about the matter;
She just casts her anxious lotus-eyes all round,
And her bright cheeks get covered
With white tears and shaking hairs.”

*bhrūbhange racitepi drstiradhikam sotkanthamudvīksate
ruddhāyāmapī vāci sasmitapadam dagdhānanamjāyate ।
kārkāśyaṁ gamitepi cetasi tanū romāñcamāmbate
drste nirvahanam bhavisyati katham mānasya tasmīñjane ॥*

ORNATE POETRY — AMARU

“Even after the brows have been wrinkled, the eye gazes anxiously more and more; though speech is stopped, the cursed face looks smiling; even though the mind is hardened, the body ripples : (at the time) when that fellow is seen, how can the anger come to an end ?”

But according to the German translation of Leopold von Schröder:—

“She wrinkles her brows, but alas, the eyes
Still thirst eagerly for the beloved ;
She keeps silent and does not utter a word,
But her face, even though aggrieved,
Presents a most graceful smiling appearance;
She tries to harden her heart, but the skin
Of her whole body begins to ripple;
She tries to appear sulky; still when she sees
Him standing face to face,
How can she make that come to end ?”

Further

*mugdhe mugdhatayaiva netumkhilāḥ kālāḥ kimārabhyate
mānaṁ dhatsva dhṛtim badhāna rjutām dūre kuru preyasi ।
sakhyaivam pratibodhitā prativacastāmāha bhitānanā
nīcarāḥ śaṁsa hydī sthito hi namu me prāṇeśvaraḥ śroṣyati ॥*

“O innocent girl, why have you begun to spend all (your) time in innocence ? Show anger, please hold patience, cast off straight-forwardness in (respect of your) beloved. When (she) was thus advised by her friend, she with a terrified face replied—

“Please speak in a slow voice; the lord of (my) life, living in my heart, will hear it.”

But according to the German translation of J. J. Meyer (*Kāvyaśaṁgraha*, p. 20 f.)¹

Ah, my innocent child,
Away with your innocence,
You know not, what sort of men are,
Have trust in my age,
Please be sulky towards your sweet’heart,
You must show yourself as hard :

[1. This stanza does not occur in *Kāvyaśaṁgraha*, part II, where the *Amaruśataka* is printed at pages 20 f.]

This is usual in love.
 In case you do this, he will remain your own."
 Terrified by this she shouted—
 "O my friend, please speak in a low voice,
 Otherwise my husband stationed in my heart,
 Will hear all this."

Further—

*kānte sāsasi śāpīte priyasakhīveśam vidhyāyāgate
 bhīrāntyāliṅgya mayā rahasyamuditaṁ tatsaṅgamākāṅkṣya ā
 mugdhe duṣkarametadityatitamāmuddāmahāsaṁ balād
 āśliṣyacchalitāsmi tena kīṭavenādya pradoṣāgame ॥*

"When I cursed my sweet-heart and he came in the
 guise of (my) intimate friend, I by mistake embraced him
 and told him my desire for meeting him. 'O innocent girl,
 that is difficult'—saying this, with a very thundering
 laughter, he forcibly embraced me. So I have been cheated
 by that wicked fellow at the advent of the evening to-day."

But according to the German translation of
 Hans Lindach:

"I had my love farewell
 After a quarrel in love;
 Then the wicked fellow came back to me
 In the guise of my friend;
 With him within my arms,
 I divulged the secret of my heart—
 That I was longing to be by him.
 Then spoke he, "My child, that is really difficult";
 He kissed me and embraced me long.
 Thus he has played trick with me
 Today, after the setting of the sun."

The testimony of Ānandavardhana seems to prove that there
 was actually a poet whose name was Amaru. Thereby it too
 becomes certain that with the help of the musical stanzas of
 Amaruśataka we have obtained the impression of a detailed des-
 cription of the physiognomy of the poet. If this be not the case,
 we have to consider the Amaruśataka, as many researchers
 believe, as nothing but an anthology of musical stanzas com-
 posed by many different poets.

We know about the greater portion of Indian love-lyrics only from the anthologies, in which there occur numerous stanzas of even poets (and occasionally also of poetesses) who are otherwise unknown. One of the better known lyric poets is Mayūra, a contemporary of Bāṇa. He exhibits his accurate knowledge of Kāmaśāstra in his *Mayūraśataka* (Eight Stanzas by Mayūra)¹. The story goes that in these verses Mayūra described the beauty of his daughter, the consort of Bāṇa, so minutely that she became very angry at her father and cursed him, and on account of this he became a leper. But later he was cured of this disease through the aid of the sun-god, whom he eulogized in his famous *Sūryaśataka*². The (eight) verses contain the description of a beautiful young woman who has secretly visited her lover and returns back from his bed-chamber. The allusions to the wounds caused by scratches and bites as well as the words "even an old man becomes of Cupid" might probably have given currency to this story.

To the most famous love lyrics of India belongs the *Caurisuratapañcāśikā*, "The Fifty Stanzas on Secret Amorous Sport"³ of the Kashmirian poet Bilhana. These are fifty stanzas, each of which begins with the words *adyāpi* "even to-day." The poet describes in them, with a glowing erotic the amorous pleasures that he enjoyed with a princess and

1. Edited and translated into English by G. P. Quackenbos in JAOS 31, 1911, 343 ff. and The Sanskrit Poems of Mayūra (Columbia University Indo-Iranian Series), p. 67 ff. [See also F. E. Edgerton, American Journal of Philology, (38, 1917, 435 . ff.)]

2. See below p. 136.

3. Neither the title nor its meaning is certain. The titles *Caurapañcāśikā* and *Corapañcāśat* too occur. That would mean "Fifty Stanzas of the Thief, Caura or Cora". This has led people to think of a poet Caura or Cora as its author. This ostensible name of the poet occurs first of all in Jayadeva's *Prasannarāghava*. But there should be no doubt about Bilhana's being this poet according to Bühler, (Report 48 f. and *Vikramāṅkadevacarita*, p. 24. However, the theme of the poem and its association with the tale that is told about it make it the more doubtful. The text of the Central Indian recension together with Bhartṛhari's centuries has been edited by P. v. Böhlen Berlin 1833, and in Haebler 227 ff. The fifty stanzas constitute just an enclosure in the South Indian recension, edited and translated by Ed. Ariei (JA 1848, s. 4, XI, 469 ff.) and in the small poem *Bilhanacarita* "Adventures of Bilhana" that has been published in the *Kāvyaṃālā*, Part XIII, 1903, 145-169, wherein the story of Bilhana's love with a princess is narrated, though differently in each of the two editions. In "Die Kāśmīr-Recension der *Pañcāśikā*" the text has been critically discussed, edited and translated into German by W. Solf, Kiel 1886. Cf. also Jacob in the *Literaturblatt für Orientalische Philologie* III, 63 ff. and Winternitz in *Oesterr Monatsschrift für den Orient* 12, 1886, 155 ff.

presents the sensuous pictures. It is said that the poet was in secret love with the daughter of a king, and when this fact became public, he was ordered to be put to death. At the place fixed for his execution, with death facing him, he composed the 50 stanzas that pleased and impressed the king so much so that he set him free and gave him his daughter as a wife. That this tale¹ does not have any historical basis is mainly suggested by the fact that in his autobiography (see above p. 94) he does not say a word about having a princess as his wife. This view gets further support from the fact that in several versions of the tale, the story narrated is not that of Bilhaṇa, but of some other personages. The verses themselves just say that they have been composed about a princess², but thence we can deduce neither this that it deals with secret love nor this that the theme relates to the decision of the poet's being put to death³. The Kashmirian

1. The tale forms a part of the poem in the editions by Ariel and in Km. and is narrated in the commentaries too. The name of the princess, in the ed. Ariel is Yāminīpūrṇatīlakā, daughter of the Pañcāla king Madanābhīrāma, against this, the princess in the Km. edition is Śasikalā, Candrakalā or Candralekhā (all the three meaning "digit of the moon"), a daughter of King Virasimha of Mahilapattana. Hence in the Km. edition also the title Candralekhāsakti Bilhaṇakāvya, "Bilhana's Poem of his Affection for Candralekhā". In the MSS from Gujarat the beloved is one Caurā (i.e. Caudā or Cāpotkatā) princess. The commentator Ganapati, who, moreover, mentions Pañcāsikā as a "fragmentary poem (khaṇḍakāvya)", speaks about a Brāhmaṇa Caura as a world-famous man, who had sensuous association with a princess. Perhaps this poem is actually a fragment of another poem, of which the theme was love between a thief (caura) and a princess, and in which the poet put the verses into the mouth of a thief brought to the place of execution. In a commentary, written in 1798, Rāma Tarkavāgīśa Bhaṭṭācārya explains the stanzas as constituting an invocation to the goddess Kālīkā of a prince Sundara, son of Gunasāgara of Caurapalli, who composed it before King Virasimha, while he was awaiting his sentence of death on account of his secret association with Vidyā, the daughter of the king. When the king heard the poem, induced by Kālīkā, he offered him his daughter for the purpose of making her his wife. Cf. Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. VII, p. 1524f. In the edition Haeblerin Sundara is mentioned as the author.

In the Bengali poem Vidyāsundara of Bhāratacandra, the chief court-poet of Rāja Kṛṣṇacandra (18th century), the story of love that existed between Princess Vidyā and Prince Sundara is narrated, and here Sundara describes in stanzas (that correspond to the stanzas of the Cauripañcāsikā) his love for Vidyā. The verses, however, are capable of being interpreted in two different ways and being taken simply as constituting a prayer-hymn to the goddess Kālī. Cf. Dinesa Candra Sen, History of Bengali Language and Literature, p. 650.f.

2. The stanza 37 (Solf), where the theme is regarding the princess, occurs in all the recensions.

3. Verse 48 (Solf), where the poet says that "even to-day in the hour of his death he has his mind absorbed in love" is wanting in the South Indian recension and perhaps is not relevant even on other grounds (see Jacobi oc. cit.).

recension has two introductory stanzas, of which the second one appears to be the poet's words of farewell to his life in which he says that he will never return back when he will have once fallen in the net of coquettish glances of the wives of gods¹.

Just as doubtful as the frame, in which "the Fifty Stanzas" are to be fitted, is also the text of the poem that has suffered further worse in the hands of the copyists than any other popular work of Indian poetry. Of the fifty verses only seven are to be found in all the three chief recensions. Since the poet was of Kashmir and lived in the court of a South Indian ruler, each of the stanzas that are common to the South Indian and Kashmirian recensions should have at the most a claim to be genuine. There are 34 such verses. This great difference in recensions is, in any case, a proof of extraordinary popularity of the poem in India. And also from the stand'point of Indian sensuality the fame of this poem is easily understandable². For the taste of the people of the West, the translators had to make the poem palatable by considerably toning down the ardour permeating Indian the verses³.

To the 11th century A D. belongs also the *Āryāśaptati*, "Seven Hundred Āryā Verses" of the poet *Govara*-

1. This verse, however, stands in opposition to the preceding one, in which the poet tells his enemies—"happiness and fame will again soon get into his house". The difficulties that are created by these two stanzas have been removed neither by Bühler, nor by Solf, nor by Jacob: [S. K. De, HSL p. 369 is of the opinion that "Bilhana's authorship can be asserted with as little confidence as that of Cora (in spite of Jayadeva's mention of a poet of that name in the *Prasannarāghava*) or of Sundara. It is, on the other hand, not improbable that the stanzas were old floating verses of forgotten authorship, which were ascribed to Bilhana, Cora, Sundara and Vararuci in turn, and different legendary frame-stories were supplied."]

2. Krishna-macharya p. 122 says that in India even to this day the poem is liked so much that no Indian child fails to commit to memory at least some of these stanzas. In the West people will not like to place the poem in the hands of a young person.

3. So Hoefler, *Indische Gedichte* I, 117 ff., in his very free complete German translation and L. V. Schroeder, who (*Mangoblüten*, p. 61 ff.) has reproduced in German a number of selected stanzas more beautifully but more freely. The Latin translation of v. Böhlen and the literal German translation of Solf cannot naturally present any poetical beauty of the poem [Eng. trans. Edwin Arnold, London 1896 and E. Powys Mather, Oxford 1919; Ital. transl. G. de Lorenzo, *Il canto del ladro*, Napoli 1925]

4. Edited with Ananta Paṇḍita's, commentary written in 1624, in Km. 1, 1886 Cf. Weber. Foreword to his edition of Hāla's *Saptaśataka*, p. xxvi f., and Pischel, HL, p. 30 f.

d h a n a . The author is a contemporary of the famous Jayadeva, who says about him that nobody can surpass master Govardhana in excellent erotic descriptions. The poet boasts about himself (v. 52) that he has carried over to Sanskrit by force the type of poetry that usually found tasteful expression in Prākṛit, in the same manner as Balarāma raised up into the sky the Yamunā, of which the water was suitable for a low plain. By this he means to say that upto his time the erotic poetry composed in the Āryā metre was brought to perfection and was usually cultured in Prākṛit, and it was he who introduced it into Sanskrit. In fact his task was to write in Sanskrit a work that could throw into dark the fame of Hāla's Sattasāi by composing 700 stanzas in the Āryā metre with erotic themes, that are related in no way with one another and have been arranged by him in an alphabetic order (according to the initial letters). His task might have been more difficult than that of Hāla; but the Āryā-saptaśatī, lacking in popularity, cannot be compared with the Sattasāi. However, the work of Govardhana was the model on which the poet Bīhārī Lāl composed in the Hindī language his Sat'sāi, of which, the verses, in the opinion of Grierson¹, "show the charm and elegance of language, on account of which Kālidāsa would have envied him": and again this Hindī work has been imitated by a Sanskrit poet P a r a m ā n a n d a "in one Ś r n g ā r a s a p t a t i k ā .

By the side of the erotic lyrics moved along also the old religious lyric and in addition to the large number of hymns dedicated to Sūrya, Viṣṇu, Kṛṣṇa, Rāma, Śiva, Durgā and other divinities that we find in the purānas and tantras, there are many pieces that are really ornate poetry. Many of these stotras are wholly philosophical, particularly containing ideas of the Vedānta; and often it is impossible to distinguish whether a work is to be included in the purāna and tantra literature or among the philosophical texts or in ornate poetry. Side by side with numberless prayers and litanies, that very often are nothing but invocations to and names of gods, besides in many prayers that are, however, small in number and appear as expression of a deep religious ardour, there occur numerous ornate poems in which the most

1 JRAS 1894, p. 110.

difficult metres and all the devices of poetics have come into play. The divinities too were believed to be won over better by use of rare and most difficult figures of speech. Most of these stotras probably are of recent origin. Frequently they have the form of śatakas or "centuries".

One of the oldest poem of this type is the *Caṇḍīśataka*¹, "Hundred stanzas dedicated to *Caṇḍī*", by the poet *Bāṇa*. In 102 stanzas (almost all in the *Sragdharā* metre) the consort of Śiva, with her different names, one of which is *Candī*, and particularly her foot, with which she killed the demon, *Mahiṣa*, having the form of a buffalo, is praised and glorified. In each of the verses occurs at the end the benedictory formula "may she protect you", *sāvātādambikā vaḥ*. Famous is also the *Sūryaśataka*², "Hundred Strophes dedicated to the Sun-god" by *Mayūra*, a contemporary of *Bāṇa*³, written likewise in the *Sragdharā* metre and in the same ornate style as the *Caṇḍīśataka*. In the poem, the rays, the horses, the charioteer, the chariot and the orb of the sun are praised one after another. The rays of the sun are the "ships by which man crosses the terrible ocean of rebirths, the origin of prolonged pains," the orb of the sun is the door of freedom, and the sun himself is the supporter of men and gods and upholder of the entire world-order, and is one with Brahman, *Viṣṇu* and Śiva (verses 9, 73, 87, 99). In verse 50 *Aruna*, the charioteer of *Sūrya*, is compared to a stage-manager, who recites the prologue at the time of performance of a show. From the citations in manuals

1 Edited with commentary in *Km*, Part IV, 1 ff Cf above II, 340 (transl, p. 550) and *Bühler*, *Ind Ant* 1, 1872, 111 ff Text with English translation by *Quackenbush*, *The Sanskrit Poems of Mayūra*. .. together with the Text and Translation of *Bāṇa's Caṇḍīśataka*, pp 243-357.

2. Edited in *Haeberlin* 197 ff, and with commentary in *Km*. 19, 1889; with English translation of *Quackenbush*, *The Sanskrit Poems of Mayūra*, p 81 ff On "Sanna" or a literal rendering of the *Sūryaśataka*, composed in Ceylon cf *Rhys Davids* in *JRAS*, 1894, p 555 [See above p 132. Italian trans. by *C Berhheimer*. Livorno 1905]

3. We learn from *Bāṇa's Harsacarita* too that *Harsa's* father and his predecessors were sun-worshippers, hence it is very probable that *Mayūra* was an older contemporary of *Bāṇa* Cf *Bühler*, *Die indischen Inschriften*, usw. p 14 ff; *Peterson*, *Subh* p 86, *Zachariæ*, *Bezz. Beitr* 13, 1888, p 100 The *Sūryaśataka* has been quoted by *Ānandavardhana*. One *Khaṇḍaprasāsti* of *Mayūra* is cited by *Ruyyaka* But one *Khaṇḍaprasāsti* (a poem on *Viṣṇu's* incarnations), edited in the *Pandit V, VI*, is attributed to the monkey *Hanumat*.

of poetics and in anthologies it is concluded that the Sūryaśataka is held in a higher esteem than the Candīśataka¹.

The authorship of a large number of hymns dedicated to Śiva or to Devī, the Divine Mother or to Viṣṇu too is attributed to the celebrated philosopher Śāṅkara². Probably many of these hymns are really his own, and perhaps "a great majority of them are wrongly attributed to him. Some of such hymns are dedicated to Devī, i.e. "goddess" par excellence or the "Mother", an appellation by which she is referred to by the Śāktas. In the cult of this sect the divine principle is not conceived as masculine, but as feminine; and the Śāktas believe that the most exalted creative principle cannot be most appropriately designated by the word "Father", but by the word "Mother". All the mythological feminine forms, above all, the consort of the god Śiva, who is praised and worshipped under numberless names like Umā, Pārvatī, Durgā, Candī, etc. as the "Mother of the Universe" (Jaganmātā) are revered by adherents of this sect as the divine "Mother"³. It is comprehensible that when the Indian poets refer to divinity as their "Mother" they utter the word from the core of their heart. It is why we find among these hymns, dedicated to Devī, many of the best pieces of religious lyrics. As examples, a few stanzas from the *Devya parādhakṣamāpana*, "Prayer to Devī for Atonement of Sins", attributed to Śāṅkara, are given below:—

*vidherajñānena dravinavīrahenālasatayā
vidheyāśakyatvāttava caranayorjā cyutirabhūt |
tadetatksantavyam janani sakaloddhārini śive
kuputro jāyeta kvacidapi kumātā na bhavati ||*

"Either on account of ignorance of thy command,
Or on account of poverty or idleness,

1. Cf. Quackenbos, *ibid* 98 ff. The *Sāmbapāñcāśikā* (in Km. 13, 1889), ascribed to a poet *Sāmba*, is a poem devoted to the sun-cult and is of unknown antiquity. The name of the son of Lord Kṛṣṇa too was Sāmba, who is mentioned in the purāṇas in relation to the sun-cult. There is also one Sāmba-upapurāṇa. It is questionable whether Sāmba is actually the name of a poet.

2. See also a collection of eight such hymns with English translation contained in *S Venkatarāmanan*, *Select Works of Sri Sankaracharya*, Madras.

3. Cf. on this sect Winternitz, *Die Tantras und die Religion der Śāktas*, *Ostasiatische Zeitschrift* IV, 1916, p. 153 ff. A collection of hymns dedicated to Devī has been translated into English by Arthur and Ellen Avalon: *Hymns to the Goddess*, London, 1913.

Or because I did not have the strength to follow thy
command;

In whatever manner I erred in respect of thy feet;
O kind Mother, that freeth from all bonds,
May'st thou forgive all that
Many a time, it is true, a bad son is born,
But a bad mother, there is none and never."

*prthivyām putrāste janani bahavaḥ santi saralāḥ
param tesām madhye viralataralohaṁ tava sutah |
madiyoyam tyāgaḥ samucitamidam no tava śive
kuputro jāyeta kvacidapi kumātā na bhavati ||*

"Mother, thou hast many worthy sons on the earth;
But among them, I am one without worth;
Still, O Mother, thou can'st give me up :
A bad son is many a time born,
But a bad mother, there is none and never."

*jaganmātarmātastava caranasevā na racitā
na vā dattam devī dravinamapi bhūyastava mayā |
tathāpi tvam snehaṁ mayi nirupamaṁ yatprakuruse
kuputro jāyeta kvacidapi kumātā na bhavati ||*

"Mother of the universe, I have not served thy feet,
Nor have I offered thee rich wealth;
Notwithstanding this, that thou showeth
Affection, that is incomparable, towards me:
A bad son is many a time born,
But a bad mother, there is none and never."

Of the hymns that are ascribed to Śaṅkara and dedicated to Devī, a mention should be made of B h a v ā n y a s t a k a ¹, "Eight Stanzas to (the goddess of the name) Bhavānī", with the refrain "thou art my shelter, thou alone art my shelter, Bhavānī, and Ā n a n d a l a h a r ī ², "Wave of Happiness" in 20 Śikharinī stanzas deserve to be mentioned here.

¹ Edited and translated into German by A. Hoefler, Sanskrit Lesebuch, Berlin 1849, p 93 ff.; Ind Gedichte II, 157 ff.

² Edited and translated into French by A. T r o y e r, JA 1841, s 3, XII, 273 ff, 401 ff Text also in Haeblerun 246 ff., translated into English by A v a l o n, Hymns to the Goddess, 62 ff. Other hymns to Devī, published in Km, Part IX, 1893, 114 ff 140 ff; Part XI, 1895 ff; the A m b ā s t a k a, "Eight Stanzas to the Mother" with a commentary in Km.,

M ū k a might have been a contemporary of Śaṅkara. He has praised Devī in not less than 500 stanzas, P a ṇ c a ś a t ī¹. Ānandavardhana wrote also a D e v ī ś a t a k a², hundred highly ornate stanzas, in which he exhibits his mastery over the most complex artifices of poetics, a thing that is contradictory to his own view that suggestion and not embellishment is the essential thing in poetry. At one place in his poetics, however, he says that in prayers to gods the sentiment (rasa) is of minor importance³. U t p a l a d e v a, the teacher of Abhinavagupta, wrote (in the beginning of the 10th century) one S t o t r ā v a l ī⁴, a collection 20 stanzas written in praise of Śiva, that contains partly simple invocations and partly fully ornate verses. Before the 11th century A D. must have lived the Vaisnava saint K u l a ś e k h a r a, who wrote one M u k u n d a m ā l ā⁵ for the purpose of glorification of Viṣṇu, in which for example he says:—

*divi vā bhuvi vā mamāstu vāso
narake vā narakāntaka prakāmam ।
avadhīritaśāradaṛavin dau
caranau te maraneṇi cintayāmi ॥*

“Whether in the heaven, or on the earth,
Wherever I may live;
Whether in hell, whatever the place be,
O ender of hell, even in the hour of death, may I think

Part II, 1886, 154 ff, the Pañcastavī (Five Hymns to Durgā of unknown authors) in Km, Part III, pp 9-31. The hymns addressed to Śiva have been published in Haeblerlin 496 ff, and Km, Part VI, 1890, 1 ff, hymns to Viṣṇu in Km Part II, 1886, 1 ff

1 Edited in Km, Part V, 1888, 1 ff, where Mūka is mentioned as a modern poet. According to K r i ś ṇ a m a c h a r y a 119, traditionally he was a contemporary of Śaṅkara, he was an idiot (mūka) in his youth and became a great poet through a sudden inspiration

2 Edited in Km Part IX, 1893, 1 ff with the commentary of Ka y y a ṭ a, written in the year 978 (see H u l t s c h, Kalidasa's Meghaduta, p IX)

3 Cf J a c o b i, Ānandavardhanas Dhvanyāloka, Separ, p 137 f (on III, 43)

4 Edited with the commentary of Ksemarajā in Chowkhambhā Sanskr Series No 15, Benaras 1902. On the author see A u f r e c h t CC 64 and T h o m a s, Kav. 29f. In the 14th century A D Jagaddhara wrote his 38 hymns in praise of Śiva S t u t i k u s u m ā ṇ j a l i, Bouquet of Prayer of Songs” (edited with commentary in Km 23, 1891)

5 Edited in Haeblerlin 515 ff (22 verses), another recension (34 verses) in Km, Part I, 11 ff. One verse (Haeblerlin 7, Km 6) is cited in an inscription of Pagan (13th century A D); see H u l t z s c h, Ep Ind 7, 197.

Only about thy feet, that outshine
The lotuses of the autumn."

In the 11th century Bilvamaṅgala wrote his *Kṛṣṇakarnāmṛta*, "Nectar for Kṛṣṇa's Ears", 110 stanzas on the glorification of Kṛṣṇa, a poem that in India is held in great esteem¹. In about the middle of the 16th century A.D. Rūpadeva Vidyābhūṣana, commonly called Rūpa Gosvāmin, a follower of Caitanya, wrote his songs in praise of Kṛṣṇa, *Stavamālā*² and also *Mukunda muktāvalī*³.

In about 1540 A.D. the astronomer and poet Sūryadeva or Sūrya, son of Suganaka Jñānādhirāja, wrote his *Rāmakṛṣṇakāvya*, a poem that can be read both from the top and the bottom (*vilomāksarakāvya*), and in which Rāma and Kṛṣṇa have been extolled in different hemistichs. There is a commentary on the work written by the poet himself⁴.

The *Nārāyaṇīya* of *Nārāyaṇa Bhaṭṭa*⁵, completed in the year 1590 A.D. is a stotra and fairly extensive *kāvya* at the same time. The poem contains the entire subject-matter of the *Bhāgavatapurāṇa* and consists of ten decades (*daśakas*⁶). In Kerala it has the value of a prayer-book like the *Bhāgavata*, and pious people read a section from it everyday. The legend goes that the poet was a Brāhmana of Kerala, suffering from rheumatism and was cured of this disease with the help of his prayers to Kṛṣṇa. At the completion of recitation of each of its decades he was healed of one-tenth of his malady⁷.

1. The title is also *Kṛṣṇalīlāmṛta*, and the poet is called also *Līlāsuka*: according to a legend he was reborn as Jayadeva, the author of the *Gītāgovinda*, see *Aufrecht*, *Bodl. Cat.* 128 and *Kṛṣṇanāmačarya* 121 f., who says that the poem is daily sung by young people and many verses are very much suitable for dance.

2. Edited with commentary in *Km.* 84, 1903; see *Ind. Off. Cat.* p. 1497 f.

3. Edited in *Km.*, Part II, 1886, 157 ff.; see *Ind. Off. Cat.*, p. 1469 f. To Kṛṣṇa is addressed also *Ānandamandākinī* written in the 15th century by *Madhusūdana Sarasvatī*, published in the *Pandit N. S.* 1, 498 ff. and in *Km.* Part II, 1886, 138 ff.

4. Edited in *Hachberlin* 463 ff. and *Km.*, Part XI, 1895, 147 ff.

5. Edited with the commentary of *Ganapati Śāstrī* in *TS* No. 18, 1912.

6. Beside the division into decades there are 12 skandhas in the decades, and this goes to make it a kind of *purāṇa*.

7. Cf. also the legend of *Mānatunga*, *Mayūra* and *Bāna*, above II, 340; transl. 550.

In the 17th century Rāmabhadra-Dīkṣita composed his different hymns in the highest kāvya-style, in which he has praised the arrows of Rāma, Rāmacāpastava., Rāmabānastava and Astaprāsa or Rāmāṣṭaprasa; further in one Varnamālāstotra, written in 51 stanzas in a very simple language with their first letters arranged alphabetically Rāma has been praised¹. In the same century Jagannātha flourished as a lyric writer. He sang in praise of Laksmī in the Laksmīlaharī² and Gangā in the Gaṅgālaharī³ and composed in 30 literary stanzas a hymn to the sun, the Sudhālaharī⁴. Rāmabhadra's teacher Nīlakaṇṭha Dīkṣita wrote a philosophical work Ānandasāgarastava in a simple dignified language in praise of the Devī⁵.

The peculiar manner in which the Devī-cult came to flourish is shown by a poem of unknown antiquity, the Candīkucapañcāśikā, "50 Stanzas on the Breasts of Candī" by a poet Lakṣmana Ācārya, son of Benīmadhava⁶. A half-religious and half-erotic is the poem Bhikṣāṭanākāvya of Śivadāsa, who calls himself Utprekṣāvallabha. In this poem the writer describes the feelings and reaction of the female devotees of Śiva when he goes about in the garb of a holy mendicant⁷.

1. Published in Km., Part XII, 1897, 1 ff; Part X, 1894, 18 ff and Part XIII, 1903, 1 ff. Rāmabhadra, a disciple of Nīlakaṇṭha was also a dramatist, see Kṛishnamacharya, p 110.

2. Published in Km part II, 1886, 104 ff

3. Jagannātha is said to have married a Muhammadan girl, and on account of this he was excommunicated. One day he with his wife sat on the highest (52nd) step of a ghaṭṭa on a bank of the Gangā and began to pray to the holy river. With completion of each stanza the river continued to rise. When he recited the 52nd stanza the water of the river reached him and his consort and washed off their sin. They were drowned in the river and were never seen again. The poem, Gaṅgālaharī, however, is well-known in the whole of India. Cf R. L. Vaidya, Bhāminivīlāsa Ed, Introduc p 12 ff, Aufrecht, Leipzig, No 441. Amṛtalaharī, edited in the Km, Part I, p 99 ff is a poem written in praise of Yamunā, The Karuṇālaharī, published in Km Part II, p 55 ff sings the miseries of human fate

4. Edited in Km, part I, 16 ff

5. Edited in Km, Part XI, 1895, 76 ff

6. Edited in Km, Part IX, 1893, 80 ff. Notwithstanding the title the poem contains 83 verses, verses 1-18 form the introduction and 69-83 constitute the conclusion

7. Cf. Aufrecht, ZDMG, 27, 12 f, Eggeling, Ind Off. Cat. p., 1448 f.

In India erotic and religious lyrics seem to have got mixed up together. The most famous religious erotic poem is the *Gītagovinda*¹ of *Jayadeva*, the son of *Bhojadeva* of *Kindubilva* (modern *Kenduli*) in *Bengal*, the court-poet of *Lakṣmanasena*. The *Bhaktamālā*², a book of legends of the followers of the *Kṛṣṇa*-cult, written in the *Hindī* language, contains about the poet several legends, in which he is extolled as a saint and miracle-worker³. In his youth he led the life of a wandering ascetic, but is said to have married later when a *Brāhmaṇa* forced upon him his daughter. In the status of a married man he composed the poem *Gītagovinda*, in which Lord *Kṛṣṇa* aided him to describe the loveliness of *Rādhā*, when his mortal powers failed. The complete title of the poem is *Gītagovindakāvya*, i.e. "the poem, in which *Govinda* is extolled through songs." *Govinda* is the name of the cowherd god *Kṛṣṇa*,

1. Cf *Pischel*, HL, p 19 ff. Editions *Gīta Givinda*, *Jayadevae Poetae Indici drama lyricum*. Taxtum . . recognovit interpretationem latinam adjecit C L a s s e n , Bonnæ ad Rh. 1836 The *Gīta-Govinda* of *Jayadeva* with the Commentries *Rasikapriyā* of *King Kumbha* and *Rasamañjari* of *Mahāmahopādhyāya Śaṅkaramiśra* Ed M R T e l a n g and W L S P a n s i k a r , 3rd Ed , Bombay 1910, NSP An English translation by W J o n e s had already appeared in the *Asiatic Researches*, 3, 184ff The last-named one gave rise to the German rendering by F H v D a l b e r g (Erfurt 1802), F. M a j e r (in the *Asiat Magazin* II, 294 ff) and A W R i e m e n s - c h n e i d e r (Halle 1818) A German translation by F. R u c k e r t (first of all made in 1829 according to a Calcutta impression and then recast according to Lassen's edition) appeared in *Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* I, Göttingen 1837, p 128 ff, (in addition to philological notes, p 286 ff) also in *Rückert-Nachlese* I, 346 ff Recently it has been published in the *Insel-Bücherei* No 303 The work, that has appeared under the title "Frühlingsliebe von Reinhard Wogen leicht übersetzt aus dem indischen *Gītagowinda* des *Dschajadewa*" Halle a S 1911, is worthless The best representation of the original is given by the French translation by G C o u r t i l l i e r (avec une préface de S L É v i , Paris 1904) On the large number of commentaries on the *Gītagovinda* see Ind. Off. Cat VII, p 1454 ff [Translated into Dutch by B F a d d e g o n , Santpoort 1932 See K e i t h , HSL, 190 ff, S K. D e , HSL, p. 388ff. Eng transl by Edwin A r n o l d . The Indian Song of Songs, London 1875; French transl also by H F o u c h é , Paris 1850]

[2 Written by W. as *Bhaktamālā*.]

3 These legends were communicated by H H W i l s o n , Works, 1, 65 ff and F. T r u m p p , Die ältesten Hindu-Gedichte (SBay. A 1879, I), p. 6 ff There occurs also a small *Hindī* poem of *Jayadeva* in text and in translation, which is the oldest poem in the *Ādigrantha*. The poetical part of the *Bhaktamālā* was written by *Nabhajī* towards the end of the 16th century A D. Cf also M. C h a k r a v a r t i , JASB N. S. 2, 1906, 163 ff. who reports a story from the *Sanskrit Bhaktamālā* of *Candradatta* [See also G a r c i n d e T a s s y , Histoire de la Littérature Hindoue et Hindoustanie, Paris, 1870 II, 69 ff. and G r i e r s o n , Modern Vernacular Literature of Hindustan, Calcutta, 1889, Section 51.]

and the theme of the poem consists of his love for Rādhā, who keeps herself aloof from him on account of jealousy, the longing of the loving pair and their final entreaties and reconciliations. The simple activity, if it can be so called is narrated in a few recitative verses, whilst the main portion of the poem consists of rhyming *dance-songs* with a refrain¹. The melody and cadence, according to which they are to be sung and that are to accompany the dance, are always given. These songs, that are alternately put into the mouths of Rādhā, her friend and Kṛṣṇa, describe in pictures full of sentient ardour the events and the sentiments. Here and there are inserted also benedictions, and in the concluding stanza of each song the name of the poet is mentioned, and it is said that he is a devotee of Hari². The recitative verses that follow each of the songs—such verses number upto three—are not sung, but are to be recited in an artistic manner. They describe many a time the situation, and often the appearing person is further brought into the song. The narrative and the recitative parts have been interwoven in this work as can be seen by casting a glance at the contents of the first canto.

After a foreward in four stanzas by the poet, there is a hymn to Visnu (Hari), in which the god has been extolled in his ten physical incarnations, and then follows a second hymn for the glorification of God with the refrain *jaya jaya deva hare*, "triumph to the Divine Hari". Then there is a narrative stanza that reports that while the confidante of Rādhā speaks to her, thereafter the *song*³ follows, in which the confidante describes how Kṛṣṇa in the thicket rejoices in the company of cowherd-maidens and dances with them. Three recitative stanzas describe the spring and reports that Rādhā's friend once more addresses her in the follow-

1. Usually they have 8 strophes, therefore, in many manuscripts they are called *Aṣṭapadī* and since these songs form the nucleus of the poem, the latter is often designated as *Aṣṭapadī*, i.e. "The Poem with 8 Strophes"

2. Since arbitrarily Rūckert has omitted these religious accessories, his translation does not rightly represent the poem.

3. It is to be sung in the "Spring Melody", to which the notes were communicated by W. Jones (As. Res 3, 86 f.) In India particular melodies are prescribed for particular seasons and particular time of the day. See J. D. Paterson. As Res 9, 1809, p. 454

ing octaves : and this *prabandha* describes how the cowherdresses are attracted towards the young god, crowd about him, admire him and allure him :

kāpi kapolatale mihitā lapitum śrutimūle |
cāru cucumba nitambavatī dayitam pulakairanukūle ||

harirīha mugdhavadhūnikare o ||
kelikalākutukena ca kācidamuṁ yamunājalakūle |

mañjulavañjulakuñjagataṁ vicakarsa karena dukūle ||
harirīha mugdhavadhūnikare o ||

ślisyaṭi kāmapi cumbati kāmapi kāmapi ramayati rāmām |
paśyaṭi sasmitacārutarāmaparāmanugacchatī vāmām |

harirīha mugdhavadhūnikare o ||

“One young girl turns to the side of his cheek,
 With a desire to whisper something into his ear;
 She kisses her sweet’heart stealthily and makes him amazed;
 Him, whose joy has become transparent;
 Hari in the merry crowd of maidens;
 With the sporting girls, he jokes in pageantry of joy.
 One damsel, on the strand of the Yamunā,
 In ecstacy of whirl of rapture,
 Pulls him by his cloth,
 Him who has retired into an airy grove;
 Hari in the merry etc.
 One, charming girl, he embraces, another he kisses;
 He brings a third one to his heart;
 With a lovely smile he looks at yet another
 And follows still an other attracting one;
 Hari in the merry, etc.”

Then the poet narrates how in jealousy Rādhā leaves the scene and retires into a grove, and in the next *prabandha*, she complains to her confidante about her sweet’heart being unfaithful; but on the contrary, in another *prabandha* she gives expression to her ardent longing for him and to her wish that her lover may approach her and embrace her. It is followed by a narrative stanza: tortured by love Kṛṣṇa leaves the cowherdresses and full of repentance searches for them. His bewailing

1. Translation according to the German rendering of Rucker
 (I 14, 41, 44).

is contained in the next song. This is followed by recitative verses in which Kṛṣṇa addresses partly the god of love and partly Rādhā and gives expression to his longing for his beloved. This ends in a benedictory verse, in which Kṛṣṇa, the lover of Rādhā, is invoked for conferring fortune and happiness upon the audience. Narrative stanza: the friend of Rādhā comes and speaks to her love-lorn Kṛṣṇa. In the song that follows, she describes the agony of love-sick Rādhā resulting from her separation, and in two more songs she portrays her further misery caused on account of love. The conclusion is again a benedictory stanza. Narrative stanza: Kṛṣṇa wants the confidante to go to Rādhā and to bring her to him. It is followed by a song, in which the friend of Rādhā narrates how Kṛṣṇa has got emaciated on account of his longing for her and that he with an ardent yearning is expecting her in the grove. A narrative strophe describes the place where the lover is awaiting. Then follows a song, in which the confidante, in warmly glowing words, breathing wild sensuousness, commands Rādhā to give up her anger and to hasten to embrace Kṛṣṇa. How musical sounds the refrain of this song:

*dhīre samīre yamunātīre vasati vane vanamālī in
patati patatre vicālitapatre śankītabhavadupayānam ।
racayati śayanaṁ sacakītanayānaṁ paśyati tava panthānam ॥
dhīre samīre yamunātīre vasati vane vanamālī ।
mukharamadhīraṁ tyaja mañjīram rīpumiwa kelisulolam ॥
cala sakhi kuñjam satimīrapuñjam śīlaja nilanicolam ॥
dhīre samīre.... ॥*

Rückert translates into German the verse V, 10 of this poem that can be rendered into English as follows —

“When a bird moves about and stirs among the
leaves, He thinks that thou hast come.

He prepares the bed with His eyes amazed : He is anxious
to meet thee.

In the sweet-smelling grove, on the bank of the

Yamunā, in the gentle breeze, the lotus-garlanded
(God) is awaiting.

Away with the anklet, that is sounding and is set in motion and acts as a traitor in matter of love;
 O friend, start for the bush, that is fully enveloped in the dark, and put on a blue garment. In the sweet-smelling etc.”

The following recitation-verses are merely a continuation of the friend's speech contained in songs, etc.

This poem has often been designated as dramatic. Lassen has called it “a lyrical drama”. L. v. Schroeder has referred to it as “a lyric-dramatic poem” and a “refined yātrā”¹. That the poet himself called his poem a “kāvyā”, i.e. an epic poem is proved by its division into sargas or “cantos.” On the other hand, he has undoubtedly interwoven in the frame of the kāvyā songs composed on popular models, that cannot be conceived without music, song and dance. In one of the verses (IV, 9), in which the poet has mentioned his name, he says about himself that his song is to be staged in mind (*manasā naṭanīyam*). Hence it follows that the poet had no intention to write a dramatic poem, in no case a proper drama², but his task was to write a book in which popular dance-play with music and tunes served as a model for songs, that constitute the nucleus of the book³.

1 ILC., p 563 ff, 580ff. Nisikānta Chattopādhyāya, Indische Essays, Zürich 1883, p. 4 too calls Gītagovinda “a type of yātrā in Sanskrit”. Cf. Lévi, 234 ff. and preface to Courtillier's transl, p v ff Pischel (HL 22) says “It is further removed from the first beginnings of drama, because the poet has left no room for improvisation, even the transition-verses having been cast by him in a firm mould” and he has called the poem a “melodrama” (KG 209) For a manuscript with very precise directions in respect of the gesticulations (movement of the hand and the head etc) see A C Burnell, A Classified Index to the Sanskrit MSS in the Palace at Tanjore, London 1880, p 157 f. One Kṛṣṇa-nāṭakī, that is a “lyrical drama”, that is said to be of the type of Gītagovinda, is played in Malabar even during these days, and that not by professional actors, but by men who have been especially trained for this purpose; see K R ā m a - v a r m a Rāja, JRAS 1910, 638.

2 More than the yātrās, that nevertheless are dramatic works, that presuppose a stage and a dialogue, the Indrasabhā of Amānat, translated by Fr. Rosen (Leipzig 1892), brings to mind the Gītagovinda, even though this song-play is more dramatical.

3. Pischel, KG 209 says: “The poem, in which rhyme and alliteration play a great role, appears to go back to an original in Prākṛit”. This is hardly correct in the present form. The poet did not work on a particular Prākṛit model, but his Sanskrit songs have been written in the form of songs in the popular language [Cf Keith, HSL, p. 197 f; S. K. De, HSL, pp. 392 ff; S. K. Chatterji, ODBL p. 24]

In fact the songs of Jayadeva are sung even in temples and on days of religious festivals and they accompany dance as well¹. Since attempt has been made by every commentator, hardly correctly, to interpret many of its erotic verses as having a mystical meaning, love of human soul (Rādhā) for God (Kṛṣṇa), in any case it is true that the poem has a religious character and that in the opinion of the poet the whole eroticism of the poem is merely a part of the *bhakti*, the religious devotion to God Kṛṣṇa.

It is true that Jayadeva belongs to the greatest poetical genii of India. It is, however, astonishing that he was able to combine so much passion and sentiment of love, so much alliteration in language, that often resounds as pure music in our ears, with such an ornate and yet artificial a form. It is no wonder that in India the poem enjoys unusual popularity and has always found admirers even outside India. It is so difficult to bring into translations the brilliance of language that they can reproduce its charms just partially. Even extracts from a defective English translation of the poet by W. Jones engendered feeling of wonder in Goethe. He deplores the fact that although "the incomparable Jones" had remained within the limits of decorum, the German translator Herr v Dalberg has gone for away in his German translation and the great poet expresses his intention even to translate the poem².

The Bhakt-Mālā narrates that the Rājā of Nīlācala in Orissa too had written one Gītagovinda and he invited Brāhmanas to make the book known. But they did not like to approve of it. It was decided that both the books, that is of Jayadeva and of the king, should be brought into the temple of Jagannātha and to leave the decision to the god himself. Then the god put the book of Jayadeva about his neck like a necklace and threw

1 As late as in the time of W Jones (As Res 3, 183) at Kenduli, the place of birth of Jayadeva, was celebrated a feast, in which the Gītagovinda was sung with a dance during the night. In an inscription of the year 1499 King Pratāparudradeva ordains that female dancers and female Vaiṣṇava singers should learn and sing only the songs of Gītagovinda. One verse from the Gītagovinda has been quoted in an inscription of the year 1292. Cf M. Chakravarti JASB, N S 2, 1906, 166 ff. [S K De, HSL, p 390]

2 Goethes Werke, Jubiläumsausgabe Vol 37, p 210 ff; Briefwechsel zwischen Schiller und Goethe, II, p 303-309

the book of king out of the temple Although the god decided in favour of the work of Jayadeva, the succeeding generations have not, however, failed to imitate his poem again and again. In a large number of poems, their writers have not only glorified the love of Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa, but they have composed new poems describing the love between Rāma and Sītā and between Śiva and Pārvatī as well in a similar manner, in slavish imitation of the *Gītagovindā*¹.

At the first sight it may appear probable that in love-lyrics of Indians, in contrast to the love-ballads of other nations, the element of thought prevails over all other The truth is that this is strong in love-songs of India for the taste of Westerners, that is already strongly prepossessed: the beautiful ladies bend down under the load of their breasts, their hips are like trunks of an elephant, the lovers remove with violence the garment of the loving women, often the theme is biting and scratching—but lovers and beloved forget these too on account of their longing and die for love. It is also true that like court ornate poetry, the Indian lyrics, for the taste of Westerners, are all the more important for their form, and really they are often nothing more than an ingenious play But not seldom we come across also true and deep feelings and internal devotion likewise in erotic and religious lyrics. In India, in lyric poetry, as in the whole of Indian poetry, the deep natural feeling is genuine and unaffected²

Gnomic and Didactic Poetry

Closely connected with lyrics is gnomic poetry. In many works lyric stanzas and didactic passages are blended into a single whole in such a way that one may be in doubt in the

¹ Cf. Aufrecht, *Bodl. Cat.* 1, 129 and *ZDMG* 41, 489 ff. Eggeeling, *Ind. Off. Cat.* VII, p. 1443 ff., 1460 ff., 1480, V. Henry, *Les littératures de l'Inde*, p. 293 f., Bhandarkar, *Report* 1882-1883, p. 9. Such works are: *Gītagangādhara* of Kalvāna (see Pischel, *HL* 21), *Gītagurīśa* of Bhānudatta; *Gītagurīśa* [of Rāmabhatta]; *Rāmgītagovindā*, wrongly attributed to Jayadeva, *Lalitāmādhava* of Rūpagosvāmin, *Gītagādhava* of Prabhākara. *Gītagādhara* of Vamśamani (*Hara-prasād*, *Report* 1, 18)

² "The deepest natural sentiment has in all times been the principal characteristic of the Indian mind", Th. Goldstücker (*Allgemeine Betrachtungen über das indische Naturgefühl*) in Alex. v. Humboldt, *Kosmos*, II, 115 ff.

matter of grouping them. Perhaps Indians have not attained such perfect mastery in any sphere as in gnostic poetry. They have not more wonderfully succeeded in anything as in the art of giving brief and accurate expression to an idea in two lines. Most of the epigrams are written in the form of ślokas—and they describe accurately or often lay out a beautiful picture either from nature or with the help of a strikingly deep thought simile. Numerous narratives, aphorisms and statements in literature, however, also prove the existence of rich treasure of “nice saying” (*subhāsita*), that has been stored up by Indians of all the ages¹. Nowhere else do these epigrams occur more beautifully and with greater grandeur than in the Sāvitrī-peom in the Mahābhārata. As we have already seen above, we find abundance of aphorisms also at other places in the Mahābhārata, both in the epic proper and in the didactic sections in particular². These epigrams are in no way always ‘conventional moral lessons’, but have reference partly to worldly wisdom (*artha, nīti*) and partly to duty (*dharma*)³. They are, very often, in fact, the sequel to extensive personal experience, and there is no sphere of human life that has not been touched by them. Even up to this day it is a necessary part of education to know suitable epigrammatic stanzas, that are fit to be quoted in appropriate places in course of conversation⁴. That it was so in earlier times too is proved by an aphorism quoted in anthologies⁵.

“Wrongly we call tongue a tongue,
That knows not a beautiful term,
It is a piece of flesh, stuck into the mouth,
For fear, lest a crow may detect it⁵”

1. Cf. e.g. Bohtlingk, Ind. Sprüche 2595, 3135, 4186, 4776, 7194. Manu 2, 239, Subhāsītāvalī 2349.

2. Cf. above I, 320 f., 323, 341, 359 ff., 376 f., transl. p. 376 f., 380, 399, 416 f., 425 f.

3. The term ‘Ethical Poetry’ in Macdonell, Hist. of Sanskrit Literature 377 is not correct. In the Mahābhārata (e.g. V, 33-37) too worldly wisdom and moral lessons have been taught without distinguishing between them.

4. “A man is not considered to be a learned person, probably rightly, unless he can quote at least a few of the poet’s famous epigrams that throw light on the question forming the topic of conversation, in which he participates” says the Indian Krishna Śāstri Bhatavadekar in his foreword to the collection of maxims published by him, see Pāṇśchatānta, transl. by L. Fritze, p. XI f.

5. Transl. into German by Fritze, Indische Sprüche 387 (Bohtlingk, Ind. Sprüche 4776).

The Indian poets had a fancy for inserting aphoristic stanzas throughout. We find them in the epic, in the prose novel and even in the drama. They form a component part of the Buddhist and Jaina religious literature¹, as also of the religious and mundane narrative literature. The Śunahśepa-legend of the Āitareyabrāhmaṇa points to the existence of aphoristic literature even in the Vedic age. The scientific literature on law and politics (dharmaśāstra and nītiśāstra) is so full of poetical aphorisms that drawing a line of demarcation between gnomic poetry and scientific literature is often difficult. Numerous epigrams, that were current in literary circles and whose authors in usual course would have been forgotten, were brought together in collections, preferably in śatakas or "centuries" and many authors themselves wrote the whole collections of epigrams. The lines of demarcation between compilation and self-composed poems were often obliterated because of the fact that the latter, in case they became popular, were mutilated and added to by copyists in course of time.

One of the most popular aphoristic collections is the one that is attributed to Cānakya², the minister of the Maurya king Candragupta. Cānakya is the model of the wise and clever minister. The authorship of the famous manual of polity, the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra, is attributed to one Kautilya "crookedness". In the same way as all laws are traced back to Manu, the mythical first king, who has been made the author of not only of manual of morals and law but also of a large number of legal and moral maxims that have even been in circulation, all the teachings on polity and worldly wisdom are traced back to Cānakya, famous in legends, who has at last been made the author of a great collection of proverbs, that perhaps originally consisted only of the principles of polity (rājanīti), but in course of time, has assumed in the hands of copyists more and more the character of a variegated mixed collection of sayings. There are not less than seven different recensions of this work that appears under different titles in the

¹ See above II, 26, 49, 61, 64 f, 84, 99, 116, 312 f, 343 f, 349 f; transl. 31, 67, 76, 82 f, 108, 124, 144, 466 f, 562 f, 573 f.

² The name, rather the personality of Cānakya reminds us of Kaṇva, who appears in the Mahābhārata (I, 140) as a teacher of nītiśāstra and as a type of Macchiavelli.

manuscripts¹. There is nothing to think about the minister Cānakya being the real author of these wise sayings. It is also not correct at the same time to find in them "popular poetry" and to equate them with adages², that circulate from mouth to mouth, without being considered to have belonged to a single author. The proverbs originated rather in literary circles and partly they go back to works in literature and partly they were composed by the authors, whose names are forgotten. It is, however, assumed that we are not able to attribute a collection of this type to any definite period

The form in which the collection has come down to us shows all the characteristic traits of Indian aphoristic poetry in general, including those in respect of variety of its contents. Although in its title there usually occurs the word *rājanīti* ("king's politics"), comparatively it contains few maxims on the art of administration. On the other hand, we find many common rules of conduct, that are as "Macchiavellistical" as the rules of administrative polity, in addition to numerous contribution. on the knowledge of human nature and life, on wealth and

1 *Rājanītiśāstra*, Cānakyarājanīti, Rājanītisamuccaya, Cānakyanīti Cānakyanītidarpaṇa, Vṛddhacānakya, Laghucānakya, Cānakyanītisāra Cf O Kressler, *Stimmen indischer Lebensklugheit*, where he investigates into the collection of aphoristic stanzas that are attributed to Cānakya and has translated them into German from one of the recensions. Leipzig, 1907 (Indica, edited by E Leumann, Hest 4) Other editions Haeberlin 312 ff, J Klatt, *De trecentis Cānakyaē poetae Indicī sententiis Diss Halis Saxonum*, Berol 1873; Weber, *Indische Streifen I* 253 ff und *Monatsberichte der k Akademie Berlin* 1864, 400 ff On the numerous Indian editions see Kressler, *ibid*, p 38 ff Cānakyasārasamgraha, a work, widely known among the Buddhists of Nepal, too is reported to contain 830 aphorisms (see Rājendralāla Mitra, *Sanskrit Buddhist Lit. of Nepal*, Calcutta, 1882, p 282 f) One Cānakyanītisāstra is found also in the Tibetan Tanjūr; see G Huth, *SBA* 1895, p 275 The wisdom aphorisms of Sānāq (i e Cānakya) found in the Arabic work *Sirāj al-Mulūk* by at-Tortūsī (12th century) are also probably based on Cānakyanītisāra, see Th Zachariae in *WZKM* 28, 1914, 182 ff The aphorisms have been repeatedly translated: so thus into Greek by D Galanos, [See J van Manen, Foreward to the 2nd edition of Cānakyarājanītisāstram, ed by Iśvara Chandra Śāstrī, Calcutta Or Ser, 1921, p III], into English by Muir, *Metrical Translations from Sanskrit writers*, into German by Böhlingk in the "Indischen Sprüchen" Cf also G M Bolling, *The Recension of Cānakya used by Galanos for his* *Ἐκ διαφορῶν πονητικῶν* *JAOS* 1921 p 49 ff Rightly remarks Bolling that the last word has not yet been said with Kressler's book on the "Original Cānakya", since much of the materials for establishment of the text has not yet been used [Another English transl is by K Raghunāthaji, Bombay, 1890].

2. As has been done by Kressler, *ibid*, p. 27.

poverty, on fate and human activity, on women and lastly on all sorts of padagogical, religious and ethical teachings. Only in a few cases in its contents we find groups of connected stanzas after so variegated passages jumbled up together. So in the verses VI, 15-22, where twenty things are enumerated that man should learn from animals, one from the loin, one from the heron, four from the cock, five from the crow, six from the dog and three from the donkey, one in the wholly seemingly compact "breviary of life". Likewise in the group of verses XI, II-17, different types of Brāhmanas are enumerated. More often we find pairs of homogenous verses. But in general each verse is a unified whole

Popular are the maxims in which different but a little similar things—many times not without humour—are named just for the sake of principle of enumeration, as we have found in the *Āṅguttaranikāya* and in the *Thānamga*. This sort of enumeration certainly became popular before it got extended to all over the work with such pedantry in the Buddhist and Jaina literatures. For example I, 9 f —"Not for a single day should a man stay at the place where five are not to be found: a rich man, a scholar, a king, a river and a physician. And man should not turn his step towards the place, where the five are not met with means of livelihood, security, modesty, politeness, and generosity,". Or IV, II: "One devotes himself to penance all alone, studies in the company of two, sings in the company of three, travels in the company of four, cultivates the field in the company of five and goes to the field of battle in the company of many". Or VII, 4: "One should show oneself satisfied in respect of three: in respect of his wife, in respect of his meal, in respect of wealth; in respect of three he should not feel satisfied:—in respect of study, penance and gifts". XVII, 19: "A king, a courtesan, Yama (the god of death), fire, a robber, a child, a beggar and as the eighth a village magistrate—all these do not perceive the grief of their neighbours". Often the point of the saying appears in the form of a superlative at the end of enumeration; So IV, 13. "vacant is the house of the childless man, vacant is the region in which there

dwells no kinsman. vacant is the heart of the fool, and poverty is vacuum itself". Popular are the enumerations that are joined to catch-words or contain some sort of definition. For example IV, 14 "Poison is the book that has not been studied thoroughly, poison is the food that is not digested, poison is the knowledge to the poor and poison is a young girl for an old man"¹.

Pictures and similes in epigrammatic poetry are always popular, and particularly numerous are the sayings in which the subjects spoken about are illustrated with the help of examples from nature. E.g. III, 14 f., "Through a single nice tree, that is in blossom and smells well, the entire forest gets permeated with odour; likewise a whole family with a single noble son becomes 'fragrant', i.e. attains honour. With a single dry tree, that is set on fire, the entire forest gets into flame; likewise with a single bad son it gets burnt" i.e. comes to ruin"; V, 18: "With truth is sustained the earth, with truth glows the sun, with truth blows the wind : all rest on truth" XII; 7. "In the company of the noble the bad become noble, but the noble do not become bad in the company of the bad: the sweet smell that the flower emits makes the earthen vessel fragrant, but the flowers do not take the smell of the pot"².

If Cānakya is just a name, that has been used as the supporting pillar for gnostic poetry, Bhartrihari, whose three śātakas or centuries—Śṛṅgāraśataka, Nītiśataka, and Vairāgyaśataka³, are included among the most famous works of Indian poetry, is a real poetic personality. This is shown particularly by the first of the three collections, the Śṛṅgāraśataka, "The Hundred on Love".

1. Wholly of the same type are the aphorisms of Bharata, that A. Schiefner (Mahākāṭjāna und König Tschanda—Pradjota, Mémoires, de l'Académie de St Pétersbourg, Part XXII, No 7 1875, p 54 ff) has translated from Tibetan.

2. All citations and translations are from the German renderings from Vṛddhacānakya of Kressler.

3. Editions Bhartriharis sententiae. ed, latine vertit et commentarius instruxit, P. a Böhlen, Berolini, 1883 Haebelin, 143 ff. The Nītiśataka and Vairāgyaśataka of Bh, with Extracts from two Sanskrit commentaries, ed by K. T. Telang, BSS No 11, 1885. Subhāṣita-Trisatī of Bh with the Commentary of Rāmacandra Budhendra, ed. P. P. Parab Bombay 1902 NSP. Edition with Tikā and Bhāṣatikā of Gaṅgāśrīnugupta and Khemarājāgupta, Bombay 1885.

This, at the same time, is also a characteristic collection of erotic stanzas, like the *Amaruśataka*. Whilst the strophes of the *Amaruśataka* present to us pictures from amorous life the verses of the *Śrngāraśataka* are expressive of general ideas about love and women. The *Śataka* begins with verses in which the pleasure of love and beauty of women, on one hand, and the force of love and its joys, particularly the change of seasons, on the other, are described. Then follow the verses in which the joy of love has been compared with the peace of mind, attained through penance and wisdom; and in the last quarter of the *śataka* the poet comes to realise more and more that wife is merely a sweet poison, just a snake lying on the way, and that love is merely an allurements that attracts one to wordly pleasures, whilst real happiness can be found only in renunciation of the world and in God (*Śiva*, *Brahman*). Now it is possible that these stanzas have been so arranged by an able compiler that they bring before us a picture of the oscillation of the Indian mind between sensuousness and renunciation of the world. It is possible that the same compiler, whilst he had added the *Nītiśataka*, "The Hundred of Wordly Wisdom" and the *Vairāgyaśataka*, "The Hundred of Renunciation of the World" to the *Śrngāraśataka*, he pursued the objective in the three "centuries" of selected maxims on the path of the wise, from sexual pleasure to virtue and performance of duty and wished to describe as the highest goal, the renunciation of the world.

But against this commonly accepted hypothesis that Bhartrhari's *śatakas* are merely anthologies¹ stand two strong facts. Firstly the unanimous and unbroken tradition of India. It is not suggested that a similar tradition has made Vyāsa the poet of the *Mahābhārata* and Cānakya the writer of the collection of sayings that are associated with his name. Vyāsa is an old sage, whom the people voluntarily made the author of old venerable texts, that were desired to be accorded

¹ So Colebrooke, *Misc Essays*, II, 174, v Böhlen. *Præfatio*, p. viii of his edition. Aufrecht, Leipzig No 417 (*Sprüche von verschiedenen Dichtern, Welche in früher Zeit in drei sogenannten Zenturien Zusammengeleitet und einem Dichter Bhartrhari Zugeteilt wurden*) and CG, p. 397, Pathak, *JBRAS* 18, 348 ("Collection of elegant extracts for many of which Bh was indebted to previous writers) and particularly Hertel, *WZKM* 16, 202 ff., *Tantrākhyaśataka-Übersetzung* I S 4, and LZB. 1907, 3 Aug.

a special religious status Cānakya is a very famous chancellor who on account of his wisdom in administration has been made the carrier of all epigrams concerning statesmanship and afterwards also of those concerning worldly wisdom. But the name of B h a r t ṛ h a r i is famous just as a writer of gnostic stanzas and as that of a grammarian : then the tales, that have got tagged to his name are of very late origin and perhaps originated in the first place on the basis of the epigrammatic stanzas that pass under his name. In the second place, not only the three śatakas, but rather the Śrngāraśataka alone exhibits completely explicit physiognomy of the poet The verses of the Śrngāraśataka and also a majority of verses of both the other śatakas bear such definite individual traits, that J. J Meyer could call Bhartrhari "one right charactersistic brain of old India" that represents the "typical Hindu" in his wavering between glowing sensuality and asceticism and that H. Oldenberg², notwithstanding the fact that he doubts the authorship of Bhartrhari and leaves the question "how far to him, an individual, does the definite personality correspond", openly calls him an Indian living in a forest". What is so especially a characteristic for Bhartrhari, that is attainment of the renunciation of the world from pleasures of lust, has never been said so clearly as in the verse in which he says :

*yadāsīdījñānam smaratimurasamcārajanitām
tadā sarvam nārīmayamidamaśesam jagadabhūt ।
idānīmasmākam patutaravivekāñjanadrśām
samībhūtā drstistribhuvanamapi brahma manute ॥*

"When in the darkness of love,
Ignorant, I wandered about, I saw nothing,
Nothing in the wide world, but only women;
But just when I was cured of the blindness,
Through knowledge, the ointment for the eye,
Forthwith appeared all calmly over my eye,
And I saw in the world only one Brahma³ !"

When, in the verse, in which he remarks that love and

¹ Daśakumāracarita—Translation (German), p 1 f [See also S.K De, Treatment of Love in Sanskrit Literature, p 33 ff]

² LAI p 226

³ Śrngāras 98, translated into German by L V Schroe r, Mangobluten, p 24

wisdom are the extremities of life, but represent the two paths to happiness, as he says

*samsāresminnasāre parimatītarale die gati paṇḍitānām
tattvajñānām | tāmbhaḥplavalalitadhyām yātu kālah kadācit |
no cenmugdhāṅganānām stanajaghaṇābhogasaṁsargininām
sthūlepaśthasthalīsu sthagītakaratalasparśaloladytānām ||*

“In this world, full of deceit, with vacillating consequences,

There are two paths in which a mortal being delights:
He may drink in wisdom from religious writings either,
Or he may sink into the bosoms of young maidens.”

Or rather more appropriately —

*kūṁha bahubhīruktairyuktisūnyaiḥ pralāpāir
dvayamūha puruṣānām sarvadā sevānīyam |
abhīnavamadalilālālasam suṇḍarīnām
stanabharaparīkḥīnam yauvanam vā vanam vā ||*

“Why make words unnecessarily;

You can attain pleasure in two ways:

Either rejoice in the company of young damsels,

Or enjoy peace and tranquility by retiring into a forest¹.”

Thence it seems likely that there existed on old work in the śātakas of Bhartrhari, and possibly the Śrngāraśataka has, at least apparently, retained the original order of stanzas, whilst the Vairāgyaśataka and more particularly the Nītiśataka, on account of inaccuracy and arbitrary action of the copyists, have, in fact, become more or less anthologies. of which only a small portion contains the genuine verses of Bhartrhari.

As yet it has not been possible to arrive at a decision with regard to the problem of the poet Bhartrhari being identical with the grammarian Bhartrhari, the author of a commentary on the Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali and of the Vākyapadīya, a treatise on the philosophy of language. About this scholar Bhartrhari the Chinese pilgrim I - t s i n g says that he was a faithful follower of Buddhism and became famous in the whole of India and died “forty years ago”. Since I-tsing wrote his report in 691 A.D., Bhartrhari must have died in about 651 A.D.² I-tsing, however,

¹ Śrngāraśataka 19, 53, translated into German by P. V. B o h l e n .

² I-tsing, A Record of Buddhist Religion, transl. by J. T a k a k u s u , p. 178 ff.

says nothing as to whether this grammarian was also the writer of the aphoristical stanzas, but he narrates a noteworthy story. He became a monk seven times in succession and returned to hearth each time. Once when he had already overcome his sensuous desires and had retired into a cloister he had to ask a young man to keep a vehicle ready for him outside the cloister and then he felt that even then he was not fit to become a monk. I-tsing has quoted also a verse in which Bhartrhari rebukes himself on account of his inability to withstand the glamour of the world. On the basis of this report Max Müller¹ has presumed that the grammarian Bhartrhari might have been also the poet of our śatakas. The fact is that the story about our poet narrated by I-tsing fits him very well. But on the other hand, it is remarkable that the Chinese pilgrim, who speaks so much about this man, has not directly mentioned the work on account of which his name has become famous in the whole of India, even though the grammatical and philosophical works mentioned by him have become almost extinct. Moreover, Bhartrhari in the śatakas is not a Buddhist, but a declared devotee of Śiva in the Vedāntist sense². Now it is possible that Bhartrhari was a Śaiva Brāhmaṇa, who was at first a court-poet³ and householder, became an adherent of Śaiva Vedānta, and lastly embraced Buddhism⁴. In this case we must assume that I-tsing did not either mention the śatakas or would not like to say anything about them, because they were written by the poet before he had embraced Buddhism. But this sort of hypothesis does not appear very probable after we take into consideration the very story told by I-tsing. In case it cannot be admitted that in the very indefinite statement of I-tsing on the works of Bhartrhari there is also an allusion to the śatakas⁵, all that

1 *Indien in seiner weltgeschichtlichen Bedeutung*, p. 302 ff., [India, what can it teach us? London 1883 p. 337. On the identity of the grammarian Bhartrhari, see Barnett, JRAS, 1923, p. 422.]

2 Cf. Telang, Introduction to his edition, pp. IX f., XXIII f. and E. La Terza in OC. XII, Rome 1899, I, 201 ff.

3 The numerous stanzas in the *Vairāgyaśataka* in which he has spoken about the disgust and humiliations of servants of princes point to his once having been a court-poet.

4 According to K. B. Pathaka, JBRAS, 18, 1893, 341 ff., it is probable that Bhartrhari, the grammarian might have been a Buddhist.

5 When for example he says that the *Bhartrharīśāstra* does not treat grammar only but also the principles of human life, and that in the book *Peṇa*, he describes the excellences of human principles.

remains is to admit that I-tsing had merely heard about the works of the grammarian Bhartrhari¹ and that the stories that were told him about Bhartrhari related to a poet of this very name, who was the author of the śatakas. In that case this poet must have lived considerably before 650 A.D.²

The legends and stories that make Bhartrhari a brother of the famous legendary king Vikramāditya are of no value for a biography of the poet Merutuṅga, in his great collection of literary anecdotes³, narrates one such tale, and another one, the story of the wandering fruit is found in the commentary on the Nītiśataka (verse 2)⁴ where it serves to explain the verse:

yām cintayāmi satatam mayi sāvratātā

sāpyanyamicchati sa janonyasaktaḥ |

asmakṛte ca paritusyati kācidanyā

dhiktāmca tamca madanamca mām ca mām ca ||

“She, about whom I think always: she likes me not;
She loves another man, who loves an other girl;
And yet there is another woman, who seeks my love:
Fie on her, on him; rebuke me and him and the god
of love.”

Whilst these tales have clearly been fabricated to explain a single stanza or have been dragged in for this purpose, there are other tales that make Bhartrhari a disciple of Goraksanātha, a Śaiva saint of the 15th century⁵. It still remains to be decided whether this is just a bold anachronism or if it has been said about a different Bhartrhari.

Bhartrhari probably is the first Indian poet, to have become famous in Europe. The Dutch Calvinist missionary Abraham Roger got the moral teachings of Bhartrhari

¹ It cannot be assumed that I-tsing had himself known this work. Besides his remarks are so very indefinite. See B u h l e r in Takakusu, *ibid* p 225

² We cannot draw any conclusion, with regard to chronology, from the verses that Bhartrhari has in common with other works (Tantrākhyāyika, Kālidāsa's Śakuntalā, Viśākhadatta's Mudrārāksasa), since we have no means to know if the relevant verses originally belonged to Bhartrhari or not.

³ Prabandhacintāmaṇi, transl. by C H Tawney, p 198

⁴ Also in the introduction to *Simhāsanadvāitīmśikā* and also in the Hindi rendering of the *Vetālapañcavimsatikā*, see W e b e r, *Ind Stud.* 15, 210, 212 ff, 270 ff and H O e s t e r l e y, *Baitāl Pachisi*, p 13 ff 176.

⁵ One of these tales has been dramatized in the *Bhartrhariṃrveda*, see Gray, *JAOS* 25, 1904, 197 ff A V W J a c k s o n in Ujjain had heard another, see *JAOS* 23, 1902, 313 f.

explained to him by a Brāhmana Padmanābha and included them in his translation of this book “De open Deure tot het verborgen Heydendom”, (The Open Door to Heathendom) published at Leiden in 1651¹. From this book Herder knew about the epigrammatic stanzas, from which he translated some selected ones into German². Since then more stanzas of Bhartrhari have repeatedly been translated³. A few probes will go to show that the fame of Bhartrhari is well justified :—

*nūnaṁ hi te kavivarā vīparītabodhā
ye nityamāhurabalā itī kāmīnīnām ।
yābhurvītokataratāarakadrstipātāh
śakrādayopi vījitā abalā katham tāh ॥*

“Certainly such poets are a bit off,
As do always sing of the debility of woman;
With whose eye-glance even Indra and others get fettered,
How can she be called weak ”

*tāvadeva kṛtīnām hrđi sphuratyesa nīmalavvekadīpaḥ ।
yāvadeva na kurangacaksusām tādyaate capalalocanāñcalaiḥ ॥*

“The torch of wisdom burns bright and clear
Only so long as beautiful eyes wink:
Thereafter it extinguishes quickly.”

*kadarthitasyāpi hi dhairyavrtter-
na śakyate dhairyagunah pramārṣtum ।*

1 A Roger's "Offne Tür zu dem verborgenen Heydenthum, translated from Dutch into German, Nürnberg 1663, p. 459-536, "Dess Heydnischen Barthrouherrn hundert Spruche von dem Weg Zum Himmel, and hundert Sprüche von den vernünftigen Wandel unter den Menschen" That is, therefore, merely a translation of the Vairāgyaśataka and the Nītiśataka. The Brāhmana it appears did not like to translate to him the "love-stanzas" on one or the other ground

2 At first in 1792 in the "Gedanken einiger Brahmanen" (Herders samtl. Werke 1828, Zur Litteratur und Kunst, Bd 9, 141 ff), also in the "Vermischten Stücken aus verschiedenen morgenlandischen Dichtern", ibid p. 157 ff, some also in J. G. v. Herders, "Blumenlese aus morgenlandischen Dichtern," Berlin 1818

3 A complete German metrical translation by P. von Böhlen, Hamburg 1835 selected Sayings translated by Rückert (Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes II, Göttingen 1837, p. 14 ff, Rückert—Nachlese, I, 341 ff), Hofer (Indische Gedichte, I, 141 ff, II, 168 ff), L. V. Schroeder (Mangoblüten 21 ff, cf. Reden und Aufsätze, p. 163 ff), E. Meier, Klassische Dichtungen der Inder, III, 75 ff, included entirely in Böhtlingk, Indische Sprüche too [English trans by C. H. Tawney, "Two Centuries of Bhartrhari, Calcutta 1877, and Ind. Ant. 4, 1875 and 5, 1876), by B. Hale Wortham, The Śatakas of Bhartrhari (Trübner Or. Series), into Greek by D. Galanos, Athens 1845, into French by Regnaud, 1875]

*adhomukhasyāpi krtasya vahneḥ-
nādhah śikhā yāti kadācīdeva ॥*

“As the flame of light, even when turned down, goes up,
So do the noble, even afflicted by fortune, aspire up.”

*chinnopi rohati taruh ksīnopyupacīyate candrah ॥
iti vimīśantah santah na viplutā loke ॥*

“Whether in trouble or in sorrow,
Steady remain the noble :
The moon, reduced to half, becomes full again;
The roots of a tree, even after its fall, may push up
again.”

*śakyo vāritum jalena hutabhukchatrena sūryātāpo
nāgendro niśitāṅkuṣena samado dandena gogardabhaḥ ॥
vyādhirbhesajasamgrahaśca vidadhairmantraprayogavīṣam
sarvasyausadhamasti śāstravhitam mūrkhasya nāstyaus-
adham ॥*

“Fire can be restrained with water,
With an umbrella, the heat of the sun,
With a stick, the cow and the ass,
An elephant is controlled with a sharp goad;
Fever is checked with medicine,
And snake-bite with incantations :
Thus everything has its remedy,
But wickedness alone has none.”

*mahī ramyā śayyā vipulamupadhānam bhuja-latā
vitānam cākāṣaṇ vyajanamanukūḷayamanilah ॥
sphuraddīpaścandro virativanitāsangamudītaḥ
sukham śāntah śete muniratanubhūtirnrpa iva ॥*

“The earth as the bed,
The arm as the pillow,
The sky, as the canopy,
The zephyr, the favourable breeze,
Renunciation, the wife,
The moon, the blazing lamp:
A hermit sleeps in comfort,
Like a king possessing great wealth.”

*mātarmedinī tāta māruta sakhe tejah subandho jala
bhrātavyoma nibaddha esa bhavatāmeṣa pranāmāñjalīḥ ॥
yusmatsangavaśopajātasukrtodrekasphurannirmalo
jñānāpāstasamaśtamohamamā liye pare brahmaṇi ॥*

“Earth, thou art my mother, the atmosphere, the father,
And thou fire, my friend, the water, my relation,
And my brother, the ether, I address you with folded hands,
The merit that I attained in your company,
When I was living below on earth;
With the brilliant knowledge,
That I gained, as a consequence thereof,
Now I go to the other world, abandoning you all,
Love brother and friend, love well father and mother¹.”

Bhartrhari has had his imitators till the most recent times. Inferior epigones have sought to surpass his skill in respect of more artificial metres and kāvya-style, but they have never attained the height of his thought, but have moved within the orbit of his model².

Similar to the Nīṭiśataka of Bhartrhari is the Bhallaṭaśataka³ of the Kashmirian poet Bhallaṭa, who lived under King Śaṅkaravarman (883-902)⁴. The stanzas are composed in different metres. As an example an allegorical stanza is quoted below with translation :

*je jātyā laghavaḥ sadava gananaṃ yātā na ye kutracit
padbhyāmeva vimarditāḥ pratidnam bhūmau nilināściraṃ |
utksiptāścaḥaḥśayena marutā paśyāntarikse sakhe
tunganāmuparisthūm ksitibhrtāṃ kurvantyamī pāmsavaḥ ||*

“The dust, light by nature, is deemed nought; day by day it is trampled beneath our feet and trodden into the ground;

1. Śrngāraś. 10, 55, Nīṭiśa 75, 84, Supplement 1, Vairāgyaś 89, 96, according to the German transl of P v B o h l e n .

2 Rasiapaāsana is an old Prākṛit work of the type of Bhartrharīśatakas. It consists of 400 gāthās composed by the Buddhist poet Vairocana. They (according to some probes that have been given by S. P. V. Ranganathaswami Aryavaraguru, JASB, N S, 6, 1910, 167 ff) contain original ideas

3 Published in Km Part IV, p 140 ff

4 According to Rājataranginī, 5, 204, where about this king it has been said that on account of his hatred for science he shunned important people. It was on account of this that a poet like Bhallaṭa lived in poverty. Verses written by him have been quoted under Aucityālankāra in the Kāvyaaprakāśa and in anthologies, see Peterson, JBRAS, 16, 167 ff and Subh 75 ff.; Aufrecht, ZDMG, 41, 488. The fact that a verse written by Ānandavardhana is found in our Bhallaṭaśataka shows that in this collection too stanzas written by other poets occur, see Jacob, ZDMG, 56, 1902, 405

but see, dear friend, the fickle wind has tossed it high, and it settles now on the summit of the lofty mountains.¹

An imitation of Bhartrhari's *Vairāgyaśataka* is the *Śāntiśataka*, "The Hundred of Peace of Soul²" of Śilhana³, who also came from Kashmir, but carried his literary activities in Bengal. Some of his verses are found also in Bhartrhari and one of his stanzas is found also in the *Nāgānanda* of Harsadeva. A great majority of the verses are, however, such as are found in anthologies other than the *Śāntiśataka*. Since Silhana himself says that he "wrote" (*vidadhe*) the work, in the opinion of W., he is to be considered as the author and not as a compiler of the aphoristic stanzas, in case he had no intention to cite accurately. The *Śāntiśataka* is a piece of pure religious poetry in which the hollowness of life and the grandeur of renunciation of the world and of the life of ascetics have been described in a considerably monotonous manner. Many of the stanzas of Bhartrhari have not been borrowed verbatim, but they have been modified. Some of the alterations have been made on account of Bhartrhari's considering Śiva as the Highest God and Silhana's view being that Viṣṇu is the Supreme God. As in all other works of this type, the manuscripts differ from one another very strongly, so that it cannot be said with certainty as to which of the verses belong to the original collection and which have been interpolated⁴.

Under the name of *Nāgarāja*, one of the kings of

[1 Keith, HSL, p. 232]

2 Edited with introduction, critical apparatus, German translation and notes by K. Schönfeld, Leipzig 1910. Cf. A. B. Keith, JRAS 1911, 257 ff. Also in Haeblerin 410 ff.

3. The name is written differently. Pischel presumes that the author of the poem is Bilhana, since this name is often written as Silhana or as Cilhana, and a verse of Bilhana occurs in many MSS of the *Śāntiśataka*.

4 One of the imitators of Bhartrhari is Dhanaḍarāja, who wrote three śatakas in the year 1434 A.D. (published in Km, Part XIII, 1903, 33 ff.) Janārdana bhāṭṭa wrote one *Śṅgāraśataka* and one *Vairāgyaśataka* (published in Km, Part XI, 1895, 133 ff, and Part XIII, 191 ff. Appaya Dikṣita wrote one *Vairāgyaśataka* (edited in Km Part I, 91 ff.) There is one *Śṅgāratulaka* written in ornate metres by one Narahari. It has been published in Km Part XII, 1897, 37 ff. The name Narahari occurs so often as an author that it is not possible to determine his time. In 1220 A.D. one Narahari wrote a commentary on the *Kāvyaaprakāśa*, see Peterson, Rep. IV, p. LXIX.

the Ṭāka-dynasty, is found one *Bhāvaśataka*¹, a kind of collection of riddles. In each verse it is said about some person that he would do this or that in certain situation; sometimes the reader is expected to conjecture why he did this or that; sometimes it is told at the end of the verse. Of indefinite age is the *Upadeśaśataka*² of *Gumāni*. In it common moral lessons are taught with the help of allusions to well-known myths and fables. *Anyoktimuktālatā* is another śataka, consisting of 108 ornate allegorical stanzas, of *Śambhu*, who lived in the court of King *Harṣadeva* (1089-1101 A.D.) of *Kashmir*³.

Kusumadeva, a poet otherwise unknown, is the author of *Drstāntaśataka* (or *Drstāntakalikā*⁴; a collection of hundred proverbs, in which the wisdom-lesson, taught in the first line, has been illustrated with an example (*drstānta*) in the second line, e.g. verse 10:

uttamah klesaviksobham ksamah soḍhum na hītarah |
mañireva mahāśānagharṣanam na tu mrtkanah ||

"Only the noble can bear the stroke of pain : jewel alone resists the pressure of grindstone, not the lime."

Smaller collections of proverbs—whether compilations

1 Edited in *Km*, Part IV, 37 ff Cf *Bhandarkar*, Report 1882-83, p 9 f 198, *Peterson*, 3-Reports p, 21 f, 338 f There is one *Śrngāraśataka* also by *Nāgarāja* His time is not definite According to *R Schmidt*, *Das alte und moderne Indien*, Bonn and Leipzig 1919, p. 184 *Nāgarāja* was merely the patron of the poet *Bhāva*, and not the author of the *Śatakas*

2 Edited in *Km*, Part II, 1886, 21 f

3 Edited in *Km*, Part II, 61 ff *Śambhu's* poem *Rājendrakarnapūra* (edited in *Km* I, 22 ff) is written for glorification of King *Harṣadeva* A son of *Śambhu* has been mentioned by *Mankha* (*Śrikanṭha-carita* 25, 97) among his contemporaries

4 The *Anyoktiśataka* of *Bhaṭṭa Vireśvara*, edited in *Km*, V, 89 ff, the *Anyāpadeśaśataka* of *Nilakantha Dikṣita*, edited in *Km* VI, 1890, 143 ff and another *Śataka* bearing the same title of *Madhūsūdana* of *Mithilā*, edited in *Km*, Part IX, 1893, 64 ff *Subhāsitānīvi* (edited in *Km* Part VIII, 1891, 151 ff) of the *Vedānta* scholar *Venkatanātha* is a collection of *subhāsitas* in twelve sections and twelve stanzas The author is often referred to simply as *Vedāntadeśika* and probably lived between 1268 and 1376 A.D. see *Krishnamacharya*, 48 f, 123 f A collection of 94 stanzas is the *Lokoktimuktāvali* of *Dakṣiṇāmūrti*, published in *Km*, Part XI, 1895, 65 ff.

5. Haeblerin 217 ff In *Vallabhadeva's* *Subhāsitāvali*, 287-307, have been quoted 21 stanzas from this collection (but not in the same sequence as it is in our text) *Kusumadeva* must, therefore, have been anterior to *Vallabhadeva*.

or independent, poems, a thing that cannot be confirmed, are the Nītisāra, ascribed to Ghaṭakarpāra, the Nītipradīpa of Vetālabhaṭṭa and the Nītiratna, ascribed to Vararuci¹. Vararuci is best known as the author of a Prākṛit grammar, but in anthologies stanzas written by him too are found, and Rājaśekhara mentions him in the list of his predecessors¹. The following verses attributed to Vararuci in the Nītiratna are worthy of a good poet :—

*itaratāpaśatāni yathecchayā
vitara tāni sahe caturānana ।
arasikesu rasasya mvedanam
śirasi mā likha mā likha mā likha ॥*

“O Brahman, do avenge so much as you will,
My all such actions as are wicked ;
Yet write not this much, write not
The pass-word of fate, I implore you,
That those who have no taste,
May become poet, on their forehead.”

*saṁsāraṁsaurkṣasya dve phale amṛtopame ।
kāvyāmrtarasāsvāda ālāpah sajjanair saha ॥*

“On the poison-tree of life,
There grow two nectar-like fruits ;
Taste of nectar of poetry
And of talk with noble men.”

*kākasya cāñcuryadī hemayuktā
mānīkyayuktāu caraṇau ca tasya ।
ekaikapakṣe gajarājamuktā
tathāpi kāko na ca rājahamsaḥ ॥*

“Even if the beak of a crow be plated with gold
And its feet decorated with rubies,
And its wings have pearls hanging from them,
It can still never become a flamingo.”

Jagannātha's Bhāminīvilāsa³ is partly

¹ Text in the Haeblerlin 502 ff, 526 ff, translated into German Bohtlingk, Indische Spruche.

² He ascribes to him a poem Kanthābhārana “necklace” : see Peterson, JBRAS 17:59

³ The title means “The Sport of a Beautiful Woman” or “The Sport of Bhāminī”, in case bhāminī is to be taken as a proper noun. The text with French translation published by A. Bergaigne, Paris 1872 (Bibl. des hautes études I, 9), edited with a Sanskrit gloss by Lakshman Rama-

lyric and partly gnostic. We have seen above that this author was a scholar of theory of poetics and likewise a lyricist¹. Like the Śatākāś of Bhartṛhari, Bhāminī-Vilāsa too contains stanzas of which the theme oscillates between morality, erotics and renunciation of the world, and it is their common feature that the text of both of them is uncertain and the number of stanzas differs in different manuscripts. The first part, of which the number of stanzas varies between 100 and 130, contains moral lessons, of which many are allegorical². The second part, of which the number of stanzas varies between 101 and 184 as in the manuscripts, contains erotic verses. The third part, consisting of only 18 to 19 strophes, is an elegy on the death of a beloved wife. And the fourth (31 to 46 stanzas) contains verses on happiness of the soul, renunciation of the world and entry into the soul of the universe identified with Kṛṣṇa. Some probese may represent the nature of poetry of Jagannātha. :

*nairgunyameva sādhyo dhigastu gunagauravān ।
śākhinonye virājante khaṇḍayante candanadrumāḥ ॥*

“Better it is to be without virtue;
Fie on the person who is possessed of merits;
Other trees remain flourishing,
While the sandal-trees are cut by man”. (I, 86)

*harīṇiprekṣanā yatra grhinī na vilokyate ।
sevitam sarvasaṃpadbhirapī tadbhavanam vanam ॥*

A house may be full with all the objects of enjoyment;
but in case the housewife, with glances life those of a deer,
is not visible there, it is not different from a forest”.
(II, 154)

chandra Vaidya, Bombay 1887 (In the introduction Vaidya gives a list of the work of Jagannātha) Trente stances du Bhāminī-Vilāsa accompagnées de fragments du commentaire inédit de Manirāma, publ et trad par. V. Henry, Paris 1885 D Galanos has translated into Greek 98 stanzas of the first book in his 'Ἰνδικοῦ Μεταφραστῶν II p 6 oδρ 04 05 (Athens 1845) P. v. Bohlen has published the third book and translated it into German in the supplement to his edition of the Rtu-saṃhāra, Lipsiae 1840 The same book has been translated into German by A. Hofer, Ind Gedichte II, 141ff [Editions also by Shivarama Mahadeva Paranjape, Poona, 1895, with introduction, English translation and notes; by B G Bal, Bombay 1895, with Sanskrit gloss and English translation; edited critically with his own commentary by Har Dutt Sharma, Poona 1935.]

1. See above, p 30, 141.

2. Hence called also Anyoktivilāsa.

*sarveṣi tasmin vismrtipatham viṣayāḥ prayātā
vidyāṣi khedakalitā vimukhībabhūva ।
sā kevalam harinaśāvakaḷocanā me
naivāpayāti hṛdayādadhudevateva ॥*

“When all the objects of senses have been forgotten and learning acquired by exertion too has turned away its face from me (has left me), only the fawn-eyed lady, never disappears from my heart, like the deity presiding over it.” (III, 3)

*dhṛtvā padaskhalanabhūtaśātkaram me
yārūḍhavyasya śilāśakalāṃ vivāhe ।
sā mām vihāya kathamadya vilāsinī dyām
ārohasīti hṛdayaṃ śatadhā prayāti ॥*

“My heart breaks into hundred pieces, when I think how you, O beautiful one, should have now ascended the heaven without me, you, who at the time of the marriage stepped on to a slab of stone by holding my hand for support, through fear of slipping of your feet.” (III, 5)

The fourth part is entirely devoted to glorification of Kṛṣṇa-Viṣṇu. In IV, 40 the poet attests through a pun and not directly that the wretched, who do not get pleasure from the “songs of Jagannātha” - *jagannāthabhaṇiteḥ* - that can mean so much as the Bhagavadgītā, are already dead, although they may be alive..” [Jagannātha is credited also with the authorship of an ornate didactic poem *Aśvadhātī-kāvya*¹, so named on account of the fact that it is composed in verses written in the *aśvadhātī* metre].

Greater or smaller didactic poems on some topics, either religious or secular, are associated with some gnomic stanzas. A famous religious gnomic poem is *Mohamudgara*, “Hammer for Confusion” containing 17 or 18 rhyming stanzas,²

[1. Ed. with a commentary in Subhasitaratnākara, Bombay 1918.]

² Text in Haeblerlin 265 ff and A Hoefler Sanskrit—Lesebuch 74 ff. The text with English translation has been published by W. Jones in *As Res* 1, 34 ff. After this translation Herder gave a free rendering of some of the stanzas of the poem in “Die Entzauberung, Lehre der Brammen” (Herders Werke, edited by P. Suphan, Vol 26, 419, f.). German translation. by P. v. Böhlen, *Das alte Indien*, Königsberg 1830, p 375 ff, by Bs Hirzel (*Morgenblatt* 1834), A Hoefler, *Ind. Gedichte* II, 149, ff and H Brockhaus (*Über den Druck sanskritischer Werke mit lateinischen Buchstaben*, Leipzig, 1841, 85 ff.) Text with French transl. by F. Nève in JA, 1841, s 3, t. XII, 607 ff.

that are attributed to Śankara. The verses describe the voidness of the universe and blessings of mental peace and of knowledge of Visnu. A few verses are quoted below:—

*mā kuru dhanajanayauvanagarvām
harati nimeṣātkūlah sarvām ।
māyāmayamidamakhilam hitvā
brahmapadam praviśa suviditvā ॥*

“Be not proud of your wealth or youth,
Not of your men. time rolls all in a moment;
Away from all that is pervaded by Māyā,
Know the Highest Lord and reach him without delay.”

*yāvajjananam tāvanmaranam tāvajjananijaṭhare śayanam ।
iti samsāre sphutataradoṣaḥ kathamiha mānava tava santosaḥ ॥*

“How often are we born? How often dead? How
long lying in mother’s womb? How great is the preva-
lence of vice in this world? Wherefore, O man, art thou
satisfied here?”

*suravaramandiratarutalavāsah
śayyā bhūtalamajinam vāsaḥ ।
sarvaparigrahabhogatyāgaḥ
kasya sukham na karoti virāgaḥ ॥*

“To dwell under the mansions of the high-gods at the
foot of a tree, to have the ground for a bed, and a hide
for vesture; to renounce all extrinsic enjoyments; whom
does not such devotion fill with delight?”

To Śankara is attributed also the Śataślokī, a
gnomic poem in 101 sragdharā stanzas, in which the teachings
of Vedānta have been set forth partly in figurative language¹.

The Cātakaśṭaka² “The Eight Strophes of Cātaka”
is a very famous ornate poem, that is partly lyrical and partly
gnomic, of an unknown writer and of an unknown age. The
bird cātaka, according to the Indian belief, has the rare peculia-
rity that it does not drink any water, other than the pure liquid
of the cloud, and rather remains thirsty, but does not in any
case drink the terrestrial water of streams, lakes and swamps.

¹ Select works of Sri Sankaracharya, p 85 ff.

² There are old and recent poems of this name (Pūrva - and Uttara-
Cātakaśṭaka), both in Haeblerlin 237 ff Edited and translated into German
by H Ewald in Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, IV, Bonn
1842, p 366 ff German by Hoefler, Ind Gedichte II, 161 ff; English by
Cowell, JRAS 1891, 599 ff.

Hence it always flies high up in the sky to ask the cloud for its drink. The Indian poets have special fascination for describing in lyrical stanzas the longings of the cātaka for the cloud, and proverbially the bird is the model of the noble person who scorns at all meanness in contempt and maintains his honour.

A religious and philosophical poem of an unknown age is the *Viṣṇubhaktikalpatā*¹ of *Purusottama*, son of *Viṣṇu*. The theme of the poem is meditation and exuberance of devotion for God *Viṣṇu*. In the 17th century *Nilakanṭha Dikṣita* wrote one *Śāntivilāsa*², a poem of 51 stanzas in simple and unartificial language on the "Charm of Peace of Soul". The same *Nilakanṭha* is the writer of an apparently uninteresting gnostic poem *Kalividambana*³.

As in the case of lyric, so in the case of gnostic poetry too, we find sometimes admixture of religion and erotic. A work of this type is the *Rasikarañjana*, written at *Ayodhyā* in the year 1524 by *Rāmacandra*, son of *Lakṣmanabhaṭṭa*, a poem that permits of a two-fold interpretation, in which each stanza can be taken as having an erotic as well as an ascetic meaning.

Partly erotic and partly theosophical is also the *Śṛṅgārajñānanirṇaya*, "Distinction between Love and Knowledge", contained in a dialogue between *Śuka* and *Rambhā* (*Rambhāśukasamvāda*) by an obscure author of an obscure age. They are stanzas with the refrain "*vrthā gataṁ tasya narasya jīvitam* : useless is the life of that man". *Rambhā* throughout recites stanzas composed in the lucid language of Indian erotics and containing the idea "useless is the life of the man, who has not tasted love", that is retorted by *Śuka* in a stanza in which

1. Edited with commentary in *Km* 31, 1892, Cf *Ind. Off Cat.* p. 1475 f.

2. Edited in *Km*. Part VI, 1890, 12 ff

3. Edited in *Km*. Part V, 1888.

4. Edited in *Km.*, Part IV, 80 ff. with a commentary, without which the text cannot be understood. Published for private circulation and translated into German by *R. Schmidt*, Stuttgart 1896; cf his 'Liebe und Ehe in the alten und modernen Indien, Berlin in 1904, 31 ff

5. *J.-M. Grandjean*, Dialogue de *Śuka* et de *Rambhā* sur l'amour et la science suprême. Texte (32 stanzas) with French translation in the *Annales du Musée Guimet* t. X, 1887, 477 ff.

it is said "vain is the life of the man, who has not attained the highest wisdom, who has not worshipped Nārāyaṇa" etc.

Exclusively erotic is the subject-matter of the gnostic poem of the Kashmirian poet D ā m o d a r a g u p t a, who was the chief minister of King Jayāpīḍa (end of the 8th century A.D.). His kuṭṭānīmata¹, "Teachings of the Procuress," is an instructive poem in kāvya-style, in which a prostitute is being instructed by a procuress as to how she should feign true love for a rich young man and employ all the arts of erotics without letting him take note of the fact that all this is done simply for extracting money from him. The poet tries to parade his knowledge of alaṅkāraśāstra, of Sanskrit vocabulary as well as of the kāmaśāstra. Since Kalhana calls him a poet (kavi) and verses from the Kuṭṭānīmata are quoted in treatises on poetics² this work has to be considered as an ornate poem according to the opinion of the Indians, although western scholars would include it in the works on pornography. In verses 778 ff. it has been described how a prostitute shows her skill as an actress in staging the drama Ratnāvalī, in which an interesting peculiarity of representation has been demonstrated.

A work of a similar type, perhaps an imitation of the Kuṭṭānīmata is Ksemendra's Samayamātrkā completed in 1050 A. D. This prolific-writer, whom we have met so many times and whom we shall meet again, has worked in all the spheres. Throughout the period Ksemendra worked as a poet, he always remained basically a scholar-teacher and his poems are all the more or less gnostic poems, whether they fall within the region of religion and morality or in that of erotics. The Samayamātrkā is of interest also from the view-point of

1. Edited in Km, Part III, 1887 32 ff The German translation of J J Meyer, Altindische Schelmenbücher II, Lotos-Verlag, Leipzig, (1903) [Beside the title Kuṭṭānīmata there appears also the (synonymous) title Śambhalimata. [Cf also Dasharatha Śharma in COJ, I, 1934, 348 ff]

2 Rājataranginī 4, 496, Mammata and Ruyyaka cite stanzas from the Kuṭṭānīmata Buhler (ind Ant 14, 1885 354) mentions the work as "an early specimen of Indian pornography". J. J Meyer has overrated the poet and his this work terribly

3 Edited in Km, 10, 1888 Rendered into German by J J Meyer loc cit Meyer translates the title as "Charm Book for Prostitutes" that can with difficulty be justified with the help of I, 3 But according to VIII, 127 and 129 Samayamātrkā simply means "the procuress" or literally "teaching mother" i.e. to say 'she, who is the mother (of the harlot) through her teachings' (and not a physical mother)

cultural history and is partly more brilliant than the work of Dāmodaragupta.

So is the description of the life of the procuress in chapter II not devoid of interest. As a girl of seven years, she happens to become a thief and a harlot at the same time, marries several men one after another, lives as a rich widow and in turn is a thief, nun, procuress, female swindler, a wealthy public house-keeper, food-vendor, beggar, flower-dealer, sorceress, landlady, holy Brāhmaṇa lady and lastly again a procuress. She is brought to the harlot Kalāvati by a barber, who is depicted in a very realistic manner, for the purpose of training her in the exacting profession. She is now old and has become repulsive—IV. 7.

ulūkavadanā kākagrivā mārjāralocanā |

nirmitā prānināmaṅgairiva nityavirodhinām ||

“Owl-faced, crow-necked and cat-eyed, she was, it seems, as if created with the parts of the body of the everlasting devilish animals.”

Highly witty, although not always tasteful, anecdotes are inserted into the teaching of the procuress, and lastly it is narrated, how a young trader is cheated by the harlot and her “mother” and her father, an old niggard is swindled.

Notwithstanding the boundless desire of the writer to make it a book of moral lessons, this work too has fallen within the boundary of pornography¹. The Kalāvīlāsa² of Ksemendra has a greater value from the point of view of cultural history and literature. It is a poem having morality as its subject-matter and is divided into ten sections on various occupations and follies. As in his all other works, here too Ksemendra is a tedious and biting pedant. Still he exhibits great experience of life and knowledge of man and

¹ Rightly remarks Pischel (DLZ, 1903, p. 3002) that Samaya-mātrkā and Kuṭṭanimata are not “rogue books”, and notwithstanding their obscene subject-matter they follow a decent line

² Edited in Km Part I, 34 ff. One of the manuscripts described by Eggeling, Ind Off Cat VII, p. 1491 f has only 9 sargas. Translated into German by R Schmidt in the “Festgabe ehemaliger Schüler zum 70 Geburtstag des Professors Ernst Mehliss in Eisleben” 1914 and in WZKM XL ff. Cf J J Meyer, Altindische Schelmenbücher I, p.

speaks about many things and men about whom other writers rarely report.

The sales-man Hiranyagupta brings his son Candragupta to Mūladeva, the famous teacher of all sorts of wickedness, and requests him to undertake training of his son. Mūladeva agrees, takes the young man to his house and trains him in all arts, trickeries and cunning. The teachings of Mūladeva form the subject-matter of the book. At the central point of all sorts of cheatings and pranks stands *hypocrisy*. The religious hypocrites have been particularly subjected to description, full of satires, concerning their life, and finally a story is told (I, 65 ff.) about the creation of Dambha (hypocrisy). This Dambha is painted as a great sage (muni) with holy grass, a book, a garland, "a staff of which the horn-handle is as crooked as his heart", muttering prayers with rosary in his hand etc. He appears to be such a great saint that the seven sages offer him the highest respects. The creator Brahman himself praises him for his extraordinary penance; but even in Brahman's mansion he requests the god to speak slowly and to close his mouth with his hand so that he may not get polluted with his breath. This Dambha descends upon the earth too and influences in thousand ways all beings. For ever he has pitched his tent in the moon and on the face of the high officials, and has captivated also the hearts of ascetics, astrologers, physicians, servants, traders, goldsmith, actors, soldiers, singers, bards, wizards, birds like the cranes, that stand like sages on the beach and the trees that dress themselves in bark as ascetics.

In section VII the poet turns severely against the touring people like singers and bards, who are described as real gypsies. They go round carrying their utensils, things in carts with several children and dishevelled hair and rob the rich of their gold; but still they have nothing, as whatever they earn in the morning they already squander by midday. The goldsmith, in section VIII, is described as arch-thief and swindler. A sample card of different types of swindlers is placed before us in chapter IX. There is a physician who just for gaining know-

ledge of his science administers his remedies to patients suffering from all sorts of diseases, one after another, has killed thousands of people and then becomes a famous person : then there is an astrologer, who with his facial contortions pretends to be meditating on the planets and is ready to predict whatever his clients wish to hear, but does not even know what his wife is doing behind his back: there is the seller of patent medicines, whose skull is as bald as a copper kettle, but he is yet prepared to guarantee an infallible cure for baldness and finds purchasers, etc.

A poem, teaching moral like *Kalāvīlāsa*, is the *Darpadalana*¹, "Smashing of Pride", of *Ksemendra*. Here in seven sections have been described the seven types of pride. Alternating with gnomic stanzas, it has proved how thoughtless and useless the pride is, no matter due to high birth, riches, knowledge, beauty, heroism, charity or ascetism. Each section begins with a series of gnomic expressions, then follows the narrative, in which the leading character delivers a long speech which is not different in meaning from the maxims. The story told in section II is Buddhist. Buddha himself enters as "the friend of the unfortunate, the stream of pity". Then appears Śiva in section VII, where he "denounces the troubles of the world" and explains to his wife that some ascetics do not merit redemption, since notwithstanding their ascetism their passion still clings to them. In this otherwise tedious gnomic poem, here and there we find traces of humour: thus when the poet jeers at the learned and saints who have not been able to overcome their passions. A type of practical hand-book of morals is *Caturvarga-saṃgraha*², "Collection of (teaching on the) the Four Aims of Life". It is vain to find in this book anything that is original. Throughout the stanzas are prosaic; only the erotic stanzas in the section on pleasure of desire (*kāma*) the metres and style are poetical. The *Sevya sevakopadeśa*³

¹ Extracts edited and translated by B A Hirszbant. Über Ksemendras Darpadalana, St. Petersburg 1892 Complete text edited in Km, Part IV, 1890, 66 ff and translated into German by R. Schmidt in ZDMG 69, 1915, 1 ff

² Edited in Km, Part V, 1888, 75 ff. Cf. Lévi, JA 1885, s. 8, VI, 404 f.

³ Edited in Km., Part II, 1886, 79 ff

“Instruction for the Servant and the Served” in 61 stanzas deal with the subject of serving the master. The *Cārucaryāśataka*¹, “The Hundred Stanzas on Excellent Life”, is tolerably a dull gnostic poem, in which have been described, the ways of life of pious and noble men, what he does and what he will like. In it myths and tales have been provided as examples.

Dyā Dviveda in his *Nītimañjarī*² utilized and imitated the *Cārucaryāśataka* of Ksemendra. The former is a collection of current maxims in ślokas, each of which in the attached prose commentary, written by the author himself, is illustrated through some stories occurring in the Rgveda. The work has 200 stanzas, that are divided into 8 chapters corresponding to the 8 aṣṭakas of the Rgveda. The author has quoted copiously from Sāyana’s commentary on the Rgveda; hence he could not have lived before 15th century A.D.³. The work is of importance for Brāhmanical fable-literature. But the maxims themselves do not have anything of importance.

A mention has still to be made of *Mugdhopadeśa*⁴ “Instruction for the Fool” by the Kashmirian poet Jalhana of the 12th century A.D., a gnostic poem in 60 stanzas that contains warnings against the snares of harlots.

Anthologies

Gnostic and lyric stanzas in a very large number are found in anthologies, in which generally the names of the poets of individual stanzas are also given. Although such statements are not reliable in all cases, still we are able to learn from these collections about a large number of names of otherwise unknown poets, and many stanzas of high poetical value have in this way come down to us.

1. Edited in Km, Part II, 128 ff Cf Peterson, Rep 1882-83, p 4 f

2 Cf F Kielhorn, Ind Ant 5, 1876, 116 ff and NGGW 1891, 182 ff, A B Keith, JRAS 1900, 127 ff, E Sieg, Die Sagenstoffe des Rgveda, Stuttgart 1902, P 37 ff, A A Macdonell, Brhaddevatā, Ed HOS Vol 5, p XVII ff Winternitz knew of the work from Max Muller’s MS which was then in Tokyo

3. According to Nilmani Chakravartī, JASB, 1907, p 211 the date of the work would be 1494 A D, but see also A B Keith, JRAS, 1900, 796 ff

4. Edited in Km Part VIII, 1891, 125 ff

Of unknown date is one *Vajjālagga*, a *Prākṛit* anthology compiled by the *Śvetāmbara* *Jaina* *Jayavallabha*, hence also called *Javallaha*¹. The work stands out with its collection of stanzas² composed in the *Āryā* metre in *Jaina* *Māhārāstrī*. The stanzas are arranged in chapters (*vājjā*) according to their subject-matter. *Jayavallabha* explicitly says that his idea was to collect the sayings of great poets on matters concerning the aims of life (*dharma*, *artha*, *kāma*). Still only one-third of the verses are gnomic and relate to the aims of life, whilst their two-thirds are erotic. The stanzas contain nothing about Jainism.

One of the oldest *Sanskrit* anthologies has been found in a 12th century manuscript in *Nepal*. Neither the title of the anthology nor the name of its compiler has come down to us. *F.W. Thomas* has edited it under the title *Kavīndra-vacana samuccaya*³. One section of the work is devoted to *Buddha* and one to *Avalokiteśvara*, whilst the rest of the sections have the same themes as the other anthologies have. None of the large number of poets, whose verses have been included in this collection of 525 stanzas, is of an age posterior to 1000 A.D.

Saduktikarnāmrta or *Sūktikarnāmrta*⁴ "The Ear-nectar of nice Sayings" of *Śrīdhara dāsa*, son of *Vatudāsa* is a very extensive anthology compiled in the year 1205 A.D. Both the father and the son were in the service of *Lakṣmanasena* of *Bengal*, and the collection contains verses mainly by *Bengali* poets, e.g. *Dhoi* and *Jayadeva*. In the

1. A *Sanskrit* rendering (*chāyā*) was written by *Ratnadeva* in the year 1336 Cf *Bhandarkar*, Report 1883-84, pp 17, 324, ff., *Pischel*, *Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen* §§ 12 and 14; *Jul Laber*, *Über das Vajjālaggam des Jayavallabha*, *Bonner Diss.*, Leipzig 1913, *H. Jacobi*, *Bhavisattakaha von Dhanavāla*, p 61 f

2. Probably it had 700 stanzas as in the *Sattasāi*, although the two available recensions have only 692 and 652 stanzas respectively

3. *Bibl Ind*, Calcutta 1912, Cf *Haraprasād*, Report I, 20 f The probable title is included in the introductory stanza

4. Published in parts in *Bibl Ind*, Calcutta 1912 *Aufrecht*, *ZDMG* 36, 1882, 361 ff, 378 ff; 509 ff gives abundant information with German translation of individual stanzas Cf *Thomas* 7 f [Edited by *Rāmāvatāra Śarmā*, with a Critical Introduction in English, by *Har Dutt Sharma* and an Introduction in *Sanskrit* by *Padma Singh Sharma*, *POS*, p 10 15, *Lahore* 1933 Cf also *Manomohan Chakravarti*, *JASB*, 1906, p 157-76, Dc, *HSL*, p 413]

entire work verses of 446 poets have been cited, amongst those of others of Gaṅgādhara, who is known from an inscription dated 1137 A.D. and of five other poets related to him, all of whom lived during 1050 and 1150 A.D.¹ Very important is also the *Subhāsitamuktāvalī*. "A Chain of Pearls of Beautiful Sayings"² of Jalhana, [1257 A.D.], who after his father Laksmīdeva became the advisor of the South Indian king Kṛṣṇa, who came to the throne in 1247 A.D.³. The anthology, of which there is a bigger recension as well as a smaller one, is arranged systematically. A section deals with poets and poetry and is of special importance for history of literature. Other sections contain stanzas on happiness, wealth, charity, fate, wickedness, wisdom, separation, union, misfortune, love, service to king, politics, etc. One of the most famous anthologies is the *Śāraṅgadhara-paddhati*⁴ i.e. the Paddhati, "The Guide" (viz. of poetry) of *Śāraṅgadhara*, compiled in the year 1363 A.D.⁵. The collection is divided into 163 sections according to the topics that have been treated. Often the names of the poets are appended to the stanzas; not seldom, however, is "somebody" given as the writer. Among these names occur nine names of poetesses. Śāraṅgadhara himself too is a poet, but the stanzas of which he calls himself the author are not significant. Amongst others, the verse No. 3927 is ascribed to Kālidāsa, that is:

*payodharākāradharo hi kandukah
karena rosādīva tādyaṭe muhuh ।
itīva netrākṛtibhītamutpalam
tasyāḥ prasādāya papāta pādayoḥ ॥*

1 Cf Kielhorn, NGGW, 1893, 196 ff; Ep Ind 2, 330 ff, M Chakravarti, JASB, N S, 2, 1906, 174 f

2. The title occurs also as *Sūktamālīkā* or *Sūktumuktāvalī* Cf Bhandarkar, Report 1887-91, pp (I)-(LIV), Peterson, JBRAS 17, 1889, 57 ff, Thomas, 13 ff

3. Cf Bhandarkar, Early History of the Dekkan, 2nd ed, Bombay 1895, 112 f [De, HSL, p 414, the name of his father was Laksmīdhara The work has been edited by Embar Kṛṣṇanācārya, in GOS, Baroda 1938]

4. Ed by P Peterson, BSS, No 37, 1888 The edition has 4689 stanzas, whilst in the 56th verse their number is given as 6300 Cf Aufrecht, ZDMG, 25, 1871 455 ff, 27, 1873, 1ff, where many verses have been translated as well Bohtlingk, ZDMG, 27, 626 ff

5 Hall, Vāsavadattā, Introd, p 48 Śāraṅgadhara is the son of Dāmodara and the nephew of Rāghavadeva, who lived in the court of Hammīra of Śākambharā

"The round ball resembles your round breasts,
That you always hit as if out of anger;
Therefore, perhaps on account of fear of your dark eyes,
The lotus has fallen from your breasts down :
It postrates at your feet in order to pacify you."

A beautiful stanza attributed to Bilhaṇa preserved in the Paddhati is No. 3427 ·

*aratiriyamupaiti mām na ndrā
gaṇayati tasyā gunān mano na dosam ।
vigalati rajanī na sangamāśā
vrajāti tanustanutām na cāmurāgah ॥*

"Anxiety afflicts me, sleep is shunning me from away;
My heart sees her noble qualities and not her errors;
The night is passing away, not my desire to meet her again;
My body is waning, but not the real love."

The verse No. 3953 attributed to Bhartṛmenṭha—

*madhu ca vikasitotpalāvataṁśam
śaśikarapallavitam ca harmyaṣṭham ।
madanajanutavibhramā ca kāntā
phalamudamanthavatām vibhūṭayonyāh ॥*

"A cup garlanded with blossoming lotuses,
A balcony illuminated with the beams of moonlight,
Marks of anguish on the face of a woman in love,
More than fortune, blesses it the wealth."

A useful maxim found in the Paddhati is:—

*pratyaḥam pratyavekṣeta naraścaritamātmanah ।
kim nu me paśubhistulyam kim nu satpuruṣairiti ॥*

"Each day a man should examine his conduct and
question himself—

What have I in common with the beasts and what with
noble men "

Throughout copious is also the *S ub h ā s i t ā v a l i*³
of *V a l l a b h a d e v a*, compiled apparently with utilization

¹ "So wrote, of course, Kālidāsa, and none after him"—remarks Aufrecht, ZDMG, 27, 17

² Translated into German by Aufrecht, ZDMG 37, 59 f.

³ Ed. by P Peterson and Pandit Durgā Prasāda, BSS, 1886. Cf Buhler, Ind Ant 15, 1886, 240 ff, German translation of a number of stanzas by Aufrecht, Ind Stud 16, 209 f. and 17 168 ff. Barth in Revue crit. 1887, 1, p 421 ff. and C Cappeller in the Album Kern 239 ff have contributed towards textual criticism.

of the Śāraṅgadhara-paddhati in the 16th century¹ We are not in a position to assert whether a stanza attributed to Vallabhadeva in this work is a composition of the compiler himself or from the pen of some other poet The anthology contains 3527 stanzas of more than 350 different poets. The stanzas 1119-1127 contain the whole of the canto XI of Mankha's Śrīkanthacarita, from which further extracts are given in 1444-1448 and 1659-1663. The verses are arranged according to the subject-matter. At least two deserve to be quoted here One (1353) of them is attributed the Bhāsa, for whom it may be suitable.—

*duḥkhārte mayi duḥkhitā bhavati yā hrste prahrstā tathā
dīne dānyamupaiti roṣaparuse pathyam vaco bhāsate |
kālam veti kathāḥ karoti nīpunā matsamstave rajyati
bhāryā mantrivara saḥāḥ parījanah saikā bahutvam gatā ||*

“She is deeply aggrieved, when I am in pain,
She becomes happy when I am so,
When I am sad, she gets sadness,
When I am angry and become harsh,
She speaks wholesome words ;
She knows the time, she talks cleverly,
And is pleased when I am praised .
Wife, a wise advisor, friend, servant .
She alone, she has become many ”

A beautiful gnomie stanza of an unknown writer is No. 225:

*nirguṇesvapi sattvesu dayām kurvanti sādhanavah |
nāhi samharate jyotsnām candraścāndālaveśman ||*

“The noble show pity even to the being that has no

1 So according to Aufrecht, CC 555 According to Peterson Subh 114 he could not have lived before Jainollābadīn (1417-1467) [His name was Kāshmiraka Vallabhadeva and was directly quoted by Sarvānanda in his commentary on the Amarakośa This has been taken note of by WK, p 180, and here the time has not been given so definitely, but it has been said that in the form in which the Subhāsītāvalī is available, it could not have originated earlier than the 15th century, since Jonarāja, who died in 1459, has been quoted above A compromise has been sought to be made by assuming the presence of its earlier recension from which Sarvānanda might have quoted in 1160 A D—D e, HSL, p 413]

2 These words remind of the stanza No 66 of canto VIII of the Raghuvamśa, where probably Kālidāsa had in mind this verse of Bhāsa

quality: the moon does not stop his rays from entering into the house of a Cāṇḍāla."

There is another *Su b h ā ṣ i t ā v a l i* by one Ś r i v a r a , the son or disciple of Jonarāja (2nd half of the 15th century). This anthology contains stanzas by more than 380 poets¹. Down upto the recent times anthologies have been compiled². The most copious anthology, especially of gnostic stanzas, has been compiled and translated into German by the German scholar Otto B ö h t l i n g k in his volumes of "Indische Sprüche³."

DRAMATIC POETRY⁴

Early History of the Drama

The most valuable testimony of court ornate poetry is the drama . And when the Indian poeticians say that drama is

¹ Buhler, Report 61, Peterson, OC VI, Leiden 1883, III, 2, 339 One more Subhāṣitāvalī of Sumatī (?), see Ind Off Cat. 1533 f.

² Worthy of mention are the anthologies Padyāvalī, the anthology devoted to the praise of Kṛṣṇa of Rūpa Gosvāmin (Ind Off Cat 1534 ff; Pischel, HL 9ff, 25, Thomas 11), probably of the 17th century A.D., [critically edited by S K D e, Dacca, 1934; cf. also COJ, II, 277 ff], Padyavenī of Venīdatṭa, descendant of Nīlakaṇṭha and Padyāmrtaranginī of Bhāskara, son of Āpāṇbhaṭṭa (Bhandarkar, Report 1887-91, p. (LX) ff, and Aufrecht, ZDMG 37, 1883, 544ff; Thomas, 10f); Hariharasubhāṣita of Harihara (published in Km 86, 1905), perhaps identical with Harihārāvalī (or Hārāvalī or Subhāṣitahārāvalī) of a poet Hari, who was a contemporary of Akbar, the Great, and had assumed the title of "Akbariyakālīdāsa" (see Peterson, Report II, 57 ff; Krishna-macharya 126; Thomas 14), Padyaracanā of Lakṣmanabhaṭṭa Ankolakara (published in Km 89, 1908), Anyoktimuktāvalī of Hamsaviyaya Gaṇi (published in Km 88, 1907), perhaps an independent work written in 1679, A.D (see Guérinot, JA, 1909, s 10, t XIV, p 47 ff, No 1106), Padyasamgraha of Kavibhaṭṭakṛtala (Haeberlin 529 ff) Compiled in the early 19th century are the anthologies Subhāṣitaratnabhāṇḍāgāra of K T. Parav (Bombay 1886, new edition, 1891, cf Hertel, WZKM 22, 1908, 119 f. and Subhāṣitaratnākara of K. Bhāṭavadekara (Bombay 1872, new edition 1888) See also Thomas 10 ff. In the addenda W. says that Hariharasubhāṣita and Harihārāvalī are two different works. [See also Sūktimuktāvalī of Harihara, edited by Ramānātha Jhā, Patna, 1949]

³ Sanskrit und Deutsch 2 Aufl., St. Petersburg 1870-73, 3 vols. with 7613 epigrammatic stanzas Index to it by A. Blau, Leipzig 1893 (AKM IX, 4) A selection from these epigrammatic stanzas has been rendered into German verses by L. Fritze, (Indische Sprüche, Leipzig, Reclam Univ. Bibl). The Indian fashion of composing epigrammatic poems was taken over to Pāli literature, see J. Gray, Ancient Proverbs and Maxims from Burmese Sources or the Niti Literature of Burma, London 1886

⁴ Literature on drama in general. H. H. Wilson, Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus, London 1827 (Works, Vol XI, XII); Theater der Hindus, aus dem Englischen übersetzt, 2 Teile, Weimar 1828, 1831; Sylvain Lévi, Le Théâtre Indien, Paris 1890; J. L. Klein, Geschichte

the best type of poetical composition¹, we should probably insert into their statement that it is the best for the reason that in it other types of poetical compositions too are included and epic, lyric and imitative representations of life are united into a single artistic whole. This union of all the literary skills is, however, not the highest objective, but nevertheless in its still undeveloped form, it is the starting point of poetry. Rightly remarks E. Grosse² that almost "every primitive story is a drama", since the narrator is not satisfied by just telling his story in a simple manner, but he makes his work lively with the help of corresponding mimic intonations and gesticulations—he represents the event dramatically, so that in a certain sense the drama is the beginning of all types of poetry. And an American scholar³, from a study of the ballads of different nations, has shown that recitation of ballads was originally always combined with music and dramatic dance, so that the statement that popular drama developed from such dance-music appears to be correct.

des Dramas, 3rd vol Leipzig 1866; M. Schuyler, A Bibliography of the Sanskrit Drama, New York 1906 (CUI 3), R Pischel, GGA 1883, p 1217 ff; 1891, p 353 ff, A. Barth, Revue critique 1892, p 185 ff; G A Grierson, Ind. Ant 23, 1894, p 109 ff, A Hillebrandt, Alt-Indien, p 150 ff and Über die Anfänge des indischen Dramas (SBay. A 1914. 4 Abh.); E J Rapson in ERE IV, 883 ff; Winternitz, Osterr Monatsschrift für den Orient 41, 1915, 173 ff; H Luder s, Die Śaubbikas, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des indischen Dramas, SBA 1916, 698 ff, Oldenberg—Die Literatur des alten Indien, Stuttgart and Berlin 1903, Sten Konow, Indian Drama, Grundriss II., 2 D, 1920 Keith. The Sanskrit Drama, London 1924, 1954 and JRAS, 1916 On the Origin of Indian drama see also A. B Keith, JRAS 1916, 146 ff and Sten Konow in the Archiv für Culturgeschichte 14, 1219, 321 ff. W says in the addenda that printing of the section on drama in his HIL was over when Sten Konow's Das indische Drama was published [See also D R Mankad The Types of Sanskrit Drama, Karanchi, 1936, R V. Jagirdar, Drama in Sanskrit Literature, Bombay 1947, Chandra Bhan Gupta The Indian Theatre, Banaras, 1954]

1. So already Vāmana, Kāvyaśāmkāṣa; 1, 3, 31; cf Gangānāth Jhā in the foreword to his edition of the Kāvyaśāmkāṣa (Pandit, Vol. 21, p XIV). Similarly R Gottschall (Poetik, 2nd ed, Breslau 1870, II, 184). "The drama is the blossom of poetry, the union of the epic and the lyric in the uninterrupted vivacity of an actual performance developing itself in the spirit of the age to come"

2. Anfänge der Kunst, Freiburg 1 B and Leipzig 1894, 253 f Even children and uneducated persons are "not in a position to directly communicate any idea without having the corresponding countenance and gesticulation" Silent pantomimes played in Australia are extremely full of actions (Grosse, *ibid* 256 f)

3. G Morey Miller, The Dramatic Element in the Popular Ballad 1905, (University Studies of the University of Cincinnati, s II, vol. I, No. 1, 1905, particularly p. 17 ff). He calls these pieces "ballad-plays".

In India too, the drama has at least one of its main roots in such proto-ballad poetry, that we have seen continued from the Veda down through the epic, purāṇic, Buddhist and Jaina literatures, and in it we are obliged to trace the origin of old Indian epics. In the same way in which the epic developed from these ballads, while the narrative moment became more prominent in the face of the dramatic-dialogical foreground, the drama developed from the dramatic elements of these same ballads. Since in our opinion in earlier ages poetry of the type of these ballads could not have a wider circle of listeners, otherwise than by means of lively recitation combined with mimicry, the origin of drama is capable of being easily explained from this type of poetry. It is also understandable that there are many scholars who will like to see real drama in this balladic poetry¹.

1. See addenda to Vol I, p 89, not included in the transl. [That the dialogue-songs of the R̥gveda, that have been termed as the "ākhyānat hymns" by Oldenberg, are to be entirely explained in the manner that that they go back to stories in mixed prose and verse of which we have now before us only the poetical dialogues, and that have not come down to us directly. These dialogical songs can best be designated as ballads. We can translate ākhyāna straightway as "ballad", in case we understand by it a dramatic narration in the form of dialogues, that are either wholly in verse or in verse mixed with prose. We already have come across such ballad poetry in the purāṇas (I, 469, trans p. 560-61), in the Jaina Uttara-jhayana (II, 312 ff) but quite especially in Buddhist literature. S. Lévi (Le Théâtre Indien, p 301 ff), J. Hertel (WZKM 18, 1904, 59ff, 137ff) and L. v. Schroeder (Mysterium und Mimus im R̥gveda, Leipzig 1908) have tried to find in these dialogue-songs more or less perfect dramas. Probably they are not so, on the other hand, they are primary rudiments of real dramas, and in fact many of the ākhyānas can be considered to be a type of primitive dramas or ballad likewise. Cf above vol. 1, p 161 f; trans.; p. 184f). A Barth (RHR 19, 1889, 130f. Oeuvres II, 5 f) has already stated that we cannot think of a better pendant to the narrative of Purūravas and Urvaśī in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa—than the ballad of King Rasālū in Temple's "Legends of the Panjāb". J. Hertel (Indische Märchen, p 344, 367 f) compares the Suparnākhyana, designated by him as "vedisches Mysterium" with the swāṅgs of modern North-West India, that have been described by Temple as half epical and half dramatic.

The Suparnādhyaṃya (Sauparna, Suparnākhyāna) is an apocryphal work of the late Vedic period, of which the author spasmodically tries to imitate the hymns of R̥gveda in respect of the language, accentuation and external form, with the intention of letting his work pass for one as belonging to the R̥gveda. The age of this work is wholly indefinite, and the opinion of Hertel that it is more than 2500 years old has not been proved. Hertel (WZKM 23, 1909, 273 ff) tries to prove that the poem, the theme of which is the well-known purāṇic story of Kadru, Vinatā and snakes (see above 1, 232; transl. p 389) and from which he has also given a German rendering (Indische Märchen. 1919) shows the existence of a dramatic poetry, that served as the connecting link between the "Vedic drama" the dialogue-verses of the R̥gveda and the classical drama. But the text that we have nearly a series of ballad. It is possible that it was meant to serve

The oldest ballad or dance-music of this type was, however, such in which stories of gods and demi-gods were narrated in sacrifices and feasts. Since, as in the case of other countries, so also in India, the drama has its deepest root in the religious cult. Already in the Vedic ritual texts several ceremonies are described that can straightway be designated as a type of drama¹. In the post-Vedic period dramatic performance got associated with Indra's festival celebrated at the end of the rains, and more particularly with the cults of the gods Viṣṇu (Kṛṣṇa, Rāma) and Śiva². The cult of Kṛṣṇa was especially associated with mimic dances. The Viṣṇupurāṇa (V, 13) describes how the cowherdesses got attracted by the nocturnal music of Kṛṣṇa and Balarāma, flocked about the pastoral deity for the purpose of meeting him in the

for a dramatic representation Cf. Oldenberg, *Zur Geschichte der altindischen Prosa*, p 611 ff., also NGGW 1919 p 79 ff etc and above II, p 44 f 98 A, 114, 119 A, 225; transl pp 59 f, 125 (note, 1), 140, 146 (note 2), 289. When Grierson had read the opinion of Winternitz on the Buddhist ākhyānas he wrote to him (9th and 19th Dec 1912) that they reminded him of the khyāls of Rājasthānī, written in the Mārwārī-dialect. They contain a sort of popular sayings either in metrical dialogues or in prose narratives mixed with versified dialogues. They are either recited aloud by a single person or played on the stage, in which the stage-manager speaks out the narrative part, whilst individual actors recite their own parts. There is neither a scenery nor an introductory act. Hence they are also literary documents that may be designated as "ballads" or "dramas" likewise. E. Schagintweit, *Indien in Wort und Bild* II, p 12 describes how up to these days the kathakas or "narrators", "the modern successor-representatives of the old Indian court-actors", practise their art, their articulation, supported with gesticulation, is adapted for fully poetical declamation the pauses fill the music and their graceful dance", K. Rāmavarma Rājā (JRAS 1910, 637) describes the performance of dramas in modern Malabar by the so called Cakkyars, who entertain the audience on festive occasions with purāṇic narratives and moral preachings, of which the text, in general, is taken from prabandhas and campūs. In the description of these Malabar Brāhmanas, who are considered to represent the purāṇic sūtas, no sharp distinction is made between dramatic performances and epical recitations between actors and bards (naṭas and sūtas). It is also remarkable that in Sanskrit expressions like bhārata and kuśilava, probably "bard-singer" can also be interpreted to mean "actor".

1 Cf. A. Hillebrandt, *Die Sonnenwendfeste in Altindien*, p 43, and *Vedische Mythologie*, I, 81.

2 Haraprasād Śāstrī (JASB, N S 5, 1909, 351 ff) tries to prove that the Indian drama originated on the occasion of Indra's flag festival (*indradvaja*), cf Hopkins, *Epic Mythology*, Grundriss, III, 1 B, p 125 f. On the extensive contribution made by the Śiva-cult in the development of the drama see Bloch, *ZDMG* 62 1908, 655, and L. v. Schroeder, *Mysterium und Mimus im Rigveda*, p 17 ff. On the Kṛṣṇa-cult and its importance for the drama see Winternitz, *ZDMG* 74, 1920, 118 ff. On the hypotheses of A. B. Keith (*ZDMG* 64, 1910) 534 ff and JRAS 1912, 411 ff, see *ibid* p 124.

rāsa-dance and dancing they "imitated the deeds and adventures of Kṛṣṇa". Exactly in the same manner, as the numerous facts regarding folklore prove, dance and mimic are inseparably associated with one another among the people, mostly also as constituent parts of religious or magical ceremonies¹. And the mimic dances of the primitive people contain the germs of evolution of dramatic art—germs that have not bloomed so luxuriantly in any country as in Greece and in India.

The terminology of the drama further proves that in India too such dances were at the root of dramatic performances. The common word for "drama" in Sanskrit is the neuter *nāṭaka*, and the same word as masculine has exactly the same meaning as *nata* "actor", whilst *nāṭya* means "mimic" or "dramaturgy" and *nāṭayati* conveys the sense of "mimic representation". All these words go back to the root *naṭ*, a Prākṛit form of the root *nart*, "to dance". The fact that the literary dramas, that we have, begin with an introductory prayer goes to prove that this mimic dance and the dramatic performance, that originated from it, constitute an essential element of the religious cult. This *nāṇḍī* is, however, just a remnant of a longer religious ceremony, a kind of consecration of the stage (*pūrvārāṅga*): that preceded the performance and in which homage to the divinity was paid in the form of music, song and dance. This consecration of the stage is elaborately described in the *Bhāratīyanāṭyaśāstra*, where, however, Bharata remarks that it should not be of long duration, so that on its account the audience may not feel tired. Later it seems to have been shortened more and more and at last it got limited to the *nāṇḍī*-song, that, however, could never be dropped². The condition of

1. The Mexican spring and crop festivals, according to K. Th Preuss (Archiv für Anthropologie 1904, p. 158 ff.), are celebrated with mimic dances and ceremonial dramas. The Javanese shadow-play too has a wholly religious character; see W. W. Skeat, Malay Magic, London 1900, 503 ff and H. Bohatta in Mitteilungen der Anthropolog. Ges. in Wien 1905, 278 ff. On China see W. Grube, Geschichte der Chinesischen Literatur, p. 362 f, 396, on Japan see K. Florenz, Geschichte der japanischen Literatur, p. 373 ff. In general cf. W. Wundt, Völkerpsychologie III, 2nd, edn and L. v. Schroeder, *ibid*, *passim*.

2. Probably the *nāṇḍī* was originally recited by the stage-manager (*sūtradhāra*) in a prescribed manner. The *Bhāratīyanāṭyaśāstra* (5, 107 ff Grosset, 99 ff Bombay Ed.) gives the text of one such *nāṇḍī*, that is a wholly a simple prayer in śloka. Like any piece of Indian poetry, that

the society in which during all the centuries tales about gods and religious legends, especially relating to Rāma and Kṛṣṇa have continued to provide the poets with plots for their dramas, and the fact that even Buddhist poets are found tempted to reproduce dramatically the scenes from the Buddha-legends goes to point to the religious origin of the drama. Even in present-day India popular dramas are staged on festive occasions and in holy places, and they still continue to be a religious affair¹.

As it is upto this day in India, during the pauses in the yātrās and in the dramas played during spring-festivals and on other occasions, the actors appear in grotesque garments and with painted faces and create all sorts of crude funs for cheering the audience², so already in early India sober dramatic and lively recitations were intercepted by popular plays, in which the artists, who entertained the assembly with presentation of scenes from actual life, appeared. We are in a position to infer the existence of such popular plays in ancient India from the fact that in earlier literatures—the post-Vedic epic, Buddhist texts—"comedians" (as we may always call them) are mentioned repeatedly in Sanskrit by the word and sometimes also by śāilūṣa or kuśīlava, expressions that later came to be used for "actors". They belonged to a class of touring actors, who were welcome on festive and ceremonial occasions in gatherings, but enjoyed a very inferior social status. In the Mahābhārata it is said at one place that one of the duties of the

begins with a benedictory expression. The poet writing a drama begins his work with one such, that in course of time usurped the place of nāṇḍī. Consequently in our dramas the nāṇḍī is composed always in the kāvya-style and that in a fully ornate metre

1. So the Bhavāis in Gujarat (see H H Dhruvan OCIX, London 1, 305, 307), the yātrās in Bengal (see Nisikānta Chattopādhyāya, Indische Essays, Zurich 1883, p 1 ff), that have, in most cases, been written by Brāhmanas, and likewise the swāngas of the Panjab, that are partly recited and sung and partly played as dramas by a priest with his associates on the occasions of religious festivals (see R C Temple, The Legends of the Panjāb 1, p VIII and No 6, 10, 15, 16, 18 and 30) R C Temple describes one of the plays representing the Rāma-legend, acted at Firozpur on the occasion of the Dasaharā festival in the Ind Ant 10, 1881, 289f. "in all the great ceremonies of the Kālī Pūjā and the Durgā Pūjā during the Basant (Vasanta) and the Holī, the plays are staged in India. In most cases these mimic representations still bear a religious character, e.g. they represent episodes from the legendary stories of the divinity, that is extolled" (F Rossen, Die Indrasabhā des Amānat, Neundliches Schauspiel, Leipzig 1892, p 1

2 Nisikānta Chattopādhyāya, ibid, p. 10 f

king was that he had to see that in his capital there were pugilists, dancers and comedians for the entertainment of the people. At another place here it is said, however, that the comedians (*naṭas*), dancers and singers, staying in a town, must thence be removed when it is seized by an enemy¹. It is understandable that we have none of these popular pieces, that were obviously improvised to the greatest possible measure. They were planned just for some occasion and disappeared with it. They were hardly put to writing. But the ornate poets, who composed dramas, had seen such popular reproductions of scenes from actual life and probably they wished very much to create the same impression on the audience, and indeed they tried their best, not only to refine and improve upon them, but also to imitate them². The dramas that we possess are nothing less than popular, and they wholly belong to ornate poetry, and in fact are composed exclusively for the cultured public, and often they are straight-way meant only for persons endowed with highly refined literary taste.

In the different types of dramatic poetry and the most conspicuous characteristics of the Indian drama we find traces partly of primitive religious ballads or of dance-songs and partly of those of the popular mimus. The fact that the *Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra* distinguishes between ten types of dramas (*daśarūpa*), of which we find examples in the extant literature for only some of them, proves that dramatic literature and the art of stage were very important and elaborate in India — a thing that we are able to conclude from the small amount of literature of the ancient times that we possess³. The ten types of drama are the following —

1. The *Nāṭaka*. This is the most important form of drama and the rules prescribed for it, as given in the *Nāṭya-*

1. *Mahābhār.* 12, 69, 60 3, 15, 14

2. *Lévi* (329 f, 335) and *Barth* (*Revue crit.* 1886, p 263) assume that a *Prākṛit* drama, belonging to literature, preceded the *Sanskrit* drama; this they do without any solid evidence. The unwritten *mimus*, not literary *Prākṛit* drama, is the precursor of the *Sanskrit* drama.

3. *Konow*, *Indian drama* p 27 conversely concludes, on the basis of a large number of subsidiary dramas, "that dramatic poetry was still in its beginning and that they had not evolved any definite form" But the great number of *uparūpakas*, mentioned in later-day theoreticians, goes to show that with the growth of dramatic poetry its types and sub-types became more and more distinct

śāstra, come in the first line¹ The hero of a nāṭaka should always be an honourable or highly placed personality, a king, a demi-god or a god The theme is to be taken either from mythology or from some old story, that can be modified in any manner at the option of the author All the sentiments, especially those of love and heroism, should find expression in a nāṭaka. The language should necessarily be dignified and elevated. On the stage, there should be no crowding and only four to five persons should enter there at one time A nāṭaka should have at least five or utmost ten acts².

2 The P r a k a r a n a This is distinguished from the nāṭaka inasmuch as in it the plot is a creation of the author and the hero is of an inferior status He is a Brāhmana, a minister, a grosser, etc, but never a king or a god Slaves, epicurean, prostitutes etc may appear in a prakarana. It should have five to ten acts, and otherwise its requirements should be same as those of a nāṭaka.

3. The B h ā n a . It is a monologue in one act. A sly worldling (v i t a) appears and narrates his jokes in conversation with imaginary persons, whose talk he repeats. All possible situations come to be represented and different sentiments are aroused through this conversation and through a great display of mimics. The fable is fashioned by the writer in a manner as he likes, and in most of the Bhānas, that we possess, it is erotic.

4. The P r a h a s a n a or farce in one or utmost in two acts. The theme, that is mostly erotic, is fabricated The hero is an ascetic or a Brāhmana, a king or a rogue, and the rest of the characters are courtiers, eunuchs, servants, beggars, bon-vivants (vita), villains, prostitutes and procuresses It is meant to stimulate the sentiment of humour

5. The D i m a It is a fantastical piece of show-play in four acts and it has as its theme some fable taken either from mythology or from popular sayings Gods, demigods or demons appear as heroes Excepting the sentiments of love and of humour any sentiment may be generated according to option

1 In the titles of the dramas that we have and in the colophons of the manuscripts, every big drama is designated as a nāṭaka, even when according to the terminology of the Nāṭyaśāstra it should have been called otherwise

2 In the pieces that we possess, seven acts are quite usual, but there are others that have even 14 acts

6. The *Vyāyoga*. It is a military show-play in one act. The theme is generally well known; the hero is a famous person and only a few women appear in it

7. The *Samavakāra*. This is a drama played in the heaven. In it gods and demons appear and the hero is a great and famous personality¹.

8. The *Vithī*. A light single-act play, in which only two persons appear. It is a little different from *Bhāna*.

9. The *Utsrstāṅka*, shortly called also *aṅka*², an one-act play, in which the sentiment of pathos (*karunā*) is dominant. The characters are generally human-beings. Screaming of women occurs. The theme is some well-known story that is elaborated with interpolations.

10. The *Īhāmrga*. It is a play in four acts. Its theme is partly legendary and partly invented by the poet. The characters are either human or divine beings. There is the description of abduction of some divine female, but the battle that is to follow is avoided through artifice.

In addition to these ten principal types of dramatic *kāvya* (*rūpakas*), we find an enumeration of eighteen subsidiary ones (*uparūpakas*), in later-day treatises (e.g. *Vīśvanātha*) on poetics. In them dance, music, song, and pantomimic play a more prominent rôle than the literary characteristics. Only two of these *uparūpakas* deserve to be mentioned here: they are the *nāṭikā*, that is intermediate between *nāṭaka* and *prakarana* and has four acts, in which the sentiment of love is dominant, the women play the main rôle and there is much song, dance and music³, and the *trotaka*, that has five to nine acts and is played partly in the human-world and partly in the divine world. Of the ten main types of dramas, the *nāṭakas* and the *prakaranas* are preponderantly

1. *Bhār-Nāṭyas* 18, 109. According to *Daśarūpa* 3, 61 and *Sāhityadarpana* 515 ff. the *samavakāra* has a theme, such as, for example, the churning of the ocean, three acts, of which the duration is accurately observed, and twelve heroes

2. The word *aṅka* means "act" of a drama. The original meaning of the word apparently is "curve", "bending inward", hence "division" of a drama. *Lévi*, p. 58 holds a different view. According to poetics an "act" (*aṅka*) came to be so designated because the stage is not vacated, when one such is over.

3. The *nāṭikā* (*Daśarūpa* 3, 46 ff; *Sāhityad* 539) corresponds to the *nāṭī* in *Bhār-Nāṭyas* 18, 106 ff.

represented among the pieces that have come down to us; the vyāyoga has several pieces, the bhānas and the prakaranas are represented only by pieces written in later days; the ḍima has only one specimen, that is an insignificant modern drama. The examples of nātikās are the dramas like the Ratnāvalī and the Priyadarśikā. A trotaka is the Vikramorvaśīya of Kālidāsa. On the whole we can say that among the enumerated types of rūpakas and uparūpakas are to be found all the types of dramatic compositions, that are known to the people of the West: show-plays and pleasure-plays, song-plays, opera, ballets, burlesque and farce. Only one, namely the tragedy, has never existed in India. The best type of dramatic kāvya, the nāṭaka, is never a tragedy, but always what in the West is called a "show-play". Mostly it is serious and comic and its end can never be tragic. A tragic catastrophe—battle, defeat of the patron, death, siege of a city etc. must never be shown on the stage, but these can just be indicated in an interlude. The death of a hero or of a heroine, however, must never occur even in the interlude¹. These rules hold good in full for the nāṭaka and also for the prakarana and above-mentioned show-plays.

Now whilst the subject-matter of the drama shows greater affinity with early religious or semi-religious ballad-poetry in the portions dealing with mythological or epic materials in the nāṭakas, the influence of popular drama holds the ground more in the prakarana, the "civic show-play". It is in the very nature of thing that the prakarana has very much in common with the narrative literature². This too has, then, developed in dependence on popular models. The prahāsana, "farce", must have grown up directly from popular pieces. The influence of popular model is seen in

1 The basis of this precaution (Bhār. Nāṭyaś 18, 18 ff) is clearly avoidance of an evil omen Daśarūpa, 3, 39ff and Sāhityad, 278 further mention other things that should never take place on the stage: long travel, calling from a distance, uproar, speaking aloud of a curse, eating, bath, love-embrace, anointing, wearing of garment biting, scratching and other improper things. The dramas that are available do not always adhere to this rule. Interlude (viskambhaka or praveśaka) between two acts, in which a monologue or dialogue, that is not to be presented on the stage is communicated, is found in all the big dramas.

2 Cf L H Gray, The Sanskrit Novel and the Sanskrit Drama, WZKM 18, 1904, 48 ff. Mimos and aretalogy (tale and adventure romance) stand beside one another in Greece too, see R Reitzenstein, Hellenistische Wunderzählungen, Leipzig, 1906, p 12.

certain peculiarities, that are seen in all the dramas, including the *nāṭaka*, mentioned above. Besides, not-infrequent insertion of such popular scenes in which all sorts of persons of lowly classes appear, among its characteristics are the prelude that gives a view of the improvised extempore conversation that takes place between the stage-manager and his wife or his assistants, the use of popular dialects beside Sanskrit and the rôle of the joker (*vidūsaka*). These are the noteworthy characteristic peculiarities of the Indian drama.

It must first of all be mentioned that a drama begins with the *nāṇḍī*, the introductory prayer. Immediately after the *nāṇḍī* follows the *prastāvanā*, i.e. the prologue or the interlude. The *sūtradhāra* or stage-manager appears and starts talk with an actress, who is supposed to be his wife, or with his assistant, one of the actors, for the purpose of saying a few words in praise of the author of the piece¹, that is being staged, in order to attract the attention of the audience towards the play and to prepare them for its presentation. The interlude always ends with an allusion to the characters that are to appear in the particular play thus for example in the *Śakuntalā* the stage-manager says: "Here comes King Dusyanta."

This *sūtradhāra*² or stage-manager, according to our dramas, as also according to the *Nāṭyaśāstra* must be a highly cultured man. He should be capable of winning applause of the public not only in music and in the art of stage-technique, but should have command over language and should possess knowledge of poetics, prosody, art, astronomy, geography and history (that is the genealogy of royal families). His wife is presented in our dramas in the preludes as a nice house-wife. Since he has to perform also certain religious ceremonies, in the *pūrvāranga*, of the consecration of the stage, it may be assumed that he does not belong to a despised caste. It may further be assumed that, as in Greece, so in India too, "a part of the nimbus that surrounded religion" was for the bene-

¹ This allusion to the author in the prelude is wanting only in the dramas of *Bhāsa*.

² The *sūtradhāra* has two assistants, the *sthāpaka* (or *sthapati*) and the *pīpipīśaka*. *Sūtradhāra* ('the holder of the measure-string') as well as *sthāpaka*, 'erector,' originally meant "chamber-boy" or "builder". Apparently the duty of the *sūtradhāra* was to arrange for setting up of the tent of the theatre and to take care of the stage. Hence the name Cf. Lassen, *Indische Altertumskunde* II, 503.

fit of the actor. But in fact, however, it appears that already in early times in India the actor enjoyed the same social status as in Rome, where slaves and enemies were trained as actors and the actresses as a rule were harlots¹. Probably in ancient India, there were dramas of different types. In the earliest period, ecclesiastical dramas might have been played by Brāhmanas², and the actors, who were associated in the performance of sober ornate dramas, must have occupied a higher status than the comedians, who exhibited their skill in markets in unrefined popular dramas. From literature we learn that actors often enjoyed the patronage of kings and the relationship existing between actors and poets was very intimate.

The sūtradhāra was generally the main actor, who played the chief rôle, that is of the hero. In the Indian drama original characters are rare. Certain types mostly recur as a rule. Thus the hero or the lover is mostly young and handsome, refined and endowed with all good qualities, but he is always ardently loved as well. The heroine is always beautiful and full of love, but of different types, who is either the wife of the hero, or a different woman or a harlot. Of the other characters that appear in dramas the most remarkable person is the vidū-saka or joker. As a rule he appears in prakaranas and mostly in other bigger dramas too. However, he is missing in such pieces of Bhāsa as have their plot taken from the

1 Cf B Warnecke in *Neue-Jahrbucher für das klassische Altertum* usw 33 1914, p 95 ff. In Indian literature, particularly in the *kāmasāstra*, there is hardly any difference between an actress and a harlot. It was one of the accomplishments of a harlot to win admiration with her skill even as an actress. Already during the age of Patañjali (2nd century A D) the *natas* belonged to despised and excommunicated classes, and the wives of the *natas*, who belonged to any man of their choice, are compared to consonants that can be combined with any vowel (Mahābhāṣya 6, 1 2, Vārt 5) [The words are —

vyāñjanāni punarnatabhāryāvadbhavanti | tadāthā natānām striyo ranggatā yo yah prechati - kasya yūyam kasya yūyamitī | tam-tam tava tava-ityāhuḥ | etam vyāñjanānyapi yasya yasyācāḥ kāryamucyate tam tam bhavanti ||

It can be translated as —consonants are like wives of actors. As when on the stage whosoever asks the wife of an actor "Whose are you, whose are you", to him, she replies "Your, your", so consonants come to the service of the vowels that have some prescribed work.] But are we to understand "actors" by the term *natas*? In *Manu* (4, 214 f, 10, 22) all sorts of stage-artists belong to impure classes as in *Rudrayāmala-tantra* (see Colebrooke, *Misc Ess II*, 184 f)

2 As even today the *swāngs* are staged in the Panāb by priests, see above p 183, footnote 1.

epics, that may be considered to be the direct successor of the old ballads. The vidūsaka is always a Brāhmaṇa or rather a caricature of a Brāhmaṇa. He has a grotesque appearance in respect of his physique, dress and language. He is dwarfish, hump-backed, bald-headed, with protruding teeth and red eyes, voracious eater, quarrelsome, stupid and ignorant. But he is the trusted companion of the king, whom he always serves faithfully, but often in an uncouth manner, in his love adventures. He is freely teased by other characters. In the Nāṭyaśāstra he is depicted more grotesque than he appears in our dramas. In many of the classical dramas, the grotesque goes wholly into the background and the fidelity towards his friend comes to the forefront. It is very likely that the vidūsaka has been taken over to the literary drama from the popular mimus¹. Next to the vidūsaka stands the viṭa, one of the typical figures of the drama, although he too does not appear in all the pieces. This viṭa is compared with the parasite of the Attic comedy. He is an expert artist, who moves in the sphere of the world of love, but since he is reduced to poverty, he no more belongs to the world of lovers. He is a cultured talker, an admirer of beauty, and very often himself a poet, expert in the art of coquetry² and knows to act in different situations. In any case he belongs to the city-life and has been taken over probably also from popular plays, in which the activities of harlots and their associates are presented.

Lastly it may here be added that one of peculiar characteristics of the Indian drama is the great amount of variation in respect of the language — a thing that too points to its development on the basis of popular models. To begin with, we find prose dialogues intercepted by verses

¹ Cf Lévi 358 ff; J Huizinga, *De vidūṣaka in het indisch toneel*, Groningen 1897; Konow, DLZ 1898, p 1263ff, M Schuyler in JAOS 20, 1899, 338 ff. The theory of popular origin of the vidūṣaka has been refuted by J Hertel (LZB 1917, p 1198 ff; Jinakīrti's "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p 121 A), who shows that the vidūṣaka, like the viṭa, appears in narrative literature in the retinue of the king, hence appertains to the court-life. Vidūṣaka and viṭa belong, however, as we learn from the Kāmasūtra of Vātsyāyana, where they appear in the retinue of the city-wordlings, not to the court-life particularly, but to the city-life. The epics too do not know about a vidūṣaka or a viṭa, being in the courts of the kings.

² *reṣaścārakuśelah*, Bhār — Nāṭyaś. 24, 104, J. J. Meyer, *Altindische Schelmenbücher*, I, p. XXIII ff renders viṣa as "Hurenschranze (harlot's parasite)" and calls viṣas as "veterans of love."

composed in different metres, and these verses are partly recitative and partly musical. On the whole the drama is inseparably connected with music, song and dance. According to the treatises on dramaturgy, the ten types of songs that are to be sung either loudly or otherwise and constitute the essential part of woman's dance¹ form indispensable "ornaments" of the drama. But variation is not only between prose and verse, but the actors speak different dialects according to the characters they represent. Sanskrit is spoken only by members of higher classes, the hero of the piece, kings, Brāhmanas and men of rank and according to treatises also, by nuns, the first queens, minister's daughters and harlots. In the dramas that we have these women too, like all women on the whole, speak Prākṛit². The vidūsaka, notwithstanding the fact that he is a Brāhmana, speaks Prākṛit like uncultured people. Generally speaking the assignment of particular languages to particular characters was certainly meant just to reflect the conditions of real life³. In the Mṛcchakaṭikā the harlot Vasantasenā, therefore, speaks Prākṛit as a rule, but Sanskrit in verses. The harlots, at whose place was witnessed much of social culture, understood it clearly and were capable of expressing themselves in Sanskrit as in Prākṛit. Men, who speak Prākṛit, sometimes go over to Sanskrit, particularly in verses. In Bhāsa's Pañcarātra Arjuna, in the guise of Eunuch Brhannalā, speaks Prākṛit, but in conversation with his brother Yudhiṣṭhira, he speaks Sanskrit. And when King Virāṭa wants him to narrate the events of the battle and he as Brhannalā begins to narrate it in Prākṛit the king interrupts him with the words, "It is an important work, speak in Sanskrit !" and he jumps over to Sanskrit. In the Mudrārāksasa, there enters a spy as a snake-charmer, and in this rôle he speaks Prākṛit; but the moment he is alone he speaks Sanskrit and discloses to the audience that really he is not a snake-charmer, but a man of a

1 Lāśya is the woman's dance as opposed to the tāṇḍya, the man's dance Cf Bhār - Nāṭyas¹ 18, 170 ff, Daśarūpa 3, 54, Sāhityad 504 ff, Lēvi 119 f

2 According to the Karpūramañjarī 1, 7 the difference between Sanskrit and Prākṛit is like that between men and women. According to Sāhityad 432, cultured women should speak the Śaurasenī dialect, and just occasionally Sanskrit for the purpose of showing their taste

3 Cf R G Bhandarkar, JBRAS 16, 1885, 337 f, 17, 6 ff, Rapson, Thomas, Grierson and Fleet in JRAS 1904, pp 455 f., 470, 472 f 482 and above I, 39 f, transl p 43 ff

higher caste.¹ The most important Prākṛit dialects that occur in our dramas are: Māhārāṣṭrī, Śaurasenī, Māgadhī, Paisācī and Apabhramśa. These "Prākṛits" are not actual living speeches, but literary dialects, exactly as Sanskrit, that in any case were elevated from popular dialects, or in dependence upon popular dialects, they were refashioned for literary use². In the Bhāratīyanāṭyaśāstra (17, 46), however, it is expressly laid down for actors that they can use at their option a provincial language in lieu of Śaurasenī.

In the same way as the drama reflects in certain measure the actual life in respect of the language, so also it stands in other respects always much closer to real life than the court epic. It is so by the very nature of the drama that—also according to the Indian definition of nāṭya—"it should be an imitation of life."

Many of the peculiarities of the drama, about which we assume that they originated in dependence upon old popular plays³, are found in Greek *mimos* too. This poses the problem as to whether or not the acquaintance with setting of the Greek travelling theatre too has contributed to the origin of the literary drama in India.

The theory that the Indian drama developed under Greek influence is very strongly maintained and equally often refuted. First of all A. Weber⁴ had expressed the idea that "perhaps the representation of Greek plays in the courts of Greek kings in Bactria, in the Punjab and in Gujarat had given impetus to the creation of the imitative art in India and had been

¹ So in Bhāsa's Pratiññāyauṅgharāyaṇa Rumanvat and Yaugharāyaṇa in disguise speak Prākṛit, but in soliloquy and among themselves they speak Sanskrit. In the Karnabhāra of Bhāsa, Indra in the guise of a Brāhmana-beggar speaks Prākṛit, but in his soliloquy the god speaks Sanskrit.

² On the Prākṛit-dialects of dramas see Pischel, Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen (Grundriss, I, 8 also translated into English by Jhā), §§ 5 f. 11, 22-26, 28-30, Konow, GGA 1894, 478, ff.; JRAS 1901, 329 f. 1402, 434 ff., Hiltebrandt, GGA 1908, 99 ff. Hultzsch ZDMG 66, 1912, 709 ff. On the vibhāsā mentioned by Grammarians of Prākṛit, see Grierson, JRAS 1918, 489 ff.

³ It is important to remember in this context that we do not know this old Indian popular piece, but are able to conclude about its existence from the literary dramas of the West on one hand, and from the popular dramas of modern India on the other.

⁴ Ind. Literaturgeschichte, 2 Aufl., Berlin 1876, p. 224, Die Griechen in Indien, SB 1, 1890, 920f.; [cf IS. II, p. 148; iii, 492, also Keith, Sanskrit Drama p. 57]

at the root of the origin of Indian drama." E. Windisch has then, in a big essay¹, tried to prove in detail that Indian drama developed under the influence of Greek comedy. Jacobi, Pischel, L. v. Schroeder and S. Lévi had long ago pointed to the weakness of the argument of Windisch. Above all, there is nothing to prove that Greek dramas were ever actually staged in India. Chronology too does not go to attest the influence of Attic comedy on the development of Indian drama. The question was, however, raised in 1903 in a new stadium through the book "Der Mimos" of Hermann Reich. Reich traces the history of the mimus, the secular Greek drama, not only in the classical antiquity, but through the entire world literature, and tries to prove that this mimus reached India through the wandering folk of the Greek mimes. Indeed Reich shows a large number of correspondences between the Greek mimus and the Indian prakarana, in which he repeats many of the arguments of Windisch. So the correspondence in relation to the theatre-curtain. Neither the Indian nor the Greek knew of a theatre-curtain in the modern sense that separated the stage from the auditorium, but the curtain formed the background for the stage and separated it from the dressing room (nepathya). To the Indian nepathya corresponds the Greek-Roman post-scene and the curtain to the siparium of the mimus. This curtain is called *yavanikā* in Sanskrit. "Greek (wand)"². Other correspondences between the

1. "Der griechische Einfluss im indischen Drama" in OC V, Berlin 1882, Th. Bloch, a disciple of Windisch, believed in the year 1904 (ZDMG 58, 455 ff) that there was a cave in Central India with a Greek theatre engraved in it. But on good grounds archeologists have refuted the hypothesis that here we have the case of a theatre, see J. Burgess, Ind Ant 34 1905, 197 ff; C. Glanville, Revue archéologique 1904, 142 f; V. Golonbew, Ostasiat Zeitschrift 3, 1914-15, 253 ff. Similarly Winternitz considers the researches of M. Lindénau, a disciple of Windisch (Beiträge zur altindischen Rasalehre, Leipzig, 1913, p. V f, and Festschrift Windisch, p. 38 ff), trying to prove the relation between the Bhāratīya-Nāṭyaśāstra and the Poetics of Aristotle as failure. [On Indian and Greek dramas see also Windisch, Geschichte der Sanskrit Philologie, 1920, p. 398 ff; R. G. Rawlinson, Intercourse between India and the Western World, Cambridge 1916, 169 ff, G. N. Banerjee, Hellenism in Ancient India, Calcutta 1920, 240 ff and Konow, ibid p. 40 f; Keith, Sanskrit Drama, p. 57 ff]

2. The word may mean, in any case, also "curtain" generally, and thence also a cloth made by Yavanas (Greek or Persian), something like "Persian carpet" as meant by Lévi. Since the Sanskrit word *yavanikā*

mimus and the Indian drama are the interchange between prose and verse, the use of popular dialects, and appearance of a large number of persons, including all types from the common people. The Indian sūtradhāra corresponds to the archimimus of the Greek-Roman band of actors, and his wife to the archimima. In

ancient Greece the mimes were without fixed abode, as in India, they were touring people, and in both the countries actresses were harlots at the same time. The mimic theatre resembles in its simplicity to that of the Indian. The scenic apparatus was extremely moderate and simple, that mostly was left to the phantasy of the audience or was expressed only through gestures. Hence the variegated change of scenes without unity of time or of place being observed¹. A far-reaching similarity exists between the sannio of the mimus and the Indian vidūsaka. The only difference is that the latter is always a Brāhmana, whilst the joker in the mimus is either a slave or farmer. But since the same striking similarity between the joker of the Indian drama and that of the Greek mimus extends also up to the fools of the popular plays of most of the European nations, the possibility that this character has developed independently in different countries is not ruled out. In any case Reich believes to have proved that the Greek-influenced Roman mimus on its part influenced the popular dramas throughout the middle ages in the whole of Europe; it was so particularly in Italy. From Italy the mimus came to the court of Queen Elizabeth of England and there it influenced the art of Shakespeare. And thus is explained the really striking and often already noticed correspondences between Shakespearean and Indian dramas². According to Reich this agreement is

occurs also in Bhāsa it does not seem likely that it is just a Sanskritisation of the Prākṛit word javanikā, as opined by Pischel (GGA 1891, 354)

1. Bharata has indeed prescribed that an act should not contain events of more than one day, but poets do not strictly observe this rule. Often a single day is covered by many acts and it is not seldom that certain acts spread over several years. Cf A. V. W. Jackson, *Time Analysis of Sanskrit Plays*, JAOS 20, 1899, 341 ff.; 21 1900, 88 ff.

2. Cf L. v. Schroeder, ILC 602 f, *Reden und Aufsätze*, p. 105, H. H. Wilson, *Works*, Vol. XI, p. XII; Reich, *Mimus*, 880 ff.; Klein, *Geschichte des Dramas* III, 87; A. V. W. Jackson, *American Journal of Philology* 19, 1898, 241 ff.; W. A. Clouston, *Asiatic Quarterly Review* 10, 1890, 206 f. Striking is also the following correspondence: in India the colour of the curtain was different according to the sentiment of the drama black for the serious, gay for the comic, white for the erotic and red for

explained quite simply through the fact that both of them go back to same old Greek source.

These circumstances seem to stand in support of the hypothesis that either the Indian drama-writer took the stimulus directly from the Greek mimes, or the Indian popular plays, that apparently served as model for the dramatic poetry, were influenced through the presentation of the Greek mimes. Both of the views may be possible. On the other hand, this too seems quite plausible that in India, as in Greece, there took place, already in early ages, popular performances by itinerant comedians, that independent of one another—served as a means of recreation for the people, and that all the really existing correspondences between the Greek *mimus*, the Indian drama and the drama of Shakespeare rest on the fact that the same goal was reached with the help of this very means. The Indian drama, as we know it, has throughout such a strong national Indian character that it stands *ag a i n s t* the hypothesis of any foreign influence on it. In the field of Indian astronomy, as in the case of Indian sculpture, Greek influence can be demonstrated easily. That certainly is not the case with the drama. Here we stand wholly on the Indian soil, and it is the Indian spirit, the national Indian life that we meet throughout in the Indian drama. It can probably be said that majority of researchers hold today the view that the Indian drama developed independently of any Greek influence. It appears, however, that this question cannot now be decided with certainty and perhaps will never be decided. If H. R e i c h says that in the world there is no dramatic poetry that is outside the Hellenic influence, Winternitz holds that the confidence with which he maintains this hypothesis is as much unsettled as that of P i s c h e l, when he says : “It is for the Indians to refute flatly the hypothesis that the Greek *mimus* has some influence on the Orient. In case the influence was reciprocal the Greek were the borrower¹.”

those in which a fight and violence took place. In old English theatre too the colour of the curtain in tragic dramas was black and it was red in comedies

1. SBA 1906, 502; cf GGA 1891, 354 and DZL 1905, 541. In his rectorial address on “Die Heimat des Puppenspiels” (Halle 1900) R. P i s c h e l has tried to prove that the Indian drama developed from the puppet-plays, that the origin of the comic character, the *vidūsaka*, too is to be

The question of relationship between the Greek and Indian dramas cannot be answered with the help of conclusions of this sort. There is no decisive yes or no. In this case, the chronological possibility of a Greek influence cannot be refuted, as we possess trustworthy evidence proving the existence of a literary drama written in an age that is not earlier than that of which western countries have fragments of such dramas, hence not of a period anterior to the beginning of the Christian era.

In the whole of Vedic literature there is not a single sure evidence of presentation of a dramatic show and of the existence of a literary drama, even when more often there are topics that refer to singers, mimes and dancers. Among the *naṭasūtras* mentioned by Pāṇini we hardly find any mention of a manual on the art of dramaturgy of the type of our *Bhāratiya-Nāṭyaśāstra*, but rather of "rules for mimes", and indeed such as appear in religious mimic dances¹. In Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya*, in the epics, in the *Mahābhārata* and in the *Rāmāyana*, in the texts of the old Buddhist literature and in the *Kautiliya Arthaśāstra* we hear about reciters, singers, dancers and itinerant musicians of all types and of their shows and performances; but a literary drama and performance of any real drama are not attested to in any of these earlier works². For the first time we come across a definite evidence of the existence of literary dramas in

found in the puppet-play and that the Gypsies had brought to Europe the puppet-play and with it the fool too. The expressions *sūtradhāra* and *stlāpaka* indicate, according to him (as also according to Śhankar P. Pandit, *Vikramorvaṣīya*, Ed. BSS 1879, Notes p. 4 and OCIX, London 1, 313f.), originally "string-holder" or "erector" (of the puppet) Cf. above p. 188. In case however, the native place of the puppet and the fool be in India, the fool of the Greek *mimos* too are to be deduced from the Indian puppet-play. The interpretations of Pischel, however, have rightly found not a single supporter among the specialists. In all probability the puppet-play, like the shadow-play (see Pischel, SBA 1906, 487 ff. and Lüders, SBA 1916, 698 ff.), is not the predecessor, but an off-shoot of the popular *mimos*.

1. Pān, 4, 3, 110f. Cf. Winternitz, *Österr. Monatsschrift f. d. Orient* 41, 1915, p. 180 f.

2. On Patañjali see Winternitz, ZDMG 74, 1920, p. 118 ff. The word *nāṭaka* occurs in the whole of the *Mahābhārata* only once and even this single passage (2, 11, 36) is absolutely not certain; it is wanting in the South Indian manuscripts; see Winternitz JRAS 1903 571f. It is likewise doubtful whether in the *Rāmāyana*, the passage II, 69, 4, where it is said that *Bharata* was glad at the "narration" of the "play" (*nāṭaka*) and "circular movement" or "wits" (*hāṣya*), does not belong to the older portion of the epic, as the meaning of *nāṭaka* in the context is doubtful.

the Harivamśa, of which the time is wholly indefinite, and in the Buddhist Sanskrit texts of the first century A D. Now it is almost settled that Buddhists first of all introduced drama into literature. Rather we must assume that the court-poetry belonging to secular Sanskrit drama preceded the Buddhist Sanskrit dramas of the first century A.D. We need not, however, hence go back further than the first century B C. or beyond the first century A D. During this period, however, there were many cases of Greek influence on India, above all on the Greeco-Buddhist sculpture¹ influenced by the Greek art. Hence it is in any case p r o b a b l e that during this age numerous germs of development of a literary drama, that had existed in India from the earliest times, attained maturity under the influence of Greek mimes. But we cannot accede anything beyond a mere p r o b a b i l i t y.

THE BUDDHIST DRAMAS²

The first definite and to a certain extent dated testimony of the existence of a literary Buddhist drama in India, we find as already mentioned above, in Buddhist Sanskrit Literature. In the Avadānaśataka it has been said about a danseuse, Kuvalayā, that she attained the highest peak of purity when she belonged to a group of actors in one of her earlier lives and performed a Buddhist drama (nāṭaka) in honour of one of the early Buddhas. According to Lahtavistara Buddha himself received training *inter alia* in the art of dramaturgy (nāṭya) too in his youth. The poetry of Māra and Upagupta, that is found in the Divyāvadāna and has been taken from the Sūtrālaṅkāra of Aśvaghosa³, appears almost as a reproduction of some drama.

1 In one of the fragments of a Buddhist drama (see below p 199, Buddha appears surrounded by brilliant halo (see L u d e r s, Bruchstücke buddhistischer Dramen, p 18) The halo was first taken to India by Greek artists, as F o u c h e r has shown (see above II, 193 A, transl p 247, Foot-note) It is also remarkable that the tale of King Udayana with the motif of the "Trojan horse" (see above II, 155, trans p 194) has been dramatised by the poet Bhāsa, a predecessor of Kālidāsa. The points of similarity between Bhāsa and Greek mimologue are many, see M. L i n d e n a u, Festschrift Windisch, p 41

2 Cf L é v i 319 f, W i n t e r n i t z, WZKM 27, 1913, 39f

3 Avadāna 75 (VIII, 5), Lahtavistara XII (ed Lefmann, p 156); see L é v i 319 In the Jātakamāla 27, 4 we find an allusion to the sentiment (rasa) that is generated in the heart of the audience by a drama through a good performance.

Aśvaghosa, however, is the first Indian poet, who is actually known to us as an author of dramas.

In the year 1911 H. Lüders, among the fragments of palm-leaf manuscripts from Turfan, found pieces of three leaves that are written in the script of Central Asia, and in which he discovered a fragment of a drama of Aśvaghosa¹. Fortunately the end of the drama has come down to us, where at the close of the ninth (last) act the title and the author are mentioned: "Śāriputrakaraṇa" or the Śāradvatīputrakaraṇa of the poet Aśvaghosa, the son of Suvarṇākṣī. "The available fragments apparently belong to the last two acts of the piece, of which the subject-matter is a dialogue between Śāriputra and his friend Maudgalyāyana, that has been narrated in a sublime manner in Buddhist canons (in the Mahāvagga of the Vinaya-piṭaka). The few and small fragments that are available to us unfortunately do not permit us to draw any conclusion with regard to the merit and contents of the drama as well as about its poetical accomplishment. There is only one instance that allows us to surmise that the dramatist Aśvaghosa was not inferior in rank to the epic writer. In a dialogue between Śāriputra and the vidūsaka the latter says: "This lesson does not appear palatable for such Brāhmanas as we are.. " To which Śāriputra promptly replies: "Medicine heals the sick though administered by one of an inferior caste... Does water not bring vigour to the person oppressed by heat, when it has been offered to him by somebody of a low caste?" In any case the available fragments enable us to understand distinctly that here the technique of the drama on the whole is the same as in the classical drama. In case the vidūsaka, the fool, is wanting at one place, it appears proper there that he is not a companion of a Buddhist saint.

Before the discovery of this drama of Aśvaghosa, Lüders had succeeded in assembling, from out of the same fragments of palm-leaf manuscripts, which contained the portion of this drama of Aśvaghosa, also fragments of two other dramas. On palaeographical grounds they too must be attributed to

1. See above II, 225; transl. 289, and WZKM 27, 40. f.

2. Das Śāriputrakaraṇa, ein Drama des Aśvaghosa, SBA 1911, 328 ff.

the age of the Kusana rule, and therefore, not far away in time from that of the poetry of Aśvaghosa¹ One of these fragments contains a scene of an allegorical drama Buddhi (intelligence), Dhṛti (patience) and Kīrti (fame) enter and extol the Buddha as "the light, that bears the name man". Kīrti asks—"Where does the Buddha now dwell?" To this Buddhi replies: "Since his supernatural power is not limited, one should first ask, where does he not live . He moves in the air as the bird and . . sinks into the earth like water, he multiplies his form, causes the sky to shower streams of water and shines like the cloud in the evening glow. " The Buddha himself appears surrounded by a brilliant halo. From the available fragments it is not possible to say anything about the subject-matter of the second drama. It is, however, important to the extent that we are able to know from this the characters that appear in the piece. In addition to Buddha, Śāriputra and Maudgalyāyana, there appear also an ascetic, a Brāhmana, a harlot, and again the vidūsaka. The last one plays the same rôle as in the classical dramas. He is a lover of dainty dishes and above all the carrier of comic scenes, that are, therefore, not wanting in these dramas, that serve rather as an edifice than as an entertainment.

Although these three dramas are available to us just in fragments, they are of inestimable value inasmuch as they show that in the first century A.D. the technique of drama was fully developed. We have the division into acts, the vidūsaka, the interchange between prose and verse, the latter composed in metres of classical Sanskrit poetry, and we have also the alteration between Sanskrit and Prākṛit. In fact L ü d e r s has shown that the Prākṛit dialects used in them represent an older form as compared with the one that is found in classical dramas. From the point of view of language too they prove to be precursors of classical Sanskrit dramas.

Not only the Buddhist dramas in Sanskrit were taken to Central Asia, but there have been found also the fragments

1. H L ü d e r s, Bruchstücke buddhistischer Dramen (Königlich Preussische Turfan-Expeditionen, Kleinere Sanskrittexte), Berlin, 1911; Buddhistische Dramen aus vorklassischer Zeit (Internationale Wochenschrift V, 1911, No 22.). The hypothesis of Lüders (SBA 1911, p 409) that both the dramas were written by Aśvaghosa cannot be proved; nevertheless it is not outright improbable.

of Buddhist dramas written in a Central Asian language (Tocharian ?)¹.

In classical Sanskrit poetry we do not have any Buddhist drama available to us. Even the drama *Nāgānanda* of King Harsadeva cannot be reckoned particularly as Buddhist. The drama *Lokānanda* of the poet and grammarian Candragomin has come down to us only in its Tibetan translation in the Tanjūr. I-tsing makes a mention of the lyrico-dramatic rendering of the Vessantara-Jātaka in the words: "The Mahāsatta Candra, a learned man of Eastern India, composed a lyric poem on Prince Viśvāntara, till then known as Sudāna, and all men sing and dance it in all the five provinces of India²".

In Burma even to-day the Vessantara-Jātaka is presented as a drama on the stage³ and the consecration of every novice is a type of drama⁴. In China too Buddhist legends are presented as dramas or as an opera in the theatre. In Buddhist monasteries of Tibet we find the relics of ancient popular religious plays, that are parts of the spring and autumn festivals⁵.

1. Among the fragments of the Tocharian manuscripts, that have been brought by Pelliot from Douldour—Aqour and Touen-houang, are found also those of two such dramas as have the biography of Buddha as their theme. They show, (according to Lévi, JA 1911, s 10, t. XVII, 139) influence of Indian dramaturgy and fill some lacunae between Indian and Chinese theatres.

2. Takakasu, I-tsing 164 Lévi (BEEFO 3, 1903, 41f) presumes that I-tsing by Mahāsattva Candra means Candragomin and thus alludes to Lokānanda, although the hero of this drama is not Viśvāntara, but the little known Chinese Manicūda. The equation of Candragomin with the "Mahāsattva Candra" or Candradāsa, however, has been refuted by B. Liebrich, Das Datum Candragomin's und Kalidasa's, Breslau 1903, p 9 ff., on strong grounds.

3. One such representation has been described by Bhikkhu Ānanda Metteya, Im Schatten von Shwe Dagon, ein buddhistisches Kultur-bild aus Burma, Leipzig, Buddhist Verlag, loc cit, p 25 ff.

4. The novice represents Prince Siddhārtha and the chief moments of the Buddha-legends are reproduced in the ordination ceremony.

5. Lévi 321 f. The "Tam-bin-shi" ("Blessing of Knowledge") played by the Lamas in Tibet, as described by Hermann Schlagintweit (in his brother Emil Schlagintweit's book, Buddhism in Tibet, Leipzig and London, 1863, p 232, ff), in which noble and evil spirit appear before men, seem more as religious mask plays, than as real dramas. The religious play of the Buddhists of Araku, described by R. Spence Hardy (Eastern Monachism, London 1860, p 236) represents a fight between good and evil spirits (devas and yakas), has, however, little of a real drama. [For similar Chinese performances see Annales du musée Guimet, XII, 416f.]

The Dramas of Bhāsa, Śūdraka and Viśākhadatta

If Aśvaghoṣa, the oldest known dramatist-poet, was a pious Buddhist monk, Bhāsa, the first great poet, whose complete dramas are available to us, was a pious devotee of Viṣṇu and probably a Brāhmaṇa.

Formerly Bhāsa was known just by name as a predecessor of Kālidāsa, who mentions him first of all in the prelude to his drama, the *Mālavikāgnimitra*, where the actor asks: "How does the assembly show so much of honour to the work of a living author, Kālidāsa, by passing over the poetical works of the widely known poets like Bhāsa, Saumilla, Kaviputra and others?"¹ It is apparent that Kālidāsa, who in several places of his work, has Bhāsa as the model, has referred to him and perhaps has also imitated him here and there². The poet Bāṇa³ praises Bhāsa as a poet who had written dramas. Vākpati mentions him in the *Gaudavaho* (verse 800) among his favourite poets. In commentaries of the 9th and 12th centuries is mentioned a drama *Svapnanāṭaka* or *Svapnavāsavadattanāṭaka*. Rājaśekhara says (in a verse in the anthology *Sūktimuktāvalī*) that of all dramas of Bhāsa only the *Svapnavāsavadatta* proved itself non-combustible in the fire of criticism. And in several anthologies we find a number of stray stanzas that are attributed to Bhāsa⁴. That is all that was known about Bhāsa till 1910.

1 Cf Lévi 157 ff; Pischel, GGA 1883, p 1232f; Ganapati Śāstri in the introduction to his edition of *Svapnavāsavadatta* and *Pratimānāṭaka*; Jacobi, Internat Monatsschrift VII, 1913, p 653 ff, A A Macdonell, JRAS 1913, p 186 ff, V A Smith Ind Ant 40, 1911, p 87ff, Sualī, GSAI 25, 1912, p 5ff, Hertel, *Junakīrti's* "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla, p 152 ff, Max Lindennau, *Bhāsa-Studien, ein Betrag zur Geschichte des altindischen Dramas*, Leipzig 1918 [V S Sukthankar in JBRAS 1921-22, pp. 230-249 S Lévi, JA 1923, p 19 f; A K and K R Pisharoti, BSOS III, p 107f; A. K. Pisharoti, *Bhāsa's Works* (Reprinted from the Malayalam journal, *Rasikaratna*), Trivendrum 1925, K. R. Pisharoti, BSOS III, p. 639, IHQ I, 1925, pp 103 f, JBRAS, 1925, p 246; C R Devadhar, ABORI, 1924-25, p 55f, C Kunhan Raja, Z f Ind und Iran, II, p 247 f. and Journal of Or Res Madras, 1927, p 232 f, H. Weller, *Festgabe Hermann Jacobi*, Bonn 1926, pp. 114-125; Winternitz, *Woolner, Com Vol* 1940, p 297 f, A D Pusalkar, *Bhāsa, a Study*, Lahore 1940, etc —S K De, HSL, 102]

2 Ganapati Śāstri, *Svapnavāsavadatta*, Introd p XXXVII f. and *Pratimānāṭaka*, Introd p. III ff

3 Harṣacarita, Introductory verse 15.

4 Verses of Bhāsa have been collected in anthologies and translated into German by Aufrecht, Ind Stud. 17, 168 ff, ZDMG 27, 65; 36,

A.D. In the year 1910 an Indian scholar T. Gaṇpaṭi Śāstrī found in course of a tour undertaken for collection of Sanskrit manuscripts in South Travancore a palm-leaf manuscript, that contained ten dramas and fragments of an eleventh one, that he rightly called as the best dramas of Bhāsa. Subsequently two more dramas were found that showed the same characteristics as the ten dramas that were first found and could also be included among the writings of Bhāsa¹.

All these dramas have certain special peculiarities, on account of which they are distinguished from all the hitherto known classical pieces. All the other dramas begin with the nāndī, that is followed by the stage-direction: "after the nāndī is over the sūtradhāra (enters)", and then the prelude begins with the talk of the sūtradhāra. All the recently discovered dramas begin with the words: "after the nāndī is over, the sūtradhāra enters", and then he utters the introductory benedictory prayer to Viṣṇu² in which the names of the main characters of the play are usually mentioned in a significant manner. In classical dramas, in the prelude, something is said in praise of the work that is being presented and the name of its author is mentioned in very high terms. That is not the case in the recently discovered dramas. The prelude is always very short and abruptly leads to the beginning of the first act.³

370f., and Peterson, Subh 80 ff.; JRAS 1891, 331 f, see also above p. 117, 177.

1. That the 13 anonymous dramas that have been found should be attributed to Bhāsa has been opposed by Bhaṭṭanātha Svāmin (Ind. Ant. 45, 1916, 189ff.) and L. D. Barnett (BSOS, I, 3, 1920, p. 35 ff.). Both of them have advanced noteworthy arguments, and in the opinion of W. they have shot at the target. A. Banerji-Śāstrī, JRAS 1921, p. 367 ff has defended the authorship of Bhāsa, which has been refuted by Barnett, ibid p. 587 ff. The linguistic and metrical researches of V. S. Sukthankar, Studies in Bhāsa, JAOS 40, 1920, 248 ff.; 41, 1921, 1 ff. and of Wilhelm Prinitz, Bhāsa's Prākṛit, Frankfurt a. M. 1921 (published by the author) establish the hypothesis that all the pieces have one and the same author, and that it is strongly probable that he was older than Kālidāsa. Consequently they have strengthened the amount of probability of the hypothesis, that the dramas are of Bhāsa. Winternitz has attempted to show in an essay "Der indische Dramendichter Bhāsa" (Ostasiat. Zeitschrift IX, 1922, p. 282 ff.) what can be said in favour of this hypothesis notwithstanding certain opinions that are against it and cannot be brushed aside. See also Konow, Ind. Ant. 49, 1920, 1233 f., F. W. Thomas, JRAS 1922 ff.

2. This benedictory utterance would not, therefore, be called "nāndī", see above, p. 182 f.

3. At the end of the prelude in the classical dramas, it is mentioned

As the pieces begin with a benedictory stanza, they end as well with it. This "concluding sentence of the actor" (bharatavākya) is very much different in other dramas: but in the recently discovered ones, in many cases, it is expressed in the same words, however, in all cases the meaning at least remains the same: "may the lion-strong king (*rājasimha*) rule over the whole of this earth (or our country)". Moreover, these dramas show all sorts of uniformity in respect of syntax and idiom. In none of them, as is the case in other works, the title and the name of the author are mentioned at the end. And on the basis of the said characteristic similarities found in these dramas, their discoverer was able to conclude that all of them belonged to a single author. Since among these dramas was found also Svapnavāsavadatta, that is attributed to Bhāsa by Rājaśekhara, it was concluded that the writer of all these dramas was Bhāsa. His statement finds support in the circumstance that all of them exhibit the same antiquarian stamp. They are distinguished from classical dramas also on account of their decidedly smaller extension. And lastly all of them are remarkable and partly contain first rate poetry that *prima facie* make the hypothesis that they had been written by a great poet probable. Since now among the predecessors of Kālidāsa there is no name that is so famous as that of Bhāsa, this lends support to the view that we have here the dramas of Bhāsa. It is to be always kept in mind that whenever in the following pages we speak about the recently discovered dramas of Bhāsa this has to be taken with certain reservation¹.

It is not possible to determine with certainty the age of Bhāsa, and his place too is unknown. From his dramas all that we are able to deduce with some certainty is that in case he was not a Brāhmana, which probably he was, he was at any rate a strict follower of Brāhmanical religion and practices and credulous devotee of Viṣṇu. He delights in mentioning in his dramas Brāhmanical rites and customs and always stresses upon the supreme status of the

as *prastāvanā*, in the recently discovered pieces it is named as *sthāpanā*. Only in the *Karnabhāra* it is called *prastāvanā*.

[1. Winternitz is reported to have later expressed the opinion that he was no longer a believer in Bhāsa's authorship of the plays. (C. R. Devadhar, pref to his ed, Poona 1937, referred to by S. K. De, HSL, p. 102.)]

Brāhmanas. It will suffice here to quote a few sentences from him for the purpose of proving it; viz.... *sarvatra sadā ca nāma dvijottamāḥ pūjyatamāḥ prthivyām*, "Everywhere and every moment are the Brāhmanas worthy of the highest honour on the earth"; *vibrotsaṅge viltamūvarjya sarvaṁ rājñā deyaṁ cāpamātraṁ sutebhyah*, "The king should hand over to the Brāhmanas the entire wealth of his kingdom and leave only his boy for his sons". Furthermore the poet's staunch faith in Viṣṇu becomes evident here and there in his dramas. Kṛṣṇa is the highest god in particular. In the *Dūtavākya* and the *Bālacaṭi* each line breathes the feeling of absolute surrender to the devotion of Viṣṇu. He is familiar with the complete Kṛṣṇa-legend. In case it be probable that the cowherd god Kṛṣṇa became identical with Vāsudeva Kṛṣṇa in about the period of the birth of Christ and that this cult was propagated by the Ābhīras in the first century A.D.² it will go to prove that Bhāsa could not, as *Ganapati* has tried to show, have lived before Christ. The Ābhīras attained political influence first in the second and third centuries A.D. In any case it is remarkable that neither the cowherd god Kṛṣṇa nor Rāma is mentioned as an incarnation of Viṣṇu in any inscription written before the Christian era,³ whilst Bhāsa's treatment of the Kṛṣṇa-legend as well as his notion about Rāma in the *Abhisekanātaka* presupposes peak development of the cult of Viṣṇu as in his faith in Kṛṣṇa- and Rāma-incarnations. That Bhāsa could not be of so early an age follows also from the fact that he knew the *Mahābhārata* almost exactly in the form in which we have it today and he has mentioned literary works of which pre-Christian origin is doubtful. Thus in the *Pratimānātaka* (act V) he mentions one *Mānavīya Dharmaśāstra*, a *Bārhaspatya Arthaśāstra*, a *Nyāyaśāstra* of *Medhātithi* and a *Prācetasā-Śrāddhakālpa*. The *Yogīśāstra* is referred to here and in the *Avimāraka*, the *Arthaśāstra*, in the *Pratijñāyau-gandharāyana*. Lastly in the matter of language and style too Bhāsa stands closer to Kālidāsa than to Aśvaghoṣa. That the latter is older is proved also by the fact that his *Prākṛit*

1. *Madhyamavyāyoga* 9; *Pañcarātra* 1, 6 and 22.

2. *Bhandarkar*, *Vaiṣṇavism, Śaivism etc.* p. 37 f.

3. *Bhandarkar*, *ibid*, pp. 35 f., 46.

represents an earlier stage of development than that of the classical dramas, although the Prākṛit of Bhāsa deviates little from that of Kālidāsa¹. In case, therefore, we can with some certainty fix the date of Aśvaghosa probably in the 2nd century A. D., Bhāsa can be placed not before the end of the 3rd century or the first-half of the 4th century A.D. He could have hardly lived more than 100 years before Kālidāsa².

Upto the present time thirteen dramas of Bhāsa—as in any case, we are in a position to state with a high degree of probability—have come to be known. The Pṛācarātra derives its plot from the Mahābhārata and so do the one-act plays Dūtavākya, Madhyamavyāyoga, Dūtaghaṭotkaca, Kainabhāra and Ūrubhaṅga, that perhaps are the earliest works of the author. The Bālacarita treats the story of Kṛṣṇa, and both the Pratimānātaka and the Abhisekanātaka narrate Rāma-legends. The themes of the Svapnavāsavadatta and the Pratijñāyugandharāyana have been retold from the Brhatkathā of Guṇādhyā³ and probably the plots of the dramas Avimāraka and Darīdracārudatta have been taken from the same source⁴.

The comparative simplicity of style, several ingenuities in shortening of the plot and occasional linguistic unevenness as well go to show that the dramas, of which the plots have been taken from the Mahābhārata, belong to the first works of the poet. Further they go to show that he was a born-dramatist. Notwithstanding the facts that the plots have been taken from

1. Cf. V. Leany, ZDMG 72, 1917, 203 ff.

2. Lindensau, *ibid*, p. 14f. believes that Bhāsa in the matter of the technique of drama stands closer to Aśvaghosa than to Kālidāsa. He puts Bhāsa in about 200 A.D. and Aśvaghosa and Bharata between 100 and 200 A.D. They are, however, mere vague conjectures, since proof is wanting. [Keith, SD, p. 95 remarks . . . "these matters do not permit of precise evaluation of time, and, if we place Bhāsa about A.D. 300, we go as far as the evidence allows. Sten Konow, *Ind Drama*, p. 51 would assign the author of the plays to the reign of Ksatrapa Rudrasimha I, i.e. 2nd century A.D. Barnett conjectures that rājasimha is a proper name and refers to Pāṇḍya Tēr Māraṇ Rājasimha I (c. 675 A.D.) —S. K. De HSL, p. 106].

3. It has been wrongly questioned by Hertel, *Jnakīrti* "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla". p. 152 ff. See also Lacôte, JA, s. 11, t. XIII, 1919, 493 ff.

4. The dramas have been edited by their discoverer Ganapati Śāstrī in the TSS. A drama Kīraṇāvalī, a nāṭikā, of the type of the Ratnāvalī, should, according to Kṛṣṇamacharya, p. 67, be attributed to Bhāsa, notwithstanding the fact that the existence of this drama has been doubted by Bhaṭṭanātha Svāmīn (*Ind. Ant.* 41, 1912, 141).

the epic and that these pieces on account of preponderance of verse over prose remind us further of their epical origin, in all these small dramas the poet has succeeded in making them extraordinarily dramatic.

The *Pañcarātra*¹ is a drama in three acts which closely follows the fourth book of the *Mahābhārata*. The poet had known the *Virāṭaparvan* exactly in the same form as we know it to-day, but he had freely modified the plot.

In the beginning of the first act, with great vividness, a forest-fire that breaks out on account of carelessness of a priest-boy in a sacrifice of Duryodhana, has been described. At the end of the sacrifice Duryodhana asks in a highly courteous manner Brāhmaṇa Drona, his teacher in archery, as to what does he ask for as his remuneration for the sacrifice. Drona hasitates to answer. But when Duryodhana, by hurling holy water on the ground, promises to fulfil his desire he says that he wants no sacrificial fee other than that the Pāṇdavas be given half of the kingdom. After consultation with Śakuni and Karna, Duryodhana agrees to do it, on the condition that in case within five days² a news is received from the Pāṇdavas, he will surrender to them half of his empire. Whilst Drona is very much depressed at this condition, because nobody has heard anything about the exiled Pāṇdavas during the period of twelve years, there comes a messenger who reports that Virāṭa will not appear for the honour of the princes on account of the grief that he is undergoing due to the killing of the hundred Kīcakas. Bhīma suspects that Bhīma must be behind it and advises Drona to agree to the proposed condition. Thereafter Bhīma instigates Duryodhana to arrange for a raid into the cow-pen of King Virāṭa. This raid into the cow-pen forms the theme of the second act that is played inside the palace of Virāṭa. Uttara, the son of Virāṭa, enters into the fight against Duryodhana and wins it, because Arjuna, in the garb of a eunuch Brāhan-

1. Published in TSS Nr. 17, 1912; with a Sanskrit commentary [of Kṛṣṇācārya Śāstri and an English translation by W. G. Upreti], Dhule, Indore 1920.]

2. Hence the title. The drama of the event in the five days.

nalā drives his chariot. The news of the battle is brought to the audience by a herald, who returns back and brings another report. Bhīma pulls Abhimanyu from the chariot and takes him a prisoner. At the end of the act the Pāṇḍavas disclose their identity. Arjuna takes Uttarā as the bride for his son. The third act takes us into the court of Duryodhana. A servant brings the news of capture of Abhimanyu. With the help of an arrow, of which the shaft is named "arjuna", the actual position becomes known. Thus within the period of five days comes the news about the Pāṇḍavas and Duryodhana is obliged to surrender to them half of his empire. The double rôle, in which the disguised Pāṇḍavas appear in the court of Virāṭa, is employed to bring in much of activity in the drama. The proper device of the poet *inter alia* is the imprisonment of Abhimanyu by Bhīma¹, that introduces a dramatic scene between the father and the son.

The poet has evidently utilized the episode of the demon Baka and the Brāhmana family of the Mahābhārata² for construction of the theme of the one-act play *Mādhya-ma-vyāyoga*³. It is indeed wholly naive and fashioned with a dramatic skill. The one-act *Dūtavākya*, "The Message" is an outright free dramatisation of the episode of Kṛṣṇa's presenting himself as an envoy of the Pāṇḍavas and is narrated in the Mahābhārata⁴.

Kṛṣṇa appears in the council-hall of Duryodhana as the envoy of the Pāṇḍavas. With the intention of annoying Kṛṣṇa, Duryodhana gets brought a piece of painting, in which the scene of dragging by hair into the hall of half-naked Draupadī has been presented. We get an accurate

1. In W. Bhīma.

2. Mahābh. I, 157 ff, see above I, 279, transl. p. 333.

3. This and the four following one-act plays have been edited in the TSS No. 22, 1912. The theme is based on the event that Bhīma is referred to as "the middle" (*madhyama*) among the five sons of Pāṇḍu. Emphasis is laid on this nomenclature also in the Pañcarātra (p. 40), a thing that goes to prove that both the pieces were written by one and the same author. [This play has been translated by E. P. Janvier, Mysore, 1921, and P. E. Pavolini, GSAI, XXIX, 1 f.] On the vyāyoga, see above p. 186.

4. Mahābh. 5, 91, 94 f, I 124-131.

description of the picture in the speech of Duryodhana¹. Kṛṣṇa, however, appears here as a human envoy and as Supreme God at the same time. Hence he is neither terrified, nor are they able to arrest him. He assumes the form of All-Pervasive (Viśvarūpa) and is soon tall, soon small, soon he multiplies himself, so much so that the entire hall becomes full of Kṛṣṇas². In anger he calls for a mighty demon, who hands over to him his terrible weapons. All these appear on the scene in personification; lastly also Bird Garuḍa, the conveyance of Viṣṇu, comes in. At the end, however, his anger gets pacified and the old blind king Dhṛtarāṣṭra thoroughly appeases the Supreme God with his submissive prayer.

Like this piece, D ū t a g h a ṭ o t k a c a , “(The Drama of) Ghaṭotkaca as messenger”, a considerably dull one-act play, mainly serves towards glorification of Kṛṣṇa. The very incomplete theme has been invented by the poet, since the Mahābhārata does not know about the ambassadorship of Ghaṭotkaca, with which the rest of the drama has nothing to do except the tragic death of the boy Abhimanyu. The K a r ṇ a - b h ā r a , “(The Drama of) Load of Karna”³, is a dramatisation of the tale of the Mahābhārata (I, 111), where Indra appears in the guise of a Brāhmana-beggar and asks for his coat of mail and ear-ring. Among these one-act plays, the most significant is the Ū r u b h a ṅ g a , “The (Drama of) Fracture of the Thigh”, a poetic creation that is worthy of the fame of Bhāsa. Not only is the language of higher style and beauty, but the dramatisation of the plot⁴ too has been executed with a superior skill.

In the beginning of the drama three heralds, of whom each alternately recites a verse, describe the battlefield and the fighting with a mace, that has taken place between Duryodhana and Bhīma in the really difficult

1. The passage is important for the criticism of the Mahābh. II, 67 f.; see Winternitz, Festschrift Kuhn, p. 299 ff.

2. We can hardly understand how all this and also the subsequent appearance of the weapons and of Garuḍa could be represented on the stage. That probably is left to the imagination of the audience.

3. Perhaps “Karna's Coat of Mail”; so according to Ljndena u, III, p. 6.

4. Mahābh. 9, 58

kāvya-style. So probably in verses, as in prose, the poet, whose language is elsewhere so simple, proves him-self a master of the kāvya-style. Thus in stanza 6 he compares a battle with a frightful sacrifice, in which the trunks of elephants are represented as the poles of a sacrifice (yūpa), the arrows, as the holy grass, the stratified bodies of killed elephants form the altar, in which the fire of the enemy is enflamed, the battle-cry is the sacred muttering of sacrificial formulae, and the men who have fallen down are the beasts of sacrifice. Against all rules of Indian dramaturgy Duryodhana, with his broken ribs, appears in person on the scene. Unusual is the scene where the boy Durjaya searches for his father in the battle-field, touching is the meeting of the dying wounded king with his hoary old blind father and his worthy mother Gāndhārī, in which the only request he makes is that in his next birth too may she become his mother. Of all the Indian dramas, this small piece alone reminds us of the Greek tragedy, and in fact it ends tragically with the words that Duryodhana "enters into the heaven".

The Bāla carita, "The Adventure of Boy (Kṛṣṇa)"¹, is the oldest of the available dramas that have the Kṛṣṇa-legend as their theme. In this work too Bhāsa extracts in a historical manner the dramatic elements from the famous legends and has freely introduced many things for the purpose of dramatic action

Here the poet presents the wonderful activities of the divine hero partly in a realistic manner on the stage and partly he narrates them in a lively and not altogether devised brief report. As in the Dūtavākya, here too the weapons of the God Viṣṇu and his conveyance Garuḍa appear on the stage as dramatic characters. The beginning of the second act is a thrilling scene, invented by the poet. Horrible fountains appear before Kamsa in his bed-chamber; the curse of the ṛṣi appears as a Candāla,

1. Edited in TSS, No 21, 1912, Cf. V. Lesny, Bhāsovo Bāla-caritam (Listy filologické 42, 1915, 437 ff), Winternitz, ZDMG 74, 1920, 125 ff.; Lindénau, ibid, p. 22 ff. An edition and German translation (Die Abenteuer des Knaben Kṛṣṇa) of the Bāla carita by H. Weller had been published in 1922 at Leipzig

and among his retinue appear the young Caṇḍāla-girls dressed in black, who rush upon him and want him to rejoice with them. Against all rules of dramaturgy the fight of the bull-demon Arisṭa is presented on the stage in act III and that ends in the destruction of the demon in act IV. Likewise the defeat of the snake-demon Kāliya in act IV takes place at least partly on the stage. And in the fifth act not only the pugilist Cāṇūra and Muṣṭika, but also Kamsa himself is dashed on the ground with the word:

kāmsāsuraṃ ca yamalokamaham nayāmi ।

"And also the demon Kamsa, I send
Forth into the world of Yama."

Kṛṣṇa mounts the terrace, pulls Kamsa by his head, and slays him on the ground:

eṣa eṣa durātmā kamsaḥ—

ustīrṇalohitamukhaḥ parivṛttanetro

bhagnāṁśukanthaḥkaṭṭyānukarorujanghaḥ ।

vicchinnaḥārapatitāṅgadalambasūtro

vajraprabhagnaśikharaḥ patito yathādrīḥ ॥

"Here lies he, the devil Kamsa—

With his face besmeared with blood; eyes oozing out,
Shoulders, neck, hips, thighs, hands and knees broken,
The chain of the neck broken and the bracelets fallen
down,

The belt hanging—is dying, like a hull that has tumbled with the stroke of thunder."

In the whole drama, Bhāsa appears as a devout worshipper of Kṛṣṇa. He does not allow a single moment for his audience to think that the hero is not only a god, but the Supreme Divine Being, Nārāyaṇa—Visṇu.

Both in the *Pratimānāṭaka* and in the *Abhiṣeka-nāṭaka* Bhāsa has dealt with the story of Rāma. The *Pratimānāṭaka*, "The Drama of the Picture"¹ reproduces in its seven acts the contents of the main story of the Rāmāyana, Books II and III in a very independent manner. In the first three and fifth acts the poet has especially retold the story with a free device.

1. Published in TSS No. 42, 1915.

In act I we see how Sītā puts on just for fun the bark-garment, accidentally brought (from the theatre cloak-room) by one of her maid-servants with a view to see how it fits her. Then comes the news that the coronation of Rāma is to take place¹ and at the same time is delivered the message that the coronation ceremony has been postponed and that Rāma is to go to live in a forest for 14 years. The action develops (as is usual in Bhāsa) with extraordinary speed. In the bark-garment, worn for the sake of fun, Sītā and likewise the faithful brother Lakṣmana follow Rāma into the forest. In act II the bewailings of King Daśaratha and his death are represented in a captivating manner. He appears half-mad on the stage, speaks incoherently and lastly succumbs to the power of Death. He breathes his last after he has invoked his ancestors, whom he believes to be seeing. The chamberlain spreads a curtain over the dead body. With heart-rending bewailings of the audience the act ends—that stands in sharp contrast to ordinary rules of dramaturgy. In act III the scene is laid in the picture-palace of his ancestors, in which the statue of the deceased king Daśaratha is also installed². It has been erected for the visit of the queens when Bharata, free from any presentiment, returns by chariot to Ayodhyā from the house of his maternal uncle. While he is in repose, that he takes in front of the temple, for the first time he comes to know about the misfortune in a talk with a temple-priest. Just after he has fallen into swoon the queens come with Sumantra. Bharata regains his consciousness and greets respectfully Kauśalyā and Sumitrā and reproaches Kaikeyī.

1. Even the preparation made in the concert-hall (saṃgītaśālā, p. 4.) for staging of a suitable drama is a part of the ceremony of ordination of the king.

2. The scene of the picture-palace of ancestors is an innovation of Bhāsa, that he wants to indicate also by the title of the drama. It is remarkable that in Indian literature we find a mention of a custom like installation of pictures of ancestors in a temple. The custom seems to be unknown even to Bharata. Prthvīpāla, minister of Jayasimha and Kumārapāla, got erected "a mandapa with columns and a self-opening hall, in which the statues of seven of his ancestors were presented in the picture of mounting elephants in the temple, got built by Vimala on the mountain Arbuda in the year 1032, See H. J a c o b i, Sanatkumāracaritam (ABayA XXXI, 2, 1921) p. XI f.

He refuses to be coronated as king and decides to go to Rāma. The journey to the forest-hermitage of Rāma constitutes the subject-matter of act IV. Original is the abduction of Sītā in act V. Here we find both Rāma and Sītā in a grove in which the latter waters one of her favourite plants. Rāma is aggrieved because he has to perform the śrāddha on the day of anniversary of his father's death and is not in a position to offer suitable gifts to the people. Then comes the demon Rāvana in the guise of a mendicant, who is respectfully received and honoured as a guest by Rāma and Sītā. Rāvana says that he has studied the Vedas and the Śāstras, particularly the Śrāddhakalpa, the manual of offerings to the manes. Rāma takes a note of this and seeks his advice as to how he can pay homage to his deceased fore-fathers in the best manner. Rāvana describes the gifts with which one should try to pay respects to his fathers and then says that there lives in the Himālaya a type of antelope with which the manes can be got satisfied fully. Whilst they are thus conversing Rāma sees an antelope that is exactly like this—and is running in his front. It is an illusion created through witchcraft by Rāvana. Rāma hastens after it and leaves Sītā all alone. Rāvana takes advantage of this circumstance and carries away Sītā crying for help. The rest of the plot deviates little from the famous story.

In the *Abhisekanātaka*, "The Drama of Coronation (of Rāma)" in six acts, is presented what is just passingly hinted at in act VII of the *Pratimānātaka*. In the *Abhisekanātaka* the contents of books IV-VI of the *Rāmāyana* have briefly been put together. Whilst in the *Pratimānātaka* Rāma is a human hero, in the *Abhisekanātaka*, particularly in acts IV and VI, he is revered as the sole Lord Viśnu or Nārāyana, and in act VII Agni declares that Sītā is an incarnation of Goddess Lakṣmī.

The act I, in which Vālin, the monkey-king, expires on the stage, is in itself a short tragedy. In many of the details Bhāsa deviates from the epic. Thus in act IV a

1. Published in JSS No. 26, 1913. [Trans. E. Beccarini-Crescenzi, GSAL, XXVII, 1ff]. Many of the verbal correspondences go to prove that the two Rāma-dramas had one and the same author.

bridge, extending upto Laṅkā, is not constructed on the ocean but the god Varuna gets frightened at the threat of Rāma. He appears fully perturbed, prays Rāma, as Nārāyaṇa, who has become a man, "the ultimate cause of the three worlds", requests him to pardon his fault and offers him free passage by which the ocean gets divided into two to enable his army to go across it. Rāma walks over it and in a moment he is present in Laṅkā. He casts his prolonged glance at the island that has been discarded by fortune and will shortly be destroyed with his arrows.—

*udadhijalagateva naurvipannā
mṛpatatī rāvanakarnadhāradosāt ॥*

"Like a forlorn ship, that has sunk

Into the ocean, sinks down (the city of Laṅkā),

On account of the fault of Rāvana, the helmsman."

A fitting deviation from the epic occurs in act V, where the episodes of the Rāmāyaṇa VI, 31 and VI, 92 are joined together: Rāvana downright shows Sītā the heads, detached from the bodies, appearing to be those of the heroes Rāma and Lakṣmana, killed by Indrajit—in fact, it is a delusion caused through witchcraft—then comes a messenger, who brings the news that his son Indrajit has been killed by Rāma. It has really a greater dramatic consequence. Bhāsa has not at all worked towards easy dramatisation, but has indeed fashioned a real drama out of the epic. The language is clear and simple. Yet beautiful pictures are not wanting here. Thus Lakṣmana shouts at the sight of the ocean (VI, 3) "Here, here is the Lord Varuna" -

*sajalajaladharendranīlanīro
vilulitaphenatarangacāruhārah ।
samadhigatanadisahasrabāhur
haririva bhāti saritpatih śayānah ॥*

"Like Hari, appears the river-lord lying stretched,

With his one thousand arms of river extended;

He shines forth, his saphire-blue water looking
like the cloud, full of water,

Wearing the beautiful garland of waves with foams
scattered about."

Again in the concluding stanza of act IV there is a splendid description of the sun-set :

*astādrimastakagatah pratisamhṛtāmsuḥ
sandhyānuranjita vapuḥ pratibhāti sūryaḥ ।
raktojjvalāmsukavṛte dviradasya kumbhe
jāmbūnadena racitaḥ pulako yathaiiva ॥*

“The sun has reached the top of the setting hill;

He has collected his rays;

He looks brilliant with his body coloured by the evening

And appears like a jewel placed together with gold

On an elephant's temple, covered with a shining
red piece of cloth.”

Quite different from all these dramas, based on epics, in which there is neither a vidūsaka nor a comic scene, in which verses are strongly dominant and Prākṛit is wholly left behind Sanskrit, are the prakaraṇas of Bhāsa¹. The most important of these and undoubtedly the master work of the poet is the Svapnavāsavadattā¹, “(The Drama of) Vāsavadattā (who meets her husband) in a Dream”. The subject-matter of the piece, of which the plot has probably been taken from the Brhatkathā of Guṇādhyāya, is as follows:—

The soothsayers have predicted that for the good of King Udayana and his kingdom it is necessary that he marries Padmāvatī, a sister of the king of Magadha. But the king loves his wife Vāsavadattā so cordially that he can never even think of taking a second wife. This touches very much his clever and faithful minister Yaugandharāyana. He gets the city set into flames and the rumour is spread that he, along with Vāsavadattā, whom he has been trying to save, has been burnt. Then dressed as an ascetic he travels with Vāsavadattā, whom he declares to be his sister, upto Magadha, where he leaves his pretended sister in the care of Princess Padmāvatī. The two ladies at once contract friendship. In act II we see them together playing ball. From their conversation we learn

1. Published in TSS No. 15, 1912, Translated into German by H. Jacobi in Internat. Monatsschrift VII, 1913, p. 653 ff. and into French by A. Baston, Paris 1914 (Bibl. or Elzévirienne No. 87) with a foreword by S. L. Lévi. An English translation by G. Sheriff and Panna Lal was published at Allahabad in 1918 (according to Ind. Ant. 48, 176).

that Padmāvati has a mind to marry King Udayana. Soon the nurse of Padmāvati reports that Udayana has agreed to accept the latter as his wife. The soliloquy of Vāsavadattā shows how greatly she gets perturbed at this. But she has, however, the satisfaction, as she concludes from the words of the nurse, that her husband wants to have a second spouse only out of sense of duty and not account of lack of affection for her. In acts III and IV the marriage of Udayana and Padmāvati is solemnised. Vāsavadattā is very much pained, as she has to string a garland for the bride of her own highly beloved husband. In act IV there is an interlude in which the vidūṣaka enters and expresses his satisfaction that the marriage has taken place early in which he has enjoyed dainty dishes. But he complains that his stomach has gone out of order. Then Padmāvati enters with Vāsavadattā. From their conversation we learn that King Udayana still loves Vāsavadattā, supposed to be dead, and always thinks about her. Then the king and the vidūṣaka enter into conversation that the two ladies overhear. The vidūṣaka asks the king as to who is dearer to him, whether Vāsavadattā or Padmāvati. The king evades the answer for a long time, but at last admits that although Padmāvati is loved by him, still his heart always hangs about Vāsavadattā, who is dead. Then the king asks the vidūṣaka whether he likes both of them. He, however, decides in favour of Padmāvati, because she offers him dainty dishes and takes more care of him. In joke, however, the king again thinks about Vāsavadattā, and his sorrow again becomes fresh and he begins to weep. When the vidūṣaka goes to fetch water for the king to wash his eyes and the two ladies are deeply touched by the conversation overheard by them, Vāsavadattā goes into retreat and Padmāvati approaches her husband. Now the vidūṣaka brings water for the king to wash his eyes and the king in order that Padmāvati may not feel hurt says that flower-pollens have fallen into his eyes.

Act V is played in the bathing chamber of the palace. The maid-servants report that Padmāvati has got headache and that she is resting on a bed in the bathing

apartment. The vidūsaka reports this to the king, and both of them enter into the bathing chamber. The vidūsaka gets frightened and hurries backward. He thinks to have seen a cobra, but in fact, it is a garland of flowers that is lying on the earth, and he is ridiculed by the king¹. They go into it, but Padmāvati is not there. Here the king lies on the bed and asks the vidūsaka to tell him a story. He begins his story in a stupid manner and the king sleeps in the meantime. The vidūsaka goes away, and Vāsavadattā comes in to see Padmāvati, who is not feeling well. She sits on the bed, believing Padmāvati to be sleeping there. But when in dream the king utters "O Vāsavadattā", she comes to know that it is the king. He dreams, and in the dream he speaks with Vāsavadattā. She stays there a little, while he is dreaming and replies to his questions, but she retreats back before the king rises up. Hardly she is out when the king awakes from his slumber and shouts:—

*vāsavadatte, tiṣṭha tiṣṭha hā dhik¹,
niṣkrāman sambhrameṇāhaṁ
dvārapakṣena tādṛtaḥ ।
tato vyaktam na jānāmi
bhūtārthoyam manorathaḥ ॥*

"Vāsavadattā, please stay ! ah !

While I was going out in haste,
I struck against a wing of the door,
Thence I know not clearly,
If this is true or it is
Just my wistful thinking".

• (Vidūsaka enters)

Vidūsaka. Are you awoke ?

King: Friend, I have a fresh news: Vāsavadattā is alive !

Vidūsaka:—Ah, where is Vāsavadattā ? Vāsavadattā died long ago !

King.—Friend, do not say this !

śayyāyāmasuptam mām bodhayitvā sakhe gatā ।

1. In Indian dramas it is one of the typical peculiarities of the vidūsaka that he gets terrified.

dagdheti bruvatā pūrvam vañcitosmi rumanvotā ॥

“When I was asleep, she aroused me up and went away,
I have been deceived by Rumanvān, who formerly
had reported that she was burnt.”

Vidūṣaka: Ah, that is quite unthinkable ! Since I made a mention of the bathing place in Avantī, you thought about Vāsavadattā and you have seen her in dream.

King.—

yadī tāvadayam svapno dhanyamapratibodhanam ॥

athāyam vibhramo vā syāt vibhramo hyastu me citam ॥

“In case, it be merely a dream,
Blessing it would be, if I had not awoke;
In case it be an illusion,
Let this illusion continue for ever.”

While the vidūṣaka is trying to convince him that he has just dreamt, the chamberlain appears and brings in the report of break of war; this induces the king to hurry forth to war.

Act VI takes us into the palace of King Udayana. The king finds a lute that at one time belonged to Vāsavadattā when he was training her in playing on lute. At the sight of this lute the painful recollection wakes up in the king.

śrutisukhaninade katham nu devyāh

stanayugale jaghanasthale ca suptā ।

vihagaganarajovikīrnadandā

pratibhāyamadhyuṣitāsyaranyavāsam ॥

apī ca, asnigdhasī ghosavati yā tapasvinyā na smarasi ।

śronīsamudvahanapārśvanpīditāni

khedastanāntarasukhānyupagūhītāni ।

uddīśya mām ca virahe paridevitāni

vādyāntaresu kathitāni ca sasmitāni ॥

“Beloved lute, once hast thou rested
Over her breasts and on her thighs ;
How hast thou led the terrible life in the forest,
Where birds have scattered thy stick in dust ”

“Besides, thou art devoid of sentiment,

O Ghosavatī, that thou remembereth not about her—

perhaps, that can hardly be assumed, grossly worsened it, this work is worthy of the greatest admiration on account of the delicacy and fineness with which Bhāsa has eliminated all that is clumsy and rude in the story. In Somadeva how vulgar it is, when King Udayana is almost aware of the truth and apparently rests quite, because wise Nārada has predicted that he will have a son from Vāsavadattā; so he should simply remain firm, in case he himself is not to die immediately; but on the other hand his rash decision to marry Padmāvatī appears as a little motivated and crude; and vulgar is the whole of the conclusion in the Kathāsaritsāgara. Reversely in Bhāsa's drama the simplification effected with the help of the dream, that is certainly a creation of the poet, is fine and delicate. Without doubt it is the well-merited pride for this innovation that induced the poet to insert the word "dream" (*svapna*) in the title of his drama. The dream prepares the way for the disclosure that wholly follows as a sequence from the picture. Because in the drama the king is not aware of the actual situation. All the remaining scenes are well grounded. The relationship between the two ladies, Vāsavadattā and Padmāvatī, both of whom are generous in spirit and tender at heart and love with fidelity one and the same husband, can, however, be fully realised only from the Indian point of view. The westerners cannot but sympathise with Vāsavadattā in her grief when she, with another girl, has to make preparations for her husband's marriage-celebration and she is obliged to decorate the bride herself, and with Padmāvatī when she perceives with painful resignation that Vāsavadattā is loved by the husband the more. In case, we possessed only this single drama of Bhāsa, we would have been obliged to consider him as one of the greatest poets, on account of its poetic beauties. But notwithstanding this it can hardly be of interest for the European theatre, since a western monogamy-minded audience can scarcely appreciate the Indian sentiment¹.

The Pratiññāyauḡandharāyana² "(The drama of) of Yaugandharāyana (sticking fast) to his Promise"

1. The Svapnavāsavadatta must have become known and been appreciated long ago, since it has many a time been imitated by later poets Cf. L. H. Gray, Vāsavadattā, Introd p 1 f

2. Edited in the TSS No. 16, 1912. Hertel, Jinakirtis

ORNATE POETRY—DRAMAS OF BHĀSA

is closely associated in respect of its subject-matter with the Svapnavāsavadatta. It is a drama of entirely different type. The love, that in the Svapnavāsavadatta stands at the centre, goes wholly into background in this work. Neither Udayana nor Vāsavadattā, whose fate probably forms its subject-matter, appears on the stage. The hero of the piece is Minister Yaugandharāyana, and it is his fate that stands at the centre of this drama. His statesmanship (*nīti*) and his fidelity to the king are the qualities that are praised ardently. The contest of the two ministers, Bharatarohaka and Yaugandharāyana constitutes the moving motif in the dramatic development.

The drama in four acts narrates the story, that is narrated also in the Kathāsaritsāgara (II, 12-14) according to the Brhatkathā, how Udayana is brought on account of the prank of Bharatarohaka, the minister of King Pradyota of Mahāsena, with the help of an artificial elephant, inside which soldiers are found, as a prisoner into the kingdom of Pradyota. Here he trains Vāsavadattā, one of the daughters of the king, in the art of playing on lute and wins her love. The faithful Yaugandharāyana hears the story from a spy, gets very much afflicted and takes the vow (*pratijñā*) to rescue the king:

yadī śatrubalagrasto rāhuṇā candramā va |
"If like the moon, overpowered by Rāhu,
I free not the king, held up by the troop of the enemy,
I cease to be Yaugandharāyana."

"Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p. 123 ff, gives a summary of the contents. In the Svapnav. VI, 18 the king says "Thou art really Yaugandharāyana. While drowning deep we have been rescued by thee through thy efforts and pretended madness, through battles as well as with thy clever plans set according to the manuals of polity. This alludes to the story of the Pratijñāyaugandharāyana. Cf. also above p. 218, note 1. That the two dramas have the same author accordingly can hardly be doubted. P. D. G. u n e (Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, II, 1920-21, p. 1 ff) compares the tales of Udayana according to Kumārapālprati-bodha of Jena Somaprabha with those of the Pratijñāyaugandharāyana and the Kathāsaritsāgara. Since the promise (*pratijñā*) occurs only in Bhāsa, G. u n e does not believe that the Brhatkathā is the source of the three versions, which go back to historical events. Yet, however, the source may be the Brhatkathā. The stanza Pratijñāyug. rāyana III, 8 that with minor variants occurs in Hemacandra's Triṣaṣṭī ākāpurusacarita X, 11, 235, appears also in the Brhatkathā. But the comparison shows that it was an innovation of Bhāsa to place the promise at the central point of the drama. Hence also the title

In act III this vow is further extended when the minister says that he will not continue to be called Yaugandharāya-a if he does not bring back home the people, the elephants and Vāsavadattā together with the king. With this objective in mind he, dressed as a mad person, begins to run about the residence of Mahāsena for execution of his plan. The act III, in which the vidūsaka and the two ministers in disguise converse among themselves in Prākṛit, is full of subtleties, in which all that they say has two meanings and refers to the plan for rescuing the king¹. But Yaugandharāyana is not only a clever and faithful minister, but also a valiant hero in battle. After he has freed his master from imprisonment he is captured by the pursuing enemies after a bold defence, because he is dashed by an elephant with his tusk. Stately he appears as a prisoner and with a happy face he cries out: "victory is mine", since he has rescued his master from the jail. Since "it is a matter of real luck for an unmarried man to fly into the forest, furthermore agreeable is the death for him whose desire has been fulfilled: and in fact there remains nothing for which he who has done his duty should repent²." Full of action is the scene in which Yaugandharāyana, who is wounded and has been captured, meets his rival, the hostile minister Bharatarohaka, who rebukes him by addressing him as proud and self-concepted prisoner. As against this, the end, in which, at the consent of the king for the marriage of Vāsavadattā with Udayana, everybody enjoys unlimited pleasure, is seemingly abrupt and unmotivated. The introductory scene of act IV, in which the drunk elephant-attendant appears, is not devoid of humour.

The drama Avimāraḥka (in six acts)³ too seems

1 Till the present days the Cakkyars, a class of actresses in modern Kerala, play this act under the title Mantrāṅkanātaka, and this they do without knowing its connection with the drama of Bhāsa see Gaṇapati, Pratimānātaka, Introd. p XL

2 *sukham khalu mṣkalatrāṇām kantarapraśesaḥ śamanīyatarah khalu prāptamanorathānām vinipātaḥ apaścāttāpakarah khalu sañcitadharmānām mṛtyuḥ | mayā hi . jayah prāptaḥ |*

3 Edited in TSS No 20, 1920 Beccarini Crescenzi, L'Avimāraḥka di Bhāsa, GSAI, Vol 28, was not accessible to Winternitz.

to have derived its plot from the *Bṛhatkathā*¹. The following is the content of this purely narrative drama:

On account of the curse of a ṛṣi the son of the Sauvira king becomes a *śvapāka*, a man of the lowest caste, and assumes the name *Avimāraka*, "avi-killer", because he has killed an Asura *Avi* by name. He saves *Kuraṅgī*, the daughter of his maternal uncle *Kuntibhoja*, from a mad elephant. At this moment both of them fall in love with each other. Through the agency of the nurse of the princess a secret union of the loving couple takes place in the palace of the maiden. In act III is described with great dramatic art the entry of the prince in the guise of a thief into the palace through a window in a dark night as well as the appearance of the princess in his presence. The act ends with the words *yadyeṣā kṣaṇadā bhaved yugaśatam dhanyo madanyah kutaḥ*, "in case this night be of 100 yugas duration, who will be fortunate other than myself". Between the acts III and IV passes a year of enjoyment of their happy secret love. Then this thing comes to the notice of the guard of the harem. *Avimāraka* is obliged to flee away and he gets completely perplexed. He wants to put an end to his life and jumps into a forest, that is in flames; but the flames of *Agni* are as cool as sandal and do not burn him. When he is about to kill himself by falling from a hill he meets a *Vidyādhara*, who gives him a magic ring, with the help of which it becomes possible for him to have secret union with his beloved. He appears before her just when she is going to commit suicide by hanging herself. In the meantime the duration of the curse comes to its end, and with the cooperation of wise *Nārada*, everything comes to a happy closure with the union of the loving couple.

Sage *Nārada*, here (as in the *Bālacarita* too) is represented humorously as the popular saint, who likes only string-music and quarrel. The *vidūṣaka* of the *Avimāraka* reminds us of the one of the *Mṛcchakaṭika*. He is an uncultured *Brāhmaṇa*, who is not able to read

1. Cf. *Kathāsaritsāgara* 16, 1112.

at all, but still helps towards bringing comical changes in respect of the literary work. Jokingly he says: *jaṇṇopavīdena bamhano | civarena rattapaḍo | jaḍi vattham apanemi samanao homi* : "I am a Brāhmaṇa with my sacred thread, and with the dress of a beggar, a red-clothed person (i.e. a Buddhist monk) and when I put off my garment I become a Jaina monk (naked)". Like a typical joker he speaks with predilection for food. But on the other hand, he is the most faithful friend of the hero, who about him directly says that he is "witty in entertainments, a warrior in battle, teacher in grief, and bold against the enemy" (act IV, verse 21). In any case, these are the characteristics that are not known to be possessed by the typical vidūśakas elsewhere.

In the Avimāraka the language is often very much artistic. Ornate similes and lengthy compounds prove familiarity of the poet with the kāvya-style. Thus for example at one place the heat of the sun is described with a bold comparison (IV, stanza 4):

*atyuṣṇā jvariteva bhāskararakarairāpitasārā mahi
yakṣmārtā va pādapāḥ pramuṣitacchāyā davāgnyāśrayāt |
vikrośantyavaśā divocchritaguhāvyāttānanāḥ parvatāḥ
lokyam raviṭpākanastahṛdayaḥ samyātī mūrchāmiva ||*

"The earth resembles a patient suffering from fever, the trees appear as if suffering from phthisis, the hills look as if tearing their cave-mouths asunder and crying aloud, and the entire world appears to have lost its consciousness on account of the heat of the sun."

The most important, for the literary history of India, among the dramas of Bhāsa, is the Daridrācārudatta¹

1. Edited in TSS No. 39, 1914 [Ed. also by C. R. Devadharma, Poona, 1939]. Translated into Norwegian by Sten Konow in the journal "Edda", 1916, pp. 389-417. Winternitz says that he could not come to a decision with regard to the question whether the drama had come down to us in an incomplete form, or if this was the last work of the poet that he could not complete. Konow (Festschrift Kuhn, p. 107) says that Śūdraka has added six new acts to the four acts of the drama of Bhāsa and he has refashioned the whole work. In a private communication Konow had written to Winternitz that the former would try to prove this in a work of his disciple G. Morgenstierne that was in the press. Georg Morgenstierne, Über das Verhältnis zwischen Cārudatta und Mṛcchakatikā, Leipzig, 1921, indeed proves that Śūdraka's drama is a resetting of Bhāsa's Daridrācārudatta and not (as Bhāṭṭanātha, ibid, p. 194, assumes)

("The Drama of poor Cārudatta)"). Unfortunately it has come down to us only in a fragmentary form. But its four acts that we have upto the present time do not leave in our mind any doubt that the famous drama *Mrcchakaṭika*¹, "The Drama of the Clay-cart", attributed to King Sūdraka, is a genial, elaborate and late adaptation (perhaps a continuation of Bhāsa's *Daridrācārudatta*. In any case, the four acts of the *Daridrācārudatta* and the first four acts of the *Mrcchakaṭika* are related together in a way, that is as close as that existing between two different recensions of one and the same work.

We unfortunately are not in a position to state clearly whether the elaboration of the drama of Bhāsa in the form of *Mrcchakaṭika* was executed soon after the time of Bhāsa or about a century later. About the poet Śūdraka we know

reversely cannot be an abridgment of the *Mrcchakaṭika*, but the question, whether the drama of Bhāsa has come down as a torso and has been elaborated and continued by Śūdraka or whether Bhāsa had written more than four acts, as K. C. Mehendale (Bhandarkar Com Vol p 369 f.) will like to prove cannot be decided. It is certain that four acts of the *Daridrācārudatta*, as we know it, are a torso. Morgenstierne (ibid, p 78 f.) correctly remarks that in no case Śūdraka was a plagiarist. See also S. K. Belvalkar in *Proceedings and Transactions of the First Oriental conference, Poona, 1920, Vol. I, p. LI f.*

1. Critical edition of A. F. Stenzler, Bonn, 1847. Of the Indian editions that are worthy of being recommended are the one with two commentaries of N. B. Godabole, BSS No 52, Bombay 1896 and the other with a commentary of P. H. M. Sanna Śāstri and K. P. Parab in NSP (3d ed. Bombay 1909). German translations of O. Böhtlingk (St. Petersburg 1877), L. Fritze (1879) and H. C. Kellner (Reclams Univ.-Bibl 3111, 3112, 1894). English translation of H. H. Wilson, *Select Specimens*, Vol. I and of A. W. Ryder in HOS, Vol. IX, Cambridge Mass. 1905, [and R. P. Oliver, Illinois, 1938]. Appendix to it in JAOS 27, 1906, 418 ff. French translation of P. Regnaud, Paris 1876. There are also translations in Dutch, Swedish, Danish, Italian and Russian. Beiträge zur Erklärung by C. Cappeller in the Festgruss an Böhtlingk, p. 20ff, and A. Gawronski in Kuhns Zeitschrift für vergl. Sprachf 44, 1911, 224ff. People have also tried to adapt the *Mrcchakaṭika* for the European theatre. In Paris it had been adapted into French by Méry et Gérard de Nerval in the year 1850 and a new recast had been made by V. Barrucand in 1895. None of the two adaptations had more than a momentary success (see L. Évi in *Revue de Paris* 1895, 1, 818 ff.). In the adaptation of Emil Pohl (Stuttgart 1892) the piece went also over to the German theatre under the title "*Vasantasenā*" and became for a time an attractive drama. Moreover, this adaptation contains much more than what was ever said by Śūdraka, nor has even been thought of in India. A. Hillebrandt (Alt-Indien, p. 159) directly calls it "rather a caricature than an adaptation suitable for stage. A brief and free German reproduction is the "*Vasantasenā oder das irdene Wägelchen*" of H. Haberlandt, Leipzig, 1893. Lion Feuchtwanger's adaptation (Münich 1916), a recent work written for the stage, keeps closer to the original than that of Pohl.

nothing beyond what has been said in the prelude in this regard. Here he says that the famous poet Śūdraka was, "the chief amongst the Aryans" (dvijas), a man possessed of excellent qualities of body and mind, he was a scholar of the Ṛgveda, the Sāmaveda, arithmetic, pornography and the science of elephants. He was cured of a serious eye-disease through the grace of God Śiva. After he saw his son in the office of the king, he performed a horse-sacrifice and he had attained the age of one hundred and ten days. But he ended his life by burning his ownself. On the earth he was equally famous for his skill in war and for purity of character. But since here we find a mention of the death of the poet royal, the three stanzas, in which these biographical data are furnished, must have first been added to the original work later (by somebody after the death of the poet, at the time of its presentation on the scene or in some revised adaptation) in the prelude¹. As the king Śūdraka, moreover, is unknown in history—his name we find neither in inscriptions nor on coins, but only in tales and stories—it seems fruitless to attempt to determine his age². It is not improbable that there was a rājā, who bore the epithet Śūdraka, on account of being of lowly origin, and had adapted the drama of Bhāsa afresh. In this drama we find revolution

1. The prelude itself is found substantially in the drama *Daridra-cārudatta* of Bhāsa.

2. A poet Śūdraka first of all finds mention in Vāmana's *Kāvyā-lamkāra* (3,2,4). The view that the author of the *Mṛcchakatika* is identical with the Ābhīra prince Śivadatta, who in the middle of the 3rd century A.D. overthrew the Andhra dynasty, as stated by Konow (*Festschrift Kuhn*, p. 108 f.), appears to have very weak foundation and stands in contradiction with regard to the age of Aśvaghosa and Bhāsa [His opinion has been refuted by J. Charpentier, *JRAS*, 1923, p. 595 f.] Jacoby (*Bhavisatta Kaha von Dhanavāla*, p. 83*A) has shown that act VI of the *Mṛcchakatika* could not have been written before the 4th century A.D. on account of the astronomical data found in it. Pischel (*GGA* 1883, p. 1229ff) has expressed the opinion that the date of the *Mṛcch.* cannot be altogether very far away from the dates of the great classical poets, viz. Kālidāsa, and that its "earliest limit would be towards the end of the 5th century A.D." On the basis of its language, Gawronski (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift* 44, 1911, 241 ff) concludes that the "latest age-limit of the *Mṛcchakatika* is the 4th century A.D. The arguments by which Mehendale (*ibid* p. 367 ff) tries to make it probable that Śūdraka lived in about 550-600 A.D. are weak. [Jolly, *Hindu Law of Partition, Inheritance and Adoption*, Calcutta, 1883, p. 68 f. shows that the legal procedure, as seen in act V, is usually found in law-books of the 6th and the 7th centuries.]

heralding in matters relating to manners and customs,¹ and in it a case of removal of a legitimate king by a cowherd has been described; besides we find predilection for Prākṛit dialects in it and not for straight standard Sanskrit and notice certain deviations from the strict rules of dramaturgy, and lastly strong Buddhist spirit is permeating it — all this appears to go to point out that the author of the *Mrcchakatika* does not belong to any of the two highest Brāhmanical castes².

The authors of older manuals of poetics do not appear to have held any high opinion regarding the merits of the *Mrcchakatika*. They do not seem to consider this work as of sufficiently high standard for the purpose of quoting examples from it³. On the contrary in Europe, the drama has enjoyed high grade of popularity and has been always held in esteem. The work fully merits this honour. It deviates from the model more than any other Indian drama and it has been fashioned wholly on actual life. The characters are presented in a lively manner. The comic scenes with their firm humour are full of spirit and wit, and in the beginning scenes we find many passages that in the matter of tenderness and fervour remind us of the most beautiful places in the dramas of Kālidāsa. It is true that

1. E K u h n (Festschrift Vilhelm Thomsen, Leipzig, 1912, p. 219) stresses "the poetical heralding of a revolution in the drama *Mrcchakatika* that is indeed attributed to a king by tradition" as characteristic of Indian interpretation of kingship. But the status of the poet comes to be known only through actual political events that occurred not long away from the time of the poet. The poet "Śūdraka" must have been a close friend of the usurper "Āryaka".

2. Cf J a c o b i in the *Literaturblatt für Orient. Philol.* 3, p. 72*ff. P i s c h e l (*Rudraṭa*, p. 13 ff.) had posed the hypothesis that Dandin might have been the real author of the *Mrcchakatika*. This theory, that in itself is based on weak foundation, loses its little force in the face of the fact that Dandin was a wonderful master in respect of language, a quality that is wanting in the author of the *Mrcchakatika*. Cf. also A G a w r o n s k i, *Sprachliche Untersuchungen über das Mrcchakatika und das Daśakumāra-carita*, Diss. Leipzig 1907; Pandit M a h a c h a n d r a N y ā y a r a t n a in *JASB*, Proceed 1887, 193 ff. und B o h t l i n g k in the preface to Dandin's *Kāvyaadarśa*.

3. He has first of all been quoted in the *Kāvya prakāśa*. There is no old commentary on the drama. In any case, it is being staged down upto the present time in Ujjain. (See J a c k s o n, *JAOS* 23, 1902, 317). [S. K. D e, *HSL*, p. 242—Vāmana, already in the 8th century refers (iii, 2, 4) to a composition by Śūdraka, and also quotes two passages anonymously, one of which occurs also in the *Cārudatta*. Besides, the language of a bhāna, ascribed to him (*Gray JAOS*, XXVII, 1907, p. 419f), shows that Śūdraka's grammar does not conform closely to the norm, a fact that indicates not only a departure from convention, but probably also his early date.]

primarily we know, in respect of the first four acts only, the extent to which the poetic beauty goes to the credit of Bhāsa and to that of Śūdraka.

The hero of the Mr̥cchakatika is Cārudatta, a trader, by caste a Brāhmana, who as a consequence of his enormous generosity has lost all that he had, and enters into the drama as wholly pauper. The heroine is Vasantasenā, a harlot, living in opulence and luxury, who loves the noble and virtuous trader passionately notwithstanding his poverty. She is seduced by the brute and uncultured brother-in-law of King Pālaka. By accident she comes under his power, but she refuses to obey him. He strangles her by the neck and believes her to be dead. Then he accuses the trader Cārudatta with the charge of murdering Vasantasenā. The judge's court, the scene of administration of justice is presented on the stage, and Cārudatta is ordered to be put to death. He is taken to the place of execution. When the sword is hanging over him, Vasantasenā rushes forth in the company of the monk, who has rescued her and then sets him free. At the same time the cowherd Āryaka, who with his followers has defeated Pālaka and has killed him, is declared king. The new king confers the status of a "lady" (*vadhū*) upon the harlot, so that she may become a rightful wife of the trader, and she is embraced by his first wife as her "sister".

Since a reference to Āryaka and Pālaka is wanting in Bhāsa, it has to be assumed that it was Śūdraka who in a historical manner has connected the love-story with a political intrigue. The inclusion of bigger scenes from popular life must be his work. The burlesque scene of a drama¹, a nocturnal burglary², and the detailed description of the palace of the harlot³ and of the administration of justice and the scene of execution

1. This scene is wanting in Bhāsa, where it is deemed to have been reflected from behind the scene.

2. This occurs in Bhāsa too, where, however, the scene is smaller, but more dramatic.

3. This lengthy description is wholly wanting in Bhāsa. Here Maitreya says expressly, "How splendid is the palace of the harlot? Here sit strange fellows from different cities and read books. All sorts of dishes are prepared. They play on flute. The goldsmith carefully assembles together different kinds of ornaments."

offer the poet the opportunity for lively representation from actual life and for sketching of in-no-way ancient characters, some of whom occur already in Bhāsa: thus the brother-in-law of the king, a brute, uncultured, but passing for a cultured person on account of his status and influence in the court, the gallant Brāhmaṇa Śarvilaka (in Bhāsa, he is called Sajjalaka), who becomes a burglar¹ on account of his love for the maid-servant of Vasantasenā, a bold but sympathetic creature throughout, and the masseur, who from a veteran gambler becomes a pious Buddhist monk. In the concluding acts of the *Mrcchakatika*, auxiliary characters, such as the palanquin-bearers and the man-loving assistants of the executioner taken from the Candāla caste, are presented with little striking characteristics.

All these pictures and forms remind us much more of the popular narrative literature than of the stereotyped descriptions and characters of the court epics and dramas. Along with narrative literature, generally in prose, the *Mrcchakatika* frequently has also admixture of narrative, descriptive and gnomic verses. In the first four acts the number of adages of this type is greater in Śūdraka than in Bhāsa¹. Thus for example just in the beginning Śūdraka has increased the number of verses on poverty. In act IV in the *Mrcchakatika* in the speech of Śarvilaka we have a number of adages on women, that are wholly wanting in Bhāsa. Thus for example the beautiful stanza:

striyo hi nāma khalvetā nisargādeva paṇḍitāḥ |
purusānām tu pāṇḍityam śāstraurevopajāyate ||

"The women are known to be born clever by nature; But cleverness in men results from study alone."

Since the greater part of the drama in the work of Śūdraka is in acts V to X only, it seems necessary to pass on, in the meantime, to the most beautiful places of the work that is attributed to this poet.

So the act V begins with the masterly rain-scene². In

¹ The number of stanzas is throughout less in Bhāsa than in Śūdraka. Against 129 stanzas in the first four acts of the *Mrcchakatika*, Bhāsa's *Daṇḍakāruḍatta* has only 55 stanzas, of which 13 do not occur in Śūdraka. Of the 42 verses that are common only 2 are identical, all others appear with variants, that very often are very significant. Often it seems that Śūdraka has changed the verse simply to avoid his being plagiarious.

² In Bhāsa's *Daṇḍakāruḍatta* the act IV ends in an allusion to a storm.

a multitude of rapidly running pictures Cārudatta describes the rainy night first of all, as in the verse :

*etā niṣiktarajatadravaśaṁnikāsā
dhārā javena patitā jaladodarebhyah ।
vidyutpradīpaśikhayā kṣananastadrstās-
chinnā ivāmbaraṣatasya daśāḥ patanti ॥*

“Streams of rains, looking like liquidified silver,
Are dripping with speed from the bodies of the clouds,
Hardly visible in the flame of brilliance of lightening,
They disappear in a moment and fall down
On the ground like filets of the dress of the sky.”

We then see how Vasantasenā hastens in the dreadful night to meet her lover in the company of her associate—according to the convention of the Indian lyrics—in this duet are combined the descriptions of nature and erotics and the loving couple happily embracing each-other¹ in the stormy weather Cārudatta calls out his friend, who abuses the bad weather :

*vayasya, nārhasyupālabdhum—
varsaśatamastu durdīnamaviratadhāram śatahradā patantu ।
asmadvīhadurlabhayā yadāham priyayā paśiṣvaktah ॥*

“Friend, do not accuse please—
May this bad weather continue for hundred years,
May it shower incessantly, may the lightening thrill,
Since it is a rare fortune—the sweet’heart is lying
within my arms.”

The rainbow becomes visible and Cārudatta points it to his beloved. And lastly they enter into their house with the beautiful verse that imitates the music of the rains in an almost untranslatable manner:—

*tālīṣu tāraṁ vitāpesu mandram śilāsu rūkṣaṁ saḥileṣu caṇḍam ।
saṅgītaṁvīṇā va tāḍyamānās tālānusāreṇa patanti dhārāḥ ॥*

“Loudly on the leaves of the palms,
Lightly on the branches of the tree,
Hard on the rocks and stones,
Heavily into the streams and ponds,

1. About the description of the rainy weather in this dialogue R. Gottschall (Poetik, 2 Aufl. II, 186) says that nowhere else do we find more beautiful a poem on the rains than that we have here. The passages have partly been translated into German by Oldenberg, LAI, p. 276 ff.

ORNATE POETRY—ŚŪDRAKA

How in melody does the sound strike,
So fall the drops in a definite measure."

The *Mrcchakatika* draws its title from the lively scene in act VI that may be translated here as follows:—
"Radanikā, a maid-servant in the house of Cārudatta, enters with the little son of Cārudatta.

Radanikā:—Come, lovely child, we shall play with the little cart

Boy (weeping) —Radanikā ! What shall I do with the little clay-cart ? Give me the little cart of gold ?

Radanikā (painfully groaning):—Child ! whence shall I bring a golden cart ? When thy father will again become rich, thou wilt play with a golden cart. However, now I like to detract him to a different topic and go to meet Vasantasenā. (She enters). I greet thee, Madam.

Vasantasenā: Welcome, Radanikā. Whose is this boy ? Even though he is not well decorated, he, with his moon-like face, is a source of rejoice to my heart.

Radanikā: Indeed, he is the son of His Highness Cārudatta. His name is Rohasena.

Vasantasenā (extending her arms):—Please come my child, embrace me. (Draws him into her lap.). Thy appearance is exactly like thy father.

Radanikā: I think not only the appearance, but also the nature. Hence His Highness Cārudatta is very happy with him.

Vasantasenā: Then why does he weep ?

Radanikā. He was playing with a golden cart, that belonged to a boy of the locality. He has taken that back away. When he was looking for it, I made this clay-cart and have given it to him. At this she says. Radanikā, what shall I do with this clay-cart ? Please give me the golden cart.

Vasantasenā: Alas, he is afflicted at the prosperity of others. Sublime Fate, Thou sporteth with man's lot that resembles the drops of water falling from lotus-caves. (With tears in her eyes) Child, do not weep. Thou wilt play with a golden cart.

Boy: Radanikā, who is she there ?

Vasantasenā. A female slave, who has been won by thy father through his qualities.

Radanikā: The lady is thy mother.

Boy: What you say is not true. In case she be my mother, how can she be so well decorated ?

Vasantasenā: From thy innocent mouth thou utterest highly painful words (She puts off her ornaments, weeping). Thus now I have become thy mother. Please take this ornament and get a little golden cart made for thyself

Boy: I shall not take it. Thou art weeping.

Vasantasenā (wiping her tears off). Child, I shall not weep. Go and play (Fills the little cart with the bag of ornaments). Boy, get a golden little cart made for thee.

(Exit—Radanikā with the boy).

Certainly it is this scene, that is important also for the development of the plot, the work of a later collaborator, who on its account gave the new title to the drama.

The drama *Mr̥cchakatika* is of extraordinary value in respect of cultural history, above all for our knowledge of the ways of harlots and that of their social status in ancient India. The harlot Vasantasenā lives in a palace provided with best luxuries. She has her own elephants and an elephant-driver as well as a large retinue of attendants. She is a highly cultured lady and is treated with high honour and regard by everybody except the uncultured Samsthānaka. Her servants are slaves, but they can become free on payment of a ransom. In the drama there is not the slightest hint noticeable that Cārudatta, who belonged to the caste of Brāhmaras, misbehaved, while he was loving the harlot. When, she is not free, she belongs to a despised caste, but after Vasantasenā has freed her slave Maḍanikā against payment of a ransom, the latter stands higher than her former mistress. This relation of love between Cārudatta and the harlot does not prevent that between him and his married wife loving each-other and they reciprocate in matter of showing respect. There is not the least amount of rivalry between the two wives. The end of the drama leaves the impression that Cārudatta was leading an honourable and

family life with his two wives, both of whom, he loved equally and both of whom loved him equally¹.

The drama is very much instructive also for a knowledge of relationship existing between the different castes and for that of religious practices. Cārudatta is a Brāhmana by birth, yet he is a salesman. In the last act we find that the Candālas are people of lowly castes, yet their status is higher than that of the royal villain Samsthānaka. The Mṛcchakaṭika differs essentially from other classical dramas. In the latter the hero is always a model of virtue and bravery, the heroine, a model of beauty and amour, other chief characters too usually belong to a noble society, and a kind of conventional moral, from which basically there is not much deviation, permeates all these dramas. As against this stands the Mṛcchakaṭika, where although the heroine is a harlot and there take place chasing, theft, attempt for murder and other violent actions on the stage openly, there is laid strong emphasis on true propriety. He who is familiar with the moral teachings of Buddhism will not miss to see in this drama clear traces of moral teachings of Buddhism². The poet Śūdraka appears to be a liberal Hindu with strong Buddhist inclinations³.

Several points of contact with Bhāsa's Daridracārudatta and the Mṛcchakaṭika, still more with the Pratijñāyugandharāyaṇa of Bhāsa and also with the Tantrākhyāyika, that later became so famous under the title Pañcatantra is shown by the M u d r ā r ā k ṣ a s a , "the Drama of Rākṣasa and his Signet

1. The scene in the last act, where the wife of Cārudatta attempts to burn herself, when she believes her husband to have been executed (Sten-zler's ed., 325 ff; Kellner's trans. 196 ff) is an interpolation that is not found in all the MSS.

2. Particularly in act VIII prevails the Buddhist spirit. The monk calls Vasantasenā directly as "lay sister of Buddha" and brings her to one of the "sisters in faith" into the cloister. H. H. Wilson has already pointed to these tendencies and is of the opinion that the drama goes back to the period when Buddhism was in full blossom in India. But we know today that Buddhism was a proof of high antiquity of the drama. It will be very important when Buddhism was in the 6th and 7th centuries in India and was being patronised by several rulers. It is remarkable that the new king Āryaka, at the end of the drama, makes the monk the head of the cloister. It will be very important for our drama in case it can be established as to where and when the right of selecting the head of all Buddhist monasteries was exercised by the rulers.

3. The opening prayer addressed to Śiva proves that he was not a Buddhist.

Ring¹⁾ of the poet Viśākhadatta²⁾. These points of contact suggest the hypothesis that this drama as well need not have been altogether widely separated from those works even in respect of time. And in fact there is some possibility in favour of the supposition that Viśākhadatta lived under the same Candragupta II, during the period of whose reign, as we have assumed, falls the age of the works of Kālidāsa³⁾. At the central point of this remarkable drama stands—further, more than in the Pratiññāyagandharāyana—politics (nīti). There is no talk about love in the whole of the drama. Among the characters, there appear a few individual women and that in small side-roles.

Like the author of the Tantrākhyāyika, who wants to teach science of politics through fables, Viśākhadatta too in his

1. Editions by K. T. Telang, BSS No 27, Bombay 1884 with the commentary of Dhundhirāja, and by A. Hillebrandt, Breslau 1912. Cf. also Hillebrandt in ZDMG 39, 1885, 107 ff, NGGW 1905, 429 ff and Über das Kauṭīliya-śāstra and Verwandtes" (Sonderabdr. aus dem 86. Jahresbericht der Schlesischen Ges. für vaterländ. Kultur), Breslau 1908, p. 13 ff. See Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. VII, p. 1589 on a commentary that explains the text from both the points of view poetico-dramatic and also politic (nīti). Translated into German by L. Fritze (Reclam, Univ.-Bibl. 2249), into English by H. H. Wilson II, 125 ff into French by V. Henry (Paris) 1888) and into Italian by A. Marazzi (Milan 1874) [An edition of the Mudrārākṣasa with a commentary and an English translation by M. R. Kale, Bombay 1900].

2. Several MSS. mention the name Viśākhadeva. Mudrārākṣasa is the single work through which the poet is known.

3. In the concluding stanza (*bharata-vākya*) of the actor there occurs the name of one King Candragupta. Kashi-Prasad Jayaswal (Ind. Ant. 42, 1913, p. 265 ff) tries to prove that he can be simply Candragupta II and assumes that the drama was written in c. 410 A.D. So also Konow (Ind. Ant. 43, 1914, 64 ff Ind. Drama p. 70 f) and V. A. Smith, Early History 120 n, Hillebrandt (Über das Kauṭīliyaśāstra, p. 25 ff and ZDMG 69, 1915, 363) assigns the work to the 4th century. Tawney (JRAS 1908, p. 910) agrees with him. Since some of the MSS. read Rantivarmā or Avatuvarmā for Candragupta, many researchers assign this piece to the eighth or ninth century. Cf. Jacoby, WZKM 2, 1888, 212 ff, K. H. Dhruva, WZKM 5, 1891, 25 ff, Telang, edition, Introd.; Levi 225 ff, Keith JRAS 1909, 148 ff, Rapson, ERE IV, 886. All that can be said as certain is that it cannot be placed later than the 10th century A.D., since it has been quoted in a commentary on the Daśarūpa. V. J. Antani (Ind. Ant. 51, 1922, 49 ff) tries to prove that the Mudrārākṣasa was written in the 7th century A.D. [Cf. also] Charpentier, JRAS 1828, p. 586, also IHQ 1931, p. 689].

[The problem of the age of Viśākhadatta, according to S. K. De, HSL, p. 264, still remains unsolved, but there is nothing to prevent him from being considered as belonging to the older group of dramatists who succeeded Kālidāsa, either as a younger contemporary, or at some period anterior to the 9th century A.D., the earliest quotation from his work being found in the Daśarūpa (10th century A.D.)]

ORNATE POETRY—\ ISĀKHADATTA

drama wants to preach the same science. Polity, Nīti, is directly the "heroine" of the drama, as the author, in the prelude, that has two meanings, has indicated in a significant manner.

Here the stage-manager calls for his wife in these words:

gunavatyupāyanūlaye sthitheto sādhike trivargasya |
madbhavananītiwidye kāryādārye drutamupehi ||
 "Endowed with noble qualities, full of resources,
 Stability-securing, means of attaining three-fold bliss¹,
 Conversant with the politics of my house,
 O noble lady, I have some work for you;
 Do kindly come quickly to me."

This stanza, however, has a second meaning:—"O Nīti, thou art well-versed in the six kinds of political activities; thou art adept in the four ways of vanquishing the enemy, namely, peace, check, punishment and dissension; thou art the instrument of attaining the trinity (reduction, equalisation and increase of strength) on which rests the position (of wealth); thou wandereth in the business of my (kingly house); dost thou come here quickly for the purpose of rendering service in all the affairs of the state."

But it is remarkable that the poet has succeeded in developing a tight topic for composition of a dramatic kāvya from out of the material that appears to baffle any poetical treatment in a manner that this work can readily be placed by the side of the Mrcchakatika. The poet was equally well-versed in the nāṭyaśāstra, in stage-technique, as also in the nītiśāstra, in the science of polity. Occasionally he also thinks that the two sciences equally require great intelligence, although he compares the difficulties of a drama-writer with that of a politician².

The hero of the drama is Cāṇakya, the traditionally famous "master of falsehood" (Kautilya) and minister of the Maurya prince Candragupta, a Brāhmana, who combines in his nature a glowing vehemence with straight

1. On these three objectives of life, see above, I, 272 A.; transl. p. 326.
 2. IV, 3. In the beginning of act VI, a spy says—"How is it that here, as in the drama of a bad poet, the end does not agree with the beginning?"

demonic cunning and a terrible unscrupulousness even in murdering people or in doing any disgraceful act. His counter-part is Rāksasa, the minister of the last but still surviving scion of the royal house, brought to ruin by Cānākya. He is well-versed in all the intricacies of politics and he too does not hesitate in making use of any means that will help him in attaining his objective; but he possesses a tender heart and is determined to win over his opponent. The author presumes that the publicum already knows how Nanda, the king of Pātaliputra, once insulted the Brāhmaṇa Cānākya, and how in anger the latter untied his tuft of hair, śikhā, and took the vow that he would not retie it till after he had dethroned Nanda and had destroyed his relations and how he made Candragupta, a young man of a low-caste and living in the court of Nanda, the king, after he had dethroned the Nandas. But even now Cānākya has not fastened his lock of hairs, since there still survives one Malayaketu, a scion of the house of Nanda, to whom sticks fast his faithful minister Rāksasa, who will not recognise the overlordship of Candragupta and is eager to punish his lucky enemy for the death of his master. But Cānākya likes not only to separate him from his master but thinks that his task will be over only when he has made him the minister of Candragupta and has thereby made his kingship fully confirmed. In the seven long, but in no way tedious, acts is described how Cānākya actually succeeded through tricks and intrigues, that often are so refined that it is hardly possible for the reader to follow him. His plans are executed with the help of spies, poison-girls and assassinations and he counteracts the plans of Rāksasa. But most of the friends of Rāksasa are paid spies of Cānākya. Yet, however, he has one real friend, the goldsmith Candanadāsa. He is prepared to sacrifice his own life before he can betray the family of Rāksasa to the enemy. Candanadāsa is taken to the place of execution by the executioners, and in order to save his bosom-friend Rāksasa puts his ownself into the hands of his hated enemy. In a really dramatic concluding scene Rāksasa is involuntarily obliged to acknowledge supremacy of Cānākya in politics. Thus Cānākya is able to win

the heart of Rāksasa. The latter, in order to save the life of his friend, agrees to become a minister of Candragupta. With this Cānakya has attained his goal and is in a position to refasten the lock of his hairs. The same Cānakya, who pursued his goal ruthlessly and unscrupulously, at the end leaves the place of the scene satisfied, since he knows that he has obtained for his king his successor, as minister, who is equally suitable as his ownself.

The character of the two ministers has been depicted in a masterly fashion. Unscrupulous in their Machiavellistic politics, full of ambition, they have resigned themselves with unconditional fidelity to their masters in order to demonstrate their mastery in the art of intriguing. Even among the subsidiary roles we meet with sharply outlined characters. The large number of spies, who appear in different disguising dresses, offer the poet opportunities for presentation of interesting situations from life of the common people, like that of the itinerant street-singer¹, moving about with the pictures of Yama, of the snake-charmer, of the executioner's servants etc.

Since Viśākhadatta does not follow tradition, so like his these characters, the plot too, in a greater measure, seems to be of the poet's own creation². In the *Mudrārāksasa* undoubtedly there lies hidden great erudition with ingenuity as well as real art of poetical representation. It is a genuine work of nītiśāstra-poetry, that has found a nice parallel in the *Tantrākhyāyika*. In the same way in which in this work was written as a manual of politics, that has become a world-famous narrative work, so also the *Mudrārāksasa*, notwithstanding its high grade of

1 One such *yamapaṭika* is mentioned also in Bāna's *Harsacarita*, and even during the present age in India such people carry about pictures of the hell (See F r a z e r, *Literary History of India*, p 295) As T a k a k u s u had once communicated to W, in Japan upto the recent day there were beggars who moved about with pictures of the god of death and of his assistants, of the scenes of hell etc painted on them (on paper, linen or silk), displayed them and sang songs on topics concerning them. The Indian *yamapaṭika* is called *yemma yezu* in Japan

2. According to the commentary on the *Daśarūpa* 1, 129 the story may have been taken from the *Bṛhatkathā*. But in case in the *Bṛhatkathā*, there was nothing more about Cānakya than what we have in the *Kathāsaritsāgara* the entire plot probably appears as Viśākhadatta's own creation.

erudition is a first class work of Indian drama that is wholly ornate and has become popular like the famous book of fables.

The Classical Dramas of Kālidāsa, Harsadeva, Bhavabhūti and Bhaṭṭa - Nārāyaṇa.

The most famous Indian drama-writer indisputably is Kālidāsa and his most famous drama is "The Śakuntalā", as it is called generally in European fashion after the name of its heroine, or the *Abhijñānaśākuntalā*, i.e. "(the Drama) of the token of Identification (by which) Śakuntalā (was again found)"¹, as its actual title means. The Śakuntalā-drama is one of the first works of Indian literature, that became known to Europe. It was translated into English in 1789 by William Jones and from English into German in 1791 by Georg Forster. Even today people can hardly make a presentation of the inspiration that this work has effected in the whole of Europe, particularly in cultured literary circles of Germany. It was a great wonder that it came from the far away wonderland of India to Germany and there it was greeted with wonder and enchantment by eminent persons like Herder and Goethe. After this Herder kept himself busy with a series of most penetrating letters entitled "Über ein morgenländisches Drama", and above all in 1803 he brought out the second edition of Forster's translation and in its foreword he wrote an inspiring eulogy on this drama of Kālidāsa². The famous couplet written in 1791³ goes to prove the extent to which Goethe was enthused with this piece.—

"In case you desire to rejoice in the blossoms of early years,
the fruits of the age advanced,

1. Or perhaps—"The Drama of Śakuntalā and her Re-identification", since *abhijñāna* can likewise mean both "identification" and the "mark of identification" (here "ring") Cf Böhlingk's edition, p 147, he gives the title "Ring-Sakuntala". V Henry. "La reconnaissance de Śakuntalā".

2. Herders Werke, edited by B Suphan, Bd. 16, p 84 ff and Bd. 24, p. 576 ff

3. On May 17, 1791 Forster sent to him his just published translation, and on July, 1, Goethe sent the poem to F H Jacob, where it was written somewhat differently "Shall I, the flowers of early" etc Cf Jubiläumsausgabe von Goethes Werken I, 258 and Windisch, Geschichte der Sanskritphilologie (Grundriss I, IB), p 47A

In case you want to have something that charms,
something that is enchanting

In case you want to call both the heaven and hearth
by a common name,

I refer you to the Śakuntalā,
And thus I describe these all."

And yet several years later old Goethe wrote to Ch é z y, the French editor of the Sanskrit text of the Śakuntalā¹:—

"When for the first time I became aware of this work of unfathomable depth, I was filled with great enthusiasm and it attracted me in such a manner that even at the time when I had hardly finished its reading, it goaded me towards the impossible undertaking of adapting it, even approachingly, for the German theatre . . . I am still carrying the ineffaceable impression that this book made in me so early. Here the poet seems to be at the height of his talents in representation of the natural order, of the finest mode of life, of the purest moral endeavour, of the most worthy sovereign and of the most sober divine meditation; still he remains in such a manner the lord and master of his creation. The fact that he has worked upon common and comical contrasts, must be considered as the necessary connecting link of the entire organisation².

The story that forms the theme of the drama is taken from the Mahābhārata and is known to the purānas. Apparently on it is based the story found in the Padmapurāna and in some works of similar type³. If, however, as has been assumed till

¹ In a letter dated Oct 9, 1830 (published in *Hirzel's* translation and in *Goethes Werke, Weimarer Ausgabe, Abt IV, Bd. 17, p. 284 ff*), in which he thanks him for sending to him the book

² Schiller too wrote to W v Humboldt, "that there is no poetical presentation of womanhood or of more beautiful a life in the whole of Greek antiquity, that might reach the Sakontala even from a distance" Cf. P. Th Hoffmann, *Der indische und der deutsche Geist*, p 9 f; 16 f; 22 f, 35 f, 39 ff, 63

³ See above I, 319 ff, 454, 466; trans p 376 ff, 540, 557 The motif of the lost and refund ring (that recurs, moreover, in Islamic and Talmudic Salomon legends) perhaps has been taken by Kālidāsa from the purāna It is wanting in the Mahābhārata That it is an old Indian motif is supported by the fact it has its parallel even in the Jātaka (No 7; cf also P. E Pavolini, *GS* VI 19, 1906, 376, 20, 1907, 297 ff) W had already assumed in 1897, when he was working upon the South Indian recension of the Śakuntalā, that Kālidāsa had followed the Padmapurāna (see *Ind Ant* 27 1898 p 146) Later he found that the Bengali scholar Viḥārī Lāl

the present day, the real source of Kālidāsa were the Mahābhārata in its undeveloped form, his skill should be deemed the more wonderful: in that case he should have the credit of having cut out the finest piece of art, that can simply be imagined by man, out of indeed a rough block. The Indian too consider the drama of Śakuntalā as the master-piece of dramatic poetry. There is current among the panditas the adage :—

*kāvyaṣu nātakam ramyam
tatra ramyā śakuntalā ।
tatra ramyaścaturthonkas-
tatrāpi ślokatustayam ॥*

“Among the different types of poetry the drama is the most beautiful, among the dramas the Śakuntalā, in it, the act IV,

Sarkār had already tried to prove in a Bengali book “Śakuntalārahasya” (Calcutta 1896) that the drama of Kālidāsa was based on the Padmapurāna. The question regarding the source of the Śakuntalānāṭaka and also the question whether the author of this purāna-text had or had not utilized the drama can be finally decided when we have before us a trustworthy text of the Padmapurāna and an accurate comparison becomes possible. Berthold Müller, Kālidāsa's Śakuntala und ihre Quelle, has made a nice comparison between the Mahābhārata episode and this drama (Dem Rektor und Lehrer des Gymnasiums zu St Elisabeth, Bürgermeister der Stadt Breslau C F Ed. Bartsch bei Vollendung seines 50 Dienstjahres den 21 Mai 1874)

[“The story is told in the Mahābhārata, III, 225 (Bombay ed) and the Rāmāyana, 37. It was known to Āśvaghoṣa in some form, Buddhacarita, I, 88, XIII, 16 (S K De, HSL p 128). “The earliest edition (Bengal Recension) is that by A L Chézy, Paris 1820. The drama exists in four (five) recensions (i) Devanāgarī, (ed O Böhtlingk, Bonn 1942, but with better materials, ed Monier-Williams, 2nd ed Oxford 1876, (1st ed 1853), with the commentary of Rāghavabhaṭṭa, ed N B Godbole, and K P Parab, NSP, Bombay 1883, 1922), (ii) Bengali, (ed R Pischel, Kiel 1877, 2nd ed in the Harvard Orient Ser, revised by G Cappeller, Cambridge, Mass 1922), (iii) Kāśmīrī, (ed K Burkhard, Wien 1884, and (iv) South Indian, (no critical edition, but printed with the commentary of Abhurāma, Śrī Vāṇivilāsa Press, Srirangam, 1917, etc.) Attempts to reconstruct the text, by G Cappeller (Kürzere Text-form), Leipzig 1909 and by P N Patankar (called Purer Devanāgarī Text), Poona 1902.” A critical edition utilizing all the recensions has been undertaken by S K Belvalkar under the auspices of the Sāhitya Akademy, New Delhi. Shri Ramānātha Jhā has recently (Darbhanga 1957) brought out the text of the 5th (Mithilā) recension with the commentaries of Śāṅkara and Haridhara. The earliest English trans was by William Jones, London, 1790; but trans have been numerous in various languages. On text-criticism, see Pischel, De Kālidāsa's Śakuntalā recensionibus (Diss.), Breslau 1872 and Ind Studien XIV, pp 35-69, 161-311, Harichand, op cit p 243 f. For fuller bibliography see Sten Konow, op cit pp 68-70 and M Schuyler in JAOS, p 237. See also Haradatta Sharma, Kālidāsa and the Padmapurāna, Calcutta 1925, who follows Winternitz; cf S K De, HSL, p 140.]

and there too the four stanzas, namely those in which the sage Kanva bids farewell to his foster-daughter¹.

In the first of these verses Kaṇva says:

*yāsyatyadya śakuntaletī hṛdayam saṁspr̥ṣtamutkaṇṭhayā
kaṇṭhah stambhitabāspavrttikaluṣaścintājadam darśanam ।
vaiklavyam mama tāvadīdr̥śamaho snehādaranyaukasah
pīdyante gr̥hṇaḥ katham nu tanayāviśeṣaduhkhairnavaiḥ ॥*

“This very day Śakuntalā will depart, at such (a thought) my heart is smitten with melancholy (with grief on account of separation from her); my voice (throat) is agitated by suppressing the flow of tears; my sight is paralysed by anxious thought. So indeed through affection (is) the mental agitation of me, a hermit. How (much more) then, are heads of families afflicted with new pangs of separation from their daughters.”

In the following stanza he implores blessings from the heaven for Śakuntalā and lastly he craves protection of the trees of the hermitage with the words.—

*pātum na prathamam vyavasyati jalam yuṣmāsvapīteṣu yā
nādatte priyamandanāpī bhavatām snehena yā pallavam ।
ādye vah kusumaprasūṭisamaye yasyā bhavatyutsavaḥ
seyam jāti śakuntalā paṭigrham sarvairanuñjāyatām ॥*

“She, who never attempts to drink water first, when you have not drunk, and who although fond of ornaments never plucks a blossom out of affection for you, whose greatest-holiday (highest joy) is at the advent of the season of the first appearance of your bloom, that very Śakuntalā now departs for the house of her husband. Let her be affectionally dismissed by (you) all².”

In the air resound the blessing voice of the sylvan divinity and with affection Śakuntalā takes leave of the animals and trees of the hermitage, her foster-father and her dear friends³.

1. Quoted from G. R. Nandargikar, Raghuvamśa ed Intro p 31 f

2 The translation in the original is by L. V. Schroeder and here it is from H. H. Wilson

3 In act V (Winternitz says Act IV) of the Pratimānātaka of Bhāsa the words *āpīcha putrakṛtālān harinān drumāmśa* “take leave of the animals and trees, that have been accepted in place of children” and the whole sentiment and the scene (of Sītā in the hermitage) remind of act IV of the “Śakuntalā”. It is possible that Kālidāsa might have borrowed it from Bhāsa. But there is no verbal correspondence.

The sage gives expression to his feeling in the words :—
arīho hi kanyā parakīya eva tāmadya sampresya parigrahītuḥ |
jāto mamāyaṁ viśadaḥ prakāmaṁ pratyarpitanyāsa tvāntarātmā ||

“Since a daughter is verily owned by some other person, my soul feels very much content after I have sent her today to her husband, like one who has returned back to its owner the property kept in his custody.”

In the sense in which the people of the West understand, in the poetry of Kālidāsa there is no drama at all. He, who will like to gauge the depth of this deliberately constituted fable-drama with the measure-staff of Greek tragedy will not be able to appreciate at all its uncomparable beauty. It is absolutely necessary to let oneself plunge into the spirit of India for a moment, believe all that Indians believe, must have faith in the efficacy of curse, in spiritual communication between gods and men and in miracles of loss and recovery in the hermitage in order to be able to realise fully and enjoy the whole beauty of this wonderful piece of poetry. It has been said about this work that curse and blind chance execute all that is done here and man acts just like a doll¹. However, Herder has tried to study the drama “with Indian and not European spirit”. In any case, according to the Indian conception, an offence against an honourable saint is a grave sin and his curse is almost sure and unfailing. Likewise the loss and recovery of the ring is not a “blind accident” but a destiny, as Indians precisely understand, determined by divine disposition and human conduct (in earlier birth) at the same time.

These real characteristics of Indian poetry make their production on the European stage straightway difficult. Goethe had already been occupied with the idea of staging of the “Śakuntalā”, but he soon gave it up². Schiller too had once written to Goethe that he had studied the “Śakuntalā” with

1. Oldenberg, LAI 261.

2 It is, however, well-known, that the prelude to the drama “Faust” written in 1797 has been influenced by the prelude to the Śakuntalā. Cf. W. v. Biedermann, Goethe-Forschungen, Frankfurt a. M. 1879, p. 54 ff, and Windisch ibid p 203 f.

the idea of finding out if it could be possible to make it suitable for the stage; but it appears that he had to face the difficulty of the stage, so much so that in a sense it seemed as if the drama was just opposed to the European stage. Probably the difficulty lay in the main characteristic itself, that is in tenderness, and in lack of movement, since the poet liked to interwine the feeling with certain opportune convenience, because the atmosphere itself came to rest¹. Since then attempts have been made again and again for adapting the drama for the German stage. The famous adaptation of the "Śakuntalā" by A V. Wolzogen² is not an Indian drama at all, not to speak of a drama of Kālidāsa. In the year 1903 the adaptation of Marx Möller³ was performed on the stage and it was rightly rejected by the good sense of the publicum. Indeed it was nothing but a caricature of the old Indian poetry. Probably Möller, as also Wolzogen, had erred inasmuch as they had tried to eliminate the supernatural, narrative and mythological elements from the the piece with the intention of making it look probable. On account of this the drama had become a hybrid composition, that was neither Indian nor European. The theatrical adaptation of L. von Schrodter⁴ is free from such mistakes, since here the Indian drama has been reproduced most faithfully, as far as possible, and still in it the requirements of the European stage have been kept in view to the extent it was feasible. It has remained a narrative drama, what the "Śakuntalā" of Kālidāsa must always be. It is not understandable why the narrative

1. Briefwechsel zwischen Schiller und Goethe (Stuttgart, Kollektion Spemann) II, p 310 (letter dated February 20, 1802)

2. Reclams Univ-Bibl No 1209. G. Meyer (Essays und Studien II, p. 98) remembers about the performance of this "Śakuntalā" in the State Theatre of Breslau "that did not enthuse the publicum otherwise".

3. Sakuntala, ein indisches Spiel des Königs Kalidasa in deutscher Bühnenfassung. Berlin o J (According to the newspaper report) the majestic outfit and singularly splendid stage paintings had had their success, but the effect was not lasting. When the author says that his adaptation is "pure and unmixed Kālidāsa", his statement is as correct as the one, when he says that Kālidāsa was a king—on the contrary it is unreal, adulterated and diluted Kālidāsa

4. Romantisches Marchendrama in fünf Akten und einem Vorspiel frei nach Kalidasa für die deutsche Bühne bearbeitet München 1903. It is regrettable that upto this time no attempt has been made for its performance. Cf R. Böhm in the Sunday Supplement of the "Vossischen Zeitung" of Sept 13, 1903, and H Stümcke, "Die deutsche Sakuntala", in the journal "Bühne und Welt" 5, 1903, June number, that gives a historical review on the German translations and adaptations.

dramas, like those of Raimund and Gerhard Hauptmann, should evoke such a little appreciation from the publicum¹.

The popularity of the Śakuntalā-drama in the whole of India² has resulted in the condition that the text of the work has not come down to us in an uninterpolated form. As in the case of other much-read pieces of Indian literature, we have, in the case of the Śakuntalā too, several recensions that correspond to the different regions of India. Scholars have distinguished between a Bengali, a Kashmirian, a Central Indian and a South Indian recensions of this work. Whilst Pischel³ most passionately conceded for the Bengali recension, although, it, as already admitted by him, was very much distorted with interpolations, and described the South Indian recension as the worst and "mixed recension", there are other researchers who believe that the latter represents the original work most closely. A. Weber has already shown the possibility that none of the recensions, that we have, is exclusively genuine and that one has the original text here and the other has it there. But it is questionable whether the expression "recension" is quite appropriate. The different compilations do not appear to rest on critical studies, rather they seem to have gradually assumed different forms under the hands of the copyists of the different regions⁴.

1 Attempts have been made for making the Śakuntalā suitable also for the opera and ballet. *Sakuntala, Ballett in zwei Akten und fünf Bildern, nach Kalidasas Dichtung, Musik von S Bachrich, in Szene gesetzt by C Telle, Wien 1884*. In Paris Gautier had presented on the stage a ballet "Śakuntalā", with music by Reyer (Lévi 426). In England the Śakuntalā was staged for the first time in the year 1899 (on the basis of the translation of Monier Williams) by the Elizabethan Stage Society in the garden of the Royal Botanic Society in London. A recent performance took place in the summer of 1922 at Cambridge with the cooperation of Indian students. It was performed five times in succession in the Royal Albert Hall Theatre, London in January 1913 (see *Athenaeum*, Aug 10, 1912, p 150 and *W Poel in Asat Quart. Review* N S 1, 1913, 319 ff).

2 It has been staged several times till recently at Ujjain; see Jackson, *JAOS* 23, 1902, 317. P. Deussen (*Erinnerungen an Indien*, Kiel and Leipzig 1904, p 125f) had seen a performance at Lucknow, Garbe (*Indische Reiseskizzen*, Berlin 1889, p 37 ff) in Bombay.

3 *De Kālidāsa Śākuntalā recensionibus*, Diss., Breslau 1870, *De grammaticis Præciticis*, Breslau 1874, *Die Rezensionen der Śākuntalā*, eine Antwort an Herrn Prof Dr Weber, Breslau 1875. Against his view A. Weber, *Ind Stud* 14, 35 ff and 161-311. Cf also Harichand, *Kālidāsa*, p. 243 ff.

4 Cf C. Cappeller in the *Jenaer Literaturzeitung* 1877, No 8 (112). Even Pischel, *KG* 179 f says.—"Reconstruction of the original text is impossible. We must be content with the philological method to get to

Consequently it comes that each of the four recensions, in case we are allowed to say so, presents good readings, and probably interpolations as also alterations occur in all of them¹.

The second drama of Kālidāsa, the *Vikramorvaśīya* (the Drama of winning Urvaśī through Strength)², or "Urvaśī", as it is often designated after the name of its heroine, is a narrative drama, in which mortal beings have active and reciprocal communication with gods and demi-gods. It is an

the original as closely as possible". According to Pischel (NGGW 1873, 189ff) there is planned abridgment and distortion of the text in the South Indian recension. Konow (Ind Ant 37, 1908, 112) holds that it is a fact that only the Bengali recension provides us with good Prākṛit. A Hillebrandt (GGA 1909, No. 11) agrees with the eclecticism of Cappeller (in this edition, Leipzig 1909). On textual criticism of the Śakuntalā see also B. K. Thakore in the Proceedings and Transactions of the First Oriental Conference 1920, 1, p LXff

1. First of all the Bengali recension became known through the above-mentioned translations of W Jones and G. Forster. It was published (with French translation) by A. L. Chézy (Paris 1830) and by R. Pischel (Kiel 1877) The Central Indian recension (commonly called the Devanāgarī recension) was published by O. Böhtlingk (Bonn 1842) with an accurate German translation and by K. Burkhard (Breslau 1872) Burkhard eventually brought out the Kashmirian manuscript in SWA 1884. Of the large number of Indian reprints and editions the following may be mentioned—the first one (Calcutta 1761) and also of P. N. Patankara (Poona 1889) with an English translation, as well as that of N. B. Godabole and K. P. Parab (with the commentary of Rāghava-bhaṭṭa), 3rd. edition Bombay, 1891, NSP. On the Calcutta edition by S. A. Daranjan Ray see Lévi, JA 1910, s. 10, t. XVI, 395 ff The Bengali recension has been translated into German by B. Hirzel (Zürich 1833, 2. Aufl. 1849), in a far better manner by L. Fritze (Chemnitz 1877) Friedrich Rückert (1855) had, on the basis of the edition of Böhtlingk, planned a translation into German that was hardly meant for publication, (see the one edited by Heinrich Rückert from Friedrich Rückerts Nachlese Leipzig 1867, p. 291 ff; cf. Rückert Nachlese I, 293 ff) The most faithful and at the same time the most readable translation of the Central Indian recension is that of H. C. Kellner (in Reclams Univ.-Bibl.) Free poetical rendering by E. Lobendanz (Leipzig 1854, 7th impression, 1884). Ernst Meier (Stuttgart 1852), G. Schmilinsky (Dresden and Leipzig 1900). The most famous English translation is that of Monier Williams; the best French translation is by A. Bergaigne. Besides there are translations in almost all the European languages. Cf. also Schuyler, JAOS XXII, p. 237 f]

2. This is probably the correct translation of the title, since Purūras rescues with his strength Urvaśī from the control of a demon, and with his strength he helps the gods in their fight against the demons; he wins her and loses her again In the first act Citraratha praises his bravery (*vikrama*) According to the commentator Kāṭavema, Purūras too bore the epithet *vikramāditya*, and so according to him the title means "the drama of Vikrama and Urvaśī. Cf. also Rückert in the Jahrbücher für wissenschaftliche Kritik 1834, p. 971 and above p. 45 note 6. In the prelude of the work the drama has been mentioned as a *nāṭakā* in several MSS, while in others it is called *rūpaka* (see above pp. 186-87). [The Northern recension calls the drama a *trojaka*—S. K. D c, HSL, p. 139 note..]

extremely old tale of the love of King Purūravas and the apsaras Urvaśī, that we find narrated also in the Rgveda, the Śatapatha-brāhmaṇa and in the purāṇas¹, that has been retold in this lyrico-dramatic poetry, half show-play, half opera.

Again here it is a curse that has been pronounced on account of excessive love and brings about the tragic complication. Indra, however, tones down the force of the curse that Urvaśī will live on the earth with Purūravas so long as she does not see the face of his son born from her. This curse becomes effective, and so in the first three acts Purūravas wins the love of the divine nymph. In the remarkable fourth act is included the performance of a real lyric interlude, a song-play in the middle of the drama. On account of the feeling of jealousy, full of anger, Urvaśī loses control over her senses, forgets the instruction that no woman should enter into the grove of the kumāra, rushes forth straightway into it, and there she is immediately transformed into a liana and she disappears away from the sight of the king. Mad with grief on account of the loss of his beloved, Purūravas now strolls about searching for her in the forests and in the planes². He takes the cloud hovering over his head for a demon, who has robbed him of his wife. He hastens to catch it, but soon he has the bitter experience and he comes to know that it is simply a cloud. He at once calls forth the peacock and asks him if he has not seen his beloved, and then a female cuckoo. Then addressing a flamingo, he says that he must have seen his beloved at the place. Had it not been so, he would not have otherwise got this light graceful movement. He has certainly stolen her. But the bird flies up in fear that he is being accused of theft by the king. From a lotus-blossom he hears humming of a bee and with folded hands he implores:—

*madhukara madirākṣyāḥ śaṁsa tasyāḥ pravṛttim
varatanurathvāsau naiva dṛṣṭā tvayā me !*

1. See above, I, 90f, 181f, 380f, 454 (trans 10f, 209f, 445f 495f) The story, as narrated by Kālidāsa, stands most closely to the one narrated in the Matsyapurāṇa, already noted by Wilson, Theatre I, 190 off.

2. In a similar manner Damayantī searches for Nala, who has disappeared (Nalopākhyāna XII) and Rāma (in the Rāmāyana III, 60ff) for Sītā, carried away by Rāvaṇa.

*yadī surabhumavāpsyastanmukhocchvāsagandham
tava ratirabhaviṣyatpūṇḍarīke kimasmin ॥*

“Intoxicated with honey, please do tell me about
the lady with intoxicated eyes;
But no; you have certainly not seen the decoration of
the charming lady;
Had you smelt the fragrance emitting from her
breath,
What pleasure could you get in sticking fast to this
lotus¹.”

Again, he sees a royal elephant, whom he asks in vain for information about his beloved. He looks at the mountain and with imploringly folded hands he asks him if he has not seen his beloved. The mountain gives no reply, but the king hears the resounding sound “seen”. He lets himself be carried away by a mountain stream and believes that his beloved has been transformed into the brook. He wants to appease her with soothing words, but she swings away. Then he realises that it is just a stream and not Urvaśī. After long wanderings, at last, his glance falls on a black slab of stone. It is a stone that is possessed of the magic power of reuniting together the separated beings. He lifts this stone and hurls it at once with irresistible force at a liana. He embraces it—and Urvaśī rests between his arms². Years of happy association are described in acts IV and V. Then a vulture robs the red brilliant uniting stone. But soon comes the happy news that the bird has been pierced with an arrow and that the stone has been recovered. The fortunate shooter is a Ksatriya boy, who has been brought up by a female

1 The translation is according to Ruckert, *Jahrbucher für wissenschaftl. Kritik* 1834, where at p. 968 he has given a detailed account of the contents with interspersed translation into German of some of the songs and stanzas, see also Ruckert-Nachlese I, 295 ff. [In the translation, however, *madhukara* “bee” has purposely been rendered as “intoxicated with honey”].

2. The manuscripts too give indication of the melodies according to which the song’s are to be sung, and also the measure, according to which the movements are to be executed in the fourth act, that is adapted greatly for music. That this thing suits the Indian taste is proved by the large number of imitations that it has evoked, so by Bhavabhūti, Rājasekhara and others. Cf. Pischel, *GG* 1885, 760; 1891, 366, Lévi 180. Rud. Gottschall (*Poetik* II, 186) says about this act that “he could consider it as the most beautiful monodrama of all times.”

sage living in the forest-hermitage. He is brought before the king, who is told that he is a son of Purūravas, born of Urvaśī, and he is concealed from the couple, since according to the order of Indra Urvaśī is to stay with him only till he has seen the face of his son. The king, who does not know about it, feels very much happy and gets sunk inside the vision of his son. But soon his happiness comes to an end, when Urvaśī is taken away, as she is obliged to part with his company. A tragic conclusion, in a European drama appears unavoidable. But it is not so in an Indian drama. Therefore, exactly in the critical moment there appears the sage Nārada and he brings the message of Indra, the king of gods, that the latter needs the services of Purūravas in his fight against the demons, and therefore, he has bestowed upon him the boon that he should live till the end of his life in the company of Urvaśī.

Curse, magic-stone, divine messenger—these are things that, in the opinion of the people of the West, appear as too much of dependence on the supernatural powers for breaking of the knots for dramatic treatment. But the Occidental people can just say that it was not too much for Indian listeners and spectators, and that they had absolute faith, and that they considered all as possible and natural, what appears to the people of the West as arbitrary interference in human behaviour. The great popularity that this drama has enjoyed in India is proved also by the fact that there are several recensions of its text that are so different from one another that the original text of Kālidāsa cannot be established with certainty¹. The South Indian manuscripts in particular show variations and abridgments and in

1 Critical editions by R. Lenz (Berlin 1833) with Latin trans., with German translation (Saint Petersburg 1846) by F. Bollensen, [by Monier Williams, Hertford 1849] and by S. P. Pandit (BSS, No 16, Bombay 1879) [Ed. with the commentary of Kāṭyāyana, by Charudev Śāstri, Lahore 1929. English translation by Cowell, Hertford 1851, German translation by L. Fritze, Leipzig 1880, French translation by P. E. Foucaux Paris 1879]. The South Indian recension has been edited by R. Pischel (Monatsberichte der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin 1875, p. 609 ff.) [A. Barth (RHR 19, 1889, 130=Oeuvres II, 5 f.) says that a better pendant to the story of Purūravas and Urvaśī cannot be found than the ballad of King Rasālū in Temple's "Legends of the Panjāb". See also Sten Konow, Indische Dramen, pp. 65 f.]

them the Prākṛit, stanzas, that are put in between Sanskrit musical stanzas in Bengali and Central Indian manuscripts, are notably wanting. It is still a controversial question whether or not these Prākṛit-stanzas are to be taken as genuine¹.

The Vikramorvaṣīya too has often been translated into German and other European languages, and attempts have been made for adapting it for the stage too².

A poetical composition of an entirely different type is the third drama of the great Indian poet, the Mālavikāgnimitra, "the Drama of Mālavikā and Agnimitra"³. It is an intrigue drama - as it seems, a free invention of the poet⁴—in which is reflected the life in the court and in the harem of India of the mediaeval age. In the mind of the people of the West it is nearest to "comedy" and reminds them in many respects

1. Against the genuineness of these stanzas that are in Apabhramśa Shankar P. Pandit (Introduction to his ed p. 9ff. and Th. Bloch (Vararuci und Hemacandra, Gütersloh, 1893, p. 15 ff.) have advanced very strong grounds. H. Jacobi (Bhavisattakaha von Dhanavāla p. 58 A) as well considers as arbitrary (the insertion of these stanzas) and thinks that they form the libretto for a pantomime. According to K. H. Dhruva (see Jacobi, ibid) these stanzas were interpolated firstly during the age of Hemacandra) with the intention to make the understanding of the contents of the fourth act easy for the audience not knowing Sanskrit. R. Pischel, who has brought out a recent compilation of the Apabhramśa stanzas (Materialien zur Kenntnis des Apabhramśa, Berlin 1902, AGGW N. F. Bd. 5, Nr. 4), and Konow (GGA 1894, 475 f.) consider these songs as genuine. [See also U N Upadhye, Introduction to Paramātmaprakāśa, Bombay, 1937, p. 56 note]

2. German translations by Bollensen (see above), K. G. A. Hoefer (Berlin 1837), B. Hirtzel (Frauenfeld 1838), E. Lobedanz (Leipzig 1861 and the best one by L. Fritze (Reclams Univ.-Bibl. No. 1465). There are several translations in English (besides that of Wilson, Theatre I) and in French as also in Swedish, Italian, Spanish, and Czech. In 1888 A. Hillebrandt (Alt-Indien, p. 155) wrote that the drama had sometime before been played on the stage in Munich. G. Meyer (Essays and Studien II, 100) says that the splendid equipment of the Indian model of the flattering "Urvaśi" contributed to its success, but the composer had to apologise as librettists in this respect, since the opera was lacking in dramatic life."

3. Edited [with the commentary of Kāṭyavarma] by Shankar P. Pandit BSS No VI, Bombay 1869. Ed. F. Bollensen, Leipzig 1879; [by K. P. Parab, NSP, Bombay 1915. Further Bibliography in Sten Konow, Ind. Dramen, p. 63]. The edition of O. F. Tullberg (Bonn 1840) is not good. On criticism and explanation cf. C. Capeller, Observaciones ad Kālidāsa's Mālavikāgnimitram, Diss. Regumonti 1868; F. Haug, Zur Textkritik und Erklärung von Kālidāsa's Mālavikāgnimitra, Frauenfeld 1872; Bollensen, ZDMG 13, 1859, 480ff.; A. Weber, ZDMG 14, 1860, 261 ff. [Editions also by Bollensen, Leipzig 1879, K. P. Parab, Bombay 1915. Cf. Bollensen, ZDMG XIII, p. 480 ff. and Konow, Ind. Dramen, p. 69].

4. The hero, however, is a historical personality. Agnimitra is a son of Pusyunitra, the founder of the Śunga dynasty (about 185 B.C.); see Smith, Early History 198 ff.

of the comedies of Shakespeare. People have had wrongly believed that Kālidāsa could not have been the writer of this comedy on the ground that it is very much different from his other dramas. It is self-evident that in this comedy the dominant motif is different from that of the other two dramas, besides in it we find more of humour, wit and gaiety. However the fact that humour is so much over-shadowed and that wit is most moderate points to its authorship of Kālidāsa.

This comedy, however, does not lack in gravity and dignity, that are so characteristic of our poet. At the place where he presents on the stage a dance-show he does not miss to put in the first place a sober word into the mouth of Master Ganadāsa about the religious importance of the art of dancing —

*devānāmīdamāmananti munayaḥ śāntam kratum cakṣuṣāṃ
rudrenedamumākṛtavyatikare svāṅge vibhaktam dvidhā ।
traigunyodbhavamatra lokacaritaṃ nānārasaṃ drśyate
nāṭyaṃ bhinnarucerjanasya bahudhāpyekaṃ samārāadhanam ॥*

“A harmless sacrifice is the dance,
Enjoyable to the eye: so say the wise :
God Śiva, who has united into one
His own body with that of his consort Umā;
He has divided it into two.

“So he dances both violently and calmly.
At the time he dances, there generate,
From his dance, the mani-fold activities
In the world, the bliss, the passion, the dark;
The three aspects of the spirit;
And there in the dance
Becomes manifest the singular means of rejoicing
For all the people of different tastes and inclinations:
What is that ? That is nothing but dance¹.”

Sober and full of mirth is also the entry of the Buddhist nun, who knows to encourage the intrigues of the vidūṣaka for the benefit of the two in her intelligent ways. But the

1. A. Weber in the foreword to his German translation (Berlin, 1856) and Shankar P. Pandit (preface to his edition, p XXIII^f) have thoroughly refuted the hypothesis raised against the authorship of Kālidāsa first of all by Wilson (II 345)

2. I, 4, translation according to the German rendering by Fritze.

king Agnimitra, in nature, is not different from Duṣyanta and Purūravas; full of most tender outlook and most exquisite courtesy towards both of his wives, to whom he is "unfaithful" as the people of the West will like to say, although from the standpoint of Indian polygamy the term unfaithful, in the sense of the people of the West, is hardly relevant. At the end, it is also the first queen Dhāriṇī herself who decorates and guides the young beautiful woman to the place of her husband, at which the nun makes the wholly noteworthy comment:—

naitaccitram tvayi ।

pratīpaksenāpi patiṁ sevante bhartṛvatsalāḥ sūdhvyaḥ ।

anyasaritāmapi jalam samudragāḥ prāpayantyudadhim ॥

"Not at all astonished I am at this

Large-heartedness exhibited by thee:

The women are faithful to their husband

To the extent that they serve him

Even against odds and take to him

Even his recently married wives,

Like the rivers that flow down into the sea

And carry to the ocean

Also the water of other rivers."

But the dialogue and the language of the entire drama show the same spirit that we are accustomed to find elsewhere in Kālidāsa. And in case there be any doubt about the authorship of Kālidāsa it will certainly be set aside through the charming scene in act III, where Mālavikā makes the Aśoka-flower blossom. According to an Indian popular belief this tree is forced to blossom when a beautiful woman touches it with her foot - only a poet like Kālidāsa, the unexcelled painter of nature, to whom nature and man always appear as a single harmonious whole in such a way that each and every human feeling gets reflected in nature—could have succeeded in so majestically demonstrating such beliefs in his drama. There is no forceful ground to consider the Mālavikāgnimitra as the first dramatic composition of the poet²

1. V, 19, translation according to the German rendering by Fritze.

2. See Shankar P Pandit (Ed Preface p XVI f) Lévy

This drama too has repeatedly been translated into German and other European languages and twice adapted for the German stage¹.

We meet again an important dramatist-poet first in famous King Harsadeva, who is credited with the authorship of the three dramas, Ratnāvalī, Priyadarśikā and Nāgānanda². Ratnāvalī³ and Priyadarśikā⁴ belong to the category of nāṭikā. In the two pieces the hero is the

166 and Pischel (KG 201) V Henry (Litteratures de l'Inde, p 312 f.) considers this piece superior to the "Śakuntalā". Hillebrandt, Kālidāsa, p 59 is of the opinion that the Mālavikāgnimitra is "the earliest work of Kālidāsa" [Against this see S K De, HSL, p 136, footnote 2]

1 German by Weber (Berlin 1856) and L. Fritze (Reclams Univ-Bibl No 1598); English by C H Tawney (2nd ed London, 1891) and by G R Nandargikar (Poona 1879), French by F. Foucaux (Paris 1877) and V Henry (Paris 1889). A quite free stage-adaptation is by L von Schroeder (Prinzessin Zofe, München 1902). The most recent adaptation by Lion von Feuchtwanger (Der König und die Tänzerin, München 1917) adheres closely to the original; in its first performance in the Münchener Kammerspielen on March 5, 1917 it had a sympathetic success" (according to LZB of March 17, 1917)

2 Cf on the three dramas F Gimmino in OC XIII, Hamburg 1902, p 31f, and Jackson in JAOS 21, 1900, 88ff. That the three dramas were written by one and the same author can be concluded from the fact that the words, with which the sūtradhāra begins the prelude, that he will stage a drama of the poet and king Harsadeva, are in the three dramas verbatim almost identical. The weak ground in support of the commonly current opinion that Harsadeva did not himself write the dramas, but they were written by some poet of his court does not stand. If Nāgojibhatta, in his commentary on Govinda's Kāvya-pradīpa (beginning) says that a poet "Dhāvaka" wrote the Ratnāvalī in the name of King Harsa and obtained much money for this, probably his remark is based on the wrong reading [Dhāvaka for Bāna, that is found in some of the Kashmirian manuscripts] and on a wrong explanation of the passage in the Kāvya-pradīpa. Cf Buhler, Ind Studien 14, 407 [and Jackson. Introduction to the Priyadarśikā and S K De, HSL, p 255 ff]. In the manuals of poetics not seldom are the model examples taken from the dramas of Harsadeva. [That Śrīharsa was himself a writer of dramas is proved by the fact that Dāmodara Gupta, in his Kuttimimata (ed Km III, 1887 pp 98-99, 104-105), written in the 9th century, mentions one Ratnāvalī attributed to Harsa, while Yī-tsing (7th century) refers to dramatisation of the story of Nāgānanda (Taka-kusu, A Record of Buddhist Religion, p 163-64)].

3 Ed by C Cappeller in O Bohtlingk's Sanskrit Chrestomathie, 3rd Ed 1909, p 326 ff, by N B Godabole and K P Parab, 2nd ed NSP Bombay 1890, and with the commentary of Nārāyanasarma by Krishnarao Joglekar, Bombay 1913, NSP. German by L Fritze, Chemnitz 1879. English by Wilson II, 255 ff [Ed also by Krishnanatha Nyāyapañcānana with the commentary of Śivārāma, Calcutta 1864].

4 Edited by V D Gadré, Bombay 1884 NSP, [R. V. Krishnamachariar, Srirangam 1906]. French by G Strehly, Paris 1880, (Bibl Or Elz 58) [Edition with English translation and notes by A V W Jackson and C J Ogden, CUIS, New-York 1923].

well-known Brhatkathā-famous Vatsa-king Udayana, who falls in love with the maid-servant of his first queen and at last takes her into his palace, after he comes to know that she is a princess. The motif is the same as that of the *Mālavikāgnimitra* of Kālidāsa¹. Even though the two dramas do not belong to the first rate Indian poetry, we find in them many original and beautiful scenes.

A cheerful picture from Indian life is the spring-festival (*vasantotsava*) observed in honour of the god of love (*Kāma-deva*) in the first act of the *Ratnāvalī*. There the girls sing and dance. With them the jolly fool mixes up and flirts. The king too rejoices the cheerful picture and strolls merrily in the lovely park, where the queen too arrives instantaneously with her attendants for worshipping *Kāma* and to enjoy the spring. Among her attendants the queen has one *Sagarikā* (who is called also *Ratnāvalī*, "the pearl-garland", after the garland of pearls, by which her identification as a princess gets disclosed later), the heroine of the drama, with whom the king falls in love, and in whom she finds an incarnation of Cupid. In acts II and III is described how the queen comes to know about the love-affairs in course of events, when she finds *Sagarikā* painting a picture of the king. This enrages the jealous, but highly haughty queen, who comes to know about the king as indulging in love. We are reminded of the style of *Subandhu* and *Bāna*, when the king tries to appease the queen with the words:

prasidetī brūyāmidamasatī kope na ghaṭate
karisyāmyevam no punarīti bhavedabhyupagamaḥ 1
na me doṣostīti tvamidamaḥi ca jñāsyasi mṛṣā
kimetasminvaktum kṣamamiti na vedmi priyatame ॥

"In case I say, please be appeased,
 That will not be proper, since angry you are not;
 In case I promise, I shall not do it again,
 This will amount to confession of guilt;
 If I say even this: I am not at fault,

1. *Bhāsa* *Svapnavāsavadatta*, that has the same theme as the *Ratnāvalī*, does not seem to have been known to *Harṣadeva*. A different view has been expressed by *Lacôte*, *JA* s 11, t XIII, 1919, 523f.

That too you will consider as false·

In this situation, I know not what to say"¹.

In act IV the resolution of the difficulty takes place through communication of a report on the political events, with the help of messages, prepared from before and through an original magical performance. A magician enters, who first of all makes the gods Śiva, Viṣṇu, Brahman, Indra Vidyādhara and Siddhas appear and lastly shows the harem set on fire². At this the king rushes forth to save his beloved from burning and brings her within his arms out of fire. Now she is identified as the princess of Ceylon, who was lost in a shipwreck, and it becomes clear that all this had been done by the wise minister who was induced to arrange for the marriage of his master with Sagarikā on account of a prophecy³.

The *Priyadarśikā* depends more on the *Mālavikāgnimitra* than does the *Ratnāvalī*. Historically Harsa, however, is the first poet, who has first of all inserted "a play within a play", and since then later poets have many a time imitated him⁴.

One of the interesting pieces of Indian literature although it is a total failure as a drama, is the *Nāgānanda*, (the

1 II, 19 translated into German by Fritze. Such a harmony in the matter of style with that of Bāṇa does not naturally go to prove that he is the author of this drama. There is nothing astonishing in the fact that both the king and his court-poet belonged to the same poetical school.

2. According to L u d e r s (SBA 1916, p. 711) this magical representation was presented on a screen with the help of shadow-figures.

3 The poet *Mātrarāja* or *Anaṅgha-harsa*, in his drama *Tāpasavatsarājacarita*, from which extracts have been given by E. Hultzsch, NGGW 1886, 224 ff., has also dealt with the theme dramatised by Bhāsa and Harṣadeva. Since Abhinavagupta has referred to this drama, it must have been written before the close of the 9th century A.D. Probably *Mātrarāja* followed the *Brhatkathā* of Guṇāḍhya, see L s c ô t e, JA s 11, t XIII, 1919, 508 f. His originality lies in the fact that he makes Udayana become an ascetic in despair after the death of Vāsavadattā.

4 The play covers the whole of the act III and has been composed by a nun, named *Sāmkṛtyāyanī*. The Indian dramaturgist calls this type of "show-play within show-play" used also by Shakespeare, by the expression *garbhāṅka* (embryo-act, i.e. an act that contains the embryo of a drama). Cf. J a c k s o n, in the *American Journal of Philology* 19, 1898, 242 ff.

Drama of the) joy of Nāga" in five acts¹, that like a mosaic consists of three very much different parts.

The hero is the Vidyādhara prince Jīmūtavāhana, who reveals his Buddhist ideas about the negation of existence in the very beginning of the first act. Once in the company of the vidūsaka, he listens to the fully charming lute-music played by Malayavatī, the handsome daughter of the Siddha king, who offers her prayer in a temple of the goddess Gaurī. At this Jīmūta-vāhana, not only by sweet music, but also on account of her beauty, in spite of his Buddhistic renunciation of the world, gets so much charmed at the young damsel that he begins to love her at the first sight. Although we know that their marriage is already predestined by the goddess Gaurī and that it has been decided upon also by their elders, we are told in two lengthy acts that the pair is exceedingly love-stricken and melancholic, because each of the two lovers has the feeling of not being liked by the other. This is their condition till upto the time when they are united. In case it was meant to be a comedy, the drama should have ended here. But in act III it is followed by a nonsensically violent scene, that we hardly find anywhere else in the whole of Indian literature. The marriage of Jīmūtavāhana and Malayavatī is solemnized and drinking plays a great rôle in it. A drunken courtier (vita) enters in an extraordinarily motely garb with a cup in his hand, and he is escorted by a servant, carrying a vessel of burnt wine on his shoulder. Merrily he shouts aloud.

niccañ jo pibāi suraṃ brāsaṃgamam ca jo kunaĩ |
maha de do adhidevā baladevo kāmadevo a ||

"There are two faultless gods, as I feel:

The one is Baladeva, who always drinks only wine;

The second is god Kāma, who, I think,

1. Edited by Govinda Bahirav Brahmē and Dhiravam Mahadeo Paranjape, Poona 1893, and by Ganapati Śāstrī in TSS No 59, 1917 with the commentary of Śivarāma, translated into English by Palmer Boyd, London 1872 and [Hale Wartham, London 1911] into French by A. Bergaigne, Paris 1879 (Bibl. Or. Elz. 27), into Italian by F. Cimmino, Palermo 1903

Unites men with their beloved¹."

He is waiting for the maid-servant, who had promised him to meet. But in a drunken state he takes the vidūsaka, who arrives just then, for the maid-servant and lets him fall by the neck. Soon, however, there comes the maid-servant in person and both of them crack jokes, particularly with the vidūsaka, in which they ridicule his Brāhmanism in a manner that nowhere else occurs in the dramas of earlier ages. Whilst this scene is being presented in a garden, there comes the loving married Jīmūtavāhana with his equally modest beloved young wife, and the young husband indulges forth in verses that remind us of the musical stanzas of Amaru, expressive of his feeling of amiability for his young wife. It is beautiful, when raising her face up and gazing at it, he says: "Darling, I have unnecessarily troubled you to see the flower-garden on account of my carnal appetite—

etatte bhrūlatollāsi pātalādharapallavam |

mukham nandanamudyānamatonyat kevalam vanam ||

"Your face alone is the garden of the heaven,
In which the eyebrows shine forth like creepers,
And the lips look like leaves of the pātala-plants;
All other gardens are nothing but forests."

Very dramatic it is when this amorous conversation is prolonged through the joke of the maid-servant with the vidūsaka that is relished by the young married couple. But all on a sudden this interesting scene gets interrupted by the report that the enemies of the empire of Jīmūtavāhana are approaching near. And now, in a highly remarkable manner our hero, a devout Buddhist, at once bursts forth and says that he has nothing to do with these affairs, since he knows a single enemy, the sin

The two following acts are mere dramatisation of the Buddhist legend. Jīmūtavāhana appears as a Bodhisattva in the sense of the Mahāyāna Buddhism, when he says:—

śayyā śādvalamāsanam śaśīśīlā sadma drumānāmadhah |

śītam nirjharavārī pānamaśanam kandaḥ sāhayā mrgāḥ |

1. Retranslated from the German rendering of J. J. Meyer, who had reproduced the whole scene in the introduction to the "Altindischen Schelmenbüchern" I (Leipzig, 1903), p. XXIV ff

*ityapārthitalabhyasarvavibhave doṣoyameko vane
duṣprāpārthini yatparārthaghatanā bandhyairorṭhā sthīyate॥*

“Here one has the bed of hay,
The clean slab of stone his seat,
He has his abode under the trees,
He drinks pure cool water of the spring,
And lives on roots of trees, and
He has deer as his companions:
All these objects of enjoyment
Are available, without being asked for:
But the single defect that we find in the forest
Consists in the fact that here the needful
Are difficult to be found whom one
May render any help; so he passes a useless life,
Devoid of getting a chance to assist others.”

On the sea-shore Jimūtavāhana's glance falls on a heap of bones and he comes to know that they are those of the Nāgas, the 'snake-gods', who have been killed and devoured by Garuḍa. There is an agreement executed between the king of snakes and Garuḍa that the former will everyday offer the latter voluntarily one of the Nāgas, so that he may not make the race of the latter become extinct. Then there comes a loudly weeping mother, who is escorting her son, a Nāga-prince, upto the place where he will be held up by Garuḍa. Now Jimūtavāhana wishes nothing but to offer his ownself to save the Nāgas. He persuades him to be allowed to be replaced.

The terrible giant-bird appears and drags Jimūtavāhana up into the air at once. But soon the former, after he has put the half-consumed prince on a slab of stone before his ownself, becomes aware of the fact that he has erred and notices a peaceful grace on the countenance of his victim and comes to know that here is a Bodhisattva whom he has killed. He believes that he cannot atone for this sin otherwise than by burning his ownself. But Jimūtavāhana convinces him that the right form of atonement for him will be to take the vow of never killing any living-being.

Then he dies uttering the real Māhāyānistic concluding words·

*saṁrakṣatā pannagamadya puṇyam
mayārjitam yatsvaśarīradānāt ।
bhava bhava tena mamaivameva
bhūyātparārthah khalu dehalābhah ॥*

“May I, as a consequence of the noble deed that I have performed today by protecting the snake with the sacrifice of my body, be born again and again in this very way in order to be able to render service to others.”

His parents, Malayavatī and the Nāgas break into tears and prepare themselves to enter into the funeral fire. Malayavatī, however, prays to the goddess Gaurī, who instantaneously appears on the scene and sprinkles the liquid of ambrosia over the dead, so he comes to life again. Garuda showers the liquid of nectar on the bones of the dead Nāgas, who too regain their life¹. But the goddess Gaurī explains that Jīmūtavāhana, as a reward for his noble deed, will become the ruler of the Vidyādharas and he (who no more belongs to the class of Bodhisattvas, it is strangely, praises the goddess and is very much gratified at this favour².

Nāgānanda can hardly be considered to be a Buddhist drama. Notwithstanding the introductory prayer offered to Buddha, it is the goddess Gaurī, who does everything and brings the drama to a happy conclusion. And according to the prelude the drama was staged not perhaps on the occasion of some Buddhist celebration, but in the festival of Indra. Yet

1 Probably hence the title “Joy of Nāga”, see F D K. Bosch, de legende van Jīmūtavāhana in de Sanskrit Litteratur, Leiden 1914, p 181.

2. In an apparently accurate correspondence with the Nāgānanda, the legend is narrated in Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara 22 and 90 and in Kṣemendra's Brhatkathāmañjarī 4, 49 ff and 9, 766 ff Bosch, ibid p. 90 ff, has shown that Harṣadeva knew and used the Kathāsaritsāgara in both the recensions in which it has come down to us in their original form (the Brhatkathā of Guṇādhyāya³). In earlier Avadāna literature the legend is unknown. Upto this day we have not found within the region of the Buddhist edifice the Jīmūtavāhana-legend (see Bosch, ibid, p VIII f). I-tsing, however, tells us that the king Śīlāditya had rendered the story of the Bodhisattva Jīmūtavāhana in verses, and that the poetry of his time was tuned to music and was staged by actors for the purpose of propagation (Takakusu, I-tsing, pp LVI, 163 ff)

the time of the drama falls within the period when Harsadeva had fully become conversant with Buddhist ideologies under the guidance of Hiuen-Tsang and was inclined towards Buddhism¹.

When the Indians themselves speak about their greatest dramatists, they mention next to Kālidāsa first of all *Bhāvabhūti*. He lived in the court of Yaśovarman of Kanauj in the first half of the 8th century A. D.² He had adopted the surname Śrīkanṭha and was born in an old Brāhmaṇa family of Vīdarbha (Berar, South India), where the Taittirīyaveda was studied. His grand-father's name was Bhaṭṭa-Gopāla, his brother was Nilakanṭha and his mother was Jātukarnī. He himself was a man of great learning, well-versed in the Vedas, in the Upanisads, as well as in the philosophical systems, Sāṃkhya, Yoga and Vedānta. All his plays were staged in the feast of the god Kālapriyanātha, whose famous shrine at Ujjayinī is mentioned by Bāna and Kālidāsa. He knew the poetical works of Kālidāsa and had utilized them. Bhavabhūti has earned the fame not so much on account of his skill in dramatic technic, but on account of his mastery in the use of the Sanskrit language. From the linguistic point of view he is the most prominent Indian poet. He brings in natural pathos and knows to give expression, in an entirely particular way, to violent emotions, great natural scenes and the sentiments of heroism and furiousness. As against this he is lacking in humour. To him dramatic art is such a serious affair that he feels shy in bringing into his dramas the joker (vidūṣaka). The long

1 In act V Jimūtaketu, the father of the hero, is devoted to the Sun-god. The consort of Śiva guides the destiny in the drama that contains a Buddhist legend. This position strongly lends support to the authorship of Harsadeva whose inclinations were divided between Śiva and the Sun-god on one hand and the Buddha on the other, as we have already seen above (p. 51 f.).

[2 "Bhavabhūti has said nothing about the time when he lived . . . The inference is possible that he had to struggle hard for fame and future . . . In view of this, it is surprising to find that the Kashmirian chronicler Kalhaṇa mentions Bhavabhūti, along with Vākpatirāja, as having been patronised by King Yaśovarman of Kānyakubja. Obviously this Vākpatirāja is the author of the enormous but unfinished Prākṛit poem Gaudavaha, which glorifies Yaśovarman, and in which the poet acknowledges his indebtedness to Bhavabhūti in eulogistic terms. As this poem is presumed to have been composed in 736 A.D., before Yaśovarman's defeat and humiliation by King Lalitāditya of Kāśmīra, it is inferred that Bhavabhūti flourished, if not actually in the court of Yaśovarman, at least during his reign in the closing years of the 7th or the first quarter of the 8th century". —S. K. De, HSL, p. 279.]

compounds used in prose passages go to prove that his poems are rather more suitable for reading than for staging purposes. In particular his two Rāma-dramas are little dramatic.

The *Mahāvīracarita* or "the Biography of the Great Hero¹" treats in its seven acts the subject-matter of the first six sections (*kāṇḍas*) of the *Rāmāyana*, beginning with Rāma's visit into the hermitage of Viśvāmitra upto his return to Ayodhyā. It is rather a free compilation of dramatic scenes brought into one place, from the epics, than an actual drama.

Just a little more dramatic is the *Uttararāmacarita*, "the Second-part of the Biography of Rāma²", that (likewise in seven acts) narrates the story of Sītā, discarded by Rāma, and corresponds to the *Uttarakārṇa* of the *Rāmāyana*. Only in acts IV and VII, the poet has deviated from his model, and it is only in acts I and VII that we have vestiges of somewhat dramatic life. The poet, however, in this drama finds abundant opportunities for presenting the pathos in its real perspective and in generating in an efficient manner in the mind of his audience the feeling of the sentiment of pity (*karunarasa*)

In act I, Rāma, Sītā and Lakṣmana are reflecting among themselves upon a number of paintings, in which the whole story of Rāma is presented upto Sītā's fire-ordeal, brought by an artist Lakṣmana explains the

1 Edited by F H Trithen, London 1848, [Anundaram-Borooh (Calcutta 1877) critical edition based on important manuscripts by Todar Mall, (Oxford Univ Press 1928, Punjab Univ Publ] Also with the commentary of Virarāghava by T R Ratnam Aiyar, S Rangachariar and K P Parab, Bombay 1910, NSP (first edn 1892) Eng trans by Joh Pickford (London 1871, recent reprint 1892) Table of contents in Wilson II, 323ff

2 Edited with the commentary of Virarāghava by T R Ratnam Aiyar and V L Sh Panasīkar, 4th ed, Bombay 1911 NSP [1st ed 1899], [with the commentary of Rāmacandra Budhendra, Madras 1882, ed with the commentary of Ghanaśyāma (1st half of the 18th century), by P V. Kane (Bombay 1921), C Śamkararāmaśāstri with the the commentary of Nārāyana, Madras 1832, by S K Belvalkar (text only), Poona 1921, ed S K Belvalkar, vol I, containing English trans and introd only (HOS 1915)] English translation by Wilson I, 275 ff and C H Tawney, 2nd ed, Calcutta 1874. French translation by F Néve, Bruxelles and Paris 1880 and by P'Alheim G Bois-le-roi 1906 Besides see Schuyler in JAOS, XXV, 1904, pp 1891 for fuller bibliography, see also Sten Konow Ind Drama] A scene from Act IV translated into German by Oldenberg, LAI, 278 ff Cf Senart, JA 1881, s 7, t XVII, 562 ff [There are two recensions of the *Uttararāmacarita*, see Belvalkar JAOS, 34, 1915, 428 ff].

pictures, and while reflecting upon these, they are reminded of the life that they have had led together. We mark the sincere affection and tenderness with which Rāma and Sītā hold fast to each other. On account of reflecting upon the picture Sītā feels tired and drowsy. Rāma addresses her in affectionate words and she lays her arms about him.

Sītā—*priamvada, saissam* ।

Rāmah—*kimanvestavyam* ।

āvivāhasamayādgrhe vane śaiśave tadanu yauvane punaḥ ।

svāpaheluranupāśritonayā rāmabāhurupadhānamesa te ॥

Sītā—(*nidrām nātayantī*) *atthi edam ajjautta* ।

atthi edam (iti svapiti) ।

Rāmah—*katham priyavacanā vaksasi prasuptaiva ।*

īyam gehe laksmīriyamamrtavartirnayayanayor-

asāvasyāḥ sparśo vapusi bahalaścandanarasah ।

ayam kaṇṭhe bāhuḥ śiśīramasṛṇo mauktikarasah

kimasyāḥ na preyo yadi punarasahyo na virahaḥ ॥

Sītā—"Flatterer, come, let us sleep".

Rāma—"My dear, what is it, thou art seeking for?"

"Ever since the time of our marriage,

At home, in the forest,

In our childhood and youth,

What has been bringing thee to sleep,

And on which no other woman has ever reposed,

That arm of Rāma is here, the pillow for thy head."

Sītā—(Simulating sleep). It is so my husband; it is
so my husband.

Rāmā—How now, she, a speaker of agreeable words,
has fallen asleep on my bosom.

"She is the goddess of fortune at home, she is the nectar-collyrium for my eyes; to my body her touch is as agreeable as that of thick sandal paste; her arms encircling my neck is as cool and smooth as a necklace of pearls; what is there, that is hers, which is not sweet, in case I do not have the misfortune to suffer her unbearable separation."

Through this picture the most tender conjugal affection is generated only to be merged into the tragedy of conflicts in which Rāma gets plunged as soon as he hears that the people talk unkindly about him that Sītā

has stayed in the house of an enemy and yet Rāma has accepted her as his wife. And only in case we try to understand the Indian standpoint with regard to the ideas about the wife, we shall be able to appreciate the depth of mental conflict and pain that Rāma suffers, when he is obliged to abandon sinless Sītā on account of the popular will

Between the first and second acts, there elapses a period of twelve years, and the acts II-VI merely describe the well-known events of the birth of the son of Rāma till upto his meeting with Sītā taken from the Uttarakāṇḍa of the Rāmāyaṇa.

All the subjects as well as the gods and the demi-gods are present beside Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa and witness a drama composed by Vālmiki. The play within the play¹ begins. In a very dramatic manner the drama and realities are mixed together. Rāma becomes wholly unaware of the fact that it is just a drama. The mother Earth and Gaṅgā take Sītā under their care. At first Rāma laments that he has discarded his faithful wife but Gaṅgā justifies him, and the gods convince with facts and figures the people, who are assembled, that Sītā is chaste and sinless, so that at the end she is reunited with her husband and children.

The most significant drama of Bhavabhūti is the *Mālatīmādhava*, "the Drama of Mālatī and Mādhava"² in 10 acts. In case *Mahāvīracarita* is a hero-drama (vīrarasapradhāna), the *Uttararāmacarita* is a pathetic piece (karuṇarasapradhāna) and the *Mālatīmādhava* is like-wise a love-drama (śrīṅgārarasapradhāna), in which love is extolled with ardour and pathos, a thing that perhaps we do not find

¹ See above p 253 and Jackson *American Journal of Philology*, 19, 1898, 244 f

² Edited by R G Bhandarkar with the commentary of Jagaddhara, BSS No XV, Bombay 1876, 2nd ed 1905, with the commentaries of Tripurārī and Jagaddhara by M R Telang and W. Sh Pansikar, Bombay 1905, NSP; with English translation by M R Kale, Bombay 1913. German transl by L Fritze (Reclams Univ-Bibl No. 1844). French transl by G Strehly with a preface by A Bergaigne, Paris 1885. [The NSP edition, in fact, contains the commentary by Nānyadeva that was revised by Jagaddhara; one of the earliest editions is that of C Lassen, Bonn 1832]

frequently in India, and here the principle that other sentiments, such as the abominable (bībhatsa), the wonderful. (adbhuta), the painful (karuna) and the heroic (vīra) should be presented on the stage, as stated by the poet in the prelude, finds a powerful expression.

In a very interesting prelude, in the dialogue of the stage-manager and his assistant, the poet states his own ideas about the dramatic art:

*bhūmnā rasānām gahanāḥ prayogaḥ
sauhārdahradyāni vicesitāni |
auddhatyamāyojitakāmasūtram
citrā kathā vāci vidagdhatā ca ||*

"A drama should be full of depth with the presence of a large number of sentiments; one ought to expect in it a treatment where the feeling of friendship may become highly manifest and love may appear stronger through rude activities; its theme should be interesting and there should be clarity in expression¹."

The poet, with his boastful self-conceit, makes the stage-manager say that the drama that he wants to stage is regulated strictly according to his direction and his idea is:—

*ye nāma kecidīha naḥ prathayantyavajñām
jānanti te kimapi tānprati nausa yatnaḥ |
utpatsyate mama tu koṇi samānadharmā
kālohyayaṁ niravcdhivipulā ca pṛthvī ||*

"Those persons, who slander us and do not understand, I tell them that this work is not meant for them. The space of time is endless and the world is wide; so a person, who thinks and struggles like me, may not be wanting."

Further he says:—

*yadredādhyayanam tathopaniṣadām sāmikyasya yogasya ca
jñānam tatkathanena kim nahi tataḥ kaścīdguṇo nāṭake |
yatproudhitvamudārātā ca vacasām yaccārthato gauravam
tarcasatī tatastadeva gamakam pāṇḍityavaidagdhayoh ||*

"What relevancy is there in speaking about scholarship in the Vedas or about study of the Upanisads, of the

¹. Rendered into English from the German translation of
L. Fritz.

Sāṅkhya and of the Yoga, in case a drama derives no advantage from all these. However, when in it, the expression is perfect and noble and the theme is sober and deep-thought that shows scholarship and culture¹."

Klein² has designated the Mālatīmādhava as "the Romeo and Juliet drama of India with a happy termination." But the comparison becomes inappropriate when we find that the fathers of the loving couple are not implacable villains, as Capulet and Montague; but on the contrary they have agreed for the marriage of their children. Now since Nandana, who wants to make Mālatī his wife, is a favourite of the king, her father is obliged to affianc her to him. But when the two are found loving each other, their parents become very much happy at the end. But the upholder of the whole story is the Buddhist nun Kāmandakī³, who is the proper heroine of the drama. She succeeds in persuading Mālatī and Mādhava to surrender to each other, and notwithstanding all obstacles the two get married at the end and become a happy couple. This splendid personality of Kāmandakī, who has so little to do with religion, so that we would not be able to recognise her as a Buddhist nun, in case in the prelude she were not expressly mentioned as such⁴ and who possesses so much of worldly wisdom that there is nothing concerning man that is unknown to her, the motherly friend of both the lover and the beloved, who, like a mother, sheds tears when her protegee is married to her husband, is probably the poet's own creation. The theme itself, to a great measure, appears to have been a creation of the poet, while some of the topics must have been taken from the stock of the Bṛhatkathā⁵.

1 The translation given here is according to the German rendering by Fritze.

2. Geschichte des Dramas III, 135 Klein (ibid III, 51) has called Bhavabhūti "the Shakespeare of India", but it is a case of exaggeration

3. The name has been selected intentionally with the idea of reminding us of the author of the Nīṭisāra. Since this nun is simply a lady diplomat, who has a worthy counterpart in Yaugandharāyaṇa of the dramas of Bhāsa and in Cāṇakya of the Mūdrārākṣasa

4. The assistant speaks to the stage-manager at the end of the prelude. "the main rôle, that is of the old Buddhist nun Kāmandakī, has been prepared by your yourself, boss, whilst I am ready with that of her disciple Avalokitā"

5. Cf Kathāsaritsāgara 104.

In this drama Bhavabhūti has understood more deeply and more seriously the problems of erotics than has been done by most of the Indian poets. The act VI of our drama falsifies the often-levelled criticism that the people of India were ignorant of what the people of the West call "true love".

Mādhava and his friend see from a temple the procession of the marriage of Mālātī with a groom whom she does not like. The procession stops just before the temple. Mālātī, escorted by her friend Lavaṅgikā and the nun, enters into the temple. Mādhava and his friend hide themselves behind a pillar and listen to the conversation of Mālātī with her friend. She tells her that she will like to die, since she has not the good luck of having the person whom she likes to be her husband. She further leaves a message for her lover, who hears it from the place of his hiding and this elicits from Makaranda the words "*saiṣā paramā sīmā snehasya*, this is the extreme limit of love." Mādhava, at a hint from Lavaṅgikā, comes out from his hiding and takes her place. But Mālātī, in the dim-light of the temple does not notice him at first and, further driven in love, she embraces him (Mādhava), thinking him to be her friend, and lastly comes to know that it is her lover who is between her arms—all this presents an extraordinary effect at the time of reading and must necessarily be so on the screen. Likewise dramatic is the entry of the Kāmandakī, who blesses the fortunately united pair, and while the marriage-party with the undesired bridegroom is waiting outside in the dark of the temple, she solemnises the marriage of the really loving couple with the words:—

*preya miṭraṁ bandhutā vā samagrā
sarve kāmāḥ śevadhurjivitaṁ vā |
strīṇāṁ bhartā dharmadārāśca puṁsāṁ
ityanyonyaṁ vatsayorjñātamastu ||*

"Let this be known to my two children, that the most intimate friends, the whole group of relations as well, fulfilment of all desires, the best treasure, life itself—all this is the husband for a woman, and for a man a faithful wife is all this."

In the same manner as Bhavabhūti has depicted the highest spiritual love here, so also in act VII, we find him

describing sensuous love with equal force. He cites an expression from the Kāmasūtra¹:

*kusumasadharmāno hi yositah sukumāropahramāh tāsvanadhi-
gataviśvāsah prasabhamupakramyamānāh samprayogavidvesinyo
bhavanti* 1

“Women are like flowers; man should approach them politely, he who comes close to them in a violent manner, before he has gained her confidence, for him love becomes odious forthwith ”

The poet reveals his accurate knowledge of “the science of love”. In the impudent sleeping chamber scene, where Makaranda, dressed as Mālatī, the bride, lies on the bed and listens to what his beloved Madayantikā says about him in the conversation with her friend, who narrates as to how she dreams about her lover, how he approaches her violently in the dream, and how she is hardly able to retort to his violent solicitations in her burning amorous rapture,—and, Makaranda, who is very much glad, uncovers his face and rejoices the friendly services rendered by the god of love.

Further Bhavabhūti is able to find forceful expressions also for describing the feeling of excessive pain. In act IX we find Mādhava mad with grief in his bereavement from his beloved who is believed to be dead. He bursts into violent bewailings and turns towards the animals of the forest and the clouds in the sky in the belief that they must be sympathetic towards him in his grief. Thus he has certainly followed Kālidāsa’s Meghadūta and Vikramorvaśīya. But we meet with real Bhavabhūti when Mādhava ends his grief in the following words :

*dhigucchvasitavarśasam mama yaditthamekākino
dhigeva ramanīyavastvananubhavād vrthābhāvinah* 1
*tvayā saha na yastayā ca divasah sa vidhvamsatām
pramodamrgatrsnikām dhigaparatra kāmānuṣe* 11

“Fie on the grief that has come to me and to me all alone; fie on the beautiful thing that you cannot rejoice and so has become devoid of any use; but the day that is

1. The stanza, that is in Sanskrit, occurs in the midst of a Prākṛit dialogue. On Bhavabhūti’s knowledge of Kāmasāstra see also Peterson, JBRAS 18, 1891, 109 ff.

not spent in your company is wasted, fie on the mirage of pleasure that you do not rejoice¹".

Bhavabhūti has special fascination for strong contrasts. In act V he describes with high perfection the terrible movements of the witches and goblins in the grave-yards and the terrible tantric rites performed for worshipping the goddess Durgā, who asks for a human head. A real masterpiece is, notwithstanding long compounds, the description of the dance of the terrible goddess Cāmuṇḍā (Durgā) with her many arms, decorated with snakes and her frightful head performed for the entertainment of Śiva. It has been rightly said that this act V far surpasses the witch-scene in the "Macbeth" and the Walpurgis Night in the "Faust" in respect of horribleness and vividness and is of importance for history of religion²".

Although many of the scenes of the Mālatīmādhava are so dramatic, still this work of Bhavabhūti is merely a book-drama. It is since hardly thinkable that an audience, not consisting purely of first rate scholars of Sanskrit, could ever have understood the work merely by hearing it. The language of poetry is highly elegant. The very large number of model examples, quoted from the works of Bhavabhūti, that we find in manuals of poetics, prove the extent to which his dramas have been considered as pieces of classical ornate poetry.

The Venīsaṁhāra, "the Drama of Binding of the Lock"³, of Bhaṭṭa-Nārāyaṇa⁴ is another drama that is much quoted in manuals of rhetorics⁵.

The plot of the drama is taken from the Mahābhārata-story of the ambassadorship of Kṛṣṇa till upto the fall of Duryodhana in the mace-fight with Bhīma⁶. Draupadī who

1. According to the German transl. of Fritze.

2. Cf. Fraser, Literary History of India, 288 ff.

3. Edited by J. Grill, Leipzig 1871, and with the commentary of Jācaḍbhara by K. P. Parab and K. R. Māḍgāvkār, Bombay, 1898, 2nd ed. 1905, NSP. An independent work, rather than a trans., is the work of Sourindro Mohun Tagore (Calcutta 1880), who boasts to be a direct descendant of the poet.

4. According to the prelude he had assumed also the epithet Mīgandha (the serpent). On his age see above p. 53.

5. Thus in Vāmana, Anandaśrīdhara, Ruyyaka, Nami, Kṣemendra, as well as in the Alayaprakāśa and in the Daśarūpa.

6. Mahābhārata V, 72, IX, 38.

is dragged by her hairs in the hall, is carrying her hairs loose and will not fasten them till after the humiliation suffered by her is avenged Bhīma takes the vow that he will fasten her hairs with his hands coloured in the blood of Duryodhana This takes place in act IV, in which Yudhishthira and Bhīma indulge in most highly unusual joke with Draupadī

Most of the occurrences that take place in course of the war are just narrated, indeed in a blossoming kāvya-style, but with unreal pathos, in which the force of the old epic is not visible. The happy, almost severe, conclusion stands in incompatible contrast to the tragic end of the great war. The popularity of the drama among the panditas is possibly based on its language alone and not on the subject-matter. However, the Indian rhetoricians have acknowledged the defects of this drama¹.

The Later Dramatic Literature

Rājasekhara² too is included among the most eminent dramatists He boasts to have amongst his fore-fathers a succession of famous poets³ and he is proud in respect of his knowledge of language. In fact he is not a master of Sanskrit and Prākṛit only, but also of popular languages, as is evident from many rare words and provincialisms used by him He shows extraordinary skill in the use of ornate metres. Here and there he also employs the rhyme borrowed from popular poetry. At the same time he shows great predilection for proverbs and proverbial expressions However, he is not a first rate poet. Probably he lacks in taste as well as in originality in addition

Two of his dramas deal with epic materials His Bālarāmāyana or "the Rāmāyana for Boys"⁴, that narrates the whole story of the Rāmāyana in ten long acts

1. Cf. Kāvyaaprakāśa 7, 60 ff and Sāhityadarpaṇa 406 ff [But even the Daśarūpa and the Sāhityadarpaṇa are unable to find as proper illustrations of the garbha- and vimarśa-samdhis from the Veniś, as from the Ratnāvali, for instance"—S K D e, HSL, p 274, foot-note]

2 See above p 53f. He is cited in the commentary on the Daśarūpa in Bhoja's Sarasvatikanthābharaṇa by Ruyyaka, Ksemendra, Abhinavagupta and in Somadeva's Yaśastilaka

3 He names Akāṣajalada, Surānanda, Parala and Kavirāja

4 Published in Pandit, Vol III, [also edited by Govindadeva Śāstrī, Vārāṇasī 1869, Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara, Calcutta 1884]

(with 741 stanzas) is based not only on Vālmīkī, but also on Bhavabhūti. Following the model of Harsadeva and Bhavabhūti he has inserted a drama within a drama in act III, and the act V is a tasteless imitation of act IV of Kalidāsa's Vikramorvaśīya. The Bālabhārata or "the Mahābhārata for Boys", also called Pracandapāṇḍava, "the Drama of Haughty Pāṇḍavas"¹ has not come down to us in a complete form: may be, the poet left it incomplete or its first two acts are lost for ever. The first one describes the marriage of the Pāṇḍavas and the second one describes the game of dice and its consequences till upto the banishment of the Pāṇḍavas into the forest.

In his two nāṭikās, the Viddhaśālabhañjikā² "the Statue²" and the Karpūramañjarī³, that deviate little from their models provided in Kālidāsa's Mālavikāgnimitra and Harsadeva's Ratnāvalī, Rājaśekhara is not very ingenuous. Notwithstanding this, the Viddhaśālabhañjikā is not wanting in comic situations, that find abundant number of occasions, in addition to the fact that the heroine is a boy dressed as a girl.

In contrast to this, the Karpūramañjarī is more significant and more original. It is one of the best comic plays of Indian literature. It is the only available comedy that is wholly in Prākṛit⁴. It is often said that it is either the poet's first work or a work written at a time when he had not attained maturity—a statement that seems to be without basis. On the other hand, we are able to conclude from the remarks in the prelude that after Rājaśekhara had attained fame as a Sanskrit poet, he wanted

1. Edited by C. Gappeller, Strassburg 1885 and Km 4, 1897. Cf Weber, Ind Stud 18, 481 ff. Three verses have been borrowed from the Mahābhārata ad verbatim. Probably the work consisted of ten acts or it originally had the same volume.

2. Edited with a commentary in the Pandit, Vol VI; [with the commentary of Vāmanaśārya] by B R Arte, Poona 1886. English transl. by L. H. Gray, JAOS 27, 1906, 1ff.

3. Edited in the Pandit, Vol. VII, with the commentary of Vāsu-deva in Km 4, 1887 and critically edited by Sten Konow, in addition to an English translation by Ch R Lanman in HOS Vol IV, Cambridge, Mass 1901. [Ed. Manomohan Ghosh, Calcutta 1939].

4. The technical expression for this type of drama is saṭṭaka. Rājaśekhara's Candralakṣṇā, ed by A. N. Upadhye, Bombay 1945, is another saṭṭaka, that also is wholly in Prākṛit.

to prove by writing this that he was able to employ the most complicated metres in Prākṛit as in Sanskrit. But he seems to have made use of not only the popular Prākṛit, but appears to have been otherwise dependent also upon popular plays. Many a time the somewhat naked humour and the character of the song-play that appears in occasional songs are vulgar.

Witty, but at the same time also blunt, is in act I the dialogue between the vidūsaka, who boasts of being a scholar, since the father-in-law of his father-in-law used to carry books to the houses of his neighbours, and the highly gifted maid-servant, who recited her poems in the presence of the king and the queen, who praise her. This makes the Brāhmaṇa very angry and vindictive. The entry of the wizard and the tāntrika priest Bhairavānanda, who very nicely caricatures the religion of the Śāktas with his filthy eloquence, is described with blunt humour. A little intoxicated, he, in rhyming four-lined stanzas, praises the majestic religion of the Kaulas, for whom neither book nor word nor meditation is necessary for the purpose of attaining salvation, but only wine, woman and meat. Then he boasts swaggeringly at the efficacy of his magic with which he can bring down the moon upon the earth, can stop the chariot of the sun, can make gods visible etc. The king expresses the desire that he should make a beautiful woman appear. And at once there appears a wonderful girl for enchanting the king. The girl is Karpūramañjarī, the heroine of the drama, and the king immediately falls in love with her. The further treatment runs almost according to the model of Mālavikāgnimitra. In any case, new is the scene of the swing-festival, celebrated in honour of Gaurī, in which a beautiful maid sports on the swing before a picture of the goddess, and the king gets an opportunity to see his beloved again. The songs

5 So V Sh Apte, Rājaśekhara His life and writings, p. 22ff
and K o n o w ibid p 184

In the prelude it is said that the difference between a rough unadulterated Sanskrit poem and a fine Prākṛit poem is similar to that existing between a man and a woman. The drama written in "effeminate" Prākṛit was (according to the prelude) staged at the desire of Avantisundarī, the wife of the poet

in which the swinging of the beautiful young girls is described are really master pieces of syllabic decoration with alliterations and internal rhymings that in an excellent manner give expression to the peaceful to-and-fro movement of the girl in the swing. In act IV too we have the description of a popular feast, that is of vatasāvitṛī, and in it takes place the mask-dance, that is exacting and interesting at the same time.

If we take the works of Rājaśekhara as a whole, we are in agreement with the opinion of Pischel¹ who says : "Rājaśekhara was a master of language and his dramas are extremely important for knowledge of Sanskrit and rather of Prākṛit. His verses are elegant and flowing, and in his terribly dull and tedious Bālarāmāyana one comes across many scenes that, on account of their nicely sounding stanzas and idiomatic phrases and allusions to the manners and customs, are not devoid of interest and pleasure. But as a dramatist Rājaśekhara's position is not high."

With Bhavabhūti the line of great dramatists in Indian literature comes to an end. Bhatta-Nārāyana and Rājaśekhara already belong to the category of imitators. This imitative literature, however, has not come to its real end even upto this day. Down upto our days new dramas, following old models have been and are being composed. The old traditional stories have throughout supplied the themes for the recent dramas. In this connection the Rāma-tale stands in the front line².

One of the dramas that on account of its style and language is much esteemed by Indian panditas is the *Anargha-*

rāghava¹ of the poet Murāri, who may have lived in between 1050 and 1135 A. D.² The Unmattarāghava “(the Drama of the Angry Son of Raghu)”³, (called preksāṇaka) of Bhāskara bhaṭṭa is a soliloquy of angry Rāma after the sudden disappearance of Sītā, in imitation of Vikramorvaśīya Very much esteemed by Indians is the Prasaṇna rāghava⁴ of Jayadeva, the son of Mahādeva of Kaundinyagotra In the first-half of the 17th century Mahādeva, a disciple of Bālakṛṣṇa (who in 1637 wrote one Nīlakaṇṭhaviṇaya campū (in 1636 A.D.) wrote the Adbhutadarpaṇa⁵ in ten acts, in which the original story of Rāma is hardly recognisable. In about the same period South Indian Rāmabhadra Dīkṣita, a disciple of Nīlakantha Dīkṣita wrote his drama Jānakīparinaya, “The Marriage of Sītā”⁶, likewise with stronger deviations from Vālmīki’s poem.

1 Edited [by Premachandra Tarkavāgiśa, Calcutta 1860 and] with the commentary of Rucipati in Km 5, 1887. Extracts in Wilson II, 375 ff

2 So according to Bhaṭṭanātha Svāmin, ibid, whilst Durgāprasāda places him the middle of the 9th century A D Mankha and Ruyyaka knew Murāri He calls himself a son of Tantumatī and of Varddhamaṇabhaṭṭa, and in several places he is called “Bālavālmīki” The drama is often called “Murārināṭaka”. Kōnow, Indische Dramen, p 83 considers Murāri as older [“The earliest citation from the Anargharāghava occurs in the Daśarūpaka II 1 (rāma rāma . = Anargha III, 21) Therefore, it may be justifiable to place Murāri at the end of the 9th century and in the beginning of the 10th century The position is not invalidated on account of occurrence of the verse in the Mahānāṭaka, “which is notorious for its appropriation of stanzas from most of the Rāma-dramas cf S K De, HSL, p 449]

3 Edited in Km 17, 1889 According to the prelude the drama was staged before an assembly of learned men, who had gathered for honouring Vidyāranya In case this Vidyāranya be identical with Mādhava, the brother of Sāyana, the drama would be attributed to the 14th century

4 Edited [by Govindadeva Śāstrī, Varanasi 1868] in the Pandit, Vol II, and a commentary thereupon by Gangānātha in the Pandit N. S Vol 26-28 It is quoted in the Sāhityadarpaṇa, see Bhaṭṭanātha Svāmin, ibid 143 note (edition also by S M Paranjape and N S Panse, Poona 1894 and K P Parab, NSP; 1893 and again 1914) The age of the work is not definite, but “probably it was written in the 13th century”, cf S K De, Sanskrit Poetics, p 215 f and HSL p 462) In about 1390 Maṇika in Nepal wrote a drama Abhinavarāghava (Lévi 268) and in about 1599 Sundaramisra wrote a seven-act drama Abhīrāmamānī (Wilson II, 395), that is also quoted frequently by the author in his Nāṭyapradīpa (see Eggeling, Ind Off. Cat III, p 347 f)

5 Ed in Km 55, 1906

6 Edited in Km 1894 Lévi 286 gives the contents of the seven acts On the poet cf T S Kuppaswami Śāstrī, Ind Ant 33,

A most characteristic and literarily and historically most important of the Rāma-dramas is, however, "The Mahānāṭaka", "the Great Drama", that claims as its author, a personality not inferior to Hanumat, the monkey of the Rāmāyaṇa-fame, and hence known also by the name Hanuman-nāṭaka. Since it has already been referred to by Ānandavardhana, its age cannot be later than 850 A.D. However, this work has come down to us in two recensions that seemingly differ strongly from one another. In course of time the volume of the drama has grown larger with interpolations to such an extent that in it we find passages from other Rāma-dramas, like those of Bhavabhūti, Rājeśekhara and Murāri. The difference is not only in respect of the number of verses, but also, in that of the acts in the manuscripts. The western recension, that is attributed to Dāmodaramiśra¹, has 581 stanzas in 14 acts, while in the Bengal recension², attributed to Madhusūdana, there are 730 stanzas in 9 acts. However, the division into acts is not important. The Mahānāṭaka is hardly a model drama, but something between epic and dramatic poetry. Like any proper epic, almost the entire work is full of metrical lines. We come across just occasionally short passages in prose and that only in a few unimportant places. The stanzas contain partly the dialogue and partly they simply narrate action in an epical fashion. In place of stage-directions we find epical stanzas written in the kāvya-style. There is no dialogue in Prākṛit, nor a vidūṣaka. In the beginning of the drama the stage-manager does not speak about the performance, but says, "I shall speak about the Rāmāyana". Then he says also: "It appears that we are the lucky actors (*nartakāḥ*,

1904, 126 ff 176 ff [Ed also by Lakṣmana Sūri, Tanjore 1906. The same author wrote also one Śṛṅgāratīlaka, (ed. Kedāra-nātha and Vāsudeva L. Panasikara, NSP, 1910. In this drama the demons appear in the guises of Viśvamitra, Rāma, Lakṣmana and Sītā in a curious manner and this results in confusion. It is of little dramatic value from the literary point of view.]

¹ Published with the commentary of Mohanadāsa several times in India, so Bombay 1860, 1868 etc. [According to S. K. De, HSL, p. 506 it has 518 verses.]

² Edited (with the commentary) by Jihānanda Vidyāsāgara, 2nd Ed., Calcutta, 1890 [According to S. K. De, *ibid*, following Aufrecht, Bodl Cat p. 142 b, it has 720 verses. Edition also by Chandrakumāra Bhaṭṭācārya with the commentary of Chandrasekhara Calcutta 1874.]

actually "dancers"), so it appears that the poem is meant to be recited by one person, while other silent actors will pantomimically represent the narrated events. Another presumption is that the piece was meant to be a Shadow-play¹.

Not only the two recensions deviate from one another, but likewise two different legends are current regarding the origin of this work. In Mohanadāsa's commentary on the Dāmodaramīśra-recension it has been said as follows — The divine ape Hanumat, the battle-companion of Rāma, composed this drama and copied it on stone-slabs. Vālmīki feared that the charm of this poem would completely overshadow his Rāmāyana. Since the monkey was generous and without egoism, he laughed at Vālmīki and threw into the ocean the stone-slabs on which he had written his drama. Several centuries later it so happened that certain parts of the poem were recovered and brought to King Bhōja, who entrusted to Dāmodaramīśra the task of bringing together the stray parts of the poem, to fill the lacunae and to make from them one unified work. But at the end of the recension of Madhusūdana it is said that this sublime Mahānāṭaka was composed by the highly well-known Hanumat and was recovered by Vikramāditya. To describe this the commentator says — Once Hanumat wrote these verses on rocks and sunk them into sea-water. Vikramāditya, however, got them taken out with the help of fishermen².

¹ So Pischel, SBA 1906, 498ff and KG 179 f and Lüders, SBA 1916, 698 ff. Lüders ibid 704 ff does not consider it as certain that the smaller recension is also older, as we ordinarily assume. The statement of Max Müller (Jahrbucher für wissenschaftliche Kritik 1846, p. 472ff) that the Mahānāṭaka may be considered to be the first rudiment of the real drama, "the first experiment in the dramatic art . . . of an age, when it began to be separated from the sphere of the epic, but had not" "still taken a status independent of it", does not appear as probable. [Konow Indische Dramen, p. 89 f, speaks with too much of confidence about the Mahānāṭaka as a shadow-play, although it is still a mere presumption.]

² Edited in Km 28, 1891, translated into English by L. H. Gray, JAOS 32, 1912, 58 ff. Cf. Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat., p. 1604, ff, C. Bendall, JRAS 1898, 229 f, P. E. Pavolini, GSAI, 25, 1912, 315 ff, Pischel, SBA 1906, 494 ff, Lüders, SBA 1916, 698.

The hypothesis that the Mahānātaka was meant to be staged as a shadow-play finds support in the fact that it has great similarity with the text of the Javanese shadow-play and that Dūtāṅgada, "the Drama of Angada's Errand"¹, of Subhata, that is very similar to the Mahānātaka². This drama describes a single shadow-play (chāyānātaka). This drama describes a single episode of the Rāmāyana, namely the mission of Angada, that proceeds the declaration of war against Rāvana. The Dūtāṅgada too has come down to us in two recensions: one longer, the other shorter; but manuscripts greatly differ from one another throughout. In one of the recensions, not only the dialogues in verses but also narrative stanzas have been inserted, so much so that the work appears likewise as something intermediate between an epic and a drama. Subhata himself admits to have brought into his work verses by other poets too, and a number of stanzas are borrowed from the Mahānātaka. The Dūtāṅgada was staged under an order of the Caulukya king Tribhuvanapāla of Gujarat on March 7 of the year 1243 during the spring-festival on the day of the swing-feast in honour of a picture of Śiva obtained by Kumārapāla³.

The drama *Gopālakelīcāndrikā* ("Moon-beam of the Sports of the Cowherd"), that is to say that like the rays of the moon shines forth the sport of the cowherd

¹ We are able to draw from these legends at least the chronological conclusion with regard to the manner in which from certain anecdotes literary works have got associated with King Vikramāditya or King Bhoja.

² According to S K De, HSL, p. 507, "there is nothing in the work itself, in spite of irregularities, to show that the composition was intended or ever used for shadow-pictures." Continuing De, *ibid*, p. 509, says—"All this presumption is perhaps more in keeping with the nature of the work and the period in which the recensions were redacted than the solution of an unwarranted show-play theory or superficial lese-drama explanation, [see also S. P. Bhattacharya, *IHQ*, 1934, p. 492 f.]

³ [Rajendralal Mitra, *Bikaner Catalogue*, p. 251, suggests that the drama is perhaps simply intended as an entr'acte.] There are yet other shadow-plays of still later ages. So Vyāsaśrī Rāmadēva wrote in the first-half of the 15th century AD the shadow-play *Pāṇḍavābhaya-daya*, that describes the birth and marriage of Draupadī with the five sons of Pāṇḍu. Rāmābhayudaya ("Rāma's Rise") and *Subhadrā-parinayana* ("Marriage of Subhadrā", Kṛṣṇa's sister, with Arjuna). Cf. *Leggling, Ind Off Cat.*, p. 1602 ff and Bendall, *JRAS* 1898, 231 and *British Museum Catalogue No. 271*. A wholly modern shadow-play is the *Sāvitricarita* in seven acts of Śankaralāla that was printed in Bombay in 1882 and perhaps was written in that very year; see Lüders, *ibid* p. 699.

Kṛṣṇa¹) of the poet Rāmakṛṣṇa, son of Devajīti of Gujarāt². It is written wholly in Sanskrit and is full of epical and lyrical stanzas that do not sound appropriate in the the mouth of appearing characters. Probably lyrical portions, as also communications in prose, are given seldom in the forms of the past tense of verbs, as is the case with narratives. They are intended to be addressed to the spectator by the reporter (sūcaka)—so is called once the stage-manager. Metrical descriptions and narrations in the kāvya-style often take the place of stage-directions.

In its contents the Gopālakelīcandrikā is partly idyllic and partly mystic. Charming scenes from pastoral life, in which Kṛṣṇa with his conveyance and his beloved Rādhā with her friend enter, are sometimes extended by songs and sometimes by dialogues. Humour too is not wanting. Jayanta, a cowherd, is the comic figure who enters in the scenes, full of mirth³. On the other hand, the religious and mythical background are appropriately brought to light. It is clearly stated that this drama is to be staged in some festival congregation of the bhaktas, the faithful devotees of Kṛṣṇa. It is also pointed out from time to time that Rādhā is the śakti of Kṛṣṇa, that really both of them are one and that Kṛṣṇa is the Best of being (Purusottama), who has come upon the earth in the form of a cowherd (gopāla). As in the Gītagovinda, so here too, Kṛṣṇa is often mentioned as "forest-garlanded" (vanamālī). But this pastoral play has otherwise little of common with the Gītagovinda. The latter is more a lyric than a dramatic poem; while the Gopālakelīcandrikā is something between an epic and a drama, like the Mahānāṭaka. Like the latter, it is probably meant for recitation. Silent actors, perhaps children, have to combine recitation with gesture in music and dance.

1 Een onbekend Indisch tooneelstuk (Gopālakelīcandrikā) Tekst met inleiding door W. G. A. L. A. N. D. (Verh. der kon. Akademie van Wetenschappen te Amsterdam. Afd. Lett. N. R. Deel XVII, No. 3) Amsterdam 1917. Cf. Hertel, LZB 1917, p. 1198 ff. Winternitz, ZDMG 74, 1920, p. 137 ff. See also Keith in BSOS, 1917, p. 126 ff. and Konow, Ind. Ant. 49, 1920, 232 ff.

2 About the age of the author we simply know that he knew the Mahānāṭaka and the Bhāgavatapurāṇa and that he lived after Rāmānuja (12th century A.D.).

3 He is, however, essentially different from the Vidyāsaka of the classical dramas.

Bhāsa's *Bālacarita* goes to prove that the Kṛṣṇa-legend was dramatised in an already earlier age. But we do not possess any of the Kṛṣṇa-dramas of the golden age of Indian dramaturgy. Like the *Gopālakelīcandrikā*, that belongs to a post-Rāmānuja age, there are other dramas of later periods that are based on the Kṛṣṇa-legends. In about the 15th century *Mathurā dāsa* depicted the life of Kṛṣṇa and *Rādhā* in a small drama (*nāṭikā*) *Vṛsa bhānujā*¹. Caitanya, who appeared as an incarnation of God Kṛṣṇa in the 16th century, seems to have commanded his disciples to adopt theatre as an instrument for popaganda. *Rūpa Gosvāmin*, his follower, wrote for glorification of Kṛṣṇa the two dramas, the *Lalitā mādhava* (in 10 acts) and the *Vidagdhamādhava* (in 7 acts)² and one *bhāna Dānakelikaumudī*³. In the 16th century, the scholar *Śeṣa Kṛṣṇa*, son of *Nṛsimha*, too wrote a drama *Kamsavadha*⁴ in seven acts, that narrates the story of killing of Kamsa by Kṛṣṇa and the preceding events according to book X of the *Bhāgavatapurāṇa*⁵. The drama *Pradyumnābhayudaya*⁶ of the Keral king *Ravi-varman* (Born in 1265 A. D.), that depicts the victory of *Pradyumna*, son of Kṛṣṇa, over *Vajranābha*, the lord of the *daityas*, belongs to the legendary region of Kṛṣṇa⁷.

¹ Edited in the Pandit, Vols III-IV, and in Km 46, 1895
² Edited with a commentary in Km 81, 1903. It was written in 1533 A. D. Cf. Wilson II, 393 f; Lévi 237 ff; Eggeling, Ind. Off Cat p 1592 f, Nilmanī Chakravartī, JASB, N S 3, 1907, p 210. [All these works were printed in the Bengali script at Berhampur, Murshidabad, respectively in 1924 and 1902. See S K De Introduction to Padyāvalī, Dacca 1934 and HSL, p. 468].

³ Composed in 1509 A. D. according to *Rājendralāla Mitra*, Notices of Sanskrit MSS. 3278
⁴ Edited in Km 6, 1888, Cf. Wilson II, 400 f; Lévi 237; Eggeling, Ind Off Cat. p. 1591 [The author lived in the time of Akbar and wrote the work for a son of Todara Malla—S K. De HSL p 468 f]

⁵ The *Śrīdāmacarita* of *Sāmarāja Dikṣita* too treats a topic selected from book X of the *Bhāgavata*, see Wilson II, 404 ff [On Kṛṣṇa-dramas, see Sten Konow, ibid p 99]
⁶ Ed. in TSS No VIII. On the author see Kiehlhorn, Ep Ind. 4, 145 ff.

⁷ The same topic, according to the same source (*Harivamśa*, chap 150 ff.), is treated by *Samkara Dikṣita*, son of *Bālakṛṣṇa Dikṣita*, in the drama *Pradyumnāvijaya*, that was written in the first half of the 18th century (see Wilson II, 402 f) In the same century Prince *Rāmavarman* of Kerala, who lived from 1755 till 1787 A. D., wrote his drama *Rukminīparinaya*, edited in Km 40, 1894, that depicts the marriage of Kṛṣṇa with *Rukmini*.

Individual episodes from the Mahābhārata have often been the subject-matter of dramatic treatment. Thus Kulaśekhara varman, the king-poet of Kerala (between the second-half of the 10th and first-half of the 12th centuries A D.) wrote the dramas Tāpatīsamvarana in 6 acts and Subhadrādhanañjaya in 5 acts¹. The first one treats of the story of the Kuru-king Samvarana, who fell in love with Tāpatī, the daughter of the sun-god. She, with the help of the Ṛṣi Vaśiṣṭha, enjoyed the love of her sweet-heart for twelve years. "It is rather a narrative in a loose dramatic form of six acts, utilising the conventional devices of the vision of the beloved in dream, meeting of lovers in the course of a royal hunt, the inevitable longing and sentimentalities, union, abduction and final reunion, with plenty of supernatural and marvellous incidents²." The second drama describes how Dhanañjaya (i.e. Arjuna) obtained Subhadrā, the sister of Kṛṣṇa³. In the vyāyoga Dhanañjaya vijaya⁴, the poet Kāñcana, son of Nārāyaṇa, describes the recovery by Arjuna of the cows stolen away by Karna, as in the Virātaparvan of the Mahābhārata. A poet Rudradeva wrote the drama Yayāticarita⁵ in 7 acts that narrates the story of Yayāti and Śarmisthā follow-

1 The two dramas with the commentary [of Śivarāma] have been edited in TSS Nos 11 and 13, 1911, 1912 by T Ganapati Śāstri. The age of these two dramas in the opinion of K Rama Piṣharoti (IHQ) VII, p 319ff is the end of the 7th and beginning of the 8th century A D. The story of kidnapping of Subhadrā is narrated also in the one-act play Subhadrāharana of Mādhava Bhaṭṭa (edited in Km 9, 1888), a MS of this drama is dated 1610 A D.

2 [S. K. De HSL, p 466]

3 Mahābhārata, I, 171 ff; 219 ff. The Subhadrāharana is staged upto this day by the Cakkyaras, the native actors, on the Malabar coast (see K Rāmavarma Rāja, JRAS 1910, 637)

4 Edited in Km 54, 1895, Cf Wilson II, 374; Lévi 251 f. The drama was presented under an order of King Jayadeva (another reading Jagaddeva). One Jayadeva of Kanauj probably belongs to the 12th century A D according to Wilson. Duff 285 mentions only one Jayacandra (about 1170 A D) in the list of Kanauj-rulers. In about 1286 A D. there was one Jayadeva ruling in Kāntipura and Lalitapaṭṭana and one Jagaddeva was ruling in Paṭṭi - Pombucchapura in the beginning of the 12th century A D (see Duff 117, 140, 206)

5 Wilson II, 388 f. According to Kṛṣṇanācārya 103 the author might have been identical with Pratāparudradeva, of Orangal, who ruled from 1268 to 1319 A D. However, very frequently the name occurs as Rudradeva.

ORNATE POETRY—ŚIVA-DRAMAS

ing the Mahābhārata (I, 78 ff) ends with the union of the pair and appeasement of the queen Devayānī. The rhetorician Viśvanātha (c., 1316 A.D.) wrote the vyāyoga Saugan-dhikāhara¹. The drama has only one scene of 145 stanzas and contains a dialogue between Hanumat and Bhīma, who is in search of a lotus-flower desired by Draupadī².

More seldom than Rāma and Kṛṣṇa, god Śiva appears in dramatic poetry. To the poet Bāna, the court-poet of Harsadeva, is attributed a drama the Pārvatīpāriṇaya, "Marriage of Pārvatī"³. In almost a slavish fashion the author narrates the story of the Kumārasambhava - the word "narrates" has been used, since nothing is remarkable in the whole drama. The five tiresome acts describe how Kāma, the god of love, is reduced to ashes and Pārvatī becomes the consort of Śiva. In this drama we do not find any trace of originality or of any of the requirements that Bāna, in the introduction to his Harsacarita, lays down for the poets. This deficiency and the fact that it has not been referred to in any text-book of poetics strongly support the view that it was not written by Bāna of the 7th century A.D., but its authorship goes to some young poet, who made himself known as "New Bāna", perhaps to Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna, who lived in the 15th century A.D. and belonged to the same Vatsa-gotra, in which the older Bāna was born, and who, many a time, is also designated as "the new Bāna".

The same position holds good also for the drama-type of drama, the Manmathonmathana, "The Destruction of

¹. Ed in Km 74, 1902. but Viśvanātha in his Sāhityadarpana of vyāyoga

² Mahābhārata, 3, 146 f.

³ Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna's Pārvatīparinayanāṭakam, critically edited by R. Schmidt, AKM XIII, 4, Leipzig 1917 Cf K. T. Telang, Ind. Ant. 3, 1874, 219 ff., K. Glaser, Über Bānas Pārvatīparinayanāṭaka, SWA 1883, Pārvatī's Hochzeit translated into German by K. Glaser (Separ from the Jahresbericht des Staatsgymnasiums in Triest for the year 1886), Triest (1886; R. Schmidt, Ind Ant 35, 1906, 215 f.; Über die Srīrangam 1903 erschiene Ausgabe von R. V. Krishnamachariar, who at first of all, attributed the work to Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna), Krishnamachariar, 91; Winternitz, DLZ 1918, p. 470 ff. A comparison of Vāmanabhāṭṭabāna's Śṛṅgārabhūṣana with the Pārvatībhūṣana rather supports the hypothesis that this was written by a third Bāna. On this and other Śiva-dramas see Konow, ibid p 103 f.

⁴. See also p 293.

Love-god", of a poet R ā m a of the Kauśikāyana-family and of an unknown age¹.

The well-known legend of king Hariścandra, famous for his benevolence and truthfulness, taken from the M ā r k a ṇ ḍ e y a - p u r ā ṇ a, has provided a favourite theme to later-day drama writers. In the five-act drama C a n d a k a u ś i k a, "Drama of Terrible Kauśika"², the poet K s e m i ś v a r a ³ has handled this story. It is a seriously gloomy piece; and the scenes, in which are described the awe and horror of a funeral place and the bloody cult of the horrible goddess Kātyāyāni have been depicted, remind us of the Mālatīmādhava. The force of language and of pathos as well as the difficult kāvya-style with long compound words, to some extent, remind us of Bhavabhūti, upto whom Ksemīśvara, however, could not reach. The legend was once more in the 12th century A D. handled by the poet R ā m a c a n d r a, the disciple of H e m a c a n d r a, in his S a t y a h a r i ś c a n d r a, "Drama of Truth-loving Hariścandra"⁴.

A versatile drama-writer, who worked on different types of dramatic poetry was V a t s a r ā j a, the minister of King Paramardīdeva (1163-1203). He lived further under his successor Trailokyavarmadeva, whose inscriptions are dated

1 Edited with a table of contents by R S c h m i d t, ZDMG 63, 1909, 409 ff; 629 ff. Perhaps it was written just in the year 1820 A D and is preserved in a single MS.

2 Edited with a commentary by J i b a n a n d a Vidyasagara, Calcutta 1884. Translated into German by L Fritze (Reclams Univ.-Bibl. 1926). Cf. P i s c h e l, GGA 1883, p 1217 ff. Kauśika is the family-name of Sage Viśvāmītra, see above I, p 468 f; trans 360 ff.

3 He is called K s e m e n d r a too; but he is different from the Kashmirean poet of the same name. He is the author also of one N a i s a d h ā n a n d a n ā t a k a, from which Peterson, 3 Reports, p 340 ff has given extracts. The C a n d a k a u ś i k a is mentioned first of all in the Sāhityadarpana. We are not in a position to decide whether Mahipāla, under whose patronage this drama was staged according to the prelude, is the same prince, in whose court Rājasekhara presented his Bālabhārata on the stage, and who ruled in about 910-940 A D—that is the opinion of P i s c h e l—or he, as K r i ś h n a m a c h a r y a p 100 believes, is identical with Mahipāla Bhuvanaikamalla, of whom we possess a panegyric inscription dated 1093 A D. in a temple in the Gwalior Fort (See K i e l h o r n, Ind Ant 15, 33 ff).

4 Translated into Italian by M. Vallauri, Firenze 1913. Popular adaptations of the Hariścandra-legend in the popular languages of India are not seldom. One such Hariścandranṛtyam, an old Nepalese dance-play, has been edited by A. Conrady, Leipzig, 1891, Cf Fritze's translation, p. 9, J a c k s o n JAOS, 23, 1902, 317.

ORNATE POETRY—VATSARĀJA

between 1212 and 1241 A.D. He is the author of a vyāyoga *Kirātārjunīya*, in which is narrated the same tale as in Bhāravi's epic bearing the same title. He wrote also one *ihāmrga Rukminīharana*, a *ḍima Tripuradāha*, a *samavakāra Samudramantha*, a *bhāna Karpūracaritra* and a *prahasana Hāsyacūdāmani*¹. The vyāyoga *Pārthaparākrama* of Paramāra Pahlādanadeva, whose brother Dhārāvarsa ruled in Gujarat between 1163 and 1208, depicts the cattle-robbery from the Virāṭaparvan of the Mahābhārata².

Occasionally historical characters too have been made heroes of dramas. So is the hero of the drama *Karnasundarī* (nātikā)³ of the Kashmirian poet Bilhana, the Cālukya prince Anhilavād Karna, son of Bhīmadeva, who ruled from 1064 to 1074 A. D. The drama was performed in the temple of Śāntinātha on the occasion of the festival of JinaṚsabha in Aṇhulvād and describes, after the model of the Ratnāvalī, the secret love of the prince with a Vidyādhari-princess.

There have been also poets, who have composed dramas for the glorification of living rulers, and these dramas, therefore, can outright be taken as *praśastis* in a dramatic form. And like the epics these dramatic *praśastis* too are sometime carved on stones. Thus in a mosque in Ajmer (Rajputana) have been discovered two on two basalt-plates, on which extracts from the second drama are engraved. That one of these dramas is *Lalitavigraharājānāṭikā* of a poet *Soma-deva*, who composed it for glorification of his patron *Vigraharāja IV* of Ajmer. The second one is the *Harakelināṭaka* that is dated 1153 A.D. and was written by King *Vigraharāja* himself. This drama contributes towards glorification of Śiva. Here a ruler, who is also poet, has left evidence of his poetical genius engraved on stones simply to make sure

¹ The six dramas have been edited in the Gackwad's Oriental Series No VIII. 1918.

² The drama has been edited in the Gackwad's Or. Scr. No. IV. 1917; see Hultzsch, NGGW 1921, 37 ff.

³ Edited Km 7, 1888 Cf. Buhler, Hemachandra, p. 83. [On Bilhana's *Karnasundarī* (Ed. Km. 1888); see Konow, Indische Dramen, p. 112; Kieth, SD, p. 256 The age of the work is given as about A.D. 1080-90]

that through this it may come down to posterity. He could not of his own accord presume that later Mohammadan conquerors would be so unscrupulous that they would use these stones to serve as pillars in a mosque¹. Another inscriptionally preserved drama, that too calls itself a praśasti, is the *Pārijāta-mañjarī* (or *Vijayaśrī*) nāṭikā of a poet *Mādana*, with the epithet *Bālasarasvatī*. It was composed in honour of King *Arjunadeva*, one of the successors of King *Bhoja* of *Dhārā*, in the 13th century A D.² The prelude begins with the verse. . .

*atha kathamcidalikṣate śrutilekhyam likhyate śilāyugale ।
bhojasyaiva gunorjītamāṛjunamūrtīvāvatirṇasya ॥*

“On these two stone-blocks . . . the might of the virtuous *Bhoja* himself, who has appeared in the body of *Arjunavarman*, is written”. The heroine *Pārijātamañjarī*, the daughter of the *Caulukya* king of *Gujarat*, that was conquered by *Arjunavarman*, has become the actual queen. The poet appears to have followed the *Ratnāvalī* as his model. A panegyric drama, written in about 1310 A.D. for glorification of a living ruler, is the *Pratāparudrakalyāṇa* or *Pratāparudrayaśobhūṣaṇa*, that was included by *Vidyānātha* in his manual of poetics³. The nine-act drama *Gaṅgādāsapratāpavilāsa*

1. The two plates were discovered during the year 1875-76 from the polished basalts in course of a repair of the mosque and were published by *F. Kielhorn* (*Ind Ant* 20, 201 ff, *NGGW* 1893, 552 ff and “Bruchstücke indischer Schauspiele in Inschriften zu Ajmere,” *Sonderabdruck aus der Festschrift zur Feier des 150 Jährigen Bestehens der Koen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen* 1901, *Berlin* 1901) On the *Prākṛit* of this drama, see *Konow*, *GGA* 1894 479 ff

2. The first report about this dramatic prasasti (only the first two acts are preserved; the second slab of stone, that contained the remaining two acts is lost) was given by *K. K. Lele* in the year 1903. It has been edited and published (*Ep Ind* 8, 96), also separately on the basis of a proof-copy by *E. Hultzsch* under the title. The *Pārijātamañjarī* or *Vijayaśrī*, a nāṭikā, composed in about 1213 by *Mādana*, *Leipzig* 1906; a commentary upon it by *Lakṣmanasūri*, *Leipzig* 1907. There are inscriptions of *Arjuna varman* of the years 1211, 1213 and 1215 A D.

3. See above p 28. As *Lévi* (*App.* 45 f) says. the poet has succeeded in making a contemporary king the hero of his drama without caring in the least to bring in any actual historical moment. [*Pratāparudra* was a ruler of *Warangal*, and his inscriptions are dated 1298—1314 A D—*Keith HSL* p 293]. The *Hamīramadamaṛḍana* too of the *Jaina* poet *Jayasimha* is a quasi-historical drama. It describes how the pride of *Hamīra* i.e. of *Amir Shikār* or of the *Sultan Samsu-d-dunya* (1235 A D) was shattered. Cf. also *S. R. Bhandarkar*, *Report II*, p 16 ff 72 ff. [This work, that was written between 1219 and 1229 A D, has been published in the *GOS*, No 10, 1910.]

ORNATE POETRY--DRAMAS IN PRAŚASTIS

of Gangādhara describes events from the life of King Gangādāsa Bhūvallabha Pratāpadeva, of Campakapura in Gujarāt. The act V was played in the court of Sultan Muhammad (1443-1451) of Ahmadābād¹.

We find also dramatic gnostic poetry in Indian Literature. The most famous amongst these dramas is the *Prabodhacandrodaya*, "Rise of the Moon of Knowledge"² of Kṛṣṇamīśra, son of Viṣṇu. He wrote it for King Kīrtivarman of Chandella, who ruled between 1050 and 1116 A.D.³. As in the case of the oldest Buddhist dramas, (see above p 119) here too almost all the appearing characters are abstract notions.

From the union of God Śiva (Īśvara) with Illusion (Māyā) there is born the son mind (Manas). He has two wives. Activity (Pravṛtti) and Renunciation (Nivṛtti). From the first was born King Confusion (Moha) with his whole family and from the latter King Discrimination (Viveka) with his family. A very fierce battle, like the one between the Kauravas and Pāṇḍavas, breaks out between these two related families. A rumour is spread that a terrible female demon (Vidyā) will be born with the Moonrise of Knowledge (Prabodhacandrodaya⁴) from the union of King Discri-

¹ Lévi, App 46, Eggeling, Ind Off Cat, p 1608 ff

² Edited by H Brockhaus, Lipsiae, 1835. Of the many Indian editions, the only one that can be recommended is that of Panasikara Vāsudevaśarma, with two commentaries, 2nd Ed., Bombay 1904, NSP. Translated into German (by Th. Goldstucker, whose name is not mentioned on the title-page) with a foreword by K. Rosenkrantz, Königsberg, 1842, also by B. Hirzel Zurich 1846. About translations into English, French, Dutch, Russian and new Indian languages, see in M. Schuyler, Bibliography, p. 64 ff Cf Schroe-der ILC, 658 ff, Lévi 229 ff, Oldenberg, LAI, 282 f.

³ In its prelude the work mentions the defeat of Karna of Cedi (1042 AD) Hence it must have been written after the year 1042, see Hultzsch and Kielhorn, Ep Ind 1, 217 ff, 325; V. A. Smith, Ind Ant 37, 1908, 143. According to a tradition (Kṛṣṇanāma-ācārya p 100 f.) Kṛṣṇamīśra was an ascetic of the Hamsa-order, who instructed several young people for propagating the Advaita-philosophy. Among them was found one, who ridiculed philosophy as such and was devoted more to dramatic and erotic literature. In order to change the course of his mind Kṛṣṇamīśra composed this drama in which he taught philosophy in the guise of secular poetry.

⁴ Hence it is called also briefly *Prabodha* (Knowledge), or *Prabodhodaya*, (Rise of Knowledge) or *Prabodhacandra* (Moon of Knowledge).

mination (Viveka) with his wife Revelation (Upanisad), who will destroy the whole family of Confusion (Moha). Moha (Confusion) and his adherents obstruct this. his main followers are the Sexual Instinct (Kāma), his wife Sexual Pleasure (Rati), Spiritual Conceit (Brāhmaṇa Dambha) and his grandfather Egoism (Ahamkāra), Anger (Krodha) and Greed (Lobha) and his wives Injury (Himsā) and Desire (Trsnā). The maid-servants of King Confusion are Wrong Knowledge (Mithyādrsti) and Bewilderment (Vibhramavati). Among his reliable confederates are to be found Heterodox Learnings, particularly Materialism (Lokāyata) of Cārvāka. These mighty devils are opposed in the battle from the side of King Discrimination (Viveka), Peace (Śānti) and Compassion (Karunā), the daughters of Religion (Śraddhā), and their friends Love for Man (Maitrī) and Love for God (Viṣṇubhakti), too have joined hands. In the formidable battle, that is described in act V, the two troops of heroes, with their elephants, chargers and foot-soldiers push one another in a bloody arena. Materialism, that stands in the front row, is overthrown, so that the contestants get hold of each other. The heretic religions get scattered in the wind through the flood of the ocean of True Dharma. Buddhism takes shelter among the barbarous people, Digambara Jainism, Kāpālika Śaivism and other heretic teachings flee towards the regions of Pāñcālas Mālavas, Ābhīras etc, all infested with fools.

At the end Old Wisdom is victorious. The Revelation (Upanisad), through Divine Love (Viṣṇubhakti), becomes pregnant. From her womb are born a daughter, Science (Vidyā), and a son Rise of Knowledge (Prabodhodaya). A voice from behind the scene announces that the terrible Science (Vidyā) has burst forth the breast of the Mind (Manas) and that she has swallowed King Confusion (Moha) with his retinue. Immediately there appears Rise of Knowledge (Prabodhodaya) and greets

respectfully the Original Spirit (Puruṣa), who
with pleasure takes him within his arms:

*mohāndhakāramavadhūya vikalpanidrām
unmathya kopyajani bodhatusāraraśmih |
śraddhāvivekamatisāntiyamādi yena
visnūātmakaṁ sphurati visnurahaṁ sa ekaḥ ||*

“Ah ! Removed is now the veil of
Darkness and it is morning,
He who dispels the darkness of Illusion,
The Night of doubt, he has torn asunder;
Born is the Rising of the Moon
Of knowledge, with the help of
Faith, Discrimination, Peace and Intellect
In All is personified Visnu—and I am that.
Through the grace the exalted Love for God
(Viṣṇubhakti) I am fully happy.”

The explicit aim of the work, as we have already seen, is
to glorify the orthodox Vedānta-theory from the point of view
of the Vaiṣṇava cult in contrast to the heretic religious teachings.
In case, however, one expects to find in this allegorical drama
nothing but pedantic artificiality of a scholar, he will be agree-
ably surprised. He will be simply impressed also with real
pieces of poetry in this work that does not lack in dramatically
exciting handling. Here the characters are less stereotyped and
more vividly sketched than in several other dramas and—what
should be probably most surprising—humour too comes into
play. Although there is no vidūsaka, in act III the priests of the
heterodox sects are caricatured with blunt humour. Here a little
probe from these scenes, that are of interest also from the point
of view of history:—

Pity and Peace enter into talk with one another.
Suddenly Pity bursts forth : “Friend, a demon

(*rāksasa*), a demon !”

Peace:—“What a demon is there ?”

Pity:—“Look there, look there, friend !

He, who has no clothing, is carrying a feather from
the tail of a peacock in his hand and has a terribly re-
pulsive appearance on account of filth dripping from his
body, is coming this way.

Peace.—Friend, He is not a demon; rather he is a weakling

Pity.—Then what can he be ?

Peace —I fear, he is a goblin (*piśāca*).

Pity.—Friend, how can a goblin dare come out when the world is brilliant with the net of the blazing rays of the sun ?

Peace.—Then possibly he is a creature of the hill that has come up from its den. (Marks him and pondering) (Ah, I have found out the truth). It is the Digambara-canon that has been set into motion by Confusion. Let us, therefore, leave him the passage wide open. (She turns about her face).

Pity.—Friend, wait a moment, till I look for Śraddhā in him. (So both of them stop. The Digambara Jaina appears in the guise of a Jaina monk)

Digambara —Hail to Arhats. Hail to Arhats. In the house with nine gates¹ the soul burns like a lamp This is the emancipation- and bliss-bestowing highest truth uttered by the most exalted Jina. (Goes away). (From inside the stage) Hear, Hear, O young lay-men,

malamaapuggalaṇḍe saalajaleḥuṃ kelisī suddhī ḷ
appā vimalasahāvo lissipalicalanehi jānavvo ḷḷ

“How can the water of the whole world
Clean this body, the mass of filth ?

The soul, that by nature, is pure,
Can be known by no means,

That is different from devotion to sages.”

What do you say ? What sort of devotion to sages ?

Hear this—

dūle calanapaṇāmo kīdasakkālam ca bhoanam mīttam ḷ
issāmālam na kiyyam lissam dālam lamantānam ḷḷ

“Bow before the holy-men from a distance,

Extend them all hospitality and

A sweet dish, you must offer them :

While these holy-men be enjoying with your women,

Do avoid condemning them filthily ”

1. That is in the body of human-being.

ORNATE POETRY—GNOMIC DRAMAS

Soon there enters the Buddhist Canon in the guise of a monk, with a book in his hand. He recites a Buddhist stanza and praises his religion in the words:—
aho sādthurayam saugato dharmo yatra saukhyam mokṣasā tathāhi |
āvāso layanam manoharam abhiṣṭrāyānukūlā vanin-
nāryo vāñchitakālamistamaśanam śayyā mrduprastaraḥ |
śraddhāpūrvamupāsikāyuvatibhiḥ klptāngadānotsava-
kridānandabharam vrajanti vilasajyotsnāṅkurā rātrayaḥ ||

“How excellent is this Buddhist religion, in which both pleasure and emancipation can be had. Thus :

“(A Buddhist) has a pretty house for his abode;
 Willing wives of traders remain at his command;
 He is served with dainty dishes whenever he likes;
 He is provided with a soft bed (to sleep upon);
 Believing young beauties offer themselves for his pleasure;

He passes moon-lit nights in revellings and sports.”
 Pity —Friend, who is coming there, the man, slim like a young palm-tree, with down-hanging brown mantel and a wholly shaven skull ?

Peace:—Friend, that is the Buddhist Canon. Monk (from inside the curtain). hear, O laymen and monks, hear the nectar of the word of the Buddha (Reads from a book): I see with my divine eye the good and the evil of man. All things of this world are momentary. There is no eternal soul Hence do not grow zealous of the monks meeting your wives. Zealousy is the name of sin.

It is followed by exchange of words between the Jaina and Buddhist monks. Each one of them declares his religion to be superior, and while doing this they ridicule each other in a most filthy manner. This scene reaches its climax with the entry of Tantiicism in the garb of a Kāpālīka.

Kāpālīka (moving about)
rārōsthūmālākṛtacārubhūsanah |
śmaśān-vāsī mṛkapālābhajanah |
paṇḍitā yoganjanasuddhacaksuṣā
jagarmitho bhūnamabhūnamīśvarāt ||

“My ornament is a garland of human-bones,

The funeral yard—my residence
I take my food in a skull of man
With my eye cleared through witchcraft,
I see the world and God,
Both as one and different.”

The Jaina ascetic asks him as to the nature of his religion and its principles of emancipation. At this the Kāpīlaka describes the manner of his worship of God in the words

*mastiskāntravasābhīghārtamahāmāmsāhutīrjuhvātām
vahnau brahmakapālakalpītasurāpānena nah pārānā ।
sadyahkrttakathorakanthaviḡalatkilāladhārojjvalair
arcyo nah puruṣopahārabalibhīrdevo mahābhairavaḥ ॥*

“We offer to our God human-flesh mixed up with
brain, marrow and fat in fire.

We break our fast with drink of wine kept in the skull
of a Brāhmana

We worship the divine great Bhairava with offer of
human-flesh,

Looking bright with the stream of blood flowing from
the hard neck just severed”

Monk. (Listening attentively). O Buddha, Buddha ?

What a terrific religious practice !

Jaina Ascetic O Arhat, Arhat ! How much has
this wretched fellow been under the influence of
some devil ?

Then the Kāpīlaka angrily proceeds towards the two, since they have accused God Śiva of witchcraft and threatens them with his terrible sword. Overwhelmed with anxiety the monk and the ascetic yield before him and request him to pardon them. Then he puts back his sword into the sheath and takes upon himself the duty of propagating his religion wider. One cannot be happy without enjoyment of sensuous pleasure, without enjoyment there cannot be spiritual emancipation. An emancipated person should have the form of Śiva, who sports rejoicingly embraced by his loving wife Pārvatī. Since both of them doubt about the correctness of the principle that a being given to suffering can be emancipated, the Kāpīlaka summons his religion, that enters in the

guise of a Kāpālīnī, resembling a voluptuous woman of lowly origin. The Kāpālīka orders her to take hold of the two spirits. Now she embraces the monk and the Jaina ascetic one after another. These two persons give expression to their feeling of joy and quickly they get rid of their religion and embrace the religion of the Kāpālīka, whom they recognise as their teacher and master and let themselves be initiated with the drink of wine into the great teaching of Bhairava—all this is described with severe humour, that is hardly to be met with in many places.

The great popularity of this allegorical drama among the panditas is proved not only by the large number of its extant manuscripts and printed editions, but also by the several imitations that it has found¹. Thus in between 1229 and 1232 the Jaina Yaśa h p ā l a wrote a drama M o h a r ā j a p a r ā j a y a , the "Defeat of King of Illusion", in which the conversion to Jainism of King Kumārapāla and his marriage with the princess Kṛpāsundarī ("Generosity, the Beauty") are presented and Hemacandra is mentioned as the priest, who solemnises the marriage in the presence of the Arhat². In the 13th or 14th century the Vedānta - scholar (Vedāntadeśika) V e ṇ k a ṭ a - n ā ṭ h a (or V e n k a t e ś a) ⁴ wrote a philosophical drama, the S a m k a l p a s ū r y o d a y a , "Rise of the Sun of Will" in 10 acts⁴. In the 16th century K a v i k a r n a p ū r a (born 1525) wrote his allegorico-philosophical and quasi-

1 A paraphrase of the Prabodhacandrodaya is the Vījñānagītā, that was written after 1600 A D by the Hindi poet K e ś a v a d ā s a m i ś r a (perhaps a descendant of Kṛṣṇamīśra), see Grierson, JRAS 1908, 1136ff

2 Cf Buhler, Hemacandra, p. 4, 32, 55, 81, Kielhorn, Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS in the Bombay Presidency 1880-81 Bombay 1881, No 50. The drama Moharājaparajaya has been edited in the Gokwad Oriental Series No IX, 1918. In the same series have appeared other dramas written by Jains. A particularly successful drama-writer was R ā m a c a n d r a , a disciple of Hemacandra. Cf. Hultzsch, NGGW 1921, p 39 ff, and ZDMG 75, 1921, p 61 ff. Rāmacandra wrote together with Ganacandra a commentary on the Nāṭyadarpana, a work on dramaturgy. The Jāmācārya V i j a y a d h a r m a s ū r i had reported to W that he possessed a MS of this work.

3 On the author and his large number of works see Aufrecht, CC II, 142 f, III, 126 and Krishnamacharya p 123 f

4 Published with a commentary in Pandit N. S Vols. 28-34. On a new edition of the Sankalp sūryodaya (Srīrangam 1917), see JRAS 1921, p 591.

historical drama *Caitanyacandrodaya* in 10 acts¹ at the command of King Pratāparudra. *Kālī* ("Evil Age") and *Adharma* ("Disbelief") appear in this piece and complain that on account of the preachings of Caitanya their rule is losing force. Immediately Caitanya himself (as a demi-god) appears with his disciples for the purpose of propagating the right principles. By the side of the mythological and allegorical characters (*Bhakti*, *Maitrī*, *Nārada*, *Kṛṣṇa*, etc.) there appear also human beings like King Pratāparudra and others. A very learned work is also the drama *Amṛtodaya*² in 5 acts of *Gokulānātha* of Mithilā. It is attributed to the year 1693 A.D. Here characters like *Śruti*, *Ānvīksakī*, *Kathā*, *Patañjali*, *Jābāli* and others enter. In the first half of the 18th century *Ānandārāya Makhin*³ wrote a philosophical drama *Jīvānandana* in 7 acts⁴. It is likewise a text-book on Medicine and an allegorical drama with religio-ethical (Śivaitic) tendencies. It presents how King *Jīva* (Life) in his Capital (*śarīra*), "body" is besieged by the army of diseases under the leadership of *yakṣman* (consumption) and at last attains victory in the strife through the grace of gods.

An instructive composition of a different type is the drama *Bhartrharinirveda*, ("the Drama of) *Bhartrhari's Disgust with the World*⁵" of the Śiva-worshipper *Harihara* of Mithilā. It is a peculiarly dramatised legend that belongs to ascetic poetry, of which we have found so many probes in the epic, purāṇic, Buddhist and Jaina literatures.

1 Published in *Bibl Ind*, Calcutta 1854 and in *Km* 87, 1906. Cf. *Lévi* 237 ff. To the 16th century belongs also the *Dharmaviṣaya* ("Victory of Religion") of *Śukla Bhūdeva*, printed in the *Grantharatnamālā* III, Bombay 1889, see *Eggeling*, *Ind. Off. Cat* p. 1596 f, *Schuyler*, *Bibliography*, p. 89.

2 Published in *Km* 59, 1897. Cf. *Haraprasād*, *Report I*, 17 f.

3 According to *Kṛṣṇnamacharya*, p. 112, his father was a minister of *Śāharāja* of Tanjore (1684-1711). See also *Burnell*, *Tanjore* 172b.

4 Edited in *Km* 27, 1891. Detailed index by *C Cappeller* in the *Festschrift Windisch*, p. 107 ff. Another allegorical drama of the same poet is the *Vidyāparinayana*, "Marriage of Knowledge", Edited in *Km* 39, 1893.

5 Edited in *Km* 29, 1892. Translated into English by *L. H. Gray*, *JAOS* 25, 1904, 197 ff. *Harihara* is mentioned also as the author of a drama *Prabhāvatīparinaya* (*Gray*, *ibid* 197).

According to tradition Bhartṛhari was a king. He loved his wife Bhānumatī very dearly. After a long period of separation from her husband, who wanted to go on a world-tour, once the queen said, that she would not remain alive without him. The king wanted to get this statement tested. He went on a hunt and got the rumour spread that he had been killed by a tiger. The moment the queen came to know of this she breathed her last. The king returned back and heard the unhappy news. Now he was wholly perplexed, burst into tears and reproached his own-self —

*svayaṁ nirmāyāndhum bata hatadhyāsminnīpatitam
mayā vyādāsyam svayamahipateścumbitamidam ।
krpānena svena prahatamidamātmanyakarunaṁ
svayam sūptvā sadmanyahaha nihuto dvārī dahanah ॥*
“A fool, I am, who dug a ditch into which I myself
fell;

I myself opened the mouth of the snake that has
bitten me;

With my sword I have mercilessly struck my my
ownself;

Oh, I myself kept fire at the door, while I was sleeping
inside the house.”

In unrestrained perplexity he enters into a funeral pyre with the intention of burning himself with the corpse of his wife. Then there comes the ascetic Goraksanātha¹. The latter appears as aggrieved and laments seemingly because his begging bowl is broken into pieces, in the same way as the king does for his deceased wife, and thus he makes the king feel that it is nonsensical to lament the death of any person² and that real happiness consists in renunciation of this world. But now the king does not like to have anything to do with his kingdom, government and worldly pleasures. But this helps him little and the

1. Gorakhnat, as he is usually called, the founder of the Śivāite sect of Kāṣṭhās (“torn-eared”), perhaps lived in the first-half of the 15 century A.D. Therefore, the drama must have been written sometime later. Cf. Gray, *ibid* 198; A. Barth, *The Religions of India*, 2nd Ed., London 1889, p. 218; D. P. Khakhar and G. S. Leonard, *Ind Ant* 7, 1878, 47 ff., 298 ff.,

2. Cf. the consolatory stories, above II, 115; transl. p. 143

yogin brings to life his wife through his magical power. Bhānumatī, who is awoke from her slumber of death, is disdainfully rejected by the king. As the real ascetic likes, he knows nothing about his wife. All her implorings and coaxings are of no avail. Then the queen takes resort to the last means. She brings her children before the king and tries to arouse fraternal sentiment in him. But even this meeting evokes little response from him. He is convinced that this world is a lengthy dream, an illusion, a fata morgana, and he renounces his throne and the family. Then Goraksanātha praises him as the best of the nirvana-seekers¹.

Not only was philosophy taught in the drama, but there exists also a drama that attempts to teach philosophy beside grammar. This object of curiosity is *Antarvyākarnānātyapariśiṣṭa*² of Kṛṣṇānanda Vācaspati. Here the verses are to be explained as having two meanings; on one side they mean rules of grammar and on the other they teach philosophy and moral

Learned dramas of all types have been written in Sanskrit upto our times³. *Dillīsāmrājya*⁴ written in the year

1 In act V the verse

*citraṃ citāmarangarātīkamidaṃ nūthutikam śilpīnāḥ
saṅkalpasya nīkalpanairvīracitaṃ cidīyomafatte jagat |
dirghasatpnamidaṃ vadanti sudhyah keṇīndrajālaṃ puṇaḥ
procuḥ kecidāthāntarīksanagarīmevāpare menure ||
sādhu vatsa, sādhu | sarvānapi nīvānāśāline*

jīvānātīśayya varīase, in which King Bhartṛhari gives expression to this feeling of renunciation of the world, partly reminds us of the *Vairāgya-śataka*, but verbal correspondences are not to be found

2 That is to say "appendix to the dramatic art with inclusion of grammar", Published in Calcutta 1894, earlier editions 1840 and 1855 (see Schuyler, Bibliography, p 66)

3 On the attempts that have been made for revival of the classical drama in modern India, see Lévi 401 ff, 466 ff and Barth, *Revue crit* 1892, 193, f Amongst these dramas of the 19th century are included also the dramas having strong social bias, e g *Kulīnakulasarvasva* (nāṭaka) of Rāmanārāyaṇa Tarkaratna, written against polygamy and amongst the *Kulīna Brāhmanas* Umeśacandra Mitra's *Vīdhavāvīhānāṭaka*, for introduction of remarriage of widows (The purposive dramas *Kulīnakulārṇava* and *Vīdhavāvīhā* are in Bengali and not in Sanskrit) European dramas too have recently been translated into Sanskrit thus Shakespeare's *Midsummer-Night's Dream* by R. Kṛṣṇnamāchārīar under the title *Vāsantīkāśvapna*, (Kumbhakonam 1892)

4 Madras 1912 The author had made a complimentary presentation of the work to Winternitz. An analysis and partial translation by Cappeller in *Deutsche Rundschau*, 39, 1913, p 452 ff.

ORNATE POETRY—LAKṢMAṆA SŪRI

1912 by Pandit L a k s m a n a S ū r i in 5 acts describing the coronation in Delhi, may be mentioned as one of the latest written dramas, that is composed strictly according to the model.

Not less than 51 characters appear in the piece and among them are also King George V and Queen of England, the Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, Lord Curzon and others. A debate in the House of Lords is presented almost in the same manner as many centuries ago ministers discussed matters among themselves in the court of any Indian prince. By the side of the king and an American, who witnessed the coronation-ceremony from an airballoon, and had travelled in a motor car from Bombay, an astrologer Dr. Perin was not missing. Without taking into consideration the anachronisms, here we find all that is most modern by the side of the oldest known Indian ornate poetical tendencies¹.

B h ā n a s and P r a h a s a n a s .

It is understandable that only a few of the more popular types of dramatic poetry of earlier ages have come down to us. They were composed for particular occasions and did not have enough of literary merits for the purpose of being retranscribed and preserved². Hence it comes that the b h ā n a s, dramas in monologue, and p r a h a s a n a s, farcical comedies, that have come down to us, all are of comparatively of more recent times. They are mostly of unknown ages.

The bhāna consists of a single act, in which a single person actually appears on the stage; but this person holds conversation with a large number of people, who do not appear before the audience, but whose part is verbally repeated by the conveyor of the drama before he replies to it.

1. However, it is instructive, since it shows that the old features can occur even in wholly recent writings, as in India poems are always composed on earlier models

2. The popular farcical comedies on the whole were never written down. "Rather the manager made his actors conversant with some plot, that often was of his own creation, and left the work of detailed performance to the improvising faculty of his troupe". (Fr. Rosen, Die Indrasabhā des Amīnat, p. 4) The monologues (bhānas) and the farcical comedies, that we possess, are probably just court-imitations in the kāvya-style and in Sanskrit, of popular models in popular dialects. Now-a-days farcical comedies are performed at the end of presentation of a long piece, that takes up the whole of the night, towards the advent of the morning (Rosen, *ibid*)

For the purpose of giving representation to this type of dramatic poetry we may here briefly state the plot of one Śṛṅgārabhūṣana, "Ornament of God of Love"¹, of the poet Vāmanabhāṭṭabāṇa (15th century A D.²)

Matching with the plot of the drama, the introductory prayer has a strong erotic colouring. After the usual prelude in the form of a dialogue between the stage-manager and his associate is over, there enters the worldling (vita) Vilāsaśekhara and he remains all alone on the stage till the end. From his monologue we learn that after he has spent the night in the company of his beloved he gets further intoxicated with the rapture of love under the idea that he will stroll about in the harlots' quarters during the day for the purpose of being present on the occasion of the feast of puberty of the daughter of his friend Kāmamañjarī. He begins with a description in ornate verses of the sunrise and the dawning morning. As in a cinematograph, there pass before our eyes most colourful pictures of life in the harlots' quarters of the city, where harlots, procuresses, worldings (vitas), court-fools (vidūśakas) and dance-master (pīṭhamardaka) loiter about, and love-revelling is associated with chanting of music and song. His various encounters with the characters, who are not made visible to the audience, offer to our Vilāsaśekhara opportunities for more or less witty and humorous conversations and poetical descriptions. There he sees the beautiful Kamalāvati at the terrace of her mansion:

smaramrgayuroāgurābhānasitānavakīrya nakhamukhairalakān |
tarunajanahṛdayaharinānnisargataralān grahītumudyunkte ||

"With her fingers she is spreading her black hairs like the net of Kāma, the hunter, in order to entrap therein the gazelles, the wavering hearts of young man." He makes his glowing declaration of love and adds to it a malicious remark on the harlot's mother. Proceeding further, he meets the Brāhmaṇa-wordling (vipravita) Mandāraka, the son of Mādhava, "who has misappropriated the amount

1. Edited in Km 58, 1896.

2. See above p 278

that his father had left to his care for the purpose of performing sacrifices and who has taken the vow of offering the same to the god of love." He makes himself full of humour and he is comical in a seemingly heretic manner towards young Brāhmanas. One of his next meetings is with Indumatī, who is sporting with a ball. He describes admiringly her beauty and is envious of the ball, that she strikes with her lotus-hands and which, while falling upon or falling down, rests on her breasts. The beauty invites him to an idle gossip. But laughing, he remarks that he fears to miss the feast of his friend and advances further. Then he utters—

"The maiden, whom I see there at the summit of the mansion, is awaiting her lover, who has been turned out by the mother.

ābhāti malayamarutā taralitasamvyānapallavā taruṇī |
cārtaranayanaśapharā śambararipuviṇṇavaijayantīva ||

"This young girl looks like the victory-staff of Cupid; her delicate mantle fluttering in the wind is the flag-cloth and her wandering eyes are the śafara-fish set therein¹.

(Having looked carefully). Here is Vāsantikā, the daughter of Mādhavī. (Approaching her) Friend Vāsantikā, what are you, sitting on the summit of the mansion, doing there? What do you say? "I am gazing at the majestic beauty of the grove that has become charming with the advent of the spring:—

komalastabakanamrā cārupallavarāginī |
māṇḍamiha vāsantī samtyajya kimu śobhate ||

"Does the jasmine-shrub, bent down on account of clusters of delicate blossoms, shine forth after it has left the mango-tree and longs for beautiful sprouts.²"

Smiling bashfully, why are you keeping silent? What do say? "I know your great affection for my friend Mākanda." Has he been expelled by the mother,

1. The god of love carries śapharas (small but very much moving fish) in his banner.

2. The stanza has two interpretations and can also mean: "Does Vāsantikā rejoice her after she has deserted Mākanda (her lover), bent down with the delicate tufts (of her mantle), seeking the sweet pleasure of love?"

greedy of money, overpowered with the devil of old age ? What do you say ? "That your honour knows to read the feeling of another person". Friend Vāsantikā, let the crow caw and let the wheel of the water-mill move along. See !

ākrandanam kāmukakālarātrih

karotu tāvajjananī pīṣācī !

tathāpi bhūyādiyamavyapāyā

mākandasambhogarasānubhūtiḥ ||

"Let the devil, of your mother, who is as unkind as the night of death for the lover, just cry and bewail. Still let this pleasure of union with Mākanda be incessant."

Our vita advances further. One of his next meetings is with a group of female dancers who are going to some drama-hall. In order to enjoy their presence he visits his friend the dance-master Guṇadatta, praises his method of dance-training and does not feel ashamed in giving expression to his sentiment of love for a dancing girl. Then an enchanting swing-song strikes his ear. His friend Makaranda celebrates the spring-swing festival in the company of his beloved. The vita comes nearer, admires the beauty and repeats the swing-song that she sings¹. In the meantime it is noon and the vita rushes forth into the garden of his girl-friend Candravatī, on account of heat. After he has some chat for a little while, he moves further and meets a realistically described old woman, for whom he utters the proverb : *urddhā vāravilāsini vānarī bhavati*, "an old harlot becomes a she-monkey". She has in her grip a young man, "who had married" her daughter six months ago without discharging his monetary obligations; she is dragging him to a court of law. Our vita interferes in the quarrel as a mediator. It is followed by a description of a ram-fight, of a cock-fight, of a fight between two wrestlers, and of a bloody fight that takes place between two rivals. Then he meets one of his old beloved, who reminds him of his amorous pleasure of the last night. Then he listens to the wonderful and charming sweet tune of the harp of beautiful

1 It is a Prākṛit-song, the only Prākṛit passage found in the bhāna.

Mañjubhāsīnī, till when it is evening. Now it is time to attend the festival of his female-friend. He describes the splendidly decorated hall in which his female friend is celebrating the feast of her loving daughter. He praises her beauty. His woman-friend hurls herself upon him for embracing him. He wishes happiness to her daughter and finishes with the usual concluding dramatic song that is as erotic as the nāndī in its content.

This monologue is not wanting in poetically beautiful passages—at least according to the Indian conception of ornate poetry—still the limits in respect of obscenity, the limits that can be tolerated by western taste are transgressed more than once.

There are other bhānas, that are of the same type and of similar contents, that have come to be known up to this time¹. Even the *Mukundānanda* of *Kāśīpati Kavirāja*², [who lived in the early part of the 18th century in the court of Nanjarāja of Mysore], in which Kṛṣṇa has an unendingly long and mostly erotic conversation in verse and prose with his male and female friends (who do

¹ Such bhānas are the *Vasantatīlaka* of *Varadācārya* (See Lévi, 255 f. and Eggeling, Ind Off Cat p. 1620f [The author is known also as *Ammālācārya*. It was written in the 14th century A.D. and has been edited by Damaruvallabha Śarma, Calcutta 1868; editions also by Vavilla Ramanujacharya, Madras 1872, and also Jīvananda Vidyāsāgara, Calcutta 1874, cf S. K. De, ibid, p. 489], the *Sāradātīlaka* of a poet Śankara (contents in Wilson II, 384 ff; [the author was a native of Vārāṇasī—S. K. De, HSL, p. 490], the very much ornate and seemingly extensive *Rasādāna* (published in Km 37, 1893) of *Yuvarāja* of Koṭṭingapura in Kerala, the *Śṛṅgāratīlaka* (published in Km. 44, 1894 [it is called *Ayyābhāna* to distinguish it from *Vasantatīlaka* which is called *Ammābhāna*; cf S. K. De, ibid, p. 489] of *Rāmaabhadra Dīksita* (17th century), and the *Śṛṅgārasarvasva* (published in Km. 78, 1902) of *Nallā Dīksita* son of *Bālacandra Dīksita*. *Nallā* (apparently towards the end of the 17th and the beginning of the 18th century) is the author of one *Subhadrāparinayanāṭaka*, as well [Some of the others bhānas, that we have come to know of by now are—*Karpūracarita* (ed. GOS, 8, 1918, in the *Rūpakasaṭka*) of *Vaṭṭarāja* of *Kālanjara* (end of the 12th century A.D.) the *Pañcabhānavijaya* of *Rangācārya* (ed. V Rāmasvāmī of Śrīnivāsācārya. See also Sten Konow, Indische Dramen, p. 121-123 and S. K. De—A Note on the Sanskrit Monologue Play in JRAS, 1926, 63 ff.]

² Published in Km 16, 1889 Eggeling, Ind Off Cat., p. 1615. Knows an edition brought out in Madras in 1882 [On the author and his late see M. P. L. Shastri, NIA, IV, 1941, p. 150 ff.]

not appear on the stage), makes little distinction between God Kṛṣṇa and common worldlings such as appear in other bhāṇas.

Almost none of the prahasanas or comedies of earlier ages has come down to us, and even of the productions of recent days only a few have been printed¹

Sankhadhara of Kannauja wrote the comedy *Latakamelaka*, "The Association of Scoundrels"², for the entertainment of his king and patron Gavindacandra in a spring festival, probably in between 1113 and 1143 A.D. The famous *Dhūrtasamāgama*, "The Meeting of the Rogues"³ of Jyotirīśvara Kaviśekhara, son of Dhīreśvara is a work of later years. The contents of this piece may be summarised as follows —

The student Durācāra makes a confession before his teacher, the mendicant Viśvanagara, that he loves the harlot Anaṅgasenā, at which the teacher creates in him the impression that he too is in love with the beautiful Suratapriyā. The teacher and the disciple both go in for common begging. This brings them into the house of Anangasenā. The teacher is so much charmed at her sight that he wishes

1. Many more may probably be existing in manuscripts. Bühler once told Winternitz that he had brought with him very many prahasanas from India, but he was not thinking of publishing them on account of their being too obscene. To an earlier age (7th century A.D.) belongs the *Mattavilāsa-prahasana* of Mahendravikramavarman (edited by Ganapati in TSS, No 55, 1917). It is of little literary value.

2. Published in Km. 20, 1889.

3. Edited by Chr Lassen in the *Anthologia Sanscritica* (Bonn 1838), pp 66-96, 116-130 and by C Cappeller, Jena 1883. According to Haraprasād. Report I, p 23, it was written in 1324 A.D. Lassen places it in the 2nd half of the 15th century. Cf Levi 252 f [Keith, HSL, p 261 has given the following account about this work — of much later date is the well-known *Dhūrtasamāgama* of Jyotirīśvara Kaviśekhara, son of Dhāneśvara, grandson of Rāmeśvara of the family of Dhīreśvara, who wrote under the Vijayanagara-king Narasiṃha (A.D. 1487-1507), though a Nepalese manuscript makes his father Dhīrasimha and his patron Harasimha, who has been identified implausibly with Harisimha of Simraon (A.D. 1324). S.K.D., HSL, p 497 — "The Meeting of Knaves" of the Maithilī Jyotirīśvara Kaviśekhara, son of Dhāneśvara, grandson of Rāmeśvara of the family of Dhīreśvara, was composed under King Harasimha or Harisimha of the Karnāta-family, who ruled in Mithilā during the first quarter of the 14th century. But the relevant lines read: *rāmeśvarasya pautrena tatrabhatalah pavitrakīrtir dhīreśvarasyātmajena kaviśekhañcārya-jyotirīśvareṇa vacitam dhūrtasamāgamam nāma nāṭakam*. So Jyotirīśvara was a son of Rāmeśvara and a grandson of Dhīreśvara. Cf S.K. Chattopadhyāy, Introduction to Varnaratnākara, p XV.]

to take her into his own possession and thus incurs the displeasure of his disciple. They fall in violent quarrel. With the intention of getting rid of both of them the harlot goes to a court of arbitration. They approach the Brāhmaṇa Asajjātimiśra, who tries to arrive at a decision in respect of this difficult case of arbitration. The act II takes us into the house of this gallant Brāhmaṇa, who even enters into a philosophical discourse with the vidūsaka in which the former asserts that the essence of life consists in the enjoyment of love, whilst the latter maintains the view that theft of money belonging to another person is not less heinous than enjoyment to another man's wife. In the meanwhile there comes the mendicant with his disciple. They place before the arbitrator their points of difference. Then Aśajjātimiśra is moved at the beauty of the harlot and he orders that she must stay with him till he arrives at a decision. While she is staying in his house, the vidūsaka tries to obtain her. At this stage the barber Mūlanāśaka arrives and asks Vasantasenā to clear the debt that she owes to him. She refers him to Asajjāti, who pays him out of his pupils's purse. Then the Brāhmaṇa requests the barber to shave his hairs and pair his nails. But the barber chains his hands and feet and runs away. The Brāhmaṇa cries for help and the vidūṣaka sets him free.

A still worse company we meet with in the farce *Hāsyārnava*¹ of Jagadīśvara. Here not only the priests, but also princes, doctors and astrologers are ridiculed. In the house of a harlot we find a Śaiva mendicant, his disciple, a quack, a police officer who reports with great satisfaction that the state should be in the hands of thieves, a military officer who overpowers a leech, etc. In act II there appears a Brāhmaṇa, who claims to have composed the Vedas and to have been in the heaven, where he thrashed Lord Śiva. At the end of the 16th century Saint Sāmarāja Dīkṣita wrote a

1. Edited by C. Cappeller, Jena 1883; also printed in India (Calcutta) 1835 and 1872 [and Ed. Śrīnātha Vedāntavāgīśa, with a commentary, Calcutta 1896]; cf. Wilson II, 40 ff.; Lévi 253 f. Its age has not been determined.

comedy *Dhūrtanāṭaka*¹, that ridicules the Śaiva ascetics, one of whom had fallen in love with a dancing girl². One Pandit *Gopīnātha* is the author of the comedy *Kautukasarvasva*, that was played on the occasion of the autumn festival during the *Durgāpūjā* in Bengal (we know not when). The drama is rather a satire on kings and their ministers than on religious men

Another satire on the kings is the drama *Kautukarātṇākara*³ of a poet, who calls himself *Kavitārkika*, son of *Vāṇīnātha*. He was the chief priest of King *Lakṣmana Māṇikyadeva* [end of the 16th century A D]. The hero is a silly king whose wife is kidnapped away and who utilizes the services of all sorts of scoundrels and fools for her recovery. Even the names of characters of this piece are comical. Thus the chief priest's name is *Ācārakālakūṭa* ("poison of discipline"), the name of a guard of the harem is *Pracandcaśepha*, the military general is *Samarakātara* ("terrified in battle"), and the police officer is *Suśīlāntaka* ("ender of courtesy") and the doctor is *Vyādhivardhaka* ("increaser of disease").

Even these farces are composed in the language of ornate poetry, and not unoften even in a bombastic style. It can, however, be hardly doubted that these too have been written for the purpose of offering amusements in courts and that on the model of popular farces already present in popular dialects

[Here a mention has to be made of the four one-act monologue plays that were discovered and printed as late as 1922. They have been included in a single volume under the title *Caturbhānī*⁴. The titles of these four bhāṇas

1 According to Wilson II, 407 the drama is not an attractive production, but at the same time it is less vulgar than other prahasanas what K. L. E. (Geschichte des Dramas III, 371 f) has described in the words "The farce has the merit of a bald-head that is free from noxious insects and hairs at the same time" [On *Sāmarāja Dīkṣita*'s age (latter part of the 17th century) and his works, see S. K. De, Sanskrit Poetics, I, p. 320 and P. K. Gode ABORI, X, p. 158 f]

2 Cf Wilson II 410 ff, C. Cappeller in the *Gurupūjā-kaumudī*, (Festschrift A. Weber, Leipzig, 1896) p. 59 ff [Ed. *Rāmacandra Tarkālamkāra*, Calcutta 1828 Dacca University MS No. 1580 D]

3. Extracts in Cappeller, ibid 62 f. and Eggeling Ind. Off. Cat. p. 1618 ff [and Dacca University MS No. 1821]

4. Ed. *Rāmakṛṣṇa Kavi* and S. K. *Rāmanātha Śāstrī*, Śivapuri, Trichur. Edited again under the title *Śṛṅgārahāta* by Moticandra and Vāsudevaśarana Agravāla, Bombay

are *Dhūrtaviṭasamvāda*, "The Dialogue between the Rouge and the Rake", *Ubhayābhisārikā*, "The Drama of the Girl who meets two lovers", The *Padmaprābhrtaka*, and the *Pādatāḍitaka*, "The Drama of the Kicked." We know nothing about the authorship of any one of the first three bhānas, and about the fourth we know from its colophon that its author was one *Udīcya Śyāmilaka*, son of *Viśveśavaradatta*¹. The other three dramas are attributed to as follows:—the *Padmaprābhrtaka* to *Śūdraka*, the *Dhūrtaviṭasamvāda* to *Īśvaradatta* and the *Ubhayābhisārikā* to *Vararuci*. But this attribution is based on a single traditional stanza² that is mentioned in the introduction to the *Caturbhānī* by its editors and said to have been found at the end of *Padmaprābhrtaka*.

In the opinion of scholars the, probable age of these bhānas falls in about the 5th century A.D., and in any case none of them was written later than the 10th century A. D.³, especially as the *Pādatāḍitaka* is quoted by authors who, lived not later than that century.

Except in the *Dhūrtaviṭasamvāda*, the hero is not the *vita*, but a friend of the *viṭa*. This friend-hero does not appear before the audience, but all that he does is reported by the *vita* on the stage on which he alone makes his appearance. In contrast to other monologue plays, these bhānas give not only descriptions of amorous adventures of the *vita*, but other topics of interest too are introduced⁴ in them.

A mention may here be made of the *Bhagavajju-*

1959. with introduction, Hindi translation and notes *Ubhayābhisārikā* translated into English by Sukumar Sen, Calcutta Review 1926, p. 127-147. The *Padmaprābhrtaka*, with English translation, etc. by J. K. A. Loman, Amsterdam 1956. For Bibliography see Appendix B, Ed. Motiandra.

1. See p. 150 and p. 259 of the *Caturbhānī*, ed. Motiandra.

2. The stanza reads.

*śaravaradattah śyāmilakah śūdrakaśca catvārah
ete bhānāḥ labharuḥ kṛtā śaktiḥ lālīdhāsyaḥ* 1

3. S. K. De, HSL, p. 248 ff., JRAS, 1926, p. 63 ff. See also F. W. Thomas, JRAS, 1924, pp. 129-36 (Centenary Supplement); P. T. Burton, The Date of Śyāmilaka's *Pādatāḍita*, JRAS, 1946, p. 46. ff.

4. For detailed criticism see S. K. De, (ibid)

kīyam¹ and the Dāmākāprahasana² of unknown authors and age. In the former Śāndilya, a disciple of a Buddhist saint, falls in love with Ajjukā, a prostitute, who is bitten by a snake and dies. The saint's soul enters into the body of Ajjukā with the intention of setting the mind of his disciple on proper line. The soul of Ajjukā is put through mistake of Yama's agent into the body of the saint. Now with the soul of the saint Ajjukā behaves like the saint and the body of the saint with the soul of Ajjukā behaves like the latter to the great astonishment of everybody. But Yama's agent becomes aware of the mistake, and the two souls are let re-enter into their proper bodies. The Dāmākāprahasana is an imitation of the usual type of the vidūsaka episode of a drama, and perhaps it is part of another drama, and not an independent work. The Naṭavataprahasana³ was written by one Yādunandana, son of Vāsudeva Cayanī. It is of an unknown date. It does not conform to the requirements of a prahasana and does not present any noteworthy literary quality.]

NARRATIVE LITERATURE

Tales, fables and stories belong to the best productions of the Indian mind and they were elevated to the status of real literature in India earlier and in a much greater measure than among the other civilized countries. As we have already seen above, they occupy not only a prominent position in respect of religious books of the Buddhist and the Jainas⁴, but also in respect of ornate poetry, they are not of an inferior standing.

1 Editions—A Banerji-Sastri, JBORS, 1924, with a commentary by P Anujan Achan, Cochin 1925. Prabhākara Śāstri Madras 1925.

2 Ed K Venkatarāmaśāstri, Lahore 1926. See also Jolly in Festgabe Garbe, Erlangen 1927, p 115-121.

3 Ed Granthamālā, Bombay 1887.

4 We can hardly arrive at a decision as to whether the Buddhists or the Jainas had contributed more towards development of the Indian narrative literature and towards circulation of Indian stories. In any case it is an exaggeration to say, as assumed by Hertel, that we ought to be grateful to the Jainas, "due to whom we possess simple excellent prose of the type of narrative literature" (Geist des Ostens I, 1913, p 185). It can never be true, since we find the use of Sanskrit in Jaina literature first of all in the 9th century A D, when Sanskrit prose had long before become fully developed.

For the people of the West in many respects these tales, etc. are more valuable than all other branches of Indian ornate poetry.

When one reads the court-epics, in which the same old narrative materials are repeated again and again and the dramas, that, with a few exceptions, contain the same themes over and over again, with which we have already become familiar in the epic, whilst in the comedies the same intrigues are repeated with minor deviations according to certain pattern, one could be led to believe easily that Indians lacked in creative genius as such. What a great difference in narrative literature ! What an inexhaustible phantasy in creating wonderful intricacies in stories ! How much of spirit and wit in respect of inventing sober and comic scenes in the fable: what an abundance of increasing new materials in stories, novels and fictions¹ ! Unlike other types of Indian poetical works, in this narrative literature the tendency is not to delineate only the stereotyped figures, but we meet here quite often several types of people—in fables men in the guise of animals—that exhibit a distinct physiognomy. And these men are not only virtuous kings or bold warriors, or beautiful and loving princesses and venerable priests, as in the epics and mostly in dramas too, but also people from other spheres of life, viz farmers, manual workers, salesmen, artisans, and all sorts of people like jugglers, swindlers, rascals, selfish Brāhmanas, hypocrite monks, harlots and procuresses. Lastly, no branch of Indian ornate poetry has exercised so great an influence on foreign literatures and has become so much important for world literature as the narrative literature. It is most wonderful that the Indian narrative material has passed from nation to nation in such a way that we find in almost all the countries of Europe and Asia and even among those of Africa, stories and tales of which the original home was in India. And the fact is that not only have individual stories, per hazard, found their way from India into other countries through oral transmission by traders and tourists, but the entire bulk of Indian books, as we shall see, have through translations become common to the people of different countries. For a long time it was generally believed that India was the

¹ P. von der Leven. "Das Indische Märchen" in the Preuss. Jahrbuchern, Bd. 99, 1900, p. 62 ff. sets down fine characteristics of Indian narrative literature

birth place of all tales. But with advancement of our knowledge of folklore and ethnology this theory has been completely exploded. But the fact still remains that many tales of different nations have had their original home in India

Long before the existence of bigger narrative works in Indian literature, it was possessed of all sorts of tales and stories that offered amusement to the people. Besides there were stray fables that were invented for teaching religious or worldly lessons. Tales, swangs, anecdotes and stories that were in circulation among the people for a long time and the fables that were included in different places in literary works formed partly the source and partly the model for stories contained in narrative works. In India, as in other countries, tales and stories have occupied in all the ages the same place as the so-called light literature does during the modern days¹. Tales are different from myths, that almost always try to explain something and satisfy some urge for knowledge or a religious necessity in the same manner as from the fable, that always tries to teach and follows the pedagogical objective in one or the other way. Hence it comes that tales and stories had been in existence among the people long before they found entry into literature and that they found their place first of all in Pīākṛit literature², whilst the fable originated in literature itself, and in all probability it belonged to Sanskrit literature from its very beginning. However, it is also probable that the animal fable sprang up from animal tales, and the former added to itself short gnostic stanzas, that are instructive sentences. There are many gnostic stanzas that at the same time contain fables *in nuce*. These gnostic stanzas are very often placed at the top of the stories, just like the titles in the narrative literature of the West³.

¹ Cf Benfey, *Kleinere Schriften* II, 158, Jacobi, *GGA* 1892, 632

² Cf Jacobi, *ZDMG* 48, 416

³ About Indian fables, the opinion of K. Müllenhoff (*Zeitschrift f. deutsches Altertum*, N F 6, 1875, p 1) on the German fables literally holds good "Many old German proverbs contain small animal-fables the heron scolds water, because he can not swim, if the mouse is fully fed food tastes bitter, etc. Gnostic stanzas were enlarged poetically more than once into fables, so conversely were many fables abridged into gnostic stanzas" The German word "Spruch" (saying) should be used for "Sprichwort" (proverb) in respect of India

The fact that adages always constitute essential elements of Indian fable-poetry should also point to its still earlier origin.

The characteristic form of narrative literature, therefore, is a mixture of prose and verse, in which the latter are partly metrical tales and fables¹ and partly gnomic stanzas. It is only of the later times that we come by works of narrative literature written wholly in verses. Narrative works that are written wholly in prose are rare, and in ornate novels too verses have been intercalated within a limited range.

Thence it follows that the oldest tales and stories do not really belong to proper literature, and any effort to trace their beginning would be fruitless. Certain tale-like stories that we have found in Vedic works belong to mythical, declaratory and legendary poetry and not to genuine tale-literature². Likewise some animal-stories, that we find in the Upanisads, such as the story of the dogs, who assembled around a white dog, in order that he procures for them food through hymns,³ or the stories of Jānaśruti, who attracts the attention of pious Raikva to the conversation of the two flamingoes, or the one of

1. Partly these are *kātbāsaṁgraha*-stanzas, that is verses, in which the subject-matter of the story is abridged, ("Headline-stanzas"), and partly they are *ākhyāna*-stanzas, that is the stanzas that themselves form part of the narrative (tale-verses). Cf. Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra*, p. 37. Sometimes, however, many *ākhyāna*-stanzas are put together in a ballad. Hence, there are (for example in the *jātakas*) several stray fables and tales in the form of ballads, although elsewhere the ballad is just the form of narration for myths, sagas and legends.

2. The stories of Purūravas and Urvaśi, of Śunahśepha, of the monkey Vṛṣakapi and other Vedic *ākhyānas* and *itihāsas*, exactly as the monkey-stories of the Rāmāyana, belong to a line of development different from proper narrative literature. They are parallel channels of narrative poetry and not the forerunner of works like the *jātakas* or the *Pañcatantra*. The stories that were narrated in the preliminary ceremony (*pāriplava*) of the horse-sacrifice, after a funeral celebration etc. (see above I, 259 ff.; trans p. 311), were not tales and fables, but *itihāsa* and *purāṇas*. When Amalananda (13th century) in the *Vedāntakalpitaru* posits that stories of the type of *Tantrākhyāyika* should be narrated in the *pāriplava* (see G. A. Jacob, *JRAS*, 1911, 511), this evidence of so late an age proves nothing. Winternitz does not consider as probable that there took place an uninterrupted development from Vedic literature down unto the *Tantrākhyāyika* and the ornate novels (as assumed by Hertel, *WZKM* 23, 1909, 345; 24, 1910, 122f. and quoted also by Oldenberg, *NGGW* 1911, 457). The region in which *jātakas* and *itihāsas* were cultured in the form of ballads were quite different from those in which tales, fables, fictions and novels had been popular.

3. *Chāndogya-Up.* I, 12, that appeared, according to Indian view, as correctly allegorical to Winternitz, is in the opinion of Deussen "a satire on the activity of priests and their egoistic ulterior motive."

Satyakāma, who receives by turn instructions from a bull, from a flamingo and a swan¹, can hardly be called fables.

In Indian literature we come by the earliest fables in the Mahābhārata, and in fact, in the epic proper, as also in book XII². The existence of fables in India in the 3rd century B. C. is proved by the reliefs on the stūpa of Bharhut (2nd century B. C.³.) As regards their currency during the age of the grammarian Patañjali in the 2nd century B. C. the evidence is to be found in learned formations like *kākatāliyam* "unexpected, as in the fable of the crow that was killed by a palm-fruit falling down" and *ajākrpānyam* "in the manner of the she-goat and the dagger" or in "that of the she-goat killed by a dagger⁴."

In case we now review the actually existing narrative literature of India, we can divide it under the following groups:—

1. A great mass of popular tales, stories and swangs, that we now know in a larger number, meant only for spiritual or worldly objective, that were originally circulating just orally. They are found in popular languages, and not only in Sanskrit.

2. Collections of stories that were gathered together for religious propaganda by some compiler or compilers. To this class belong the jātakas and other story-books of the Buddhists and the Jains, that were no doubt told for the satisfaction of the people⁵.

1. Chāndogya—Up 4, 1; 5; 7; 8.

2. Cf above, I, 349 f, trans 405 ff; Mahābhārata 8, 39 and 41; Holtzmann, Das Mahābhārata, IV, 88 ff. Probably in the Mahābhārata 12, 1-130 we may find the precursor of the Pañcatantra

3. See above II, 13 and 102; transl. p 17 and 127.

4. Mahābhāṣya, on Pān 2, 1, 3 and 5, 3, 106 f Cf Weber, Ind. Stud. 13, 486. It is noteworthy that in the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra, animal-tales are not mentioned "As against this, throughout there abound political maxims and epigrammatic expressions that bear comparison with natural kingdom, living and not-living, in which we are to find the rudiments of political fables (Hertel, WZKM, 24, 1910, 421).

5. In a more limited measure, the Brāhmanas, the Brāhmanical sects and schools make use of this very method. Such is the way of teaching of the Sāmkhya in respect of elaboration of basic principles by means of stories. Therefore, the Sāmkhyaśāstra contains a section on narrative (ākhyāyikādhyāya), see Sāmkhyapravacanabhāṣya, translated from Sanskrit into German by R Garbe, (AKM IX, 3, p 251 ff and Jacob, SBA 1911, (P. 270).

3. Narrative works in Sanskrit that pursue the express objective of teaching political principles and wordly wisdom. Of this type is the *Pañcatantra* in its numerous recensions and redactions.

4. Narrative works, that offer crude entertainment (didactical subsidiary objective excepted) in the form of fictions with intercalated stories, firstly in *Prākṛit* and later in *Sanskrit* too. To this class belong the *Brhatkathā* with its later reactions, the *Vetālapañcavimśati*, *Śukasaptati* and others.

5. Fictions and novels in Sanskrit ornate prose (*Daśakuṇāracarita*, *Vāsavadattā* and *Kādambarī*).

The works of the last three groups are not compilations but compositions in ornate poetry, of which the authors try to build their narrative stuff partly from the first two groups and partly invent it independently. But in any case they have to make efforts in framing and arranging them in the form of an independent work. The popular and generally usual form of narrative work is the so-called "intercalation¹". In a frame-story are included stories in a small or large number, and each of such stories can in turn serve as a frame for one or more other stories. In every kind of Indian narrative work we find tales, fables and stories beside one another. In the middle of a narrative, that has purely the affairs of human-being as the subject-matter, we always find also tales, relating to the world of wonder and witchcraft of super-human beings, and animal-stories, in which human behaviours are carried over to the animal world². In the narrative works, that pursue some pedagogical objective, naturally the fable predominates, and the tale prevails in works of light literature. Hence the latter too are far more dependent upon popular narratives and tales than the former do. Since the fables and stories, that are meant to inculcate a political or wordly wisdom, are generally the creation of a poetical

1. In the epics and in the *purāṇas* too, we find a certain type of intercalation and also consequent narrative given in the first person (I-story). It is just a refinement of this natural type of narration, when not only the hero narrates his story, but some other persons as well retell their stories.

2. This too is wholly understandable, since according to the Indian conception of the world the different forms of creation are essentially alike, and between gods, demi-gods, spirits, men and beasts, the difference is not qualitative, but merely quantitative, that is capable of being levelled in course of repeated births.

personality and not popular in the real sense of the term¹. They became popular in course of time, as has probably been the case with the stories of the Pañcatantra and with the Aesopean fables. As against this, the tales have generally been popular, inasmuch as they spring up directly from the heart of the people, that is from religious ideas and myths, from popular belief in witchcraft and from the whim of story-telling men and women, drawn from the common people. In most cases there is no objective other than to cause amusement to one's ownself or to others².

The common name for all the different types of narratives in Sanskrit is *ākhyāyikā* "little story, small narrative" and *kathā*, "conversation, entertainment, narrative". In manuals of poetics attempt is probably made to distinguish between these two terms and to employ each of them for two different kinds of composition in prose; yet the authors of these manuals are not all alone in the respect of their use³.

THE PAÑCATANTRA IN ITS OLDEST TEXT-FORM

No work of Indian literature has so long and eventful a history as the Pañcatantra. The credit of making its history clear goes to the greatest extent to two researchers: Theodor Benfey⁴, who has followed the course of history of this work beyond India in its travel into different regions of world

1. Similarly already Benfey, *Pantschatantra* I, 103.

2. That does not stop even moral ideas incidentally finding expression in these tales and stories, when they are turned into ornate poetry. Down upto present times Indian poets have remained a particular class of teachers of morality

3. *Kāvyaadarśa* 1, 23-28; *Dhvanyāloka* 3, 7 f *Patañjali* (on Pāṇini 4, 3, 87 *Vārtt* 1) gives as examples of *ākhyāyikā* the titles of works that are probably fictions. *Vāṣavadattā*, *Sumanottarā* and *Bhāmarathī*. Bāṇa calls his historical novel *Harsacarita* an *ākhyāyikā*, while he has referred to his romantic fiction *Kādambarī* as a *kathā*. In the Pañcatantra single stories are called *kathā*. In the *Kathāsaritsāgara*, the stories are generally called *kathā*, and several times also *ākhyāyikā*. Ksemendra in the *Kathāsaritsāgara* mentions *kathā* as the chief narrative and *ākhyāyikā*, the intercalated stories (See S K D c, in BSUS, III, p 307 f)

4. *Pantschatantra*, fünf Bücher indischer Fabeln, Märchen und Erzählungen Aus dem Sanskrit übersetzt mit Einleitung und Anmerkungen I. II Leipzig 1859

literature and Johannes Hertel¹, who has elucidated the history of the Pañcatantra in India itself through critical editions of the most important relevant texts and with a large number of scientific researches. [Another scholar, who has succeeded in going back to the primary Pañcatantra is Franklin Edgerton², who has further examined in detail the different available versions of the work].

It is just too easily understandable that the original form of the text of a work that consists of a large number of single stories and gnomic stanzas, in course of its long history, has undergone alterations in a very strong measure. Thence it is evident that in such a work new stories and new epigrams have got included in a large number, that the stories, that did not please later redactors have been replaced by others, and that some ambitious writers have effected real or supposed improvements, refinements, intentional alterations—new motifs. But in spite of all changes that the Pañcatantra has undergone in its centuries-long course, it has not altogether obliterated its original character. It has always remained, according to its original plan, a work of which the objective has obviously remained to teach in a pleasing style what the Indians call the *nītiśāstra*, “the science of conduct” i.e. the art of administration, and which is called also by another name—*arthaśāstra*, “the science of worldly gains”. In other words, the Pañcatantra has from the very beginning been a work, that was meant to teach the art of administration and worldly wisdom through fables, stories and epigrams. In its original form it was used for teaching of princes, as it is mentioned in the introduction (*kathāmukha*) found in all the extant versions. But in later-day redactions, it has rather become a book of training mainly

1. Über das Tantrākhyayika, die Laśmīrische Rezension des Pañcatantra (CXXII Bd der ASGW), Leipzig 1904; Tantrākhyayika, the oldest Fassung des Pañcatantra aus dem Sanskrit übersetzt mit Einleitung und Anmerkungen I, II. Leipzig and Berlin 1909; the same published, Berlin 1910; Pañcatantra, seine Geschichte und seine Verbreitung, Leipzig and Berlin 1914. Cf. Winternitz, DLZ 1910, Nos. 43 and 44; 1914, Sp. 2430 ff. and F. Edgerton in the American Journal of Philology, Vol. 36, 1915, 44 ff, 253 ff. An “editio minor” too has been published by Hertel in the HOS, Vol. 14, 1915.

[2. JAOS, XL, p 271 f. Pañcatantra Reconstructed, ... Text, Critical Apparatus, Introduction and Translation. New Haven 1924.]

for youth, and not only for that of princes¹. Purely moral stories were added into later redactions, and there too not in a considerable number.

The original text of the Pañcatantra, commonly mentioned as the "primary work", is in fact no more available to us, yet we are in a position to arrive at a well-grounded conclusion with regard to its condition with the help of the still—extant or deduced oldest redactions of the work. The redactions are :

(1) the *Tantrākhyāyika*, that is preserved for us in an older recension and a younger one¹.

(2) The text that was translated into Pahlavi³ in about 570 A D. Actually neither this text nor its Pahlavi translation is available by itself. But we are able to draw a conclusion posteriorly about the existence of the Pahlavi translation and its Sanskrit original⁴ on the basis of the translations into Syriac⁵ and into Arabic⁶ made from Pahlavi, as also from the European renderings made from Arabic.

(3) An extract from the Pañcatantra, that was included in the Kashmirian *Bṛhatkathā*, that is now lost to us and is preserved for us in the two metrical resettlings in Kṣemendra's *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* and Somadeva's *Kathāsaritsāgara*⁷. The stories of the Pañcatantra are narrated without interruptions in Ksemendra, whilst Somadeva has added a fool's story at the end of each book of the Pañcatantra. It is now clear that the stories in the *Bṛhat-*

1. Hertel (ZDMG 57, 1903, 640) mentions the different versions of the Pañcatantra straightway as "school-books". This has certain justification now a day, when the Pañcatantra and similar story-books are included among the books that are translated into modern Indian languages and are used in schools. In many Sanskrit manuscripts is found the copyist's remark, as communicated to Winternitz by Hertel, that the owner of the work had got it transcribed for the study of his children.

2. See above p. 308, note 1.

3. Made by Burzoe under the title *Karaṭaka wa Damanaka*.

4. Details about these translations further below.

[5. Made by Būd in about 570 A D under the title *Kalīlag wa Dimnag*), edited by Schulthess, Berlin 1911]

[6. Made by Abdullāh Ibnul "Muquffa", under the title *Kalīla wa Dimna*, Ed Cheikh, Beyruth 1923]

7. *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* XVI, 255 ff *Kathāsaritsāgara* 60-64 Leo V. Mañkowski. Der Auszug aus dem Pañcatantra in Kṣemendras *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī*, Einleitung, Text Übersetzung und Anmerkungen, Leipzig 1892.

kathā have very much deviated from their original objective and have been transformed into light literature, although the original motif is not wholly forgotten; when Gomukha narrates them to Prince Naravāhanadatta for his education, he remarks that even in the case of animals wisdom prevails over strength. Neither of the two versions has any independent value, and both of them represent the old texts of the *Pañcatantra* of importance, and in fact Ksemendra's version is of less value than that of Somadeva.¹

(4) A very abridged selection "for instruction of the boys, who have learnt little", that is available in South Indian manuscripts and hence called "South Indian *Pañcatantra*"². As shown by Hertel, this goes to a North-Western abridgement made after the 7th century A.D. Difficult passages have been excluded. The importance of this text lies in the fact that it stands so close to the *Tantrākhyāyika* that it can be utilized for reproduction of the original text. Further there exist, in a large number, enlarged and popular recensions made from it that have contributed much towards circulation of the work. There are several extant recensions of this abridgement;

(5) A Nepalese Selection of Stanzas that stands very close to the "South Indian *Pañcatantra*" and goes back to a north-western text. Although preserved in a unique MS it is of importance for the purpose of criticism⁴.

1. Cf. Speyer, *Studies about the Kathāsaritsāgara*, p. 36 f. Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra*, p. 30 ff.

[2. Ed. of the recension α by Heinrich Blatt, Leipzig, 1930. Ed. of recension β by J. Hertel, Leipzig 1906]

3. One of these recensions has been edited in an incomplete form by M. Haberlandt in *SWA* 107, 1884, 397-476. Hertel, *Das südliche Pañcatantra* (Vol. XXIV of *ASW*), Leipzig, 1906 gives a critical edition of another recension. Cf. Hertel *Das Pañcatantra*, p. 33 ff. (Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra, seine Geschichte und seine Verbreitung*, Leipzig 1914, Index p. 451 f., registers 200 different versions of the work known to have been existing in over 50 different languages of the world, and that spreading from Java to Iceland.

In respect of the text these five recensions agree among themselves to such an extent that Hertel has rightly traced them to a common single source, and from their correspondences he has drawn the conclusion that the *Tantrākhyāyika*—the only complete Sanskrit text among these recensions—provides the best picture of the primary work, that is to say it stands next to the original *Pañcatantra*¹. Hence generally speaking, it also holds that whatever may be said with regard to the *Tantrākhyāyika* is equally valid also for the primary work of *Pañcatantra*.

The *Tantrākhyāyika* is now just a work of Sanskrit ornate literature. Its prose is ornate, and as such it is especially replete with characteristic long compounds. Its verses comprise of play of words, duplicity of meaning and linguistic subtleties, that are peculiar to court ornate poetry. Besides many stanzas are composed in fully ornate metres. Yet all this is treated with moderation. Its prose does not have the artificiality of language that we find in the novels of Dandin, Subandhu and Bāṇa as well as in the *Jātakamālā*²; even in the case of verses, the artificiality in respect of metres is considerably seldom. However, the author was a man of taste who certainly knew well the *kāvya*-style, but did not adopt it for the simple

1. We are not in a position to decide the question whether the title of this primary work should be called "*Tantrākhyāyika*" or "*Pañcatantra*". In any case the fact remains that the work attained its highest peak of fame in the whole of India under title *Pañcatantra* only. The title *Tantrākhyāyika* (i.e. *Tantrākhyāyikam Nitiśāstram*) means "The Instructive Stories comprising (of a manual of Wordly Wisdom and Art of Administration)" and the *Pañcatantra* means "The five Books" or "The five Instructive Sections or Books (comprising of a manual on the art of administration)". Cf Hertel, WZKM 20, 1906, 81 ff, 306 ff; *Tantrākhyāyika*, Übersetzung I, 7 f and Winternitz, WZKM 25, 1911 49 ff. F. W. Thomas translates the title as "Authoritative Text (for Policy) in the form of an *Ākhyāyikā* and "Authoritative Text (of Policy) in five (Books)". Inaccurate is Lacôte's rendering (in *Mélange Lévi*, p. 269) "livre composé d'histoires" and too learned is the explanation of Jacoby (GGA 1905, 383). "Sammlung von ākhyāyikās in tantras", "die in Bucher eingeteilte Erzählungssammlung."

2. This does not refute the position that in a number of cases the *Tantrākhyāyika* has not only some interpolated texts but also a corrupt text.

3. Jacoby, GGA, 1905, 377, and Hertel, *Tantrākhyāyika*, Übersetzung I, 22, compare the *Jātakamālā*. But this belongs to a different type: it is a *campū*, in which narrative ornate prose alternates with ornate stanzas composed in the *kāvya*-style. The *Tantrākhyāyika* is not a *campū*, as here the verses serve a wholly specific purpose and have been inserted and employed in a quite special manner.

stories that he was going to narrate¹. He was certainly not a poet of insignificant humour and wit. It will be wholly perverse to regard this work as a collection of popular stories². Probably the author has made use of older materials as well, but he has reproduced them in a free and independent manner. And above all, he has fashioned anew the peculiar class of this sort of narrative works. Although the method of introducing stories within stories and of mixing prose with verse had been in vogue from a very early age in India, still the art of framing and intercalation of stories, as we find in the Tantrākhyāyika, and the art of mixing prose firstly with instructive epigrams and secondly with verses, that in a certain measure contain the whole story *in nuce*, are characteristic of this work. It was also a new idea to teach political wisdom (*nīti*) in this ornate manner. Besides the poet has not made use of only the stories that were existing from before, but he has also composed new fables and stories. Likewise he has not increased the volume of his work just with copious quotations of stanzas, but he has himself too composed a large number of strophes that occur in it. The Pañcatantra became a popular book for the first time in its later redactions, although it was originally not so, nor was it conceived as such³. Even the refineness with which some of the stories are narrated speaks against its popular origin. As regards the purpose of the work, that it was written to serve as a convenient manual of politics for sons of rulers, the introduction found in all the recensions leaves no doubt.

After the poet has, in the preliminary stanzas, expressed his veneration for the gods, the teachers and the masters of politics—Manu, Vācaspati, Śukra, Parāśara, Vyāsa and "Cānakya, the Great," he says : Visṇuśarman too, after he has gone through the essence of the arthaśāstras existing in the world, has written in these five books a thoroughly delighting book of lessons. Then it is said :

1. So for example is the comic story of "the louse and the bug" (I, 7) deliberately written in a very flowery kāvya-style. Contrary to this is the story of the "blue-jackal" (I, 8), in which too we find an ornate kāvya-style, apparently an interpolation.

2. So Mañkowski, *ibid* p. LIV and Kirste, WZKM 23, 1909, 587 ff; 29, 1915, 246 ff.

3. In India there are only a few and incomplete manuscripts of the old text of the Pañcatantra that is represented by the Tantrākhyāyika.

In the city of Mihilāropya in South India, there ruled a king Amaraśakti, who was the wish-yielding tree for the desire of all the needy people. His feet were coloured with the mass of rays of pearls and diamonds of highly exalted princes (who bowed down before him)". He was well versed in all the fine arts as also in arthaśāstra. He had three sons, none of whom had much interest in these sciences. Then the king summoned his council for the purpose of consulting them for deciding upon the means by which knowledge could be imparted to those boys. And one of his courtiers pointed to Brāhmaṇa Viṣṇuśarman, who was thoroughly conversant with nītiśāstra and had studied into other branches of knowledge as well. The king permitted him to come near. Viṣṇuśarman, an old man of eighty years, "caused his lion-roar voice to be heard...", "the king may exile him from his country, in case he does not in six months make the boys expert in nītiśāstra". The king and the ministers got astonished at this inconceivable promise of the Brāhmaṇa. However, the king put the princes into his charge. "And Viṣṇuśarman invented a useful method and wrote five books for instruction. And among beasts or men there is none who has not been brought within the reach of his imagination in appropriate places¹."

Each of the five books that go to form the work, probably in its frame story, was meant to teach the main principles of nītiśāstra. The frame of the first book forms the story of the fruitful effort of the cunning jackal

1. As in the introduction to the Tantrākhyāyika, so also in all other recensions of the Pañcatantra, Viṣṇuśarman is mentioned as the author of the work, notwithstanding the fact that many of the later recensions have different authors (Pūrṇabhadra, Nārāyaṇa) Benfey (ibid I, 29 ff) has already posed the hypoth is that the name Viṣṇuśarman has been brought in the introduction only, just to recall Viṣṇugupta, another name of Cāṇakya. [But no direct influence of Kauṭilya's Arthaśāstra can be traced in the Pañcatantra—S K. De, HSL, p. 86, note 1.] Hertel (Tantrākhyāyika, Übersetzung I, 4ff; Das Pañcatantra, p 7) has corroborated this opinion. Though it is not improbable that Viṣṇuśarman had been the real author of the primary work, in any case it is striking that it has been expressly said that he had written the book and not just narrated or explained it to boys Cf Winternitz, WZKM 25, 1911, 1911, 52 ff. Whether the author was a Kashmirian or not, as assumed by Hertel (Tantr. Übersetzung I, 23, ZDMG 60, 1906, 787 ff), in the opinion of W., it is doubtful, as is also the case with F. W. Thomas JRAS 1910, 974 f

Damanaka to cause a rift in the friendship of the lion Piṅgalaka and the bull Sañjivaka. The two jackals, Karataka and Damanaka are the ministers of the lion, the king of beasts; and in the dialogue between the two ministers are discussed the basic principles of politics and the relationship of the ministers with the king. This is done partly with the help of citations from treatises on politics and partly with fables and stories that are sometimes narrated by the one and sometime by the other.

Book II, in its frame-story, shows how even the weak, who are fast friends, are capable of saving themselves even against a powerful enemy through mutual help. There is an old fable that appears to be found in its oldest form in the Mahābhārata (V, 64) and has been repeated also in the Jātaka (No. 33) that shows the process in which man can avoid danger through unity; whilst it is narrated how the birds with their united strength flew away with the hunter's nest and saved themselves. This old fable has been enlarged by the author of the Tantrākhyāyika and has been very nicely written for the purpose of instructing on the efficacy of friendship in the matter of success in political affairs. Parallel to the bird-fable is narrated how the Coloured Neck (Citragrīva), king of the pigeons, has Gold (Hiranyaka), the mouse-king, as his friend, and the latter cuts through the stitches of the net and frees each one of the birds. The crow Light-flying (Laghupatanaka), who has seen all this, seeks friendship with each of the two animals, and very soon they have two more friends, the tortoise Slow (Manthara) and the deer Coloured-body (Citrāṅga). How the last one is caught in the net of a hunter and how he is saved with the united effort of the friends is narrated in a most charming manner. Numerous proverbs and epigrams on wisdom in respect of choice of friends and also on the advantages of friendship and of mutual help bring life into the story. In this book we find few intercalated stories, and this fact manifestly shows how the fable has sprung up from the animal tales.

In the frame-story of Book III too, that is meant to illustrate the political principle of War and Peace, the

author has an old fable, that we meet with for the first time in the *Mahābhārata*¹, where it is told how the surviving Kauravas were resting under a tree, on which owls had their nest and how at night crows came and killed the owls. This is an occasion for making a reference to the nocturnal attack on the camp of the Pāṇḍavas and to the bloody killing of the whole of the epic. On the basis of the highly simple story of the *Mahābhārata*, the author of the *Tantrākhyāyika* has worked out the tales of the fight of the crows and the owls, of the slyness of the minister, the crow, of the destruction of the fort of the owls and of killing of their inmates with the highest skill, whilst he has included a large number of lessons on the different types of ministers, on their duties, on the relationship of the king and his ministers, and on making of war as well on the use of tricks and bravery in war. Closely connected with the frame-story is the fable of the selection of the king of birds that has resulted in enmity of the owls and the crows—an old well-known tale in world-literature. Other intercalated stories are the fables of the ass in the hide of a panther, meant to demonstrate the harm of talkativeness, the fable of the hare and the elephant meant to show that even a weak animal can defeat a mighty master too through craft, the tale of the rat that was transformed into a girl who did not consider even the sun, the cloud, the wind and the mountain suitable to be her husband and finally selected a rat for her groom, etc.

The frame-story of book IV goes to show how a fool is deceived when he speaks about a business that he has undertaken in response to false words. As an illustration of it serves the fable of the crocodile and the monkey, who pretends that he has hung his heart on a tree. The intercalated-story of the ass without heart and ears teaches the same moral.

The frame-story of the fifth book forms in the *Tantrākhyāyika* the touching story of innocently killed mongoose, that is meant to serve as a warning against

¹ Parvan X see above I, 312, transl. p. 368 and Benfey I, 336 ff. It is noteworthy that Kāmaṇḍakī (*Niṭisāra* IX 40) refers to the fight of the owls and the crows in the *Mahābhārata* and to that in the *Pañcatantra*.

thoughtless action. The same moral is taught also by the intercalated story of the Brāhmaṇa who was building a castle in the air.

It may be doubted if the last two books, particularly the fifth book, have come down to us in a complete form or if many of the fables that entered into later recensions of the Pāñcatantra have been or have not been brought together in these books. Likewise it is also possible that these later recensions fabricated new narratives for the purpose of filling in the gaps that the old texts required.

Whilst in the first three books, at least in their frame-stories, attempt has been made to express explicitly the relevant political principles, the 5th and 6th books contain merely lessons regarding common worldly wisdom. No sharp line of demarcation can be drawn between these two "sciences". For princes, general worldly wisdom is as much necessary as knowledge of political principles in stricter sense of the term. Hence we find among the epigrams many stanzas, that teach political as well as worldly wisdom likewise¹. Nevertheless the Tantrākhyāyika has predominantly the character of a manual of politics. We find at different places of the book big sections that have a purely technical theme: so is the case both with prose and metrical passages, that have been quoted partly verbatim from manuals of politics. At the end of the first book is found the verse that is so unusual in the Indian conception of politics:

na manusya prakṛtinā śakyaṃ rājyaṃ praśāsitaṃ |

ye hi doṣaḥ manuṣyānāṃ ta eva nr̥patergunāḥ ||

"A state is governed not by the customs prevailing among common men:

For, what is a mistake for the people is of use for the King."

A number of citations are taken from the Kauṭīliya Arthasāstra. Technical terms of the nītiśāstra too occur frequently².

¹ Of the 451 adages of the Tantrākhyāyika, 205 teach political principles (rājyaśāstra), 138, general worldly wisdom and only 108 have moral, political or religious subject-matter.

² Cf. A. Hillebrandt, *Über das Kauṭīliyaśāstra und Verhältnisse, Berlin 1878*, p. 9. f.; Hertel, *Tantrākhyāyika, Übersetzung I*, 141 ff. and 2d. edition, p. 160 ff.

In case the history of the *nīṭisāstra* had been already clear, we would have a chance for determination of the course of development of the *Tantrākhyāyika* and of the oldest recension of the *Pañcatantra*. But unfortunately we are not in a position to determine the measure in which *Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra* is the genuine work of Cāṇakya, the minister of King Candragupta. All that we can say is that the *Tantrākhyāyika* did not originate before the age of Cāṇakya, that is the 3rd century B.C. Provisionally this only may be stated that the *Pañcatantra* had become a famous work already in the 6th century A.D., that under an order of King Chosru Anōshirwan (531-579 A.D.) it was translated into Pahlavi, and that as early as 570 A.D. a Syriac translation from Pahlavi was ready. We would be able to arrive at the truth at least approximately in case we could put the age of its writing between 300 and 400 A.D. The *Tantrākhyāyika* apparently creates an antiquarian impression, and without doubt it is one of the oldest works of Indian ornate poetry¹. But since there are doubtless interpolations even in older recensions of the *Tantrākhyāyika*, the age of the primary constituent of the *Pañcatantra* has to be placed earlier than that of the *Tantrākhyāyika*.

We are not in a position to arrive at a chronological conclusion from the religious and otherwise cultural conditions as presumed in the *Tantrākhyāyika*. Among the religious ideas we find nothing that could particularly be very old. The general social life, as described, is Brāhmanical with Vaisnava tendencies. In respect of mythology we find the common epic-purānic divine world, as it is commonly described in ornate poetry. The minister is usually a Brāhmaṇa. Brāhmaṇas are fed on the full-moon and new-moon days. The

1. As the "oldest of the extant work of Indian ornate poetry" (Hertel, *Tantrākhyāyika*, Übersetzung I, 22), we need not point to the *Tantrākhyāyika*. The poems of Aśvaghoṣa are older. The often recurring word *dināra* (denarius) proves that it was written after the 2nd century A.D. The word *rūpaka* that occurs once (text p. 157, line 5) is mentioned as a gold coin for the first time in Āryabhaṭṭa (born 476 A.D.), but *rūpa*, "picture" is older, see L u d e r s, SBA 1919, p. 749 f. The author of the *Tantrākhyāyika* considers the *Mahābhārata* as an authoritative work, since a number of verses, (for example II, 103-106) are quoted as of "Vedavyāsa".

Brāhmanical order has attained its perfection. Killing of a Brāhmana is considered a grave offence. In brief we find ourselves in the Brāhmanical world. Only in this sense the work can be said to be “Brāhmanical”, but not in any way in the sense that it has any kind of Brāhmanical colouring or in the sense that it aims at propagation of Brāhmanical influence. Religious ideas stand wholly far away from the author. Brāhmanas and priesthood are not by all means spoken in very good terms. A greedy wandering monk is the hero of the third story of book I. The cat in the fourth story of book III is the type of the sanctimonious ascetic. In the epigram IV, 13 the greedy nature of Brāhmanas has been alluded to :

*dharmamartham ca kāmam ca tritayam yobhivāñchati ।
soriṭapānīḥ paśyeta brāhmanam nrpatiṁ striyam ॥*

“He who is in quest of the triad;
Who strives in quest of religion,
In quest of gold and in quest of love,
Must not go empty-handed
To the priest, to the king and to his wife.”

In the Tantrākhyāyika there is no allusion to Buddhism. This has been observed by Benfey. He has further elaborated that the Pañcatantra has a Buddhist origin. But today this must be considered to have been fully refuted. The very nature of the book as a manual of politics shows that it can never be a Buddhist work, since Buddhists have never admitted the justification for any effort made for earthly prosperity and for earthly power as presupposed in nītiśāstra¹.

The ethical standpoint of the Tantrākhyāyika too is basically different from that of Buddhism. The virtues of the common man are the same as those of a responsible head of a family. Fidelity to friends and hospitality are particularly esteemed high. But the real morality of chivalry, essentially different from the morality of asceticism, holds good also for the king and the warrior. Their duty is to fight in order to enter into the heaven. The pigeon-king Citragrīva of book II is the model of heroes and princes - faithful, courageous, sacrificing, but not peace-loving. Even the blessings of contentment is praised, as in verses, II, 78 ff., or when in II, 83, it is said: "What is religion? Kindness towards the being", it is not to be interpreted from the standpoint of ascetic-morality, but from that of the fighter, who is not obliged to save all the animals (*ahimsā*), but only the weak, who have resigned into his care and have been assured of protection and security (*abhaya*).

Notwithstanding the fact that the Tantrākhyāyika does not deny that its aim is to teach administrative and worldly wisdom, great stress is laid on the narration of entertaining stories. In the matter of transformation of an animal-tale into an animal-fable, there is still left behind much of the original, that is not even touched by the didactic tendency¹. The stories are not always well-knitted together². For the author it is of much more importance to bring in a beautiful story than to set nicely his interpolation. We must keep this thing always before our mind when the question is raised whether a story in a Pañcatantra-recension is "genuine" or "spurious," i. e. whether it belongs to the primary work or not. We should not declare each story as has been inappropriately or forcibly inserted into the collection as spurious. Above all we are not in a position to differentiate between individual stories on the basis of their being genuine or spurious. Generally speaking, it may probably be taken as correct that the subject-matter and the extent of the basic work are capable of being deduced from the whole of the oldest recension. Thus for example, if a story

1. Thus the story of Hiranyaka's experiences (II, 1) has just quite incidentally also the instructive tendency. Primarily it is an animal-tale. The story of the courser-bird (I, 10), who humiliated the ocean, is more an animal-tale than a nīti-teaching fable.

2. Thus for example, I, 2 and I, 5

does not occur in all the recensions, but only in some of the old ones, it remains doubtful whether we can include it in the text of the primary work. Reversely, it is not impossible that an old story may have found place just in one of the younger recensions of the *Pañcatantra*¹.

In the case of epigrams it is still more difficult to determine whether they belong to the original text of the *Pañcatantra* or if they have been interpolated later than it is in the case of the stories. The various recensions of the *Pañcatantra* strongly differ from one another in respect of epigrams, and in later recensions the epigrams occur not only more frequently, but also appear in very inappropriate contexts. This is seldom the case with the *Tantrākhyāyika*. It is true that the epigrams as also the narrative stanzas belong to the original text of the work. But we are not in a position to believe that the narrative stanzas that either introduce or conclude individual stories are taken from the stories that were originally metrical². It might have been the case with some particular stories, but it is not so in general. Then only in exceptional cases we find even in the middle of the stories narrative stanzas here and there, and they are more like tales in verses, that are inserted at random in places of importance in the tales current in western countries for the purpose of making the stories lively. As a rule the narrative strophes serve merely as introduction and conclusion; whilst at the same time they allude to their morals and in a few words the subject-matter of the story.

We are hardly in a position to distinguish between the epigrams cited from those written by the author of the *Tantrākhyāyika*. Since many of the epigrams occur only in the *Tantrākhyāyika*, (and in later recensions of the *Pañcatantra*) we can consider these in any case as based on stories invented of the author. Many of the epigrams found in the anthologies that are attributed to Cānakya or to Bhartrhari might have their original place either in the *Tantrākhyāyika* or in the primary

1. Hertel, *Tantrākhyāyika*, Übersetzung, I, 98-126 gives a survey of the general contents of the primary work. Cf. also Mañkowskī, *ibid.*, p. 111, and Benfey, *ibid.* I, 419 f. and 340 ff. Hertel, in his researches on the *Tantrākhyāyika*, has attempted to maintain a distinction between the stories of doubtful genuineness and those of "doubtlessly spurious" origin. But as a time we ought to put a question-mark after "doubtlessly". Cf. *ibid.* WZKM, n. DLZ 1910, pp. 2729 ff.

2. See Hertel, *WZKM* 25, 1911, 19.

work of the Pañcatantra. In any case the epigram constitutes the essential part of the work, and many of them, on account of their wit and humour are not less noteworthy than the fable and stories. Here are some of the examples.—

rājānamapī sevante visamaḥyupabhuñjate ।

ramante ca saha strībhiḥ kuśalāḥ khalu mānavāḥ ॥ (I, 27)

“The wise men serve the king,
They can swallow even poison,
They enjoy the company of women.”

*yadaśakyam na tacchakyam yacchakyam śakyameva tat ।
nodake śakatam yāti na nāvā gamyate sthale ॥ (II, 20)*

“What is not possible is impossible;
What is possible is possible;
A cart does not move in water;
One cannot travel on a boat on land.”

*sarvaḥ saṃpattayastasya saṃtustam yasya mānasam ।
upānadgūḍhapādasya sarvā carmāvṛtaiva bhūḥ ॥ (II, 79).*

“He who is mentally content,
For him everything is prosperity :
He who has covered his feet with shoes,
For him the entire earth is covered with leather.”

L a t e r R e d a c t i o n s o f t h e P a ñ c a t a n t r a .

None of the old texts of the Pañcatantra has been so popular and has had such a wide circulation in India as the so-called “*Textus simplicior*”, that is the recension of the text that has been best known in Europe and that for the longest time and up to the time of discovery of the Tantrākhyāyika was considered to be the Pañcatantra¹. It is wholly a new redaction of the old work, rather a completely new work. A large number of recently written stories and stanzas have been brought in, whilst many of the stanzas occurring in old recensions have been left out. The stories

1. The complete title of the “*Textus Simplicior*”, as also of “*Textus Ornator*”, is “*Das Lehrbuch der Regierungskunst Namens Pañcākhyānaka, mit anderen Namen Pañcatantra*” The “*Textus simplicior*” has been edited by F. Kielhorn and G. Buhler, BSS I, III, V; translated into German by L. Fritze, Leipzig 1884 Cf Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra*, p. 70 ff

are narrated in a clearer and simpler language, mostly in a better style, and always they are longer and more comfortable than in the Tantrākhyāyika. Particularly in books IV and V, that contain only a few stories in the Tantrākhyāyika, there have been interpolated¹, in a large number narratives, tales and also pornographical stories, that certainly originated in a wholly different region of stories and possibly have been taken from other books or from popular oral tradition.

Of this text, according to Hertel, there are two recensions that "differ very little in respect of the subject-matter, but almost throughout in respect of the language." The same researcher has proved that this "Textus simplicior" ultimately goes back to the same North-Western text, to which goes back probably the Pahlavi translation, as also the redaction from which has been abridged the Southern Pañcatantra. This text must have been current for a long time in North-West India, before a redactor gave to it the present form². Hertel³ has also made it probable that this redactor, whose name is not known, was a Jaina and had been living in between the middle of the 9th and the 11th centuries A.D. However, we must make a note of the fact that any Jainistic tendency is not positively visible in the work, in which the stories are based on Brāhmanical back-ground exactly as in the old recension of the Pañcatantra. In this respect the new recensions differ as little from the old text as in respect of the purpose of teaching the science of administration and worldly wisdom⁴.

In this recension too the fable-element dominates, and among the twenty stories, that were included in it later, there are nine fables that might appropriately have occurred in the old recensions. Among the rest, we find seven tales,

1. Reverse the Tantrākhyāyika, in book III, contains many interpolated stories, whilst there are found only 4 in the "Textus simplicior". It almost appears that like the individual parvas of the Mahābhārata the different books of the Pañcatantra too had their independent circulation.

2. Cf Jacobi, GGA 1905, 377 ff.

3. Hertel in BSGW 1902, p. 62 ff.; cf. also Jacobi in GGA, 1902, p. 380 ff.

4. Whilst the old recensions are associated with Cānakya or with the Kauṣilya - Arthaśāstra, attributed to him, in later recensions the Kāmarājakīya Nītiśāstra is mentioned and cited as the main authority.

one intrigue-story, a witty anecdote, one story about adultery and one story of fools. One of the most famous tales is that of the Weaver as Viṣṇu (I, 5), of which the subject-matter is briefly reproduced here below:—

A weaver falls in love with a wonderfully beautiful princess. His friend, a cart-wright, helps him to have a meeting with her. He makes a wooden Garuda¹ that can fly in the air. The weaver mounts him, having assumed the form of God Viṣṇu, and one night he enters into the palace of the princess through a window. She takes him to be God Viṣṇu, who marries her in the Gāndharva form. After sometime marks of enjoyment of amorous-pleasures become visible on the person of the princess. The king is told about it, and he is very happy to hear from his daughter that God Viṣṇu Himself has become his son-in-law. Proud of his powerful son-in-law, the king feels extraordinarily courageous and annoys the neighbouring kings. They enter into war with him. His capital-city is besieged and menaced by a powerful army. Then the king, with his daughter as the intermediary, invokes his divine son-in-law for help. In fact the city is saved by the weaver who appears in the sky in the form of Viṣṇu mounted on Garuda. Since the real Viṣṇu does not like that man should lose confidence in Him, He is obliged to enter into the body of the weaver and causes Garuda to enter into that of the wooden bird².

In a far greater measure than in the Tantrākhyāyika, in the *textus simplicior*, as in all later redactions of the Pañcatantra, the character of the work stands out as an anthology of epigrams. Without or with little consideration either for cohesion or for propriety and impropriety of occasions, a long

1. The bird Garuda is the conveyance of God Viṣṇu

2. Hertel (BSGW 1902, p 115 f, Das Pañcatantra p 72 f) has reproduced this story, that he has translated into German in "Bunte Geschichten aus dem Himālaya", p 50 ff, as a proof in support of his hypothesis that the author of the "*textus simplicior*" was a Jaina, since only a heretic could speak about God Viṣṇu in such a "contemptuous manner". Winternitz, (with Edgerton, American Journal of Philology 33, 1912, 273 ff), however, is of the opinion that it is very much probable that this story may not have been wholly a "satire in reference to Viṣṇu". In popular stories gods are spoken about with doubtful respect. The original place of the story apparently was in a wholly different narrative work, perhaps in the Vikramacarita, where it occurs in several manuscripts

series of epigrams have been brought in. Nevertheless most of these epigrams teach either science of polity or worldly wisdom in the widest possible measure¹.

The so-called "textus ornator" i.e. the Pañcā-khyānakā or the Pañcatānta, that was completed by the Jaina monk Pūrṇabhadrā in the year 1199 A.D. at the command of Kīṅg Soma, is based on the "textus simplicior", with the later recension of the Tantrākhyāyika too having been utilized. This is the best of the available later recensions². Pūrṇabhadrā himself says that he has revised the Pañcatānta "syllable by syllable, word by word, sentence by sentence, story by story and verse by verse". He has, however, partly from unknown source, introduced a number of new stories and epigrams³. Linguistic peculiarities show that Pūrṇabhadrā, has *inter alia* used also Prākṛit works or stories in popular dialects⁴. Among the lately interpolated stories are found several that are known also from other sources, such are the tales of grateful animals and ungrateful people (I, 9)⁵, the tale of the pious pigeon and the hunter (III, 8) based almost *verbatim* on that of the Mahābhārata and the comical story of the two hen-pecked (IV, 6) and others. Some of these stories are included also in manuscripts of the "textus simplicior".

Both the recensions made by the Jainas⁶ have had the widest circulation in India, and from them have sprung up

1. Of the 869 epigrams (found in the edition of Kielhorn and Bühler) there are 381 that teach politics (rājanīti) and 388 general worldly wisdom and only 140 are moralistic sentences.

2. It is presented also in a fine critical edition of Hertel in HOS Vols. XI-XIII (1908 and 1912). R. Schmidt in his German translation Leipzig, Lotusverlag 1901. Again Berlin and Leipzig 1909. W. had not used the critically edited text. (A. W. Ryder, Chicago 1925 has translated the critically edited text into English.). Cf. Hertel, Das Pañcatānta pp. 20, 76 ff.

3. Pūrṇabhadrā has 21 stories, that are not found in other recensions. Hence Hertel (ZDMG 56, 1902, 324) was able to call the "textus simplicior" as the "textus ornator" (so Kosegarten). According to Hertel (WZKM 17, 1903, 343 ff.; HOS XII, p. 15 f.) Pūrṇabhadrā had utilized Kosegarten's selections.

4. Gujaraṭisms and Prākṛitisms shown by Hertel, HOS XII p. 29 ff.

5. Translated by Bensley, *ibid.*, II, 128 ff. On the Buddhist version see *ibid.*, II, 164, 165 f., transl. p. 129 f., 225 f.

6. Neither of the two recensions is characteristically "Jainite". As *practical people*, the Jainas too had enjoyed influential positions in courts and consequently were interested in *anustūtra* too. Some of the stories of

numerous "mixed recensions" and "new recensions" even in the popular dialects¹.

A selection from one of these mixed recensions was made during 1659-60 A.D. by the Jaina monk Meghavijaya "for imparting simple instruction to boys" under the title *Pañcākhyānoddhāra*². This text contains several new stories, many of which are of importance for study of comparative folk-lore and for discussion of the question of relationship of Greek and Indian poetical fables. The stories of Ratnapāla, added at the end, that does not occur in any other recension of the *Pañcatantra*, are Jaina-made legends that are based partly on stories of the Hindus³.

The "South Indian *Pañcatantra*" too presents a very much enlarged Sanskrit-text. In this text many stories, taken from different recensions of the *Pañcatantra* and prepared from Tamil sources as well, have been recently added. Most of the lately added stories are tales that have had their original in popular literature. The language of this work has been called "Cooked Sanskrit" by Hertel⁴.

The *Tantrākhyāna*, that too is preserved in Nepal, shows points of contact with the Jaina-recensions⁵, particularly

the *Pañcatantra* are found also among the *Āvaśyaka*-stories of the *Jamas* that are attributed to the 7th century A.D. by Leumann (OC XIII, Hamburg 1902, p. 24 ff). But it is still open to question whether the stories originated actually in the *Pañcatantra*, or whether, as there, so here too they have been construed rather from popular stories.

1 To this class of texts belongs the thoroughly uncritical edition of J. G. L. Kosegarten (Bonn 1848) that has its importance even up to this day on account of the fact that the well-known translation of Benfey is based on it.

2 Hertel, ZDMG 57, 1903, 639 ff; ZVV 1906, 249 ff. *Pañcatantra*, p. 105 ff. The main source of Meghavijaya was a metrical Sanskrit recension, that is based on the *Pañcākhyāna-Caūpai*, an old Gujarāṭi-recension made by the Jaina monk *Vacchajāja* in the year 1591-92.

3 In one of these stories is found a passage that reminds us of Bürger's ballad "Der Kaiser und der Abt". The question that is put is how much of water and how much of mud is in the sea. To this wise Dhana-datta replies "much mud, and little water is there in it. In case you do not like to believe this, dam the river and count the water of the sea."

4 "Über einen südlichen textus amplior des *Pañcatantra*", ZDMG 60, 1906, 769 ff, 61 1907, 18 ff; *Pañcatantra*, p. 304 ff. Since it contains not less than 96 stories, it is the most copious of all the *Pañcatantra* texts. This text stands very close to that of the book "*Le Pantcha-Tantra ou les cinq ruses*", published by Abbé J. A. Dubois in 1826.

5 On the Jaina-recensions based also the *Kathāmṛtanidhi* of Ananta and a recension by Dharmapandita. Cf. Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra*, p. 250 ff. and 307 ff.

with that of Pūrṇabhadra, as also with the "South Indian Pañcatantra", particularly with the "textus amplior". Of this Tantrākhyāna there are three recensions: 1, that contains only Sanskrit stanzas, of course narrative stanzas; 2, the one that gives mostly stanzas and stories in Sanskrit; and 3, the one that, in addition to Sanskrit stanzas, gives stories in the Nepālī language (Newārī)¹. We are not in a position to decide whether or not the writer of the stories in prose is identical with the compiler of the anthology. The Tantrākhyāna was earlier considered to be a Buddhist work². But it has as little to do with the Buddhist religion as with Jainism, even if of some the stanzas may have been taken from some Jaina source. The compiler should have been living in the 14th century A.D., and in no case he was posterior to 1484 A.D., the date of one of the manuscripts.

The most important of the recent recensions of the Pañcatantra is the *Hitopadeśa*, "the Wholesome Advice"³, that was compiled in Bengal and is best known both in India and in Europe. In fact it is a wholly new work, of which the Pañcatantra, in all events, is the main source and that in its North-Western Indian version, on which is based also the South Indian Pañcatantra as well as the Nepālī collection of stanzas. In the colophon the author mentions his name as Nārāyaṇa and that of his patron as Dhavalacandra. On the antiquity of the origin of the work we can say this much only that it was written between the 9th and the 14th century A.D.⁴

In the introductory stanzas the author says that his work is based on the Pañcatantra "and" one other book." By the latter is apparently meant a hitherto-unknown story-book. But Nārāyaṇa has gone very far in an independent manner. He

1. C Bendall, JRAS 1888, p 465 ff.; Hertel, ZDMG 64. 1910, 58 ff; Pañcatantra, p 313 ff, where the first recension too is fully included,

2 So Bendall, *ibid*, Leumann in BSGW 1902, p. 132 and Barth, Mélusine IV, 561.

3. Critical editions are those of A. W. v. Schlegel and Ch. Lassen (Bonn a Rh 1829-1831) and of P. Peterson, BSS No. 33, Bombay 1887 Besides the Introduction to the editions, cf. Hertel, Über Text und Verfasser des Hitopadeśa, Diss, Leipzig, 1897, and Pañcatantra, p 38 ff On individual manuscripts of the Hitopadeśa see Hertel, ZDMG 55, 1901, 487 ff; 64. 1910, 58 ff. and Zachariæ, ZDMG 61, 342 ff.

4 An old Nepalese MS was prepared in the year 1373 A D. Hultzsch has located quotations from Māgha's Śiśupālavadha in the Hitopadeśa (see Hertel, Tantrākhyāyika, Übersetzung, I, 145 f.). In the

has reversed the order of the first two books and has divided into two the third book, that is called "Fight and Peace" in the Pañcatantra¹. He has included the contents of the fifth book in these two books and has omitted the frame-story and the intercalated stories of book V. Hence the work consists of only four books: I Winning of Friends, II Dissension among Friends, III War and IV Peace. The warring animals are not owls, but a flamingo and a peacock with their followers. The fable has been very much altered and the frame-story of book IV has been constructed anew. Even individual stories have been further extended or undergone alterations².

Of the 17 stories of the Hitopadeśa, that are not found in other recensions of the Pañcatantra, 7 are fables, 3 are tales, 5 are love- and women's stories and 2 are religious narratives. One of the last two (III, 7) is the story of the servant who was faithful to his master, that is of Rajaput Vīravara, who offered to sacrifice one and every member of his family to Goddess Durgā. This story, as also the adulterine stories, and the stories of pranks of women have been taken from different story-circles³.

Hitopadeśa occurs the expression bhaṭṭārakavāra, "day of the Lord", for "Sunday", a nomenclature of this week-day, that is not found in India in any inscription of a period earlier than the 5th century A D, but had become common in the 9th century A D, from which Fleet (JRAS 1912, 1045 f) has concluded that the work was written for the first time after the 9th century A D. Winternitz believes that it follows also from the 7th story of book, I, where Gaurī is worshipped with little girls, therefore, which presupposes the tantric cult of Śakti. This cult is nowhere mentioned in older Sanskrit literature. Hertel (Pañcatantra, p 39 f) deduces from the same story that Bengal was the original place of the Hitopadeśa, since this cult is indigenous there.

1. Hertel had drawn the attention of Winternitz to the fact that Nārāyaṇa alone had not altered the order of the first two books, but this had already taken place in the arch-type of the Nepal-recension and in the Hitopadeśa. See Hertel, Das Pañcatantra, p 37 f.

2. The beginning and the end of each of these books contain the conversation between the teacher Viṣṇuśarma and the princes (that occurs only in the Kathāmukha in all the other recensions of the Pañcatantra), and each of the four books ends in a benedictory stanza, in which Śiva is honoured. Notwithstanding his name, (Nārāyaṇa-Viṣṇu) the author must have been a devotee of Śiva.

3. The story of Vīravara has probably been taken from the Vetāla-pañcaviṃśati. 4. The story (II, 6) of the woman, who is attracted to the son of a village-magistrate and whom with her cunning she hits in the presence of his father, who too is her lover, and in front of her own husband, has its proper place in the Śukasaptati. The story of the sly procurer (I, 7) occurs also in the book of Sindbad. Cf. Benfey I. 331 who compares also Boccaccio II, 5)

The tale (IV, 5) of the rat, that was turned successively into a cat, a dog and a tiger in order to save its life by a pious hermit, whom it then wants to kill, at which the hermit again turns it into a rat, is probably just a story that is merely a variant of the transformed dog narrated in the *Mahābhārata* (XII, 116 f.), refashioned by the author himself. Even the recently added fable might have wholly or partly emanated from Nārāyaṇa himself.

The nature of the work as a manual of politics is much more marked in the *Hitopadeśa* than in any other recension of the original work. There are several long sections in it that are not different from *nitiśāstra*-quotations in prose as well as in verse. The verses have been taken from Kāmandaki's *Nitiśāstra*. There are numerous epigrams that have been introduced on every appropriate or inappropriate occasion and often form altogether long sections. The *Hitopadeśa* is equally a collection of epigrams as of stories. But even in the epigrams the political character of the work is visible in a prominent measure¹.

The *Hitopadeśa* is of Indian literature in Europe that have been best known the longest period of time in Europe and it has been repeatedly translated into European languages².

We have seen that many a time even the stories composed in popular dialects as also narrative works were utilized as source-materials for later recensions of the *Pañcatantra*. Reversely the *Pañcatantra* has been repeatedly rendered into popular languages and these have become new recensions of the work. A Hindī-translation of the old *Pañcatantra* was already known to the Arabic tourist Alberuni in the beginning

1. Of the 600 epigrams (that is to say that are neither narrative stanzas nor benedictory verses) 273 have political ideas, 222 concern common worldly wisdom and only 105 have a moral or religious theme.

2. German translation of Max Muller (Leipzig 1844), I. Schoenberg (Wien 1884), L. Fritze (Leipzig 1888), J. Hertel (Reclam Univ.-Bibl. (1895)). The earliest translation in European languages (London 1787) and into French by L. Langlès (Paris 1790). According to Wilkins, Herder had translated a number of epigrams in the "Gedanken einiger Brahmanen". Ruckert has poetically reproduced the fable of the out and out greedy jackal (I, 6) in the "brahmanischen Erzählungen". On the translations (and recensions) of the *Hitopadeśa* in Western and Eastern languages, see Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra* p. 43 ff., and ZDMG 72, 62 ff.; 74, 95 ff. and 75, 129 ff.).

of the 11th century¹. Since the Pañcatantra-recensions redacted by the Jainas originated in Gujarāt, the main domicile of the Jainas, and were mostly enlarged here, it is no wonder that there are numerous redactions in the Gujarātī language. In South India too there are numerous translations in popular languages : Telugu, Kanarese, Tamil, Malayālam and Modī². The Malaya recension made by the Mūlāyan scholar Abdullāh Bin Abdelkader Munshi³ is based on the Tamil version made in 1835 by Pandja Tandaram³. The Hitopadeśa has been repeatedly translated also into modern Indian languages; thus in Bengali, Braj Bhākhā, Gujarātī, Hindī, Hindustānī, Marāthī and Newārī⁴.

The Pañcatantra in World Literature

In the famous introduction to his translation of the Pañcatantra Th. Benfey has shown how this old Indian book impregnated the literatures of three continents of the globe⁵ for many centuries and particularly influenced the European narrative literature of the whole of the Middle Age in an extraordinary measure. With his marvellous extensive study into a large number of the different languages of the East and the West Benfey has combined his admirable sagacity, and has succeeded in pursuing through the world literature the

1. Hertel, Pañcatantra, p 69

2. Hertel (Pañcatantra, p 121 ff) treats in detail verses of the Pañcatantra found in Gujarātī, in Marāthī (ibid p 254) and in South Indian Languages (ibid, p 291 ff)

3. Hertel, ibid p 294 ff

4. Hertel, ibid p 48 ff Many Pañcatantra-stories or parallels to these are found also in the modern Indian folk-tales, eg B. M. Stokes, Indian Fairy Tales, Calcutta 1879

5. The Indian narrative themes (such as the fables of the donkey without heart and ears, of the monkey and the sea-animal, of the crow and the owls) are found even in the homes of the Suahelis in East Africa Cf R. O. Franke, WZKM 7, 1893, p 215, 384 f. and R. Köhler (Kleinere Schriften I, 514 ff. In W. H. J. Bleek, Remete Fiches in Afrika, Fabeln und Marchen der Eingeborenen (Worms 1870) we find also some Indian fables (for example the story of the jack who does not go to the sick lion in the cave, because he saw only the face of some inward and not one of coming outward. In the fables of the African stories are originally animal-tales, but that the don mixed up here and there a number of European, Indian and Mohammediat

history of a large number of Indian stories and motives¹. He was actually able to trace the Indian source of so many storics², and so he candidly advanced the theory that India was the land of tales and stories, whilst he believed to have found the home-land of the fables in Greece and assumed that the India had borrowed them from the Greece. Since he believed to have been able to prove further that the great majority of stories of the Pañcatantra had Buddhistic origin, he presumed that the Buddhists had mainly contributed towards wide circulation of these stories.

All these conclusions of Benfey, in the form, in which he has stated them, deserve to be rejected outright as untenable. It has already been shown that the stories of the Pañcatantra are not of Buddhistic origin. However, now-a-days nobody considers India to be the home-land of all tales and stories or in any case, speaking generally, nobody regards any one particular country as the home of all tales and stories. As fantasy is a common property of mankind, so is the fancy for hearing and narrating stories common human nature. Today it is like struggling against the wind to attempt to prove that all tales, fables and stories, that we know about the different nations of the East, originated in India³. But this common human fancy

1. Max Koch, the founder of the "Zeitschrift für vergleichende Literaturgeschichte (I, 1887, p. 6) too admits that Benfey laid the foundation of "the comparative literary history" with his "Pantschatantra". On Benfey's Pañcatantra, see also F. Liebrecht in the *Jahrbuch für romanische und englische litteratur* 3, 1861, 74ff, 146 ff.

2. F. von der Leyen, *Das Märchen*, Leipzig 1911, p. 103 ff. gives a resumé of narrative motives, that are certainly or apparently of Indian origin. Leyen, p. 125 has precisely established that Grimm's tales are wholly or partly of Indian origin.

3. It is amazing that not only J. Bédier (*Les fabliaux, études de littérature populaire*, Bibl. de l'École des Hautes Études, t. 98, Paris 1893 3^{ème} Ed. 1911), but W. Wundt (*Volkerpsychologie*, II, 1, 340 ff) and A. Forke (*Die indischen Märchen und ihre Bedeutung für die vergleichende Märchenforschung*, Berlin 1911) too should have believed to be carrying this struggle against wind. In any case we will have probably to distinguish between animal-tales and animal-fables, as probably on the whole between tales and fables. Animal-tales, that is to say wonderful narratives about animals, certainly belong to the common heritage of mankind. The animal-fables, that is to say, those animal-stories, that have been invented for the purpose of giving moral lessons, as "examples" or as "similes", however, may have probably originated in some particular country. In fact we find animal-fables in homes of the uncivilised people of Africa, but of course only in such homes in which contact with Indians, Christians or Muhammadans is partly not prohibited, and partly proved.

for fabulisation directly brings with itself the idea that all nations and all men are determined to adopt willingly and quickly strange stories, to hear them and to circulate them further. So much more this is the case that there cannot be even a doubt that the capacity of man to invent stories stands in no relation to his desire for hearing and narrating them. The human power of invention in this respect is limited, and all persons do not have it in equal measure, whilst the pleasure of narration is unlimited. Hence it comes that a good story once told acquires such a vitality, that throughout centuries it continues to be repeatedly ever told and spreads over wider and wider geographical regions. This too is possible that the circumstances for invention of stories are more favourable to the people of one country than those of the people of other countries, and that in respect of exchange of stories on a mass scale, that took place between the peoples of different centuries, one race might have contributed more than another. And since it seems undoubtful that in India there was an especially favourable soil, particularly for invention of fables, animal-stories and tales. We may refer only to the Indian theory of transmigration of soul, that directly obliterates the distinction between man and animal, and this seemed so natural that animals were made 'the heroes of stories'. We may refer further to the exceedingly luxuriant Indian phantasy that was never satisfied in introducing in stories sub-human and under-human beings—even in the creative art too—knew no limits or measure. Lastly it may be pointed out that in India there were in all times numberless idlers. Thousands of ascetics, mendicants and pilgrims have been wandering there throughout cities and villages since centuries ago, and they have always liked to attract the people towards themselves by telling them stories and to while away their own time in narrating among themselves stories, that have not always been religious.

Yet another fact, that might have been the cause, is that hardly any people have such a rich story-literature as the Indians have and that actually Indian narrative works as a whole, not merely individual stories or individual motifs, are

1. Hertel (*Bunte Geschichten vom Himalaya*, p. XVIII f) decidedly goes too far, when he means "that animal-stories could develop only on the soil of this way of thinking about the world".

found in literatures of other countries. And this too is a fact that very often we are able to trace the way through which Indian fables and tales have in course of their journey entered into the world. Although many of the statements of Benfey stand be refuted today, still many of the results of his researches there remain correct, and in reference to many of the points even now we cannot go further than Benfey¹.

But the most important work of the Indian narrative literature, in any case, is undisputedly the *Pañcatantra* for the literature of the world. As stated above, the fame of this work had already in the sixth century A. D. spread as far as Persia. Then a North-Western recension of the work, with certain other Indian texts, was rendered into Pahlavi, the middle Persian literary language under a command of the Persian king Chosrau Anōscharwān (531-579 A. D.) by *Arzt Burzōe*. Unfortunately this translation is lost to us, but an old Syriac version as well as an old Arabic rendering from Pahlavi is still preserved, and they allow us to draw our conclusion with regard to the Pahlavi text. Already in about 570 A. D. the famous Syrian priest and writer, *Būd* by name, actually translated the book under the title "*Kalilag and Damanaḡ*" from Pahlavi into Syriac. Unfortunately this translation is preserved with long gaps in it and that incompletely, particularly the beginning is wanting. More than full, that is to say enlarged by interpolations is the Arabic translation written in about 750 A. D. by *Abdallah ibn al-Moqaffa* with the title "*Kalila and Dimna*". This

1. F. von der Leyen (Festschrift Kuhn p 404) says that it confirms "the irrefutable cognition that the tales that are often narrated even today and which circulate most widely are available in their original form in India". The researches of Gaston Paris and especially of Antti Aarne and Emmanuel Cosquin have once more proved that the oldest of these tales are best preserved in mostly finished forms in India, and there tradition is the richest. The theory of Benfey, that is so hasty and often so unintelligibly disputed, assumes their revival and their currency till modern days in refined forms. He believes in many cases to have been able to trace their "original form" in the Indian tales, which can no more be proved to be existing among the tales of other countries. However, it is doubtful that the science in regard to this "original form" will ever come to be more than a vague presumption.

2. "*Kalilag and Damnaḡ*" or "*Kalila and Dimna*" are corrupt forms of the names *Karaṭaka* and *Damanaka*, the two jackals of the first book of the *Pañcatantra* (see Benfey I, 34 f). In all probability this first book this special bore title, which was made the appellation of the

Arabic translation was the source, from which have sprung up numerous translations in European and Asian languages so much so that Ph. Wolff, the German translator of the book, was able to remark that it was "probably next to the Bible, translated into the largest number of languages of the world" and called it a book "that inspired the entire mankind and which was held in respect by kings and princes and to which they lent their attention¹ So rightly Max Müller² says: "The history of march of Indian tales from the East towards the West is indeed wonderful, more wonderful and more instructive than many of the stories themselves"

Benfey had already admitted that the Pahlavi translation stood closer to the original recension of the Pañcatantra, the "primary work" than the only Sanskrit text known in his time. However, he went too far when he tried to derive from it his conclusions with regard to original volume of the "primary work." The Pahlavi-translation comprehends, of course, not only the five books of the Pañcatantra, but also other five of the apparently further eight chapters, that contain other Indian stories, and two more chapters, of which the one contains the story of Būrzoe's expedition³ and the other the introduction by Burzōe⁴.

whole book by the Pahlavi translation The Syriac translation was first translated and published by G Bickell (Leipzig 1876) and has recently been brought out by F. Schulthess (Berlin 1911). The old Arabic translation has been published by Silvestre de Sacy (Calilah et Dimna ou Fables de Bidpai en Arabe, précédées d'un mémoire sur l'origine de ce livre, Paris 1816). On this edition is based the German translation of Philipp Wolff (Calila und Dimna oder die Fabeln Bidpais, das Buch des Weisen in lust-und lehrreichen Erzählungen des indischen Philosophen Bidpai aus dem Arabischen, 2 Aufl, Stuttgart 1839). Other translations from the Arabic text into German, Danish, English, French and Russian are mentioned by Hertel, Pañcatantra, p 393. On Ibn Moquaffa see also Th Nöldeke, ZDMG 59, 1905, 794 ff.

1. Victor Chauvin has given a complete list from almost unsurveyable literature on the translations and translations of translations of the "Kalila and Dimna" in vol II of his "Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes" (Liege and Leipzig 1897). Here he gives *inter alia* a list of 40 languages into which this work has been translated. See also Hertel, Pañcatantra p. 357 ff. According to Hertel (p. 451 f) there are translations of the Pañcatantra and "Kalila and Dimna" in 15 Indian, 15 other Asian, 2 African and 22 European languages

2. Essays III, 303 ff

3. From Arabic translated by F. Schulthess in Hertel, Tantrākhyāyika, Übersetzung I, 45 ff.

4. Cf Benfey I, 74 ff and Th Nöldeke, Burzōes Einleitung zu dem Buch Kalila wa Dimna übersetzt und erläutert, Strassburg 1912. All sorts of Indian parables, those of the "man in the well" have been assimilated in this introduction.

According to him the whole work had ten chapters, that were contained in the Syriac translation, but apparently from 15 chapters, that must have been really taken from the 22 chapters of the Arabic translation. Probably Burzōe had before him a codex, in which, to the Pañcatantra, were added other similar stories, or he, with the help of his Indian friends, following whom he had translated the Pañcatantra, added a number of chapters from other Indian books. There his intention seems to be to collect in his book not only the stories that might serve as suitable "mirrors for princes", for teaching them the art of government and worldly wisdom, but also to include in it a number of moral stories. Thereupon the sentence containing a statement about the intention of Burzōe indicates that Anōsharwān passionately wished that this book should be not only the root of all culture and sum total of all wisdom and a guide to every kind of profitable work¹, but would serve also as a key in the pursuit to the other world and as instrument of saving oneself from its horrors², and would be so potent that kings would utilize it in administration of their kingdoms and thereby they would lead their life in the right direction³. Although the Pahlavi translation has its importance for the history of the text of the Pañcatantra, its chief credit lies, however, in the fact that it was the starting point for enlargement of the Pañcatantra and that the contents of its stories were set according to the methods of the West. The Arabic translation of the Pahlavi text was the source, from which sprang all the subsequent translations and adaptations in the languages of Europe and Asia either directly or indirectly. The book was directly translated from Arabic (probably already in the 10th

1. Thereby the character of the work is strictly paraphrased as that of an arthaśāstra.

2. This does not take any notice of the contents of Pañcatantra, but probably it hints at some of the Buddhist stories contained in the Pahlavi text

3. Therefore, the book is appropriately considered also as the "nitiśāstra", a work on "rājanīti". The Syriac as well as the Arabic translation adds to the five books of the Pañcatantra three chapters from the Mahābhārata (XII, 138, 13 ff, 139, 47 ff; III, 3 ff), that too contain nitiśāstra-stories (see Benfey, I, 541 ff.) On the chapters of the Pahlavi translation not belonging to the Pañcatantra, see Hertel, Pañcatantra, p. 366 ff and Benfey I, 6f, 57 ff. 74 ff, 585 ff

or in the 1 century) once more in Syriac¹. At the end of the 11th century Symeon, son of Seth, translated the book from Arabic into Greek, under the title *Στεφανίτης καὶ Ἰκνηλατής*, The Protector and the Investigator (based on a wrong interpretation of the Arabic name Kalila and Dimna). On this Greek text are based the Italian translation of Giulio Nuti (Ferrara 1583), two Latin, one German and several Slav. translations. Of the highest importance is the old Hebrew translation of Rabbi Joel (beginning of the 12th century), that is unfortunately preserved in a single incomplete manuscript². A Latin translation of this Hebrew text was done by Jew Johannes von Capua, a Christian convert, under the title "*Liber Kalilae et Dimnae, Directorium vitae humanae*"³ between 1263 and 1278 A.D. In about 1480 A.D. there appeared two printed editions of this text, that were based on a bad manuscript. On a better manuscript is based the famous German translation of Anton von Pforr, who under orders of Count Eberhart at Barten in Württemberg translated it from Latin. Under the title "*Das Buch der Beispiele der alten Weisen*" is the work that has been repeatedly printed in Germany since 1483, and for a long time this translation has contributed the most towards our knowledge of this work. It has not only influenced German literature in many ways⁴, but it has been also translated into Danish, Islandic and Dutch. Benfey praises it for its merits as "the most reliable mirror" of the Arabic translation⁵.

1. Kalilah and Dimnah or the Fables of Bidpai, being an account of their literary history, with an English translation of the later Syriac version of the same, by J. G. N. Kieth-Falconer, Cambridge 1885.

2. Edited by J. Derenbourg with French translation (1881). The tenth chapter has been edited and translated into German by A. Neubauer in Benfey's "*Orient und Occident*" I, 481 ff, 657 ff.

3. Edited by J. Derenbourg, Paris 1887.

4. Hans Wilh. Kirchhof has borrowed almost complete stories in his "*Wendunmuth*", and some of them have been taken into "*Schimpf und Ernst*" of Pauli. According to Benfey (I, 107, 139f, 179 ff, 224f.) the popular epic "*Reineke Fuchs*", in case it does not owe its origin to "*Kalila und Dimna*", was at least influenced by it. Likewise O. Keller, (*Untersuchungen über die Geschichte der griechischen Fabel*, Leipzig 1862, p. 320 ff) and M. M. Müllerhoff (*Zeitschr. f. deutsches Altertum* N. F. 6, 1875, p. 1 ff) J. Grimm (*Reinhart Fuchs*, Berlin 1834, p. CGLXXII ff, CGLXXIX) explains the correspondences between the German animal epics and the Indian fables as "an irremovability of the residue of the akinness of the German and the Indian people".

5. On the merits of the German translation in comparison with the original Latin see Benfey, I, 96 and "*Orient und Occident*" I, 1860, 138 ff. Winternitz knew about the "*Buch der Weissheyt der Alten Weisen*", in the editions Strassburg 1545 and Frankfurt am Mayn 1565 and 1583.

Based on the Latin text of Johannes von Capua along with the German translation of Pforr is the Spanish translation¹, printed in 1493 A.D. at Saragossa. A free Italian imitation of this Spanish translation is the "Discorsi degli animali ragionanti tra loro" of Agnolo Firenz u o l a, that appeared first in 1548, and was translated into French in 1556. In 1552 was published the Italian translation of Doni in two parts. The first part was translated into English under the title "The Morall Philosophie of Doni" (London 1570 and 1601) by Thomas North.

A second Hebrew translation from Arabic by Jacob ben Eleazar belongs to the 13th century A. D. Only the first half of the work is available². More important is the properly set Persian translation under the title *Kitāb Kalīla wa Dimna* of Abū'l - Maālī Naṣrallāh ibn Muhammed ibn 'Abdal-Ḥamīd made in about 1142 A. D. On this translation are based several East Turkish translations and adaptations, but the one that is known under the title *Anwāri Suhailī*³ acknowledges the Persian rendering by Ḥusain ibn 'Alī al-Wā'iz [1470-1505]. It is a well-known work of Persian ornate poetry. Its style is extremely artificial and ornamented, although Ḥusain says that his intention is to simplify the style of the original work. This work is the source from which have sprung up the numerous retranslations into European and Asian languages. In the East it has been translated into Turkish, Danish, Georgian, Icelandic and in several modern Indian languages. In Europe it came to be known through the French translation of David Sahid and Gaulmin, that was published for the first time in 1644 in Paris under the title "Livre des lumières ou la Conduite des roys" and was very soon rendered into Swedish, English and several times into German. The book *Anwāri Suhaili* got wider

¹ The Czech translation of Nikolaus Konáč (1540) was prepared on the basis of the Latin translation of Johannes von Capua Cf Hertel, *Pañcatantra*, p 399 f, and V. Lesný in *WZKM* 30, 1917-18, p 338 ff.

² Edited by Derenbourg, together with Joël's translation. Cf M. Steinschneider, *ZDMG* 27, 1873, 553 ff

³ Translated from Persian into English by E B Eastwick, Hertford 1854 Cf Benfey, I, 84 ff and Kleinere Schriften II, 42 ff The title means "Lights of Kanōpus" The work is so named, according to Aḥmad Suhailī, Wazīr of Sultān Ḥusain Mīrzā of Khurāsān (1470-1505).

circulation through its Turkish translation under the title *Humāyūn Nāmeḥ*, "the emperor's book"¹ by 'Alī-bīn Ṣāliḥ and was dedicated to Sultan Sulaimān I (1512-1520). Galland and Cardonne translated the book into French from Turkish, and this French translation has further been translated into German, Dutch, Hungarian and also into Malayan.

Directly springing from to the Arabic translation of the "Kalīla wa Dimna" is also the old Spanish translation (probably dated 1251 A.D.). The *Liber de Dina et Kalila* of Raimundus de Biterris (Raimonds de Béziers) is partly based on the *Liber Kalilae et Dimnae* of Johannes von Capua and partly on this Spanish translation. The author says that he has written the book at the command of Queen Johanna of Navarra on the basis of the Spanish manuscript and has added to it verses, epigrams and other things. Most of the fables of in "Novus Esopus" of the Italian Baido, who wrote them in the first half of the 12th century A.D., go back to an unknown recension of the "Kalīla and dimna"².

Partly on the "Kalīla wa Dimna" and partly on the South Indian recension of the Pañcatantra are lastly based also two Malayan books of fables, whilst the other Indo-Chinese and Indonesian recensions are directly based on the Pañcatantra³.

When, therefore, we see how through the "Kalīla wa Dimna" the Pañcatantra found its way, towards the West it is no wonder that we find traces of Indian fables and tales

1 Fabeln und Parabeln des Orients, der türkischen Sammlung *Humajūnname* entnommen und in Türkische übertragen von Souby Bey, Mit einem Vorwort von Rieder Pascha, Berlin 1903

2 Hertel, Pañcatantra, p 363 ff, 400 f, 412 f.

3 On Tamil-Malay versions of *Pandja Tandaram* and *Abdullah Bin Abdelkader Munshi*, see above p 329. On the Siamese *Nouthuk pakarana*, see A. Bastian in "Orient und Occident" III, 479 ff, on the Laotian *Mulla Tantai*, see J. Brengues and J. Hertel in JA 1908, Nov, Déc 357 ff. The Siamese *Paksī Pakarana*, "Book of Birds", is an imitation of the Pañcatantra (cf Bastian, ibid 171 ff and Hertel, Pañcatantra 338 ff). The Siamese books of fables do not contain fables from the Pañcatantra alone, but also from the *Vetālapaṇṇa-vimśatī* and other works. See A. Bastian, *Geographische und ethnologische Bilder*, Jena 1873, p 248 ff. Also in the collection of the Malayan fables and tales of W. Skeat (*Fables and Folk-tales from an Eastern Forest*, London 1901, cf Winternitz in the "Globus", Bd 83, 1903, p 113) we find a number of tales that are known also in the Pañcatantra.

in the most popular narrative works of the middle ages¹, like the "Gesta Romanorum", in the French Fabliaux, in the main narrative classics, like Boccaccio and Straparola, Chaucer and Lafontaine² and also in the children and domestic tales of Brother Grimm. As in India, so also outside India, these tales of the Pañcatantra and with them other Indian tales and motives too have repeatedly penetrated from literature into society and again have entered into literature from popular traditions, naturally not having often remained unaltered in course of transmission. By the side of the literary tradition, the oral transmission has not played an insignificant rôle, in which intercourse of the Christians of the Western countries with the Muhammadans and with their Oriental co-religionists during the period of the Crusade and also during the period of the Arab rule in Spain, likewise the rôle of mediation played by the Jews between the Arabs and the people of the West³ have had their parts.

In any case, we can become sure about the Indian origin of a tale only when we have actually gone through the translations of the Indian work like the Pañcatantra and its out-lets. And it is often very interesting to be able to point to the Indian

1. The first book of the Middle Ages, that shows the influence of oriental narrative literature, is the "Disciplina clericalis" of Petrus Alphonsus (born in about 1062 as a Jew, and in 1106 converted to Christianity), see A. Wesselski, Monchslatein, Leipzig 1909, p XIX f. The year of birth of Petrus Alphonsus (to be so read, scil. filius spiritualis) is not known, the year 1062 is wrong (communication by Zachariae).

2. In the second edition of his fables, that appeared in the year 1678, Lafontaine, in his foreword says that he was indebted to the greatest extent to the "Indian Philosopher Pilpay" for the new tales that were added into the second edition.

3. Cf. Benfey I, 26 H. von Wlislöck, ZDMG 41, 1887, 448f, 42, 113 f. has proved the Gypsies to be the intermediary between the Indians and the people of the western countries; E. Kuhn, in the Byzantinischen Zeitschrift 4, 1895, 241 ff, has proved the part of the intermediary played by the Byzantine literature between the oriental and occidental fiction-materials. Benfey (I S XXIV) has also assumed that the Mongols had contributed towards circulation of the Indian, particularly the Buddhist, tales in the West, partly in their campaigns for conquest and partly in their way to Russia. This had been indeed disputed by E. Cosquin (Les Mongols et leur prétendu rôle dans la transmission des contes indiens vers l'occident Européen, Nîort 1913, Extrait de la Revue des Traditions Populaires, Année 1912), but it has not been yet fully set aside. The assumption of Benfey holds good not only to limited extent he believed. Cf also Wlislöck in ZDMG 41, 1887, 460, [H. Warren, Het indische origineel van den Griekschē Syntipas; Hertel, ZDMG LXXIV, 458ff, and Kieckh, HSL, p. 359 f.].

origin of tales, notwithstanding the fact that the respective stories have already become so deeprooted in Europe that they have assumed the unmistakable local colouring of their new homes. A pair of examples may suffice to prove this statement :

When several years ago W. was travelling in North Wales and was going about the place known as Beddgelert, surrounded by rings of wonderfully beautiful hills, he was struck in an unusual manner, when he read the story in his "Führer", that had provided the name of the place and in it he found again the well-known Indian story. It is the tale of Llewelyn (c. 1205) and his little pet dog Gelert. One day when he returns home from the hunt, the dog comes to him rejoicingly waving his tail, but his snout is besmeared with blood. Llewelyn anxiously rushes forth into his house, finds the cradle of his baby turned down and sees blood-marks near about. He at once comes to believe that the dog has killed his child, takes out his sword and strikes him. Thereupon he turns the cradle up and finds his baby fast asleep and a dead wolf by his side—that had obviously been killed by his dog with the intention of saving the child. Full of remorse Prince Llewelyn gets his dog engraved and gets a monument constructed there : hence the name Beddgelert, i.e. "the grave Gelert". There is the proverb still current in Wales that means : "He regrets like the man who killed his dog."

Who will not believe that here we have before us an original tale ? However, it is nothing but the Indian story that has travelled from India to Wales, that forms the frame of Book V of the Pañcatantra, only with this alteration that here we have a mongoose in place of the dog and a snake in place of the wolf, and it is not a prince, but a Brāhmaṇa, who kills his innocent mongoose. In a Mongolian version the unfortunate animal is a polecat, but in the Syriac "Sindbad"¹, a dog has already come into its place. Again the French monk Jean de Haute-Seille has reset poetically the legend in his "Dolopathos sive de rege et septem sapientibus" of a Latin redaction of "the Seven Wise Masters". Étienne de Bourbon, a

1. Sindban, Syrisch und Deutsch by Baethgen, p. 25 f.

Christian priest of the 13th century A.D., who narrates that in the Diocese of Lyon many women, after a sermon about superstitions in confession, admitted that they had taken their children to St. Guinefort, proves the depth which the legend had got seated among the people in Europe. On inquiry, however, he came to know that it was simply an innocent hunt dog, who was killed and was honoured as a martyr by peasants, and at whose place of burial the mothers had the tendency to take their sick or weak children. The legend reported by him is the same as the one of Llewelyn and his dog¹. The oldest datable version of the story, however, seems to be found in the *Vinaya of Mahāsāṅghika*, translated into Chinese in 416 A.D.² and this substantially agrees with the *Pañcatantra*.

Another example of a widely circulated story is the already referred to interpolated story of air-castle-builder, the "father of *Somas'arman*" in the *Tantrākhyāyika*: A *Brāhmaṇa* very often gets as sacrificial fee some barley-flour from a shop-keeper. He keeps it in a jar with care, and in course of time that becomes full. He hangs the jar to a peg near his bed. One morning he wakes up and goes into reveree: 'The flour, I shall sell for twenty rupees,

1. Cf. A. Wesselski, *Mönchsleben*, p. XXVIII ff.; Benfey I, 473 ff., 479.; Bloomfield, *JAOS* 36, 1916, 63. The Mongolian version in Bergmann, *Nomadische Streifereien* I, 103, and Benfey, *Kleinere. Schriften* II, 39 ff. On venerable St. Guinefort cf also K. von Hase, *Handbuch der protestantischen Polemik*, p. 362, cited by Hirtel *Hitopadeśa - Übersetzung*, p. 171A.

2. Translated from the Chinese *Tripitaka* by Chavannes, *Cinq cents contes* II, p. 300 ff. Mr. A. Wesselski invited the attention of Winternitz to the story that was narrated by Pausanias (*Graeciae descriptio* X, 33, 9). F. Liebrecht (*Jahrbuch für romanische und englische Litteratur* 3, 1861, p. 156), Aug. Marx (*Griechische Märchen von dankbaren Tieren und Verwandtes*, Stuttgart 1889, p. 119), E. S. Hartland (*Folklore* 3, 1892, 127 ff) and J. G. Fraser (*Pausanias Transl.*, London 1898, vol. 5, p. 421 f.) have already pointed to this position. But the only thing that is common to the Greek and Indian stories is that both of them has an animal, that has saved a child, for whose killing he is accused and killed. In all other versions the snake is attacked, whilst in Pausanias the saving animal is hurt. In Indian and in all other stories the child remains alive, but in the Pausanias he is killed with it. Since the book X of the "Beschreibung Griechenlands" was written in between 166 and 180 A.D. (Fraser, *ibid.*, vol. I, p. XVII), it is chronologically older than the Indian stories. But the European stories are closer to the Indian stories than to the Greek. So in case the Indian stories were taken from the Greek stories, even then the European stories go back to the Indian.

with which I shall purchase twenty chickens. They will grow up, and I shall have a flock of hens. With them I shall buy a cow, a horse and a big arable plot of land and lastly I shall get built a beautiful house. Then some Brāhmana, when he will see great wealth, many male and female servants, will surely offer me his daughter to be my wife. From her I shall have a long living healthy boy as my heir I shall name him a Somaśarman And when the little boy runs about, the Brāhmanī will be all-busy in her work at the time of home-return of cow. Then I, with my heart full of love for my son shall call for her saying: 'you will not be mindful about the care of the boy' and I shall strike her with a stick." At this he strikes with such a force against the jar that it breaks into hundreds of pieces. Covered with flour, all white, he lies there and is laughed at by the people. Who does not find in this story the model of Lafontaine's comic story of the "milkmaid", to which goes back the English proverb; "count not chickens before they are hatched ?"¹

One more example of wide circulation of the epigrams that contain fables *in nuce* is given below. It sounds as cent per cent German when Fischart in the "Geistlichtsklitterung" says; "why do you not lie like the wren, holding its paws above its head, lest the sky may not fall upon it ?" This expression goes back to a fable that was already narrated by Odo von Ceritona (in between 1219 and 1221 A.D.) "St Martin's bird in Spain is called a bird, that is small and is of the species of the wren, it has thin long legs that resemble the stalks of reeds. Now one day when it was going to attend the feast of St. Martin, it so happened that in the rays of the sun it fell down near a tree, with its face turned towards the sun and the legs stretched high up in the sky, and said: "by-by, if now the heaven falls down, I shall hold it up on my legs". Then a leaf

1. The form, in which the story is narrated in that of Lafontaine is seen for the first time in the 13th century A D in the Christian "Dialogus creaturarum optime moralizatus" Cf Benfey I, 499 ff, Max Müller, Essays III, 303 ff and M Bloomfield, JAOS 36, 1916, 62 f The Indian story seems to have been very much changed in the story of "faulen Heinz" (No 164 of Grimm's "Kinder-und Hausmärchen") The Indian version is closer to the story of the "Beggar with three jars" of South Hungarian Gypsies (Whislocky, ZDMG 42, 1888, 136 f).

dropped down beside it, and frightened at this, it exclaimed: "Saint Martin, why do you not come to help your bird¹". This bird is found also in the Syriac "Kalilag and Damnag" in an epigram, where four animals are counted that rejoice where there is no ground for rejoicing. The first one is "the bird that flies about in between trees and, when it sleeps on its back, with its feet raised high up, saying, "If the sky falls, I shall hold it up on my feet"². Although this passage is found also in a chapter of the "Kalilag and Damnag", it does not agree with the Pañcatantra; it certainly goes back to the proverb, contained in several recensions of the Pañcatantra of the *ṭiṭṭibha*-bird, that kept its little feet high up, so that it might not let the sky fall down³.

Whilst we stand on a more solid ground in case where we can pursue the course of transportation of Indian stories into the literature of the West through translations of works like the Pañcatantra and the "Kalila and Dimna", in other cases, where we find the same or similar stories, as those found in Indian narrative works, we can, however, just guess whether India is the lender or the borrower. This holds especially good for such fables as Indian and Greek literatures have in common. The fact is that there are such fables in a big number. Yet the figures are manifold over-estimated. Whether all the fables of Aesop are found in India or if all the Indian fables are met with also in Greece: that is no point at all for argument. The

1. Wesselski, *Mönchslatein*, p. 172 (No. CXXXVII). Almost word for word also in Pauli's "Schumpf und Ernst" (edited by Österly, No. 606) where only the moral of the story is added: "Also sein vil menschen, die meinen was sie nit weren, so künt man nit hausz halten, etc., there are many people, who think, if they were not their one could not manage his affairs etc."

2. So in the Hebrew translation of Rabbi Joël ("Orient und Occident" I, 671) So also till today in Northern India (Sec F. Liebrecht, *Zur volkshunde*, Heilbronn, 1879, p. 103).

3. The passage does not occur in the *Tantrākhyāyika*, but probably in the *textus simplicior* (I, 314) and in *Pūrṇabhadra* I, 329, and indeed as a warning against unfounded arrogance. But apparently it is associated with the fable of the bird *ṭiṭṭibha*, who threatened the ocean and sought the assistance of *Garuda* (*Tantrākhyāyika* I, 10), that we are reminded of also by the story of the Saint Martin's bird.

number of fables, such as those of the "Donkey in the Lion's Skin", of the "Donkey without Heart and Ears", of the "Wolf and the Crane" etc., about which we are in a position to safely assert, that once upon a time they originated either in India or in Greece, is limited¹.

With regard to the place of origin of these fables scholars are widely divided in their opinion. There are some, who assert with strong confidence that Greece alone could be their homeland. Besides there are others who likewise affirm that it was only in India where they originated. A. W a g e n e r² had derived the Greek fables from those of India. Th. B e n f e y³ and A. W e b e r⁴ have pleaded for mutually opposite views, whilst Otto K e l l e r⁵ refutes the theory of Indian origin of the fables on the whole, but he with Benfey admits that many fables might have in later ages been first taken from Greece to India. Recently H e r t e l⁶ has advocated most firmly the theory of Indian origin of the fables. But all these researchers have depended on certain basic grounds, that are not sufficient for arriving at a decision with regard to the question. They have either attempted to distinguish out as to which recension of the fable is "more natural", "more naïf", "simple" (so W e b e r), or have taken the position (as B e n f e y) that the more incomplete form may have been the original: against them there are others who have, on the contrary, held the view that such a form of a fable has the claim to be considered original as is consistent or suits more to the nature of animals that appear in it (so K e l l e r). It is clear that axioms of this type can lead us only to purely subjective conclusion. But the circumstances go against this sort

1 Whist Joseph J a c o b s (ERE Vol 5, 676 f) maintains that 56 of the approximately 260 fables, that are found in Latin, are Indian in origin, so he often admits a connection even where one does not exist at all. The remote similarity of a motif or of a story is not sufficient for the purpose of deriving a conclusion of a common origin.

2 Essai sur les rapports qui existent entre les apologues de l'Inde et les apologues de la Grèce (Mémoires couronné et même de sav étrangers, publiés par l'academie roy de sciences... de Belgique, t. XXV) Brussels 1854

3 Pāṇśatantra I, p. X f, XXI, 102 ff, 170 f., 336 ff, 347, 373 ff, 381 f, 429 ff, 463 etc

4 Indische Studien III, 327-373

5 Untersuchungen über die Geschichte der griechischen Fabel (Jahrbücher für klassische Philologie, (Bd 4), Leipzig 1862, 309-418.

6 ZDMG 57, 1903, 659 ff; ZVV 16, 1906, 149 ff., 253 ff.

of argumentation, inasmuch as in these fables we have before us only productions of ornate poetry and not those of popular poetry¹.

Unfortunately the question of chronology is not capable of ready solution. Only a few "Aesopean" fables are accurately dated. The beginnings of the Greek animal tales point to a period than in greater extension to Archilochos and to Simonides, whilst their blossoming age is associated with Aesop, who lived in the 5th and 6th centuries B.C. and whom Herodotus calls a fable-poet². But whilst on one hand the type of the fable, as a means of teaching and training, points to have been used in Greece earlier than in India; on the other hand this type appears to have been shaped in an ornate style in India, and particularly in India alone the fable has been used as a means of teaching a wholly definite science of statesmanship and administration. The oldest Indian fables presumably go back to the 4th and 6th centuries B.C. and only a few certainly to the 3rd century B.C. But thence it does not follow that the fables that are common to both Greece and India belong to the oldest Greek fables of the 6th or 5th century B.C. The good majority of the "Aesopean", like the Indian, fables belong to an age in which the Greek and the Indian were briskly exchanging their ideas³, and it is like-wise possible that in the very beginning Greek fables came to India and Indian fables went to Greece.

A strong argument in favour of Indian origin of the fable seems to be that the jackal, that in the Indian fable plays the rôle of the fox, follows the track of the lion, in order to while

1. Quite correctly remarks J. J. Meyer (Dasakumāracarita-Übersetzung, Einleitung, p. 118), that the greater or smaller completion of a story does not lend any support to any matter concerning the question of determining whether it occurs in its earlier form here or there, since "certain stories in course of time are smoothed into faultless diamonds, whilst others that were very beautiful originally, crumble away, get disintegrated and deformed with increasing antiquity."

2. H. Flach, Geschichte der griechischen Lyrik, Tübingen 1883/84, II, 577 ff Cf Keller, *ibid*, 381 ff; u. v. Wilamowitz-Möllerndorff in Kultur der Gegenwart I, 8, p. 34.

3. Babrius lived in the 3rd century A.D. According to G. Theile ("Die antike Tierfabel" in "Geisteswissenschaften", I, 433 ff) the beast-fable indeed goes back to Homer and Hesiod, but it was during the age of the Roman emperors that a class of literature sprang up from them.

away the superfluous part of his meal-time, and thereby easily declares himself to be a companion and minister of the king of beasts, just like the fox of the European fable - a fact that has been stressed by Keller. According to Indian *nīṭiśāstra* the minister has to be a model of the cunning. And the cunning of the jackal in the fable would be explained from the fact that in Indian fable-poems he is a typical minister. The fox of the European fable had the same status. So when he comes to occupy the place of the Indian jackal, he owes his wisdom to him¹. This argument certainly holds good only for the fox-fables and the same cannot be proved in the case of other fables. Hertel has advocated the theory that the political fables are of Indian origin and that they were imported into Greece already at an early age. But in the first place the Aesopean fable is in no way expressly or even essentially "political" fable, and secondly in case Hertel is correct, this will be valid only for the political fables and not for all the fables in general. So Hertel has gone too far when he says that "it is certain that greater part of the best Greek fables have been taken from India²". The hypothesis of E. Rohde, that notwithstanding the fact that although these wisdom-poems did not have their earliest source in Greece, still that country had been their place of domicile in any case, that at least such beast-fables found in the Greek version that recur also in Indian collections are extant almost completely in Greece in their original versions and were just thence taken to the oriental countries³ likewise is of little validity. In the opinion of Winternitz the problem really cannot be solved as a whole but it might have been so for only some such individual cases and in many cases we are obliged to leave it unsolved. Comparison in general can hardly lead us to any conclusion different from this that for centuries together there took place reciprocal and continual

1. Actually neither the jackal nor the fox is particularly wise, see Brehms, *Tierleben*, 3. Aufl. by Pechuel-Loesche, *Saugetiere* II, 42 ff., 172 f. In the *Mahābhārata* XII, 111 the jackal appears as the minister of the tiger, who has the status of the king of beasts.

2. ZDMG 62, 1908 113 ff., cf. WZKM 24, 1910, 421.

3. "Über griechische Novellendichtung und ihren Zusammenhang mit dem Orient" in the *Vorhandlungen der 30. Versammlung deutscher Philologen und Schulmänner in Rostok 1875*, p. 57.

exchange of fables, tales, and stories between Greece and India, as also between India and West-Asia, that the first abode of many fables might have been in India and that of others in Greece¹, and that they have travelled from one place to another like commodities of traders. Although U. von Wilamowitz-Moellendorf² has hypothesised that the real home of the stories that have spread in the West and the East might have been "Hellenised East", that in the "Hellenic sea" flew together all the streams of the East and the West and the opposition between the East and the West has got dissolved in "Hellenism", it will be correct only if it is admitted that into this "Hellenic sea" there have flown many streams and rivers, whose source is to be sought in India

Guṇādhyā's Brhatkathā³

and the works derived from it.

The poets Dandin, Subandhu and Bāna testify that there existed in the 6th century A.D. a work of interesting narrative literature, that was known and had become famous by the name "Brhatkathā", a great novel⁴, of which the author is said to be Guṇādhyā, who is mentioned in a rank of writers like Vyāsa and Vālmiki. The language of this work was not Sanskrit, but the Pārsācī dialect, that is not used in literature. Unfortunately this work has not come

¹ It is a pure presumption on the basis of which many scholars believe that the real home of the fables is either Egypt or West Asia, and that they were thence taken to Europe or to India. We cannot deny that this may be probable. But upto the present time evidence in support of this has not been brought forward Cf Flach, *ibid* I, 245 ff.; A. Erman in *Deutsche Rundschau* 31, 1882, 145; G. Ebers, *ibid* 23, 1890, 286 f; Lévi, *JA* 1909, s. 10, t. XIV, 534; Schulthess, *Kalila und Dimna*, Übersetzung, p. XVIII

² *Kultur der Gegenwart* I, 8, p. 119 f Cf also his "Griechische Tragödien", I, 106 ff. See also Aug. Hausrath in *Pauly-Wissowa's Real-Encyclopädie der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft* VI, 1724 ff and *Philologische Wochenschrift* 24, Sept 1921

³ Félix Lacôte, *Essai sur Guṇādhyā et la Brhatkathā*, Paris 1908 Cf J. Charpentier, *JA* s. 10, t. XVI, 1910, p. 600 ff, F. D. K. Bosch, *de legende van Jimūtvāhana in de Sanskrit-Litteratuur*, Leiden 1917, p. 85 ff

⁴ That the word Kathā is used in the sense of prose novel is clear from Dandin's *Kāvyaadarśa* I, 38, as also from Subandhu's *Vāsavadattā* (cf F. L. Hall), p. 119. So also Lacôte, *Essai*, p. 282 ff and *Mélanges* *Ind.*, p. 253 ff. Hertel (*Tantrākhyaṇika* I, 41 f, *Pañcatantra*, p. 30) calls the *Brhatkathā* a "tale-epic" that contained also a "metrical" extract from the *Pañcatantra*.

down to us in its original form, but it has been transmitted only in its Sanskrit versions, that are probably separated from the original by many centuries. We are able to draw merely probable conclusions in respect of its subject-matter from these later works. An introductory story presumptively describes the life and adventures of Udayana, a king of Vatsa, and those of his wives Vāsavadattā and Padmāvatī and the birth of his son Naravāhanadatta. Then the main story describes the adventures of Naravāhanadatta, how he gets a large number of wives and how he becomes the lord of Vidyādharas-half-divine beings, who participate in prosperity and adversity of man more than other divinities do¹. On the basis of works derived from it, we are able to assume that this story formed the frame in which were fitted many other tales and stories². It is doubtful if the stories of the Pañcatantra and of the Vetālapañcaviṃśati that we find in later redactions of the Brĥatkathā belonged or not to the original work³. If the Brĥatkathā contained also the story of Udayana, most probably the poet B h ā s a had taken the plot of his famous work of drama from Gunādhyā⁴, and in that case Gunādhyā would have certainly been older than Bhāsa and he would have lived in about the 3rd century A D. or still earlier.

There is no doubt that there was a poet G u n ā d h y ā , since the tradition about him is so definite. But we know

1. On the Vidyādharas, see L a c ô t e , *Essai*. 276 ff

2. This is already pointed to by the title Brĥatkathā. It might have been a great comprehensive novel, i.e. to say of the type in which many small stories were included.

3. In the opinion of L a c ô t e , p. 229 it is true that they did not belong to the old Brĥatkathā. Bosch ibid, p. 43 ff tries to prove that the Vetālapañcaviṃśati had these already. Subandhu found in the Brĥatkathā, the stories of Vikramāditya, since Vāsavadattā (ed. Hall, p. 110) contains one sure reference to the story in which a girl was transformed into a statue (see Kathāsaritas 123, 132 ff).

4. The argument advanced by Hertel (*Jinakirtis 'Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla'*, p. 153 ff) against this cannot be proved. Dhanañjaya (Daśarūpa I, 129) advises authors of dramas to fashion their plots on the model of the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata and the Brĥatkathā. Bhāsa had already done it several centuries earlier. Kālidāsa (*Meghadūta* 1, 30) describes Avantī, as the city where old people narrate the story of Udayana, a thing that is already quoted by Vallabhadeva, the oldest commentator of the Brĥatkathā. Even the Udenavattthu of the commentator of the Dhammapada (see above, II, 155, transl. p. 194) might have been taken from the Brĥatkathā, since the story is so little Buddhist, that it would have hardly originated on the Buddhist soil.

nothing about the poet himself, and a colourful net work of myths has surrounded this name. He possibly was born in Pratisthāna. There was a city of this name on the Godāvārī in the Deccan, and that was the capital of the Āndhrabhrtyas or of the Sātavāhanas. Consequently the poet has been made by tradition a minister of one King Sātavāhana. Now Sātavāhana is not the name of one king, but the common name of all the rulers of the Āndhra dynasty¹. Therefore, it would not be of much help to us in respect of determining the age of Guṇādhya, even if the tradition that has made him a minister of Sātavāhana had a historical background. In the opinion of Winternitz, nothing historical can be attributed to these stories, that were narrated for the first time in the 11th century A. D. Probably, however, there was one different Pratisthāna on the confluence of the Gangā and the Yamunā, situated in the neighbourhood of Kauśāmbī or of Ujjayinī, that had been the actual home of the poet. Since the geography of the Brhatkathā (inasmuch as the events are laid not in the region of the heaven, as often is the case) does not point to the South in any way, but to the neighbourhood of Kauśāmbī².

From the tradition, that is not contradicted, we learn that Guṇādhya wrote a work in a language called "Paiśāci"³. Danḍin has taken this term to mean "the language of goblins". However, the opinions of researchers in regard to the dialect meant by this name are greatly conflicting. The strongest probability is for the hypothesis that it was a North-Western dialect⁴. But still the doubt remains with regarding to the

1. See above, p 114 f

2 Cf Lacôte, Essai, p 26 ff. The traditions that make Guṇādhya a contemporary of the grammarian Pāṇini and Vararuci and of Cānakya do not at all have any historical value

3 In the Kamboj-inscription of the 9th century Guṇādhya is mentioned as a "friend of the Prākṛit language" (S. Lévi, JA 1885, s 8 t VI, 412)

4 Pischel (Deutsche Rundschau 36, 1883, p 368) believes that the people speaking the "language of the demons" came to be so called because of its roughness or crudeness and that the language stands in close affinity with the Gipsy-dialect and the Dardic languages of the North-West India, see also Pischel, Grammatik der Prākṛit-Sprachen, § 27, and Grierson, Ind Ant 30, 1901, 556, ZDMG 66, 1912, p. 49 ff., 67 ff., 71 ff.; Festschrift V. Thomsen, Leipzig 1912, p. 138 ff. Against this Konow ZDMG 64, 1910, 95 ff.; Lacôte, Essai p 40 ff., 201 ff (über die spärlichen Fragmente der Paiśāci Brhatkathā, die in Hemacandra's Prākṛitgrammatik erhalten sind)

meaning of the word "Paiśāci". It has not yet been possible to say definitely whether it meant the dialect of the Piśācas, either a class of people, who were so called or were nick-named as 'demons', or if it had been named as the "dialect of the demons" either on account of its harsh tone or in opposition to the literary languages. We are not in a position to assume that the Brhatkathā either originated or became famous among the wild or half-wild people. In the opinion of Winternitz it is futile to struggle to restore the original work from out of the hitherto known versions¹ and we are able to deduce this much that the Brhatkathā was a poetical work that just originated in some circle of finely cultured people and could get appreciation there.

Upto the present day two recensions of the Brhatkathā have come to be known: one Kashmirian, that has come down to us in two versified versions (Kṣemendra's Brhatkathāmañjarī and Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara) and the other Nepalese that has been transmitted to us (unfortunately incompletely) in a free poetical redaction by Buddhāvāmin. There are other recensions mentioned now and then, but till now they have not been examined closely².

There are many points that go to suggest that the

1. One such attempt has been made by Lacôte, *Essai* 219 ff. In the opinion of W., his effort deserves as much of consideration as those made earlier by Mankowski, *ibid* and J S Speyer (*Studies about the Kathāsaritsāgara*, p 27 ff) This is a research made with insufficient materials. In case it be correct that in the 17th century A D the grammarian Mārkaṇḍeya had possessed the Paiśāci Brhatkathā (Grierson, *JRAS*, 1913, p. 391), it too may be possible that someday the original may actually be recovered and not deduced.

2. King Durvinita of the Gangā dynasty probably had already in the 6th century A D made a Sanskrit translation of the Paiśāci Brhatkathā (see R Narsimhachar, *Ind Ant* 42, 1913, 204 and *JRAS* 1913, 389 f) But since the inscription on which he depends for fixing the date of the Gangā dynasty belongs to the class of forged inscriptions, it remains doubtful whether the one found by Narasimhachar has any stronger claim to genuineness than those other inscriptions in which the name of Durvinita occurs (Cf Fleet, *Ind Ant* 30, 1901, 222, Kielhorn, *Ep Ind VII*, App. p. 21; VIII, App. II, p 4 note) Winternitz says that he is sceptically against the statement of A. Krishnaswami Aiyangār (*JRAS* 1906, 689 ff and *Ancient India*, London 1911, p 328, 337) on a Tamil work Udayanan Kadai or Perungadai, that was probably a literal translation of the Brhatkathā and written in 2nd century A D. On this Tamil version and the Persian version of the Brhatkathā see Lacôte, *Essai* p 197 ff

Nepalese recension, that has come down to us just in the form of a torso of the *Bṛhatkathā-Ślokaśaṅgraha* of *Buddhasvāmin*¹ stands closer to the work of *Guṇāḍhya* than its *Kashmirian* version does, even though the difference in time existing between *Buddhasvāmin* and *Guṇāḍhya* possibly was very great². The nature of the main story in *Buddhasvāmin* creates a stronger impression of the work being original than that in the *Kashmirian* recension. Thus for example *Gomukha*, who in *Buddhasvāmin*'s work is an interesting character, is just a story-teller in the *Kashmirian* recension, and it is probable that he has undergone such an alteration, since in this recension the subsidiary stories become more and more important, and the main story of *Naravāhanadatta* goes into the back-ground. In the *Nepalese* representation, according to which *Kaliṅgasenā*, a harlot, and her daughter *Madanamāñcukā*, therefore, of an inferior status for *Naravāhanadatta*, is much more artificial than the correctly twisted narrative of the *Kashmirian* recension. Also when in the 5th sarga of the *Ślokaśaṅgraha* so much has been said about the artists and the *Greek* are outright praised as expert artists, who could build the so-called flying machines, which *Indian* artists could not do, and when in the 18th sarga we hear about the salesman's daughter, whose mother was a *Greek* woman, they point to the time when *Greek* artists had become very much famous in *North India*. In case this was not the age of the *Gandhāra* art, the period of the 1st century A. D. was the time in which probably *Guṇāḍhya*'s work was written³.

1. That is named "the great novel, a small compilation in verses" The work was discovered by *Haraprasād Śāstrī* (*JASB* 62 1893, 245 f.); cf. *Lévi* in *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des inscriptions et belles lettres*, 1899, pp. 78, 84; *Hertel*, *Südliches Pañcatantra*, p. XII ff.; *LXXXVII* f., *Speyer*, *Studies about the Kathāsaritsāgara*, p. 56 ff.; *Lacôte*, *JA* 1906, s. 10, t. VII, 19 ff. and *Essai* p. 146 ff. *F. Lacôte* has edited with French translation the first nine of the extent 28 cantos (*Paris* 1908).

2. We do not definitely know the time of *Buddhasvāmin*. The hypothesis of *Lacôte* placing him in the 8th or the 9th century is a crude presumption.

3. On the other hand we must not forget that *Buddhasvāmin*'s work is just a small compilation in verses and on account of the versification it has assumed the form of an epic (in sargas), whilst the *Bṛhatkathā* of *Guṇāḍhya* was a prose novel, divided into *lambhakas*. It is completely impossible to draw a conclusion about the extent of the old *Bṛhatkathā*,

It is a matter of deep regret that we do not possess the complete work of Buddhhasvāmin. There are few books in Indian literature in which humour and mirth in life are so dominant as in the Brhatkathā-Ślokasaṅgraha. The actual life of the people is seldom painted in such a gay colour as in this work. Religious festivals and yātrās are described again and again. We meet with remarkable saints like the kāpālikas in canto XXII and descriptions full of instructions taken from the life of the Jainas in canto XXIV. Canto V contains interesting scenes from the life of artists. In canto X graceful Gomukha takes us into the harlot's quarters and into the palace of the famous harlot Kalingasenā¹.

It is very much striking that Buddhhasvāmin's work differs so widely from the Kashmirian recension, not only in respect of arrangement of the subject-matter, but also in that of the contents, that in many sections it appears as an entirely different work. It is also remarkable that the title Ślokasaṅgraha is correct just partly. In many places the narrative is so short that it seems to anticipate in the reader a good knowledge of the story from before. But there are many that are narrated broadly in detail, in a way that it appears as if the poet was more particular about versification (*śloka*) than about compilation (*saṅgraha*). The composition leaves much to be desired for, in which there are episodes that have been put side by side without any consideration of the context.

The introductory stories on Guṇādhya found in the Kashmirian recension is missing in the Ślokasaṅgraha. The name Guṇādhya occurs only at one place in the extant portion of the work, whilst at one place it is said about a king: "Guṇādhya could not sing in his own praise". It is a thing that could hardly be written by an author, who had chosen to

since we have before us only a small portion of Buddhhasvāmin's work and probably its beginning is missing (see Speyer, *Studies* p 56 ff). Hertel (*Jinakīrti* "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p. 152 ff) is rather over-confident when he assumes as wholly certain that the Ślokasaṅgraha presents a faithful picture of the Brhatkathā.

1. According to Lacôte, *Essai*, p 290 the description of the palace of Vasantasenā in the drama *Mrcchakaṭika* corresponds to that of the house of Kalingasenā in the Brh-Ślokasaṅgraha (X, 60-163) passage by passage

2. Lacôte, *Essai* p 20

reproduce the work of Guṇāḍhya in a crude abridged form. This single remark goes to indicate that Buddhasvāmin had become rather an independent poet, who made the work of Guṇāḍhya the basis of his own poem.

The Kashmirian recension of the Brhatkathā has come down to us in apparently two different versions, that in a word originated one after the other. The older of the two is the Brhatkathāmañjarī, "Bud (of the tree) of the Brhatkathā" of Kṣemendra, written apparently in about 1037 A.D.¹ As nothing better can be expected from this voluminous writer, he exhibits little taste in his reproduction of the Kashmirian Brhatkathā. Though his real intention is to give an abridged version of the work, on one hand he has many a time made his story factually so short that it becomes almost unintelligible, and on the other he is often garrulous and especially delights in painting erotic scenes and in making the religious section, longer and longer—no matter whether it then relates to Śaivism or to Vaiṣṇavism or to Buddhism. Since the primary work is not known, we are not in a position to say whether Kṣemendra or Somadeva presents a more faithful picture of the Brhatkathā, that is lost to us². But it is most important for us that neither Somadeva has copied from Kṣemendra, nor the latter from Somadeva, but both of them go back to the same primary work, namely to a Brhatkathā-recension that was in circulation in Kashmir and had its volume very much increased with later additions³.

1 See above, p 81, note 2 Edited (badly) in Km. 69, 1901. Cf. Bühler, Ind Ant. 1, 1872, 302 ff.; Lévi, JA 1885, p. 8, t. VI, 397 ff.; 422, 1886, s 8, t VII, 216 ff.; Mañkowski ibid; Speyer, Studies p. 9 ff.; 27 ff.; Lacôte, Essai p 111 f.

2. Lacôte thinks that Kṣemendra, though unimportant as a poet, presents a picture that is more faithful to his model. Mañkowski believes that Somadeva has reproduced a more faithful picture of the subject-matter than has been done by Kṣemendra Cf. Mañkowski, ibid 167 f. and Hertel, Tantrākhyāyikā, Übers. I, 42.

3 Bosch, ibid 83 ff refutes the correctness of the assumption of a Kashmirian recension and assumes that the Brhatkathāmañjarī and Somadeva are directly based on Guṇāḍhya's Brhatkathā. But since the Brhatkathā and the Saritsāgara have so much in common that they absolutely go back to the same source, but the Brh.-Ślokaśamgraha differs very widely from both the works, that we can hardly find a connecting link between them. In case Grierson be right, Paśāci stands sufficiently close to the dialect of Kashmir, so that the Kashmirian recension may be designated as the "Paśāci Brhatkathā. On Paśāci see also Konow, JRAS

Since S o m a d e v a , wrote his work in between 1063 and 1081 A D.¹, therefore, about 30 years later than Kṣemendra, he might have utilized the work of the latter. But he surpasses his predecessors in respect of poetical talents so powerfully that probably he knew just to cast them aside scornfully.

The K a t h ā s a r i t s ā g a r a², "Ocean of Streams of Stories" is probably the current title that can be assumed for the work of S o m a d e v a³. In fact it is a sea in which all the rivers of stories have fallen, and the main story of Naravāhana-datta forms merely a frame for the rivers of stories, that having sprung out from all possible sources flow into this o n e o c e a n . The Kashmirian primary work had already this character, and it was according to this that Somadeva worked. We know from the author himself that he makes no claim to having invented the stories, but he explains (I, 10-12):

My this book is just like its primary work. I have not allowed myself to deviate in the least. I have merely

¹1921, 244 ff and Grierson, *ibid* 424 ff.; S P V Ranganathaswami Aryavaragun, *Ind Ant* 48, 1919, 211 ff and Grierson, *Ind Ant.* 49, 1920, p 120

1. Somadeva wrote his book for diverting the mind of Sūryamatī, the grandmother of King Harṣa of Kashmir, see above p 56, note 1.

2. Books I to V edited with a German translation by H. Brockhaus, Leipzig and Paris 1839, from book VI upto the end (Sanskrit text only) by the same in AKM II and IV (1862 and 1866). Textual criticism with exegetical notes on the same edition by H Kern JRAS III, 1, 1867, p. 167 ff Recent and better edition by Durgāprasād, Bombay, NSP 1889 (2nd ed 1903). Contents of the first five books reported by H. H. Wilson (1824) in his works III, 156-268 Complete English translation by C H. Tawney in the *Bibl. Ind.* 2 vols. Calcutta 1880—1884. [The same reprinted with notes etc. by N. M. Penzer in 10 vols London 1924-28]. Selections from the German translation by J. Hertel, *Bunte Geschichten aus dem Himalaya*, München 1903. The first volume of the complete German translation (from Sanskrit) by A. Wesselski has been published (Berlin 1914-15). The book X has been translated into German by H. Schacht, *Indische Erzählungen*, Lausanne and Leipzig 1918 Text criticism and literary researches have been provided by J. S. Speyer, *Studies about the Kathāsaritsāgara* (*Verh. der kon Akademie van Wetensch to Amsterdam, Afd Lett., N. R VIII, 5*) Amsterdam 1908. Cf C H. Tawney JRAS 1908, 907 ff and Lacôte, *Essai*, p. 67 ff.

3 Winternitz does not believe that the real title of the work was Brhatkathāsaritsāgaraslokaśamgraha, as suggested by Lacôte *Essai* p. 63 ff In the introduction the author merely says that in his opinion the title of his work Kathāsaritsāgara means a collection of the essence of the Brhatkathā" (Brhatkathāsarasamgraha). It is not improbable that the dialectical Kashmirian recension had the title or undertitle Kathāsaritsāgara or Brhatkathāsaritsāgara (see Lacôte, *ibid*)

abridged together the big volume of the work, and the language is different. I have skilfully exerted myself to the task of resetting the expressions and to keep true to the context (of the stories) on one hand and to introduce into it an element of ornate poetry on the other without letting the (original) sentiment of the story suffer in the least. I have not made this endeavour for the purpose of satisfying any desire to become famous for my intelligence, but simply to (impress easily) the colourful net of stories upon the mind of the readers¹.

Really the Kathāsaritsāgara is a work of ornate poetry that combines all the excellences of popular poetry in a certain sense, with the excellences of ornate poetry, such as must have been the Kashmirian Brhatkathā². The nice, fully ornate, but never artificial language, the moderate use of figures of speech like puns and similes and likewise the choiced use of ornate metres are suitably set in the whole work³. Whilst in the novels like Subandhu's Vāsavadattā and Bāna's Kādambarī have a gross disparity between the simple narrative theme and the artificial form, Somadeva has realised this, and he has always tried to make the form suitable to the theme and nowhere has he allowed the form to become his main objective. Undisputedly he is one of the most pleasant and first rate Indian poets.

When Somadeva assures us that he has most faithfully followed his model, we should not only believe him, but also attribute even the obvious short-comings found in his work to this situation. One such short-coming is the arrangement of the subject-matter. In the Kashmirian basic work itself

1. The Different interpretations of this stanza have been put together by L. A. C. O. E., Essai, p. 123 ff.

2. As in the strict sense of the term the word popular poetry can hardly designate the Brhatkathā. The work has never been a collection of popular tales (somewhat like Brother Grimm's Tales for children), but from its very beginning it has had been an independent work of poetry in which stories after stories have been gradually added, many of which may have been in circulation among the people, whilst others may have had their origin in different literary works. In course of time the work had become popular in the same way as the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana.

3. Of the 21388 stanzas of the Kathāsaritsāgara, there are only 761 that are written in ornate metres, the remaining ones are all written in the epical style. Cf. Speyer, Studies about the Kathās. p. 174 ff.

we find the main story overrun by the rest of the narrative stuff, and probably this is the reason that very often we find stories in places where they are badly misplaced and that sometimes the stories in different versions occur twice even thrice in different places in this extensive work. Besides the main story of King Naravāhanadatta, selected to become the chief of Vidyādharaś, having become far less interesting than most of the intercalated stories, too may be attributed to the primary work itself¹. It is basically somewhat tiring, when we are told, how the king of the story, who is just a little of the nature of Don Juan, wins one woman after another. Since all these women from the beginning are meant for him, all of them throw themselves with all their force about his neck. And the difficulties that present themselves in the way to union or to reunion signify nothing. However, this is not the case only with the main story, but also with many of the subsidiary stories as well - at least from the European point of view - that much of the charm gets lost when it is found just in the beginning of the story that everything is predestined either through a curse or through some prediction².

But there can be no question that Somadeva was not so much concerned over the tale of Naravāhanadatta as over the "colourful net of stories" that were interwoven into this fiction. More interesting than the stories of Naravāhanadatta are the stories, anticipated as introductory narratives, of his father Udayana, his faithful and wise minister Yaugandharāyana and his two wives Vāsavadattā and Padmāvatī. Although in many respects the Udayana-stories correspond to Buddhist narratives³, still the deviations in individual stories are very

1 Both of these shortcomings were probably not to be found in the recension that formed the basis of the work of Buddhavāmin.

2 Many a time we hear about this predestination first at the end of the story that suits in decidedly better. It is also correct what has been said by Hertel (*über das Tantrākhyāyika*; ASGW 1904, p. 124) that Somadeva has little consideration for the nature of the tales, and frequently when something appears to him as unbelievable he tries to give it a realistic explanation.

3 Cf. Lacôte, *Essai* p. 247 ff., besides A. Schiefner, *Mahākātyāyana und König Tschandā-Pradyota* (*Mémoires de l'Académie des sciences de St. Petersburg*, t. XXII, No. 7, 1875). Here we find also (p. 35 ff.), as in the *Kathāsaritsāgara* 12, the story of the Wooden Elephant corresponding to the "Trojan Horse"; see above II, 155, transl. p. 194 and III, p. 220.

great, and as a fiction the version of Somadeva was distinctly different.

The (approximately 350) intercalated stories are partly such as may be considered to form the episodes of the main story and stand in somehow natural relation to it or rather may, more or less, be brought within the context; but in a great measure they are such as have been interlaced into the frame of the main story or do not stand in any internal relationship with it. There is hardly any class of stories whatsoever that we do not see to have found entry into the Kathāsaritsāgara. Fictions and fiction-like tendencies like meetings with heavenly damsels, the interferences by gods and demons in the affairs of man, the gifts of wonderful things of the type of a "magic table", etc., wizards and witches, money-seeker, wealth-digger, transformation of man into animals, magic locks and keys etc. are to be found among the stories that do not properly belong to the category of tales. But in the more colourful admixtures, such as we have already seen also in the jātaka-books, we find by the side of proper tales also novelistic stories, the stories of boatmen by the side of those of shipwreck and wonderful palaces under the bottom of the seas, stories on advantageous travels on the earth, romantic love-stories, in which love is often aroused through dreams and portraits, stories of thieves, stories of scoundrels, fools' stories, witty anecdotes, stories about men who are out and out wise, but also stray mythological narratives, epical expressions and Buddhistic, Jainistic and Brāhmaṇical legends. The whole of the books like the Pañcatantra and the Vetālapañcaviṃśatikā have been taken into this "ocean of streams of stories", and likewise there are independent big novels in which other smaller stories have been included, such the Padmāvatikathā in book XVII and the Vikramādityakathā in Book XVIII. Probably it has also a book of "fools' story" (*mugdhakathā*) and one book of "wife-stories" (*stri-kathā*) that have been worked into in our book.

In a very appropriate manner, either our poet or his predecessor has inserted a number of fool's stories

in between the nīti-stories of the Pañcatantra¹ for the purpose of drawing a line of contrast, hardly with the idea of teaching his own political (nīti) wisdom. They might or might not, as has happened in all times and among all the nations, set the muscle of risibility into motion. Somadeva did not pursue any other goal². Many of the fool's jokes narrated here are well-known not only in India but elsewhere too in world-literature. Such are the story of the hungry traveller who eats seven cakes till he becomes satisfied and observes that he would have been equally satisfied had he eaten the seventh-cake the first, or that of the servant, who removes the door from the hinge over which he is to keep watch and goes with it to the theatre, or that of the fool who boasts that his father maintained his celibacy during his life-time, etc.

So as all these stories are told mainly for the purpose of exciting laughter - many of which end with the words "even the stones burst when they heard the story"-so also in the stories of knaves, in which the knaveries of a master-thief, of a gambler or elsewhere of some scoundrel leader are narrated in a witty manner. Very remarkable is the story of the rogue, who bribed the king, and through this he began to have a talk with him every-day. At this the ministers began to treat him as an important and influential person and bribed him in order that he might speak to the king in their favour. In this manner he hoarded a great treasure with which he lastly appeased the king so much so that the latter made him his chief minister (66, 110). One of the nice knave-stories

1. Kathās 60-63. The fool's stories in the Brhatkathāmañjarī are placed after the Pañcatantra-section, all put together, XVI, 568-584. Some fool's stories occur also in the Kathās. 65, 140 ff J. Hertel (*Ein Altindisches Narrenbuch*, BSGW 64. Bd. Leipzig 1912) has shown that at least half of the sketchings of fools narrated in the 11th century by Somadeva have been taken from an old Indian fool's story-book, that was written in about 492 A D and was compiled about the same time by a monk Ārya Samghasena, to which go back the fools' stories translated in 492 A.D into Chinese by his disciple Gunavarddhi (From the Chinese Po Yu King has been made the French translation "Cinq cents contes" by E. Chavannes). That stories of this sort existed at least in the 2nd century A D is shown by a relief on the stūpa of Bharhut (see above, II, 108; trans p 134) belonging to the jātaka No 46.

2. Against this Hertel, *ibid*, who considers the fool's book as a nīti-work.

is that of the master rascal Mūlādeva and of his cunning wife, who begot him a son, who surpassed his father in cunning and wit¹. In many of these rogue-stories religion and still more their champions are badly ridiculed. Apparently harmless is the story of the gambler who deceived the god of death. On account of his evil deeds he must live in the hell till the end of creation (*kalpa*). But because he is sure to become Indra for one day as a consequence of his gift of a piece of gold to a pious man, Yama, the god of death, gives him the option of choosing to have one first : either residence in hell for the duration of the *kalpa* or have the status of Indra for one day. He wants to be Indra first. No sooner he becomes Indra, he permits his all male and female friends to enter into the heaven and rejoices their company and with them he is taken to different religious places on the earth by the gods. On account of this his sins get exhausted and he remains permanent Indra (121, 188 ff.). Mischievous is the story of the two rogues, one of whom calls himself Śiva and the other Mādhava (Viṣṇu). One of them plays the part of a Vaisnava ascetic, and his comrade that of a Rajput. With false gold and false diamonds they excite the greed of a greedy *purohita* and carry away his all wealth (21, 82 ff.). Ascetics are not seldom swindlers and robbers. One such ascetic is himself cheated once. With the intention of taking into his possession a beautiful girl he reports to her father about her birth under the influence of an evil star and advises him to discard her. The father packs her in a box and casts her off. A prince finds the beautiful girl and the ascetic gets a monkey that takes out his eyes and tears off his ears.

The number of women's stories is quite large. Among them the stories of faithless and wicked wives prevail¹. For example, a king has a wonderful

1. 124, 132 ff. translated into German by F. von der Leyen in *Preuss. Jahrb.* 99, 1900, p. 88 ff. Mūlādeva appears as a famous wizard in Kan E) (Vedāp. 15). Cf. Bloomfield, *The Character and Adventures of Mūlādeva* (Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society Vol. LII, No. 212, 1913) on this wholly unique character in Indian literature. He is a wizard, a master thief, a teacher of the art of theft as well of the art of love, a terrible gambler and on the whole a lively and amiable rogue. See also P. L. Pavolini, *GSAL* 9, 1895-6, p. 175 ff.

white elephant, who gets hurt and falls down. A divine voice makes the announcement that the elephant will get well when a chaste woman will touch him. Each of nearly 80,000 wives of the king and all the women of the town come and touch the elephant, but he does not stand up. Only one poor woman is found, who is so pious and chaste that the moment she touches the animal he stands up. Now the king marries the sister of this pure lady and shuts her inside a palace in a lonely island, but is lastly deceived by her as well (36, 9 ff). The chapters 58, 64 and 65 contain a whole series of such stories¹. Amongst this sort of world-wide current stories are found those of the water-spirit, who goes about with his wife within his body and is deceived by her² who is not faithful to him³ etc.

As against the stories of wicked and unfaithful wives there are also a small number of stories of honest and faithful wives. For world literature too, the story of the wise and faithful woman Devasmitā, who assures the young men who intend to seduce her away to meet them at a fixed place just to let them go away with a stigma on their faces⁴. An idyll, that is rightly mentioned as a suitable antithesis to the story of Philemon and Baucis⁵, is narrated in 27, 79 ff,

There was once a king, Dharmadatta by name, the ruler of Kośāla. He had a wife who respected her husband as a god. One day all of a sudden she came to remember of her former birth and spoke about this to her husband

¹ See also 34, 182 ff, 60, 3ff, 61, 193 ff (at the same time also a fool's story), 66, 29 ff; 71, 22 ff, 77, 48 ff; 124, 140 ff

² 63, 6 ff Cf 64, 154 ff, jāṭaka 436 and Chavannes, Cinq cent contes, I, XIII ff, 377 ff; Tausend und eine Nacht I, 8 (Weil)

³ 65, 2 ff Cf jāṭaka 193, Benfey, Pāṇṣatantra I, 436 ff; Gaston, Paris, ZVV XIII, 1903; Pavolini, GSAI XI 1897-8, JRAS 1898, 375

⁴ Hertel, Bunte Geschichten, p 73 ff. A partially doublet is the story of Upakośā (4, 28 ff; Hertel *ibid* p 95 ff). Winternitz in the "Globus", Bd 92, 1907, p 78 f has shown that a parallel to the story of Devasmitā, who is a replica of Portia, in a South Arabian narrative (in D H Müller, Die Mehri- und Soqotri-Sprache III, Vienna 1907, p 30 ff; 78 ff; 162). See also 56, 171 ff; 61, 300 ff; 64, 34 ff

“O king, I am just reminded today of my former birth not far away hence. It will be unpolite on my part if I do not narrate the same to you : in case I tell you this I am sure to die. It is said that in case one is reminded suddenly of his former birth and if he speaks it out he is sure to die. On this account, O my royal husband, I am wholly unnerved.” The king retorts that he too has just come to remember of his former birth and asks her to narrate it, whatever be the consequence. At this the queen narrates : “In this very land I was a dutiful maid-servant of a Brāhmaṇa, named Mādhava. The name of my husband was Devadāsa. He was an obedient servant in the house of a trader. There in our own home that we had established we were living on the food that each of us used to bring from our employers. We were three pairs : water-tub and pitcher, broom and bed-stead, I and my husband. We were living happily in the house; there was never a quarrel and we rejoiced and ate the little that was left over after we had made our offerings to gods, manes and guests. In case either or both of us had some spare piece of cloth and if some poor person came, it was given to him. Now there was a famine. Therefore, the quantity of food needed for maintenance became less day by day. When our bodies had become emaciated with hunger and our spirit had already by degrees lost all hopes, one day there came a tired Brāhmaṇa at meal-time. Although we were ourselves dying for food we gave him the last quantity of food that we still had. When he had eaten it and gone away, the spirit of life left my husband, as if out of anger that he had taken care of that beggar and not of it. Then I erected a pyre of wood for my husband, put his body on it and burnt myself with him, and so my ill luck too left me. After this I was reborn in the palace of a king and became your wife. The tree of noble work bears the never-perishing fruit for the pious.” When the queen had thus spoken to Dharmadatta, the latter said, “come, dear, I am your husband of the former birth. I was Devadāsa, the servant of the trader. Today I too have come to remember of my that former life”. Therefore, after the king has said this and

disclosed his identity, he goes to the heaven, mourns, but immediately rejoices there the company of his wife¹.

The stories of faithless wives mentioned above, at least partly, had originated from Buddhist sources². But Buddhist stories are found even elsewhere in the Kathāsaritsāgara not in a small number, although Benfey's hypothesis³ that "almost all" tales in Somadeva's work are Buddhist is certainly not correct. For the purpose of accuracy, it is significant that although Somadeva was not a Buddhist, he has faithfully followed his source and fully maintained the Buddhist character of the stories. For example Buddhist⁴ are, in chapters 27 and 28, the series of karman-stories, besides the stories of the trader's son who is converted for fear of death, of the prince, who becomes a monk and takes out his one eye for the sake of a woman, whose beauty he admires etc. A complete chain of Buddhist stories is narrated in chapter 72 for the purpose of elucidation of the 6 *pāramitās*. Even the Vetālapañcaviṃśati-stories significantly exhibit Buddhist influence⁵. Allusions to Buddhist canons occur elsewhere too⁶.

Notwithstanding this the religious atmosphere that permeates the work of Somadeva is quite different. It is

1. Other stories about faithful wives and actual former life are narrated in 56, 171 ff, 61, 300 ff, 64, 34 ff; 111, 24 ff; 112, 111 ff. The story about a Brāhmana and his two wives who were united with a clover-leaf is narrated in 73, 417 ff. We learn from 38, 3 ff. and 58, 2 ff that fidelity is not unknown even among harlots.

2. Such undoubtedly are all the stories narrated in chapter 64, where the heroes, after the experience that there was no faithful woman, became monks. In the stories 65, 2 ff, 45 ff, the hero is expressly said to be a partial incarnation of Bodhisattva.

3. *Pantschatantra* I, 148 f.

4. It is not clear why Hertel, *Bunte Geschichten*, p 155ff, translated *s a u g a t a* (common designation for "Buddhist") by "Jaina".

5. Thus the mention of Māra in the Vetāla-stories 10 and 17. In the Vetāla-story 20, the behaviour of the boy is that of a Bodhisattva. Other Buddhist stories are 33 and 36 ff; 41, 9 ff; 63, 53 ff; 65, 132 ff (a cloister anecdote of a foolish monk); 56, 141 ff (variant of the *Mittavindaka-jātaka*, see above II, 106, trans p 132). Probably Buddhist is the story of *unmāḍinī* (15, 63 ff) 33, 62 ff, 91, 3 ff (*Vetālap* 16), that corresponds to the *jātaka* No 527 (see above II, 114, trans; p 140). In *Rājataranginī* 4, 17, a similar story is narrated about a historical king; cf *Z a c h a r i a e*, *Bezz Beitr.* IV, 1878, 360 ff.

6. So 65, 46; 117, 32; 75; 120, 50; 116.

the glorification of Śiva and his consort (Pārvatī, Gaurī, Durgā, Devī etc.) that prevails throughout. Whenever a miraculous relief from some need or danger is required, there appears in person either Śiva himself or his wife. Bodhisattva Jīmūtavāhana himself goes into the temple of Gaurī to worship the goddess¹. Unusually frequent is the mention of sacrifices of human-being, that is either brought to Durgā or is (more frequently) offered to her for the purpose of success of some witchcraft or for begetting a child or for fulfilment of some other desire. The wild robber-like Bhillas, who live in forests, as a rule make offerings of human-being to the goddess, and for this purpose they attack people and bring them to the temple². The L i n g a - c u l t too is pretty frequently mentioned. Women and girls who offer their prayers in temples are particularly frequent³. The Mother-cult and the Tantric rites play a rôle in many stories. So in the witch-stories, that are not rare and do not imitate the wild pantomime of European stories of this type. The activities of witches are often described in a very neat manner⁴. Although Śiva is the supreme deity, other gods too appear and all of them are worshipped. So for example Naravāhanadatta himself is taken to Śvetadvīpa, the heavenly abode of Visnu and sings a hymn addressed to this god⁵.

Somadeva in all probability found this colourful admixture of these secular and religious stories in the Kashmirian Bṛhatkathā. His work is of beautiful and amiable type, in which he narrates the stories in a fine language, full of witty turnings and poetical descriptions. The praiseworthy simplicity of language that greatly suits the plain stories, necessarily elevates the position of Somadeva higher than

does the kāvya-style over which he certainly possesses mastery. Many stories, for example in the Vetālapañcaviṃśati section, are narrated in a very ornate style¹. And wherever the subject-matter so requires his language very often becomes flexible.

Thus above all, when he speaks about his country Kashmir, as the "head-jewel of the earth (*prthvīśiromaṇi*)"² :

himavaddaksine deśaḥ kāśmīrākhyosti yam vidhuh |
svargakautūhalaṁ kartum martyānāmiva nirmime ||

In the south of the Himālaya, there is the country Kashmir, that was made by the creator as if for the purpose of satisfaction of the mortal's curiosity to enjoy the heaven³ etc.

In respect of employment of similes and puns, Somadeva ranks amongst the best poets. Here is given only one example (87, 29 ff.) :

bhrāmyataśca jagāmāsyā bhīmo grīsmorukesarī |
pracandādityavadano dīptatadraśmikesarah ||
priyāvīrahasantaptapānthanīśvāsamārutaiḥ |
nyastośmāṇa vātyusnā vānti sma ca samīranāḥ ||
śusyadovidirṇapaṅkāśca hrdayaiḥ sphuṭī'airiva |
jalāśayā dadrśire gharṁaluptāmbusampādah ||
cīricīṭhāramukharāstāpāmlān, dālādhīrāḥ |
mādhuśrīvī, chānmārgesvarudanniva pādapāḥ ||

Harisvāmin, a Brāhmaṇa, who has lost his wife, goes about in all the places where one can reach while searching for her. "And while he was thus going from one holy place to another there came the summer, the horrible lion, whose jaws were the terrible sun and whose manes were the burning rays. Scorching hot winds were blowing as if in them the warmth of groaning of the wanderers, separated from their beloved, had got accumulated on account of weeping. The tanks with their water dried up and their drying clay rent asunder were lying there as if with broken heart. The trees standing along the paths appeared with their barks sobbing on account of separation from the friendly

1. The story 55, 26 ff is written wholly in the kāvya-style, so also the (*prastāvi*), the concluding stanza (missing in Ed Brockhaus)

2. 63, 53 ff, 65, 214 73, 79 ff

spring, whilst their leaves, like their lips, were withering on account of heat (pain)".

The Kathāsaritsāgara of Somadeva has the greatest importance for the history of Indian literature also on account of the fact that in it there are several stories which have been worked upon by several other poets¹, of course, not only on the basis of Somadeva's work, but also on that of Guṇādhyāya or on that of some older recension of the Brhatkathā, not available to us elsewhere so nicely as in Somadeva. The work is of the highest importance for the history of the World Literature too, inasmuch as not a few stories that we find in Somadeva, nay that are still older and perhaps have had their source in the Brhatkathā, are the most popular and most familiar ones of the West. The question, as to whether the relevant stories are of Indian origin, does not permit of a definite answer in all cases. Often there are only a few passages that the Indian stories have in common with literatures of other countries, thus for example the story of the smiling fish² or that of the princess and the thief³ etc. Other stories, with minor deviations are current among other nations, such is the story of Hariśarman, the Indian "omniscient doctor"⁴. In many cases it may be doubtful to say whether we have before us passages taken from the fables that originated in different countries independently of one another, or if these passages have been borrowed. To this class belong the tales of

1. To this category belong the thrilling stories 140, 17 ff, of which the fable is the basis of Bhavabhūti's Mālatīmādhava, and the story of King Sumanas and the learned parrot (59, 22 ff), on which is based Bāna's "Kādambarī," cf Mańkowski, WZKM 15, 1901, 213 ff, 16, 1902, 147 ff

2. 5, 14 ff Cf F Liebrecht in the Orient und Occident I, 341 ff; Pentamerone 36, Straparola IV, 1

3. 64, 43 ff already compared by H H Wilson with the tale of Rhampsinit narrated by Herodotus From the Indian version the story was translated into Chinese as early as 516 A D, see E Huber in BEFEO 4, 1904, 698 ff A variant in the Tibetan Kanjūr too Cf Forke, Die Indischen Märchen, p 66 ff J C Fraser, Pausanias, Vol V, p 176 ff (on Paus IX, 37, 3) has given a review of the story of the treasure of Rhampsinīt and its parallels in the world-literature; see also R K O h l e r, Kleinere Schriften I, 198 ff, Chavannes Cinq cents contes 3, 146 ff, Gaston Paris in RHR t 55, 1907, 151 ff, 267 ff.

4. 30, 92 ff Cf Grimm, Kinder- und Hausmärchen, No. 98; Benfey, Orient und Occident I, 374 ff, Th Zachariae, ZVV 15, 1905, 373 ff

witchcraft, like that of the poet, corresponding to the "magic-table" that fills by itself, the magic stick and the wonderful shoe "seven miles deep"¹, or the often repeated motif of men who are swallowed by a big fish and again come out alive² or the motif of the wife of Potiphar³, etc⁴.

Lastly we must not forget to mention the extent to which our knowledge of Indian culture is based on the Kathā-saritsāgara of Somadeva. We have already seen that we learn from this work much about Indian religions and know about the position of women in ancient India. But we get from Somadeva's work abundant amount of information also about the caste-system, about ethnographical conditions, about art, artists and artisans, about court-life, about gambling, about drinking booths and other things about the actual life of the Indian people.

The Kashmirian edition of the Bṛhatkathā contains the whole of the *Vetālapañcavimśatikā*, "the Twenty-five (stories) of Vetāla", an Indian story-book that like the Pañcatantra has got wide currency in world-literature. This work too had to share the fate of other Indian works that became popular and its old text is entirely lost to us and it has come down to us in different recensions made in later ages. The versifications of Kṣemendra and Somadeva are

1 3. 47 ff Cf. J J. Meyer, *Daśakumāracarita-Übersetzung*, Einleitung, p 67 ff, Forke, *Die indischen Märchen*, p 55 ff; Hertel, *Jinakirtis* "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p 60, 67, 76, 110.

2 25, 47 ff, 74, 192 ff, 123, 105 ff; cf *Rājataranginī* IV, 504; Weber in *AKM* I, 4, p 32 (*Śatruñjayamāhātmya* X), Hertel; *ZDMG* 65, 440 In the story of Jona H Gunkel (*Kultur der Gegenwart* I, VII, p 56) has assumed a Phoenician tale of a boatmen

3 49, 4 ff, like 33, 36 ff Also in the book *Sindbad*. Cf Tawney, I, 464 n, Hertel, *Jinakirtis* "Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla", p 14 f, 48 f, Temple, *Legends of the Panjāb*, I, XIV, 11-13; II, XV, 396 ff On a similar story in Firdusi's *Shāhnāmeh*, see Javanji Jamshedji Modi, *JBRAS* 18, 206 ff; on the Greek story see U. v Wilamowitz-Moellendorf, *Griechische Tragödien* I, 108f.; on the Biblical story see H Gunkel, *Internat Monatsschrift* 12, 1918, p 442 f

4 Tawney has collected together a large number of parallels to the stories and motifs in the Kathās. in the notes to his translation and a few also in the *Journal of Philology* 12, 1883, 122 ff. See also above p. 359 notes, and p 364 notes

in respect of chronology older¹ than the two different recensions by Śivadāsa² and Jambhala³. But it is Śivadāsa who has passed on to us the story in its original form—an admixture of prose and verse⁴.

"The Twenty-five Stories of Vetāla" derive their title from the frame in which they are set :

A yogin brings to King Vikramasena⁵ a fruit every-day about which he says that it contains a diamond. He pursues this course just to move the king agree to assist him in a corpse-witchcraft, by which he is sure to obtain the help of a vetāla⁶ for success in his witchcraft.

1 Brhatkathāmañjarī IX, 2, 19-1221, Kathāsaritsāgara 75-99. Approximately about half of the vetāla-stories from the Kathās have been translated into German by F von der Leyen (Indische Märchen, Halle a S 1898) who has, in the appendix, traced the course of these stories in world-literature. On the vetāla-stories, see also S Lévi in JA 1886, s 8 t VII, 190 ff. Ksemendia deviates little from Somadeva, but he had used also some recensions of the Brhatkathā, other than the Kashmirian (see Speyer, Studies about the Kathās 37 f). On Somadeva's version see Brockhaus in BSGW 1853, p 181 ff.

2 Die Vetālapañcavimsatikā in den Recensionen des Śivadāsa und eines Ungenannten mit kritischen Kommentar, edited by H Uhle (AKM VIII, 1), Leipzig 1884. The prose text of the recension of the anonymous author is an abridged rendering of the verses of Ksemendra. In many manuscripts of Śivadāsa too verses from Ksemendra have been inserted. H Uhle has edited the text with a critical apparatus along with a table of contents in BSGW, Bd 66, Leipzig 1914 on the basis of a manuscript Cf Hertel, DLZ 1918, 257 ff. Śivadāsa's Recension has been translated into Italian by V Bettei in GSAI, 7, 1893, pp 83-157, 8, 1894, p 187 ff and SIFI I, 1897. The first five stories have been translated into German by A Luber, Gorz 1875.

3 Published in Calcutta in 1873. This recension does not have metrical epigrams, and in respect of contents it stands closer to the Kashmirian recension. The language (according to Aufrecht, Bodl Cat I, 152 f) is more elegant than that of Śivadāsa. On an abridged version of the Vetālap by Vallabhadāsa see Eggeling, Ind off Cat VII, p 1564 f. Even in case Jambhaladatta himself was a younger author, his recension too goes back to a very old source and he knew the stories in their original form - a thing that has been shown as probable by Bosch, ibid, 62 ff.

4 Bosch, ibid p 22 ff, tries to prove that the recension of Śivadāsa, as also that of the "anonymous author", goes back to a metrical version. But this statement, as also the hypotheses of Charpentier, Paccakabuddhageschichten, p 142 ff hangs in the air so long as we do not know whether or not Buddhavāmin's Ślokasamgraha and Guṇādhyā's Brhatkathā do not contain also the Vetālapañcavimsati-stories.

5 In Somadeva, he is called Trivikramasena. First of all the new Indian translations have carried the story to the famous king Vikramāditya. The yogin is mentioned as a Digambara in Śivadāsa, as against a Bhikṣu in Somadeva and a Śāmana in Ksemendra.

6 The vetālas are the ghosts, who carry their evil designs in corpse-burning places and make in the corpses their abode. Like all other

The king agrees. One dark night he starts for the place of burning corpse, where the yogin is waiting for him. The latter asks him to go to a distant lonely place, where a corpse is hanging from a tree. He will have to take it down and carry it back. The king goes to the tree, brings down the corpse and carries it forth back. In the corpse there is a vetāla, and he proposes to tell the king a story in order to while away his time along the path. At the end of the story, the vetāla asks the king a question, that he must answer. Hardly the king has replied and the corpse disappears and hangs itself on the tree again. The king returns, cuts off the corpse and begins to carry it back again, but the vetāla again begins to tell a story, asks a question, and thus he does twenty-four times. When the vetāla has narrated the twenty-fourth story and put the question, the king is not able to answer, at which he wavers. But the vetāla, is very much pleased at the king on account of his courage and tells him that the yogin bears an evil design towards him and puts into his hand a trick with which he will be able to overpower the wicked wizard and he will himself possess the power of witchcraft.

This frame, in which the stories are set, already shows that the "Twenty-five Stories" originated on the soil of Tantrism, so much so that they can be associated with religion. Most of the narratives, however, are tales, novels, comic and tragic stories, in which witchcraft plays a powerful rôle, and there is no theme construed from any religious point of view. The seed of the work lies neither in Buddhism nor in Jainism¹.

spirits they are capable of assuming all possible forms. They are mischievous, but he who has the courage can through corpse-witchcraft make vetālas even serve him. In the *Mahābhārata* the vetālas do not appear before the *Harivamśa*. One of the mothers of Skanda is called "vetāla-mātā" (see E. W. Hopkins, *Epic Mythology*, p. 46 note, 220 note). Benfey (*Kleinere Schriften* II, 13 A) has tried to assign the vetāla-cult to Buddhism, but it certainly belongs to the Śaiva-Tantrism, whence in any case it might have been taken over to Tantric Buddhism. A description of the vetāla-magic is given in the *Tantrasāra* (see Aufrecht, *Bodl. Cat.* p. 94 f.)

1 The fourth and the sixth stories belong to the religion of the Durgā-cult. In the 14th story Śiva brings about the miracle in Somadeva and Devī in Śivadāsa. The story No. 19 of the son of the thief, who is born of a Brāhmaṇa and is adopted by a king and outspreads his three hands

Even the e p i g r a m s, that occupy in the Vetālapañcavimśatikā as much space as in the Pañcatantra, are relatively just in a few cases Buddhistic or Jainistic, and most of them belong to common ascetic poetry. The rest of the epigrams partly contain rules of life and partly belong to the didactic stuff of dharmaśāstra, of nītiśāstra and also of kāmaśāstra¹. In addition to the epigrams, we find in Śivadāsa's recension also a number of narrative and descriptive verses that give to the work the character rather of a campū.

The stories of the Vetālapañcavimśatikā have equal importance for the history of Indian narrative literature and for the history of world-literature. Some of the stories have found their way into different other narrative books of India and also in literatures of other countries of the East and the West.

Well-known in world literature is the story of Madanasenā, who is betrothed and has promised her ardent lover that she will meet him on the night of her marriage, before she is given over to her husband. She keeps her promise with the consent of her husband. On her nocturnal journey to meet her lover she is overtaken by a thief to whom she narrates her story and

for receiving from him his offerings to the manes, can be understood only from the standpoint of Brāhmanical death-cult. The stories Nos 16, 17 and 20 might have been Buddhistic. In Śivadāsa, the story No 11 has as its introduction an apparently Jaina missionary story, but that is not at all associated with the story itself. The vetāla-stories, have found entry into the Jaina literature too, see Charpentier, *Paccekabuddhageschichten*, p. 135ff.

1. Most of these verses are probably to be taken as quotations and not as composed by Śivadāsa himself. Many of the verses are found also in other books of stories and in anthologies of epigrams. 23 verses are in Prākṛit Hertel (BSGW 1902, p. 123) has given an index of the epigrams that the Vetālap has in common with the Jaina version of the Pañcatantra. But that is not certain. The epigrams here, so also there, might have had the same source as the mass of epigrams of unknown authorship and age that have been current as unowned commodity among learned men and authors and partly also among the common people. Since the manuscripts differ from one another in respect of language, and even the occurrence of a stanza in Rudraṭa is no sure proof of Śivadāsa being younger than him (see Pischel, *Rudraṭa, Śrngāratilaka*, p. 26). On other grounds it is apparent that in all events Śivadāsa did not write it before the 12th century (cf Weber, *Indische Streifen* III, 514 ff). On some stanzas in the kāvya-style see Aufrecht, *ZDMG* 36, 1882, 375 ff. Hertel wrote to Winternitz "The dependence on the Jaina Pañcatantra is certain, because the question is not of an individual stanza, but of a group of borrowed verses, that were for the first time collected in the Pañcatantra itself".

he leaves her to go free. She comes to the lover and when the latter hears about the consent of the husband, he returns home unnoticed. Now the question is which of the three persons is the nicest¹ ?

To the world-literature belongs also the fifth story of the girl with three suitors. The daughter of the minister Harisvāmin takes the vow that she will marry that man only who will surpass others either in heroism or in knowledge or in witchcraft. The father goes on a journey and offers her to the Brāhmaṇa, who is a great wizard and overpowers through his craft an air-vessel. In the meantime the elder brother of the girl promises her to a highly learned Brāhmaṇa, and the mother to an excellent shooter, without any one of them having knowledge of the promise made by the other two. The marriage is fixed on one and the same day. That very day a demon robs away the girl. The scholar finds out the place where the girl is staying, the magician takes the air-vessel close by and the shooter chases the demon, kills him and brings back the girl. Now the vetāla puts the question as to who of the three should have the girl as his wife, to which the king replies that she should be married to the shooter, since the other two have been merely his assistants in getting her².

We may make here a mention of the sixth story too. A dyer's eye catches sight of the daughter of the royal dyer; he is enamoured of her so much so that he promises to the goddess Bhaṭṭārikā to offer her his head in case the beautiful girl will become his wife. He gets the girl as his wife. One day he starts with his young wife and

¹ The story (translated also by J J Meyer, *Daśakumāracarita-Übersetzung Einleitung* p 73 ff) is found also in the Turkish *Tutnameh*, in the "Forty Viziers" (in Thousand and one Nights), in *Dschami*, in Gaelic tales and Boccaccio's *Dekameron* Cf Oesterley, *Batāl Pachisi*, p 198 f and F von der Leyen, *Indische Märchen*, p 153 ff Chinese in Chavannes, No 117 A jainistic version in Leumann, *ZDMG* 46, 606.

² Taken into world-literature by Benfey, *Kleinere Schriften* II, 96 ff. Shown among the Gypsies and Romanies in *Siebenbürgen* by Wlislöck, *ZDMG* 41, 448 ff

friend for his father-in-law's house. They arrive at the temple of the goddess. The dyer asks his young wife and friend to wait outside, enters into the temple and cuts his head off to appease the goddess. The friend goes to search for him, finds him dead and fears that he will be held guilty for the murder and cuts his own head. The wife goes there, and finding the two persons dead, she is about to commit suicide. But the goddess is pleased; she prevents her from committing suicide and offers to grant her a boon that she will ask for. She asks for getting both of them come to life again. The goddess asks her to put together the heads and the bodies. In haste the young wife changes the heads of the two. Now vetāla asks the question as to who will be her husband. The king replies, he who has the head of her husband, since

“Of all remedies food is the best,
Of all drinks, water is the best,
Of all friends of man, wife is the best,
Of all members of the body, head is the best”¹.

The “Twenty-five stories of Vetāla” has been very often translated into popular Indian languages² and is found also in a strongly changed form in the Mongolian *Siddhi-Kūr*³.

1. The motif of error about heads is found also in a South Indian legend, that has been taken over into Sonnerat's “Reise nach Ostindien und China”. This is the source of Goethe's Paria legend; see Th. Zachariae, *Kleine Schriften* (1920) 118 ff.

2. During the period of reign of Muhammad Shāh III (1720-1747) the work was rendered into Braja-Bhākhā, whence it was retranslated into Hindi in 1805. The Hindi translation, that differs little from Śivadāsa's version, is best known through European translations. Winternits knew the Baitāl Pachchīsī, or the twentyfive tales of a Sprite, translated from the Hindi by John Platts, London 1871. The German rendering made according to the English translation of Barker by H. Oesterly, *Baitāla Pachīsī oder die funfundzwanzig Erzählungen eines* Damons, Leipzig 1873.

3. *Siddhi-Kūr* is formed with Sanskrit *siddhi* combined with Mongolian *kūr* and means “the dead endowed with supernatural powers”. See die *Marchen des Siddhi-kūr*, kalmukischer Text mit deutscher Übersetzung, edited by B. Julg, Leipzig 1866. Wholly wrong is Benfey's statement (*Pantschatantra* I, 410 ff. and *Kleinere Schriften* II, 10 ff.) based on a superficial knowledge of the work. He knew in addition to the English translations of the Braj-Bhākhā recension and the Tamil version only the Mongolian tales of *Siddhi-kūr* according to Benjamin Bergmann's “*Nomadische Streiferereien im Lande der Kalmüken* I, 247 ff.). He expressed the opinion that the Mongolian version contained

A younger work, but likewise containing similarly enlarged and popular stories of a similar character, is the *Simhāsanadvātrimśatikā* (or *Simhāsanadvātrimśatikathā*, "the Thirty-two Throne Stories"), also called *Vikramacarita*, "Life and Deeds of Vikrama"¹. The popularity of this work is proved by the large number of its manuscripts that differ from one another greatly and represent the text in different recensions. There are recensions that are in prose or in prose and verses mixed up together or in verses only. Apparently the South Indian recension stands closest to the original text. Beside it there is one versified South Indian recension that on one hand appears to be in some places very much abridged and on the other very much enlarged in others. There exists a third North Indian recension, in which only the skeleton of some stories is preserved, whilst the moral is greatly enlarged. In the Jaina recension that is very much enlarged and best preserved and is full of moral lessons, the stories are strongly influenced by Jainistic tendencies, and the proper stories have not only been abridged, but here very often they appear in a very much worsened form. The special characteristic of this recension consists in the fact that either in the beginning or at the end of each story there occurs a verse that summarizes the essential points of the story². This recension was probably compiled by Muni *Kṣemakara*, who appears to have done this on the basis of the text contained in the *Māhārāṣṭrī*-dialect. The Bengali-recension³, attributed to *Vararuci* is just a Brāhmaṇical adaptation of the Jaina version.

the original form of the work *Siddhi-kur*, however, has only 13 stories, which have little correspondences with the Indian stories excepting the frame-story Cf *Förke*, *Die indischen Märchen*, p 17 ff and *E. Cosquin*, *Les Mongols*, *Niort* 1913 On a Tibetan form of the *Vetāla-pañcaviṃśatikā* see *A. H. Francke*, *ZDMG* 75, 72 ff

1 Cf *A. Weber*, *Ind Stud* XV, 185-453, *F. Edgerton*, *American Journal of Philology*, 33, 1912, 249-284 The manuscripts have also the titles *Simhāsanadvātrimśatputalikāvarttā* or *-putrikāvarttā*, "Story of the 32 Statues of the Throne", see *Aufrecht*, *Bodl Cat* 152; *Eggeling*, *Ind Off Cat* VII, p 1566f.

2 Perhaps they are imitated *Kathāsamgraha*-stanzas of the *Pañcatantra* But unlike the latter, they do not form the connecting link between the frame-story and intercalated stories Besides they do not contain the moral of the story as in the *Pañcatantra*

3 *Weber*, *Ind Stud* 15, 188 ff; *Eggeling*, *Ind Off Cat* VII, p. 1566 f, *Edgerton*, *ibid* 252, 270 A recension of the work is attributed also to *Kālidāsa*, see *Weber*, *ibid* 196, 233, 294

The apparently voluminous introduction begins (according to the fashion of the purāṇas) with the request of Pārvatī to her husband Śiva to tell her some interesting story; the god grants her request and narrates the story of the "Deeds of Vikrama"¹. In the city of Ujjayinī—so he begins—there lived a king Bhartṛhari. Once a Brāhmaṇa brought to him a wonderful fruit that lent eternal youth and immortality. The king loved his wife so sincerely that he did not like to survive her and passed on the fruit to her. The queen gave this to her lover, the stable-superintendent, who sent it as a gift to a harlot. From her it reached the hands of the king. So the king had in this way come to know of the wickedness of his wife, he renounced the world and left his kingdom to his brother Vikramāditya². This mighty king distinguished himself through his heroism and generosity. (The different recensions differ from one another although they narrate episodes about Vikramāditya in greater or smaller details). Once the king paid a visit to the heaven of Indra, and the god presented to him as gift a wonderful throne fitted with 32 female satues, that he carried to his capital. When king Vikramāditya is killed in the fight against Śālivāhana, the throne is dug into earth under the command of the god, since there is none to be found who may be worthy to sit upon it. Many many years later it is found by King Bhoja of Dhārā in a field near his capital, that was established at the site of Ujjayinī and the throne that is dug there is carried to the city and is installed in a majestic hall decorated with a thousand pillars. But when he is to sit on the throne one of the statues utters forth in human voice:—King Bhoja

1. This introduction is lacking in the Jaina version. It begins with the story of King Bhoja, in which the stories of Bhartṛhari and Vikramāditya are inserted.

2. The story of the wonderful fruit is found also in many of the versions of the *Vetālapañcaviṃśatikā* and has been carried into different western literatures and also in "Tausend und eine Nacht"; see Oestley, *Baitāl Pachisi*, p 13 ff and Weber *ibid*, p 212 ff. The stanzas that partly occur in *Vairāgyaśataka* of the poet Bhartṛhari have been put here into the mouth of Bhartṛhari. See also above p 139 on Bhartṛhari.

If you are, in not ideas, heroism, generosity and other noble qualities, like Vikramāditya, you will not be able to sit on this throne. At the request of the king the statue narrates a story that will describe the nobility of thought of Vikramāditya and concludes it by saying :
etat sahajamaudāryam śrīvikramanṛpasya tavāgre kathitam ।
evamvidham audāryam yadi tvayi syāt tadāsmiṁ simhāsane tiṣṭha ॥

"I have described this natural magnimity of heart of King Vikrama. In case you have in you such a nobility of heart you may sit on this throne". The king then tries to sit on the throne, but he is addressed by the second statue in the same way as by the first, and this second statue tells another story, and so on. At the end we came to know that the statues are wives of gods that are transformed into stone-statues on account of a curse. By meeting King Bhoja they are freed from the effect of the curse and return back to the heaven.

The 32 stories in themselves are indeed very fantastical, and by far are not so lively as those of the Vetālapañcaviṁśatikā. And in fact they are outright partly childish, and very often they possibly are the contribution of the Jaina redactor. Originally, this was in no way a manual of morals and in the least a manual of Jaina morals. The original character of the stories significantly appears to have become different under the Jaina guise or distortion². The stories, that are meant to describe the nobility of the heart of the king are now outright altered, so much so that they make him appear as

1. Edgerton, *ibid*, tries to show that like the Pañcatantra this work too was intended to be a nīṭsāstra (so it is indicated in one of the manuscripts), although, not in the sense of a "manual of politics, but rather of a "manual of (ethical) conduct of life". Winternitz believes that this idea was far away from that of the original writer. In all cases the stories were meant to represent Vikramāditya as a model king, inasmuch as the work is as instructive as the Rājataranginī of Kalhana. But the character of the work is essentially different from that of the Pañcatantra. First of all those who prepared the later recensions tried particularly by inserting epigrams to make it appear to like the Pañcatantra. See Hertel, in BSGW 1902 p 127 f

2. This expression is modified when for example we take into consideration the inappropriate manner in which the legends of the Jaina Saint Siddhasena are mentioned in connection with the stories of Vikramāditya, the crude manner in which the Jaina religion is glorified here (see Weber *ibid* 282 ff. 285 ff.) and the manner in which the saintly redactor has removed some of the stories (for example III, V, VI) wholly from his own point of view.

a Jaina saint, who cannot refuse a request of any beggar and is always ready to sacrifice himself for others. In a directly stereotyped manner, however, first of all it is narrated how the king shows his c o u r a g e , through his courage he obtains a boon from some divine being and he presents this with great courage to the first beggar. This conclusion, the giving away of the boon, creates the impression of an interpolation, since stories are so planned as to show Vikramāditya as a fearless hero, who is always ready to leave his life to chance. The episode is frequently repeated that Vikramāditya, for 'fulfilment of his some desire and for worshipping a goddess for it, tries to cut off his own head, but is prevented by the goddess from doing this, and his desire is fulfilled. This head-cutting for worshipping a goddess, however, is never Jainistic and belongs to Tantra and to the cult in which Durgā is offered a human being¹. That the original plan of these stories was to depict h e r o i s m and not the generosity as the best quality is proved best by the story No. XXXII which probably is the wittiest of all. It is reproduced here in a few words:—

In the city of Avantī, when Vikramāditya was ruling, the citizens were very good people. Whatever they ever brought for sale to the market, was purchased by the king, in case anything remained unsold till the evening, so that nobody could complain against the metropolis that no buyer was to be found for anything that was brought for sale. Then a rogue got built an iron-statue of P o v e r t y, brought it to Avantī and asked as its price one thousand dināras. Naturally nobody wanted to purchase it. So in the evening the people of the king purchased it for the high price and put it into the treasury-hall. Now when Lakṣmī, "Fortune", saw Poverty there, she went to the king and complained: "King, I will go away; since in your treasury-hall, Poverty has come." The king requests her to stay, but she says: "Where there is Poverty, I can in no case stay". But the king is unable to recede back from the promise that he has once made and permits Lakṣmī

1. Similarly in the Kathāsaritsāgara, see above p 362. In case Aufrecht (Bodl. Cat. p. 152) speaks of a "recension tantrica", that is wholly unauthorised (notwithstanding Weber 207 f.).

to go away. Soon Discrimination (Viveka) comes in and says : "O king, we cannot stay in the place where there is Poverty. Fortune has gone away and I too must depart" The king allows him too to go away. After a short while Courage (Sattva) appears and says: "Lord, we cannot stay at the place where there is Poverty. Fortune and Discrimination have already left before me. I have come here just to bid you farewell, since I have enjoyed your long association I will go". At this the king shudders and thinks: "Ah, when Courage has left man, what remains then"¹.

*prayātu laksmī capalasvabhāvā
gunāḥ vivekapramukhāḥ prayāntu !
prānāśca gacchantu kṛtaprayānā
mā yātu sattvam tu nṛnām kadācit ||*

"Let Laksmī, that is fickle by nature, go;
Let the virtues, with Discrimination as chief, leave:
Even Life itself may forsake him,
But Courage, may it never desert man".
Then he says : "O Courage, let all others go away.
You at least do not go !" Then Courage says : "Sir,
where there is Poverty, I can in no case stay". But
the king says : "So now she deprives me of my Head !
Without you what will be life to me ?" Now he wants to
cut his head off. Courage prevents him from doing this.
At this Courage remains with him and his Fortune and
Discrimination that have left him come back again.

Since in all the recensions the frame-story makes reference to King Bhoja and Dhārā, the work could not be of an age earlier than the 11th century A. D. Probably it was written in honour of Bhoja, during the period his reign¹. In about 1574 A. D. this work was translated into Persian under an order of Akbar the Great.² It has been

1. Cf Weber *ibid* 202, Edgerton, *ibid* 251. Since there is a reference to the Vetālapañcavimsatikā in the introduction it must be of a later age. No definite conclusion with regard to its antiquity can be drawn from quotations found in it (from the Bhāgavatapurāṇa, the Mahānātaka, the Prabodhacandrodāya and Himādrī's Dānakāṇḍa), since it is not known whether these citations were in the original work or if they had been included in some of its later recensions.

2 This translation had been rendered into French by Baron

rendered into many new Indian and Siamese languages¹ and has been taken also into Mongolian literature under the title "Story of Ardshi Bordshi Chan"².

King Vikramāditya is the hero of many other narrative works too. One such work is, the *Mādhavānala-Kāmakandalā-kathā*³ of Ānanda, a disciple of Bhaṭṭa Vidyādhara. It belongs to the most popular stories of India and is still current in popular literature. It is an interesting story of love of a Brāhmana Mādhavānala with a dancing girl Kāmakandalā, who, after a long period of separation, are at last united through the efforts of King Vikramāditya. The story is narrated in simple and unartificial prose, in which numerous Sanskrit and Prākṛit stanzas are inserted⁴, many of which occur also in the *Vetālapañcaviṃśatikā*. The concluding stanza shows that Vikramāditya is honoured here :

"There is no king who takes pleasure in doing good (to others), gives charity and is so fearless as Vikramāditya; nor has there been any".

Vikramodaya, a collection of stories written in verses, with King Vikramāditya as the hero, is preserved in a single manuscript. It has been translated into popular Indian and English languages. In this book Vikramāditya appears in the form of parrot as a wise talker. In the fifteenth story is found the 'Salomonic decision' by the side of other narratives on

D Lescallier (New York 1817), see S d'Oldenburg, JRAS 1888 p. 147; and Th. Zachariae, *Kleine Schriften*, 1920, p. 162 f

1. The Bengali version of the work has been prepared by Mrtyuñjaya and the same has been translated into French by L. Feer, *Contes indiens, les trente-deux recits du trône (Bātris Sinhasan) ou les merveilleux exploits de Vikramāditya traduits du Bengal, Paris 1883*. It is found in Siamese under the title *Sib-songheng*; see Bastian in "Orient und Occident III, 171, ff

2. Ardshi Bordshi is Rājā Bhoja Cf A Schiefner in the *Bulletin hist.-phil. de l'Académie de St. Pétersbourg* XV, 1858, p. 63 ff.; Benfey, *Panishatantra I*, 22 f and *Kleinere Schriften II*, 84 ff and B Jülg, *Die neun Nachtragserzählungen des Siddhi-kur und die Geschichte des Ardshi Bordschi Chan, aus dem Mongolischen übersetzt, Innsbruck 1868*.

3. The *Mādhavānala-Kathā*, published from three London and three Florentine MSS with a Translation of the Prākṛit Passages by P E Pavolini in OC IX, London I, 430-453. Edited and translated by Pia Guerrintha, Pisa 1908 (that was not made available to W.; see Pavolini, GSAI 22⁴, 313 ff.) There are several manuscripts and two recensions, a smaller one and a bigger one

4. Cf H Schöhl, *Die Strophen der Mādhavānalakathā* (Diss Münster), Halle a. S. 1914.

wise sayings¹. *Pañcadandachattraprabandha*, "The Story of the (Vikramāditya's) Umbrella's, having five Sticks", is a later work prepared by a Jaina compiler who did not live before the 15th century². It is a book containing stories of magic and witchcraft, full of wonderful adventures, in which Vikramāditya plays the rôle of a powerful magician. With one stanza in the beginning and one stanza at the end the compiler has inserted Jaina moral that passes before our vision like Faust. The language is not pure Sanskrit, but Sanskrit mixed up with the popular Mārvarī-dialect spoken in Mārvar.

A work, that in form is indeed an epic, but in respect of its contents stands close to the book described here, is the *Viracaritra*³ of Ananta. It describes in 30 adhyāyas the struggle of Śālivāhana against Vikramāditya as a kind of introduction, in which the adventures of Śūdraka, an associate sovereign of Śālivāhana and later of his son Śaktikumāra are spoken about mainly. Later, however, he enters into conflict with him and unites with the successors of Vikramāditya and other heroes and defeats his enemy. Notwithstanding these apparently historical names, the epic is full of mythological legendary passages and numerous stories have been inserted into the main story. A similar work is *Śālivāhanakathā*, a poetical biography of Śālivāhana, by Śivadāsa. Although it is an epic (in 18 cantos), it is partly written in prose⁴.

To the most famous and popular narrative work of India belongs the *Śukasaptati*, "The Seventy-two Stories of a Parrot". This book is not better than other works of narrative literature and has received a great many interpolations. Of this work we have before us many manuscripts of many recensions that differ widely from one another, trans-

1. Cf Eggeling, Ind Off Cat VII, p 1501 ff and Th Zachariae in ZVV 1906, 135 ff, Kleine Schriften 152 ff, 166 ff A cycle of stories, in which Vikramāditya appears in the form of a parrot, is found also in the Jainistic *Pārsvanāthacaritra* and has been translated by M Bloomfield, An art of Entering Another's Body A Hindu Fiction Motif, in Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, Vol 56, 1917, p 21 ff

2 Edited and translated by A Weber, ABA 1877

3 H Jacob, Über das Viracaritram, Ind Stud 14, 97-160 mit einer Textprobe.

4 Cf Eggeling, Ind Off Cat VII, p. 1567 ff.

lations in popular Indian languages and redactions in several foreign languages but the original must be taken to be irrecoverably lost. The Sanskrit text that we possess is of a very late age, and we are in a position to prove that the original work must have been older by many centuries. Through the edition and translation of Richard Schmidt¹ the two recensions have come to be known to us, one of which contains a *textus simplicior* and the other a *textus ornatior*. Both of these texts are in no case related as earlier and later revisions; but the *textus simplicior* is just an extract from a more complete text, that is lost to us. This lost text must have been closer to the *textus ornatior*. Although the latter, in course of time, has removed far from the primary work and contains numerous decorations and interpolations, still in it, the stories are throughout narrated in a better manner than in the *textus simplicior*, that in many cases has become obscure on account of brevity and tastes as partly devoid of humour. Such is likewise the frame-story, where the *textus ornatior*, in spite of all alterations and additions, has in essence remained faithful to the original version. Below is given in short the frame-story :—

The merchant Haradatta has a son Madanasena, who has wholly yielded to sensuousness and always indulges in pleasures of love, to which he with wife Prabhāvatī surrenders, and both of them completely neglect the other aims of life concerning both the worldly affairs and their religious obligations. Haradatta is very much perturbed on account of the activities of his son. Then Brāhmana Trivikrama, his friend, comes to his help. The latter procures a wise parrot and a wise crow (the two are really a Gandharva-pair, who are changed into birds on account of wrath of Śiva for some omission), which the father keeps in a cage and puts inside the chamber of Madanasena. Now the parrot gives him wise advice, by telling all sorts of stories full of instruc-

¹ Vier Erzählungen aus der Śukasaptati, Sanskrit und Deutsch, Kiel 1890; Anmerkungen zum *textus simplicior* der Śukasaptati, ZDMG 48, 1894, 580ff. *Textus simplicior*, edited in AKM X, 1, Leipzig 1897 and translated into German, Kiel, 1894; *Textus ornatior*, edited in ABayA XXI, 2, 1901 and translated into German, Stuttgart 1899; a smaller recension of the *textus simplicior* edited in ZDMG 54, 1900, 515ff and 55, 1901, 1ff.

tions, one of which is that of the holy hunter (dharma-vyādha¹). Through these instructions the young man becomes aware of his duties to his elders. But when he starts on a business-tour, he entrusts his two birds to the care of his wife, before he takes leave from her. Prabhāvatī spends a few days in agony caused by the separation from her husband, but she is very soon persuaded by her friends to send for a lover. When she is decorating herself to meet him, the wise crow reproaches her. But before the woman is to able to strangle its neck it manages to fly away in the right time. The wise parrot, however, approves apparently of the evil intention of Prabhāvatī. He says that she is perfectly justified to make her life happy provided she is also as smart as Gunaśālīnī. Then the woman becomes further curious, and as desired by her, the parrot narrates the story of a woman who was caught while committing adultery, but succeeded in extricating herself from the snare. At the climax of the story the narrator stops and says - "what will she do now?" Prabhāvatī ponders over it for a long time forgetfully so that in the meantime a greater portion of the night has passed away. Then the parrot concludes his first story². In this manner for 69 continuous nights he continues to begin each evening a story, in which some clever person enters, who with some trick or through some clever word or through some crafty turning knows to overcome the difficulty.

Whilst the introduction is preserved better in the textus

1. According to the *Mahābhārata* III, 207-219; see above I, 358, transl. p 581.

2. The parrot-pair, that wants to arouse the feeling of virtue in a woman, is met with also in the *jātaka* No 198, (cf also 145), see above II, 102, trans p 127. Cf. Benfey, *Pantschatantra* I, 271 ff, Gray in *WZKM* 18, 1904, p 42 and M. Bloomfield, *On Taking Birds in Hindu Fiction*, in *Festschrift Windisch*, p 349 ff. In Bāna's *Kādambarī* too there appears a clever parrot as a story-teller.

3. So unconditionally in the textus orator. It is ingenuous in respect of framing that the parrot that wants to prevent the woman from adultery apparently approves of her intention and advises her to go to her lover, but actually prevents her from carrying out her design by narrating stories. In the textus simplicior the parrot fails in his part, when he by mistake speaks to the woman that he will continue the story on condition that she will not go to her lover that night.

ornation, the original conclusion appears to be missing in it, though probably it exists in the *textus simplicior*. On the whole both the texts present mixed recensions. Notwithstanding this we are in a position to draw a picture of the original work on their basis. So far as the form of the work is concerned, it was probably not different from that of our text : a plain and simple prose¹, that alternates with verses, of which the most are epigrams. Narrative verses are found in the beginning and at the end of the stories. The epigrams are partly in Sanskrit and partly in Prākṛit. Many of aphoristic stanzas recur in other narrative works as well, particularly in the *Pañcatantra*². Some of the stories, especially fictions, have been taken from one or the other version of the *Pañcatantra*, apparently from its Jaina recensions³. On the other hand many of the stories on adultery have entered into younger recensions of the *Pañcatantra* from an older version of the *Śukasaptati*⁴.

Since 52 of the stories are common to the two recensions, we may perhaps assume that they constitute the primary stuff to the greatest extent. Half of these stories are on adultery, and most of them are of the type in which a beautiful clever woman cheats her husband who takes her unawares while she is with her paramour, but she is able to free herself from the difficulty through one or other trick. Others of these stories are of the type in which a woman who has not preserved chastity receives either an injury or disgrace, whilst the man, who commits adultery with her is cunning. The second-half of the stories are pornographical narratives of

1 It is also possible that many of the stories (for example 14, 23, 41, 57) may be going back to their original metrical version. Winternitz does not believe that the whole of the *textus simplicior* has sprung up from a metrical source, as assumed by Hertel (*Festschrift Windisch*, p 141). Likewise it is also possible that many of the stories may have been taken from popular language. But we are not in a position to deduce from the Prākṛit-stanzas occurring here that the work was originally written in Prākṛit.

2 Cf Hertel in BSGW 1902, p 125 ff

3 Cf Hertel, WZKM 17, 1903, 343ff and *Pañcatantra*, p 234 ff. 245 ff; Benfey, *Pantschatantra* I, 246 ff; 275 ff; 283 f.

4 So perhaps the story of the deceived husband who carries over his head the cot on which his wife is rejoicing the company of her paramour (*Śukas. simpl* 24, *ornat.* 38), or the story mentioned above in note 3 p 327; cf. Benfey, *Pantschatantra* I, 372 f, 163 ff

all sorts of tricks and pranks of women (adultery excepted), thief's stories, stories of clever judgments or of solutions of riddles¹, and lastly some stories of other sorts of cleverness. The stories on adultery and on harlots often verge to pornographical stories and some of them are outright obscene. However, it will be simply wrong to brand the whole book as a work on pornography. The work must not be measured with the standard of the West, but first of all we ought to make a comparison between it and the corresponding works of European literature of earlier centuries. Frequently striking in these stories is the misuse of religion for the purpose of cheating. So (in the third story) the goddess Ambikā lends the form of Vimala to the cheat Kutūla with the intention of helping him in committing adultery. In other narratives the woman who has violated her chastity makes cash-payment towards performance of some religious ceremony for the purpose of happiness of her husband, or in which she persuades her husband that her lovers expelled from the house are the people of the landlord, etc. It is not seldom that the meeting takes place in a temple and there is a verse in which wedding feasts, procession, temples, places of visit and opera-feasts are enumerated among the places and occasions for beginning of love-affairs.

It is not possible to decide with certainty as to who was the author of the original Śukasaptati or when was it written². The work has been often translated into modern popular languages³. The famous Persian translation *Tutina me h*

1 For example the stories, in which a magistrate has to decide as to whom does a woman belong, when her real husband and an imposter lay claim on her (3, 4), or those of Mūladeva, who has to decide in a quarrel between two devils as to who of the two has a more beautiful wife of the two similarly appearing women (30, in the text ornat 42)

2 The author of the textus simplicior was perhaps a Śvetāmbara Jaina, whose name is not known, and that of the textus ornatior, a Brāhmana, Cīntāmanibhaṭṭa by name Cf Hertel, *Pañcatantra*, p 240 ff According to Hertel the textus ornatior was fashioned out of the *Pañcatantra* and, therefore, must have been written after 1199 A D On the other hand the *Yogaśāstra* of Hemacandra, written after 1160 A D, mentions the "70 stories of a parrot" (Hertel, *ibid* 234 ff)

3. Hertel (*Festschrift Windisch*, 138 ff) has studied into an interesting translation in an Eastern Rājasthānī dialect, the *Suvābahuttarikathā*. This translation has been made from a Sanskrit rendering, that has

has become of the greatest importance for world-literature. Already in the beginning of the 14th century A.D. there was a Persian translation of the Śukasaptati, but that was crude and clumsy. This imperfect translation induced N a c h s h a b i, a contemporary of Hāfiz and of Sādi to prepare an ornate work¹. On Nachshabi's "Parrot-book" is based the Persian rendering by K a d i r i made in the 18th or in beginning the 19th century², and one hundred years after Nachshabi was prepared the T u r k i s h version³. Nachshabi has, as he himself states, omitted many of the inappropriate stories and has substituted for them other Indian stories particularly from the Vetālapañcavimsati. Through the Tutinam h many Indian stories have gained currency in West Asia and in Europe⁴. No story has become so famous in world-literature as the 15th one of the Śukasaptati (text simpl.⁵) of the falsified divine judgment, that has attained great fame in the "Tristan and Isolde"⁶ by Gottfried von Strassburg.

as its author a poet Devadatta, son of Purusottamadāsa. It contains a fine version of the "Salomonic judgment", in which the decision is pronounced by a wise girl (see Benfey, *Kleine Schriften* II, 156 ff and above II, 112; transl p. 138). The stories of this version have been translated by Hertel, *Ind. Märchen*, p. 320 ff. Of little interest is the Marāṭhī-translation that has been rendered into German and published by R. Schmidt (Leipzig 1897, AKM X, 4),

1. In the year 1330 A.D., according to P. Horn, *Geschichte der persischen Litteratur*, Leipzig 1901, p. 212 f.

2. See Hertel, *Das Pañcatantra* p. 244.

3. On Nachshabi's Tutinameh, see Pertsch in ZDMG 21, 1867, 505-551. The version of Kadiri, that contains only 35 stories, had been translated into German by C. J. L. Iken in 1822 A.D. Goethe was full of admiration for this translation and commended it as a tasteful composition in respect of the translation of the Śukasaptati promised by Kosegarten (*sämtliche Werke*, edited by Goedcke, Bd 8, 364 f.). A new impression of Iken's translation of the "Persischen Papageienbuchs" with an introduction by R. Schmidt has appeared as vol. 21 of the "Kulturhistorischen Liebhaberbibliothek". The Turkish version of the Tutinameh (with 73 stories) has been translated into German also as vol. 17 in the "Bibliothek der Romane" in the Inselverlag by George Rosen (Leipzig 1858). Cf. also Hertel, *Pañcatantra* 239 ff.

4. There are also two Malayan versions of the Parrot-book; see Pertsch, ZDMG 22, 568. Many of them have been taken into the Mongolian collection "Ardshi Bordshi" too.

5. In the textus simplicior the same story occurs as No. 24, but without the judgment of the god.

6. The oldest datable form of this story, that takes us back at least to the 5th century A.D., is the one in which a paramour is mad and takes hold of his beloved without his arms, so that she can swear that she had not the occasion of having any person other than this fool in between her arms,

Like other famous works of Indian literature the Śukasaptati too has repeatedly been imitated by later-day writers and indeed both in Sanskrit and in popular languages¹. One such imitation, composed in ślokas in the fashion of the purāṇas, is the *Dinālāpānīkāśukasaptati*, "the seventy stories of a parrot in daily conversation"². A remarkable version of the Śakuntalā-legend is narrated as the story of the 16th day.

A famous book of world-literature that with a high degree of probability can be considered to be going back to an original Indian work, that is not available and stands in close relation to the Śukasaptati in respect of its subject-matter, is the Book of *Sindbād*. The Arabic writer *Masūdī*, who died in 956 A.D., says about the *Kitāb el Sindbād* that it had come from India. In essence this work is the same as the Persian *Sindibād-nāmeh*, a version included in *Nachshabī's* *Tutnameh*, the Syrian book, *Sindban*, the Arabic version, that is found under the title "The Seven Wazirs" in many manuscripts of "Thousand and One Nights", the Hebrew version, under the title *Sindabar*, the Greek book *Syntipas* and lastly the "Seven Wise Masters" of the region of European literature, that depend on them³. The introduction, that is very like that of the *Pañcatantra*, is Indian. In the *Sindbad* too a king makes over his son to the care of a wise man, who promises to make him in six months so wise "that on the whole of the earth no wiser man will be found". Indian is also the idea that stories are to be told for the purpose of saving some person's life, here that of a prince, who is condemned to death. Most of the stories are retold in one or the other Indian narrative

it has been translated by *Chavannes*, *Cinq Cents Contes I*, No 116 from the Chinese *Tripitaka*. The motif has been inappropriately used in the *jātaka* No 62. On a Mongolian version see *Bjūlg*, *Mongolische Märchen, Erzählung aus der Tristan und Isolde, mongolisch und deutsch*, Innsbruck 1867. Cf *A Pfungst*, *Aus der indischen Kulturwelt*, Stuttgart 1904, 115 ff, *Zachariæ*, *Kleine Schriften* 282 f, and particularly *J J Meyer*, *Isolde's Gottesurteil*, Berlin 1914, p 74 ff.

1 A list of such imitations has been given by *R Schmidt*, *Vier Erzählungen aus der Śukasaptati*, p 6 ff.

2 Specimens with German translation by *R Schmidt*, *ZDMG* 45, 1891, 629 ff, 46, 1892, 664 ff.

3 On the whole of this literature see *V Chauvin*, *Bibliographies des ouvrages Arabes*, t VIII.

work, so the story of killing of the innocent mongoose in the Pañcatantra, but especially the stories of adultery and over all the stories of wickedness of women. It almost seems that in this respect the work was meant to be a supplement to the Pañcatantra, a book of lessons, with which young men could be appraised of the trickeries of women and be warned against them¹.

Less certain is the Indian origin of "Thousand and One Nights", although this work in its framing shows great similarity with works like the Vetālapañcavimśati, the Vikramacarita and Śukasaptati and the contains other stories that are doubtlessly Indian². J. Charpentier³ has, in a Jaina commentary of the 11th century A.D., found as frame of a series of narratives, the story of queen Kanayamañjarī, who will like to have the king devoted to her exclusively and therefore, every night before going to sleep she asks her maidservant to begin a story that she should continue the next evening. By this curiosity is aroused in the king so that for six months he discards all other women and always sleeps with Kanayamañjarī alone. Charpentier sees in this the model of Sheherzade and presumes that the Pahlavi original of the Arabic collection may have been translated from an Indian popular language. About the frame of the "Thousand and One

¹ Compares (Ricerche intorno al Libro di Sindbad, Milano 1869) and Th. Benfey (Pantschatantra I, 12 ff., 23, 38 ff., 503 ff and Kleinere Schriften II, 27 ff) have already pointed to the Indian origin of the book of Sindbad. This evidence has been made complete by S. Warren (Het indische origineel van den Griekschen Syntipas. Verslagen en Meded. der kon. Akad. van Wetensch., s. IV, t. 5, p. 41 ff), who has shown that many distasteful and unintelligible passages in Greek syntipas are not different from the unfortunate translations of famous Indian epigrammatic stanzas. "In case a conclusion can at all be allowed to be deduced from analogies, it will appear that the original Arabic text is a faithful reproduction of the Pahlavi text and this one goes back to the Indian original", Noldke, ZDMG 33, 524. Cf also Hertel, ZDMG 55, 1901, 488. On the Indian origin of the book of Sindbad, cf Hertel, ZDMG 74, 1920, 458 ff., who has traced the story of the "cheated cheat" in a Jaina Sanskrit text of a poem of 548 stanzas, Ratnacūḍakathā of Jñānasāgara (middle of the 15th century A.D.) and in a poem in old Gujarātī.

² We have a great number of stories and motives in the "Thousand and One Nights" that are doubtlessly of Indian origin and the whole lay-out of the work like Schachtelgeschichte, is not of minor Indian origin. August Müller, Bezz. Beitr. 13, 1888, 225 ff., 239 ff. Ind. Stud. 15, 212 ff.; Gray, WZKM 18, 1904, 39 ff and ERE VI, p. 3.

³ Paccakabuddhageschichten 134, 146 ff. see above II 321, Trans. p. 433.

Nights" E. Cosquin¹ has shown that all the chief constituents rest on Indian motives. But the facts do not warrant the statement that the Pahlavi basic work was wholly translated from some Indian language. It will be prudent to assume that a Persian poet had planned the frame and the series of stories in imitation of some Indian original².

Many Sanskrit works of narrative literature have been probably taken recently from popular languages into Sanskrit. Apparently of this type is the *Bharaṭakadvātriṃśikā*³, "Thirty two stories of the Bharatakas" (a class of beggar-monks). They are stories of foolish and wicked people meant exclusively for ridiculing the priests.

For example here we find the story of the mendicants, who build a chain for the purpose of reaching the heaven, and the first of them firmly fastens the chain to the tail of the heavenly wish-cow (*Kāmadhenu*), and when he wants to show to his companion the dimensions of pancakes that they will be offered in the heaven to eat, he loses hold of the tail of the *Kāmadhenu* and all the mendicants fall on the earth. Another famous story is of a simpleton, who cuts the branch of a tree on which he is sitting and takes the man, who tells him that he will fall down, to be a great prophet, and gives so much credence to his-talk that he lets himself die⁴.

1. La Prologue Gadre des milles et une nuits etc. (Extr. de la Revue biblique), Paris 1909

2. However, it is noteworthy that even the stories of *Smdbad* and *Ahiqār* (see above II, 111; trans p 137) taken into the "Thousand and One Nights" have so many parallels in Indian-narrative literature.

3. Individual stories from this work communicated by Aufrecht, ZDMG 14, 1860, 569 ff.; and Festgruss Roth 129 ff.; Weber, Indische Streifen I, 245 ff; P. E. Pavolini, SIFI 1, 1897, 51 ff; Hertel, Indische Märchen, p 148 ff. According to Hertel, (ibid 376 f) the book conceals "under the harmless form of popular fools' stories opposition of the Jains against the Śaiva monks, whom they hated most on account of the bloody sacrifices practised by them". In the stories neither about Jainism nor about a "polemic writing" much is to be found. Probably they were collected together by a Jaina for ridiculing the Bharatakas. J. Hertel has edited the *Bharaṭakadvātriṃśikā* (Sächsische Forschungsinstitute in Leipzig, Ind Abt No 2, 1921) and in vol. 5 of the "Indischen Erzähler" (Leipzig 1922), and he has translated it with Somadeva's fools' stories into German. Supplement to the edition, ibid p 194 ff. Probably the author is Munisundara, (1359-1446 A.D.).

4. This story has a large number of parallels in world literature; see R. Köhler in Orient und "Occident" I, 431 ff; 765 ff.

A similar work is *K a t h ā r ṇ a v a*, "Sea of Stories" of Śivadāsa, with 35 stories, in which occur also the stories of fools and thieves¹. The legends of the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyaṇa have been caricatured in *H a r i b h a d r a*'s *D h ū r t ā k h y ā n a*, that is written in Prākṛit stanzas². *P u r u s a p a r ī k s ā*³, ("Test of Man" by the poet *V i d y ā p a t i*⁴, a collection of stories written in the second half of the 14th century, too betrays its popular origin. There are 44 instructive stories (in prose with intercalated epigrams) that are meant for the purpose of teaching and are set in a frame-story. The apparently sober frame is as follows :—

A king has a wonderfully beautiful daughter, whom he wants to give in marriage. He asks a Brāhmaṇa as to how he will be able to find a worthy husband for her. The latter describes to him the different types of noble and ignoble persons (the "hero of generosity", the "hero of kindness", the "hero of battle" the "hero of truthfulness", the thief, the coward, the greedy, the worthless, etc.), and for each type an example is added in the form of a story. Most of these stories are not particularly interesting. But a beautiful story is the example of the man who has distinguished himself in wit (*hāsavidya*). IV. 13 :

Four burglars are caught while committing theft and they are ordered to be put to death. After three thieves have been impaled, the fourth one escapes by speaking to the hanger that he wants to communicate to the king the formula a powerful magic. The king becomes

1 Cf. Aufrecht, *Bodl Cat* p. 153f; Weber, *Indische Streifen* I, 251f; Pavolini, *GSAI* 9, 189 ff

2 Cf E LEUMANN in the deliberations of the 46th convention of German philologists and teachers in Strassburg, 1891, p. 193

3. Cf. Brockhaus in *BSGW* 1857, p. 22 ff.; Aufrecht, *Lpzg*, No. 406. Editions with Gujarātī translation, published Bombay 1892. An English translation of Kālee Krishṇ Bahadoor, Calcutta 1830. The work has been translated also into popular languages, so in Bengali. [The best edition with Maithilī translation is by Shri Ramnatha Jha Patna 1960]

4. The poet had received the grant of a village from King Śivasimha of Mithilā in 1399 A D (when the latter was still a crown-prince). The copper-plate grant is not existent. Vidyāpati is the author of the *Durgābhakti-taraṅgiṇī*, a hand-book of the Devī-cult, too. He is more famous as a writer of religious hymns in the Maithilī language of Bihar. Cf. Grierson, *Ind. Ant.* 14, 1835, 182 ff

curious and allows the thief to be brought to him. He reports that he knows to grow trees of gold : gold seeds are sown on the earth. After a month a shrub grows up, of which the leaves are of pure gold. The king provides him with facilities to grow gold. The thief is given a lump of gold that is cut into smallest pieces. He ploughs a piece of land and says: "Since now the field and seeds are ready, kindly let a man be brought to sow the seeds". The king enquires from him as to why he himself does not sow. He replies - a thief cannot sow gold ; this can be done only by a person who has never stolen anything. Now it so happens that neither the king nor his minister nor the chief judge is able to assert that he has never stolen. At this the burglar says : "why then of all persons, am I alone to die ?" At this the king is so much pleased that he not only grants him his life but also makes him the gate-keeper of his court¹.

Lastly we must include under narrative literature some works that contain stories on historical personalities, but cannot be considered to form historical literature in any sense, since they contain all sorts of anecdotes, without any consideration for historical truth and without any scruple with regard to anachronisms. The works of this type are the *Prabandhacintāmaṇi* of *Merutunga* and *Prabandhakośa* of *Rājaśekhara*². The *Bhojaprabandha*³ of *Ballāla* too belongs to the same class of work (end of the 16th century A. D.). In these works the life and activities of courts of Indian princes, particularly literary parasitoriums, are described very nicely in a simple style in prose and verses (of which most are epigrams). But the contents are only stories that are associated with the names of the famous king *Bhoja* and of the poets and scholars, who are presumed to have

1 Text and translation in Brockhaus, *ibid* 34 ff, German also by J J Meyer, *Daśakumāracarita*, p 69 ff. A similar story in the *Kathārnava*, see Weber, *Ind Streifen* 1, 251 f

2 See above II, 332 f, Transl p 520

3 Edited by Th Pavie in JA 1854-55, s 5 t III, 185 ff, t IV 385 ff, t V, 76 ff with extracts translated into French by K P. Parab, Bombay NSP 1896, by Vāsudevaśarma, Bombay NSP 1913. The great popularity of the *Bhojaprabandha* is proved by its large number of manuscripts and different recensions, see L. Oster, *Die Rezensionen des Bhojaprabandha*, Diss Darmstadt, 1911.

lived in his court. So for example Kālidāsa is made a contemporary of Bhoja¹. This work can in no case be considered as historical. It is unhistorical to the highest degree and has misled many of the researchers of former times².

ORNATE FICTION

It has already been mentioned above, that according to Indian rhetoricians metre does not constitute an essential component of poetry, rather a "kāvyā" can be composed equally well in either verse or in prose or in admixture of prose and poetry³. "Kāvya" in prose are the Sanskrit fictions. Of the ornate court poetry, they possess all the characteristics excepting the metre : descriptions overrun with ornate pictures and similes, unending long compounds, puns and other embellishments. However, the plot of the fiction is not taken as in the epics, or from the legends of gods and heroes, but mostly from fable-literature.

In this manner the *D a ś a k u m ā r a c a r i t a*, "the Adventures of Ten Princes"⁴ differs from works like *Guṇādhyā's* *Bṛhatkathā* more on account of perfection in the style of ornate court poetry than in the matter of the subject-matter. Dandin's work too is a cycle of tales and stories that are set in a common frame. The frame-story, in brief, is as follows :—

The king of Magadha is defeated in a battle by

1. Cf. the beautiful translation of the story by Hertel, *Tantrā-khyāyika - Übersetzung I*, 13 f. See also R. Pischel, *Furst und Dichter im alten Indien* (Deutsche Revue 29, 2, 1904, p. 51 ff and Quackenbos, *The Sanskrit poems of Mayūra*, p. 42 ff

2. Lassen, *Ind. Altertumskunde III*, 836 ff, has treated the story of king Bhoja of Dhārā with the use of Bhojaprabandha and of similar Bhojacaritra. This work too has a tale-like character, but many historical conclusions are deducible from it.

3. See above p. 13 f.

4. Edited by G. Bühler and P. Peterson, Bombay 1887 and 1891 (BSS Nos 10 and 42); an earlier edition by H. H. Wilson, London 1846. German translations by J. J. Meyer, Leipzig, Lotus-Verlag o. J. (1902) with a valuable introduction, and by H. Haberlandt (with abridgements), München 1903. Cf. H. H. Wilson, *Works III*, 342 ff; Weber, *Ind. Streifen I*, 308 ff, *Talub-ul-Ilm. Ind. Ant* 4, 1875, 157. ff. Winternitz states that the edition of N. B. Godbole and K. P. Parab, Bombay, NSP. 1883 and that of M. R. Kale, Bombay 1917 were not available to him. A new German translation of the *Dāśa-kumāracarita* had been just published by J. Hertel (*Die Zehn Prinzen, ein indischer Roman von Dandin, Vollständig verdeutscht*, 3 vols., Indische Erzähler Bd. 1-3, Leipzig 1922).

the king of Mālava and flees away into the forest, where his wife gives birth to a son, Prince Rājavāhana. At the same time a son is born to each of the four ministers of the king, and shortly after him five different princes are brought in a wholly wonderful manner to take shelter under the former king. These ten boys, princes and ministers' sons, grow up together and are trained in all crafts and sciences in a similar manner. When they grow up, the prince with his companions starts for "victory of the world" (*digvijaya*). One day, in the Vindhya-mountains he meets a Brāhmaṇa Mātanga, whom he renders some help in achieving certain magical power for acquisition of mastery over the nether-world. After different adventures the prince resumes his own journey. In the meantime his companions, searching for him, go out into the world. Since the prince does not find them, he too begins to stroll about and at last comes to a park, where he meets some of his companions. One by one all the ten princes are reunited, and each of them narrates the story of his adventure, that he has experienced during the intervening period.

The stories that are narrated within this frame have very colourful contents. J. J. Meyer¹ has called the Daśakumāracarita a "Schelmenroman (knave's fiction)" and Pischel² a "Sittenroman (moral fiction)" and likewise one may call it also a "tale-fiction". Some of the stories are knave's fictions, so the stories of Apahāravarman, Upahāravarman and Arthapāla, that are full of intrigues, knaveries and scoundrel's activities. Hertel calls it a "political fiction", and in his opinion it is a narrative work meant for instruction, like the Tantrākhyāyika. But this does not appear to be correct. Although the poet has occasionally shown his knowledge of arthaśāstra, still he has planned his work as a light literature.

Prince Apahāravarman is a master-thief and scientifically schooled burglar. He speaks about larceny as a wholly honourable profession. Therein he is not a person devoid of moral grounding. He plunders a

1. In the title to his translation

2. DIZ 1903, Sp 3002

city for the purpose of helping a man ruined by a harlot, so that he may regain his fortune, since he has heard that the city is full of rich miserly fellows : for this he is resolved to follow "the instruction prescribed by Karnīsuta¹ in order to make them realise the perishability of wealth and to bring them to senses thereby". Even Upahāravarman, the hero of the second story, in his turn, who has no scruple either in respect of falsehood, or cheating or killing in his activities directed for getting possession of a queen, is declared "moralist" by Rāja-vāhana, who says :

*paśyata pāratālpikamupādhiyuktamapi gurujanabandhavya-
sanamuktihetutayā dustāmitrapramāṇābhyaupāyatayā rājyopa-
labdhimūlatayā ca puskalāvarthadharmāvāpyarīradhat !*

"See, even by sinful mounting the nupti bed of another person he has earned abundant profit (*artha*) and merit (*dharma*) inasmuch as the main purpose has been to secure release from arrest his venerable elders and it has been the means of killing a wicked enemy and that of the root of attainment of a kingdom."

All the stories are full of tale-like branches and rare adventures. The complication of treatment sometimes reaches to such a degree that the reader often gets tired in loosening the thread of the story. In all the stories miracle plays such a great rôle that it significantly interferes with suspense. Everything, for example, is ordained from before. All happens as it must happen. But this takes place, not on the ground of some internal necessity, but as a sequence to some curse, a predestination, a dream, a prophesy, etc. The arbitrary nature of tales prevails everywhere. When there is something bad with the hero, the reader has no fear about him, since it is known from before that he will somehow be relieved of it. Everywhere strong eroticism prevails. With predilection the poet tarries when he describes the beauty of women and when he paints love-scenes. Many of these places do not only prove Daṇḍin's thorough knowledge of the *kāmaśāstra*, but also of real poetry. Full of thoughtful colour-splendour is, for example, the description from the beginning of the fifth chapter, where Pramati narrates, how he falls asleep in

3. Author of a work on theft

the forest and suddenly wakes up in the company of beautiful women and finds himself close to the most wonderful princes Navamālikā, the most beautiful of all of them.

That our poet does not lack in humour is demonstrated by the story of Ṛṣi Marīci and the harlot Kāmamañjarī:—

One day the harlot rushes forth into the hermitage of Ṛṣi Marīci after declaring that she is determined to lead a forest-life. The mother of the harlot follows her and protests against her adopting this course. The sage decides that she may live in the hermitage for a day, know the forest-life, return back to her mother and then again follow her profession. But the harlot serves the sage with great love and attention, and she does not take a long time to make the sage begin to love her fully. To a harlot's talk on virtues he retorts with a talk about the love-god. Lastly she invites him to the town on the occasion of the love-feast where she appears with the age, who is entirely captivated by her, in a royal park, where it is promptly declared that the harlot had made a bet that she would allure Rsi Marīci with her charms. After she has won the bet, she bids the sage farewell, who returns back to his hermitage ashamed and full of remorse. Through this lesson he finds again the path to attainment of peace¹.

In respect of language Daṇḍin shows himself as a master of the kāvya-style overburdened with embellishments that of course alternate with the simple language of the plain narrator. Here is an example of the poet's metaphorical language :—

After this the above-mentioned sage Marīci to whom Apahārvaman has narrated his story, *tanmanas' cyutatama-ḥsprasabhiyevāstaṁ raviragāt ṛṣimuktaśca rāgaḥ sandhyātvēnā-sphurat tatkathādattavairāgyāñiva kama'avānāni samakucan.*

¹. That this story of Marīci is a transformation of the legend of Rṣyaśṛṅga, as meant by L u d e r s, NGGW 1897, 109, is not believed by W. Cf also J J M e y e r, Das Weib im altindischen Epos, p 407 f The story may be compared also with the legend of Saint Martinianus, but G a r b e (Indien und das Christentum, p. 116 f A) rightly considers the similarity as accidental. In both the stories, there is a harlot who bets that she will allure a sage, but the rest is wholly different. But the stories of alluring holy men are so frequent in Indian as well as in Christian literature that we can hardly think of dependence of the one on the other.

"The sun set as if out of fear of touching the dark that had leaked out of his mind. And the lustre of love discarded by the sage shone forth as the evening-glow. The lotus-forests folded themselves as if they had been given freedom from passion"¹.

The entire chapter VII is a stylish ornate work, in which there occurs not a single labial sound², since the lips of the narrator Mantragupta have been wounded by his struggling beloved in their amorous sport. It is no wonder that there the language has become very bombastic, so when Mantragupta narrates: *nakṣatrasantānahārāyastyagrathitaratnam kṣaṇadāndhakāragandhahastidāranaikakesariṇam kanakaśailaśṅgarāṅgalāsyalīlānaṣam gaganasāgaraghanītarāṅgarājīlaṅghanaikacakram kīryākīryasāksīṇam sahasrārcciṣam sahasrākṣadigaṅganāṅgarāgarāgāyitakīranajālam raktranirañjalīmārādhyā nijaniketatanam nyāśiṣṭiyam*; "I returned home having worshipped the sun, the jewel strung at the top of the garland of the line of the stars, the lion, who alone tears asunder the elephant in rut of darkness, the dancer who dances at the peak of the mountain of gold, the only crocodile who traverses the surface of the thick waves of the ocean of the sky, who is a witness of noble and ignoble activities, who has thousand rays, whose net of rays is painted with the sandal of the body of the lady of the direction of the thousand-eyed god "with offerings of red lotuses"³.

As regards the height of the creative talents of Daṇḍin it is hardly difficult for us to arrive at a decision as to how far the stories have been composed by his own-self or have been worked upon some older sources. Probably the writer took the motif of the frame-story from the Brhatkathā of

1. Translation from the German rendering of Meyer, p. 212 (text ed. Goda bole, p. 89).

2. In the Kāvyaadarśa 3, 83 Daṇḍin himself states that this ornate piece is particularly difficult. "In fact, when somebody hears the seventh chapter read aloud he has actually the impression as if somebody is reciting it with wounded lips (Jacobi, ZDMG 40, 1886, 99 f.).

3. So also Ratnāvali, Act III, V, 49. J. J. Meyer (p. 324), following W., appears to have read *śkanakram* for *H-cakram*. Peterson (text II, p. 46) does not give a variant reading for *nakram*.

4. That is Indra, the defender of the East. The quarters are of the female sex.

Guṇāḍhya, since in the Kathāsaritsāgara (chapters 69-103) we find the story of a prince, who had ten ministers' sons as his companions, who were separated from each other as a sequel to a curse and after their reunion each of them narrated his own experience. In other stories as well we find many parallels and harmonies between the Kathāsaritsāgara and the Daśakumāraracita. They make it apparent that the poet knew the Brhatkathā and had utilized it. Since many of the stories occur also in the jātaka-books, in any case, it is certain that Dandin had not composed all the stories himself¹.

The Daśakumāraracita is of great interest for cultural history. In particular we get an insight into the life and activities of unworthy people, rogues, buffoons, thieves, gamblers, and harlots. We see here amongst others a presentation of buffoons, over whose head stands a Brāhmaṇa. Here we are able to know about the life in a gambling den and we can see the practices of a poison-doctor being ridiculed. We find here described the fight of cocks and a detailed picture of the ball-dance of a princess. We obtain a thorough knowledge about the condition of life of harlots. The profession of harlots is as ordained by the creator and is under the protection of the king. The story of Nimbavatī in chapter VI throws remarkable sidelight on sexual relationships and on the position of women in society. The story of Vīrabhadra in chapter VIII is important (also for the history of nītiśāstra), where the daily course of king's life is described more minutely and in apparent agreement with the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra.

Unfortunately the Daśakumāraracita has not come down to us in an intact form. The original work must have been developed from an introduction and the stories of ten princes. But the beginning and the end got lost early, so that

1. The vetāla-stories are included in the story of the sixth minister in the Kathāsaritsāgara. Similarly in the Daśakum in Mitrāgupta's story of the sixth "kumāra" are included four stories, of which the 4th one, that is of Nimbavatī, that has the common tendency with one of the vetāla-stories, in which the hero attains his goal through the crude trick that he practises on his wife under the suspicion of her being a witch. Cf. Charpentier, Paccakabuddhageschichten, p. 143 ff., Lacôte, Essai sur Guṇāḍhya 289. Here we find also the story of the ungrateful wife (also in the Kathāsaritsāgara 65, 2 ff. and the jātaka No. 193, see above II, 104, transl. p. 130) and of the ideal wife who can prepare a dainty dish out of paddy-straws (in the jātaka No. 546 narrated with much wit and humour).

the genuine text contains only seven stories and the beginning of the eighth one. But our text begins with a section (*pūrvapīṭhikā*) that contains not only, as might be expected, the introduction (on the birth and early youth of the ten young men), but also the stories of two princes and also the beginning of the story of Rājavāhana. This *pūrvapīṭhikā* is the composition of a later writer, who has attempted to imitate the style of Dandin. The last story has remained incomplete¹.

As a master of "crooked speech" (*vakrokti*), Subandhu, the author of the fiction *Vāsavadattā*², enjoys high reputation in India. Bāna says that before the 'Vāsavadattā' pride of poets sank down³. A century later Vākpati (Gaṇḍavaha, verse 800) says about himself that he enjoyed the poetry of Bhāsa, Kālidāsa, Subandhu and Haricandra. And

1. In many manuscripts the *pūrvapīṭhikā* is wanting, a thing that is a strong proof for its not being genuine. Another attempt made to complete the work of Dandin is one *Daśakumārcarita pūrvapīṭhikā* in verses of Vināyaka and yet another is the *Daśakumāra kathāsāra*, likewise in verses, of Appayya Mantriṇ (or Appayāmātya). Moreover, the *Daśakumārakathāśeṣa*, in 5 ucchvāsa, of Dikṣita Cakrapāṇi is a continuation of the work of Dandin. Lastly Mahārājādhirāja Gopīnātha in his *Daśakumārakathā* claims to have improved upon Dandin's work, but in fact he has, under insignificant alterations and additions, merely added his own introduction and his own conclusion, see Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. VII, p. 1551 ff Meyer, Introduction to his translation, p. 134 ff. has tried to defend the authenticity of the *pūrvapīṭhikā* R. Schmidt (ZDMG 64, 1910, 476) is satisfied with one "non liquet". But most of the researchers are unanimous in declaring it as spurious. Cf. A. Gawronski, Sprachliche untersuchungen über das *Mṛcchakatika* und das *Daśakumārcarita*, Diss. Leipzig 1907, p. 45 ff; Charpentier, Paccakabuddhageschichten, p. 144 f.; Lacôte in *Mélanges Lévi*, p. 267. Hertel (Die zehn Prinzen, Bd. 3) has now with the help of documents proved that the *pūrvapīṭhikā* is spurious. He believes (vol. 3, p. 46) that Dandin never completed either its beginning or the end. As regard the beginning W. says that he does not think this opinion as probable. It is, however, possible, that the work was never completed.

2. Standard edition of Fitzedward Hall with the commentary of Śivarāma Tripathin in the Bibl. Ind. Calcutta 1859, translated into English by L. H. Gray (with reprint of the transcription of the Telugu edition, Madras 1862) New York CUIS, Vol. 8, 1913. Cf. Weber, Indische Streifen I, 369 ff

3. Bāna (*Harṣacarita* v. 12) does not mention Subandhu as the author of the "Vāsavadattā". It is not probable that he means Bhāsa's "Vāsavadattā", because Bhāsa has been mentioned in v. 16. However, there was a much older *ākhyāyikā* with the title "Vāsavadattā" that has been referred to by Parāṇjali (on Pār. 4, 3, 87), and materially it cannot be concluded that this is meant by Bāna. But the researches of W. Cartellier, (WZKM 1, 1887, 153, ff.), Thomas, (ib. 12, 1898, 21 ff) and Mankowski (ibid. 15, 1901, 246 f.) have shown that Bāna had imitated Subandhu and had tried to surpass him, and it can hardly be doubted that in this verse he means the "Vāsavadattā" of Subandhu.

still in later centuries Subandhu is mentioned among the earliest poets¹. We know nothing about the life of this writer and we do not find his any other work mentioned anywhere. Subandhu has nothing in common with the drama of Bhāsa except the name of the heroine. It is not known what was the source whence Subandhu took the plot for this fiction. He has hardly created it himself. But even if he himself has composed the story he has in any case utilized a long series of current tale-motives: love in dream, talking bird, magic horse, transformation into a stone-slab etc. But it is clear that it did not occur to the poet to invent adventures and to narrate them, but rather he wanted to show his mastery in respect of the kāvya-style. His style is *Gaudī rīti*, that is the kāvya-style overburdened with long compound words, accumulated puns, antitheses, hyperboles, ornate similes and all other possible figures of speech. A brief survey of the contents and a few probes of the style can hardly be of any use, since the style is garbed in such a different language that is totally untranslatable, a fuller representation from this little delightful work is given below :—

Kandarpaketu, the son of King Cintāmani, sees in a morning-dream a young girl of wonderful beauty and begins to love desperately this dream-picture. With his friend Makaranda, he goes out in search of his beloved. They pitch their night-tent under a tree in a forest. At midnight the prince is aroused from slumber by a conversation. He watches and listens to the talk of a parrot-couple and thence learns as follows:—The king of Kusumapura has only one daughter Vāsavadattā who refuses all suitors, although she now is of marriageable age and her father has already arranged for selection of a husband by her ownself. But in a dream she sees a young man who possesses all the beauty and perfection that she likes and learns that his name is Kandarpaketu. She is overtaken with burning love for this youth. A preacher-crow is sent in search of the beloved. The latter eventually sits on a tree and immediately hands

1. Vāmana quotes the "Vāsavadattā" in his poetics. The author of an inscription of the year 808 A. D. tries to imitate the style of the Vāsavadattā, see Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 6, 239 ff.

over to Kandarpaketu a love-letter written to him in verse by Vāsavadattā. Under the guidance of the love-messenger they immediately start for Kusumapura. The two lovers meet in a pleasure house in a garden and each of them begins to love the other at the very first sight: they fall into swoon, and recover fully at once. The friend, of Vāsavadattā describes to Kandarpaketu the torture of love that her mistress has undergone and in the meanwhile she says :—*tvatkrte yānayā vedanānubhūtā sā yadī nabhaḥ patrāyate sāgaromelandāyate brahmā lipikarāyate bhujangapatirvā kathakāyate tadā kathamapyanekairyugasahasrairabhilikhyate kathyate vā* : “The agonies of this young girl on your account can be described only if the sky becomes a leaf, the ocean, an inkpot, Brahman himself becomes the scribe, Śesa, the world-snake, the narrator; and still the time that will be taken to do this will be many thousands times of the age of the world”¹.

But Vāsavadattā is to be given in marriage the same day to the king of Vidyādhara according to the decision of her father. So Kandarpaketu runs away with her on his wonderful horse and returns back in a moment into the Vindhya forests. They pass the night in a hiding grove. In the morning they are tired and fall fast asleep. When Kandarpaketu wakes up he finds that Vāsavadattā has already disappeared. He searches for her in vain, and is so much perplexed that he wants to commit suicide. But a heavenly voice, that promises to unite him with her, prevents him from doing this. For many months he lives in the forest. There one day, while strolling about, he sees a stone-bust, that looks like his beloved, embraces it—and Vāsavadattā

1. As Zachariæ (Gurupūjākaumudī, p. 39) has shown that this passage (ed. Hall, p. 238 ff.) goes back to an old verse. The same idea recurs also in the Talmud and in the Koran, in the German folk-song (“Und wenn der Himmel Papiere wär” etc.) and in songs of many other nations, as shown by R. Köhler (Kleinere Schriften III, 293 ff.) and A. Herrmann (Ethnologische Mitteilungen aus Ungarn I, 1887, p. 12 ff., 211 ff., 319 ff.; supplement by R. Köhler, *ibid* p. 312 ff.), Zachariæ (ZV 11, 1901, 331) shows a passage in Ph. Baldaeus in his book on India (1672) where the deeds of Kṛṣṇa are described with the same hyperbole.

lovingly stands before him. She has gone away to collect fruits for her beloved and is knocked down by two mutually fighting heroes, who in the fight not only strike one-another but also destroy the hermitage of a sage. The sage mistakes Vāsavadattā to be the cause of the mischief and curses her to be transformed into a slab of stone, but he tones down the curse by saying that she will regain her real form, as soon as she is touched by her lover.

Much more important than this tale for Subandhu is the description of persons with unendingly lengthy high epithets, descriptions of the night, of the moon, of the sunrise, of the sunset, of the spring, of the rains etc. He possesses mastery in the use of words and expressions having two meanings. For example Kandarpaketu is described as one "who like the spring has distributed pleasures to many thickets", that may be rendered also as: "who like the spring has offered much pleasure to different beautiful women. The beauty of Vāsavadattā, as seen in dream by the prince, is sketched in ornate pictures in which the poet manifests his accurate knowledge of kāmāśāstra and does not omit a single physical charm of the beautiful woman¹. The swelling breasts, the slender body and the heavy hips are especially described with bold similes. for example, "she is ornamented with a look that has become quite small with anxiety that she (the look) can not see her moon-like face that has become curved under the weight of her high breasts, or likewise on account of the fatigue caused by the pressure of the tough round hips and the pitcher-like breasts..... she is sparkling with her golden breasts that resemble coffers filled with diamonds of love, that are visible seal-like nipples, or that they are fixed in the spike-like nipples for fear of tumbling down on account of their extraordinary growth, . . and they are like little houses in which the god of love, tired in course of his conquest of the three worlds, has taken his abode, etc."

The beauty of Vāsavadattā, as it is actually seen for the first time by Kandarpaketu, is described in a multi-

1. He occasionally mentions also one Kāmāsūtra of Mallanāga.

tude of puns, that may appear to the people of the West so tasteless, but probably they charm the Indian paṇḍitas the most, since they prove the poet's knowledge of all sciences. For example, it is said: "she has painted her feet red (*rakṭapāda*) like grammar", (since *rakṭapāda* may also mean "underlined in red for analysis"), "she has beautiful joints (*suparvans*) like the Mahābhārata" (the sections of the Mahābhārata too are called *parvans*); "she is like logic because of her shining beauty (*uddiyotakarasvarūṇā*), since it is said in respect of logic that it attained its final form through Uddyotakara, the famous author" etc.

In the description of nature Subandhu has an inexhaustible source of similes: so the stars are like the froth of the foam, emitted by the sun's panting horses tired on account of their journey in the sky; they raise the doubt, whether they are not white lotus-blossoms in the great lake of the sky; they look like zeroes that the creator has written on the ink-black antelope-hide, namely the dark for the purpose of expressing the absolute voidness of the *samsāra* at the time of calculation of creations .. and they are comparable to the tear-drops of the residents of the heaven who are weeping on account of disappearance of the sun." The rising sun is red "as if with the blood of the elephant of darkness killed by the lion of the morning crimson with his paws ..like a vessel of melted iron.... like the red the ante-curtain of the great actor time", etc.

The descriptions in unendingly long passages with endlessly long compound words are often intercepted by very small expressions that are meant to describe some sentiment. So for example in a description of the night the dialogue ..wholly small passages, full of expressions having two meanings reproduce the nocturnal activities of the lovers.

The large number of extant commentaries on the *Vāsavadattā*¹ on one hand prove great popularity of the work, especially in scholarly circles, and on the other they show how difficult it is.

1. They have been enumerated by Hall, Preface p 43. On Śaṅkara's commentary see Gray, JAOS 24, 1903, 57 ff

The author of the second famous fiction is B ā n a (B ā ṇ a b h a ṭ ṭ a), the first poet, about whose life and age we know more surely. He lived in the court of king Harsa-vardhana of Thānesar (606-648 A.D.), and as his court-poet wrote his main work the H a r s a c a r i t a (Life and Deeds of Harsa)¹. It is a historical novel in prose with only a few verses scattered here and there². In the introductory stanzas, that form a kind of foreword, he praises Vyāsa, the poet of the Mahābhārata, as the highest of all among his predecessors, the prose-writers Subandhu and Haricandra, the poem-writer Sātavāhana (Hāla), the epic writer Pravarasena, the dramatists Bhāsa and Kālidāsa and the story-teller Gunādhyā, the author of the Brhatkathā. Then he generally speaks about poetry. He requires in poetry a new subject, fine judicious expressions, unusual play of words, a clearly expressed sentiment and an elegant language". These requirements are actually fulfilled in his work. In the matter of style he competes with Subandhu³, whom he hardly reaches in respect of play of words and artifices, but still stands far above him in real poetical genius. His plays of words in fact often are witty, his pictures and similes are not artificial, but indeed poetically fashioned. Fortunately the admixture of poetry and truth occurs both in the narrative and descriptive parts⁴, in which we cannot easily distinguish between poetry and truth. Above

1 Edited with Śankara's commentary by A A Führer, Bombay 1909 (BSS) Translated into English by E B Cowell and F W Thomas, London 1897. Cf Bhāu Dāji in JBRAS X, 1871, 38 ff, Führer in OC VI Leiden III, 2, 199 ff, R W Fraser, Literary History of India, p 255 ff The English translation is based on the edition published in NSP, 1892 On the two recent editions of the Harsacarita (by P. V Kane, Bombay 1918, and by S D and A B Gajendra-gadkar Poona 1919) see F W. Thomas, JRAS 1920, p 384 ff

2 In the main colophon the work is mentioned as a *mahākāvya*, but in the introductory verses (20 f) Bāna himself calls it an *ākhyāyikā* So all the manuals of poetics Cf Lacôte in Mélanges Lévi 268 f

3 See above p 394, note 3

4 As a work of history the Harsacarita is of limited value It is significant that Bāna tells us that his hero was born "in the month of Jyaisṭha, on the 12th day of the dark fortnight, at the moment when the tulā (libra) was in ascension, immediately after the time of the dusk, when the baby night had just begun to rise", but the year of his birth is not given Yet many of the statements of Hiuen-Tsiang and of the inscriptions are supplemented and corrected by the valuable information given by Bāna, see B u h l e r, Vikramānkadevacarita, Introd p 4 f, Ep Ind 1, 67 ff, 4, 208 ff, and R a p s o n, JRAS 1898, 448 ff

all true are the numerous descriptions of the life in the court, the usages, customs and religious conditions of the age. For the latter in particular the *Harsacarita* is of unestimable value. Bāna comes of a Brāhmana family, in which religious ceremonies are strictly observed. Hence he is perhaps thoroughly conversant with all the religious practices and he never misses an opportunity to describe the religious ceremonies, that are observed on the birth of a child, at the time of a marriage, after death, at the start on a sojourn, on home-coming, while marching into the battle and on all other possible occasions. On each such occasion the presents that are made to Brāhmanas are mentioned. In respect of cults, however, the offerings and ceremonies in honour of Śiva, Durgā and the Mother prevail. Often the topic is about the Śaiva sect and ascetics. Astrology and favourable and unfavourable omens as well as the means of protection against the latter do not play an insignificant rôle. But numerous other cults and sects are mentioned. Harṣa's father was a sun-worshipper. Harṣa himself appears in chapter VIII as a distinguished friend of Buddhists and direct adherent of Buddhism. Interesting is, however, the enumeration of the followers of different sects and mendicants who crowd a forest-hermitage described here¹. The poet speaks about all the religious sects with equal veneration. However, he is still sufficiently worldly and does not miss the opportunity to hurl unkind criticisms at the mendicants of the different sects; so for example in the beautiful enumeration of the beings that are difficult to be found in the world²:

*yadyapi ca vibhuranabhimāno dvijātiraneṣano muniraroṣaṇaḥ
kaphiracāpalaḥ kaviramatsaro vaṇigataskarah priyajānirakuhanīḥ
sādhuradaridro dravinavānakhalah kināśonaksigataḥ mrgayurahimsrah
pārāśarī brāhmanyah sevakaḥ sukhī kitavaḥ kṛtajñīḥ gopyah priya-
vṛgamātyaḥ satyavādī rājasūnuradurvīṇitaśca.*

"A prince having no pride, a Brāhmaṇa, not seeking any gain, a sage, who does not get angry, a monkey, that is not unsteady, a poet who has no jealousy, a

1. Ed. Föhrer, p 316, English translation, p 236. — *vītarāṅgaurāḥatāir-
māṇḍarīḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ pīṇḍarāḥatāḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ
śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ śatāṅgaurāḥatāḥ*
2. Ed. Föhrer, p 249, English translation p. 171 f.

trader, who is not a thief, a husband who is not vindictive, a noble man, who is not poor, a wealthy person, who is not wicked, a niggard, who is not a thorn in the side, a hunter, who is not ferocious, a Pārāśarya monk, who may be a pious Brāhmaṇa, a servant, who is happy, a gambler, who is grateful, a mendicant, who is not a ravenous¹, a slave, who gives friendly advice, a minister, who speaks the truth, a king's son, who is not discourteous."...."

In the first two chapters Bāṇa tells his biography that contains extraordinarily valuable statements about his life.

The poet begins with the statement that he narrates a legendary history of his family of the Vātsyāyanas², wholly in the style of the purāṇas -- But after this he reports in a wholly historical fashion about his birth, his early education and lastly his vocation in the court of King Harsa. He was a son of a Brāhmaṇa Citrabhānu and of the Brāhmaṇī Rājadevī. When still a boy he lost his mother, and in the 14th year after his birth also his father, who had become his second mother and whom he loved cordially. In the beginning he bemoans on account of the bereavement, but soon he finds himself in a bad company and commits many heinous crimes, due to which he attains notoriety. In fact it was a remarkable Bohemian, about whom young Bāṇa, according to his own story, used to move about : there were poets, amongst whom there were also such ones as composed in popular languages, musicians of all types, begging mendicants of different sects and all classes of nuns, a snake-charmer, a young doctor, a reader, a goldsmith, a scribe, two singers, a painter, an actor, an actress, a chamber-maid, a magician, a buffoon, etc. His parents had left to him a handsome heritage, but his lust for adventure carried him to foreign regions, where he made great travels for

1 This is wanting in Führer's edition

2. We are obliged to leave the question of deciding whether we have here a tradition current in the family or if it is purely a fabrication of the poet in imitation of the purāṇa-legends Winternitz considers the latter as probable.

the purpose of seeing foreign countries. After he had whiled away his youth in such an unrestrained manner, by and by he learnt about the life in court and in society of clever and wise people and got trained in traditional and spiritual practices prevalent in the family of the Vātsyānyas. And when in course of years he returned back to his native land he was greeted by members of his family "as if on some feast." After he lived at home with his relations for a long time, there came one day a message from his friend Kṛṣṇa, king's brother, that the latter asked him to come to the court of the king, since it was not right that he passed his life away from the court, "like a fruitless tree far away from the rays of the sun". After some deliberation he resolved to follow the vocation. He quits his native place and joins the court of King Harsa, whose love and confidence of the highest degree he wins very soon. After he has spent some time in the court¹, he goes to meet one of his relations in his native land. He is received, honoured and greeted. A reader is ready to read from the Vāyupurāṇa. On this occasion a singer compares the deeds described in the purāṇas with those of Harsa, that induces a cousin of the poet to request him to narrate the story of Harsa. After some modest hesitation Bāṇa agrees to abide by this request.

In many places the narrative itself is as interesting as the description of persons. So the descriptions of localities and situations as well as the descriptions of nature occupy much space, in which bold pictures and similes are as little wanting as puns. Only a few probes from Bāṇa's style can be given here².

The panegyric description of Harṣa, when Bāṇa sees

1. With this begins the third chapter and the transition to the life of Harsa. This introduction corresponds to the usual introductions found in the purāṇas, that usually begin with the statement that a ṛṣi appears in the world of curious people and after a short or prolonged request he begins the story. Bāṇa has developed in an original manner, this purāṇa-type of introduction into a piece of autobiography.

2. It is in any case impossible to present an accurate account of the style of this ornate prose, since the compact Sanskrit construction (participle, compounds, locative absolute) is as unimitable as the numberless metaphors and alliterations are.

him for the first time, occupies not less than ten printed pages¹, that make a single sentence. “He saw Harsa” (all that follows is expressed in participles) . .

kāvya-kāthāsvapītamāpyamṛtamudvāmantam . aruṇaḥpādapallavena sugatamantharorunā vajrāyudhaniṣṭhuraḥprakosthaḥprsthena vṛṣaskandhena bhāsvadvimḇādhareṇa prasannāvalokitenṛ candramukhena kṛṣṇakeśena vapuṣā sarvadevatāvatāramivaikatra darśayantam vikacamukha-kamalakarnīkakośena anavaratamāḥṛīyamānaśvāsasaurabhamivādhomukhena nāsāvamśena . harṣamadrākṣīt-
 “who was vomiting forth the nectar, that he had not drunk even in the discourses on poetry” (that is, he was reciting the poem, that he had not heard from anybody else, but had composed himself), . . who was appearing, with his body with his reddish shoot-like delicate reddish foot (with the sprout of feet of Aruna)², with his beautifully slowly moving thighs (with slow thighs of Buddha), with his forearm, that was as hard as the weapon of thunderbolt (with strong arm of the holder of the thunderbolt i.e. Indra), with his shoulder of a bull (with the shoulder of the god Dharma³), with his brilliant lower lip (with the lower-lip of the sun-god), with his pleasant look (with the pleasant look of Avalokīta) with his moon-like face (with the face of the moon-god), with his black hair (with the hair of Kṛṣṇa), like the incarnation of all gods in one body. who with his nose, that resembled the bud of a fully blossomed lotus, extending out of his face, was inhaling the fragrance of its smell etc.”

About Prabhākaravardhana, the father of Harsa, it is said that he was a quarrelsome man so much so that even the sight of his own reflection in a mirror in the sheath of his sword that he had in his hand was painful to him⁴. “For him hostility was a present, fight, a

1. Ed. Führer, pp 110-120, (English translation, pp 56-64) 3 Ed Führer, p 175 (English translation, p 101 f)

2 Aruna was born without legs. He is the chariot-driver of the sun-god. The second meaning of each of the double-sensed compounds is given within the brackets

3 So according to the commentary . Vṛṣan may be an epithet of Agni, Viṣṇu or Śiva

4 *karadhṛtadhautāsṛṣṭakṣimbītenātmanāpyadūyata.*

favour, beginning of a battle, a festivity; the enemy, sight of treasure; excess of foes, a good luck; call to fight, a boon; an accidental fall, a great favour done by fate and striking with sword, shower of wealth¹.

The early bringing up of Harsa is beautifully described. His lotus-like face shining with little teeth looked like sprouts of pleasant smile pushing up as a consequence of wetness caused by the sprinkles with the pitchers of his mother's breasts².

In chapter V the scene of death of King Prabhākara-vardhana is described in an attractive manner. Among the king's physicians there is one who is only 18 years old, but he is particularly clever, who loves the king sincerely and when he sees that the condition of the latter has become hopeless, burns his ownself. Whilst at this Harsa is wholly perplexed, a maidservant of the queen comes and reports to him that his mother has made up her mind to die by burning herself in fire. Harṣa rushes forth into the female apartment. Then he is struck with the cries of the queens, who are resolved to die with their husband. They touchingly take leave of even the trees of the garden and of the birds in the cages and of maidservants. As he enters, he sees his mother, who is ready to die. In her hand "she is holding a picture of her husband so firmly, as if she is determined to die." She is decorated by her servant and by her devotion to her husband; she is firmly supported by a swoon and an old woman, both of whom are well-trusted by her, she is embraced by a friend and agony who are united with her in her trouble; she is surrounded by an attendant and pain, that have taken possession of all of her limbs; the sons of the high royal family and strong breathing are by his side and behind her are

standing the very old chamberlains and agonies¹. Harsa falls at the feet of the queen and implores her not to forsake him and to abstain from the decision. But she replies that she, as daughter, wife and mother of heroes, does not mind anything else so much as not to live as a widow. For her it is life, not death that is the greater evil. Harsa is obliged to accept her argument as correct, so unfortunately it is with him too. Yaśovati burns herself on the bank of the river Sarasvatī, and a little after this the king dies. The corpse is burnt and death ceremonies are performed. The servants and ministers of the deceased partly die and partly become ascetics or monks of different sects.

Bāna is a master in the description of personalities. So the military events of Field-Commander Simhanāda (in chapter VI) are described with greater prudence and with much more ornate puns. Splendid is the description of the commanding officers of the elephant-troups, "whereof the bridge of the nose (*nāsāvamśa*) is as the family-tree of his own king (*nyānarṣavamśa*)".

With the description of the crimson red setting sun and of the rising moon—the sunset indicates the bloody battle and the fall of Harsa's enemies, the white moon the brilliant fame of Harsa—ends the chapter VIII, and for us the whole work. It is not probable that this is the actual end of the work or that the poet left the work incomplete. Rather we are to assume that the end is lost to us.

The Kādambarī², a novel, is the second work of the poet. It remained incomplete on account of death of Bāna while he was working on it. It was continued and completed by his sons Bhūsaṇabhaṭṭa or Bhaṭṭa

1. *dhātryā bhartṛbhaktyā ca nyayā prasādhitām mūrccayā jaratyā ca nyasamstutayā dhāryamānām sokhyā pīdayā ca vyasanasangatayā somālingitām paryanena santāpeṇa ca gṛhītasarvāyayena paritām kulaputtrocchavasitaśca mahattaravradhīśrutām kañcukibhurdhukhaścāturdhauranugatām* mātarām dadarśa (Ed Fuhrer, p. 229)

2 Edited by P. Peterson, Bombay 1883 BSS; translated with occasional omissions by C. M. Ridding, London 1896. Index of the contents by Peterson in the introduction to the edition of Weber, Indische Streifen I, 352 ff. and Lacôte in Mélanges Lévi 259 ff.

Pulina¹ in the style of his father. This novel rests on a tale, that we find in Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara (59, 22-178) and in Ksemendra's Brhatkathāmañjarī (16, 183 ff.), and from this we have to assume that Bāna knew the Brhatkathā of Guṇādhyā². The work consists of a series of intercalated stories in the style of narrative poetry. The story itself is of little interest. The style is similar to that of the Harsacarita, only with this difference that corresponding to the context pain on account of love and yearning for love are the basic motif of the poem—the sentiment is a different one. In the Harsacarita the pathos prevails and in the Kādambarī, quietism and love. Here too we find big descriptions, far-fetched similes and puns, unendingly long compounds and endless sentences. "The story", as Weber says³, "proceeds in high-flown bombasts, under which (or at least the patience of the reader) often gets disturbed..... This prose is a real Indian forest, where progress is impossible through the undergrowth until the traveller cuts out a path for himself, and where even then he is confronted by malicious wild beasts in the shape of uncommon words to terrify him." However, it is remarkable that the monstrous words and atrocious sentences are capable of being cut into small sentences in simple and natural prose. However tiring the reading of the novel may be for the people of the West, we must keep in mind that for an Indian reader it presupposes that he has a thorough knowledge of Sanskrit and for him the work has its own charm. But when we find in a modern Bengali novel published in 1871 that the heroine in her boudoir reads the "Kādambarī", it certainly does not reflect the actual condition of life, but it merely shows that the Bengali author wants to prove his knowledge of Sanskrit literature. The "reading of this book" has never been easy, nay even for the learned Indians, so a novel that ladies read

¹ So he is called in a manuscript of the year 1617 in M. A. Stein Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS at Jammu, Bombay 1894, p. 299.

² Ksemendra knew the work of Bāna. Bāna has probably changed the names of persons and places and has introduced into the story more of complications. The concluding portion, particularly the one completed by the son of the poet, contains many deviations. Hence he must have known the plot of his father. Cf. Mańkowski in WZKM 15, 1901, 213 ff.

³ Ill 113. Against this Lacôte (ibid p. 259) praises as "le charme de cette œuvre tout imprégnée de tendresse, de mélancolie et de tristesse".

in their boudoir for diversion could not be this. A few probes about the style and character of the work may be sufficient

The love between Kādambarī, the heroine, and Candrāpīda originated at the first sight as follows :—

“śesendriyānyāpi me vedhasā kṛmī locanamayānyeva
na kṛtāni | kṛmīnena kṛtamavadātam karma caksusā
yadanivāritamenām paśyati | aho citrametadutpāditaṁ ved-
hasā sarvaramaṇīyānāmekam dhāma | kutaḥ ete rūpātīśaya-
paramānavah samāsādītāḥ | tannūnamenāmupādayato vidheh
karatalaḥparāmarśakleśena ye vigalitā locanayugalādaśrujala-
bindavastebhya etāni jagati kumudakamalakuvalayasaugandhi-
kavanānyutpannāni” ityevam cintayata evāśya tīṣṭhā nayanayū-
gale nīpāpāta caksuḥ | tadā tasyā api cintayantīyā rūpātīśaya-
vilokanavismayasmeram nīścalanībaddhalakṣam caksustasmin
suciraṁ pāpāta | locanaprabhādhavalitastu kādambarīdarśana-
vīhvalocala va tatksanamarājata candrāpīdah | drṣtvā
ca prathamam romodgamaḥ | tato bhūsanaravaḥ tadanu
kādambarī samuttasthau | atha tasyāḥ kusumāyaudha eva
svedamajanayat | sasambhramotthānaśramo vyāpadeśobhavat |
urukampa eva gatim rurodha | nūpuraravākṛstahamsamanda-
lamapayaśo lebhe | nīśvāsapravṛttir evāmsukam calam cakāra |
cāmarānīlo mīmīṣatātāṁ yayau | antaḥpravistacandrāpīda-
sparsālobhenau nīpāpāta hrdaye hastāḥ | sa eva karāḥ
stānāvāraḥavyājo babhūva | ānanda evāśrujalamapātayat
calitakarnāvatamśakusumarajovyājamaśīt | lajjauva vaktum
na dadau | mukhakamalaparimalagatālvṛndam dvāramagāt |
madanaśaraprathamavedanauva sītārmakarot | kusumaprakara-
ketakīkantakaksatīḥ sādharānatāmavāpa | vepathureva karatalama-
kampayat | nivedanodyatapratiḥārīnīvāranam kapatamabhūt |
tadā ca kādambarīm viśato manmathasyāpi manmatha vā-
bhūddvītiyah tayā saha yo viveśa candrāpīdahrdayam ||

“When the prince saw the beauty of the moon-like face of Kādambarī, his heart began to throb violently with pleasure like the nectar of the ocean (when in the whirl the moon and Laksmī see each other). And he thought within his own self - “Why did the creator not convert all my other limbs into eyes ? Or what noble action was performed by my eye (in an earlier birth) that it has found the opportunity of seeing her uninterruptedly ? Ah ! what a wonder that the

creator has made her an abode of all lovely objects ! Where did he find the atoms for making this exquisite beauty ? Certainly all these fragrant lusters, clotuses and water-lilies, that are in the world, originated from the drops of tears from her two eyes on account of the fatigue caused by the touch of the hands of the creator while making her". —While he was thus thinking his eye fell on her two eyes. Then even her eyes, that were smiling with astonishment caused at the sight of excessive beauty, remained motionless gazing at him. But Candrāpīda, shining under the rays of her eyes, bewildered at the sight of Kādambarī, was at that instant looking like a mountain. After she saw him, her hairs got erect; then there ensued the sound of her ornaments and then there stood Kādambarī. Then the god with flower arrow (i.e. god of love) himself caused sweat (on her body)—exertion caused by sudden rising was the pretension. Trembling of the thighs prevented her movement, but the swarm of bees attracted at the tinkling of her anklets were held guilty for this. Her garment was set into motion due to heavy breathing, but the wind of the deer's tail passed for the cause. Her hand fell on her heart on account of desire for touching Candrāpīda, who had entered within it, but that very hand became the object with which she covered her breasts. Pleasure caused tears to drop from her eyes, but the pollens of flowers of the ear-ring passed for its cause. Bashfulness prevented her from speaking, but the swarm of bees that had arrived on account of fragrance of the lotus of the face was taken to be the instrument. The pain caused by the wound of the first arrow of love-god caused sigh, but pricking of the thorn of the *lālī* in the heaps of its flowers passed for the cause. Tremor caused shaking of the palm of the hand, under the pretext of the stopping the messenger, who was ready to deliver a message. And when the god of love entered into Kādambarī, there was born a second Cupid, and with her he entered into the heart of Candrāpīda".

Very characteristic of Bāna's (as in Subandhu's) style are the dialogues inserted in the middle of a descrip-

tion or a narrative in quite small sentences for the purpose of giving lively expression to some sentiment. So Kādambarī sends the following love-message to her lover.

*kīṃ vā sandiśāmi . atipriyosītī paunaruktyam ।
 tavāham priyātmētī jadapraśnah । tvayī gariyānanurāga itī
 ve'jālāpah । tvayā vinā na jīvāmītyanubhavadvirodhah ।
 paribhavatī māmananga ityā'madoṣopalambhah । manobhave-
 nāham bhavate dattetyupasarpanopāyah । balāddhrtetī bandhaki-
 dhārṣtyam । avaśyamāgantavyamitī saubhāgyagarvāh । svayamā-
 gacchamitī stricāpalam । ananyānuraktoyaṃ parijana itī
 svabhaktinivedanalāghavam । pratyākhyānaśankayā na
 sandiśāmītyaprabuddhabodhanam । anaṅkeṣitānujivitatduhkhadārūṇā
 syāmītyatipranayitā । jñāsyasi maranena prītimityasambhāvyam ॥*

“What message can I send to you ? ‘You are very dear to me’—will be tautological ‘I am yours’—will be a silly proposition. ‘I have deep affection for you’—will be the talk of a prostitute. ‘Without you I cannot live’—will be a contradiction to actuality. ‘I am overtaken by Cupid’—this will be impertinent. ‘I have been forcibly abducted’—this will be impudence of a captive girl. ‘You must come’—this will be expressive of pride on account of good luck. ‘I come of my own accord’—this will be fickleness of a woman. ‘This slave is not devoted to anybody else’—this will be my meanness to report my own devotion. ‘I do not send message for fear of refusal’—this will be bringing to sense a senseless person—‘I shall suffer terrible pains in case I lead an undesired life’—this will be excessive familiarity. ‘You will come to know of my love through (my) death’—this will be an impossibility”¹.

Though not to the extent as the Harsacarita, the “Kādambarī” too is of much value through many-fold allusions to the manner and customs of the time, in particular to religious life in the Śaiva circles.

1. Here (ed NSP. p 414) comes to end the story composed of Bāna himself. It is followed by the second part (Uttarabhāga) with its introductory verses, in which the son of Bāna states that he wants to complete the work of his father, not on account of his pride for composing poetry, but because the incomplete work of his father will be painful to the noble

Thus for example all rites and sacred ceremonies that childless Vilāsavatī performs and gets at last a son, are narrated in detail. She sleeps fasting and wearing white dress in the temple of Durgā on a bed of reeds covered with grass; she bathes in the cow-shed, offers rich presents to Brāhmanas, on every fourteenth day of the dark-half of the month she performs religious baths, visits the temple of the Mother, worships holy trees, etc. In another place the Śaiva ascetics are described in a very lucid manner: with fore-heads marked with white ashes and rosary in hands, in red garments and hold, a staff; they have matted hairs or according to their vow; they wear either the animal hyde or the bark of a tree¹. A very interesting passage is the one in which the poet avails of the opportunity to firmly decry the custom of burning of widows².

Elsewhere we have already spoken about the Jaina novels that were written on the model of "Kādambari"³.

Indian and Greek Novels

Apart from the question of relationship existing between Indian and Greek Fables in verses, treated above, we should discuss here the problem as to whether or not the Indian and Greek fictions have influenced each other. Relatively fiction appears in Greek literature in a later period, but in all events earlier than the times when Dandin, Subandhu and Bāna wrote their fictions. Hence the presumption that Indian novels originated under the Greek influence. Peterson⁴

1. Ed. Peterson, pp 64, 208,

2. Ed. Peterson, p 173 f Cf Winternitz, Die Frau in den indischen Religionen (Archiv für Frauenkunde 1917, Sond 1920) p 64 f

3. Above II, p. 336, transl 334

4. Kādambari, Introduction p 98 ff, Weber, Ind Stud. 81, 456 agrees with Peterson. So also Horowitz, Spuren griechischer Mimen im Orient, Berlin 1905 p 96 and with him H Reich, DLZ 1915, 553 ff derive Indian fiction from Greek Reich (ibid 594 ff) will like to prove that the story No 834 of the "Thousand and One Nights" is a Greek story in an "Arabic garb"; but all the parallels referred to by him—dream-life, ship-wreck, frequent Change of fortune, accurate descriptions of love at first sight, heroines of wonderful beauty—hold good even for Indian fiction; and in case Reich is correct in respect of the Arabic novels, his opinion will be so also for the Indian novels H. Lucy (in the Philologus, N F. 20, 1907, p. 29 ff) "in der Verteidigung der Originalität des griechischen Volksgeistes und der Abwehr unberechtigter Ansprüche der Indologie" has shown his over enthusiasm on little pertinent

had first of all given expression to this hypothesis and on its basis he believed to have discovered in the "Love-story of Kleitophon and Leukippe" of Achilles Tatius all sorts of echoes of and parallels to the Indian fiction. But the single really striking parallel is a lengthy explanation on the life and marriage of plants¹. In case here is an actual continuity of marriage of trees with creepers, that is more often mentioned by Indian poets, we shall be obliged to accept with L a c ô t e² that this idea in India is original and that it has been borrowed by Greek writers and developed by them. L a c ô t e points also to other characteristics that are found in Greek fictions and go back to well-known Indian presentations. So in the "Ethiopian Stories" of Heliodorus is mentioned a mysterious herb, that like the Indian plant Vranasamrohanī cures a wound in three days, and at another place in the same novel it is said that gods are to be recognised by the staring eyes and by the feet not resting on the earth³, a current Indian representation.

E. R o h d e⁴ has already pointed out that the motif of love in d e a m and following it the selection of husband by

arguments F L a c ô t e, *Essai sur Gunādhya* (1908), p. 284 f, refutes the hypothesis that Indian novels, especially the *Brhatkathā*, originated under the Greek influence, but he repeats the same hypothesis in 1911 (in *Mélanges Lévi* 250 note 2) and (p. 272 ff) and supports the contrary view. On the relationship between Indian and Greek fictions, see G. N. B a n a r j e e *Hellenism in Ancient India*, p. 218 ff. He comes to the conclusion that the difference is far greater than agreement and that we are not in a position to assume the dependence of the one on the other. See also K e i t h, *JRAS*, 1915, 784 ff (against L a c ô t e).

1 Here it is said that in the opinion of philosophers, a plant loves another. In particular there are male and female palm-trees "The male loves the female", and when they are widely separated, the former withers. A farmer goes to a raised up place and notes there a tree bending itself. As soon as he knows it, he is cured of his illness. He takes a branch from the female palm-tree, grafts it into the heart of the male one and thereby they rejoice. The decaying stem comes to life again and enjoys the company of his beloved." *Liebesgeschichte des Kleitophon und der Leukippe, aus dem Griechischen des Achilles Tatius übersetzt*, Lemgo 1772, (towards the end of the book I). That is however, different from the marriage of the mango-tree and the jasmine-creeper, for example in act IV of Kālidāsa's "Śakuntalā" or of the small mango with the Mādhavī creeper in the "Kādambarī" (p. 567 NSP Ed).

2 *Mélanges Lévi*, p. 302 ff.

3. But even in the artistic representation one concentrated on the sovereignty of the swinging stride of the supernatural being. See K. S i t t l in the *Handbuch der klassischen Altertumswissenschaft* VI, 812.

4 *Der Griechische Roman*, 2. Aufl., Leipzig 1900, p. 47 ff.

self, through which the lovers are united first of all in a dream, has been repeated in the story of Zariadres und Odatis too, that Athenaeus (XIII, 35) narrates according to the report of Chares of Mytilene, a courtier of Alexander the Great as in Subandhu's Vāsavadattā. In Firdūsī's Shāhnāmeḥ, the daughter of the king of Rūm, Katūyūn, meets her lover Gustav, first of all in a dream, and then she selects him as her husband. It is apparantly sufficient to prove that the stories are associated together and that Subandhu has borrowed his motif from a very old story, that was taken to Persia already earlier, where it was heard by the Greek¹. It is much less probable that here one should assume the influence of the Indian novel through Greek, especially when even the Greek narrate the story as oriental, glittering on the Persian soil².

But characteristics of this type can only prove that a number of Indian tendencies found way into Greek novels, but this cannot prove that the whole Greek family was borrowed from India. The characteristic form of the Indian novel is the insertion of stories in a frame story. *L a c ô t e*³ now points to the fiction "Die Wunder Jenseits Thule" of Antonius Diogenes, where the entire story of the hero is told in the first person in the form of his biography. But the essence of an Indian narrative work is that its frame is an independent story in which other stories are inserted in an ornate manner. But when a person narrates his own experiences, it is obvious that probably a Greek writer could have planned it in the same way as an Indian. Besides the fact that in Indian as well as Greek fictions travel-adventures and love-stories are interlaced in one-another can hardly be the ground for making the hypothesis of their mutual dependence probable. It is remarkable that in the wonderful adventures in the whole

1. The self-selection of husband (*svayamvara*) is prevalent also among other nations (see Rohde *ibid*, p. 52 note 3), but it is above all usual in Indian poetry.

2. Certainly it is going too far, when Weber (*Ind. Stud.* 18, 458) writes: The story of Vāsavadattā is in substance already found in Athenaeus. The destruction by one another of the two parties of thieves in Subandhu's novel reminds Weber of the Greek novel and of the animation of the scene through the embracing in the Pygmalion.

3. *Ibid* 263 ff.

of the fiction of Antonius Diogenes¹, we do not find a single parallel to Indian stories. It is most improbable that the Greek could have ever known that work of the type of the "Vāsavadattā" or of the "Kādambarī" or that they were able to understand it. The Indian fiction is so ornate a composition, a work of court poetry, suiting so much the Indian taste and its origin from the popular Indian literature with the use of particular style of ornate prose is so fully clear, that the hypothesis about its origin on some Greek model does not at all come into consideration². It can in no case be proved that any Greek fiction whatsoever had come into India or an Indian fiction had reached Greece. Only this much is probable that some individual stories, tales, swāngs, witty anecdotes and above all individual motives had been taken from one country to another. Even in that case this occurrence took place rather through oral transmission than through any literary influence

The Campūs

The campūs form a particular type of kāvya. They are poetical compositions, in which verses in ornate metres and ornate prose are mixed up together without letting either metrical or the prosaic form prevail. Since even in prose fictions we find interspersed verses, and especially when even narrative works like the Pañcatantra etc. contain a large number of stanzas, they too can be designated prose works, in which verses are brought in always with some particular objective · they are either epigrams or brief synopsis of a story, or they serve to bring an important moment of a story into prominence. On the other hand the campū is a particular type of literature, in which verses do not serve any purpose other than what is served by prose. Hence they

1 Cf the Table of Contents in Rohde, *ibid* p 277 ff. In the "Babylonian Stories" of Jamblichus (Rohde, *ibid*, p 393 ff) too no Indian tendency is found in the enormous number of adventures

2 Cf also L H Gray, *Vāsavadattā* Introd p 35 ff.

3. Cf Colebrooke, *Misc Essays* II, 135 f; Krishnamacharya, p 146ff, Eggeling, *Ind Off Cat* p 1537 ff The word *campū* is not explained,

can neither be called epic nor prose fictions. The Buddhist *Jātakamālā*¹ proves that the campū is quite an old type of ornate poetry. But even Harisena's panegyric (*praśasti*) on King Samudragupta, contained in an inscription of about 315 A. D. can be referred to as an old example of campū.² Nevertheless the campūs, that we possess, are mostly recent works of little poetical value.

Probably the most famous work of this type is the *Nalacampū* or the *Damayantī kathā*³ of the poet *Trivikramabhaṭṭa*, from whom we have an inscription dated 915 A.D.⁴ Here the Nala-story has once more been narrated in an ornate style. The two great epics have been reproduced in the campūs. There is one *Rāmāyana campū* (or *Campūrāmāyana*⁵) of king *Bhoja* and *Lakṣmaṇabhaṭṭa* and one *Bhāratacampū*⁶ (in 12 *stāvakas*) of the poet *Ananta*. In the 16th century (under Akbar the Great) a poet *Kṛṣṇa* or *Śeṣa Śrīkṛṣṇa* wrote one *Pārijāta-haraṇacampū* and one *Mandāramarandacampū*⁷. A "swift poetry" is also the *Svāhāsudhākara campū*, written in the 16th century, in which the poet *Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭa* tells the love-story of the

Moon with Svāhā, the wife of Agni¹. Further in the 18th century in the Śaṅkaracetovilāsacampū of a poet Śaṅkara, the deeds of king Cetasimha have been described².

1 Edited in Km, Part IV, pp 52-58 Pischel, HL, p 29, compares Homer's description of the love of Ares and Aphrodite (Od. p 266 ff) The same Nārāyana is also the author of Nārāyaṇīya, see above p 140 On "Quick Poetry" i.e. the poetry in which events take place very quickly, is written in a hurriedly short time See Pischel, HL p 26 f Many poeticsians say that they have composed their manuals "as best" as "quick poetry"

2 According to Aufrecht, Bodl Cat 121 f the poem may have been written in between 1771 and 1778 A D One Ānanda-vṇḍāvāna-campū of Karnapūra has been edited in the Pandit, Vols 9 and 10 and N S Vols 1-3, One Śrīnivāsa campū of Venkaṭeśa (with a commentary) has been edited in the Km 33, 1893 On the Jaina campū Yaśastilaka of Somadeva and Jīvandhara-campū of Hemacandra, see above II, 336 f, trans p 534

INDEX OF NAMES*

A

- Aarne, Antti 332 n¹
 Abdallah ibn al Moqaffa 309 n⁶, 332
 Abdullah Bin Abdel Kader Munshi 329, 337
 Abenteur des Knaben Krischna 209 n¹
 Abhayatilakaganı 102 n⁵
 Abhimāna 25
 Abhimanyu 207
 Abhinanda 82
 Abhinavabhaṭṭa Bāna 86
 Abhinavagupta 20 n³, 22, 24, 54 n², 87 n¹, 139, 267 n², 270 n²
 Abhinava-Kālidāsa 49 n¹
 Abhinava-Rāghava 271 n⁴
 Abhinayadarpana 6 n¹
 Ābhira 204
 Abhirāma 239 n
 Abhirāmamanı 271 n⁴
 Abhiṣekanāṭaka 204, 205, 212
 Abhiṣānaśākuntala, see Śakuntalā
 Acala 10 n³, 82 n¹
 Achilles Tatius 411
 Adbhuta 10, 25, 262
 Adbhutadarpana 271
 Ādigrantha 142 n³
 Ādikavi 3, 62
 Ādiśūra 53 n⁵
 Ādhyrāja 51 n²
 Aesop 344
 Aesopean Fables 344
 Agashe, G I 11 n³ on 12
 Age of Kālidāsa, see Kālidāsa age of-
 AGGW 116 n³, 248 n¹
 Agnimitra 248 n⁴
 Agnipurāna 11, 33
 Agnivarṇa 66
 Agrawāla, Vāsudeva Śarana 299 n⁴
 Ahankāra 25
 Āhavamalla 94
 Ahīqār 385 n²
 Āhlādaka 87 n²
 Ahmad Suhaili Wazir of Sultān
 Husain Mīrẓā of Khurāsān 336 n³
 Aihole 48 n⁴
 Aihole Inscription 50 n³, 70
 Āitareya Brāhmana 150
 Āiyangār, S Krishnaswami, see
 Krishna Swami Āiyangar
 Aja 62, 63, 65
 Ajmir 102
 Akabariyakālidāsa see Kālidāsa
 Akabariya
 Akālalalada 267 n³
 Akbar 49 n¹, 68 n², 102, 178 n², 375
 Ākhyāna 180 n¹, 304 n²
 Ākhyāna stanzas 304 n¹
 Ākhyāna hymns 180 n¹
 Ākhyāyikā 11 n³ on 12, 307, 307 n³,
 399 n²
 Ākhyāyikādhya 305 n⁵
 AKM 178 n³, 395 n⁵, 353 n², 365 n²,
 378 n¹
 Āksepa 17
 Alaka, Rājānaka, 23 n⁶, 118
 Alamkāra 4, 11, 16, 26, 28
 Alamkāra, King 102 n²
 Alamkāra, Minister of Jayasimha 86
 Alamkāracūḍamanı 26
 Alamkāramañjūsā 31
 Alamkāranirūpana 30
 Alamkārasamgraha 19, 19 n³, 22,
 78 n²
 Alamkārasarvasva 26
 Alamkāraśāstra 4, 5, 39
 Alamkāraśekhara 31 n²
 Alberuni 328
 Alexander, the Great 412
 Alheim, P 259 n²
 'Alī-bīn Sāleh 337
 Allahabad 94
 Allahabad Stone Pillar 41
 Allāṭa (Alaka) 23 n⁶
 Alphonsus, Petrus 338 n¹
 Altēsten Hinduī-Gedichte 142 n³
 Alt-Indien 178 n⁴, 179, 248 n²

Entries for foot-notes have been shown by superior figures with page numbers

- *1 The words have been arranged in Roman alphabetical order
 2 The diacritical marks have been ignored
 3 The present-day names of places and persons have been retained in the form generally used by authors.

- Āryāsaptasatī 134
 Āryaśūra 39
 Arzt Burzoe 332
 Āśādhara 30
 Āsaf 31 n¹
 A S G W 355 n²
 Asiatic Qtly 194 n²
 Asiatic Qtly Review 5 n² at 6
 Asiatic Researches 142 n¹
 Aśoka 42, 89, 96, 97
 Aṣṭaprāsa 141
 Astrology, 40, 47
 Astronomy 195
 Aśvadhātī Kāvya 166
 Aśvaghosa 38, 39, 59 n¹, 117, 198,
 201, 204, 205 n³, 239, 239n,
 317n¹
 Athagarh, Raja Bahadoor of 88
 Atharvaveda 2n², 3n¹, 106
 Athenaeus 412, 412 n²
 At-tortusi, see Tortusi
 Aucitya, see Aucityavicāracarcā
 Aucityālamkāra 24, 50 n¹, 161 n⁴
 Aucityavicāracarcā 24
 Aufrecht, Th 6 n¹, 17, 22 n¹, 26n²,
 27 n¹, 31 n¹, 34 n², 36 n¹, 39 n¹,
 49 n¹, 50 n¹, 54 n¹, 54 n⁵, 55 n¹,
 67 n², 82n¹, 83 n², 105 n⁴, 107,
 121 n¹, 125 n¹, 140 n¹, 141 n³,
 148 n¹, 154 n¹, 174 n⁴, 176n¹, 2, 3,
 177 n¹, 178 n², 201 n⁴, 272 n²,
 288 n³, 366 n³, 366 n⁵ at 367,
 368 n¹, 371 n¹, 374n¹ 385 n³,
 386 n¹, 3, 415 n²
 Avadāna 197 n³, 257 n²
 Avadānaśataka 77
 Avalokita 263 n⁴
 Avalokiteśvara 174
 Avalon, Arthur 137 n⁹
 Avantisundarī 269 n
 Avantivarman 20 n², 22 n⁷, 54, 77,
 233 n³
 Āvaśyaka Stories 324 n⁶ at 325
 Avatāras, Ten 81
 Avimāraka 204, 205, 221
 Avimāraka dī Bhāsa 221 n³
 Ayyābhāna 296 n¹
 Ayyar, A R S 69 n¹
 Ayyar, A V V 93 n³
- B**
- Babrius 344 n³
 Babylonian Stories 413 n¹
 Bachrich, S 243 n¹
 Bacteria 192
 Barthgen Sindban, Syrisch und
 Deutsch 339 n¹
 Bāgulas 105
 Bāhaḍa 26 n²
 Baitāl Pachīsī 158 n⁴, 369 n¹, 372 n²,
 see also Vetālapañcavimśatī
 Baitāla Pachīsī oder die fünfund-
 zwanzig Erzählungen eines
 Dämons 370 n²
 Bālabhārata of Amaracandra 81
 Bālabhārata of Rājasekhara Dīkṣita
 268, 279 n³
 Bālacandradīkṣita 296 n¹
 Bālacandrasūri 104
 Bālacarita 204, 205, 209, 209 n¹
 Bālāditya 43
 Bālākṛsna 271
 Bālākṛsnadīkṣita 276 n⁷
 Balarāma 135, 181
 Bālarāmāyana 267, 270
 Bālasarasvatī 281
 Bālavālmiki 271 n²
 Bal, B G 164 n³ at 165
 Baldacus, Ph 396 n¹
 Baldo 337
 Ballads 1, 179, 180 n¹
 Ballāla 45 n³, 53 n¹, 387
 Ballantyne, J. R 29 n⁶
 Ballini, A 31 n³
 Bāna 11 n³ at 12, 13 n², 48, 50,
 51n¹, 52, 67 n⁴, 77 n¹, 83, 95, 114
 132, 136, 140 n¹, 201, 236 n¹,
 251 n², 252 253 n¹, 278, 307 n³
 346, 354, 364 n¹, 394, 394
 n³, 399 n², 399n⁴, 400, 401, 408,
 410
 Bānabhāṭṭa, Abhinava, see Abhinava
 Bhattabāna
 Bāna · Kādambārī 364 n¹
 Bāna Thīrd 278 n³
 Banerji, G N. 193 n¹, 410n⁴
 at 411
 Banerji-Sāstrī, A 202 n¹, 301 n¹
 Banīās 89
 Bārhaspatya Arthaśāstra 204
 Bard Singer 180 n¹ at 181
 Barker 370 n²
 Barnett, L D 13 n¹, 22 n⁴, 23 n²,
 70 n¹, 157 n¹, 202 n¹, 205 n²
 Barth, A 42 n², 176 n³, 178 n⁴ at
 179, 180 n¹, 184 n², 247 n¹,
 290 n², 291 n³, 318 n¹, 326 n²
 Barua, Anundarama, see Anundarama
 Borooah
 Bastian, A 337 n³, 376 n¹
 Baston, A 214 n¹
 Beccarini-Crescenzi, E 212 n¹,
 221 n³
 Beckh 122 n¹
 Beddgelert 339
 Bédier, J 330 n³
 BEFEO 200 n², 318 n¹, 364
 Beggar with Three Jars 341 n¹
 Begriff, Ueber Begriff und wesen der

poetischen Figuren in der indischen Poetik 5 n¹

Beiträge zur alten Geschichte des Alamkarasāstra 5 n¹, 11 n³

Beiträge zur altindischen Rasalehre 197 n¹

Beiträge zur indischen Erotik 9 n¹

Beitrag zur Textkritik von Kālidāsa's Meghadūta 122 n¹

Bekh, H. 122 n¹

Bellon-Phillips, F. 31 n³, 69 n⁴, 73 n²

Bhalkar, S. K. 102 n³, 223 n¹ at 224, 239 n, 259 n²

Benary, F. 69 n¹

Bendall, C. 45 n², 273 n², 326 n¹

Bensley 307 n¹, 313 n¹, 318, 324 n⁶, 325 n¹, 327 n², 329, 330, 332, 333, 334 n³, 335 n⁴, 336 n³, 338 n³, 343, 359 n³, 361, 364 n⁴, 366 n⁶, at 367, 369 n³, 370 n³, 376 n², 379 n², 380 n³, 381 n³ on 382, 384 n¹

Bensley, Theodor 307, 343

Benlmādhwa 141

Bergaigne, A. 164 n³, 254 n¹, 261 n²

Bergmann, Benjamin 340 n¹, 370 n³

Bernheimer, C. 13 n¹, 26 n², 77 n²

Beschreibung Griechenlands 340 n²

Betten, V. 366 n²

B. G. Bal 164 n³ at 165

Bhadrabāhu 39 n¹

Bhagavata 97 n¹

Bhāgavata 55

Bhāgavatapurāṇa 140, 276, 375 n¹

Bhāgavajjukām 300

Bhāgavānālī Indrajī 41 n¹

Bhāmavathi 307 n³

Bhaktas 275

Bhaktamāla 142

Bhaktimālā 142 n, 2, 3, 147

Bhakti 147, 289

Bhallaṭa 161, 161 n⁴

Bhallaṭasāhitya 161 n⁴, 161

Bhallaṭa 11, 11 n³, 26, 28, 39, 79 n¹

Bhallaṭa 19

Bhallaṭa 31 n¹, 141 n³, 161, 163

Bhallaṭa 274 n³, 31 n², 47 n¹, 69 n¹, 6, 10 n¹, 82 n⁴, 83 n¹, 89 n³, 148 n¹, 161 n¹, 174 n¹, 175 n², 178 n², 184 n²

Bhallaṭa, C. n. Vol. 5 n¹

Bhallaṭa, D. R. 36 n¹, 51 n¹, 53 n¹, 54 n², 5, 56 n⁴, 414 n⁴

Bhallaṭa, P. R. 9 n³

Bhallaṭa, R. G. 36 n¹, 38 n¹, 42 n¹, 43 n², 114 n⁴, 191 n³, 201 n³

Bhallaṭa, S. R. 281 n³

Bhāna 185, 197 n¹, 276, 292, 301

Bhānudatta 29, 148 n¹

Bhānukara 29 n²

Bhānumati 290

Bhāradvāja, V. S., see V. S. Bhāradvāja

Bharata 6, 6 n¹, 7, 8, 10, 10 n², 19, 23 n⁶, 39, 182, 196 n², 205 n²

Bhārata 180 n¹, 181

Bhāratacampū 414

Bharatacandra 133 n¹

Bharatakadvatrimśikā 385, 385 n³

Bharatamallikā 78 n¹, 83 n³

Bharatamañjarī 81, 81 n²

Bharatamuni 6, 10.

Bharatanāṭyaśāstra 186 n³, 187 n¹, 192.

Bhārati 114

Bhāratiya Nāṭyaśāstra 5, 5 n², 6, 9 n² at 10, 11, 22 n⁵, 23, 33, 182 n²

Bhāravi 50, 70, 71 n¹, 73, 77, 84, 280.

Bharhut, Stūpa of 305, 357 n¹

Bhartr 79

Bhartṛhari 50, 50 n³, 79, 132 n³, 153-158, 159, 161, 162, 290, 320

372 n¹, 2

Bhartṛhari, King 372

Bhartṛmenṭha 50

Bhartṛharinirveda 158 n⁵, 289

Bhartṛhariśataka 154 f., 161 n¹

Bhartṛsvāmin 79 n¹

Bhāsa 10, 39, 41, 49, 117, 177 n², 188 n¹, 189, 191, 192 n¹, 201, 202, 202 n¹, 203, 205, 209, 242

225, 227, 228, 253 n³, 347, 347 n⁴, 394, 394 n³, 395

Bhāsa : adaptations of 224 n¹

Bhāsa : age of 203

Bhāsa : a study 201 n¹

Bhāsa . Prākṛit 202 n¹

Bhāsa Studien, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des altindischen Dramas 201 n¹

Bhāsa Thirteen dramas of 205

Bhāsa . Translations of 224 n¹

Bhāsa : Works of 201 n¹

Bhāskara 178 n²

Bhāskara, Astronomer 414 n⁴

Bhāskarabhāṭya 271

Bhāṣar 89

Bhāṣavadekar, Krishna Śāstri 149 n⁴, 178 n²

Bhāṭabāna, Abhinava, see Abhinavabhāṭabāna

Bhāṭabāna 79 n³

Bhāṭāchārya, Chandra Kumāra 272 n²

Bhāṭāchārya, D. C. 32 n³

Bhāṭāchārya, S. P. 61 n², 274 n³

- Bhaṭṭāchārya, Vidhuśekhara 121 n¹
 Bhaṭṭagangana 24
 Bhaṭṭagopāla 258
 Bhaṭṭajayanta 82
 Bhaṭṭanārāyaṇa 53, 53 n⁵, 237, 266, 270
 Bhaṭṭanātha 223 n¹
 Bhaṭṭanāthasvāmin 30 n³, 54 n², 202 n¹, 205 n⁴, 270 n², 271 n², 4
 Bhaṭṭanāyaka 21
 Bhaṭṭapulina 406
 Bhaṭṭārakavāra 326 n⁴ at 327
 Bhaṭṭārikā 369
 Bhaṭṭasvāmin 79 n¹
 Bhaṭṭavidyādhara 376
 Bhaṭṭa, Vireśvara, see Vireśvara
 Bhaṭṭa
 Bhaṭṭi 50, 50 n³, 77
 Bhaṭṭikāvya 78, 78 n², 79
 Bhaṭṭi time of 79 n¹
 Bhaṭṭotpala 33
 Bhāu Dāji 45 n⁵, 399 n¹
 Bhaumaka 79
 Bhāva 9, 163 n¹
 Bhavabhūti 10 n², 53, 92 n², 110 n², 237, 246 n², 258, 264-266, 268, 270
 Bhavabhūti . Mālatīmādhava 110 n², 261-265, 364 n¹
 Bhavāis 183 n¹
 Bhavānyastaka 138
 Bhāvaśataka 163
 Bhavisattakahā 33 n²
 Bhavisattakahā von Dhanavāla 9 n³ on 10, 174 n¹, 248 n¹
 Bhāvasimha 105
 Bhayānaka 10
 Bhikṣāṇakāvya 141
 Bhūllas 362
 Bhīmadeva 280
 Bhitarī 43
 Bhoja 24, 25, 28, 29, 49 n¹, 53 n¹, 54, 63, 80, 387, 388, 414
 Bhojacarita 388 n²
 Bhojadeva 142
 Bhoja, King 273
 Bhoja, King of Dhārā 372, 375, 388 n²
 Bhojaprabandha 45, 45 n³, 53 n¹, 387, 387 n³, 388 n²
 Bhojaprabandha-Rezensionen 387 n³
 Bhojarāja 376 n²
 Bhramarādūta 105 n³
 Bhramaraśandeśa 121
 Bhūdeva Śukla 289 n¹
 Bhūma 79 n³
 Bhūmaka 79 n³
 Bhūṣanabhaṭṭa 405
 Bhuvanpāla 114 n³
 Bībhaṭsa, see Vibhaṭsa
 Bibl Ind. 174 n⁴
 Bibliographies des Oeuvres Arabes 333 n¹, 383 n³
 Bibliography of Sanskrit Drama 178 n⁴ at 179
 Bibliothek der Romane 382 n³
 Bickell, G 332 n² at 333
 Biedermann, W v 241 n²
 Bihārīlāl 135
 Bilhana 55, 93, 95, 99, 132, 132 n³, 133, 134 n¹, 162 n³, 176, 280, 280 n³
 Bilhanacarita 132 n³
 Bilvamangala 140
 Blatt, Heinrich 310 n²
 Blau, A 178 n³
 Bleck, W H J 329 n⁵
 Bloch, Th 47 n¹, 181 n², 193 n¹, 248 n¹
 Bloomfield 340 n¹, 341 n¹, 358 n¹, 377, 379 n²
 Bloomfield, M , Festschrift 3 n²
 Boccaccio 327 n³, 369 n¹
 Bodhusattva 96, 255, 362 n¹
 Bodhusattva Jīmūtavāhana 362
 Bohatta, H 182 n¹
 Böhlen, P. von 122, 122 n², 125 n³, 132 n³, 134 n³, 153 n³, 154 n¹, 156 n¹, 159 n³, 161 n¹, 164 n³ on 165, 166 n²
 Bohme, R 242 n⁴
 Böhtlingk, O 13 n², 128 n², 149 n¹, 5, 151 n¹, 159 n³, 164 n¹, 175 n⁴, 178, 224 n¹ 226 n², 237 n¹, 239 n 244 n¹
 Bois-le-roi, C 259 n²
 Bollensen, F 247 n¹, 248 n², 3
 Bolling G M 151 n¹
 Boorah, A 24 n⁶
 Boroo, Anundoram, see Anundoram
 Boroo
 Bosch, F D K 257 n¹, 346 n³, 347 n³, 352 n³, 362 n¹, 366 n³, n⁴
 Boyd, Palmer 254 n¹
 Brahman 7, 8
 Brāhmanas 1, 2 n², 31
 Brāhmana Bhataghaṭi 89 n³
 Brahmanen, Gedanken einiger 159 n², 328 n²
 Brahmāsvādasahodara 28
 Brāhmanical world 318
 Brahme, Govinda Bhairava 254 n¹
 Brāhmanical Death Cult 367 n² at 368
 Brāhmanischen Erzählungen 328 n²
 Brehms 345 n¹
 Brengues, J 337 n³
 Brhaddevatā 173 n²
 Brhannalā 191
 Brhaspati 8

- Bṛhatkathā 37, 41, 205, 214, 218,
 218 n², 219 n² at 220, 236 n²,
 273 n², 306, 346, 347, 347 n³,
 347 n⁴, 348, 349, 354 n², 364,
 388, 392, 393, 406
 Bṛhatkathā : great comprehensive
 novel 347 n²
 Bṛhatkathā : Kashmirian 309, 350,
 354, 362
 Bṛhatkathā : Kashmirian recension
 352
 Bṛhatkathā : Lost 352
 Bṛhatkathāmañjarī 257 n², 349, 352,
 357 n¹, 366 n¹
 Bṛhatkathāmañjarī : Kṣemendra 309
 Bṛhatkathā : Pañcācī 349 n¹, 352 n³
 Bṛhatkathā Pañcācī . Sanskrit Trans-
 lation 349 n²
 Bṛhatkathā : prose novel 350 n³
 Bṛhatkathā-Saṁśāraślokaśamgraha
 353 n³
 Bṛhatkathāślokaśamgraha 218 n³
 350, 352 n³
 Bṛhatkathā Tamil Translation 349 n²
 Bṛhatkathā . Works derived from it
 346
 Bṛhatśaṁhitā 14, 33
 Bṛhatśaṁhitā . Vārāhamihara 95
 Brockhaus, H 34 n², 35 n¹, 166 n²,
 353 n², 363 n¹, 366 n¹, 386 n³,
 387 n¹
 Brother Grimm 338
 Bruchstücke Buddhistischen Dramen
 199 n¹
 Brunnhofer, H 108 n²
 Brown, W Norman 3 n²
 BSGW 222 n², 222 n², 226 n¹
 Buddhist Sources 361
 Budhagayā 46 n¹
 Bühler 22 n⁵, 23 n³, 24 n¹, 26 n³,
 34 n⁵, 37 n¹, 38 n³, 42 n¹, 47,
 48 n², 50 n¹, 51 n⁴, 54 n¹, 54 n⁵,
 56 n^{1, 2}, 82 n¹, 83 n⁴, 86 n³, 87 n¹,
 91, 92 n⁴, 93 n^{1, 2, 3}, 95 n¹, 102 n⁴,
 103 n^{1, 3}, 126 n⁵, 132 n³, 134 n¹,
 176 n³, 178, n¹, 251 n², 280 n³,
 288 n², 297 n¹, 318 n¹, 321 n¹,
 324 n¹, 352 n¹, 388 n⁴, 399 n⁴,
 399 n⁴, 414 n²
 Bunsen, Marie v. 95 n¹
 Bunte Geschichten 359 n⁴
 Bunte Geschichten aus dem Himālaya
 323 n², 331 n¹, 353 n²
 Bürger, Ballades of 325 n³
 Burges, J. 103 n¹, 193 n¹
 Burkhard, K 239 n, 244 n¹
 Burnell, A. C 26 n⁴, 146 n¹, 289 n³,
 414 n⁵
 Burrow, P. T. 300 n³
 Burzoe 309 n³, 333, 334
 Burzoes : Einleitung zu dem Buch
 Kalīla wa Dimna, übersetzt und
 erläutert 333 n⁴
 Burzoe : Expedition 333
 Byzantinischen Zeitschrift 338 n³

 C
 Cāhumāna 102
 Caitanya 23 n⁶, 289
 Caitanyacandrodaya 289
 Cakkyar 180 n¹ on 181, 221
 Cakrapāṇi Dīkṣita 394 n¹
 Cakrapāṇi M. see Chakravarti. M.

- Candradatta 142 n³
 Candradeva I 96
 Candragomin 39 n¹, 200, 200 n²
 Candragupta 40, 150, 233 n³, 236, 317
 Candragupta I 41
 Candragupta II 42, 43, 46-49, 51 n¹, 67 n⁴, 233
 Candragupta Maurya 234
 Candrakalā 133 n¹
 Candrakalanātaka 29 n⁵
 Candralekhā 94, 133 n¹, 268 n⁴
 Candralekhāśakti, Bilhanakāvya 133 n¹
 Candrālōka 30
 Candrasekhara, 25 n⁵, 272 n²
 Candūpandita 83 n³
 Canpaka 95
 Cāpotkatā 133 n¹
 Cappeller, C 17 n³, 71 n¹, 72 n², 176 n³, 239 n, 248 n³, 251 n³, 268 n¹, 289 n⁴, 291 n⁴, 297 n³, 289 n¹
 Cardonne 337
 Caritrāsundara 103 n¹
 Caritravardhana 83 n³, 117 n² on 118
 Cartellieri 394 n³
 Cārucaryāśātaka 173
 Cārudatta 226 n³
 Cātakaśataka 167
 Cātakaśataka · Pūrva and Uttara 167 n²
 Caturbhānī 299
 Caturvargaśamgraha 172
 Caturvimśati-Jinendra-Samksipta-Caritānī 81
 Cāulukya 102, 103
 Caura 132 n³, 133
 Caurā 133 n²
 Caurapāllī 133 n¹
 Caurapañcāśikā 132 n³
 Cauripañcāśikā 133 n¹
 Caurisuratapāñcāśikā 132
 CC I 6 n¹
 C. D. Dalal, see Dalal, C. D.
 Central Asia 198
 Ceritona, Odo von 341
 Cetasimha, King 415
 Ceylon 42, 121
 Chakrāvarty, M 29 n⁵, 48 n², 56 n⁵, 121 n¹, 147 n¹, 174 n⁴, 175 n¹
 Chalitarāma 270 n²
 Chandah 9
 Chandahkośa 33 n³
 Chandahsūtra, 31, 33
 Chanda, Rāma Prasād 56 n⁶
 Chāndogya-Upaniśad 304 n³, 305 n¹
 Chandonuśāsana 34
 Chandoviciti 13, 33 n³
 Chares of Mytilene 412
 Charpentier, J 37, 225 n², 233 n³, 346 n³, 366 n⁴, 367 n² on 368, 384, 393 n¹, 394 n¹
 Chatterji, K. C 79 n²
 Chatterji, S. K 146 n³, 297 n³
 Chattopādhyāya, Nishikanta 146 n¹
 Chaucer 338
 Chauvin, Victor 333 n¹, 383 n³
 Chavannes 340 n², 357 n¹, 359 n², 369 n¹, 382 n⁶ at 383
 Chavannes, Cinq Cents Contes 340 n², 364 n³
 Chézy, A. L 125 n¹, 238, 239 n, 244 n¹
 China 200; Geschichte der chinesischen Litteratur 182 n²
 Chinese Tripitaka 382 n⁶ at 383
 Chintāmani, T. R 105 n⁵
 Chosru Anōshirwan 317
 Chosru Anōshirwan : Persian King 332
 Cidāmbara 83 n²
 Cilhana, see Silhana
 Cimmino, F. 5 n² at 6, 251 n², 254 n¹
 Cinq Cents Contes 357 n¹, Cinq Cents Contes I 359 n², 382 n⁶ at 383
 Cinq Cents Contes II 340 n²
 Cintāmani, Bhaṭṭa 381
 Cippada, Jayāpīḍa, 77
 Cippaṭa, Jayāpīḍa 54
 Citrabhānu 71, 401
 Citrabhārata 55 n³
 Citramimāmsā 30 n²
 Citramimāmsākhanda 30 n²
 Citraiatha 244 n²
 Classical period 53
 Clouston, W. A 194 n²
 C O J 169 n¹
 Colebrooke 31 n³, 34 n², 154 n¹, 189 n¹, 413 n²
 Collins 13 n²
 Comparetti 384 n¹
 Compounds 4 f, 15, 38, 67
 Conrady, A 279 n⁴
 Cooked Sanskrit 325
 Cosquin, Emmanuel 332 n¹, 338 n³ 370 n³ at 371, 385
 Courage : Dhairya 374
 Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum III 42 n¹
 Courtillier, G 142 n¹, 146 n¹
 Court Epic 3, 14, 57-87, 117, 146, 302
 Court Poetry 3 ff.
 Court Poetry, see also Ornate Poetry
 Cowell, E. B 167 n², 247 n¹, 399 n¹
 C U I S 251 n⁴, 394 n²
 Cunningham, A 95 n¹

D

- Dāhala 94
 Dakṣiṇāmūrti 163 n⁴
 Dakṣiṇāvartanātha 117 n²
 Dalal, C. D. 22 n², 104 n²
 Dalberg, H. v. 147
 Dalberg, F. H. v. 142 n¹
 D'Almeida, J. 70 n¹
 Dāmaka-Prahasana 301
 Dānarat 95
 Dānarubillabha Sharma 296 n¹
 Dāmayanti 69
 Dāmayantīkathā 414
 Dāmodara 97 n¹, 175 n¹
 Dāmodaragupta 169, 170, 251 n²
 Dāmodaramiśra 272, 273
 Dānakānda, Hemādri 375 n¹
 Dānakelikaumudī 276
 Dandin 11, 111 n³ at 12, 13, 25, 33
 n¹, 38, 40, 50, 67, 71 n¹, 115,
 226 n², 346, 348, 390, 391, 392,
 392 n², 393, 394, 394 n¹, 410
 Dandin Kavyādarśa 364 n⁴
 Dārā Shāh 31 n¹
 Dardic Languages 384 n⁴
 Dardra-Śraddhā 223, 224
 Dardra-Śraddhā of Bhāsa 225 n¹
 Dardrya . Poverty 374
 Darpodāna 172
 Dāśarā Festival 183 n¹
 Dāśakumāracarita 111 n³, 12, 13 n²,
 50 n², 65 n¹, 155 n¹, 306, 387 n¹
 388, 389, 391
 Dāśakumāracaritapūrṇapīṭhā 394 n¹
 Dāśakumāracarita-Uebersetzung 365
 n¹, 369 n¹
 Dāśakumāracarita-Uebersetzung, Ein-
 leitung 344
 Dāśakumārakathā 394 n¹
 Dāśakumārakathāśāstra 394 n¹
 Dāśakumārakathāśāstra 394 n¹
 Dāśakumār 64, 67 n¹
 Dāśakumār Śāstra 169 n¹
 Dāśakumār 5 n², 9, 21, 51 n², 184,
 167 n¹, 191 n¹, 211 n², 267 n¹,
 203 n¹, 205 n², 226 n³, 233 n³,
 239 n, 244 n², 250 n² at 251,
 267 n¹, 271 n⁴, 272 n¹, 274 n²,
 276 n², 276 n⁴, 277 n², 296 n¹,
 299 n¹, 300 n³, 307 n³, 313 n¹
 Deussen, P. 243 n², 304 n³
 Deutsche Rundschau 346 n¹
 Deutsche Śakuntalā 242 n⁴
 Devadatta 381 n³ at 382
 Devadhara, C. R. 203 n¹, 233 n¹
 Devajit 275
 Devapāla 82 n¹
 Devaśamkara 31
 Devasmitā 359
 Devī, see Durgā 137 f., 141 f., 317
 Devī Cult 141
 Devīśataka 139
 Devyaparādhaksamāpana 137
 Dhammapada 347 n⁴
 Dhanadarāja 162 n⁴
 Dhanadatta 325 n³
 Dhanañjaya 23, 23 n⁴, 82, 347 n⁴
 Dhanañjayaviyaya 277
 Dhanavāla 33 n²
 Dhaneśvara 297 n³
 Dhanika 23, 23 n⁴
 Dhaavantari 46
 Dhārā 54, 67 n¹
 Dharma 96, 149
 Dharasana of Valabhī 503
 Dhārāvarṣa 280
 Dharmadatta 359
 Dharmakīrti 11 n³ at 12
 Dharmanābha 72
 Dharmanātha 72, 77
 Dharmapandita 325 n⁶
 Dharmasarmābhyudaya 77
 Dharmasūtra 150, 368
 Dharmasūtras 368
 Dharmavijaya 289 n¹
 Dhātukāvyā 80 n³
 Dhātupāṭha 80 n³
 Dhāvaka 251 n²
 Dhavalacandra 326
 Dhīrasimha 297 n³
 Dhīreśvara 207, 207 n³

- Dhvanikāra 20 n¹, 29
 Dhvanikārikās 19
 Dhvanyāloka 4 n¹, 20, 61 n¹, 116 n²
 126 n³, 139 n³, 270 n², 307 n³
 Dhvanyāloka-Locana 22
 Dialogue de Śuka et de Rambhā sur
 l'amour et la science suprême .
 Texte 168 n⁶
 Didactic Poetry 148
 Diddā 97
 Digambara-Jaina 283-85
 Dīghanikāya 107 n¹
 Digvijaya 48 n², 63
 Digvijaya of Raghu and connected
 problems 414 n²
 Dikṣit, Balachandra, see Bālacandra-
 dīksita
 Dikṣitar, V R R 99
 Dilhi 102
 Dillisāmrajya 291
 Dilipa 62
 Dima 185, 278
 Dinālāpanikāśukasaptatī 383
 Dīpaśikhā-Kālidāsa 63 n¹
 Dīnāra (denārius) 317 n¹
 Directorium vitae humanae 335
 Disciplina Clericalis 338 n¹
 Discorsi degli animalī regionanti tra-
 loro 336
 Divyāvadāna 39 n¹, 197
 DLZ 170 n¹, 308 n¹, 320 n¹, 366 n²,
 410 n⁴
 Dolopathos Sive de rege et septem
 sapientibus 339
 Doni the Moral philosophy 336
 Don Juan 355
 Don Juan, Indian 66 n¹
 Douldour Aqour and Toven-
 houang 200 n¹
 Drama in Sanskrit Literature 178
 n⁴ at 179
 Dramatic Element in the Popular
 Ballad 179 n³
 Dramatic Poetry 178
 Dramaturgy 5
 Drama, Über ein morgenländisches
 Drama 237
 Dramatic Art, Bhavabhūti on
 262
 Drama 2, 28 f, 32 n, 178, 301
 Types of—8f 11, 28, 184-188,
 Languages and Dialects in 8, 15f
 190-92, 193,
 Prose and verse in—190f, 193,
 Song-stanzas 116, 191,
 Early history of—198, 200,
 The best poetry—178 f, 239,
 Religious origin of—181f
 Characteristics of—187-192,
 Indian and Greek—192-197,
 Indian and Shakespearian—195,
 Buddhist—38, 196, 197-200, 257,
 Jaina—281 n³, 288,
 Allegorical—197 f, 282-87
 Latin dramas—267-292,
 Bhānas and Prahāsanas—292-301;
 Inscriptional—280 f
 Drink-song 107
 Drstānta 19
 Drstāntakalikā 163
 Drstāntaśataka 163
 Drsyakāvya, 30
 Dschami 87 369 n¹
 Duggirala, G K 6 n¹
 Dubois, Abbé, J A 325 n⁴
 Duff, M 50 n³, 55 n², 277 n⁴
 Durgā 77, 125, 135, 137, 266, 327,
 367, 374, 400, 410
 Durgābhaktitaranginī 386 n⁴
 Durgā-cult 367 n¹
 Durgāprasāda 95 n¹, 176 n³, 271 n²,
 353 n²
 Durgāpūjā 183 n¹
 Dursch, G M 125 n³
 Durvāsas 105
 Durvinīta, King 349 n²
 Dūtaghatotkaca 25, 208
 Dūtakāvya 121
 Dūtavākya 204, 205, 207
 Dūtangada 274
 Dvisandhānakāvya 82
 Dvyāśrayakāvya 102
 Dyā Dviveda 173
 Dynastic History of Northern India
 82 n¹
 Dyroff, A 20 n³
- E**
- Early History Smith 38 n², 42 n¹
 Early History of the Deccan 114 n⁵
 Eastern Monachism 200 n⁶
 Eastwick, E. B 336 n³
 Eberhart at Barte, Count 335
 Ebers, G 346 n¹
 Edda, 223 n¹
 Edgerton, F E 132, 308, 308 n¹,
 323 n², 371 n¹, 3, 373 n¹, 375 n¹
 Eggeling, J V and A 10n³, 30 n³, 34
 n², 34n⁶, 35n¹, 121n², 125n³, 127n²
 133, 141 n⁷, 148 n¹, 170 n², 233 n¹,
 271 n⁴, 273 n², 274 n³, 276 n², 4,
 289 n¹, 296 n¹, 296 n², 366 n³,
 371, 371 n³, 377 n¹, 377n⁴ 394 n¹,
 413 n³
 Egypt Home of fables 346 n¹
 Ekāvalī 27, 27 n³
 Elizabeth, Queen of England 194
 Embryo-Act 253 n⁴
 Embellishments, Sub-types of 17

- Satz, Lehre, Lehre der Braminen 166 n²
Epigraphica Indica 38 n³
Epic Mythology 356 n⁵ at 367
Epigrams 368
Epigrammatic Poetry Epigrams and Proverbs 2, 88, 97, 113, 127, 148, 166, 172f, 228 f, 312 :
 Epigrams in nuce 341
 Epigrams in Narratives 303, 312, 316, 320, 371, 371 n¹
 I RL 173 n⁴ at 179, 233 n³, 343 n¹
 Erman, A 316 n¹
 Erotic sentiment 21 n²
 Erotics 4
 Essays and Studien by Meyer 242 n²
 Essai sur Ganādhyā et la Brhatakathā 316 n², 393 n¹, 410 n⁴ at 411.
 Étienne de Bourbon 339
 Ethiopian stories 411
 Ethnologische Mittheilungen aus Ungarn 396 n¹
 Ewald, H 34 n², 167 n²
- F
- Florenz, K · Geschichte der japanischen Litteratur 182 n¹
 F L Pulle 31 n³
 Fool's Stories 356 386
 Forle 330 n³, 364 n³, 370 n³ at 371
 Forster, Georg 237, 237 n³, 244 n¹
 Fortune · Laksmī 371
 Foucaux, B. 251 n¹
 Fouche, H. 142 n¹
 Foucher, A 80 n⁶, 197 n¹
 Francke, A H. 370 n³ on 371
 Franke, R O 329 n⁵
 Fraser, J G 236 n¹, 266, 340 n², 364 n³
 Fraser, R W. 399 n¹
 Frau in den indischen Religionen 101 n¹, 410 n²
 French Fabliaux 338
 Fritze, L 117 n², 119 n², 149 n⁴, 178 n³, 224 n¹, 233 n¹, 244 n¹, 247 n¹, 248 n², 249 n², 251 n¹, 3, 253 n¹, 261 n², 262 n¹, 263 n¹, 279 n³, 4, 321 n¹, 328 n²
 Fruit, Story of the Wandring 371
 Führer, A A 339, 399 n¹, 400 n¹, 401 n¹, 404 n¹, 2

- Gāthānukramanikā 114 n³
 Gauḍa 15, 92
 Gauḍābhīnanda 82 n¹
 Gaudavaho 53, 54 n⁴, 77, 89 n²,
 92, 95 n¹, 201, 394
 Gauḍī Rīti 395
 Gaulmīn 336
 Gaunī 25
 Gaurī 92
 Gauthier 243 n¹
 Gawronski, A 42 n¹, 48 n², 122 n³,
 224 n¹, 225 n², 226 n², 394 n¹,
 414 n²
 Geiger, W 45 n², 121 n⁵
 Geistlichtsklitterung 341
 Gelert 339
 Geographische und Ethnologische
 Bilder 337 n³
 Geschichte der chinesischen Litteratur
 182 n¹
 Geschichte der griechischen Lyrik
 344 n²
 Geschichte der persischen Litteratur
 382 n¹
 Geschichte der Sanskrit Philologie
 48 n³, 193 n¹, 237 n³
 Geschichte des Dramas 263 n²
 Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla
 201 n¹, 205 n³
 Geschichte Romanorum 338
 GGA 23 n², 178 n⁴ on 179, 192 n²,
 195 n¹, 201 n¹, 311 n¹
 Gesta Ramanorum 331
 Ghaṇaśyāma 259 n²
 Ghaṇṭāmāgha 74 n¹
 Ghaṭakarpāra 16, 46, 125
 Ghazipur-Bhūtārī 43
 Ghosh, Manmohan 268 n³
 Gildemeister, J. 117 n², 124 n¹
 Gīrmar 38 n³
 Gītadigambara 148
 Gītāgāḍhara 148 n¹
 Gītāgaurīśa 148 n¹
 Gītāgovinda 56, 142 148, 275,
 Gītāgovinda . Literature 142 n¹
 Gītārāghava 148 n¹
 Giulio Nuti 335
 Glanncan, C 193 n¹
 Glasenapp, Otto von 106 n³
 Glaser, K. 278 n³
 Globus 337 n³, 359 n⁴
 Godabole N B 117 n², 224, 239 n,
 251 n³, 388 n⁴, 392 n¹
 Godāvari 115, 348
 Gode, P. K 299 n¹
 God : Flower-arrowed 2 n²
 Goedeke 382 n³
 Goethe 120, 147, 147 n², 237, 241,
 370 n¹, 382 n³
 Goethe : Works of 237 n³, 238 n¹
 Gokulnātha 289
 Golden age of Ornate Court Poetry 41
 Goldschmidt, P 67 n³
 Goldschmidt, S 67 n³
 Goldstucker, Th 148 n²
 Golonbew, V 193 n¹
 Gomukha Character 350
 Gonanda 97 n¹
 Gopālabhāta, see Bhāta Gopāla
 Gopālakelīcandrikā 274, 275, 275 n¹,
 276
 Gopālalīlā 80 n⁵
 Gopinātha Kautukasarvasva 299
 Gopinātha, Mahārājādhirāja Daśa-
 kumārakathā 394 n¹
 Gorakhnātha 290 n¹
 Gorakṣanātha 158, 290
 GOS 82 n¹
 Gottfried von Strassburg 382
 Gottschall 246 n²
 Gottschall, R 179 n¹, 229 n¹
 Gourīśankara 77 n³
 Govardhana 56, 134, 135
 Govinda, name of Kṛṣṇa 142; author
 of Kāvya-pradīpa 24 n¹, 251 n²
 Govinda Bhairava Brahme, see
 Brahme Govinda Bhairava 254 n¹
 Govindacandra 297
 Govindadeva Śāstrī 267 n⁴, 271 n⁴
 Govinda Śankara Śāstrī 78 n¹
 Gnomie Poetry 148, see also Epigrams
 Gnomie Stanzas 303
 Graf von Schack, Ad Fr. 62 n¹, 69 n¹
 Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen
 68 n¹, 174 n¹, 192 n²
 Grāmyā 19
 Grandjean, J M 168 n⁵
 Gray, J 13 n¹, 158 n⁵, 178 n³, 226 n³,
 290 n¹, 379 n², 398 n¹
 Gray, L H. 187 n², 219, 268 n²,
 273 n², 289 n⁵, 394 n², 413 n²
 Greece 195, 345
 Greek 90, 345, 350
 Greek Astrology 47
 Greek Fables 345
 Greek Influence 193, 195, 410 n⁴ at 411
 Greek lyric, history of 344 n²
 Greek mimes 195, 197
 Greek Mimus 192, 195
 Greco-Buddhist Sculpture 197
 Greek Syntipas 384 n¹
 Greek version Beast Fables 345
 Griechen in Indien 192 n⁴
 Griechische Einfluss im Indischen
 drama 193 n¹
 Griechische Roman 411 n⁴
 Griechische Tragödien 346 n², 365 n³
 Grierson 45 n³, 135, 142 n³, 178 n⁴ at
 179, 180 n¹ at 181, 191 n³, 348
 n⁴, 349 n¹, 352 n³, 352 n³ at 353

INDEX

- Handbuch der klassischen Altertums-
wissenschaft 411 n³
Handique, K. K. 83 n³
Hanumannāṭaka 272
Hanumat 272
Haracaritacintāmanī 87
Haradatta Sharma, see Sarma Hara-
datta
Haradatta Sūti 83
Harakelināṭaka 280
Haraprasād Śāstri 5 n² at 6, 9 n³,
38 n¹, 51 n¹, 82 n³, 105 n³, 148 n¹,
174 n³, 181 n², 289 n², 297 n³,
350 n¹
Harasimha 297 n³
Hārāvali 178 n²
Haravijaya 53, 76, 77
Hardy, R. Spence 200 n⁵
Hari 178 n², see also Visnu
Haribhadra 386
Hari Canda 5 n¹, 11 n³ on 12, 21 n¹,
22 n⁵, 23 n⁵, 26 n⁴, 44 n¹, 50 n⁵,
120 n⁵, 122 n³, 239 n¹
Haricandra 77, 394
Haridāsa Śāstri 70 n¹
Harihara 80, 289, 289 n⁵
Harihara : Commentator 239
Harihara Śāstri 71 n¹, 105 n¹
Harihara Subhāṣita 178 n³
Harihārāvali 44 n¹, 49 n¹, 178 n³
Haripāla 92 n²
Hariscandra 279
Hariscandranṛtyam 279 n⁴
Harisena 41, 42, 49 n¹, 414
Harisimha of Simraon 297 n³
Harisvāmin 363, 369
Haritāmrapitāmbara 108 n²
Harivamśa 3 n¹, 197, 276 n⁷, 366 n⁵
at 367
Harivaṃśa 82 n¹
Harivilāsa 22, 80
Harivilāsa : Loliṃbarāja 80
Harlot 350, 391
Harris, Ch. 45 n⁴
Harṣa 51 n², 99, 100, 402 n¹, 404
Harṣa . (1081-1089 A.D.) of Kashmir
55
Harṣa : King 90
Harṣavimśa 51, 51 n², 67 n⁴, 106 n¹,
136 n³, 201 n³, 236 n¹, 307 n³,
349, 399 n¹, 399 n⁴, 400, 405, 409
Harṣavimśa 51, 52, 52 n¹, 53, 53 n⁴,
162, 163 n³, 200, 237, 251, 251 n²,
252 n¹, 268
Harṣadeva (1089-1101 A.D.) : Kashi-
mir 163
Harṣadeva : Thānṣar 51, 377
Harṣa : L. S. 34 n²
Harṣa, K. 100 349 n¹
Harṣa : L. S. 30, 100 349 n¹

- Hāsyā 10
 Hāsyacudāmaṇi 280
 Hāsyārṇava 298
 Hāthigumphā 37 n¹
 Hauptmann, Gerhard 243
 Hausrāth, Aug 346 n²
 Haute-Seille, Jean de 339
 Hayagrīvavadha 50
 Heimat des Puppenspiels 195 n¹
 Heliodor 411
 Hellenic influence 195
 Hellenic sea 346
 Hellenised East 346
 Hellenism in Ancient India 193 n¹,
 410 n⁴ at 411
 Hellenistische Wundererzählungen
 187 n²
 Heller, L 80 n¹
 Hemcandra 22, 26, 26 n³, 34, 34 n⁵
 80, 81, 102, 107, 116, 219 n² at
 220, 279, 280 n³, 288 n²
 Hemacandra · Jinavardhanacampū
 415 n²
 Herders J G V 159 n², 166 n², 237,
 241, 328 n²
 Henry, V 148 n¹, 164 n³ at 165,
 233 n¹, 237 n¹, 250 n² at 251,
 251 n¹
 Herodotus 90, 344, 364 n³
 Herrmann, A 396 n¹
 Hertel 1 n², 87 n², 92 n², 106 n³
 107 n², 128 n², 154 n¹, 178 n²,
 180 n¹, 201 n¹, 205 n³, 275 n¹,
 304 n¹, 305 n⁴, 308, 309 n¹,
 310, 310 n¹, 311, 311 n³, 318 n¹,
 320 n¹, 322, 323 n², 324 n², 3, 4,
 325, 325 n², 325 n⁵, 326 n³,
 326 n⁴ on 327, 327 n¹, 328 n², 329
 n¹, 2, 3, 4, 331 n¹, 333 n³, 334 n¹,
 336 n¹, 337 n², 340 n¹, 343,
 345, 346 n⁴, 347 n⁴, 350 n¹, 352 n²,
 355 n², 357 n¹, 359 n⁴, 361 n⁴,
 365 n³, 366 n², 368 n¹, 373 n¹,
 380 n¹, 381 n², 3, 382 n², 385 n³,
 388 n⁴, 389
 Hertel Jinakīrti's Geschichte von
 Pāla und Gopāla 365 n¹, 3
 Hertel Pañcatantra 382 n²
 Hesiod 344, 344 n³
 Het Indische Origineel van den
 Griekischen Syntipas 338 n³
 Heymann, W. 5 n²
 Hillebrandt, 5, 39 n³, 44 n², 67 n¹,
 122 n³, 178 n⁴ at 179, 181 n¹,
 192 n², 224 n¹, 233 n¹, 248 n²,
 316 n²
 Himālayas 45
 Hindu Law of Partition, Inheritance
 and Adoption 225 n²
 Hira 56 n⁶, 83
 Hirālāl Hamsrāj 103 n¹
 Hirszbant, B A 172 n¹
 Hirzel 238, 248 n²
 Historical Literature 88
 History of Buddhism—Tārānāth 45 n¹
 History of Sanskrit Literature, see
 HSL
 Hitopadeśa, 326, 326 n⁴, 327, 328
 Hitopadeśa Individual Manuscripts
 326 n³
 Hitopadeśa Recensions 328 n²
 Hitopadeśa Translations 328 n²
 Hitopadeśa-übersetzung 340 n¹
 Hitopadeśa, über Text und Verfasser
 des 326 n³
 Huēn-Tsiang 43, 51, 52, 52 n¹, 89,
 258, 399 n⁴
 HL 415 n¹
 Hoefler, A 27 n², 69 n⁴, 122 n², 125 n³,
 134 n³, 138 n¹, 164 n³ at 165,
 166 n², 167 n²
 Hoefler, K G A 248 n²
 Hoernle 42 n², 45, 45 n³, 48 n⁵, 51 n¹
 Hofdichter des Laksmanasena 56 n³
 Hoffmann, P Th 120 n¹, 238 n²
 Holtzmann 46 n¹, 305 n²
 Homer 344 n³, 415 n¹
 Hopkins, E W 181 n², 366 n⁵ at 367
 Horn, P 87 n², 382 n¹
 Horovitz 410 n⁴
 Horse Sacrifice 225
 HOS 308 n¹, 324 n², 3
 Hrdayadarpana 21
 HSL 18 n³, 21 n¹, 25 n⁴, 108 n²,
 201 n¹, 205 n², 233 n³
 Huber, E 318 n¹, 364 n³
 Hultzsch, E 50 n³, 54 n², 72 n², 73 n¹,
 76 n¹, 95 n¹, 117 n², 121 n⁵,
 139 n⁶, 192 n², 253 n³, 280 n²,
 281 n², 288 n², 326 n⁴
 Humāyūn nāmeh 337
 Humboldt Alexander v 120
 Humboldt, W 148 n², 238 n²
 Humour 269, 284, 288, 351, 391
 Hussain ibn 'Alī al Wā'iz 336
 Huns 120,
 Huth, G 13 n¹, 44 n³, 45 n², 122 n¹,
 151 n¹
 Hyperbole (atīśayokti) 17
 I
 Ihāmrga 186
 IHQ I. 201 n¹
 Iken, C J L 382 n³
 Iliad 69
 Indian Antiquary 5 n¹, 11 n³, 24 n¹
 178 n⁴ at 179, 201 n¹, 202 n¹,
 205 n⁴, 233 n³, 290 n¹, 388 n⁴
 Indian Drama 194, 205 n²

- Jānaśrutī 304
 Janvier, E P 207 n³
 JAOS 3 n², 45 n³, 194 n¹, 398 n¹
 JASB 5 n² at 6, 181 n³
 Jātaka 107 238 n³, 304 n¹, 2, 357 n¹, 359 n², 3, 393 n¹
 Jātakamālā 197 n³, 311, 414
 Jātukarnī 258
 Jaavallaham 174
 Javanese Shadow Play 182 n¹
 Jayacandra 56, 277 n⁴
 Jayacandra of Kannauj 56, 83
 Jayadeva 30 n³, 56, 132 n³, 134 n¹, 135, 140 n¹, 142, 147, 174, 271, 277 n⁴
 Jayadeva, Piyūsavarsa 30
 Jayamangala 78 n¹
 Jayānaka Jayaratha 102 n³
 Jayanta Bhaṭṭa 82
 Jayāpīda see Cippada
 Jayāpīda, King 18, 169
 Jayaratha 87 n¹
 Jayaratha Rājānaka 87
 Jayaśankara 83
 Jayaśekhara, Jaina 61 n²
 Jayasimha of Kashmir 25 n⁴, 56, 86
 Jayasimha, the Jaina poet 281 n³
 Jayasimhābhayudaya 95 n²
 Jāyaswal, K P 114 n⁵, 233 n³
 Jayavallabha 174
 Jayyata 23 n⁶
 JBRAS 78 n¹, 82 n⁵, 201 n¹, 365 n³
 JBORS 114 n⁵, 301 n¹
 Jchāngir 68 n²
 Jewels, Nine 46
 Jew Johannes von Capua 335
 Jha, Gaṅgānātha 18 n³ at 19, 23 n⁵, 179 n¹, 271 n⁴
 Jha, Rāmānātha 178 n², 239 n, 386 n³
 Jibānanda 272 n², 279 n²
 Jimūtavāhana, Bodhisattva 2 n², 254f, 362 n¹
 Jina 96
 Jinadattasūri 81
 Jina harsa 104
 Jinakirtī Geschichte von Pāla und Gopāla 87 n², 201 n¹, 205 n³, 347 n², see also Geschichte
 Jinālamkāra 39 n¹
 Jinarāja 83 n³
 Jina Rsabha 81
 Jinasimhasūri 103 n¹
 Jinendrabuddhi 52 n³
 Jivānanda 83 n³, 267 n⁴, 296 n¹
 Jivānandana 289
 Jivandhara Campū 415 n²
 Jñānādhirāja, Suganaka 140
 Jñānasāgara 384 n¹
 Joél, Rabbi 335, 352 n²
 J N Tarkratna 78 n¹
 Jogalekar, Krishna Rao 108 n², 251 n³
 Johanna, Queen of Navarra 337
 Johannes von capua 336, 336 n¹, 337
 John Pickford 259 n¹
 Jolly 101 n¹, 225 n², 301 n²
 Jonarāja 86 n³, 95 n¹, 101, 177 n¹, 178
 Jones, W 122 n², 142 n¹, 143 n³, 147, 166 n² 237, 239 n, 244 n¹
 Journal of Oriental Research, Madras 201 n¹
 Journal of Philology 365 n⁴
 Joyser, G R 25 n³
 JRAS 5 n¹, 181 n², 326 n¹, 326 n⁴ at 327, 399 n¹, 399 n⁴
 Jubiläumsausgabe von Goethes Werken I 237 n³
 Julg, B 370 n³, 376 n², 382 n⁶ at 383
 Jyestha-Kalaśa 55, 94
 Jyotirīśvara, Kaviśekhara 297, 297 n³
 Jyotirvidābharana 46 n¹
- K**
- Kādamba 83
 Kādambarī 11 n³ at 12, 55, 67 n⁴, 82, 114 n³, 306, 307 n³, 354, 405-410, 410 n⁴, 413
 Kādambarisāra 82
 Kadiri 382
 Kadrū 180 n¹
 Kailāsa Hill 118
 Kaiser und der Abt 325 n³
 Kaiyata 23 n⁶, 139 n²
 Kālapriyanātha 258
 Kalaśa 55, 98
 Kalāvilāsa 170, 172
 Kale, M R 233 n¹, 261 n², 388 n⁴
 Kalee Krishen Bahadoor 386 n³
 Kalhana 50, 50 n¹, 55 n³, 56, 77, 95-99, 101, 169, 258 n²
 Kalhana Rājataranginī 373 n¹
 Kālidāsa 2 n¹, 10, 21 n¹, 22 n⁵, 34, 35, 36, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 57, 62, 65, 68, 69, 70, 84, 94, 117, 120 n⁵, 121, 124, 158 n², 175, 176 n¹, 177 n², 202 n¹, 203, 204, 205, 205 n², 225 n², 226, 233, 233 n³, 237, 241, 247, 249, 250, 250 n², on 251-252, 258, 265, 268, 347 n⁴, 371 n³, 388, 394
 Kālidāsa, Abhinava, see Abhinava Kālidāsa
 Kālidāsa, age of 44 n³, 47
 Kālidāsa, Akbarīya 49 n¹, 178 n²

INDEX

- Karnabhāra 192 n¹, 202 n¹ at 203,
 205, 208
 Karna of Dāhala 94
 Karnapūra 115 n²
 Karnasundarī 280
 Karnisuta 390
 Karpūracarita 296 n¹
 Karpūracaritra 280
 Karpūramahjari 54 n², 67 n⁴, 115 n³,
 191 n², 268
 Karunā 10, 262
 Karunāl ihari 141 n³
 Karunarasa 259
 Kashmir 67 n⁴ at 68, 95-99, 395
 Kashmirian Version : Bṛhatkathā
 349-350
 Kāśikā 71 n¹, 79 n⁴
 Kāśikāvṛtti 70
 Kāśipati Kavirāja 296
 Kāṣavema 244 n²
 Kāṣayavema 247 n¹, 248 n³
 Kathā 11 n³ at 12, 307, 307 n³
 Kathaka 180 n¹ at 181
 Kathākautuka 87
 Kathāmṛtanidhi 323 n⁶
 Kathā . Prose novel 346 n⁴
 Kathārnava 386, 387 n¹
 Kathāsamgraha 304 n¹, 371 n²
 Kathāsaritsāgara 56, 115 n², 218,
 236 n², 257 n², 263 n⁶, 307 n³,
 347 n¹, 349, 349 n¹, 353, 353 n³,
 354, 354 n³, 356, 361, 364
 365, 366 n¹, 393, 393 n¹
 Kathāsaritsāgara . German Trans-
 lation 366 n¹
 Kathāsaritsāgara . Somadeva 309
 Kathāsaritsāgara, Studies about 310,
 350 n¹
 Kathā etc, A. V 102 n⁵, 103 n²,

- Kavindravacanāsamuccaya 36 n¹, 174
 Kavirahasya 80, 80 n¹
 Kavirāja 56 n⁵, 83, 83 n¹, 267 n³
 Kavirājapandita 83 n¹
 Kavīsāra 91
 Kavītārkika 299
 Kāvya 1, 4, 13, 187, 388
 Kāvyaadarśa 3 n², 11 n³ at 12, 13, 17 n¹, 33 n³, 50 n⁵, 307 n³, 392 n²
 Kāvyaadarśa in the Tanjūr 13 n¹
 Kāvyaadarśa Tibetan Translation 13 n¹
 Kāvyaikalpalatā 3 n²
 Kāvyalamkāra 12, 13, 36, 179 n¹
 Kāvyalamkāravrtti 18, 53 n⁵, 83 n¹, 225 n²
 Kāvyaṅga 19
 Kāvyaṁimāmsā 3 n², 22
 Kāvyaṁuśāsana 26
 Kāvyaṁpradīpa 24 n¹
 Kāvyaṁpradīpa by Govinda 251 n²
 Kāvyaṁprakāśa 10 n³, 23, 24, 25, 26 n⁴, 27, 61 n¹, 85, 161 n⁴, 179 n¹, 226 n³, 267 n¹
 Kāvyaṁprakāśadarpana 29 n³
 Kāvyaṁprakāśasamketa 26 n⁴
 Kāvyaṁrākṣasa, see Rākṣasakāvya
 Kāvyaṁsamgraha 106 n³, 130 n¹
 Kāvya Style 3, 39, 44, 272
 Kāvya Style, Origin of 2
 Kāvyaṁvamarśa 22
 Kayyāṭa, see Kaiyāṭa
 K B Pathak, see Pathak, K B
 Kedārabhaṭṭa 34, 34 n¹
 Kedāranātha 271 n⁶ at 272
 Keith, A B 3 n¹, 13 n², 18 n³ on 19, 21 n¹, 29 n⁵, 47 n¹, 69 n³, 70 n¹, 73 n², 79 n¹, 80 n², 85 n¹, 92 n², 108 n², 122 n³, 142 n¹, 146 n³, 162 n¹, 173 n², 178 n⁴, 181 n³, 192 n⁴, 193 n¹, 233 n³, 275 n¹, 280 n³, 297 n³, 338 n³, 410 n⁴ at 411
 Keller, Otto 335 n⁴, 343, 345
 Kellner, H C 224 n¹, 244 n¹
 Kendulī 147 n¹
 Kenyogen 17 n²
 Kerala 140
 Kern, H 353 n²
 Kern, Album 176 n²
 Keśavadāsamīśra 288 n¹
 Keśavamīśra 31 n²
 K G 146 n³
 Khakhar, D P 290 n¹
 Khandana-Khaṇḍa-Khāḍya 56 n⁶
 Khandapraśasti 136 n³
 Khāṛavela 37 n¹
 Khiste Narayana Śāstri 117 n² at 118
 Khonamukha 94
 Khyāls of Rājasthānī 180 n¹ at 181
 Kielhorn, F 10 n³, 36 n¹, 37 n¹, 38 n³, 48 n¹, 4, 52 n³, 54 n², 87 n⁵, 122 n³, 173 n², 175 n¹, 276 n⁶, 279 n³, 281 n¹, 288 n², 321 n¹, 324 n¹, 349 n², 414 n⁴
 Kieth-Falconer, J G N 335 n¹
 Kinder und Hausmärchen 341 n¹, 364 n⁴
 Kindubilva 142
 King Jayāpīḍa, see Jayāpīḍa
 Kiranāvalī drama 205 n⁴
 Kurātārjunīya Epic 71, 73, 280
 Kurātārjunīya, drama 280
 Kirchhof, Hans Wilh 335 n⁴
 Kirste 312 n²
 Kirtane, N J, 105 n²
 Kirtikaumudī 103
 Kirtivarman of Chandella 282
 Kitāb al Sindbād 383
 Kitāb Kalīla wa Dimna of Abul-Maali Narsallah ibn Muhammad ibn Abdal Hamīd 336
 K K Handique 83 n³
 Klatt 52 n³
 Klein, J L 178 n⁴, 194 n², 263, 263 n²
 Kleine Schriften 370 n¹, 375 n² at 376, 377 n¹, 381 n² on 382, 382 n⁶ at 383
 Kleiner Schriften 340 n¹, 364 n³, 366 n⁵ at 367, 369 n²
 Kleinere Schriften 303 n¹, 329 n⁵, 336 n³, 396 n¹
 Kleitophon and Leukippe, Love story of 411
 Köhler R 329 n⁵, 364 n³, 385 n⁴, 396 n¹
 Konāc, Nikolaus 336 n¹
 Konow, Sten 10 n¹, 29 n⁵, 49 n², 53 n³, 67 n⁴, 115 n³, 178 n⁴ at 179, 184 n³, 192 n², 193 n¹, 202 n¹, 205 n², 225 n², 233 n¹, 239 n³, 247 n¹, 248 n³, 259 n², 268 n³, 270 n², 271 n², 273 n¹, 278 n³, 281 n¹, 296 n¹, 348 n⁴
 Koran 396 n¹
 Kosegarten J G L 324 n³, 325 n¹, 382 n³
 Koul, Ananda 97
 Kosmos, II 120 n², 148 n⁸
 K P Parab, see Parab, K P
 K P Trivedi, see Trivedi, K P
 Kramadīśvara 78 n³
 Kressler, O 151 n¹
 Kreyenborg 122 n²
 Krpāsundarī 288

- Kṛṣṇa 76, 414
 Kṛṣṇabhāṭṭa 44 n¹
 Kṛṣṇacandra 133 n¹
 Kṛṣṇacandra of Navadvīpa 106
 Kṛṣṇakarmāmṛta 140
 Kṛṣṇa, King (1247 A D) 175
 Kṛṣṇa, King's brother 402
 Kṛṣṇalīlāṁṛta 140 n¹
 Kṛṣṇāmācārya 22 n⁵, 34 n¹, 49 n¹,
 53 n⁵, 56 n⁶, 87 n⁴, 102 n², 121 n³,
 122 n³, 134 n², 139 n¹, 140 n¹,
 141 n¹, 163 n⁴, 175 n³, 178 n²,
 205 n⁴, 277 n⁵, 278 n³, 279 n³,
 288 n¹, 413 n³
 Kṛṣṇāmācārya K. V. 117 n² at 118
 Kṛṣṇāmācāryar, R. 291 n³
 Kṛṣṇāmācāryar, R. V. 251 n⁴, 278 n³
 Kṛṣṇamīśra 282
 Kṛṣṇānanda 85
 Kṛṣṇānanda Vācaspati 291
 Kṛṣṇanīṭaka 146 n¹
 Kṛṣṇanīṭha Nyāpāñcānana 251 n³
 Kṛṣṇapāñcādūta 121 n³
 Kṛṣṇarāja III, King 80
 Kṛṣṇarājaravārman 54
 Kṛṣṇarāmāyā Sārvabhauma 121
 Kṛṣṇarāyā Aiyangar, A. 349 n²
 Kṛṣṇarāyā Aiyangar, S. 67 n⁴ at
 69
 Kṛṣṇarāyā 270 n²
 Kṛṣṇarāyā 46
 Kṛṣṇarāyā 42 n³
 Kṛṣṇarāyā Rudraśūha 205 n²
 Kṛṣṇarāja 170 n⁴
 Kumāradāsa, Ceylonese prince 45
 Kumāragupta 48
 Kumārgupta I 43
 Kumārapāla 102, 103, 211 n², 274,
 288
 Kumārapālacarita 80, 102, 103 n¹
 Kumārapālapratibodha 219 n² at
 220
 Kumārasambhava of Kālidāsa 19, 49,
 57
 Kumārasambhava Commentaries 67
 Kumārasambhava : Jayaśekhara
 61 n²
 Kumārasambhava : Translation
 etc. 57 n²
 Kumārasambhava : Udbhaṭa, 19,
 61 n²
 Kumārasvāmīn 28 n¹
 Kumbha, King 142 n¹
 Kunhan Raja, C. 67 n¹
 Kunjilal Nag, see Nag, Kunjalal
 Kuntaka 21, 21 n¹, 29, 270 n²
 Kuntala 21 n¹
 Kuntala, King of 22
 Kuppaswami Śāstrī, T. S. 271 n⁶
 Kuṣāna 41, 42 n³
 Kuṣāna Rule 199
 Kuśilava 40, 180 n¹ on 181, 183
 Kusumadeva 163, 163 n⁶
 Kuṭṭanimata also Kuṭṭanimata 169,
 251 n²
 Kuvalayānandakārikā 30
 Kuvalayaśvacarita 29 n⁶

- Lalitāditya 92, 258 n²
 Lalitāditya Muktāpīḍa 53
 Lalitāmādhava 148 n¹, 276
 Lalitapaṭṭana 277 n⁴
 Lalitasuradeva 92
 Lalitavīgraharājanāṭikā 280
 Lalitavistara 197 n³
 Lamas 200 n⁶
 Langlès, L 328 n²
 Lanman, R 268 n³
 Lassen Ch and A 95 n¹, 142 n¹, 146,
 188 n², 261 n², 297 n³, 326 n³,
 388 n²
 Lāsyā 191 n¹
 Laṭakamclaka 297
 La Terza, E 157 n²
 Laugh, Whiteness of—118 n²
 Lāvanyavatī 55 n³
 Lavanaprasāda 103
 Lefmann 197 n³
 Legende van Jimūtavāhana in de
 Sanskrit Litteratur 257 n¹, 346 n³
 Legends of the Panjab 180 n¹, 183 n¹
 247 n¹
 Lehrbuch der Regierungskunst,
 Namens Pañcākhyānaka mit
 anderen Namen Pañcatantra
 321 n¹
 Lele K K 281 n²
 Lenz, R 247 n¹
 Leonard, G S 290 n¹
 Leo V. Mankowski, see Mankowski
 Lescallier, D 375 n² on 376
 Lesebuck Hoefler 166 n²
 Lesny, V. 205 n¹, 209 n¹, 336 n¹
 Leumann, E 62 n¹, 70 n¹, 151 n¹,
 324 n⁶ at 323, 326 n², 369 n¹,
 386 n²
 Lévi, S 5 n² at 6, 9 n², 11 n², 23 n⁴,
 67 n⁴, 81, 81 n², 142 n¹, 178 n⁴,
 180 n¹, 184 n², 186 n², 193, 197 n², 3,
 200 n², 201 n¹, 214 n¹, 233 n³,
 244 n¹, 246 n², 271 n⁶, 276 n²,
 277 n⁴, 281 n³, 282 n¹, 291 n³,
 296 n¹, 297 n³, 346 n¹, 346 n⁴,
 348 n³, 350 n¹, 352 n¹, 366 n¹
 Lryen, F von der 302 n¹, 330 n²,
 332 n¹, 358 n¹, 366 n¹, 369 n¹
 Liber de Dina et Kalila of Ramundus
 de Biterris 337
 Liebe und Ehe in alten und modernen
 Indien 66 n¹, 168 n⁴
 Liebich, B 44 n³, 48 n², 200 n²
 Liebrecht, F 80, 330 n¹, 342 n²,
 364 n²
 Life, Three objectives of (artha,
 dharma, kāma)—174
 Life of Kālidāsa Seneviratne 45 n²
 Lights of Kanōpus 336 n³
 Liṅāśuka 140 n¹
 Lendach, H 128 n², 131
 Lindenau, Max 10 n⁴, 193 n¹,
 197 n¹, 201 n¹, 205 n², 208 n³,
 209 n¹
 Linga Cult 362
 Literary History of India Fraser
 266 n²
 Litteraturblatt fur Orient 226 n²
 Litteratur und Sprache der Singha-
 lesan 45 n²
 Livre des Lumières ou la Conduite des
 roys 336
 Livy 90
 Llewelyn 339
 Llewelyn and his dog 340
 Lobendanz, E 244 n¹, 248 n²
 Lokānanda 200
 Lokoktimuktāvalī 163 n⁴
 Lolimbarāja 80
 Loman, J R A 299 n⁴ at 300
 Love Songs, Love Lyrics 32, 35,
 107-148
 L R Vaidya, see Vaidya L R
 L Scote 253 n³
 Lubber, A 366 n²
 Lucas, H 410 n⁴
 Luders H 37 n¹, 108 n¹, 178 n⁴ at
 179, 195 n¹ at 196, 197 n¹, 198,
 199, 253 n², 273 n¹, 273 n¹, 273 n²,
 274 n³, 391 n¹
 Lyon, Diocese of—340
 Lyric Poetry 3, 35, 37, 88, 106-148,
 in single stanzas-127 f, Religious
 Lyrics 135-148
 LZB 154 n¹, 275 n¹

M

- Macbeth 266
 Macchiavelli 150 n²
 Macdonell 120 n⁶, 149 n³, 173 n²,
 201 n¹
 Madana 281, 281 n²
 Madanābhīrāma 133 n¹
 Madanamañcukā 350
 Mādgaṅkar, K R 266 n³
 Mādhava 105 n⁴, 121
 Mādhavabhāṭṭa 82
 Mādhavānālakāmakandalā-kathā
 376
 Mādhavānāla-kathā 376 n³
 Madhavarao I 31
 Madhuravānī Poetess 87
 Madhurāvijaya 104
 Madhusūdana 272, 273
 Madhusūdana of Mithilā
 Madhusūdana Sarasvatī 140 n³
 Madhyamavyāyoga 205, 207
 Magadha 43
 Māgadhas (singers) 40

- Matsyapurāṇa 245¹
 Maudgalyāyana 198, 199
 Max Koch 330 n¹
 Max Muller 38 n¹, 117 n², 119 n¹,
 157, 173 n², 273 n¹, 333, 341 n¹
 Max Müller Hitopadeśa, German
 Translation 328 n²
 Māyāpuṣpaka 270 n²
 Maurya, Chandragupta 234
 Maurya dynasty 40
 Maurya King Candragupta 150
 Mayūra 52, 52 n², 132, 132 n¹, 140 n⁷
 Mayūra, see also Quackenbos
 Māyūrāja 270 n²
 Māyūragiri 105
 Mayūra Sanskrit Poems of 388 n¹
 Mayūrāṣṭaka 132
 Mazumdar, B C, see Majumdar
 B C
 M Chakravarti, see Chakravarti, M.
 Megati Temple 48 n⁴
 Meghadūta 11 n³ at 12, 45, 49, 117,
 122, 265, 347 n⁴
 Meghadūta, Imitations of—120
 Meghadūta story 118
 Meghavijaya 325, 325 n²
 Mehendale 225 n²
 Mehendale, K C 223 n¹ at 224
 Meier, E 117 n², 159 n³, 244 n¹
 Mélanges Lévi 346 n⁴, 394 n¹,
 399 n², 405 n²
 Mélusine 326 n²
 Memorial verses, see Kārikās
 Memoirs of the Asiatic Society of
 Bengal 82 n³
 Menṭha 49, 50
 Merutunga 53 n¹, 158, 387
 Metaphor (rūpaka) 151
 Metres, Metrics 13, 108; mystical
 harmony of—31, Names of metres
 32
 Metteya, Ānanda 200 n³
 Mewatis 89
 Mexican festivals 182 n¹
 Meyer, G 108 n², 110, 120
 Meyer J J. 66 n¹, 80 n⁶, 106 n³,
 108 n², 130, 155, 169 n¹, 170 n²,
 344 n¹, 365 n¹, 369 n¹, 382 n⁶ on
 383, 387 n¹, 388 n⁴, 389, 391 n¹,
 392 n¹, 3, 394 n¹.
 Midsummer Nights Dream : Sanskrit
 Trans. 291 n³
 Mīhragula 43
 Miller, G. Morey 179 n³
 Mimic Dances 182
 Mimus, 193
 Misc Essays Colcbrooke 154 n¹,
 189 n¹
 Mittavindaka Jātaka 361 n⁵
 Mithilā 2 n²
 Mitragupta 393 n¹
 Mira, Pramādādāsa 29 n⁶
 Mitra, Rajendralal, see Rājendralal
 Mitra
 Mittavindakajātaka 361 n⁵
 Mitteilungen der Anthropolog 182 n¹
 Mixed form, see Prose
 M L Nagar 93 n³
 Modi, J J 365 n³
 Mohammad Shah III (1720-1747)
 370 n²
 Mohamudgara 166
 Mohanadāsa 272 n¹, 273
 Moharājaparājaya 288
 Moharājaparinaya 288 n²
 Monastery 89
 Monchsleben 338 n¹
 Mongols et leur prétendu rôle
 dans la transmission des contes
 indiens vers l'occident Européen
 338 n³
 Mongols, 370 n³ at 371
 Monier-Williams 239 n, 244¹, 247 n¹
 Monmohan Chakravarty 29 n⁵,
 48 n²
 Morall Philosophie of Doni 336
 Morgensterne, G 223 n¹
 Morison, J 102 n⁴
 Mother Cult 362
 Moticandra 299 n⁴
 M P L Śāstry 296 n²
 Mrcchakāṭikā 191, 224, 225 n²,
 226, 228 231, 232, 234
 Mrcchakāṭikā, über das Verhältnis
 zwischen Gārudatta und Mrcca-
 katikā 223 n¹
 Mrgarāja 266 n⁴
 Mrtasamjivani 31 n⁵
 Mrtyuñjaya 376 n¹
 Mudrārāksasa 158 n², 191, 232,
 233 n¹, 233 n³, 236, 263 n³
 Mugdhakathā 356
 Mugdhopadeśa 173
 Muir, John 151 n¹
 Mūka 139, 139 n¹
 Muktāpīḍa, King 82 n¹
 Muktāvali 55 n³
 Mukula 21
 Mukundamālā 139
 Mukundamuktāvali 140
 Mukundānandabhāṇa 296
 Mukhyā 25
 Mūladeva 358
 Mulla Tantai Loatun 337 n³
 Mullenhoff 303 n³, 335 n⁴
 Muller, August 384 n²
 Muller, Berthold 238 n³ at 239
 Muller, D H 359 n⁴
 Muller, Max, see Max Muller
 Muni Bharata, see Bharata

INDEX

- 327 n¹, 328, 415 n¹
 Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭa 140, 414
 Nārāyaṇabhaṭṭaharī 80 n³
 Nārāyaṇadīksita 87 n³
 Nārāyaṇa Gaṇapati Sūtrī 57 n²
 Nārāyaṇānanda 104
 Nārāyaṇa Shah 105
 Nārāyaṇa-Visṇu 327 n²
 Nārāyaṇīyastotra 140, 415 n¹
 Narrative literature 301
 Naṣrallāh, etc p 336
 Nāṣa 180 n¹ at 181, 182
 Nāṣaka 28, 182, 184, 187, 188
 Nāṣastūtra 6
 Nāṣaśāṣṭraprahasana 301
 Nāṣayati 182
 Nāṣa Savrī, S. M. 45 n³
 Nāṣikā 186, 251
 Nāṣyadarpaṇa 288 n²
 Nāṣyālocana 22 n⁵
 Nāṣyapradīpa 10 n³, 271 n⁴
 Nāṣvāṣāstra 6, 10 n³, 39, 50 n¹,
 189, 190, 234
 Nāṣyaveda 7, 8
 Navakāṇḍāw 49 n¹
 Navadvīpa 106 n²
 Navasāhasāṅkacarita 92
 Navasāhasāṅkalevacarita 92 n⁴
 Nayacandra 105
 Niyaka 11
 Niyikā 11
 Nemāditya 414 n⁴
 Nemidūta 121
 Nemikumāra 26
 Neminirvāṇa 25 n⁴
 Nepathya 193
 Neubauer, A. 335 n²
 Nerval M. et G. etc. 224 n¹
 Nève, F. 166 n², 259 n⁴
 Newārī 326
 NGGW 1 n¹, 2, 122 n³, 173 n²,
 180 n¹ on 181, 233 n¹, 251 n³,
 273 n², 304 n², 391 n¹

Nitipradipa 164
 Nitiratna 164
 Nitisāra 125 n⁵, 164, 263 n³
 Nitisāstra 77, 150, 308, 313, 345, 368
 Nitisātaka 153, 154, 156, 158, 159 n¹, 161.
 Nityasvarūpa Brahmācārī 83 n³
 Nobel, Joh 5 n¹, 11 n³, 25 n¹, 122 n³
 Nolcke, Th 332 n² on 333, 333 n⁴, 384 n¹
 Nomadische Streifereien im Lande der Kalmücken 370 n³
 North, Thomas 336
 North Western Dialect 348
 Nouthukpakarana 337 n³
 Novels 14, 150, 302, 306,—Historical 90, 103
 Novels; Greek and Indians 410
 Nuns 191, 249 f, 263
 Novus Esopus 337
 Nuti Giulio 335
 Nrsimha 276
 Nyāyabindu 11 n³ at 12
 Nyāyāśāstra of Medhātithi 204
 Nyāyavācaspati Rudra 105

O

OC 178 n¹, 183 n¹, 324 n⁶ at 325, 376 n³, 399 n¹
 OCV 57 n¹, 193 n¹
 ODBL 146 n³
 Oesterley, H 158 n⁴, 369 n¹, 370 n², 372 n²
 Ogden, C J 251 n⁴
 Ojhā, G H 102 n³
 Oldenberg, H 5 n¹, 95 n¹, 155, 180 n¹, 229 n¹, 241 n¹, 259 n², 304 n², 375 n² at 376
 Oldenburg S de 375 n¹ at 376
 Oliver, R P 224 n¹
 Orient und Occident 335 n⁵, 337 n³, 342 n², 364 n², 376 n¹, 385 n⁴
 Orissa 88, 147
 Ornate Epic 57ff
 Ornate Fictions 388
 Ornate Poetry (Kāvya), Characteristics or merities 1-5, in verses or in prose
 Oster, L 387 n³
 Otto, Keller 343
 Outlines of the History of Alamkāra-Literature . Kane 5 n¹
 Oxus 42

P

Pabbeka 34 n¹

Peccekabuddhageschichten 384 n³, 393 n¹
 Pāda, quarter 31
 Padāṅkadūta 121 n³
 Pādātādītaka 300
 Paddhati 176
 Padmagupta 54. 92
 Padmanābha, Brāhmana 159
 Padmānanda 81
 Padmaprābhrtaka 300
 Padmapurāna 238, 238 n³ at 239
 Padmasimha Śarmā 174 n⁴
 Padmāvalikathā 356
 Padyakādambārī 82 n²
 Padyāmrtatāranginī 178 n²
 Padyaracanā 178 n²
 Padyasamgraha 178 n²
 Padyāvalī 126 n⁴, 178 n², 276 n²
 Pahlavī 317
 Paisāci dialect, 192, 348, 349
 Paksipakaranam 337 n³
 Pālaka 227
 Panasīkar 142 n¹, 259 n², 261 n², 271 n⁶ at 272
 Pañcabānavijaya 296 n¹
 Pañcadandachatrāprabandha 377
 Pāñcāla King 133 n¹
 Pañcākhyānaka 324
 Pañcākhyāna Caupai 325 n²
 Pañcākhyānoddhāra 325
 Pañcarātra 191, 205, 206
 Pañcasatī 139
 Pañcāsikā 133 n¹
 Pañcatantra 41, 232, 304 n¹, 2, 305 n², 306, 307, 307 n³, 308, 309, 309 n⁷, 310, 311, 312-323, 323 n², 324, 324 n⁶ on 325, 325, 325 n², 326, 326 n¹, 327, 328, 330, 333, 334, 337 n³, 347, 356, 357, 365, 368 n¹, 371 n², 373 n¹, 380, 380 n³, 383, 384, 413
 Pañcatantra Benfey 330 n¹, 380 n⁴
 Pañcatantra Buddhist Origin of—330
 Pañcatantra Circulation 332
 Pañcatantra Hertel 310 n¹, 328 n²
 Pañcatantra Hindi Trans 328
 Pañcatantra . Gain 368 n¹
 Later redactions 321
 : Nepalese Selection 310
 Pahlavī Translation 309, 317, 333
 Primary 308, 333
 Recension 319
 . Reconstructed 308 n²
 Redactions, Oldest 309
 : Southern 322
 South Indian 310, 325
 . Ten Chapters 334
 Text form 307
 Title 311

- Translations 328 n²
- Pañcatantra, Über das Tantrā-
khyāyika, die Kāśmīrische Rezen-
sion des—308 n¹
- Pañcatantra, über einen südlichen
textus amplior des—325 n¹
- World Literature 329
- Pañcatantra books . different inde-
pendent circulations 322 n¹
- Pancha-Tantra ou les cinq ruses
325 n⁴
- Pantschatantra 343 n³, 361 n³, 380 n⁴
- Pāṇḍavābhyudaya 296 n¹
- Pāṇḍavas 207
- Pāṇḍita 23 n⁵, 30 n², 57 n², 61 n²,
80 n⁴, 81 n⁴, 117 n², 136 n³, 267 n⁴,
271 n⁴, 288 n⁴, 415 n²
- Pāṇḍita, S P see S P Pandita
- Pandya Tandaram 329, 337 n³
- Pāṇḍya Ter Māram Rājasimha 205 n²
- Panegyrics 2, 35, 90
- Pāṇini 6 n², 19, 33, 35, 196, 348 n²
- Panjab 192
- Panna Lall 214 n¹
- Pantcha-Tantra, ou les Cinq Ruses
see in Pancatantra
- Pantschatantra, see Pañcatantra
- Parab, K P 23 n², 69 n⁴, 117 n²,
153 n³, 224 n¹, 239 n, 244 n¹,
248 n³, 251 n³, 259 n¹, 387 n³
- Parab, K P 178 n²
- Paramānanda 135
- Paramāra 92 n⁴
- Paramāra Prahlādanadeva 280
- Paramardideva 279
- Paramātmaprakāśa Upadhye 248 n¹
- Pāramitās 361
- Paranjape, D M 254 n¹
- Paranjape, Sivarama Mahadeva
164 n³ at 165
- Parāsara 312
- Pārāśarya Monk 401
- Parāśurāma 81
- Pargiter, F E 89 n¹, 114 n⁴
- Paria-Legend 370 n¹
- Pārjātaharanacampū 414
- Pārjātamañjari 281
- Parimala 92
- Pārīpārviṭa 188 n²
- Pārīplava 304 n²
- Paris, Guston 332 n¹
- Parisiṣṭapriya 107
- Parrot as wise counsellor, talking
parrot-bool., see Tutinamēh 375,
378 f
- Pārśvābhyudaya 121
- Pārśvānāthacarita 377 n¹
- Pārshurākrāma 280
- Parusā 19
- Pārvatī 57
- Pārvaṭibhūsana 278 n³
- Pārvaṭiparinaya 278
- Pārvaṭiparinayanātaka, über Bānas—
278 n³
- Pārvaṭiparinayanātaka Vāmana-
bhaṭṭabāna 278 n³
- Pārvaṭirukminiya 83 n²
- Pātālavijaya 35
- Pātāliputra 235
- Patañjali 2n², 32, 37, 107, 156, 189n¹,
196, 196 n², 305, 307 n³, 394 n³
- Patankar, P N 239 n, 244 n¹
- Pāthak 117 n², 154 n¹
- Pathak, K B 48 n², 50 n⁵, 82 n⁵,
83 n¹, 157 n⁴
- Paṭṭāvalī 89 n²
- Patti-Pombucchapura 277 n¹
- Pavolini, P E 5 n², contd at 6,
106 n³, 207 n³, 238 n³, 273 n²,
358 n¹, 359 n³, 376 n³, 385 n³,
386 n¹
- Pauli 335 n⁴
- Pauli Schimpf und Ernst 342 n¹
- Paurāṇikas 40
- Pausanias 340 n²
- Pavanadūta 121
- Pavie, Th 45 n³, 387 n³
- Pavyeka 34 n¹
- Pechuel-Loesche 345 n¹
- Peep into the Early History of India
38 n¹, 42 n³, 47 n¹
- Pelliot 200 n¹
- Pentamerone 364 n²
- Penzer, N M 353 n²
- Perin, Dr 292
- Persian carpet 193 n²
- Persischen Papageienbuchs 382 n³
- Persischen Litteratur, Geschichte
der—382 n¹
- Pertsch, W 106 n², 382 n⁴
- Perungadai 349 n²
- Peterson 11 n³ at 12, 22 n¹, 24 n¹,
30 n³, 36 n¹, 37 n², 39 n¹, 49 n¹, 2,
53 n³, 54 n³, 56 n⁶, 67 n⁴,
at 68, 70 n¹, 95 n², 114 n³, 136 n³,
143 n³, 162 n⁴, 163 n¹, 164 n²,
175 n², 4, 176 n³, 178 n¹, n²,
265 n¹, 279 n³, 326 n³,
388 n⁴, 392 n³, 405 n², 410 n¹,
410 n², 410 n⁴, 414 n⁵
- Peterson, F G 67 n⁴ at 68
- Peterson J D 143 n³
- Petrus Alphonsse 338 n¹
- Pfarr, Anton von 336
- Pfungst, A 382 n⁶ at 383
- Philemon and Baucis 359
- Philologische Wochenschrift 346 n²
- Philosophy, Philosophical literature
26, 135
- Pickford, Joh. 259 n¹

- Pīlpay . Indian Philosopher 338 n²
 Pīṅgala Pīṅgalanāga 31-33, 37
 Pischel, R 5 n¹, 6 n¹, 9 n³, 25 n²,
 27 n¹, 29 n¹, 47 n¹, 51 n², 55 n²,
 56 n³, 68 n¹, 69 n⁵, 83 n¹, 114 n³,
 115 n⁴ at 116, 116 n³, 121 n¹,
 127 n¹, 134 n⁴, 142 n¹, 146 n¹, 1,
 148 n¹, 162 n³, 178 n²,
 178 n⁴ on 179, 192 n², 193, 195
 195 n¹, on 196, 201 n¹,
 225 n², 226 n², 230 n, 243, 244 n¹,
 246 n², 247 n¹, 248 n¹, 250 n² on
 251, 270, 273 n¹, 2, 279 n², 3,
 348 n⁴, 368 n¹, 389, 415 n¹
 Pisharoti, A K 201 n¹
 Pisharoti K R 80 n³, 201 n¹, 277 n¹
 Piṭhamardaka 293
 Platts, John 370 n²
 Plot epic 14
 Poetesses, see women
 Poetical devices 18
 Poetics 5-35, 39 f, 71, 76 f, 83 f,
 88, etc
 Poetics Aristotle 193 n¹
 Poetik 179 n¹, 229 n¹
 Poetik und Aesthetic der Inder 5 n¹
 Poetry, see also Ornate Poetry
 Poetry, Three Types of 21
 Pohl, E 224 n¹
 Political Fables 345
 Popular Plays 183
 Pornographical Stories 380, 391, P
 songs 111 Pornography 55, 168,
 803 f
 Portus 359 n⁴
 Potiphar 365
 Powys-mathers, E. 134 n³
 Po Yu King 357 n¹
 Prabandha 144
 Prabandhacintāmanī 53 n¹, 115 n²,
 158 n³, 387
 Prabandhāloka 56 n⁶, 387
 Prabhākara 148 n¹
 Prabhākara Śāstri 301 n¹
 Prabhākaravardhana 403, 404
 Prabhāvakacarita 52 n³
 Prabhāvatīparinaya 29 n⁵, 289 n⁶
 Probodhacandrodaya 282, 375 n¹
 Pracandapāndava 268
 Prācetasā-Śraddhakalpa 204
 Prācīnāṅkhamālī 92 n¹
 Pradhan, V G 78 n¹
 Pradyota, King 220
 Pradyumnābhyudaya 276
 Pradyumnaviyaya 276 n⁶
 Prahasana 185, 292, 297 n¹
 Prāyabhatṭa 95 n¹, 102
 Prakarana 185, 186, 187, 193, 214
 Prākṛit 22, 368 n¹
 Prākṛit Period 38 n¹
 Prākṛita-Dvyāśrayakāvya, see
 Dvyāśrayakāvya
 Prākṛitpīṅgalasūtra 33 n²
 Pramadaśa Mitra 29 n⁶
 Prasannarāghava 132 n³, 134 n¹, 271
 Praśasti 41, 91, 280
 Praśastipatṭas 89 n²
 Praśastiratnāvalī 29 n⁵
 Prastāvanā 30, 188, 202 n¹ at 203
 Pratāparudra 28, 281 n³, 289
 Pratāparudradeva 147 n¹
 Pratāparudradeva of Orangal 277 n⁶
 Pratāprudra, Inscription of 29 n¹
 Pratāparudra Kalyāna 28, 281
 Prātīparudrayaśobhāsana 11 n³, 12
 n¹, 28, 281
 Pratāparudriya 28
 Pratiharendurāja 19, 21, 22 n¹
 Pratyñāyaugandharāyana 192 n¹,
 204, 205, 219 n² at 220, 233
 Pratimānātaka 201 n¹, 2, 204, 205,
 210, 212
 Pratimānātaka of Bhāsa 240 n³
 Pratisthāna 115 n⁴ at 116, 348
 Pravarasena 67 n⁴, 68, 399
 Pravarasena II 50, 67
 Pravesaka 187 n¹
 Prayāga 52 n¹
 Preksinaka 271, 278 n¹
 Pricmacandra, Paṇḍita 83 n³
 Pricmacandra Tarkavāgisa 271 n¹
 Preuss, K Th 182 n¹
 Preuss, Jahrb 358 n¹
 Printz, Wilhelm 202 n¹
 Priyadarśikā 251, 251 n², 532
 Proceedings and Transactions of the
 first Oriental Conference 223 n¹
 at 224
 Prologue Cadre des Milles et une
 nuits 385 n¹
 Prose mixed with poetry 13, 15, 304,
 311, 366, etc
 Prose Literature 15, 38, 302, 306
 Prosa, Altindischen 180 n¹
 Prosody 5, 9, 13, 31
 P R Subramanyā Sarma 30 n¹
 Prthvipāla 211 n²
 Prthvirāja 102
 Prthvirājaviyaya 102
 Prthvi Vallabha 54 n⁴
 Pulakeśin II 70
 Pulmabhatṭa 406
 Puppet Play 195 n¹
 Purāṇa 89, 90, 135, 180 n¹, 238, 401
 Purāṇic Sūtras 180 n¹ at 181
 Pūrnabhadra 324, 324 n³, 326, 342 n³
 Pūrnabhadra, Nārāyana 313 n¹
 Pūrnakalasaṅgama 102 n⁵
 Pūrnasarasvatī 117 n²
 Purūravas 180 n¹, 304 n²

Purusaparīkṣi 386
Purusottama 168
Purusottamadāsa 381 n³ at 382
Pūrvapīṭhikā 394
Pūrvaraṅga 9, 30, 182, 188
Pusalkar, A D 201 n¹
Pusyamitra 248 n⁴
Pygmalion 412 n²

Q

Quackenbos, G P 52 n², 136 n¹, 2,
137 n¹
Quackenbos . The Sanskrit Poems
of Mayūra 136 n¹, 2

R

Rabbi Joel 335, 342 n²
Rāghavabhaṭṭa 239 n, 244 n¹
Rāghavadeva 175 n⁵
Rāghavan, V 25 n³
Rāghavanasadhiya 83
Rāghavapandaviya 82
Rāghavapāndavayādaviya 83 n²
Rāghavavilāsa 29 n⁵
Raghu 62
Raghunātha, the poet 105
Raghunāthābhhyudaya 105 n⁴
Raghunāthaji, K 151 n¹
Raghunātha, King of Tanjore 87,
105 n⁴
Raghunātharao 31
Raghuvamśa 2 n¹, 48 n⁴, 49, 57, 62,
70, 94, 177 n²
Raghuvamśa . Commentaries 67
Raghuvamśa . Geographical data of-
13 n²
Raikva 304
Raimund 243
Raimundus de Biterris 337
Raimonds de Bézier 337
Rājā Bhoja 376
Rājadevī, Brāhmaṇi 401
Rājakṛivarnana 49 n¹
Rājānaka Alaka 76 n²
Rājānaka Bhaṭṭa 87 n²
Rājānaka Jayaratha 87
Rājānaka Ratnākara 53, 76
Rājānaka Ruyyaka, see Ruyyaka
Rājānaka Tilaka 26 n⁴
Rājāniti 151 f, 316 n¹, 324 n¹, 334 n³
Rājānitisamuccaya 151 n¹
Rājānitiśāstra 151 n¹
Rājaprasasti 87
Rājapuri 102
Rājasekhara 22, 36, 36 n², 50, 54,
54 n², 70, 70 n¹, 164, 201, 203,
246 n², 267, 268, 269 n, 270,
279 n³, 387

Rājasekhara His Life and Writings
54 n¹, 269 n
Rājasimha 203, 205 n²
Rājataranginī of Kalhaṇa 19n², 50n¹,
53 n⁴, 54 n¹, 55 n³, 95, 95 n², 101,
161 n⁴, 169 n², 361 n⁵, 365 n²
Rājataranginī of Gonarāja 101
Rājāvali-Patākā 102
Rājavarman 50 n⁵
Rājendrakarnapūra 163 n³
Rājendralāl Mitra 151 n¹, 274 n³,
276 n³
Rājputs 89
Rakṛigomin 11
Rāksasa 235, 236
Rāksasa-kāvya 69
Rāma 29, 62 f, 78, 145, 141 f. etc.
The poet 91
Rāmabānastava 141
Rāmabhadra 141, 141 n¹
Rāmabhadradīkṣita 141, 271, 296 n¹
Rāmabhadramba 105 n⁴
Rāmabhaṭṭa 148 n¹
Rāmābhhyudaya 53, 270 n², 274 n³
Rāmacandra 168, 279, 288 n²
Rāmacandra budhendra 153 n³,
259 n²
Rāmacandra of Tailanga 80 n⁵
Rāmacandra Tarkālamkāra 299 n²
Rāmacāpastava 141
Rāmacarita 82 n¹
Rāmadāsa 67 n³, 67 n⁴ at 68, 68 n²
Rāmadeva, Vyāsaśrī 274 n³
Rāma-dramas 267, 271-275; of
Bhāsa 210-214; of Bhavabhūti
259-262
Rāmagītagovinda 148 n¹
Rāma Hill 118
Rāma Kaviśvara 91
Rāmakṛsna 275
Rāmakṛsna Kavi 299 n⁴
Rāmakṛsnakāvya 140
Rāmānandanātha 126 n⁵
Rāmānārāyaṇa Tarkaratna 291 n³
Rāmānātha Jhā, see Jha, Rāmānātha
Rāmānātha Śāstri, S K, 299 n⁴
Rāmānuja 275 n²
Rāmānujacārya, Vāvilla 296 n¹
Rāmapālacarita 82
Rāma poet 279
Rāma Prasada Chanda, see Chanda,
Rāma Prasad
Rāmarsi 69 n⁶
Rāmarudra 126 n⁵
Rāmāśṭaprasāsa 141
Rāmasvāmī Śāstri Śiromani 82 n¹
Rāma-Tale 362 n²
Rāma Tarkavāgīśa Bhaṭṭācārya 133n¹
Rāmavarman, Mahārāja 121 n²
Rāmavarman, Prince 276 n⁶

- Rāmavarmān Rājā, K 146 n¹, 180 n¹
 at 181, 277 n³
 Rāmāvatāra Sarmā 174 n⁴
 Rāmāyana 1, 3, 3n¹, 35, 39, 40 n¹,
 55, 62, 65, 79, 82, 99, 196 n²,
 210, 239 n, 347 n⁴, 354 n², 386
 Rāmāyanacampū 414
 Rāmāyanamañjari 81
 Rāmāyanasāra 87
 Rambhā-Suka-samvāda 168
 Rāmeśvara 297 n³
 Rāmila 49
 Ramalāl Kanjilal 97 n¹
 Ranacchodī 87
 Rānāditya 97
 Rāṅgacārya 296 n¹
 Rangacariar, S 259 n¹
 Ranganāthaswāmī Āryavarguru, S
 P V 161 n², 352 n³ at 353
 Rantivarman 233 n³
 Rapson 47 n¹, 178 n⁴ at 179, 191 n³,
 233 n³, 399 n⁴
 Rasa 9, 10, 20
 Rāsa dance 182
 Rasarāṅgādhara 30
 Rasālū 180 n¹
 Rasamañjari 29, 142 n¹
 Rasaratnahāra 31 n²
 Rasasādhana 296 n¹
 Rasatarāṅginī 29
 Rasatprāśana 161 n²
 Rasikamarana 105
 Rasikapriyā 142 n¹
 Rasikarāñjana 168, 296 n¹
 Rasikaratna 201 n¹
 Rāstrakūṭa 80
 Rāstraudha 105
 Rāstraudhavamśa 105
 Ratī 57
 Ratisambhoga 61 n¹
 Ratnacūḍakathā 384 n¹
 Ratnadeva 174 n¹
 Ratnākara 77, 77 n³, 95 n²
 Ratnākara Rājanaka, see Rājanaka
 Ratnākara
 Ratnam Aiyar, T R 259 n¹, 2
 Ratnaśekhara 33 n³
 Ratnāvalī 160, 187, 205 n¹, 251, 251
 n², 252 n¹, 267 n¹, 281, 392 n³
 Ratnapāla 325
 Rāvana 67, 70
 Rāvanā-juniya 79
 Rāvanavadha 77
 Rāvanavaha 67, 68 n²
 Ravicandra 126 n⁵, 127 n²
 Ravideva 69
 Ravivarman of Kerala 276
 Raudra 10
 Rawlinson, R G 193 n¹
 Rāyamukutaṁaṇi 36 n¹
 Ray, Śāradā Ranjan 244 n¹
 Real-Encyclopadie der klassischen
 Altertumswissenschaft, Pauly-
 Wissowa 346 n²
 Reconnaissance de Śakuntalā V.
 Henry 237 n¹
 Reden und Aufsätze 159 n³, 194 n²
 Regnaud 5 n¹, 29 n³, 4, 159 n³,
 224 n¹
 Reich, Hermann 193, 194, 195,
 410 n⁴
 Reicke Fuchs 335 n⁴
 Reinhart Fuchs 335 n⁴
 Reise nach Ostindien und China
 370 n¹
 Reitzenstein, R 187 n²
 Relationship between Greek and
 Indian Dramas 196
 Religions of India 290 n¹
 "Renaissance of Sanskrit Literature"
 38 n¹
 Revue Archéologique 193 n¹
 Revue Critique, 176 n³ 178 n⁴ at 179
 Rewa 105 n⁴
 Rezensionen des Bhojaprabandha
 387 n³
 Rgveda 180 n¹, 225, 245
 Rgvedaprātisākhya 31
 Rhampipinit 364 n³
 Rhétorique Sanskrite by P. Regnaud
 5 n²
 Rhys Davids, T W 45 n²
 Rhys Davids, Mrs C A F 136 n²
 Ridding, C M 405 n²
 Rieder Pascha 337 n¹
 Riemenschneider, A W 142 n¹
 Riti 16, 18 n³ at 19
 Röer, E 29 n⁶, 83 n³
 Roger, A 159 n¹
 Rohde, E 345, 411, 412 n¹
 Roth 385 n³
 Roman 90
 Roman Emperors 344 n³
 Romoco and Juliet-Drama of India
 263
 Rosen, F 109 n¹, 146 n², 292 n²
 Rosen, George 382 n³
 Rosenpranz, K 282 n²
 Roy, H C 82 n¹
 Rṣyaśrāṅga 391 n¹
 Rṣusamhāra 49, 122, 124 n¹
 Rucaka 26
 Rucipati 271 n¹
 Ruckert 58 n¹, 71 n⁴, 76, 125, 128,
 143 n², 144 n¹, 145, 159 n³, 328 n²
 Ruckert, Friedrich 64, 69 n², 128,
 142 n¹, 244 n¹
 Ruckert, Heinrich 244 n¹
 Rudra 27
 Rudrabhaṭṭa 22 n⁷, 27

Rudradāman 38
 Rudradāsa 268 n⁴
 Rudradeva 277, 277 n⁵
 Rudrakavi 105
 Rudradeva 126 n⁵
 Rudrasimha, see Kṣatrapa Rudra-
 simha
 Rudraṣa 22, 22 n⁷, 23, 26, 27 n¹,
 36, 226 n², 368 n¹
 Rudrayāmalatantra 189 n¹
 Ruṁminiḥarana 280
 Ruṁminiparinaya 88, 276 n⁷
 Rūm, King 412
 Rūpadēva, Vidyābhūṣana 140
 Rūpagosvāmin 121, 140, 148 n¹,
 178 n², 276,
 Rūpaka 16, 17, 28, 30, 186, 187, see
 also Metaphor
 Rūpakṛti 42
 Ruyyaka 22 n⁶, 26, 26 n⁴, 28, 29,
 30, 36 n¹, 54 n², 78 n², 86, 86 n⁴,
 92 n⁴, 136 n³, 169 n², 266 n⁵,
 267 n², 271 n²
 Ryder, A. W. 224 n¹, 324 n²

S

Śabdālamkāra 11, 16
 Sabhā 86
 Śaḍguruśiṣya 32
 Śādi 382
 Śiḍḍituvāmana 122 n³
 Śaduktikarnāmṛta 39n¹, 174
 Śāgarikā 252
 Śāgarikā : Princess of Ceylon 253
 Sagen-Stoffe des Rgveda 173 n²
 Śāharāja of Tanjore 1684-1711 289n³
 Śāhasānka of Ujjayinī 22
 Sahid David 336
 Śāhityadarpana 3 n², 11 n², 25, 29,
 186 n¹, 187 n¹, 191 n¹, 2, 267 n¹,
 271 n⁴, 278 n¹, 279 n³
 Śāhityakaumudī 23 n⁶
 Śāhṛdaya 20 n¹
 Śāhṛdayalilā 26 n⁴
 Śāhṛdayānanda 86
 Śāulūṣa 183
 Śānti Martinianus 391 n¹
 Śānti Martin's Bird 342 n³
 Śānta Tantrism 366 n⁶ at 367
 Śāivism 332
 Śākambharā 175 n⁵
 Śālāri 42 n³
 Śālitas 137, 269
 Śālikumāra 377
 Śaktisvāmin 82 n¹
 Śakuntalā 17, 183, 237, 238-241,
 250 n² at 251
 Śikuntalā : Adaptation 242
 Śakuntalā, Deutsche 212 n⁴

Śakuntalā enactment 243 n¹
 Śakuntalā legend 383
 Śakuntalārahasya 238 n³ at 239
 Śakuntalā . Text Reconstruction
 243 n⁴
 Śāligrāma Śāstrī 29 n⁶
 Śālivāhana 114, 372, 377
 Śālivāhanakathā 377
 Salomonic Decisions 376
 Salomonic Judgment 381 n³ at 382
 Sāmarājadiksita 276 n⁶, 298
 Samavakāra 186
 Sāmaveda 225
 Samayamātrkā 169
 Sāmba 137 n¹
 Sāmbapañcāśikā 137 n¹
 Sāmba-Upapurāna 137 n¹
 Sambhalimata 169 n¹
 Śambhu 163, 163 n³
 Samdeśa 121
 Sainkalpasūryodaya 288, 288 n⁴
 Śāmkararāma Śāstrī, C. 28, 259 n²
 Śāmkṛtyāyanī 253 n⁴
 Sāmkhya 305 n⁶
 Sāmkhaśāstra 305 n¹
 Samsthānaka 231
 Samudragupta 41, 42, 414
 Samudramanthana 280
 Sānāq 151 n¹
 Sanatkumāracaritam 116 n³, 211 n²
 Sandhumatī 98
 Sandhyākaranandī 82
 Śānkara 127, 137, 138, 139 n¹, 167,
 239 n, 415
 Śānkacetovilāsacampū 415
 Śānkara . Commentator on Harsa-
 carita 399 n¹
 Śānkaraḍigvijaya 127
 Śānkaraḍiksita 276 n⁷
 Śānkaraḍālā 274 n³
 Śānkaramiśra 142 n¹
 Śānkaran 20 n³
 Śānkaraḍapandit 89 n²
 Śānkara . poet 296 n¹
 Śānkara P. Pandita 45 n⁶, 62 n¹, 67 n¹
 Śānkarasamhitā 61 n²
 Śānkaraavarman 161
 Śānkhadhara 297
 Śānkhyapravacanabhāṣya 305 n⁵
 Śānkhyāyanaśrautasūtra 31
 Śānku 46
 Sanna 70 n¹, 136 n²
 Sannā Śāstrī, P. H. M. 224 n¹
 Sanskrit und Deutsch : Indische
 sprüche 178 n³, Śukasaptatī 378 n¹
 Sanskrit Chrestomathie 251 n³
 Sanskrit Drama 178 n⁴ at 179, 193 n¹,
 280 n³
 Sanskrit Drama, Bibliography, see
 Bibliography, Sanskrit Drama

- Sanskrit Drama Keith 193 n¹
 Sanskrit Drama - Types of 178 n⁴ at 179
 Sanskrit novel and Sanskrit Drama 187 n²
 Sanskrit Philologie, Geschichte der . see Geschichte der
 Sanskrit Poems of Māyūra 136 n²
 Sanskrit Portures S K De 103 n⁵, 271 n⁴
 Śānta 10 n⁶
 Śāntarasa 19
 Śāntinātha 280
 Śāntisāta 162, 162 n³
 Śāntivilāsa 168
 Saptarṣi 58
 Saptarṣi 108 n², 131 n⁴
 Saptarṣi 108 n²
 Śāradārajan, Rav, see Rav, Śīradārajan
 Śīradātula 296 n¹
 Śīradvatīputraprakaraṇa 198
 Śīrangadhara 82 n¹, 175, 175 n⁶
 Śīrangadharaipaddhati 44 n¹, 175, 177
 Śīrasamuccaya 95 n²
 Śarasvatī Goddess 91
 Śarasvatī nīlāmbhārī 24
 Śarasvatī River 195
 Śarasvatīstotra 125
 Śarda, Harbilas 102 n⁴
 Śargabandha 14
 Śāriputra 198, 199
 Śāriputrakāśya 198
 Śāritāgāra 352 n³
 Śārkā, Vihārīl, see Vihārīl
 Śārkā
 Sarma, Haridatta 29 n² 164 n³ on 165, 174 n⁴, 239 n
 Śārngadharaipaddhati 44 n¹, 175
 Śārvabhuṃsa, Kṛṣṇasārman 121
 Śārvilaka 228
 Śārvānanda 177 n¹
 Śāśadhara 82 n⁶
 Śāśikālā 133 n¹
 Śāśiprabhā 93
 Śāstrakāvya 79
 Śāstri, Cārudeva 247 n¹
 Śāstri, Ganapati, I 11 n³, 21 n¹, 22 n⁶, 23 n⁶, 61 n², 71 n¹, 86 n², 117 n², 140 n⁵, 201 n¹, 2, 202, 204, 205 n⁴, 221 n¹, 254 n¹, 277 n¹, 297 n¹
 Śāstri Govinda Śānkā, see Govinda Śānkā Śāstri
 Śāstri, Haraprasad, see Haraprasada Śāstri
 Śāstri, K L V 83 n³
 Śāstri, P S P 83 n²
 Śāstri, C Śānkārāma, see Śāmkārāma Śāstri, C
 Śātānanda 22 n⁷, 27 n¹, 82 n¹
 Śātapathabrāhmaṇa 180 n¹, 245
 Śātasloki 167
 Śātavāhana 22, 108, 114 115 n², 348, 399
 Sati 99
 Śatrap 38 n³
 Śatruñjayamāhātmya 365 n²
 Śatṭaka 268 n⁴
 Sattasāi 37, 41, 108, 113, 114, 114 n³, 116, 116 n¹, 2
 Satyāhariscandra 279
 Satyakāma
 Śāubhikas, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des indischen Dramas 178 n⁴ at 179
 Saugandhikāharana 278
 Saugata 361 n⁴
 Saumilla 49
 Śauraseni 192
 Śaurikathodaya 69 n¹
 Śāvitricarita 274 n³
 Śāvitri-Poem 149
 Śāyana 271 n³
 SB 192 n⁴, 195 n¹, 305 n⁵
 Scenic apparatus 194
 Schacht, H 353 n²
 Schack 66 n²
 Schack, Ad Fr Graf von-62 n¹
 Schachtelgeschichte 384 n²
 Schelmen Roman 389
 Schiefner, A 45 n¹, 89 n³, 153 n¹, 355 n³, 376 n²
 Schimpf und Ernst 335 n⁴
 Schiller 238 n², 241
 Schlagintweit, H 200 n⁵
 Schmidt, R 9 n¹, 76 n², 87 n², 163 n¹, 168 n⁴, 170 n², 172 n¹, 278 n³, 279 n¹, 324 n², 378, 381 n³ at 382, 382 n³, 383 n¹, 2, 394 n¹
 Schmilinsky, G 244 n¹
 Schnaderhupfel 107
 Schoenberg, I 328 n²
 Schöhl, H 376 n⁴
 Schönberg 24 n³, 8 2 n²
 Shönfeld, K 162 n²
 Schroeder, L 106 n³, 120, 124 n², 128 n², 129, 130, 134 n³, 146, 155 n³, 159 n³, 180 n¹, 181 n², 182 n¹, 193, 194 n², 240 n², 242, 251 n¹
 Schubring, W 33 n³
 Schulthess, F. 309 n⁵, 332 n² at 333, 333 n³, 346 n¹
 Schuetz, C 71 n¹, 72 n², 78 n¹, 117 n²
 Schuyler, M 178 n⁴ at 179, 239 n, 244 n¹, 259 n²
 Schuyler M Bibliography 289 n¹, 291 n²
 S D Gajendragadkar 399 n¹

- Schagintweit, E 180 n¹ at 181
 Schlegel, A W V 326 n³
 Senart 259 n²
 Sen, Dinesh Chandra 133 n¹
 Seneviratne, I. E. 45 n²
 Sen, Sukumara 299 n⁴ at 300
 Śeṣagiri Śāstri, M 49 n¹
 Śeṣakṛṣṇa 276, 414
 Setubandha 50, 67, 67 n⁴, 68
 Seven Wazirs 383
 Seven Wise Masters 339
 Sevyā-Sevakopadeśa 172
 Shadow Play 273
 Shah Jahan 31 n¹
 Shahnameh 412
 Shakespeare 194, 195, 249, 253 n⁴
 Shama Sastrī, R 40 n⁴
 Sharma, Haradatta, see Sarma
 Haradatta
 Sherriff, G 214 n¹
 Shroeder 129
 Sib-songlieng 376 n¹
 Siddha-poets 52 n³
 Siddhārtha 200 n⁴
 Siddhasena 373 n²
 Sieg, E 173 n²
 SIFI 366 n², 385 n³
 Śikhā 235
 Śilāditya 51 n², 257 n²
 Silhana 162, 162 n³
 Silvestre de Sacy 332 n² at 333
 Simile in Ornate Poetry 16 f., in
 Gnanic poetry 153, in Samadeva
 363
 Simhanāda 405
 Simhāsanadvātrimśatikā 371
 Simhāsanadvātrimśatputtalikārvārtā
 371 n¹
 Simhāsanadvātrimśikā 158 n⁴
 Simon 127
 Simon, R 126 n², 5
 Simonides 344
 Sindabar 383
 Sindbad 365 n³, 383
 Sindbad, Book of 383
 Sindban 383
 Sindban, Syrisch und Deutsch 339 n¹
 Sindhurāja Navasāhasānka 54, 93
 Sindbadnamah 383
 Singhalese language and literature
 45 n²
 Sīparium 193
 Sīraj-al-muluk 151 n¹
 Śisupāla 73
 Śisupālavadhā 52, 72-73, 76, 77, 78 n¹
 Sitā 67
 Sittenroman 389
 Śiva 92, 95
 Śivadāsa 141, 366, 366 n³, 3,
 367 n¹, 368 n¹, 377, 386
 Śivarahasya 61 n²
 Śivarāma 251 n³, 277 n¹, 398 n¹
 Śivarama Mahadeva Panjape, see
 Paranjape, Sivaram Mahadeva
 Śivarāmatripaṭhī, see Tripathī,
 Śivarama
 Śivasimha King of Mithilā 386 n⁴
 Śivasvāmīn 77
 Skanda 366 n⁶ at 367
 Skandapurāna 61 n²
 S K De, See De, S K
 Skeat, W 182 n¹, 337
 Ślesa 17
 Ślokasamgraha 350, 351
 Smith 37 n¹, 42 n¹, 51 n³, 54 n⁴,
 92 n², 114 n⁶, 201 n¹, 248 n⁴
 Solf, W 132 n³, 134 n¹
 Soma 25
 Somadeva 54 n², 56, 56 n¹, 218,
 257 n², 267 n², 280, 309, 310,
 349, 352, 352 n², 353, 354, 355 n²,
 356, 357, 357 n¹, 361, 364, 365,
 366 n⁶, 367 n¹, 385 n³, 415 n²
 Somadeva : Kathāsaritsāgara 406
 Somadeva · Lalitavīgraharāja 280
 Somadeva, Ueber das Zeitalter des
 Kāśmīrischen Dichters 56 n¹
 Somadeva Yaśastilaka 267 n²
 Soma · King 324
 Somapāla 102
 Somapālavilāsa 102
 Somaprabha 219 n² at 220
 Somayājīn, G J. 117 n² at 118
 Someśvara II 93
 Someśvaradeva 103
 Somilla, see Saumilla
 Sonnerat 370 n¹
 Sonnwendfeste in Altindien 181 n¹
 Souby Bey 337 n¹
 Sourindra Mohun Tagore 266 n³
 Sovani, V V 5 n¹, 22 n¹,
 Speyer 310 n¹, 350 n¹, 352 n¹, 354 n³,
 366 n¹
 Speyer, J S. 349 n¹, 353 n²
 S P Pandit 92 n², 95 n¹, 195 n¹ at
 196, 247 n¹, 248 n¹, 249 n¹
 Sprachliche Untersuchungen über
 des Mrcchakaṭika und das Daśa-
 kumāracarita 226 n²
 Śrāddhakalpa 212
 Śrāvastī 77
 Śrīdāmacarita 276 n⁶
 Śrīdharadāsa 174
 Śrīdharasena 50 n³, 79 n¹
 Śrīdharasen of Valabhī 50 n³
 Śrīdharasvāmīn 79 n¹
 Śrīharṣa 51 n², 56, 83, 84, 85, 85 n³
 Śrīkanṭha 258
 Śrīkanṭhacarita 50 n², 56, 86 n⁴, 95
 n² 163 n³, 177

- Śrīmāla 52 n³, 53
 Śrīnāthavedāntavāgīśa 298 n¹
 Śrīnivāsacampū 415 n²
 Śrīnivāsācārya 296 n¹
 Śrīnivāsa Śāstri 105 n¹
 Śrīvallabha 54 n⁴
 Śrīvara 87, 95 n¹, 101, 178
 Śrngīra 10
 Śrngārabhūṣaṇa 278 n¹, 293
 Śrngārahāṣa 299 n⁴
 Śrngārajñānānirṇaya 168
 Śrngāra prakāśa 25
 Śrngārarasāṣṭaka 124 n¹
 Śrngārasaptatīkā 135
 Śrngārasarvasva 296 n¹
 Śrngīrasāṣṭaka 153-156
 Śrngārasāṣṭaka Janārdanabhaṣṭa
 162 n⁴
 Śrngārasātaka Nāgarāja 163 n¹
 Śrngāratīlaka 10 n⁴, 22 n⁷, 27, 124,
 271 n⁶ at 272, 295 n¹, 368 n¹
 Śrngāratīlaka Naraharī 162 n⁴
 Śrngāratīlaka Rudraṭa 22 n¹
 Śrutabodhi 34
 Siddi-kūr 370, 370 n³
 Stavamālā 110
 Stein 50 n¹, 54 n¹, 97 n¹
 Stein, M. A. 95 n¹, 406 n¹
 Sten, Konow, see Konow, Sten
 Steinschneider 336 n²
 Stenzler, A. F. 62 n¹, 117 n², 224 n¹,
 232 n¹
 St. Guinefort 340
 Sthāpaka 188 n²
 Sthāpanā 202 n¹ at 203
 Sthapati 188 n²
 Stokes, B. M. 329 n⁴
 Stories of Knave 357
 Story of Ardshū Bordsū Chan 376
 Stotrāvalī 139
 Straparola 338, 364 n²
 Strehly, G. 251 n⁴, 261 n²
 Strikathā 356
 Strophē du Madhavanalakathā
 376 n⁴
 Studies about Kathāsaritsāgara 310
 n¹, 350 n¹
 Studies in Sanskrit Literature 126 n⁵
 Styles, Types of 15, 18
 Stümcke, H. 242 n⁴
 Stutikusumāñjali 139 n⁴
 Sualī 201 n¹
 Subandhu 13 n², 50, 51, 51 n¹,
 83, 252, 346, 347 n³, 394, 394 n³,
 395, 397, 408, 410
 Subandhu Vāsavadattā 346 n⁴,
 Vāsavadattā 412
 Subh, see Subhāsītāvalī
 Subhadrādhānāñjaya 277
 Subhadrāharana 277 n¹
 Subhadrāparinaya 274 n³
 Subhadrāparinayanātaka 296 n¹
 Subhāsītāmuktāvalī 36 n², 175
 Subhāsītānīvi 163 n⁴
 Subhāsītāratnabhāndāgāra 178 n²
 Subhāsītāratnākāra 166 n¹
 Subhāsītātrīṣaṭī 153 n³
 Subhāsītāvalī 22 n¹, 49 n¹, 53 n⁴,
 149 n¹, 163 n⁵, 176, 177 n¹,
 178 n²
 Subhāsītāvalī Śrīvara 178
 Subhāsītāvalī Sumatī 178 n¹
 Subhaṭa 274
 Subramanya Sarmā, P. R. 30 n¹
 Sūcaka 275
 Sudāna 200
 Sudhālaharī 141
 Sūdliche Pāñcatantra Hertel 310 n³
 Sūdraka 49, 50, 201, 223 n¹, 224,
 225, 227, 232, 300, 377
 Sūdraka, Epithet 225
 Sūdraka's Grammar 226 n³
 Sūdrakakathā 49
 Suganakaññānādhīrāja, see Jñānā-
 dhīrāja Suganaka
 Śuka 102
 Śukasamdeśa 121
 Sukasaptatī 306, 327 n³, 377, 380,
 382 n³, 383, 384
 Śukra 312
 Śukrtasamkīrtana Arisimha 103,
 103 n⁶
 Sukthankar, V. S. 23 n⁵, 201 n¹,
 202 n¹
 Sūktikarnāmṛta 174
 Sūktimālikā 175 n²
 Sūktimuktāvalī 22, 175 n², 178 n²
 Sultan Muhammad 282
 Sultan Shamsu-d-dunya 281 n³
 Sultan Sulaiman 337
 Sumanottarā 307 n³
 Sumatī 178 n¹
 Sundara 133 n¹, 134 n¹
 Sundaramīśra 10 n³, 271 n⁴
 Śunga Dynasty 248 n⁴
 Śunahśepha 304 n²
 Śunahśepha-legend 150
 Suparnādhyaṃya 180 n¹
 Suparnakhyana 180 n¹
 Suphan, B. 237 n²
 Suphan, P. 166 n²
 Suprabhadeva 52, 72
 Sura 39 n¹
 Surānanda 267 n³
 Surathotsava 103
 Sūrya (Āryasūra) 140
 Sūryadeva, see Sūrya
 Sūryamatī 56 n¹, 98
 Sūryamatī Grandmother of King
 Harsa of Kashmir 353 n¹

Sūryasataka 132, 136
 Sushil Kumar D., see Dr. S. K.
 Sūri, Haradatta, see Haradattasūri
 Śrīśāla 99 n¹, 101, 102
 Sūtras 1, 10, 180 n¹ at 181
 Sūtradhāra 30, 182 n², 188, 194, 202
 Sūtrālamkāra 197
 Sūtra-style 9
 Sivābahuttarikathā 381 n³
 Savarnākṣi 198
 Svartatūlaka 34, 79 n⁴
 Svāhasudhakara-campū 414
 Svapnavāsavadatta 11 n³, 201, 201
 n², 203, 205, 214, 252 n¹
 Śayamvara 63
 Śvetadvīpa 362
 Śvetāmbara Jaina 381 n²
 S. W. A. 24 n³, 104 n³, 278 n³, 310 n³
 Swāngs 189 n²
 Swāngs of the Panjab 183 n¹
 Svamalādandaka 125
 Svircon, Son of Seth 335

T

Tacitus 90
 Tagore, S. M. 53 n⁵
 Taittiriaveda 258
 Tāka dynasty 163
 Takakusu, J. 17 n², 51 n⁴, 156 n²,
 200 n², 236 n¹, 251 n², 257 n²
 Tale, epic Brhatkathā 346 n⁴
 Talmud 396 n¹
 Talih-ul-ilm 388 n⁴
 Tam-bin-Shu 200 n⁵
 Tāndva 191 n¹
 Tanjūr 122, 151 n¹, 200
 Tātra 374
 Tātrākhyāna Nepal 325
 Tātrākhyāna Recensions 326
 Tātrākhyāyika 1 n², 41, 154 n¹,
 158 n², 232, 233, 236, 304 n²,
 322, 311, 311 n², 316, 317, 319,
 320, 320 n¹, 321, 322, 323, 333
 n³, 312, 312 n³, 352 n², 389
 Tātrākhyāyika, Übersetzung Hertel
 326 n⁴
 Tātrāloka 87 n¹
 Tātrasūtra 366 n⁵ at 367
 Tātric Buddhism 366 n⁵ at 367
 Tātric rites 362
 Tātrism 367
 Tātumati 271 n²
 Tāpasyavivāhacarita 218 n³, 253 n³
 Tāpasyavivāhacarita 277
 Tāpā 267 n³
 Tāpāthi 45 n¹, 89 n³
 Tāpāthi History of Buddhism 45 n¹
 Tākarana, J. N. 78 n¹
 Tartar Khan 90

Tassy, Garcin de 142 n³
 Tausend und eine Nacht 359 n², 372 n²
 Tawney, C. H. 53 n¹, 158 n³, 233 n³,
 251 n¹, 259 n², 353 n², 365 n³
 Telang 51 n¹, 157 n², 233 n³
 Telang, K. T. 56 n⁶, 153 n³, 233 n¹,
 278 n³
 Telang, M. R. 142 n¹
 Telle, C. 243 n¹
 Temple 180 n¹
 Temple Legends of the Panjab 365 n³
 Temple, R. C. 183 n¹
 Textus Orator 321 n¹, 324, 378
 Textus Simplicior 321-324, 342 n³,
 378 n¹
 Thakore, B. K. 243 n⁴ at 244
 Thānesar 51, 399
 Thānamga 152
 Theatre Curtain 193
 Théâtre Indien 67 n⁴, 178 n⁴, 180 n¹
 Theile, G. 344 n³
 Therigāthā 38
 Thieves Stories 386
 Thomas, F. W. 1 n¹, 5 n¹, 22 n⁷
 at 23, 36 n¹, 47 n¹, 49 n¹, 51 n²,
 54 n², 70 n¹, 77 n³, 125 n², 139
 n⁴, 174, 174 n⁴, 178 n², 191 n³,
 202 n¹, 300 n³, 311 n¹, 394 n³,
 399 n¹
 Thomsen, V. 348 n⁴
 Thousand and One Night 383, 384,
 385 n²
 Thousand and One Truth 90
 Tibet 121, 200
 Tilaka Rājānaka 26 n⁴
 Time analysis of Sanskrit Plays 194 n¹
 Tocharian 200
 Tōdaramalla 259 n¹, 276 n⁴
 Tormāna 43
 Tortusi 151 n¹
 Trailokyavarmadeva 279
 Treatment of Love in Sanskrit Lite-
 rature De S. K. 155 n¹
 Tribhuvanapāla of Gujrat 274
 Tree Marriage Bāṇa's Kādambarī
 411 n¹
 Tree Marriage in Kālidāsa Śakuntalā
 411 n¹
 Tripāthi, Śivarāma 31 n², 80 n³,
 394 n²
 Tripitika, Chinese 340 n²
 Tripuradāha 280
 Tripuradahana 69 n¹
 Tripurāri 261 n²
 Trisastisālākāpurusacarita 219 n² at
 220
 Tristan and Isold 382
 Trithen, F. H. 259 n¹
 Trivedi, K. P. 11 n³, 27 n³, 78 n¹,
 79 n³

Trivikrama 414 n⁴
 Trivikramabhāṣita 414
 Trivikramasena 366 n⁵
 Trojan Horse 197 n¹, 355 n³
 Troṣaka 186
 Troyer, A. 95 n¹, 138 n²
 Trumpp, E. 142 n³
 TSS 57 n²
 Tullberg, O. F. 248 n³
 Tullu, R. Vāsudeva 15 n¹
 Tuṅga 98
 Turfan 198
 Tūtināmeḥ 360 n¹, 382
 Tūtināmeḥ of Nachsh sabi 383
 Types of Sanskrit Dramas 178 n⁴
 at 179

U

Ubhayaśāstrīkā 300
 Udayana 252
 Udayana Kādri 349 n²
 Udayana, King 197 n¹
 Udayana Story of 347, 347 n⁴
 Udbhara 11, 19, 22, 23, 26, 30, 61 n², 78 n²
 Udbharaśāstra 26 n⁴
 Udāttaśāghava 270 n²
 Uddharadūta 121
 Uddyotakara 11 n³ at 12, 398
 Udenavattihū 347 n⁴
 Udicya Śyāmīlīkā 300
 Ujjain 343 n²
 Ujjayinī 42 n³, 118, 348, 372
 Ujjvaladatta 107 n³
 Uhle, H. 366 n²
 Umā 57
 Umāpatidhara 56 n⁴
 Umeśacandra Mitra 291 n³
 Unḍisūtra 107 n³
 Und wenn der Himmel Papiere wäre 396 n¹
 Unmātaraśhava 271
 Untersuchungen über die Geschichte der griechischen Fabel 335 n⁴
 Upadeśasataka 163
 Upadhye, A. N. 268 n⁴
 Upagupta, 197, 248 n¹
 Upakośā 359 n⁴
 Upamā 16
 Upanāgarikā 19
 Upanisad 2 n²
 Uparūpaka 184 n³, 186, 187
 Urubhanga 205
 Urvaśī 304 n²
 Uṣas-hymns 106
 Utpaladeva 139

Utpalarāja 54 n⁴
 Utpreksāvallabha 141
 Utsrṣṭānī 106
 Uttarajjhayana 180 n¹
 Uttaraśāmacarita 10 n², 261
 Uvāṭa 23 n⁶

V

Vācaspati 312
 Vaccharāja 325 n²
 Vādicandrasūri 121 n¹
 Vāgbhaṣa 22, 26, 26 n²
 Vāgbhaṣa, Jaina 25
 Vāgbhaṣāśāstra 18 n³ at 19, 26
 Vāgbhaṣas 26 n²
 Vaghela kings 103
 Vaidarbha 15, 38
 Vaidya, C. V. 89 n²
 Vaidya, L. R. 31 n¹
 Vaidya, R. L. 141 n³
 Vairāgyaśāstra 153, 154, 156, 372 n²
 Vairāgyaśāstra of Appayadikṣhita 162 n⁴
 Vairāgyaśāstra of Janārdanabhaṭṭa 162 n⁴
 Vairocana 161 n²
 Vaisnavism 352
 Vaiṣṇavism, Śaivism 204 n²
 Vajjalagga 174
 Vakataka 67 n⁴
 Vākpati 77, 92 n², 201, 394
 Vākpati II 54 n⁴
 Vākpatirāja 23, 53, 92, 258 n²
 Vakrokti 17, 83, 394
 Vakroktivita 21
 Vakroktupañcāśikā 53, 77
 Vākypadiya 156
 Valabhī 50 n³, 79 n¹
 Vallabhadāsa 366 n³
 Vallabhadeva 77 n², 117 n², 163 n⁵, 176, 177, 347, 347 n⁴
 Vallabhadeva, Kāśmīraka 177 n¹
 Vallaurī, M. 279 n⁴
 Vālmīki 3, 3 n¹, 47, 50, 62, 268, 273, 346
 Vāmāna 11, 18, 19, 26, 33 n³, 52 n³, 53, 61 n¹, 70, 72, 83 n¹, 127, 179 n¹, 225 n², 266 n³, 395 n¹
 Vāmanabhaṭṭabāna 86, 278
 Vāmanācārya 268 n²
 Vamsamanī 148 n¹
 Vamśivādāna 83 n³
 Vāmuka 22 n⁷, 27 n¹
 Vānamāli 275
 Vānibhūsana 34
 Vāninātha 299
 Varadācārya 296 n¹

- Varāhamihira 14, 33, 46, 50, 95
 Vararuci 34, 46, 134 n¹, 164, 300, 318 n², 371
 Vataruci und Hcmaçandra 248 n¹
 Vardhamānabhaṭṭa 271 n²
 Varmala 72
 Varmalāta 52, 52 n³, 72
 Varnamālāstotra 141
 Varnaratnākara 297 n³
 Vasanta 57, 183 n¹
 Vasāntasenā 191
 Vasantatilaka 296 n¹
 Vasantavilāsa 104
 Vasantikāśvapna 291 n³
 Vasantotsava 252
 Vāsavadattā 13 n¹, 17 n², 51 n¹, 85 n³, 175 n⁵, 306, 307 n³, 347 n³, 354, 394, 394 n³, 395 n¹, 413, 413 n²
 V A Smith, see Smith
 Vastu (plot) 10
 Vastupāla 103
 Vastupālacarita 104
 Vāsudeva, 69 n¹, 69 n³, 80 n³, 121, 268 n³
 Vāsudeva Śarana Agrawāla, see Agrawāla, Vāsudeva Śarana
 Vāsudeva Śarman 387 n³
 Vāsudeva Cayanī 301
 Vāsudeva Tullu, R. 45 n¹
 Vāsudevavijaya 80 n³
 Vaṭasāvitri 270
 Vatsabhaṭṭi 79 n¹
 Vatsala 25
 Vatsarāja 279
 Vatsarāja of Kālīñjara 296 n¹
 Vāṭsyāyana 401, 402
 Vaṭudāsa 174
 Vāyupurāṇa 402
 Vedāṅga 31
 Vedāntadeśika 163 n⁴
 Vedāntakalpataru 304 n²
 Vedische Mythologie 181 n¹
 Vemabhūpāla 126 n⁵
 Vemabhūpālacarita 86 n²
 Venidatta 178 n²
 Venīsamhāra 53 n⁵, 266
 Venkaṭādhvarin 83 n²
 Venkaṭa First of Pennakonda 30 n²
 Venkaṭanātha 163 n⁴, 288
 Venkaṭaraman, S 137 n²
 Venkaṭarāma Śāstrī 301 n²
 Venkaṭeśa 415 n²
 Vesāntara-Jātaka 200
 Vetāla 366, 366 n⁶
 Vetālabhaṭṭa 46, 164
 Vetālamātā 366 n⁵ at 367
 Vetālapañcavimsatī 306, 327 n³, 337 n³, 317, 317 n³, 363, 368 n¹, 382, 384.
 Vetālapañcavimsatīkā 158 n⁴, 356, 365, 366 n², 368, 375 n¹, 376
 Vetālapañcavimsatīkā ; Tibetan Form 370 n³ at 371
 Vetālapañcavimsatī-stories 361, 361 n⁵, 366 n⁴
 Vetāla-stories 361 n⁵, 393 n¹
 Vibhāsā 192 n²
 Vibhatsa 10, 262
 Vidagdhamādhava 276
 Viddhaśālabhaṇṇikā 268
 Vidhavāvivāhanāṭaka 291 n³
 Vidūsaka 188, 190, 194, 195 n¹, 198, 199
 Vidyā 133 n¹
 Vidyābhūṣana 23 n⁶
 Vidyābhūṣana H M. 45 n³
 Vidyādhara 27, 28, 83 n³, 347 n¹
 Vidyādhari 93
 Vidyādhari Princess 280
 Vidyānātha 28, 281
 Vidyāparinayana 289 n⁴
 Vidyāpati 95, 386
 Vidyāranya 271 n³
 Vidyāsundara of Bharataçandra 133 n¹
 Vier Erzählungen aus der Śukasaptatī 378 n¹, 383 n¹
 Vīgraharāja IV of Ajmer 280
 Vihārīlāl Sarkar 238 n³
 Vijayacandra 56, 83
 Vijayadharmaśūri 288 n²
 Vijayanagara, King of 297 n³
 Vijayasena 56 n⁴
 Vijayaśrī 281
 Vijñānagīta 288 n¹
 Vikrama 42, 94
 Vikrama of Calicut 80 n³
 Vikramacarita 323 n², 371, 384
 Vikramāditya 42, 43, 45, 48 n⁵, 49, 49 n¹, 51 n¹, 55, 95, 115 n², 125 n⁵, 158, 273, 347 n³, 366 n⁵, 372, 372 n¹, 373 n¹, 2, 374, 376, 377
 Vikramāditya VI 55
 Vikramāditya Purūravas 244 n²
 Vikramāditya's Umbrella 377
 Vikramāṅkadevacarita 54 n⁵, 55, 55 n², 93, 95, 132 n³, 399 n⁴
 Vikramodaya 376
 Vikramorvaśīya 10 n², 45, 49, 187, 195 n¹ at 196, 244, 248, 265, 268
 Vikramorvaśīya : Trans 247 n¹
 Vilāsaśekhara 293
 Vilomāksarakāvya 140
 Vimala 211 n²
 Vinatā 180 n¹
 Vināyaka 394 n¹

- Vinaya of Mahāśāṅghika 340
 Vinayapīṭaka 198
 Vīra 10, 25, 262
 Virabhānūdayaśāstra 105 n⁴
 Viracarita, über das Viracaritam 377 n³
 Viracaritra 377
 Viradhavala 103
 Virāṃparāyacarita 105
 Virarāghava 259 n¹
 Virasimha 133 n¹
 Virasimha of Mahālaparātana 133 n¹
 Virāṭi 191, 206
 Virīṣiparā 277
 Vireśvarabhūṣa 163 n⁴
 Viśākhadatta 50, 158 n², 201, 233, 236
 Viśākhadeva 233 n²
 Viśākhadeva 81
 Vischer, Fr. T. 4
 Viskambhaka 187 n¹
 Viṣṇu 23
 Viṣṇubhakti 283
 Viṣṇubhaktiśālokalatā 168
 Viṣṇudāsa 121 n³
 Viṣṇugupta 313 n¹
 Viṣṇupurāṇa 6 n¹, 181
 Viṣṇuśarma 312, 327 n²
 Viśvajit 63
 Viśvanātha 29 n⁵, 186, 278, 278 n¹
 Viśvanāthadeva 87
 Viśvanātha Kavirāj 29, 29 n⁵
 Viśvāntara 200, 200 n²
 Viśveśvara 20 n³, 21 n², 83 n³
 Viśveśvaradatta 300
 Viṣa 190
 Vīthi 186
 Viṣṭhalaśāstri 67 n¹
 Vitastā 67 n⁴
 Vivasān 62
 Viveka 375
 Völkerpsychologie 182 n¹, 330 n³
 Vraṇasamrohini 411
 Vṛaddhacūṇakya 151 n¹
 Vṛddhavyāsa 69 n⁵
 Vrajanātha 121 n³
 Vreese, J. M. de 97 n¹
 Vṛṣabhānujānāṭikā 276
 Vṛṣākapi 304 n²
 Vṛttaratnākara 34, 34 n¹
 Vṛtti 19
 Vṛttikāra 20 n¹
 Vṛttivārtika 30 n²
 V S Bhāradvāja 93 n³
 V S Islampurkar, see Islampurkar, V S
 V. S. Sukthankar, see Sukthankar, V S
 Vulgata 114 n³
 Viyākaraṇa kā Itihāsa 49 n¹
 Vyaktiviveka 22
 Vyāsa 117, 154, 312, 346 399
 Vyāsasr, Rāmadeva, see Rāmadeva Vyāsaśrī
 Vyāyoga, 186, 277, 278 n¹, 280
 Vyōṣā 79 n²
 Vyōṣakāvya 79 n²
- W**
- Wagener A 343
 Walpurgis Night in the "Faust" 266
 Walter, O 57 n², 62 n¹, 70 n³, 71 n¹
 Warcraft 4
 Warangal 281 n³
 Warnecke, B 189 n¹
 Warren, H 338 n³
 Warren, S 384 n¹
 Weaver 323
 Weber, A 26 n², 31 n³, 33 n², 46 n¹, 49 n¹, 57 n², 61 n², 67 n³, 69 n⁵, 80 n⁴, 107 n², 115 n¹, 116 n¹, 134 n⁴, 151 n¹, 158 n⁴, 192, 243, 248 n³, 249 n¹, 251 n¹, 251 n¹, 268 n¹, 305 n⁴, 343, 365 n², 368 n¹, 371 n¹, n³, 372 n², 373 n², 375 n¹, 377 n², 385 n³, 388 n⁴, 394 n², 405 n², 406, 410 n⁴, 410 n⁴, 412 n²
 Weber, A, Festschrift 299 n²
 Weib im altindischen Epos 391 n¹
 Weller, Hermann 126 n⁵, 128 n², 201 n¹, 209 n¹
 Wendunmuth 335 n⁴
 Wesselski, A 338 n¹, 340 n¹, 342 n¹, 353 n²
 West Asia Home of Fables 346 n¹
 Wilamowitz-Moellendorf, U von— 346, 365 n³
 Wilbrandt, A 108, 108 n², 109, 110
 Wilkins 46 n¹, 328 n²
 William, Jones, see Jones, W.
 William, M 85 n²
 Wilmot 46 n¹
 Wilson H H 95 n¹, 117 n², 120, 142 n³, 178 n⁴, 194 n², 224 n¹, 232 n², 233 n¹, 240 n², 245 n¹, 248 n², 271 n¹, 4, 276 n², 277 n⁴, 5, 298 n¹, 299 n¹, 353 n², 364 n³, 388 n⁴
 Windisch 48 n³, 88 n¹, 193, 237 n³, 241 n²
 Windisch, Festschrift 62 n¹, 193 n¹, 379 n², 414 n²
 Winternitz 17 n², 44 n², 66 n¹, 70 n¹, 88, 90, 95 n¹, 101 n¹, 132 n³, 173 n², 178 n⁴ at 179, 180 n¹, at 181, 181 n², 193 n¹, 195, 196 n¹, 2, 197 n², 202 n¹, 203 n¹, 209 n¹, 239 n¹, 275 n¹, 278 n³

304 n², ³, 308 n¹, 311 n¹, 323 n²,
 326 n⁴ at 327, 337 n³, 345, 348,
 349, 349 n², 353 n³, 359 n⁴, 368 n¹,
 370 n², 373 n¹, 380 n¹, 388 n⁴,
 401 n², 410 n²
 Witch Stories 362, 117 n
 Whistock, H. V. 338 n³, 341 n,
 369 n
 Wogen 142 n¹
 Wolff, Philipp 332 n² at 333
 Wolzogen A. v. 242
 Women 101, women-Poets
 Women's stories 358
 Woolner Com. Vol. 201 n¹
 World Literature 302, 364
 Wortham, B. Hale 159 n³
 Wundt, W. 182 n¹, 330 n³
 Wunder Jenseits Thule 412
 WZKM 22 n⁷ at 23, 52 n³,
 70 n¹, 73 n¹, 76 n¹, 77 n⁴, 95 n¹,
 151 n¹, 151 n¹, 154 n¹, 178 n²,
 180 n¹, 187 n², 197 n², 233 n³,
 304 n², 311 n¹, 320 n², 324 n³,
 329 n⁵, 336 n¹, 345 n², 364 n¹,
 380 n³, 394 n³, 406 n².

Y

Yādava 75
 Yādavarāghaviya 83 n²
 Yadunandana 301
 Yakṣa 118
 Yamaka 18
 Yamapaṭikā 236 n¹
 Yamunā 135
 Yāminipūrnatūlaka 133 n¹
 Yāśāhpāla 288
 Yāśastūlaka 53 n⁴, 54 n², 267 n³,
 415 n²
 Yaśodharman 43, 48 n⁵
 Yaśovarman 53, 53 n⁴, 92, 258 n²,
 270 n²
 Yaśovarman of Kannauj 92, 258
 Yaśovarman of Kānyakubja 258 n²
 Yaśovall 405
 Yates, W. 69 n¹, ², 83 n³

Yātrās in Bengal 183 n¹
 Yavanikā 193, 193 n²
 Yayāticarita 277
 Yemma Yezu 236 n¹
 Yi-tsing 251 n²
 Yogaśāstra 204
 Yudhisthira I 98
 Yudhisthira Mīmāṃsaka 49 n¹, 50 n³
 Yudhisthiravijaya 69 n¹
 Yusuf and Zuleikhā, story of 87
 Yuvarāja 82 n¹
 Yuvarāja of Kotilingapura in Kerala
 296 n¹

Z

Zachariae, Th. V. 46 n¹, ³, 54 n³, 70 n¹,
 79 n², 80 n¹, 82 n⁵, 92 n⁴, 93 n¹,
 136 n³, 151 n¹, 326 n³, 361 n⁵,
 364 n⁴, 370 n¹, 375 n², on 376,
 377 n¹, 382 n⁶ at 383, 396 n¹
 Zahmen Xenien 120
 Zainu-l-'ābidīn, Sultān 101
 Zariadres und Odris, story of 412
 ZDMG 4 n¹, 11 n³, 13 n¹, 17 n¹,
 20 n³, 21 n¹, 22 n⁶, 57 n², 69 n⁵,
 73 n¹, 77 n², 178 n², 181 n²,
 196 n², 201 n⁴, 233 n¹, 309 n¹,
 310 n⁴, 324 n³, 325 n², 325 n⁴,
 326 n¹, 326 n³, 328 n², 338 n³,
 341 n¹, 343 n⁶, 345 n²,
 368 n¹, 369 n¹, ², 370 n³,
 at 371, 378 n¹, 382 n³, 382 n⁴,
 383 n², 392 n², 394 n¹
 Zehn Prinzen 394 n¹
 Zehn Prinzen, ein indischer Roman
 von Dandin Vollständig ver-
 deutsch 388 n⁴
 Zeit des Kālidāsa 44 n³
 Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Littera-
 turgeschichte 330 n¹
 Zuleikha, story of Yusuf and—87
 Zur Geschichte der altindischen
 Prosa 180 n¹ at 181
 Zur Volkskunde 342 n²
 ZVV 359 n³ 377 n¹

PART II

Section V.

THE SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE SCIENTIFIC LITERATURE.

In India science¹ originated from theology and was at first cultivated in Brāhmanical schools. The recitation of the Vedic hymns, the necessity to pronounce correctly words and expressions of the holy scriptures and that for their wider circulation and the effort to understand them as far as possible led people early to realise the importance of grammatical studies and to the beginning of a lexicography. On account of the great mystic significance that was already attributed to metres in the Brāhmanas,² it is no wonder that man passionately worked in the field of prosody. Philosophy,³ that in the Upanisads—although in a half-poetical form—had already attained a high degree of development, could not completely be separated from theology. The preparation of the Vedic calendar for the ceremonies necessitated study of heavenly bodies and of their movements, and thus led to the beginning of the astronomical science. The construction of sacrificial altars required measurement, and this led to geometry. In the magical formulae of the Atharvaveda and in the related exegetical works we find the first beginning of a medical science. At the peak of the six Vedāṅgas, in which we find the

¹ The Sanskrit word for a scientific work is śāstra. The same word is used to denote also any branch of knowledge. Hence śāstra probably means both "text-book" as also "science", [śāstra may be either a scientific work or a theological treatise]

² See above I, 157 f, trans p 179

³ On the beginning of philosophy and science, particularly in the Brāhmanas, see H Oldenberg, *Vorwissenschaftliche Wissenschaft, die Weltanschauung der Brāhmanen*, Texte-Goettingen 1919; [Zimmer, *Philosophies in India*, London 1951, Belvalkar and Ranade, *History of Indian Philosophy*, Vol 2, Poona 1927, Radhakrishnan, *Indian Philosophy* Vol 1 London 1922]

Winternitz, Vol III, 27.

earliest traces of a scientific literature¹, stands the *Kalpā*, the science of rituals. Naturally this has always remained a section of theology. But inseparably connected with it is the science of *dharma*, dealing with the worldly usages and duties, that gradually abandoned the sphere of theology and developed into the extensive *law-literature*.

All these sciences were cultivated in the Vedic schools the purpose of which was to make the students conversant with certain holy texts—with some of the *Samhitās*, with the *Brāhmanas*, the *Āranyakas* and the *Upaniṣads* related with it as well as with the *Vedāṅgas*. When individual sciences became more and more developed, it became impossible to master all of them in these Vedic schools. Then there came into existence some *technical schools*,² that were devoted to study of some special branch of knowledge, by the side of the Vedic schools. And in course of time the old Vedic schools were completely thrown into background by these technical schools. Wholly independent of theology there developed only the science of *Poetics*, that we were obliged to treat above in connection with Ornate Poetry, and those sciences that are comprehended under the name *Arthaśāstra*, i.e. the sciences of practical things of life—politics, economics and engineering. A purely secular science is also the *Kāmaśāstra*, the science of sexual love.³

We have already seen³ the *sūtra-style* of the aphoristic prose, the oldest form, in which all the sciences were taught in the schools of the *Brāhmanas*. Characteristic of this style

1. Already at the time of Yāska there existed some special technical schools, at least for several branches of knowledge, since in the *Nirukta* he mentions the *śākhikas* (experts in the science of sacrifice) the *vaiyākaranas* (grammarians) and the *nairuktas* (etymologists). Cf Buehler, SBE, vol 25, p 4 f

2. A short comprehensive review of all the sciences from the standpoint of an orthodox Vedānta-believing Hindu has been provided by Madhusūdana Sarasvatī in his *Prasthānabheda* ("Introduction to the System"), edited and translated into German by A. Weber, *Ind Studien* I, p 1 ff; edited also in *ÄnSS* No 51, translated into German by P. Deussen, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Philosophie*, I, 1, p 44; Max Müller, *The Six Systems of Indian Philosophy*, New Ed., London 1903, p. 75 ff, has reproduced it extractwise. The *Vāyu-Purāṇa* 61, 78 says that there are 14 sciences (namely the 4 Vedas, 6 Vedāṅgas, *Mīmāṃsā*, *Nyāya*, *Dharmaśāstra* and *Purāṇa*) or 18 sciences in which are included also Medicine, War-craft, Music and *Arthaśāstra*. Cf also Fleet, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum* III, 114 f

3. See above I, 129, ff, transl p. 148.

and further of that of the scientific literature in particular is the use of nouns with almost wholesale suppression of verbs. Abstract nouns and compounds are used with predilection¹. The sūtra-style was also retained in the technical schools, especially in the works of earlier ages; but frequently in the manner that either the author himself or one of his disciples appended a commentary, bhāṣya, based on it : thus developed the bhāṣya-style, a highly developed form of learned prose, in scientific literature, probably first of all in grammar and in philosophy. In India this originated in the form of a disputation, naturally from a type of scientific pursuit. In particular, in sa bh ā s, the assemblies of learned men held in courts of princes or at houses of rich and prominent people, this played an important part. Every new theory had to be defended here in these learned discussions, in case it was meant to be established. Hence it follows that scientific literature in India is almost wholly scholastic and dialectical². The dull style of scientific discussion is very often agreeably interrupted by insertion of obviously intelligible similes or by references to events of daily life. In oral discussions of scholars and hence also in scientific works, the so called nyāyas or "maxims" are particularly quoted that have not insignificantly contributed towards making the style more lively. For example one speaks about the "rule of the lamp and threshold" (*dīpadehalinjāya*), that illuminates both inside and outside, when an argument serving two purposes is employed; or a man speaks to an opponent "this is not the fault of the stump that a blind person does not see it (*īṣṭṛṇ sthṛṇraḥ rādhāh jadāmanandho na paśyati*)", or "he who depends upon the blind falls after him (*andhena nīyamānā jathārdhāḥ*)"; or "of what use is the mirror to the blind (*netrābhīṣṇa rīhīnaṣṭa dūṣṭṛṇaḥ kaṁ karisyati*)". An inconsistently arguing person is told : "you cannot have half of a hen for the purpose of roasting and another half for laying eggs", (*ardha-jaratīkullatanyāya*)³.

1. H Jacob, Über den nominalen Stil des wissenschaftlichen Sanskrits in Indogerman. Forschungen 14 1903, p. 236 ff

2. Cf Jacob, Int. Wechenschrift 29, Oct 1910

3. Collections of such nyāyas have been published by G. A. Jacob, *Laukikanvāyāṇjali*, A Hundred (a second . . . a third Handful) of Popular Maxims, Bombay 1900—1904, Supplement to this J.R.A.S. 1909, 460 ff. Vanamālī Chakravartī, *Ind. Ant.* 41, 1912, 33 ff, besides Jacob *l.c.* 213 f), V. S. Ghate, *Ind. Ant.* 42, 1913, 250 f]

Scientific theories were propounded exclusively in pure sūtras, but were compiled also in stanzas (k ā r i k ā s, "memo-
rial verses"), that in greater or smaller number are intercalated
in most of the sūtra-texts. In later times, however, scientific
works were composed more frequently wholly in verses (ślokas)
particularly if they were meant for a wider circle.

Generally only the names of the authors of the most ancient
scientific works are known to us. These authors are cited and
frequently mentioned with respect, but then works were replaced
by some later manuals that entered into the field. Conse-
quently older treatises ceased to be copied and, therefore, they
are lost to the present generations. On this account the history
of scientific literature is in essence only a history of some older
(but not of the oldest) main works and of a great mass of com-
mentaries and compendia of later ages.

GRAMMAR¹.

Grammar, called V y ā k a r a n a in India, is probably
the science in which several technical schools have developed
out of the old Brāhmanical schools in the earliest times. For
the people of India grammar is the first and most important
of all the sciences. When one has first studied grammar, he can
go in for learning any other science². According to Ānandavar-
dhana,³ the ..grammarians are the foremost scholars, "because

¹ Cf. J Wackernagel, *Altindische Grammatik I*, Göttingen 1896,
Introduction p. LIX ff, Aufrecht, *Bodl. Cat.* 161 ff, Eggeling,
Ind. Off. Cat. II, Pischel, *KG* 182 f, Krishnamacharya
170 ff, particularly, however, B Liebich, *Zur Einführung in die indische
einheimische Sprachwissenschaft*, I-IV (Sitzungsber. der Heidelberger
Akademie der Wissenschaften, Phil.-hist. Kl. 1919-1920) I-tsing has given
an interesting account regarding the grammatical studies in the seventh cen-
tury; see I a k a k u s u, I-tsing 167 ff. Some of the grammatical treatises are
available also in Tibetan translation in the Tanjūr, see Schiefner in the
Bull. hist. phil. St. Petersburg, t. IV, Nos. 18 and 19, and Satis Chandra
Vidyābhūṣa in *JASB N S* 4, 1908, 593 ff [Cf. Belvalkar, S K,
Systems of Sanskrit Grammar Poona 1919) and Yudhisthira
Mīmāṃsā-ka-*Sanskrit Vyākaraṇa Śāstra Kā Itihāsa*, 2 parts, Ajmīr,
Simrat 2007, 2019.]

² P. t. ū j a l i (in his introduction to the *Mahābhāṣya*) says that grammar
is the most important of the *Veṅḍāṅgas*. Before a mān can think of beginning
the study of any other science he must first study grammar for 12 years (accord-
ing to the introduction to the *Tantrākhyaṇika*). So also Kathāsaritsāgara
I, 6 (Bhāṣa) in his commentary on the *Gītā*, does not agree that only such
words as are approved by Pāṇini are correct, but also those that are approved
in other grammars are also correct (I, 19), proving multiplicity of grammars.]

³ Dharmapala I, 16 (Jacobi's translation, *Separ.* p. 34). Ānan-
davar-dhana admits that his theories on the philosophy of language are based
on the teachings of grammarians (ibid III, 33, J a c o b i ibid 122)

grammar constitutes the foundation of all sciences. Moreover, grammar is the science in which Indian scholars have attained the highest prominence and have all through made distinguished contributions towards development of the philosophy of language. They first of all analysed the word-forms of Sanskrit¹, recognised the distinction between roots and suffixes, determined the functions of the suffixes, and on the whole they have built a grammatical system, of which a parallel, in respect of accuracy and of gradually attained perfection, is wanting in the world². They have made accurate observations about the linguistic usages, about linguistic changes that take place in course of time and in different localities, and while doing this they had in view not only the language of literature but also the spoken Sanskrit (bhāṣā).

In India the study of grammar began after a student had finished his course on the Vedic texts. The compilation of the padapāṭha of the Rgveda by Śākalya in which not only the sentences but also the compound and certain classes of nominal words as well are separated into their constituent elements presupposes a grammatical analysis [As a matter of fact, as early as the days of the Rgveda, the Indians were interested in division of words into syllables, they were particular about the number of syllables in a strophe. Above all in the hymns themselves we find speculations regarding linguistic problems—origin of language and its importance. The Brāhmanas that possess a nucleus of grammatical terminology are devoted to the discussion of certain problems of pronunciation. The Śatapatha Brāhmana raises up the question of gender³] The Prāṭisākhya and the Śikṣās are by nature such that they can straightway be designated as grammatical works⁴. Moreover, the etymologies of the Brāhmanas, in spite of their being wrong

¹ Vyākaraṇa means analysis, separation of one from another. Other meanings in Wackernagel, *ibid* p. LXVIII, note 1.

² E. Windisch, *Geschichte der Sanskrit-Philologie*, (Grundriss I, 1b), p. 55.

³ Cf. Renou and Filliozat, *L'Inde Classique* 1519.

⁴ See above I, 240 ff, transl. p. 282. According to Liebig (*Zur Einführung in die einheimische Sprachwissenschaft* II, 30 ff), only the Rgveda-Prāṭisākhya and the Vājasaneyi-Prāṭisākhya are older than Pāṇini, and the other Prāṭisākhya are of a later age. About the Pāṇinīyasikṣā (see Weber, *Ind. Stud.* 4, 345 ff) Liebig (*ibid* II, 20) says that "it is younger in form but older in respect of subject-matter."

to the highest extent, manifest a taste for linguistic analysis¹. The Śāṅkhyāyana Brāhmaṇa speaks about the language of the North as being of greater purity where the people tried to attain an authority in the sphere of language². Besides we find technical grammatical terms in the Brāhmaṇas, Āranyakas and Upanisads. Yaska, the author of the Nirukta, distinguishes between the parts of speech, and his explanations of a number of Vedic words and stanzas presuppose his knowledge of grammar³. The author of the Brhaddevatā too is a grammarian, since he speaks about the parts of speech, gives definitions of noun and verb and treats also the particles, prepositions, genders and syntax⁴. A real grammatical work going back to the Vedic period has not come down to us⁵. In addition philosophical treatises, particularly those of Nyāya and Mīmāṃsā, contain a large number of observations regarding sounds as a physical entity and language as a means of communication and regarding semantics.

The oldest of the grammatical treatises that have come down to us is the famous grammar Śabdānuśāsana of Pāṇini, the Astādhyāyī, that is to say, "the eight chapters" (of grammatical rules)⁶. [The work may be divided into an analytical part, consisting of chapters 1-5 and a synthetical part, chapters 6-8, where phonetics and morphology have been mixed

1. See above I, 176, trans p 202 f Cf. Oldenberg, Vorwissenschaftliche Wissenschaft, p 79 ff, 238 f, 242

2. Weber, LG. 49, Ind Stud II, 309, LZB 1892, p 911.

3. See above I, 62, trans p 69, Wackernagel, *ibid*, I, p LXII, and Lakshman Sarup, The Nighaṇṭu and the Nirukta, Introduction, Oxford 1920, pp 54 ff 66

4. Brhad I, 39 ff; 42 ff; II 92 ff, 97 ff

5. A work that does not belong to the Veda and in reality treats Vedic grammar (and Vedic accent, particularly of the Vājasaneyisamhitā and of the Śatapathabrāhmaṇa) is the Bhāṣikasūtra of Kātyāyana with Bhāṣikavṛtti of Mahāśvāmin, see F Kielhorn and A Weber in Ind Stud 10, 397 ff

6. Śabdānuśāsana, "Teaching of Words" is the common title of the manual of grammar Pāṇini's Grammatik herausgegeben, übersetzt, erläutert und mit vers. herdenenen Indices versehen by Otto Böhtlingk, Leipzig 1887. The first chapter of the Astādhyāyī, with com., was brought by Böhtlingk at Bonn in 1835-1840. [Translation into English by V D Basu, Allahabad and by William Gooneatilake. Pāṇini's eight books of grammatical sūtras, Banbay Education Soc Press, 1882, into French by Louis Renou, Paris 1913, 1951. There are several Indian editions of this work. The most beautiful is of the Chandrasekhara Śāstri, Madras, and the edition of Harisankara Pāṇḍeya, Patna 1937, is provided with fine indices].

up together. In addition to these there are rules for conjunctions of sounds and accents (*swara*) The grammar of Pāṇini is really the termination of a long course of development of grammatical discipline. It is not a Vedāṅga, but teaches Vedic grammar rather in the form of exceptions to grammatical rules for Classical Sanskrit. But the foundation for the rules of Pāṇini is laid on an idiom that agrees more with the languages of the Brāhmanas, Upanisads and Sūtras than with Classical Sanskrit¹. Pāṇini himself mentions many (about a dozen) of his predecessors who had treated grammar from the same historical view-point as he himself. His Aṣṭādhyāyī presupposes, thence, a large number of lost works. Although we are inclined to fix the age of Pāṇini in about 350 B.C.², there is no certainty about this date. Since he has given the names of Yāska and Śaunaka he must have been younger than these authors of the Vedāṅga-texts. He could hardly have lived before the 6th century B.C.³, and he can with some probability be placed in

1. According to R. G. Bhandarkar (JBRAS 16, 274) the grammar of Pāṇini deals with "Middle Sanskrit", whilst his successor Kātyāyana teaches the grammar of Classical Sanskrit. See also Kielhorn, NGGW 1885, 185 ff, Liebhich, Pāṇini, p. 38 ff. and O. Wecker, Der Gebrauch der Kasus in der älteren Upaniṣad-Literatur, verglichen mit der Kasuslehre der indischen Grammatiker, Bez. Beitr. 30, 1906, 1 ff, 177 ff. [The translator is unable to accept that the grammar of Pāṇini is not a Vedāṅga as Vyākaraṇa is the second in list Śikṣā, Vyākaraṇa Kalpa Jyauṭisa, Nirukta and Candah, and even today orthodox Brāhmanas commit to memory the Aṣṭādhyāyī as a Vedāṅga.]

2. The date is based on a story that is outright fabulous and historically worthless and occurs in the Kathāsaritsāgara 4, 20 ff. The statement of Tārūnātha (trans. by Schiefner, p. 83 f) about Vararuci and Pāṇini is in any case without a historical basis as such. On the age of Pāṇini, cf. Th. Goldstücker, Pāṇini, his Place in Sanskrit Literature, London 1861, A. Weber, Ind. Stud. 1, 141 ff., 5, 1 ff, B. Liebhich, Pāṇini, Leipzig 1891, R. O. Franke, GGA 1891, 951 ff. and Keith, HOS vol. 18, p. CLXVIII f. [In the opinion of S. K. Belvalkar, Systems of Sanskrit Grammar, p. 18, there is nothing in Pāṇini's Aṣṭādhyāyī that is inconsistent with his having flourished in the 7th century B.C. In case we are convinced with the arguments based on his study of the Purāṇas etc. of Yudhiṣṭhira Mīmāṃsaka Pāṇini lived a century or two after the great Mahābhārata war—an occurrence that is not of a known age—cf. Vyākaraṇaśāstra Lāṭihāsa, Part I, p. 140.]

3. It is evident from the fact that Pāṇini 4, 1, 49 teaches formation of the word *yavanāni*. Whether this word means "Greek woman" or the "Greek alphabet," in any case it could not have originated before the time when the Greek were called "Jonier" (Yavanas), and came to India in course of campaigns of Darius and Xerxes. Cf. A. Ludwig, Yavanāni (Sitzungber. der k. böhm. Gesellschaft der Wiss. 1893, IX), G. Buhler, On the origin of the Indian Brahma Alphabet, 2nd Ed., p. 21, A. B. Keith, Aitareya-Āraṇyaka, Introd. p. 21 ff, Ganapati Śāstri, Pratiṃhā-nāṣaka, ISS, No. 42, Introd. p. XXVI f. and Lüders SBA 1919, p. 744.

the 5th century B.C., in an age when Buddhism had not attained any importance¹.

Pānini was born at a place called Śalātura (in the vicinity of modern Atak) [identified by Cunningham at modern Lahaur in the Yusuf Zai Valley²] in North-West India [now in Pakistan]. There existed a statue raised in his memory upto the time of Hiuen-Tsiang, who narrates a legend about the "Rsi" Pānini that he had heard at Śalātura³. In case we further add that the name of his mother was Dāksī, since many a time he is referred to as a "son of Dāksī," we have said all that we know about the life of this great grammarian. According to a verse found in the Pañcatantra⁴ he is said to have been killed by a lion (*simho vyākaranasya karturaharata prānān*). [In addition, according to the Kathāsaritsāgara⁵, his teacher was Varsa and he was a contemporary of Kātyāyana, Vyādi and Indradatta. Pānini is said to have secured the favour of Śiva and obtained from him the alphabet in the form of the fourteen pratyāhāra-sūtras. According the Vedārthadīpikā⁶ of Sadguruśiṣya Pingala was the younger brother of Pānini. It may also appear probable that Vyādi was the son of the brother of Pānini's mother⁷ and possibly Kautsa, according to the testimony of the Mahābhāṣya, was one of the several disciples of Pānini⁸.]

We do know the extent to which Pānini is indebted to his predecessors either in respect of collection of materials or in that of his methods, since their works have not come down to us⁹. But even this position that the works of his predecessors

¹ R. G. Bhandarkar (JBRAS 16, p 340 ff) with Goldstedt places Pānini in the 8th century B.C. Liebig, Pānini, p 8, explains that on the whole it is probable that Pānini is to be placed after Buddha, but before the beginning of the Christian era. V. A. Smith (JRAS 1919, 629) believes that he could not have lived later than the 6th century B.C. [Louis Renou, L'Inde Classique, Tome II, § 1520, is of the opinion that Pānini belonged to the 4th century B.C.]

² Belvalkar, *ibid* p 19

³ Real, Buddhist Records, I, 114 ff. In a copper-plate of the 7th century A.D. Pānini has for the first time been mentioned under the name Śālātura.

⁴ Textus Simplicior, ed Bühler II, 33.

⁵ Tāranga 4, referred to by Belvalkar *ibid*, p 19.

⁶ p 70

⁷ Yudhiṣṭhira Mīmāṃsaka, Vyākarna, etc. p 131.

⁸ Mahābhāṣya on Pān. 3, 2, 108 and 1, 4, 1.

⁹ Pānini himself has referred by name to ten of his predecessors. It is probable that he received from his predecessors the grammatical system, then he effected improvements in it and made the same more complete. He accep-

did not have further circulation points to the fact that he surpassed them all on account of his mastery. In fact the grammar of Pāṇini is a work that not only in India in all ages has enjoyed high estimation but it has also been astonishingly admired by those European scholars who have taken the trouble to dive deep in their effort to understand it.

Pāṇini's grammar tries to help the student by giving him a chance to form each word correctly. With this objective in view it attempts to formulate in the shortest possible form the rules that he should learn by heart¹. These rules consequently are in the form of formulas of algebra. In the place of words there come in a great measure abbreviations and combinations of letters of the alphabet, of which the meaning has to be learnt from before². For understanding the import of each and every rule it is necessary to keep in mind the foregoing rules. Moreover, it is obligatory to know a number of rules of interpretation, *paribhāṣās*, that have their application throughout the whole work. Since all words and word-forms are derived from verbal roots, the rules of grammar presuppose a knowledge of the *Dhātupāṭha* or index of roots, in which the roots of Sanskrit are collectively arranged. Lastly for the understanding of the rules, study of the *Ganapāṭha*, "a list of word-groups" that behave in like a manner in respect of certain rules and in the *śūtras* themselves are indicated by the first word of the group,³ is also anticipated. [The principle of "recurrence"

ted, in any case, the technical terms of the ancient grammarians. Some of the *sūtras* of Pāṇini are found also in Kātyāyana's *Vājasaneyi-Prātiśākhya*, and Liebhich (*Zur Einführung in die ind. einh. Sprachw.* II, 42 ff) is inclined to admit that Pāṇini fashioned his grammar on the basis of the *Prātiśākhya*. But it is possible that both Kātyāyana and Pāṇini took these *sūtras* from some earlier grammars.

1. Ballantyne, in the *Pandit*, vol. I, 146 ff, describes the manner in which the rules of Pāṇini are committed to memory in India [Cf. also Character of Pāṇini's work in S. K. Belvalkar *ibid.*, p. 19 ff].

2. Thus for example *ac* means "vowels", *hal*, "consonants", *ku*, "gutturals", *tin*, "personal terminations", *sup*, "case-terminations" etc.

3. Probably the *paribhāṣās*, as also the *Dhātupāṭha* at least partly, may have been taken by Pāṇini from his predecessors. Liebhich (*Zur Einführung in die ind. einh. Sprachw.* II, 51 ff) considers it probable that Pāṇini has, "generally speaking, taken the *Dhātupāṭha* in an unaltered form from his predecessors." According to Goldstucker (*Pāṇini* 106 ff) there are many *paribhāṣās* that first go back to Patañjali. The *Dhātupāṭha* has been edited by N. L. Westergaard, *Radices linguae Sanscritae*, Bonnae ad. Rh. 1841. In Bohtlingk's "*Pāṇini*" (1887) are included also the *Dhātupāṭha* and the *Ganapāṭha*. See also Liebhich, *Materialien*.

(*anuvṛtti*), the use of indicatory words (*anubandhas*), standing for the value, form and modality of use of each grammatical term concerned is adopted.] It was only through this intelligent and cleverly planned system of abbreviation that it could be possible for Pānini to frame such short sūtras, that often consist of one or two words or of a few letters of the alphabet, and to produce a complete grammar in the shortest imaginable compass¹. The rules of Pānini can on good grounds be considered to form a complete grammar, since they treat not only phonetics and morphology but also formation of words and syntax as well. And this grammar is based on accurate observation of and penetration into the linguistic usage as a whole as it presented itself to the grammarian on one hand in literature and in elegant spoken Sanskrit on the other. He had in view also the local deviations, since he often refers to the teachings of the "Northerners" and "Easterners", a thing that proves the existence of other two schools of grammarians, and what points, in any case, to the distinction between the linguistic usage of the East and of the North².

Many of the researchers of earlier generations believed that Pānini taught "a grammar without language" (*Benfey*), or "a grammatical Sanskrit" (*Whitney*): others held that in the Dhātupāṭha the roots, in a great measure, were fabricated and that he taught grammatical forms that did not actually occur. Some held that Pānini's knowledge of the Veda was not perfect. All such criticisms have been discussed thread-

zum Dhātupāṭha (Sitzungsberichte der Heidelberger. Akad. d. Wiss. 1921). (*Kṣīrataraṅginī* is a commentary on the Dhātupāṭha, edited by Bruno Liebhich, Breslau 1930, [the same reproduced in Devanāgarī with Hindi annotation by Yūdhiṣṭhira Mīmāṃsaka, (Amritsar, 1957). Other editions are in Mādhaviyadhātuvṛtti by Dāmodara Śāstri and Gangādhara Śāstri, Pandit 1882-1897, and another by Ananta Śāstri Phadke and Pandit Sudāśiva Śarmaśāstri, ChSS, 1934 etc.]

1. For example it is said in Pānini 4, 1, 110 : The names of children are formed from the words *asīa* etc with the suffix *-āyana*, that is to say from the group of words that begin in the Gaṇapāṭha with *asīa*.

2. Perhaps the last sūtra of this grammar furnishes the best example of shortness of rules. It reads "a e", and has been translated by Böhtlingk : "The e, often treated in this grammar as open, is actually a closed e (that is e)".

3. Yāska too mentions a Northern school and an Eastern school of grammarians. Since the place of birth of Pānini lies in the extreme north of India, according to Liebhich, Pānini belonged to the Northern school. According to R. O. Franke, GGA 1891, 957, 975 ff. Pānini was born in the North, and came to live in the East, hence he could be considered to belong to the East.

bare during all these years¹. Although many Western scholars have written so much about the grammar of Pāṇini—and certainly no European should have written a grammar of the type written by Pāṇini—they forget that Pāṇini wrote his manual, that is “well-thought and planned, and is not only artificial, but also fully artistic, for the native people who heard Sanskrit in common communications and dealings and that he had not written his work for foreigners²”.

Whilst the language treated by Pāṇini stands closest to that of the Brāhmanas, Upanisads and Kalpasūtras, K ā t y ā y a n a and P a t a ṇ j a l i, the successors of Pāṇini, had essentially in view the language of classical Sanskrit literature

Patañjali is the author of the M a h ā b h ā ṣ y a, that is of the “great commentary”³. But it is not a commentary on Pāṇini’s sūtras, but on the V ā r t t i k a s of Kātyāyana, that are incorporated in the Mahābhāṣya⁴ [Really it will be more accurate if we say that Patañjali speaks more about Kātyāyana than about Pāṇini.] The Vārttikas too do not constitute a commentary on Pāṇini, but they are really critical, explanatory and complimentary notes on certain rules. Kātyāyana is not, as many people believe, an opponent of Pāṇini, rather his admirer and follower, who examines without sparing pains the rules of the teacher and the objections raised against them, and either sets aside these objections or improves upon the

1 We owe a nice critical edition to F. Kielhorn in the BSS, 2nd revised Ed 1906 ff, [3rd Revised edition, vol 1, by K. V. Abhyankar, Poona 1962] Edited with the commentaries Pradīpa and Uddyota by Sankar Śāstri Marulakara, AnSS, 1938, Raghunātha Śāstri and Bhārgava Śāstri Joshi, NSP, 1935-40, Vols I-V. The work has been translated either wholly or partly also in Marathi, Bengali and Hindi. The five Āhnikas of the Mahābhāṣya have been translated into German by Ludwig, Leipzig 1933.]

2 Cf. Kielhorn, Kātyāyana and Patañjali their relation to each other and to Pāṇini, Bombay 1876. The vārttikas are only on one-third of the sūtras of Pāṇini and they are in circulation only with the Mahābhāṣya. The manuscripts that contain only the vārttikas are recent compilations from the Mahābhāṣya. [cf also P. C. Lahiri—Concordance Pāṇini—Patañjali, Breslau 1935.]

3 Cf. W. D. Whitney in the American Journal of Philology, vol 5, 1884, 279 ff, vol 14, 171 ff, GSAI 7, 1893, 243 ff. As against this Buhler, Ind Ant 23, 1894, 141 ff, 250 ff, WZKM 8, 1894, 17 ff, 122 ff and R. O. Franke, WZKM 8, 321 ff. L. v. Schioeder (ZDMG 49, 1895, 101 ff) has shown that Pāṇini had an accurate knowledge of the Kāthaka and Maitrāyini Samhitās.

4 Speyer, ZDMG 64, 1910, 322 f. Th. Benfey, Geschichte der Sprachwissenschaft, München 1869, p. 74, has made an elaborate

rules, and in only a few cases, he has rejected the sūtras of Pāṇini. Frequently the vārttikas constitute the supplements, that partly rest upon the actual shortcomings of Pāṇini's teachings and are partly based on the fact that the linguistic usage had very much changed during the interval that elapsed between Pāṇini and Kātyāyana. These vārttikas are generally short prose sentences written in the style of sūtras, but they are not so brief as the sūtras of Pāṇini. There are also a metrical vārttikas (śloka-vārttikas) that are based only in parts on Kātyāyana himself and in parts on other predecessors of Patañjali. In addition in the Mahābhāṣya there are also collected memorial verses (kārikās) that have different authors¹.

In the first place, the Mahābhāṣya is indeed a commentary on the vārttikas. But Patañjali is not satisfied only with explaining and criticising them : in his work very often he agrees with Kātyāyana and sometimes he goes against him; in addition he continues the work of Kātyāyana as well; while doing this he critically studies into the sūtras of Pāṇini and sometimes he supports them against the objections and sometimes improves upon them and makes them perfect. Patañjali "did not have" fascination for any special theory and he did not make his remarks regarding grammar conform to this, but planned them on the basis of linguistic usage. These are things that are proved by the introductory chapter of the Mahābhāṣya, in which a student inquires about the utility of learning the words that are not in actual use. To this, the reply is : either these words were in use in earlier ages or that they are current in other countries.

The Mahābhāṣya is the oldest of the works that are written in the bhāṣya-style mentioned above (p.419). And in fact in this work this style appears in the form of an actual conversation that takes place in direct talk and very often in charming dialogues. The language is simple and clear and the sentences are short, as they have the tendency to be in actual conversation.

evaluation of the grammar of Pāṇini and of his contributions to the science of linguistics

1. According to Goldstücker, Pāṇini, p. 96 ff. neither the vārttikas in prose nor the śloka-vārttikas or the kārikās are the work of a single author. On the kārikās in the Mahābhāṣya see Kielhorn, *Ibid* Art. 15, 1896, 228 ff. [According to S. K. Belvalkar, Kātyāyana's date falls in between 500 and 550 B.C. approximately, *Ibid* p. 29

Generally a question is put by a student. An ostensible teacher (*ācāryadeśīya*) answers the question more or less superficially without trying to remove all the difficulties, then a real teacher (*ācārya*) enters and clearly explains the subject under discussion¹. The conversation-style is often so charming. Idiomatic is the style of conversation and there are references to the incidents of daily life. On account of these, for us the *Mahābhāṣya* offers a fertile source of information about the cultural and historical conditions of the country². At one place the conversation-style reminds us of the edict of King Aśoka in which after short sentences is added "why," "how" or "what", and the answer is given at once. Perhaps on this ground it may be possible to assume that between Aśoka and Patañjali the interval was not altogether very long³.

On the age of Patañjali much has been written and disputed. Scholars are, however, almost unanimous that he would have lived in the second century B.C.⁴. But we are not

On the *vārtikas*, see Vāsudeva Gopāla Paranjape-Le Vārtika de Kātyāyana une étude du style, du vocabulaire et des postulats philosophiques, Heidelberg, 1922.]

1. There is no doubt that this form of the *Mahābhāṣya* finds explanation in the fact that it was written actually after the oral discussions of the grammarians, as they really took place. Cf. Kielhorn, *Mahābhāṣya*, vol. III, Preface p. 10, and *Indian Antiquary* 15, 1886, 80 ff.; R. G. Bhandarkar, *JBRAS* 16, 1885, 266 ff.; Danielson, *ZDMG* 37, 20 ff. (translation of the introduction) and B. Geiger, *Mahābhāṣya* on Pāṇini VI, 4, 22 and 132 (*SWA* 160, 1908, 8 Abh.) each gives a review of the style of the *Mahābhāṣya*.

2. A. Weber, on the basis of the Benares edition of 1872 of the *Mahābhāṣya* has made a compilation from this work of the statements that are important for history of literature and culture (*Ind. Stud.* 13, 293-496).

3. In the old Buddhist suttas too we find frequently questions inserted there. It is remarkable that the epithet *devānāmpriya* "(favourite of gods)" that occurs so frequently in Aśoka is not used in Pāṇini, but taught in a *vārtika* (see Lévi, *JA* 1891, p. 8, t. XVIII, 549 ff.), although it is not so important as meant by Lévi, since it occurs in still further later works as well, (see Keith, *JRAS* 1908, 172).

4. This date has been sought to be deduced from some examples in the *Mahābhāṣya*, so first of all Goldstücker, Pāṇini, p. 228 ff. See also R. G. Bhandarkar, *JBRAS* 16, 1885, 181 ff.; Weber, *Ind. Stud.* 5, 147 ff. and Liebhich, Pāṇini, p. 11 ff. According to one of these examples Patañjali was possibly present at a horse-sacrifice performed by Puspamitra, who in about 185 B.C. defeated the Mauryas and founded the Śunga dynasty. The context leaves here no doubt that he who spoke the sentence *īha puṣpamitraṃ yājayāmaḥ*, (a variant reading is *puṣya* for *puṣpa*) "Here we offer for Puspamitra". So must have been a contemporary of Puspamitra. But is doubtful whether Patañjali himself formulated this example or (as it is not seldom the case with grammarians) he quoted it from an earlier grammatical or some other text. From this we are not in a position to conclude with scholars like Haraprasāda Śāstrī (*JASB* 6, 1910,

in a position to c o n f i r m that this is the correct date. Only this much is certain that between Patañjali and Kātyāyana¹, the author of the vārttikas, a considerable period of interval must have elapsed, since Patañjali refers to the grammarians who had already explained the vārttikas before him², and we must assume a lapse of a longer interval between Kātyāyana and Pānini. During the period intervening between Pānini and Kātyāyana, who in all events alludes to his predecessors, the linguistic usage had changed, a thing that did not happen between Kātyāyana and Patañjali. So in case we assign Pānini to the 5th, Kātyāyana to the 3rd and Patañjali to the 2nd century B C, we have here nothing but a merely "working hypothesis".

261) and Smith (Early History, p 202) that Patañjali was actually present in the sacrifice performed by Puspamitra and that while living under him, he wrote the Mahābhāṣya between 150 and 140 B C Pandit N. B h ā - s h y a c h a r y a (The Age of Patañjali, Adyar, Madras 1889) has shown quite nicely how weekly based is this hypothesis regarding the said date of Patañjali but the same pandita, outright uncritically, tries to prove that Patañjali wrote the Mahābhāṣya and the Yogasūtras in the 10th century B C On Patañjali as the author of the Yogasūtras see further below B ü h l e r (Die indischen Inschriften und das Alter der Kunstdichtung, p 72) thinks that the date 2nd century B C. may not be accurate, but it is not probable that he lived later, such as in about the 1st century B C In an inscription the study of the Mahābhāṣya has been referred to in Kamboja in the 6th century A D ; see W a c k e r n a g e l, Altind Grammatik I, p XXXVII

1. Since Kātyāyana is a frequently mentioned as a family-name, it seems to be discussing an idle question whether or not the author of the vārttikas is identical with the writer of the Vājasaneyi-Prātiśākhya. Patañjali calls Kātyāyana a Southeiner, *dāksmātya* (*priyataddhātā dākṣinātyāh yathā loke vede ceti prayoktavye yathā laukikavardikesu prayujate*)

[In case we are to follow scholars like Bhagavaddatta and Yudhiṣṭhira Mīmāṃsaka, Samudragupta in his Kṛṣṇacarita has referred to Patañjali as the author of the Mahābhāṣya, the Yogadarśana and one Mahānandamayakāvya in the stanzas —

patañjalimuniṣvaro namaṣyo viduṣūṃ sadū
līṣtam yena vyākaranabhāṣyam vacanaśodhanam |
mahānandamayam kāvyam yogadarśanamadbhutam
yogavijñānabhūtam tadracitam cittadoṣaham ||

ostensibly based on Purāṇic evidences, Patañjali lived in about 1200 B C.—Sanskṛta Vyākaranasāstra Kā Itihāsa, Part I p. 243. Later the same scholar promises that he will in the second edition of his work prove that Pānini lived in about 2000 B C —ibid, Part II, p 347 ff.

There have been several Kātyāyanas, and according to Yudhiṣṭhira Mīmāṃsaka, if his guess about our grammarian Kātyāyana being the son's son of Yājñavalkya be correct, he lived about 2700 years before the commencement of the Vikrama era,—ibid p 214-15]

2 According to Kielhorn (NGG 1885, 189 ff we must assume passing away of generations of scholars between Patañjali and Kātyāyana K P. J a y a s a w a l (Ind 47, 1918, p. 138; 48, 1918, p 120) has tried to prove on the basis of a vārttika on Pānini 2, 1, 60 that Kātyāyana wrote the vārttikas between 248 and 200 A.D.

Whilst we do not have any sort of historical information about the three great grammarians, their names, many a time, have attained the status of legends. Pāṇini himself has become a dull student, to whom grammar was revealed by the grace of god Śiva as a consequence of severe penance. According to tradition, Patañjali is an incarnation of Nāga-Śeṣa, the world-snake, on whom god Viṣṇu reposes during the period of the change of two world-time-cycles¹. In tales Kātyāyana appears under the name of Vararuci.

Vararuci is one of the most famous names of Indian literature, or rather of the legends associated with literary personalities. In fact we know Vararuci as the author of an old Prakrit grammar and several unimportant works of Sanskrit grammar as well as a poet of a number of stanzas that are attributed to him in anthologies. The legend, as it is narrated in the Kashmirian Brhatkathā, and in a story narrated in Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara, makes him a rival of Pāṇini and a minister of King Nanda, and several remarkable stories are told about him². Tibetan Tārānātha does not tell a less wonderful story about Vararuci whom he mentions as a contemporary of Nāgājuna, the court-priest of King Udayana³. Further another tradition makes him one of the 'nine jewels' in the court of King Vikramāditya. But in case we raise the question as to how to explain the fame of Vararuci as a grammarian, the probable answer seems to be that the author of vārttikas, who completed the grammar of Pāṇini, was known by his full name Vararuci Kātyāyana. We say this because none of the other works that are traditionally ascribed to him could have brought him such a great fame. Rather we are obliged to assume that the name Vararuci first became popular as an author's name; later when he had already become famous people, as it so frequently happens in India, attributed the different works to the famous man, since this helped them in

1. According to Liebhich (Zur Einführung in die ind. einheim. Sprachwissenschaft I, p. 7), this legend would go to suggest that the same Patañjali was the author of the Yogasūtra too, in the same way as Kapila, the founder of the Sāṅkhya-System, has been assumed to be an incarnation of Viṣṇu, so has the author of the Yoga System, that is closely connected with the Sāṅkhya-System, has been made the incarnation of a divine being closely associated with Viṣṇu.

2. Kathāsaritsāgara 2, 30 ff., 4, 1 ff.

3. Tārānātha, translated by Schiefner, p. 73 ff.

becoming well-known.¹ Even the *Vā r u r u c a s a m g r a h a*,² a collection of 25 *kārikās*, that briefly describes the case, compound, verb and formation of words, is probably the work of an anonymous author who decorated his own self with the old famous name *Vararuci*.

Particularly for scholars of the West, with *Pāṇini*, *Kātyāyana* and *Patañjali* the history of the scientific grammar came to an end. About the grammarians who preceded them, we know nothing excepting their names. *Śākaṭāyana* and *Āpiśālī* are quoted by *Pāṇini* as well as by *Patañjali*. The latter mentions also *Vyādi*, *Vājapyāyana*, *Pauskarasādi*, *Gonikāputra* and *Gonardiya*³. Later Indian grammarians have added nothing essentially new to what *Pāṇini*, *Kātyāyana*, *Patañjali* and their predecessors had done. Some of them have taken delight in rearranging the rules of *Pāṇini* with the use of the *vārttikas* and of the *Mahābhāṣya* for some practical purpose and commenting upon them: others have tried to make verbal alterations in the *sūtras* and have adopted new terminologies, and they appear to have pro-

1. Naturally it is also probable that there were many authors who bore the name *Vararuci*. So the author of the *Prākṛitaprakāśa* might have been *Vararuci* by name, and the same person may have been the author (see *Lie b i c h*, *Zur Einführung in die ind. einheim. Sprachwissenschaft*, I, p. 11 ff.) also of the book IV of the *Kātantra* and of the *Liṅgānuś'āsana*. *Vararuci* is mentioned in many of the manuscripts of the *Puṣpasūtra* as its author (see *R. S i m o n*, *Das Puṣpasūtra*, p. 195), while a commentary on the *Taittirīya-Prātiśākhya* is attributed to him and he is mentioned to be the author of an old lexicon (see *W e b e r*, *LG* 123, 244; *Z a c h a r i a c*, *Wörterbücher*, p. 6, 26, 38), and finally he is said to be the originator of one of the recensions of *Siṃhāsanadvātrīṃśikā* (see above p. 371), so in this case too the name *Vararuci* can hardly be more than a beautiful decoration.

2. Edited with the commentary of *Nārāyana* by *G a n a p a t i Ś ā s t r i* in TSS No. 33, 1913. Since in the *Mahābhāṣya* is mentioned one *vārarucam kāvyam*, "an epical poem of *Vararuci*", and this name, is included in the list of the poets of the first rank by *Hemacandra*, who attributes to him the authorship of a work *Kanṭhābharana* "ornament of the neck," it is probable, that there lived actually a poet *Vararuci Aśvaghosa* in the *Sūtrā-lamkāra* (translated by *E. H u b e r*, p. 88) mentions one *Vararuci* as the poet of six stanzas, composed in glorification of King *Nanda* and as his minister, but not as a grammarian (as wrongly assumed by *Lie b i c h*, *Zur Einführung in die ind. einheim. Sprachwissenschaft* I, p. 11). Cf. also *P i s c h e l*, *Grammatik der Prākṛit-Sprachen* (Grundriss I, 8) p. 33 f. and *S. L é v i*, *JA* 1908, s. 10, t. XII, p. 85 f.

3. Cf. *K i e l h o r n*, *Ind. Ant.* 15, 81 ff.; 16, 101 ff. Earlier it was wrongly held that *Gonikāputra* and *Gonardiya* were the epithets of *Patañjali*. *Gonardiya* was the author of the *kārikās*. *Vyādi's* *Samgraha* is considered to be the main source of information for the *Mahābhāṣya*. *Pauṣkarasādi* (*Puskarasādi*) is cited as an authority in the *Āpastambīya Dharma-sūtra* and in the *Hiranyākesi-Gṛhyasūtra*.

pounded a new system, in which it did not occur to them to review those new linguistic facts that could be observed in Sanskrit literature. For them, it seems, the rules of Pāṇini were fixed once for good and they had to be accepted without questioning their authority. They did not write on the grammar of Sanskrit, but especially on the grammatical rules of Pāṇini.

The admittedly best, on account of brevity and clarity, commentary par excellence on the sūtras of Pāṇini, is the Kāśikā-Vṛtti¹. "the commentary of Kāśi" of Jayāditya and Vāmana.² Since I-tsing tells us that boys of 15 years began the study of this commentary and understood it after five years and that the Chinese first of all learnt this grammar when they came to India, Jayāditya died not later than 661 or 662 A.D.³ I-tsing himself was (before the end of the seventh century A.D.) taught Sanskrit through this grammar. The authors of the Kāśikā, in addition to the old commentaries, that they very often cite without naming, had used the Mahābhāṣya and the Cāndravyākaraṇa⁴. The Nyāsa, a commentary on the Kāśikā of Jinendrabuddhi, is mentioned by Māgha, the poet⁵.

1. Edited in the *Pandit*, vols 8-10, and *NS* vols 1-3, also in two volumes, *Vārāṇsi* 1890, published separately B. Liebhich, *Zwei Kapitel der Kāśikā*, translated into German and provided with an introduction, Breslau 1892.

2. Probably Jayāditya is the author of the books I-V and Vāmana that of the books VI-VIII. Cf. Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, p. 57f, Peterson, Report 1882-83, p. 28 ff. In Kashmirian MSS, to each of the two writers is attributed the authorship of 4 chapters only and the Kashmirian people believe that Jayāditya was another name of King Jayāpīḍa and that Vāmana was his minister. That, however, (in spite of a reference in I-tsing) is not chronologically probable and hence the poetician Vāmana must be taken to be different from the grammarian of that name. Cf. Bühler, Report 72f. and Stein on the *Rājataranginī* IV, 497. [An important edition of the Kāśikā is by Pt. Dāmodara Śāstrī, Benares. Translated into English by S. C. Vasu, SBH. No. 19; Reprint Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi 1963.]

3. Cf. I-tsing, transl. by Takakusu, pp. XIIIff, LVII, 175 ff, and Max Muller, *Ind. Ant.* 9, 305 ff.

4. Cf. Kielhorn, *Ind. Ant.* 15, 183 ff. Kielhorn, *Ind. Ant.* 16, 178 has compared the text of Pāṇini with that given in the Kāśikā, that many a time differs from the former.

5. *Sisupalavadha* II, 112, Cf. Kielhorn, *Ind. Ant.* 18, 85; Pathak, *JBRAS* 20, 303ff, D. R. Bhandarkar, *Ep. Ind.* 9, 187ff. [It has already been published in two volumes by Śrīś Chandra Chakravartī, Rajashahi, 1913, 1919-24.]

Jinendrabuddhi was a Buddhist, and Buddhist was also Śaraṇadeva, who in the year 1172 A.D. wrote the *Durghaṭavṛtti*,¹ in which attempt is made to simplify the difficulties of Pāṇini's grammar. It was revised by Sarvaraksita, who probably was his teacher. The *Kāśikā* and the *Nyāsa* [also called *Vivaranapañjikā*] are often cited in the *Durghaṭavṛtti*, and so are quoted there also a large number of other grammatical texts and works of classical Sanskrit literature, like *Kumārasambhava*, *Meghadūta*, *Raghuvamśa*, etc. Three stanzas from Pāṇini's *Jāmbavatīvijaya* too have been quoted in it.

[A mention here be made of the *Tantrapradīpa*² of Maitreyaraksita (1100 A.D.), a critical commentary on the *Nyāsa*, also called *Kāśikā-Vivaranapañjikā*³. The *Padamañjarī*⁴ of Haradatta is a brilliant and exhaustive commentary on the *Kāśikā* and was written in about the 13th century A.D. To the list of important works of the Pāṇinian school of Sanskrit grammar may still be added the *Bhāṣā-Vṛtti*⁵ of Purusottamadeva, who must have lived before 1172 A.D.⁶ It is a *vṛtti* on the *sūtras* of Pāṇini, but here the *sūtras* that deal exclusively with the Vedic language have not been treated].

Although the grammar of Pāṇini is based on certain basic principles⁷, that are throughout interrupted, because brevity is the chief objective of Pāṇini and the *sūtras* are throughout intercalated here; for the sake of brevity they have been combined together to the extent that even the *sūtras* that are not in any way associated have been put beside one another. [There is the famous saying :—*mātrālāghavena putrot-savam manyante vaiyākaraṇāḥ*, "to the grammarians brevity by a single syllable is as much rejoicing as the birth of a son.] On this account the study of the work has become very difficult.

1. Edited by Ganapati Śāstrī in TSS, No 6, 1909. Lévi, (JA 1910, s 10, t. XVI, 386f.) considers this work as not of less importance; [edited and translated into French by Louis Renou, Paris 1940-1954 The published part extends upto chapter VII]

2. Cf. Rājendra Lal Mitra, Notices, etc Vol. VI, p. 140

3. Ed. by Śrīś Chandra Chakravarti, VRS, Rajashahi 1931-1915.

4. Edited by Dāmodara Śāstrī, The Pandit, NS 1880-1899

5. Edited by Śrīś Chandra Chakravarti, Rajashahi 1918.

6. Vide Introduction to *ibid*, p. 5.

7. Cf. Wackernagel, Altind. Grammatik, I, p. LXII.

In order to help the reader out of this disadvantageous position several manuals have been compiled. In them the sūtras of Pāṇini appear to have been arranged in a different order. Of this type is the *Prakriyā-Kaumudī*¹ of Rāmacandra, son of Kṛṣṇa. The author himself wrote a small commentary [Prasāda] on it. This grammar was the model followed by Bhaṭṭoji Dīkṣita, who in about 1625 wrote his *Siddhānta-Kaumudī*², in which the sūtras of Pāṇini appear to have been arranged according to the subject-matter (phonetics, declension etc.) and to have been briefly and clearly commented upon. This easily understandable work is suited best for introducing into the study of the indigenous Indian grammar. Its great popularity in India is proved by the fact that there are available several commentaries, manuscripts and printed editions of this work. Bhaṭṭoji himself wrote a detailed commentary the *Praudhamanoramā* on it³. [In addition Bhaṭṭoji wrote a great commentary on the *Mahābhāṣya* that is entitled the *Śabdakaustubha*⁴, a work that probably remained incomplete.] There are two abridgements of the *Siddhānta-Kaumudī* by Varadarāja. One is *Madhya-Siddhānta-Kaumudī*⁵ and another is *Laghu-Siddhānta-Kaumudī*, the latter is better known as

1 Cf Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, p 58 ff, 362 ff; Burnell, Tanjore, p 40; Eggeling Ind. Off. Cat. II, 164 ff. Rāmacandra's son Nṛsiṃha had copied this book in 1423 A.D., see S. Ch. Vidyābhūṣana, JASB 1988, 593 ff. [Ed. K. P. Trivedi, BSS, 1925, 1931.]

2 Cf Aufrecht, ZDMG 45, 1891, 306, and Hultsch, Report II, p XII. A beautiful edition has been published from Bombay [Published in a MS form by Bābu Rāma, Kidderpur 1811. Translated into English by S. C. Vasu, Allahabad 1904-1907 reprint Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi 1962, and by S. Ray and K. Ray, Calcutta 1927]

3 Cf Aufrecht, Ind. Stud. 4, 171 ff. Likewise the *Siddhānta-Kaumudī* has been printed several times in India [*Praudhamanoramā* with Śabdaratna with a Marāṭhī translation, parts 1, 2 and 3 recently published by Nā Dā Vadegeonkar, Nagpur 1244. The work has been commented upon by Haridīkṣita under the titles *Laghu-Śabdaratna* and *Śabdaratna*. The former has been printed several times and the latter has been published by the Banaras Hindu University, ed. Sītārāma Śāstrī]

4 [I have seen the edition extending upto I, 1 of Pāṇini by Tīkāḍatta Dhitāla, Vārāṇasī, 1997 samvat and the edition from I, 2 of Pāṇini upto III, 2, published in the ChSS, Vārāṇasī, 1985 samvat and there is a MS of the work extending upto the end of the 4th Adhyāya in the Sans. Univ. Lib., Varanasi]

5. [A beautiful edition brought out by the NSP, Bombay, 1950]

Laghu-Kaumudī¹. [Of the several commentaries on the Siddhāntakaumudī, the most popular are the Tattvabodhinī² of Jñānendra Sarasvatī and the Bālaṃanoramā³ of Vāsudeva Dīkṣita.]

[An important work is the Pāninisūtravyākhyā of Maṇalūr Rāghavācārya. It is a work prepared quite recently and follows in respect of the arrangement of the sūtras of the Siddhāntakaumudī⁴. Its objective had been to make the study of Sanskrit grammar simpler. Another recently written commentary on the grammar of Pāṇini is by Dharaṇīdhara and Kāśīnātha⁵.

As a grammarian and philosopher was famous in the 7th century A.D. Bhartṛhari, who according to the testimony of I-tsing, died in 651/52 A.D.⁶ He wrote a commentary on the Mahābhāṣya of which we possess only some fragments⁷. We have, however, his Vākyapadīya in full⁸, that is rather a treatise on the philosophy of language than a work on grammar. This book is divided into three sections (hence it is also called "Trikāṇḍī"), of which the first one is devoted to grammar and speech in general, the second one deals with sentences and the third one with words. In the Kāvyaṇprakāśa the following sentence is quoted from the Vākyapadīya : *na hi gauḥ svarūpeṇa gauḥ nāpyagauḥ gotvābhisambandhāt gauritī* "An ox is neither an ox, nor a not-ox by himself, but he is an ox because he belongs to the class of ox."

1. Published with an English translation by J. R. Ballantyne Benares 1849, 2nd Ed 1867, Reprint Motilal Banarsī Dass, Delhi, 1963.

2. [Several Indian editions : the best one is that of NSP, Bombay.]

3. Of the several Indian editions the best one are that of the Bālaṃanoramā Press, Madras and Motilal Banarsī Dass, Varanasi.]

4. Edited by T Chandra Sekharan, Madras 1954-55.

5. Published Calcutta 1809

6. Takakusu, I-tsing, p. 180.

7. On these see Kielhorn, Mahābhāṣya, vol. II Preface, p. 11 ff.

[Part I, consisting of the first four āhnikas, edited by V. Swaminathan. B. H. U., Press. Varanasi 1964]. On grammarian Bhartṛhari see Kielhorn, Ind Ant. 12, 1883, 226ff and K. B. Pathak (JBRAS 18f. 341 ff), how tries to prove that Bhartṛhari was a Buddhist. See above p. 157 ff

8. Edited with the commentary of Puṇyārājā in BenSS, 1887 1907 [and the 3rd lāṇḍa by K. Sāmba Śiva Śāstrī Part I, TSS 1936, and lāṇḍa I by Charudeva Śāstrī, Lahore 1939. The work has been commented upon by Raghunātha Śarma SBTŚ. Vārāṇasi 1963, and lāṇḍa III, Part I has been nicely edited by K. A. S. Subaṃania Iyer, Poona 1963].

The commentary of Kaiyaṭa¹ on the Mahābhāṣya is merely an extract from the commentary of Bhartṛhari. Nāgojibhaṭṭa is mentioned as "one of the greatest grammarians of the recent age" by Kielhorn². This great grammarian wrote a commentary Uddyota on the commentary Pradīpa of Kaiyata.

Associated with the grammar of Pāṇini there are several adaptations and commentaries that constitute accessories to the sūtras. There are many treatises on the paṇbhāsās (see above pp. 425-26), of which the best one is the Paṇbhāsenduśekhara³ of Nāgojibhaṭṭa. Scholars have frequently worked upon the Dhātupāṭha and have commented upon it. One of the oldest adaptations is the Dhātupradīpa of Maitreyaraksita⁴ (C. 1100 A.D.). This was utilized by Deva in his Daiva, written in verses, on which Kṛṣṇalīlāśuka wrote his commentary Puruṣakāśa⁵. His work deals with the roots that show the same or similar forms as those in the Dhātupāṭha, but have different meanings and belong to different conjugations. [We may mention here the Prakriyāsarvasva⁶ of Nāṭyana Bhaṭṭa (1537-1620 A.D.). There are twenty sections in it and it generally follows the method

1. The Pandits of Kashmir tell all sorts of anecdotes about this scholar that have been reported in Bühler (Report 71). There are many persons who assume that he was a brother of Mammaṭa, but Bühler believes that he did not live before the 5th century A.D.

2. In the Ind. Ant 5, 1876, 248 Nāgojibhaṭṭa or Nāgeśabhaṭṭa, a thoroughly successful author (see Aufrecht CC 283 f), was a disciple of Harī Dikṣita, who was an uncle of Bhaṭṭoji Dikṣita see Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, p. 51. [Some other commentaries on the Mahābhāṣya are — Vyākaranasudhānidhi of Viśveśvara (Ed ChSS 1924), the Mahābhāṣyaratna prakāśa (hitherto unpublished, but preserved in MSS) of Śivarāmeन्द्रa Sarasvatī. In addition there are notes and comments on one or the other of the commentaries. We may refer here to the notes of Vaidyanātha Pāyagunde on the Mahābhāṣya in the NSP, Bombay edition Vol I of the Mahābhāṣya.]

3. Edited by F. Kielhorn, BSS. Published with the commentary in the AnSS No 72. (Translation and notes, Bombay 1871-74.) Revised Edition, Poona 1963.

4. On this and other works of the type see Westergaard, Radices p. 11 f. [Edited with annotations by Śrīś Chandra Chakravartī, Varendra Res Soc Rajshahi 1919] [Edited Parts I & II K. Sāmbaśiva Śāstrī 1931-1938 and Part III by V. A. Ramaswami Śāstrī, TSS 152, 1947.]

5. Daiva and Puruṣakāra have been edited by Ganapati Śāstrī, TSS No 1, 1905. In the Puruṣakāra have been quoted Kṣīrasvāmin and the Jaina Śākaṭyāna and Hemacandra.

[6. Edited by K. Sāmbaśiva Śāstrī, parts I and II, 1931 and 1938; by Ramaswami Śāstrī, Part III, TSS, 1947.]

of Siddhānta Kaumudī]. M ā d h a v a, the brother of Sāyaṇa, has quoted from Daiva and Purusakāra in his great work Dhātuvṛtti¹. [We may here mention also the Kṣīra-taraṅginī² that is a commentary by Kṣīrasvāmin on Pāṇini's Dhātupāṭha.] The Ganapāṭha too has been worked upon very frequently. But the Ganaratnamahodadhi³ of Vardhamāna [about 1140 A.D.] is written not from the standpoint of Pāṇini's grammar but from that of some other grammar. To the accessories to the sūtras of Pāṇini belong also the Unādisūtras⁴. They are rules framed for deriving certain nouns from verbal roots of Sanskrit with the help of a particular type of suffixes that are included in a list beginning with-un, (i.e. with the suffix-u). Such a list existed from before the time of Pāṇini, since he twice refers to it. There is some probability that Śākaṭāyana, mentioned by Pāṇini, was the author of the Unādisūtras⁵. The best commentary on the Unādisūtras is the one by Ujjvaladatta (approximately about the middle of the 13th century A.D.). Lastly the Phīṭsūtras⁶ too constitute an accessory to the work of Pāṇini. They are rules on the accent of the Vedic language as well as of Sanskrit. The author of these rules is S ā n t a n a v a, who certainly lived after Pāṇini. Probably Patañjali too was not aware of these rules. [An important supplement to Pāṇini's grammar is the Svarasiddhānta - Candrikā⁷ of Śrīnivāsa

1. Mādhaviya-Dhātuvṛtti, edited in the Pandit, Vol. VIII; and N. S. Vols 4-8, 17-19; see Westergaard, 1. c.p. III; [also published by Tara Printing works, Varanasi, 1964]

[2. Editions by Śrīś Chandra Chakravarti, Rajashahi, 1919 and also by Bruno Liebich, Breslau, 1930]

3. Edited by J Eggeling, London, 1879 Cf Zachariae, GGA 1880, p. 917 ff, and Kielhorn, Ind Ant 18, 1889, p 85. See p 444.

4. Die Unādi-Affixe, edited by O. Böhtlingk in Mémoires de l'Acad des sciences de St Petersburg 1844; Ujjvaladatta's commentary on the Unādisūtras, ed by Th Aufrecht, London 1859 (with valuable indices and a glossary).

5. Vararuci too is mentioned as the author of the Unādisūtras; but see Aufrecht, Ujjvaladatta's commentary, p VIII f. According to Goldstucker (Pāṇini, p. 139 ff) the Unādi-lists, and not the Unādisūtras, were written by Pāṇini [There is one Unādikośa of Mahādeva Vedāntin (C 1600 AD), edited by K. Kunjunni Raja, Mad Univ. SS 21.]

6. Edited with different Indian commentaries, introduction and translation by F. Kielhorn in AKM IV, 2, Leipzig 1866.

[7. Ed by K A S Śāstrī, Annamalai Univ. SS No. 4, Madras 1936]

Yajvan. It is a commentary on the svarasūtras of the Aṣṭādhyāyī and was written on the bank of the Kāveri in the seventeenth century.]

The Kātantra of Śarvavarman, [a Buddhist scholar], is probably the oldest among the grammatical works that without being independent of Pāṇini have attempted to build a new system of grammar. [This work is called also Kalāpa] At least this elementary book of grammar, of which the aim was to place in the hands of students a book of rules that were easier than those of Pāṇini, originated in the first century A.D.¹ Apparently this work consisted originally of four books or rather four pādas, but was already enlarged by the time of the commentator Durgasimha (8th century) through additions that are found in our texts and also in the Tibetan translation. The Kātantrasprings out from Pāṇini's sūtras that sometime have been reproduced ad verbatim in it. The terminology in a great measure is in accord with that of Pāṇini. However, the Vedic language and accent have not been taken into consideration. This grammar has till recently been studied in Kashmir and in East Bengal, and it must have been popular throughout the centuries in these Indian regions, since it was taken also into Tibet and into Central Asia². The fact that the Kātantra was used by the Pāli grammarian Kaccāyana and that it served as model for the indigeneous grammars of the

1. Edited with the commentary of Durgasimha by J Eggeling, Bibl. Ind 1874-1878, The title "The Small Manual" might have been given to it on account of its small volume. Since according to tradition this work was revealed to Śarvavarman through the grace of god Kumāra, it is called also Kaumāra or Kalāpaka (after the plume of the peacock, the conveyance of Kumāra) Cf. Kathāsaritsāgara 7, 10 ff. The oldest part of the work has been translated into German by B Liebhich, Zur Einführung in die ind. und einheim. Sprachwissenschaft I, Heidelberg 1919 Cf. also B ö h t l i n g k, ZDMG I 41, 657 ff. On the Kātantra see also Haraprasād Śāstrī, Notices of Sanskrit MSS, 2nd Series, vol I, Calcutta 1900, p II f.

2. W i n t e r n i t z says that he does not have so much of confidence in the stories of Somadeva and Tārānātha that he (with V A Smith, ZDMG 56, 660, L a c ô t e, Essai sur Guṇāḍhya, p 28 f and Liebhich, ibid, p 3 ff) could consider Śarvavarman to be a contemporary of Hāla Sātavāhana in the first century A.D. Since almost all the Āndhra-inscriptions are in Prākṛit and since a great collection of Prākṛit stanzas is attributed to Hāla, it is little probable that a minister of this king could have written a grammar of Sanskrit. According to W it is probable that this work is of about the same age as that of the Tantrākhyāyika, i.e. of about 300 A.D.

Dravidian languages¹, proves wide circulation of this work².

There are several commentaries on the Kātantra and there exist many treatises accessory to it. Withoutt he commentary of Durgasimha the text would not have been intelligible. Durgasimha wrote further a commentary (ṭikā) on his commentary (vṛtti)³. The Dhātupāṭha of the Kātantra is preserved only in its Tibetan translation⁴. U g r a b h ū t i's Ś i s y a h i t ā n y ā s a, a work that has been mentioned by Alberūnī, is a sort of commentary on the Kātantra. In it one single chapter has been extended in the form of two. Here sūtras, one after another, are explained in a verbose style; a sūtra is omitted here or one or other sūtra of Pāṇini is made more complete there. This Ugrabhūti wrote in about 1000 A.D., since he was the teacher of Ānandapāla of Kabul who came to the throne in 1001 A.D.⁵. The Ś a b d a r a h a s y a, a treatise on the philosophy of language, of R ā m a k ā n t a V i d y ā v ā g ī ś a too belongs to the Kātantra⁶.

The Tibetan scholars say that the Kātantra agrees with the A n d r a v y ā k a r a ṇ a of I n d r a g o m i n. Probably this was the grammar of the Buddhists of Nepal. But it has

1 On the fragments of the Kātantra found in Cential Asia see E. Sieg in SBA 1907, XXV and 1908, VIII and L. Finot, Le Muséon, N S. 12, 1911, 193 ff. In a South Indian inscription of the year 1161 A.D. a deed of gift of a piece of land is made to teachers, who in the matha (cloister) explained the "Kaumāra". Other inscriptions mention the places where not only the commentaries on the Kaumāra, but also on Pāṇini and Śākāṭyāna were written, see Fleet, Ep. Ind. 5, 22, 222, Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 7, App. No. 279 note.

2 Wackernagel, Altindische Grammatik, I, p. LXXIII. [Fragments of a work, named Kaumāra, that is now lost, have been recovered from Turkestan, and according to Lüders it was based on the Kalāpavyākaraṇa. Although the text so recovered differs from the available recension of the latter in minor details, it proves the great popularity of the system—Renou and Filliozat, L'Inde Classique, Vol 2 §1530 Cf. Heinrich Lüders—Kātantra und Kaumāralāta, SBA 1930].

3 See Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. II, 196 ff. and Peterson, Report V, 41 ff. on other commentaries and texts belonging to the Kātantra.

4 The work that circulates as the Dhātupāṭha of the Kātantra is in fact the Dhātupāṭha of the Cāndra grammar, see Liebhich, NGG 1895, 316.

5 Cf. Alberūnī, trans. E. C. Sachau, I, 135 ff.; Smith, Early History 382, Winternitz-Keith, Bodleian Catalogue, p. 129. The "Śisyahitā", the Tibetan translation by Monk Sthiramati appears to be different from the Śiṣyāhitānyāsa; see Liebhich, NGGW 1895, p. 27^B, note 1.

6 Eggeling, Ind. Off. Cat. II, p. 207 ff.

not come down to us¹.

The Cāndravvyākaraṇa² is the Sanskrit grammar that has its circulation in the Buddhist countries extending from Kashmir, Nepal and Tibet down upto Ceylon. It was written by Candragomin. He has extracted his materials not only from the sūtras of Pāṇini, but also from the Mahābhāṣya. Bhartṛhari and Kāhāna tell us that Candragomin had taken upon himself the task of making the long uninterrupted study of the Mahābhāṣya further popular³. As against this the Tibetan sources tell us that when Candragomin was studying the Bhāṣya of Patañjali in the house of Vararuci in South India it came to his notice that "it contained too many words and little thought", and at this he himself wrote a commentary on Pāṇini, namely his Cāndravvyākaraṇa⁴. In addition to Pāṇini and Patañjali, Candragomin had utilized several other sources that are not available to us, and purposely incorporated them into his own work. A series of technical terms were particularly coined by him. To the Cāndra grammar belong not only the text and the commentary, but also quite a number of accessory works, particularly Dhātupāṭha, Ganapāṭha, Unādisūtras, Paribhāṣāsūtras that are different from the corresponding texts of Pāṇini⁵.

1. Earlier some scholars spoke about an "Aindra School" of Indian grammar and believed that this "grammar of Indra" was older than that of Pāṇini, see A C Burnell, On the Aindra School of Sanskrit Grammar, Mangalore 1875, and on it Weber, Ind Streifen 3, 402 ff. This was an error. But there was a grammarian Indragomin Cf Kielhorn, Ind. Ant 15, 181 ff, Liebich, Zur Einführung in die ind. einheim. Sprachwissenschaft I, p 11, II, p 10.

2. Cāndra-Vyākaraṇa, the grammar of Candragomin, edited by Bruno Liebich, Leipzig 1902, AKM XIV, 4. Candravṛtti, the original commentary of Candragomin on his grammatical sūtras, ed. by B Liebich, Leipzig, 1918, AKM XI, 4. Liebich has shown that Chandragomin was the author of the sūtras as well as of the vṛtti [Edited also by Kṣhītiś Chandra Chatterji Sāstrī, Deccan College, Poona, 1953 and 1961].

3. On the passage in Bhartṛhari's Vākyapadiya, see Goldstücker, Pāṇini 273 f, Kielhorn, NGGW 1885, 188, Weber and Stenzler, Ind Stud 5, 158 ff; 447 f. According to Rājatarangini I, 176, through Ācārya Candra and others, under King Abhimanyu I (circa 300 A D), the study of the Mahābhāṣya was revived. But Rājatar 4, 488 f, Kāhāna reports about a revival of the Mahābhāṣya-study during the period of reign of King Jayapīḍa (end of the 8th century A D) through the grammarian (Kṣīrasvāmin).

4. Cf Ś Ch Vidyābhūṣaṇa, Mediaeval School of India Logic, p 122, and Tārānāthas Geschichte des Buddhismus in Indien, translated into German by A Schiefner, p 151 f.

5. Liebich NGGW, 1895, 272 ff, gives a bibliography of the

Although according to Liebig¹, Candragomin might have lived in the 5th-6th centuries, it is difficult to state with certainty his age. According to the Chinese sources referred to by Péri², Candragomin has to be placed either in the beginning or in the first-half of the seventh century A.D. According to the Tibetan sources, he should have been living under Śīla, the son of Harsadeva, sometime in about 700 A.D.³ In case this be correct, it becomes understandable that I-tsing in his report on the study of grammar in India does not say a word about the grammar of Candragomin. But against this Tibetan evidence stands the fact that in the first half of the 7th century A.D. the authors of the Kāśikā had utilised the Cāndravyākaraṇa and Candragomin is mentioned by Bhartṛhari as the reviver of the Mahābhāṣya-study. Therefore, it may be that Candragomin lived in about 600 A.D.⁴ [The Cāndravyākaraṇa consists of sūtras and a vṛtti thereupon. According to Gurupada Haldar, the author of the Vṛtti was one Dharmadāsa, because in one of the MSS there is the inscription *dharmadāsasya kṛtir-iyam*⁵. But the evidence not sufficient.

An interesting work is the Ākhyāta candṛikā⁶ of Bhaṭṭamallā. Since Mallinātha has referred to him as an authority he must have lived before 1400 A.D. It is a short treatise on verbs written in verses in the style of the Amarakośa. In several cases the meaning given to verbs differs from that given in the Dhātupāṭha of Pāṇini.]

The Bālāva bodhana is based on the Cāndravyākaraṇa. It was written by Monk Kāśyapa in about 1200 A.D. It is an elementary book of grammar that is used

texts belonging to the Cāndravyākaraṇa and of those that are preserved only in Tibetan translations.

[1. Renou and Filliozat, L'Inde Classique. part 2, § 1531.]

2 See above II, 251 note, 379; transl p 365, 279 note. Péri. À propos de la date de Vasubandhu, Extrait p 50 note 2, places Candragomin between Huen-Tsiang and I-tsing

3 Cf S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, Mediaeval School of Indian Logic, Calcutta 1909, p 122 f

4 In the face of a reference to a campaign against the Hūnas in the vṛtti (see B Liebig, Das Datum Candragomins U Kālidāsa, Breslau 1903), he could not have lived before 470 A.D. He would, therefore, fall between 470 and 600 A.D. See, however, also Thomas, JRAS, 1903, 397.

[5. Prākāśa, p. 81 to part I of the Vyākaraṇa-Darśana Itihāsa
[6 Fd. by Venkaṭaiaṅga nāthasvāmī, in the ChSS Benares 1904]

in Ceylon¹.

Like the Buddhists, the Jains too wrote their own books of grammar that too deviate rather little from Pāṇini. The oldest of these manuals that stands close to Pāṇini is the *J a i n e n d r a - v y ā k r a n a*², i.e. the grammar attributed to Jinendra, and of which the author was *P ū j y a p ā d a D e v a n a n d i n*³. Later than this grammar is the *Ś ā k a ṭ ā y a n a v y ā k a r a n a*⁴, the grammar of *Ś ā k a ṭ ā y a n a*⁵, who wrote it during the period of reign of King Amoghavarṣa I (814-877). Śākaṭāyana had utilised not only Pāṇini's sūtras, the Vārttikas and the Mahābhāṣya, but also the Cāndravyākaraṇa. The technical terms are partly those of Pāṇini, partly those of Candragomin, and there are abbreviations that are the same as those found in the Jainendravyākaraṇa. In addition to the text, to this grammar belong also a copious commentary⁶, some Paribhāṣāsūtras, Ganapāṭha, Dhātupāṭha, Unādisūtras and a Liṅgānuśāsana.

The grammar of *H e m a c a n d r a* [12th century A.D.], the *S i d d h a h e m a c a n d r a* or *H a i m a v y ā k a r a ṇ a*⁷

1. Cf W. Goonetilleke, Ind. Ant. 9, 1880, 80 ff; Liebhich, NGGW 1895, 272 f

2. Edited and published with the commentary of Abhayānandī Muni in the Pandit, N. S. vols 31-34. In the year 1205, Somadeva wrote a commentary *Ś a b d ā r n a v a c a n d r i k ā*. See also Zachariae, Bezz. Beitr 5, 1880, 296 ff, K. B. Pathak, Ind. Ant. 12, 1883, 19 ff. Peterson, Report II, 67 ff

3. According to Bhandarkar, Early History of the Dekkan, 2nd Ed p. 59, Pūjyapāda lived in about 678 A.D., according to B Lewis Rice (JRAS 1890, 245 ff), in about the middle of the 5th century A.D. Since Pūjyapāda may also be a title it is difficult to determine definitely his age.

4. Edited by G. Oppert, Madras 1893; new edition with the commentary of Abhayacandrasūri, London 1913 [The latest edition with the commentary Jainendramahāvṛtti of Abhayānandī has been brought out by Śambhunātha Tripaṭhī and Mahādeva Caturvedi, Varāṇasī 1956] The Sūtras with Laghuvṛtti also in the Pandit, N. S. vols 34 and 35 Kielhorn, Ind. Ant. 16, 1887, 24 ff and NGGW 1894, speaks about this grammar: it is mentioned in a Canarese inscription, see Fleet, Ep. Ind. 5, 222, Kielhorn, Ep. Ind. 7, App. No. 279 note

5. He is called also Abhinava-Śākaṭāyana, "the new Śākaṭāyana" for the purpose of differentiating him from Śākaṭāyana, who was a predecessor of Pāṇini (see above p. 432). On his age see K. B. Pathak, Annals of the Bhandarkar Institute 1918-19, I, 1, p. 7 ff, where reference is made to Ind. Ant. 1914, 205 ff, 1915, 275 ff and 1916, 25 ff

6. Of this Yaksavarman's *C i n t ā m a n i* is merely an abridgement, as V. S. Sukthankar, Die Grammatik Śākaṭāyanas (Adhyāya 1, Pāda 1) nebst Yaksavarman's Kommentar (Cintāmanī), Berlin 1921 (Diss.), has proved.

7. [It is called also *S i d d h a - H e m a - Ś a b d ā n u ś ā s a n a* An edition published by Yaśovijaya, Benares 1905. A beautiful

is not different from an improved edition of the grammar of Śākaṭāyana, but still Kielhorn¹ has called it to be "the best grammar of the Middle Age of India." It is arranged in a convenient form as the author has used practical technical terms, that in other respects, in a great measure, have been taken from the Kātantra, in addition to from the grammars of Pāṇini, Candragomin and Śākatāyana. Since this grammar is written for the Jains, naturally the language of the Vedas and the accent-system have not come into view. Hemacandra wrote this grammar at the command of King Siddharāja², who got him provided with eight old grammatical works from the library of the temple of Sarasvatī in Kashmir. The author himself wrote two commentaries on his grammar, a long one and a short one. Likewise he wrote his own Uṇādisūtras and a Dhātupāṭha.³

[The Gaṇaratnamahodadhī, attributed to Varddhamaṇa is a commentary on a Gaṇapāṭha of a school that was close to that of Hemacandra⁴.]

[The Kāśakṛtsna-Śabdakalāpa-Dhātupāṭha⁵ of Canna Virakavī written in the 15th century is a work that may be mentioned here. Another small but modern and important grammatical work is the Nipātāvyayopasarga vṛtti⁶ of Tilaka. It was copied in the Telugu script in 1911 A.D. It is written in the form of sūtras and vṛtti and has one chapter devoted to each of the three topics mentioned in its title.

Several other grammars have rather local importance. They are studied and cultured in particular regions of India. So the Samkṣiptasāra of Kramadīśvara⁷ is editor has been brought out by Śrī Vijayalābanyā Sūri, Botad, Saurashtra, Vikram Sam 2013.]

1. WZKM 2, 1888, p 24, Kielhorn gives here (p. 18 ff) a review of this grammar.

2. Hence the title Siddhahemacandra, i.e. "grammar dedicated to King Siddharāja and written by Hemacandra".

3. Edited with a commentary by J. Kirste, Wien 1895 and 1899 (Quellenwerke der indischen Lexikographie II and IV). See also Kirste, Epilegomena zur Ausgabe des Uṇādiganasūtra in SWA 1895 and on the Dhātupāṭha in OG X, Genf 1891, I, p. 109 ff.

[4. See above, p 438.]

[5. Edited with a commentary in Kannad by A. N. Narasimha, Sources of Indian Lexicography No. 5, p. 11 Introduction, Poona 1952.]

[6. Edited by Appalla Someśvara Sarma, Sri Venkatesvara Oriental Series, No —28 Tirupati 1951.]

7. Cf Zachariae in Bezz. Beitr. 5, 1880, p. 22 ff. and Egge-

chiefly studied in West Bengal¹. In this grammar, the only thing that is new is the arrangement of the subject-matter. The author considers even the Bhaṭṭikāvya to be an authority on grammar². Kramadīśvara devotes the first seven chapters of his book to Sanskrit and the eighth to Prākṛit. The author himself wrote a short commentary on his grammar. This commentary was revised by J ũ m a r a n a n d i n, whence this grammar is sometimes designated also as "Jaumara". This treatise too has some accessory works like Paribhāṣāsūtra Gaṇaprakāśa, etc. We are not in a position to determine accurately the age in which this work was written; but in any case it was prepared after the 11th century A.D., since here we have a quotation from the poems of Murāri. The M u g d h a b o d h a³ of B o p a d e v a has enjoyed the widest circulation in Bengal (Gauda-land). This grammar deviates from Pāṇini in respect of the arrangement of the subject-matter as also in that of the technical terms. The author was a court-poet of King Mahādeva Devagiri, who was reigning in the second half of 13th century A.D. It is a Sanskrit grammar with a short commentary. Bopadeva himself wrote one K a v i k a l p a d r u m a ("Poet's Tree of Desire"), i.e. a Dhātupāṭha in verses, in addition to a commentary on it⁴. In East Bengal [now in East Pakistan] the S u p a d m a v y ā k a r a n a⁵, written in 1375 A.D. by P a d m a n ā b h a d a t t a [has been] in circulation. There is one Unādivṛtti and as well as a Dhātupāṭha belonging to this grammar. In Bihar and at Vārāṇasī is found also the S ā r a s v a t i p r a k r i y ā or the Sārasvatavyākaraṇasūtra with a commentary by A n u b h ũ t i⁶ [rather Anubhūti-

ling, Ind Off Cat II, p 218 ff]

¹ Edited by O B ö h t l i n g k, St Petersburg 1847 The large number of commentaries (see Eggeling, Ind Off Cat II, p 230 ff) [and editions] prove popularity of this work

[² See above pp 78-79]

³ Cf Eggeling, ibid II, 242ff, H a r a p r a s ā d a Śāstrī, Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts N S I, p VII [It has had many editions]

[⁴ A fine edition by Gaṇānaṇa Balkrishna Palasule, Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography, Poona 1954]

[⁵ Published with a commentary Dhātudīpikā by Durgādāsa Vidyāvāgīśa, Calcutta 1904]

⁶ This grammar has been printed in India many a time and is preserved also in its Tibetan translation Cf Eggeling, ibid II, p 210 ff., and S. Ch V i d y ā b h ũ ṣ a n a in JASB, N S. 4, 1908, 593 ff.

svarūpācārya. It is said that when this learned grammarian committed a linguistic blunder, he tried to justify it too in his grammar. Now it has almost no circulation. The *Prakriyāsarvasva*¹ of Nārāyaṇabhāṭṭa (C. 1586 A.D.) is a scholarly work that is still read in Kerala.]

Intermediate between lexicography and grammar are the *Līṅānuśāsana*², manuals on grammatical gender, that are found partly as accessory to grammars and partly as appendices to several dictionaries. The *Līṅānuśāsana*³ attributed to Pāṇini could not have been written by the famous grammarian himself. One of the oldest works of this type is the *Līṅaviśeṣavidhi* of Vararuci, written in the Āryā-metre. This has been quoted in the *Līṅānuśāsana* of Harsadeva (7th century) and of Vāmana⁴ (8th century), who might have been identical with the poetician of the same name. The *Līṅānuśāsana* of Śākaṭāyana and of Hemacandra⁵ are of later dates. [The *Līṅānuśāsana* of Harṣavardhana⁶, consisting of 95 *kārikās*, is an important work. The identity of its author with Śrīharṣa is not certain.]

[The *Līṅānuśāsana*⁷ of Durgasimha is an important work of the type, as will be evident from the fact that it is quoted by important later-day writers. According to the editor of the work the author lived in between 850 and 1140 A.D.⁸ The manual contains also a *vṛtti* probably written by a Durga who was different from the author. Although the MSS present divergences of readings, we have no reason to think of its having more than one recension.]

[1. Edited in the TSS 1931 and onwards.]

2 R. O. Franke, *Die indischen Genusregeln mit dem Text der Līṅānuśāsana des Śākaṭāyana, Harṣavardhana, Vararuci nebst Auszügen aus der Kommentaren usw.*, Kūl 1890.

3. It was printed in 1872 in Calcutta and put together with the *Siddhāntakumudī*.

4. Reproduced in Peterson, 3 Reports, pp 110-114 from a manuscript that contains also a *sūtrapāṭha* and an *Unādisūtra* of Vāmana.

5 Hemacandra's *Līṅānuśāsana* mit Kommentar und Übersetzung published by R. Otto Franke, Göttingen 1886.

[6. Edited with the commentary *Sarvalakṣaṇā* of Pṛthivīśvara NSS 4, 1931.]

[7. Edited by Dattatreya Gangādhara Kōparkar, *Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography*, No. 10, Poona, 1952.]

[8. Introduction p. XI.]

The method and the system of Pāṇini have been taken over also to the Prākṛit grammar by Indian grammarians¹. [Actually the Prākṛit grammars appear to constitute imitations of and appendices to one or the other Sanskrit grammar.] They consider Prākṛit only as a literary language derived from Sanskrit. [As a matter of fact the Prākṛit grammarians try mainly to note the aspects and cases in which Prākṛit deviates from Sanskrit that they sometimes call *śiḍḍha*, correct.] Hence Prākṛit grammar was a kind of continuation of Sanskrit grammar in which rules for derivation of Prākṛit words from Sanskrit were given. [In it Māhārāṣṭrī is treated as the principal dialect and others are considered to be subsidiary ones; Paīśācī and Aṣṭadīpa too are tugged with them. These grammars are all written in Sanskrit.] Hence [modern scholars, particularly of Europe, have been led to] entertain doubt as to whether Prākṛit grammar is younger or older than Prākṛit literature². Since literary Prākṛit had never been a living tongue, some scholars held the view that the persons who composed verses in the dramas or in the lyrics must have learnt this language from grammar, whilst others have believed that there must at first have existed a literature before a grammar of some language could be written. W i n t e r n i t z believes that there can be no "either—or", but only a "probably-as also". The position with regard to Prākṛit is not different from that with regard to Sanskrit and poetics. In the same way as there existed Sanskrit works before Pāṇini wrote his grammar and as there must have existed poems written in ornate Sanskrit language before the first manual of poetics was written, although later Sanskrit poets were guided by the rules of grammar of Pāṇini and those of the rhetoricians, there must have existed literary productions in Prākṛit before the first Prākṛit grammar was written, although [later day] poets might have learnt Prākṛit from grammar. The lays of the Sattasaī and the tales of the Bṛhatkathā must have existed before some one could have thought of writing a grammar based on them. The popular dialects, that were originally used only

1. Cf R. P i s c h e l (Grammatik der Prākṛit Sprachen (Grundriss 1, 8, Strassburg 1900, p 32 ff.). On the history of Prākṛit grammar, see also Bhandarkar JBRAS 17, 2 ff [Lugia Nitti-Dolci, Les Grammaticiens Prākṛits, Paris, 1938.]

2. Cf. Th Bloch, Vararuci und Hemacandra, ein Beitrag zur Kritik und Geschichte der Prākṛit-Grammatik, (Leipziger Diss.), Gütersloh 1893 and Sten K o n o w GGA 1894, 472 ff.

in folk-songs began to be employed later also in advanced literature, in which all sorts of literary dialects, the different Prākṛits developed. They are the product of evolution exactly as Sanskrit and not artificial creations of the grammarians. We now know that in the Buddhist dramas of the first century A.D. an old Prākṛit was used what is termed by Lüders¹ as "Alt-Prākṛit" [Old Prākṛit.] At that time, therefore, Prākṛit could not have been fixed in grammar. Hence it follows that the improbable statement, first found in later-day writings, that Pāṇini wrote also a grammar of Prākṛit, a *Prākṛitakṣaṇa*, cannot be taken as correct. Further it also comes that Vararuci-Kātyāyana, the author of the oldest grammar of Prākṛit, could not be identical with the author of the *vārttikas* [on Pāṇini.²]

[The researches of Luigia Nitti have shown that at first the people felt the necessity of a code of rules for Māhārāṣṭrī lyrics, keeping in view the objective of describing a language, rather than that of helping the versifiers to compose stanzas. Secondly they made observations regarding dialects for the use of actors, as we find in chapter 32 of the *Bhāratīyanāṭyaśāstra*. Then they tried to formulate rules about Apabhraṃśa lyrics, and last of all they provided rules for Paiści narratives.]

In all events it is certain that of all the works on Prākṛit grammar, that are available to us the *Prākṛitaprakāśa*⁴ of Vararuci is the oldest. The very fact that Bhāmaha, whom we have considered to be the author of one of the oldest manuals of poetics (see above p. 11 f.), has written a commentary on this work also leads us to conclude that this must be relatively an old work. But the age of Bhāmaha too has not been determined accurately in the same manner as that of

1. Bruchstücke buddhistischer Dramen, p. 64; see above p. 198 ff.

2. Pischel, *ibid* p. 33f. considers both to be identical, but finally he remarks: "The identity of Kātyāyana and Vararuci cannot be established naturally with certainty."

3. Renou, *L'Inde Classique*, §1533.]

4. Filited with the commentary of Bhāmaha and an English translation by L. B. COWELL, Hertford 1854. [*Prākṛitaprakāśa* of Vararuci with Comma Vṛtti of Rūpīnivāda, ed. C. Kunhan Raja and K. Ramachandra Sharma, Adyar 1946.], with the commentaries Śāntideva of Varanasi and Śibodhina of Sadānanda, ed. by Batakrānta Śarma and Bhāṭya Upādhyāya, vols. I and II, Varanasi, Princess of Wales Sarawati Bhavana Texts, No. 19, 1927].

Vararuci. Vararuci deals only with four Prākṛit dialects (Māhārāṣṭrī, Paiśācī, Māgadhī and Śaurasenī), whilst later grammarians have added others as well. He devotes nine chapters exclusively to Māhārāṣṭrī, while only one chapter is devoted to each of the other three dialects. At the end, however, he concludes by saying that in other respects all these other dialects are like Māhārāṣṭrī. Later grammarians too hold a similar opinion, as all of them agree that Māhārāṣṭrī is the characteristic and best Prākṛit dialect, since it stands next to Sanskrit.

To the oldest works belongs also the Prākṛtalaksana¹ [what probably is a translation into Prākṛit], of Caṇḍa, whose age is likewise outright indefinite, so much so that there are more than two recensions of his manual of grammar, of which the text has been come down to us in a very bad condition. It appears that Hemacandra had utilized the grammar of Caṇḍa and had in the eighth chapter of his Siddhahemacandra given a Prākṛit grammar². Hemacandra has been always something more than a compiler and he has, in this work too, quoted copiously from the writings of his predecessors. Nevertheless his grammar is the most important of all for us, because it is extraordinarily rich and complete in respect of information. In addition to the dialects treated by Vararuci, he deals with three others, namely Ārsa, Cūlikāpaiśācika, and Apabhraṃśa, and while describing Māhārāṣṭrī he takes note also of Jaina-Māhārāṣṭrī (with which he as a Jaina monk was quite familiar)³. His work is important also on account of the many examples that he has quoted in it from his predecessors. On his rules about Māhārāṣṭrī he quotes texts from the Sattasaī and the Setubandha, for Paiśācī, passages from Gunādhyā's Bṛhatkathā, for Śaurasenī and Māgadhī; he quotes examples from dramas and for the Apabhraṃśa dialect he has quoted other-

1. Ed by AFR Hoernle, Part I, Bibl Ind 1880. According to Hoernle Caṇḍa was older than Vararuci, but the latter is older than the younger revisionists. Against this Pischel, *ibid* p 36 f.

2. Hemacandras Grammatik der Prākṛitsprachen (Siddhahemacandra VIII), edited by R Pischel, Part I, text and word-index; Part II: translation and annotations, Halle 1877-1880. Published also as an appendix to the Kumārapālacarita by S. P. Pandit, BSS, No. 60, 1900 [Also revised with notes by P. L. Vaidya Poona 1928]

3. Cf. Jacobi, Bhavissattakaha von Dhanavāla, p 4*. Winternitz, Vol III, 29.

wise unknown strophics that are like those found in the Sattasai. Wholly dependent upon Hemacandra is Trivikrama (or Trivikramadeva), who wrote the Prakṛtaśabdānuśāsaṇa and a commentary on it in the 13th century A.D.¹ He says about himself that he is in agreement with Hemacandra, and has mostly taken the sūtras with minor changes from him; but he has given them a metrical form and has changed their order. He has, after the model of Pāṇini, coined his own terminology of abbreviations in a proper order, although he makes use also of the abbreviations of Pāṇini. The Prakṛtasarvasva of Mārkaṇḍeya Kavindra and the Prakṛtakalpataru of Rāmatakavāgīśa, both written in the 17th century A.D.², are important for the dialects that have not been mentioned by other grammarians. A very recent work in Sanskrit is the Jainasiddhāntakaumudī³ that treats the Ardhamāgadhi language. It is of little literary value and has been written in slavish imitation of the Siddhāntakaumudī of Bhaṭṭojidikṣita.

Among the recently written works on the grammar of Prakṛit and Apabhraṃśa the following may be mentioned here: Rāmaśarman Tarkavāgīśa's Apabhraṃśastabakas⁴, being written in stanzas; Śauṛasenī and Māgadhi stobakas of the same author⁵; Śaḍbhāśācandrikā of Lakṣmīdhara⁶ consisting of sūtras, ascribed to Vālmīki and a commentary. This Vālmīki is sometimes claimed to be identical with the author of the Rāmāyaṇa⁷. The work

1. Cf. Pischel, *ibid*, p. 42; Bhaṭṭanāthasvāmin, *Ind. Ant.* 40, 1911, 219 ff. and Tukaram Laddu, *Prolegomena zu Trivikramas Prakṛit-Grammatik*: Diss. Halle 1912. The sūtras of Trivikrama form amongst others the foundation for the Prakṛtarūpavatāra of Siṃharāja, son of Samudrabandhayajvan (ed. by E. Hultsch, London 1909). The work, that probably was written in the 14th century A.D., is an elementary grammar of the type of Laghusiddhāntakaumudī. According to K. P. Trivedi, *Ind. Ant.* 45, 1916, 142 ff. the author of the sūtras was not Trivikrama, but a grammarian Vālmīki, who lived after Hemacandra. [Of the several editions of the grammar by Trivikrama, the best is the one brought out by P.L. Vaidya, Sholapur 1954.]

2. Cf. Jacobi, *Bhavisattakara*, p. 72. See also Eggeling, *Ind. off. Cat.* II, p. 266 ff. on this and other Prakṛit grammarians.

[3. Published by Meharchand Lakshmanadas, Lahore 1937.]

[4. Edited and published by G. A. Grierson, *Ind. Ant.* 1922, 13-28.]

[5. Edited by the same, *Ind. Ant.* 1927, Supplement.]

[6. Edited by K. P. Trivedi and published in the Bombay Sanskrit and Prakṛit Series as No LXXI, Bombay 1916.]

7. *Ibid.*, Introduction, p. 5 ff.

describes Māhārāṣṭrī, Śaurasenī, Prācyā, Āvantī, Bāhlikā, Māgadhī and Apabhramśa. This Laksmīdhara appears to have lived in the 16th century A.D. and was a contemporary of the great commentator Mallinātha. The *Prākṛtānuśāsana* of *Purusottamadeva*¹ (perhaps of the 11th and 12 centuries A.D. The work is divided into 19 chapters and is written in the form of sūtras)

On the merit of Prākṛit grammarians the scholars have expressed a very unfavourable opinion² They have been accused on the charge of lacking in critical acumen and for inadequate knowledge of literature. Nevertheless these criticisms are true in part only. In particular the older works are indispensable for our knowledge of the Prākṛit-dialects and for understanding the Prākṛit poetry as also the Prākṛit dramas.

Exactly like the grammarians of Prākṛit, the grammarians of Pālī too, in Ceylon and Burma, have arranged the subject matter derived exclusively from literature, and in their method they slavishly follow the model of Sanskrit grammar. The oldest of the extant Pālī grammars is the *Kaccāyana-appakaraṇa*³, "the grammar of Kaccāyana". He differs from Prākṛit grammarians in the way that he does not derive Pālī from Sanskrit, but treats it as an independent language, although he has adopted the terminology of Sanskrit grammars and has framed his sūtras on their model. In addition to the works of Pānini and his successors, particularly the *Kāśikā*, he has utilized also the *Kātantra*. Since Buddhaghosa did not know of the grammar of Kaccāyana it was in any case written sometime after the 5th century A.D. and perhaps in about the

[1 Edited by Luigia Nitti Dolci, Paris 1938]

2 So Bloch, Vararuci und Hemacandra, p 30 ff and A. Gawron'ski in Kuhns Zeitschrift 44, 1911, 247 ff But see Pischel, ibid p 45 f

3. On these cf R O Franke, Geschichte und Kritik der einheimischen Pālī-Grammatik und Lexikographie, Strassburg 1902, and W. Geiger, Pālī Literatur und Sprache (Grundriss I, 7), p 25, 33 ff

4 Grammaire Pālīe de Kaccāyana, sūtras and comm published with a French translation and notes by E Senart, JA 1871, s 6, t XVII, pp 193 ff, 361 ff, E Kuhn, Kaccāyanappakaranae specimen, Halle Sax, 1867 and specimen altitum 1871 See also Weber, Ind Streifen 2, 316 ff, 3, 118 ff, and Geiger, ibid p 25 Kaccāyana is the Pālī form of Kātyāyana, but he is not identical with any of the grammarians known by this name [Published by Lakṣmīnārāyaṇa Tiwari and Birabla Srma, Varanasi 1962.]

11th century A.D.¹ In this grammar there is also a chapter on the Unādi-suffixes that does not agree with the Unādisūtras of Pāṇini, and a list of roots, Dhātumañjūsā². In addition to the large number of commentaries on the grammar of Kaccāyana, there are also very many recent adaptations of it. One such is the Rūpasiddhi or Padarūpasiddhi³ of Buddhappiya Dīpaṇkara of the second half of the 13th century. [The second important commentary is the popular Bālāvatāra of Dharmakīrti written in the 14th century A.D.⁴] A new school of grammar was founded by Thera Moggallāna, who probably wrote under Parakkamabāhu I (1153-1186 A.D.). In his grammar (Saddalakkhana with a vutti) he has utilized in addition to an old Pāli grammar, the grammars of Pāṇini, Kātantra as also Candragomin with enthusiasm⁵. As in Ceylon, so in Burma too, people had been unsparingly working on Pāli grammar since the 11th century A.D. Not only the monks, but also kings, ministers as well as women learnt grammar and wrote grammatical treatises⁶. Saddanīti by Agga vamsa of Arimaddana in Burma, written in the year 1154 A.D., is particularly treasured also by the scholars of Ceylon : but the author essentially depends on the Kaccāyana and also on Sanskrit grammarians.

For the people of India, "Pāṇini" and "grammar" have the same meaning and it appears to them as obvious that any type of grammar can be written only on the model of Pāṇini. This is a thing that has been demonstrated by Pārasīprakāśa of Kṛṣṇadāsa⁷, who struggled spasmodically to write in Sanskrit a grammar of the Persian language. He

1 [Renou, *L'Inde Classique*, § 1536, considers the work of Kaccāyana to have been written not before the 11th century A.D.]

2 Franke (*Album Kern*, p. 353 ff.) has later proved that there existed a Pāli-Dhātumañjūsā.

3 Cf. A. Grünwedel, Chapter VI of the *Rūpasiddhi*, Berlin, 1893.]

4 Edition by Saich Chandra Vidyābhūṣana, and Samana Pannārada Swāmi, Calcutta 1916; edition also by Don Andrieu de Silva Ratnayantodāye Pandit, Colombo 1860.]

5 Franke, *JPTS* 1902-03, p. 70 ff. Cf. Pischel, *DLZ* 1902, p. 78 ff. [Ed. Janyāyā Kāvya, Pāli Mahāvyaākaraṇa, Delhi 1963.]

6 Cf. Meisner Bode, *JPTS* 1908, p. 81 ff., and *Pāli Literature of Burma* London 1900, pp. 25, 81 ff.

7 Cf. Weber, *ABA* 1888, III [Edition under preparation by Kṛṣṇa Bhāṣya Bhāṣīcārya, Varanasi.]

wrote it during the reign of Akbar the Great (1556-1605).

[In Indian grammar there has developed the theory of sphoṭa¹. This sphoṭa is manifested by sound and is eternal, indivisible and really expressive of the sense². This sphoṭa-theory has been criticised by naiyāyikas who consider śabda to be *kārya*, action, hence non-eternal. The sphotavāda had originated from Sphoṭāyana, who is referred to by Pāṇini and it was developed first in the Mahābhāṣya and later explained and elaborated in certain treatises.

The theory of the Sphoṭa has been treated in detail in the Sphoṭacandrikā by Kṛṣṇabhāṭṭamauni³ and in the Sphoṭa vāda⁴ of Nageśabhāṭṭa, about whose other famous works we have already spoken above. The theory of sphoṭa links up the transient phenomenon of the pronounced word to Brahman as Śabda-Brahman, the eternal Noumenon of every form of significant sound of word and indeed of every manifested object of creation⁵.]

LEXICOGRAPHY⁶

The beginning of Indian lexicography is found in the Vedic nighaṇṭus.⁷ However, the latter are separated from the kośas⁸ or word-books, dictionaries by an apparently wide gulf, that has partly been filled with the development of the science of grammar. To the grammatical literature belong the

[1. Cf Prabhat Chandra Chakravarti, Philosophy of Sanskrit Grammar, p 84 ff, Calcutta 1930]

[2. *eram tarhi sphoṭah śabda dhvaniḥ śabdagumhā katham | bheryāghātavat-bherimāhatya kāścidvismṛatipadāni gacchanti-sphoṭastāvāneva, dhavanīkṛtā buddhiḥ dhvaniḥ sphoṭasca śabdānām dhvanistu khalu lakṣyate* (Mahābhāṣya, vol I, p 181.)

[3. Edited by Vindhyeśvari Prasāda Dvivedin and Ganapati Śāstri Mokāṭe with Śabdakaustubha, ChSS, 1898-1917, Vārāṇasī]

[4. Edited by V. Krishnamacharya, The Adyar Library, 1946]

[5. From the Preface to the edition of the Sphoṭavāda]

[6. This section is based essentially on Th Zachariæ, die indischen Wörterbücher (Kośa), Strassburg 1897 (Grundriss I, 3 B) Here the literature published up to 1897 has been fully noticed

[7. See above I, 62, 244 ff, transl p 287.

[8. Kośa (or Koṣa) "thesaurus" is an abridgement of Abhidhāna kośa "Treasure of Words" Other appellations of dictionaries are : nāmamālā, 'garland of nouns', or nāmapārāyana, "complete list of nouns". In south India the expression nighaṇṭu [or nirghaṇṭu, and among the Jains nigghaṇṭa] are also used.

Dhātupāṭhas, Unādisūtras, Ganapāṭhas and Lingānuśāsanas, and these constitute the transition to lexicography. Whilst in the nighantus verbs too are included, the kośas contain only nouns and indeclinables. And while the nighantus belong to some particular Vedic texts, the kośas are not derived from any particular word-book.

In fact the dictionaries, that we have, follow an objective that is quite different from that of the Vedic nighantus. The latter are meant to serve as commentaries. The kośas are in a great measure collections of important and rare words and their meanings are meant for use of the poets. The lexicographers often emphasise that they have written their work for the use of the poets¹. The dictionaries are compiled, therefore, all in verses (commonly in ślokas, many a time in the Āryā-metre), and like the alamkāraśāstras they too are indispensable help-books for ornate poets. The study of dictionaries often spared the poets of undertaking the troublesome task of studying other sciences. This was so because the authors of the kośas collected from manuals of different sciences, viz. nītiśāstra, astronomy, nouns and all important words.

There are two kinds of dictionaries : synonymical and homonymical. The dictionaries of the first type have systematically arranged collection of words that have one and the same meaning. They are often arranged according to the subject-matter and have the appearance of a real encyclopaedia. The homonymical dictionaries contain words with meanings more than one (anekārtha, nānārtha). But most of the great synonymical dictionaries contain also a section on homonyms.

The arrangement of words in dictionaries is executed on different principles, usually according to several principles, according to the extent of the items (first the big ones, then

the small ones), in order of the letters of to the alphabet (either according to the terminal consonant or according to the initial letter or according to both at the same time) or according to the number of syllables¹. In homonymical dictionaries the words and their meanings stand either side by side in the nominative or the meanings are put in the locative form. Several dictionaries give not only the meaning, but also the gender of words², and often they contain a special section on the gender of words as an appendix. Many a time the words are partly arranged according to gender too.

The older dictionaries have come to us only in fragments. They were arranged neither alphabetically nor according to any other system. Their explanations of words were very elaborate. Whilst later the largest possible number of words have been dragged into single verses, the old kośas used a whole stanza for expressing the meaning of a single word. Probably the oldest fragments of a dictionary are contained in eight leaves found among the so-called "Weber-Manuscripts"³ from Kashgar in Central Asia. They are fragments of a very old looking synonymous dictionary, of which the author was perhaps a Buddhist. Further we know about a number of dictionaries only through quotations in commentaries. One Nānārthakośa is already quoted in the Kāśikā. To the older lexicographers belong, amongst others, Kātyāyana (or Kātya), whose Nāmamālā is often quoted, Vācaspati, the author of a Śabdārnava, Vikramāditya, to whom is ascribed one Samsārāvarta, and Vyāḍi, the author of Utpalinī, that was particularly copious and contained words from Buddhist literary usage. In the same way as Pāṇini, amongst the grammarians, has pushed aside all of his predecessors and who stands highest

1. The circumstance that the Indians did not follow usually the principle of alphabetical arrangement of words, a thing that appears to the people of the West so independent, has its explanation in the fact that Indian dictionaries are not meant for consultation, but for learning by heart particular groups of important words.

2. So they are also called nāmānuśāsana and lingānuśāsana at the same time.

3. They are so-called because this bundle of manuscript-fragments was purchased by the Missionary F. Weber in Leh in Ladakh. Cf. Hoernle, JASB 62, 1893, I, 26 ff., Böhler, WZKM 7, 1893, 266 f., Winternitz and Keith, Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library II, p. 111.

in respect of fame above his all successors, so amongst the books on dictionaries stands out the name of *Nāma l i ṅ g ā - n u ś ā s a n a* ("teaching of names and their genders") of *Ama ra si m ha*, commonly called only *Ama ra ko ś a*¹, "Amara's dictionary", enjoys a similar superior position. *Amarasimha* was a Buddhist, but no particular attention has been paid to the Buddhist vocables in his work. We know nothing definite about his age. That his name is included among the "nine jewels", *nava ratnāṃ*, of the court of King *Vikramāditya* goes to prove nothing. It has already been mentioned above that he must have been younger than *Kālidāsa*, since he has derived his materials from his works². Since the decline of Buddhism in India began in the 8th century A.D., we may assume that Buddhist *Amarasimha* lived in between the 6th and 8th centuries A.D. Nevertheless it is a pure hypothesis and this too is not certain that *Amarasimha*'s book is the oldest among the extant dictionaries. [In the opinion of the authors of *L'Inde Classique* probably the *Amarakośa* was written in the 6th century A.D., rather in the 4th century³.]

The *Amarakośa* is a dictionary of synonyms that consists of three sections (whence many a time it is called also "Trikāṇḍī"). In section I we find words for the heaven, gods, atmosphere, stars, time, word, language, sound, music, dance, netherworld, snakes, sea, water, island, ship, river, water-animals and water-plant; in section II there are words for the earth, city, mountain, forest, trees and plants, animals, man, woman, relationships, illness, parts of the body, different kinds of garments, ornaments, the four castes and their professions; section III contains adjectives, compound words and supplements on homonyms, indeclinables and on the gender of

1. The single edition that has been brought out in Europe was by *Loiseleur Deslongchamps*, Paris, 1839 and 1845. In India there have been a very many editions. The most recent one is that of *Ganapati Śāstri* that contains the commentary *Tīkāsarvasva*, said to have been written in 1150 by *Vaṇḍyaśrīya Sarvānanda*, TSS No. 58, 4th, 51, 52 (1914-1917). A good edition is also that by *P. Durgā-prasāda*, K. P. Parab and *Sivadatta*, Bombay ASP, 1889. [The edition of *Haradatta Sarma*, Poona, 1941 is particularly useful on account of marginal notes in English.]

2. See above p. 46 f. *Bhāṇḍarkar*, *Vuṣṇavism*, etc p. 45 will like to place him in the 6th century A.D., because he was a *Mahāyāna*-Buddhist. But we find in the 7th century prominent a *Mahāyāna*-author as *Sāntideva*. [3. Vol. I, p. 100.]

nouns¹. Similar is the introduction in which other synonymous words occur and the subject-matter is divided into three sections. There are not less than 50 known commentaries in the Amarakośa². Important is the commentary of Bhaṭṭa Kṣīrasvāmin, who probably lived in the 11th century A.D.³ A very elaborate commentary was written in the year 1431 A.D. by Bṛhaspati Rāyamukṭamaṇi, who himself admits that his commentary has been extracted from 16 former commentaries and that he has quoted from not less than 270 works and authors. [The most popular commentary on the Amarakośa is that by Rāmāśrama⁴]

A supplement to the Amarakośa is the Trikāṇḍaśeṣa of Puruṣottamadeva [and follows its arrangement.] This index of particularly rare words “undisputably belongs to the class of most important and most interesting dictionaries that we possess⁵.” It contains rare names of the Buddha and many words that are peculiar to Buddhist Sanskrit. He has included also words that are found only in the inscriptions and also Prākṛit words⁶. [The number of words that do not occur in the Amarakośa, but have been recorded in the Trikāṇḍaśeṣa, is quite large.] Puruṣottamadeva is also the author of a small dictionary the Hārāvālī, that contains a section on synonyms and another on homonyms and has more rare words than the first book has. He says that he had worked on this book for twelve years, i.e. during this period he had collected rare words from literature. We know nothing about the age of Puruṣottamadeva who wrote also a commentary on Pāṇini and several other works on grammar. In any case he must have lived in an age when Buddhism was still flourishing in India. [In all probability he lived in the 12th century A.D.⁷. His another important work is Varṇadeśanā.]

1. The so accurately arranged lexicographical section of the Agnipurāṇa 359-366 is probably only a selection from the Amarakośa

2 Cf Burnell, Tanjore 44 ff, Eggeling, Ind Off Cat II, 270 ff

3 Since he cites the drama-writers Rājeśekhara and Bhoja, he cannot be identical with the grammarian Kṣīra, who is mentioned in the Rājataranginī and was probably living under King Jayāpīḍa (8th century A.D.)

[4 Edition by Śilaskandha Mahānāyaka, Khemaraj Krishnadas, Bombay, 1972 Vikrama Samvat.]

5 Zachariae, ibid p. 23, Hara prasād, Report, I, p 7

6 On this topic see Zachariae, Bezz Beitr 10, 1886, 122 ff

[7. Cf L'Inde Classique, § 1529]

Old and important is the homonymical dictionary *Anekārtthasamuccaya*¹ of Śāśvata, [probably written in the 6th century A.D.²] The arrangement of the subject-matter is outright antiquarian. First of all are explained those words that need an entire verse, then those that need a half-verse and lastly those that need a quarter for their explanation. They are followed by a supplement and a section on the indeclinables. The *Abhidhānaratnamālā* of Halāyudha³, written in the middle of the 10th century A.D., is the single ancient kośa of which the age can be determined approximately. This dictionary is very small and contains only 900 stanzas. As against it, voluminous is the dictionary *Vaijayanī*⁴ of Yādavaprakāśa [11th century A.D.], who was a contemporary of Rāmānuja. Like Halāyudha he too was a South Indian. In this work, in the beginning words are arranged according to the number of syllables, then according to the gender and in each sub-section again according to the initial letter. Consequently the work is of great importance, because it contains a large number of words that are not to be found in other dictionaries⁵. *Dhanāñjaya*⁶, a poet and Digambara Jaina, wrote in between 1123 and 1140 A.D. the *Nāma-mālā*⁷, an old dictionary. The homonymical dictionary *Viśvaprakāśa*⁸ of Maheśvara, was written in 1111 A.D. according to statement of the author himself. Maṅkha, the poet, with whom we are already acquainted, wrote in the middle of the 12th century A.D. one *Anekārtthakośa* with a commentary⁹. He himself mentions

1. Edited by Th. Zachariac, Berlin 1882, who then tried to prove that Śāśvata was older than Amarasimha. But in the *Grundriss* (*Die indischen Wörterbücher*, p. 24) he expresses doubt about it.

[— *Inde Classique*, § 1547.]

3. Ed. by Th. Aufrecht, London 1861. [Also in the *SBT Series*, No. 12, Varanasi 1879.] Sakābda—1957 A.D.

4. Ed. by G. Oppert, Madras 1893.

5. Cf. Bühler, *WZKM.* 1, 1887, i ff., Zachariac, *GGA* 1894, § 14 ff. and *Die indischen Wörterbücher* p. 27.

6. See also p. 82.

7. Edited with the commentary of Amarakīrti, Bhūratīya Jīvaśīla, Kāśī, 1936. It contains about the *Anekārtthā-nighaṇṭu* and *Viśvaprakāśa*, perhaps by the same author.]

8. Ed. in *CISS* 1911.

9. The *Maṅkhakośa* with extracts from the commentary and three other edited by Th. Zachariac, Wien 1847 (*Quellenwerke der indischen Lexikographie* III). See also *Epilogomena zu der Ausgabe des Maṅkhakośa*, *SWA* 1850, B: 141, where at p. 16 ff. have been treated the

Halāyudha, Amarasimha, Śāśvata Dhanvantari among his sources. The dictionary of Śāśvata had been utilized by him in particular. His credit lies in the fact that he has suggested a large number of meanings that are not indicated in other dictionaries. In the commentary the Kashmirian poet Bhallata and Harsacarita have been frequently cited.

Of great importance are the dictionaries of Hemacandra. As the author himself has said they were written as supplements to his grammar. A synonymical dictionary is the *Abhidhānacintāmanimālā*, briefly called *Abhidhānacintāmani*¹. The work contains an introduction and deals with different word-types. Of its sections the first one is devoted to Jaina gods, the second to Brāhmanical gods, the third to men, the fourth to animals, the fifth to residents of the underworld, the sixth to abstract nouns, adjectives and particles. Hemacandra himself wrote a commentary upon his this work. In addition, he provides us with much information, partly from his ownself, and partly from others². As a supplement to the *Abhidhānacintāmani*, he wrote also the *Nighantusesa*, a botanical glossary in 396 ślokas. The *Anekārthasamgraha*³ of Hemacandra is a homonymical dictionary in seven chapters. In the first six chapters from the monosyllabic, the di-syllabic, upto six-syllabic substantives and adjectives have been explained in an ascending order of the number of syllables. The seventh chapter deals with indeclinables. The arrangement of words is very practical. They have been arranged according to the number of syllables, according to the initial letters and according to the final consonants. Mahendrasūri, a disciple of Hemacandra, either made public or himself composed on the *kośa* a commentary that is rich in contents.

Of the later dictionaries only two homonymical ones

sources of the *Mankhakosā*. Zachariae has tried to show that probably the commentator is identical with the author.

¹ Edited by O. Bohtlingk and Ch. Rieu, St. Petersburg 1847. [Edition with Gujarātī translation by Vijayakastur Sūri, Bombay 2013, Vikram Samvat.]

² On this see Zachariae, WZKM 16, 1902, p. 13 ff.

³ With extracts from the commentary of Mahendra, edited by Th. Zachariae, Vienna and Bombay 1893 (*Quellenwerke der altind. Lexikogr. I*). See also *Epilogomena zur Ausgabe mit einem Verzeichnis der von Mahendra zitierten Dichter*, SWA 1893, Bd. 129.

deserve still to be mentioned. At the end of the 12th or in the beginning of the 13th century A.D. K e ś a v a s v ā m i n wrote the N ā n ā r t h ā r ṇ a v a s a m k ṣ e p a¹, in which words are arranged nicely according to the number of syllables, alphabet and gender. Very well known and much quoted is the N ā n ā r t h a ś a b d a k o ś a² of M e d i n i - k ā r a, who probably wrote it in the 14th century A.D. The work is shortly called Medinikośa or Medinī. Its chief source appears to be the Viśvaprakāśa [of Maheśvara Kavindra.]

[We may add here a list of small dictionaries recently published:--The N ā n ā r t h a m a ṇ j a r ī of R ā g h a v a comes first. Although we know nothing about the author, the editor of his work conjectures that he possibly lived in the 14th century A.D³. Another work of the same type is the N ā n ā r t h a r a t n a m ā l ā of I r u g a p a D a ṇ ḍ ā d h i n ā t h a⁴, who was the minister of law in the reign of Harihara II of Vijayanagara who came to the throne in 1379 A.D. and ruled upto 1406 A.D. The work is divided into six kāṇḍas, viz *elākṣara*, *dvyaḥṣara*, *tryaḥṣara*, *caturākṣara*, *saṅkīrṇa* and *avyaya*. The Kalpataru of Viśvanātha⁵, who found a patron in Jagatsimha of Mewar and wrote in between 1628 and 1644 a poem Jagatprakāśakāvya, is one of the biggest works of its kind and consists of more than 5000 verses. It is both synonymous and homonymous. The synonymous part is modelled after the Amarakośa and the homonymous portion is arranged according to the number of letters under different heads. In addition the work deals with the gender of words and indeclinables. A small lexicon divided into chapters and consisting of 626 stanzas is the N ā m a m ā l i k ā⁶ and is attributed to Bhoja of Dhārā

1. Edited by Gnapati Śāstri in TSS Nos. 23 and 29, 1913.

2. Published in the collected work Nānārthasamgraha by Anandram Borooah (Comprehensive grammar of the Sanskrit Language, Vol. III, Part I), Calcutta 1884 [Medinikośa edited by Jagannātha Śāstri Hestring, Kashi Sanskrit Series No. 41, and the Viśvaprakāśa by Ratnagopāla Bhatta in chSS No. 160, 1911.]

3. Edited by K. V. Kṛṣṇamoorthy Sharma, Sources of Indian Language Iconography, Poona, 1954-].

4. Edited by Kellikoth Ramachandra Sharma in the same series, Poona, 1954-].

5. Edited by Madhukar Mangesh Patkar and K. V. Kṛṣṇamoorthy Sharma in the same series, Poona, 1957-].

6. Edited by Hanash Dattatreya Kulakarni and Varudeva Narayana Gollale, in the same series, Poona, 1955-].

of the 11th century A.D.¹ An important work in four kāṇḍas is the *Anekārthatilaka* of Mahīpa of uncertain date. Since this writer has referred to Hemacandra, he was posterior to the latter². Here the words are arranged in an alphabetical order in each of the chapters. To Saubharī, who probably flourished not later than 1639 samvat 1582 A.D., is attributed the authorship of *Ekārthanāmamālā-dvyakṣaranāmamālā*³, a dictionary in 211 stanzas dealing with words having a single syllable or two syllables. Unlike other similarly entitled works the present one gives not only the meanings of *ka*, *kha*, etc., but also of *ki*, *khi*, etc. Only the *Abhidhānappadīpikā*, the Buddhist kośa has this peculiarity⁴. One Harsakīrti composed his *Śāradīyākhyānāmamālā*⁵, a dictionary of 995 stanzas divided into 4 vargas. He probably lived in the 16th century A.D. and there is another work the *Śabdānekārtha*, that is also attributed to him⁶.

As late as in the 17th century A.D. Śāhaji, the ruler of Tanjore, wrote a dictionary named *Śābdaratnasamānvaya*⁷ and in the same century Keśava wrote the *Kalpadrakośa*⁸. In recent years there have been written great many dictionaries on modern lines and we may make here mention of the *Śabdakalpadruma*⁹ of Rādhākāntadeva (1822-1858) and the *Vācaspatyam* of Tārānātha Tarkavācaspati¹⁰ (1873-1884). Lastly we may mention the name of the synonymic glossary of D. Galanos, who was a Greek and prepared it in between 1786 and 1833 at Vārāṇasī.]

[1. According to the editors, Introduction p 3.]

[2. Edited by Madhukar Mangesh Patkar, Sources of Indo Aryan Lexicography, No 1. Poona 1947 According to Stein, Cat of Kashmir and Jammu MSS, p 52, the work was dated 1374 A.D.; cf. Patkar, Introduction p 4]

[3. Edited by Ekanath Dattatreya Kulkarni, Sources of Indo Aryan Lexicography, Poona 1955].

[4. See below, p 463]

[5. Edited by Madhukar Mangesh Patkar, in the Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography, No 6, Poona, 1951].

[6. India Office Catalogue No 5175].

[7. Ed. by Vitthalram Lalluram Shastri, Baroda, GOS No 49, 1932]

[8. Vol I edited by Ramāvatāra Sarmā, GORI, 1928, Vol II compiled by Shri Kanta Sharma, Baroda 1932]

[9. Recently reprinted, Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi 1961]

[10. Recently reprinted, Vārāṇasī 1961.]

In addition to the synonymical and homonymical dictionaries, there are all sorts of special dictionaries e.g. glossaries of words, that are capable of being written in two or three different manners (dvirūpakōśa, tīrūpakōśa), besides there are medico-botanical and astronomico-astrological glossaries.

[We may mention here the Nṛtyaratnaśa¹], that is a section of an encyclopaedic work the Saṅgītarāja of Mahārāja Kumbhakarṇa of Citrakūṭa. It is divided into 4 chapters, ullāsas. We may also add here the Vasturaratnaśa² of an anonymous author. It means a treasure of jewels and in fact it is a short treatise on various subjects which a cultured man was supposed to know in Indian society in ancient times. The work is divided into two parts. The first part is written in the sūtra-style, while the second one is in the form of sūtras and a vivarāna. Its age is not known and it was probably written sometime between 1000 and 1400 A.D.)

Special dictionaries are also the dictionaries written for the purpose of interpreting the Buddhist Sanskrit texts. They stand closer to the Vedic nighantus than to the rest of the Sanskrit dictionaries, inasmuch as they are written for particular texts and are not presented in a metrical form. The most noteworthy of them is the Mahāvṛtṭa³. This voluminous lexicon does not contain only an enumeration of Buddha's names and an explanation of Buddhist technical terms but deals also with other things : names of relations, parts of body, names of animals and plants, diseases, pronouns etc. It gives not only synonyms, but also phrases, verbal forms and complete sentences.

The oldest extant Prākṛit-dictionary is the Pāīya-

verses. According to his own statement, the author wrote this work in 972 A.D. for his younger sister Sundarī. In the arrangement of words there is no noteworthy method that has been followed except that in the first three sections the names of gods and words expressive of holy things come first. Notwithstanding its title, the *Nāmamālā* contains not only nouns, but also adverbs, verbal forms, particles and affixes. The *Pāiyalacchī* was utilised by Hemacandra in his *Deśināmamālā* or *Deśīśābdasamgraha*.¹ As its title indicates, the purpose of this work is a treatment of "Deśī"-words. The grammarians of Prākṛit, who on principle derive Prākṛit from Sanskrit, divide all words into three classes : *tatsama*, words that are like Sanskrit), *tadbhava* (words that are derived from it, i.e. Sanskrit) and *Deśī* (or *Deśya*), "provincialisms", that cannot be derived from Sanskrit. Hemacandra has included all sorts of things in this dictionary, including *tatsama* and *tadbhava* words, but only in a limited number. On this account his work is of extra-ordinary importance for our knowledge of Prākṛit, not only because Hemacandra has stated the sources of his information, but also because the works on the basis of which he has compiled his dictionary, that are not available to us. The *Deśināmamālā*, his another work, is divided into 8 *vargas*, in which words are arranged alphabetically and according to the number of syllables. As in the case of his other works, so here too Hemacandra has written his own commentary on it.

Of the older Pāli dictionaries only one is extant: the *Abhidhānappadīpikā* of *Moggallāna*, who is probably identical with the above-mentioned grammarian of this name. In any case the work belongs to the same age [end of the 12th century A.D.]. It is written like Sanskrit dictionaries in verses and is composed exactly after the model of the *Amarakośa*; many of its parts are even simply translated into Pāli. Probably *Moggallāna* had used also some other Sanskrit lexicon.² There was also a compiled Sanskrit-

¹ Ed. by R. Pischel, BSS, No. 17, 1880 [Second Edition, with Introduction, Critical Notes and Glossary, by Paravastu Venkat Rāmānujaśwamī, Bombay 1938, Edition also by Muralydhara Banerjee, Calcutta 1932]

² Cf. Franke, *Zur Geschichte und Kritik der einheimischen Pāli-Grammatik—und Lexikographie*, p. 65 ff., and Geiger, *Pāli Literatur und Sprache*, p. 37 f.

Chinese dictionary¹.

Lastly it may be mentioned that even in recent days dictionaries have been written in which words of a modern Indian language or those of a foreign language are explained in Sanskrit or reversely Sanskrit words are explained in a modern Indian language. During the period of reign of Akbar the Great one *Kṛṣṇadāsa* wrote a book under the title *Pārasī-prakāśa*² that is also a Persian-Sanskrit dictionary; whilst one *Vedāngarāya* wrote in 1643 A.D., under the same title, under Shah Jahan, one similar dictionary of astronomical and astrological terms³.

The *Lokaprakāśa* of *Kṣemendra* is something between *kośa* and *arthaśāstra*. Only a small portion of the work can be called a dictionary; its major portion contains miscellaneous notices about all sorts of things that one should know in daily life. But even the dictionary-like sections are devoted more to words and to things that are of daily occurrence than to those that are found in literature. On this account this badly preserved work of some importance is written in a mixture of Sanskrit, Persian and popular languages. The author, in the introduction, calls himself to be a disciple of the great wise *Vyāsa*, that perhaps is an abbreviation for *Vedavyāsa*, that was an epithet of *Kṣemendra*, with whom we are already familiar. Since in this work there occur also Muhammadan names and Shah Jahan too is frequently mentioned, who ruled from 1628 to 1658 A.D., in the form in which it is presented to us it cannot be a work of *Kṣemendra* of the 11th century A.D. It may be that an old work of this *Kṣemendra* was remodelled in the 17th century in a manner corresponding to the situation then obtaining⁴.

Prātiśākhya. This topic has been dealt with at pp. 243 in the original book and at pp 282 in the translation in vol. I. Later the following important titles have been published · B h ā r a d - v ā j a ś i k s ā with the commentary of N ā g e ś v a r a¹, the K a u h a l i ś i k s ā² and P ā n i n i y a ś i k s ā³. It is not necessary to add further comment.

As an auxiliary to grammar there has developed in Sanskrit a special branch of learning that goes in the name of the Ś a b d a k h a n d a This branch of knowledge is included in N y ā y a that we shall deal later below.

The first work in which the principles of Śabdakhandā appears to have been enunciated is the T a t t v a - C i n t ā m - a n i of Gaṅgeśa⁴ and they were developed in the Ś a b d a ś - a k t i p r a k ā ś i k ā of Jagadīśa⁵ T a r k ā l a m k ā r a. According to the Naiyāyikas śabda is a quality of the sky and śabda or "verbal cognition" is one of the sources of knowledge (pramāna)⁶. According to the Ś a b d a k h a n d a verbal knowledge is derivable from a sentence⁷ and not from individual words.

Amongst other problems Ś a b d a k h a n d a deals with all the different aspects and categories of Sanskrit grammar. It deals with semantics in particular. In any case it is remarkable that in spite of its most penetrating and critically logical approach according to this science words are created by God

This subject has been treated in detail in commentaries and in notes and in glosses etc. on the section Ś a b d a k h a n d a of the Tattvacintāmani and there has

[1 Bhandarkar Or Res Ins Poona 1938, edited by Rāmacandra Dīkṣita]

[2 Edited by Sadhu Ram, Lahore 1935]

[3 Edited Manomohan Ghosh, Calcutta 1938]

[4 Edited with several commentaries by K ā m ā k h y ā n ā t h a T a r k a v ā g i s a in the BIS, Calcutta 1888-1901 and by so many others A recent edition is being published by the Mithilā Research Institute, Darbhanga]

[5 Published in ChSS No 109, 1934]

[6 *pratyaśānnūpanopamānaśabaāh pramānāni* (Nyāyasūtra 1, 1)]

[7 For further discussion cf Prabhat Chandra Chakravarti, The philosophy of Sanskrit Grammar, Calcutta 1930, p 325 ff and also R C Pandey The Problem of Meaning in Indian Philosophy, Delhi, 1963]

Winternitz, Vol III, 30

developed on its basis a considerable amount of literature in Sanskrit that tries to explain rules of Pāṇini's grammar in the language of Śabdakhaṇḍa of Nyāya. The basic work is *Laghūśabdenduśekhara* of Nāgeśabhaṭṭa or Nāgojibhaṭṭa, and learned commentaries have been written on it till recent days.]

PHILOSOPHY

The meaning conveyed by the word philosophy to the people of the West is expressed most closely by *Ānvīksikī*¹ (or *Ānvīksakī*), that is to say "the science of demonstration or search". In the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra (p. 5 f.) about this discipline it has been said that it is associated with Sāṃkhya, Yoga and Lokāyata, and it is enjoined in a verse that it is a lamp for all sciences, means for execution of all the affairs and basis for all that is to be done². But in

India this "science of search" has been struggling in vain for more than two thousand years to extricate itself from religion and to make itself independent of faith in the scriptures. So are the so-called *darśanas* or "way of viewing things", as the philosophical systems are usually called, not only the teachings of particular philosophical schools, but also those of the religious sects¹. The Indians generally enumerate such six *darśanas* of which two are closely associated with one-another : *Pūrvamīmāṃsā* and *Uttaramīmāṃsā*, *Sāṅkhya* and *Yoga*, *Nyāya* and *Vaiśeṣika* [*Nyāya* and *Vaiśeṣika* constitute *samānatantra*, so do *Sāṅkhya* and *Yoga*] The six *darśanas* are considered to be orthodox because they hold the words of the Vedas to be the highest authority, or at least recognise them amongst others as one of the means of knowledge. However, this enumeration of the *darśanas*² is not very old and does not appear to have been universally recognised as well.

Cambridge 1922 The volume (the only one that was then available) contains a representation of the philosophy presented in the Vedas (*Samhitās* and *Brāhmaṇas*) and in the old Upanisads, the philosophy of the Buddhists, the philosophy of the Jūnas, the *Sāṅkhya* and *Yoga*, the *Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika* philosophies, the *Mīmāṃsā* and the *Sāṅkara-school* of *Vedānta* [By now, the above-mentioned work of Dasgupta has been completed in 5 volumes, London 1922-1934 In addition the following are the most important publications —M Hiriyanna, *Outline of Indian Philosophy*, 3rd impression, London 1956, *History of Philosophy—Eastern and Western*, 2 vols, edited by Sarvapalli Radhakrishnan, and others, London 1952; S Radhakrishnan, *Indian Philosophy*, in two volumes, London 1923, 1927. S K Belvalkar and R D Ranade—*History of Indian Philosophy*, 2 vols, Poona 1927, Jadunath Sinha, *History of Indian Philosophy*, Calcutta 1952; 1956; Umesa Mishra, *History of Indian Philosophy*, volume one, Allahabad 1957, S C Chatterjee and D M Datta, *An Introduction to Indian Philosophy*, Calcutta 1939 An excellent resume of the different schools of Indian Philosophy has been provided by J Filliozat and L Renou in *L'Inde Classique*, vol II, Paris 1953]

¹ On the philosophical systems in relation with the religious currents, see J Estlin Carpenter, *Theism in Medieval India* (Hibbert Lectures), London 1921

² A short sketch of the six *darśanas* will be found in Siddharsi's *Upamatiḥ bhavaprapañcā kathā* (906 A D), [edited by Peter Peterson and H Jacobi, *As Soc of Bengal*, Calcutta 1899-1914 The book is written in *Prākṛit*] According to E B Cowell (in Rhys Davids, *Dialogues of the Buddha*, I, p. XXVII), this introduction is of the "later middle age". According to Dasgupta, *ibid* p 68 note, the word *darsana* occurs in the sense of "true philosophical knowledge" first of all in the *Vaiśeṣikasūtra* IX, 2, 13, that he considers to be of a pre-Buddhistic age [On the import of the word *darśana*, see Radhakrishnan, *Indian Philosophy*, Introduction pp 43-44 Cf also Umesa Mishra, *History of Ind Philosophy*, Vol 1, p 18, where the term *saddarsana* is said to be a misnomer. In addition we may here mention the work *Caturmatasamgraha*, which

We have already seen that Jaina Haribhadra in his *Saddarśanasamuccaya* describes not only the above-mentioned six systems, but also the Buddhist and Jaina systems in addition to Nyāya, Vaiśeṣika and Pūrvamīmāṃsā.¹ In the *Sarvadarśanasiddhāntasamgraha*, "Short Collection of the Principles of all Systems"², attributed to Śaṅkara, notwithstanding the fact that the author adheres to the stand of the orthodox Vedānta, the teachings of the Lokāyatikas (materialists), of the Jainas, of the Buddhists (and really of the Mādhyamikas, Yogācāras and Sautrāntikas and Vaibhāsika schools), of Vaiśeṣika, of Nyāya, of Pūrvamīmāṃsā (according to the schools of Prabhākara and Kumārila), of Sāṃkhya, of Patañjali, of Vedavyāsa (philosophy of the Mahābhārata) and of Vedānta have been presented in succession in an apparently objective manner. Even in case the work may not be attributed to great Śankara, it was certainly a production of his school, just like the more detailed and more critical *Sarvadarśanasamgraha*, the "Short Collection of all Systems"³ of Mādhava, the

famous Vedānta-scholar of the 14th century¹. But he too does not limit the scope of his work to the "six darśanas" and gives a representation of 15 (with Vedānta 16) systems [including the philosophy of the grammarian Pāṇini and the philosophy of a'chemy-raseśvara darśana]. Like the author of the preceding work, he begins with the systems that merit to be more strongly refuted from the point of view of Vedānta and proceeds with the "better" systems. He commences his book with the materialistic system of Cārvāka and then passes on to the systems of the Buddhists², Jāinas, Rāmānuja, different Śaiva sects, Vaiśeṣika, Nyāya, Pūrvamīmāṃsā, Pāṇini³, followed by Sāṃkhya and Yoga. At the end he says that he has already elsewhere spoken about the system of Śaṃkara, the "head-jewel of all systems"⁴. A quite small, but comprising of all the systems of philosophy is also *Sa r v a m a t a s a m g r a h a*⁵ of an unknown author (unfortunately also of an unknown age). According to some, in the introduction, dealing with the means of knowledge, a distinction is made between the two classes of śāstras: Vedic and non-Vedic (Buddhist, Jaina and Materialist) systems. In the beginning the last three systems are described, then follow the teachings of Kanāda, Akṣapāda, theists and atheists

1. Mādhava, under the monastic name Vidyāranya, "forest of knowledge", is held by the Indian as one of their most learned scholars. His brother was the famous Veda-interpretor Śāyana. He was a minister of Bukkarā of Vijayanagara in 1368 and became a Sannyāsin in 1391. Cf. Bhāu Dāji, JBRAS 9, 1869, 225 ff, Shamrao Vithal, JBRAS 22, 374 ff, G R Subramian Pantulu, Ind Ant 27, 1898, 247 ff. K. Klemm, Gurupūjālaumudī 41 ff, P Peterson and C Bendall, JRAS 1890, 490 ff. Śāyana and Mādhava are often changed for one-another and many scholars consider them to be one person, so E B Cowell ibid, p. 1 note. See also Aufrecht, CG p. 711 f.

2. Chap II, translated into French by La Vallée Poussin in Le Muséon II, 1901, III, 1902.

3. The teaching of Pāṇini is considered here as a darsana, because the grammarian admits the same philosophical theories of language as do the adherents of the Pūrvamīmāṃsā.

4. So in the earlier editions and in most of the manuscripts. The new edition of ĀnSS has a chapter also on the Vedānta, that is found in two manuscripts. The question whether this "Śāṃkhyadarsana" is genuine or not remains to be investigated. It is also noteworthy that in the colophon of this chapter the work is attributed to Śāyana. In the introductory stanzas, the author calls himself once Mādhava and once as Śāyanamādhava (stanza 4). Actually Mādhava has himself written works on Śaṃkara's philosophy, see below, p 491.

5. Edited in TSS No 62, 1918. Cf also Saddarśanasidhānta-samgraha of Rāmabhadra in Burnell, Tanjore, pp 84 f 96.

ment of philosophical systems inside schools, their formation into śāstras, and lastly the literary fixation of the systems in definite text-books and school-works (sūtras, kārikās, bhāsyas), that constitute the foundation for further activities in the philosophical schools. Since it has not been possible for us to determine accurately the age of even the philosophical sūtra-texts¹, naturally it is impossible to establish the age of the origin of the philosophical systems and schools. So it is generally admitted that although Sāṃkhya is considered to be the oldest system of philosophy, that has developed into a system, the Sāṃkhyasūtra is the youngest of the philosophical sūtras

In closest relationship with Vedic religion stand the two systems, P ū r v a m ĩ m ā m s ā, called briefly also Mīmāṃsā and the Uttaramīmāṃsā, better known under the title V e d ā n t a². These two darśanas constitute the real

1 Jacobī (JAOS 31, 1911, 1 ff), who is followed by S u a l i (Introduction p 13), tries to determine the chronology of the philosophical sūtras and concludes that in them sometimes negavitism (*śūnyavāda*) and sometimes idealism (*viśvānāśāda*) of the Buddhists are refuted. Since he places Nāgārjuna at the end of the 2nd century A D and Asanga towards the end of the 5th century A D, he comes to the conclusion that the Nyāyasūtra and the Brahmasūtra were written in between 200 and 450 A D. The Vaiśeṣika-sūtra and the Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra have either the same antiquity or are not removed considerably away from it, whilst the Yogasūtra was written after 450 A D and the Sāṃkhyasūtra originated still later. In case Asanga lived in the 4th century A D (see above II, 256, note 1, trans p 354, note 1), the difference of time between *śūnyavāda* and *viśvānāśavāda* is essentially small. The entire argument appears doubtful, because the idealistic view is presented more than once in Buddhist philosophy (see Th Stcherbatsky, The Soul Theory of the Buddhists, Petersburg 1919, p 825, note). Jacobī, however, adheres fast to his dating of the sūtras (DLZ 1922, Sp 270). Uncertain, however, is the conclusion deduced from the definition of ānvīkṣikī in the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra (so Jacobī, SBA 1911, 732 ff, Garbe, Sāṃkhya-Philosophies, p 3 ff), since this Arthaśāstra could hardly have been written in the 4th century A D (see further below). [According Dasgupta—Hist of Ind Philos, Vol I, p 418, the Brahmasūtra was written in the second century B C. As regards the antiquity of the Vaiśeṣikasūtra, this scholar is of the opinion that it is probably the oldest of the sūtra-works that we have and in all probability it is of an pre-Buddhist age, *ibid* p 282. The Mīmāṃsāsūtra of Jaimini was written in about 200 B C, *ibid* p 370. The Yoga-system had developed as a technical method of absorption sometime before the Buddha (*ibid* p. 227) and the Yogasūtra of Patañjali was written probably during the first 300 or 400 years of the Christian era (*ibid* p 236).]

[2 The word mīmāṃsā means "investigation," properly "desire for intensive thinking", and it recurs in Vedic Samhitās. It is a thing that points to the great interest taken by ancient Indian sages in thinking. The scholars of mīmāṃsā, called mīmāṃsakas, have been praised in the Mahābhāṣya as the people who are well familiar with traditions.]

orthodox Brāhmanical philosophy, for which the word of the Veda constitutes, as the "revelation", the highest authority for all knowledge. *Mīmāṃsā* means "full discussion". *Pūrvamīmāṃsā* is the "discussion of the first part" (or preliminary investigation), namely the *Karmakāṇḍa* (work-part) of the Veda, and hence it is called also *Karmamīmāṃsā*. The *Uttaramīmāṃsā* is "discussion of the second part" (or the final investigation), namely of knowledge of Brahman taught in the Upaniṣads, hence also called *Brahmamīmāṃsā*, "discussion about Brahman" or *Śārīrakamīmāṃsā*, discussion of the world-pervading spirit of the Universe¹.

The *Pūrvamīmāṃsā*² was originally only a system of maxims (*nyāyas*), [as a matter of fact the words *mīmāṃsā* and *nyāya* are employed as synonyms], formulated for correct exposition of the Vedic texts (*Mantras* and *Brāhmaṇas*) connected with religious performances. The scholars who knew these maxims were called *nyāyavidhā*. This word is used in this sense already in the *Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra*³. The authors of manuals or rituals, of the *Śrautasūtras* and *Gṛhyasūtras*, were obliged to know these maxims in order to be able to reconcile the scattered and often contradictory statements of the Veda (*Mantras* and *Brāhmaṇas*) in respect of sacrifices. Therefore, these maxims must have been prescribed centuries before Christ, [according to some scholars before 300 B.C.]⁴. Thence, however, it does not automatically follow that in that age *Pūrvamīmāṃsā* had already become a *darśana*,

a complete system of teaching about emancipation. But at least this may be concluded that the primary work of Pūrvamīmāṃsā, the Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra¹, [a treatise in 12 adhyāyas], attributed to Jaimini goes back to such an antiquity. Indeed this work is principally just a manual of hermeneutics, a system of rules for interpretation of religious texts, so far as they relate to the performance of Vedic sacrifices and to the treatment of rituals. According to the Pūrvamīmāṃsā, there is no means for emancipation other than work (karman), performance of sacrifices and of ceremonies—and there is no authority regarding religious duties (dharma) superior to the Veda. All other sources of knowledge, such as perception (pratyakṣa), inference (anumāna), etc. must be either relegated into the background of this śabdapramāṇa, or 'verbal authority', rather they must contribute towards correct interpretation of the eternal Vedic word. Since the Veda is the highest authority of the system, the sūtras try to understand the connotation of the word for the purpose of determining the relationship of a word with its meaning and discuss the associated problem of the philosophy of speech². In these sūtras, there is nothing else that we may call "philosophy." The importance of Pūrvamīmāṃsā lies in the fact that in it has developed the method that has remained the measuring standard for all philosophical, nay for the entire scientific literature. According to this method every argument has five parts : 1) presentation of the subject under discussion (viśaya), (2) expression of the existing doubt (saṁśaya), (3) view of the opponent (pūrvapakṣa), (4) the reply to it or the view that finally stands (uttarapakṣa, siddhānta) and (5) consistency in all related sentences (samgatī). This method has become

1. With Śābarasvāmī's commentary, edited in Bibl. Ind 1873 ff. Translated by Gangānātha Jhā in the Sacred Books of the Hindus, Vol. X, 1910 (Introduction to Mīmāṃsā-Sūtras by Mohan Lal Sandaī, SBH, vol 2), English translation by the same author SBH vol 25 191923 Aphorisms of the Mīmāṃsā Philosophy with extracts from commentaries. Edited by J. R. Ballantyne, Allahabad 1851.]

2. G. Thibaut, in the introduction to his edition of the Arthasamgraha, gives a brief representation of the Pūrvamīmāṃsā, a detailed description of the system and of the literature is given by A. B. Keith in The Karma-Mīmāṃsā, Calcutta and London 1921. (K. A. Nilkanta Sastry (Ind. Ant. 50, 1921, 211 ff, 340 ff) tries to prove that Pūrvamīmāṃsā too contains philosophy, and as an example he cites the discussion on the question about the existence of personal gods.)

vāda "emphatical explanatory statement", force of mantra, resolution of conflict between *Smṛti*, "tradition", and *Śruti*, "revelation" etc. The second chapter defines injunction, *codanā*, its grammatical sign *linga*, the verb, the real force of the verb and determines the different kinds of verbal activities. The third *adhyāya* is devoted to complimentary items *śeṣa*, that contributes certain external elements in a ritual. The fourth chapter is devoted to distinction between *kratvartha*, "what is meant for a ritual", and to *puruṣārtha*, what is meant for elevation of one's personality.]

The oldest of the (extant) commentaries on Jaimini's sūtras is that of Śābarasvāmīn¹, [probably a scholar of the North.] His date is considered by tradition to be about the first century B.C. on account of his having been mentioned as the father of *Vikramāditya*, the founder of the *Vikrama* era in the śloka :—

*brāhmanyāmbhavadvarāhamihro jyotirvidāmagranīḥ
rājā bhartrharīśca vikramanrpah kṣatrātmajyāmabhūt ||
vaiśyāyām hariścandraṣṭyātīlako jātaśca śankuh kṛtīh
śūdrāyāmamarah śadeva śābarasvāmīdivyasyātmajāh² ||*

Since Śābara, 6, 1, 12 has quoted the well-known text *bhāryā dāsaśca putraśca mrdhanāh sarva eva te*, from the *Manusmṛti*, he must be posterior to this first law-giver.]

Śābara further quotes from an older small commentary that is not available to us [that is said to have been written by] *Upavarsa*³ and probably lived in the 5th century A.D.⁴

[According to tradition *Baudhāyana* was the first commentator on the *Mīmāṃsāsūtra* and his

1. The commentary has been translated into English by G Jhā in the *Indian Thought*, Vol II, 1911, see G A Jacob, *JRAS* 1924, 297 ff on some important technical terms and maxims [Edition by Maheśachandra Nyāyaratna, Bib Ind Series 1873 and 1889, by Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara, Calcutta 1883-4, and English translation by G Jhā, also in the *GOS*, vol I, 1933]

[2 Quoted by Gangānātha Jhā, in the *Pūrva-Mīmāṃsā*, Benares p 14)

3 The name of the author is not at all certain, since he is generally known as the *Vṛtikāra*, see Keith, *ibid* p 7 f *Upavarsa* must have been older than Śābarasvāmīn, since the latter refers to him with the honorific title *bhagavat* [The date of *Upavarsa* is given as between circa 100 B C and 200 A D C Kunhan Rājā, *Int to Tattva-bindu*, p 17]

4. Cf. R G Bhandarkar, *JBRAS* 20, 1900, 402 ff

pādas of the first adhyāya and the adhyāyas II and III of the bhāṣya and the T u p ṭ ī k ā¹, notes on the rest of the nine adhyāyas of the bhāṣya. As regards the method of exposition adopted by Kumārila one can just get an idea from the fact that the interpretation of the words *athātaḥ* is contained in not less than 104 ślokaś. It is a highly scholarly work manifesting deep and intelligent thought; nevertheless it contains much jugglery and hair-splitting.

Kumārila frequently refutes the teachings of Vaiśeṣika, but he speaks most angrily against the Buddhists, who deny the authority of the Veda. The Veda is eternal and unperishing; it has no author, and it alone is true as well as dependable. This eternal truth of the Veda is repeatedly supported against the false teachings of the Buddha. The Buddhists posit that the Buddha is omniscient; this is absurd. In case the Buddha was omniscient, contemporary people could not have known him, since he who is himself not omniscient is incapable of knowing one that is different from the other. Kumārila posits that the Buddhists too do not run counter to the Veda : in actual day-to-day life they too follow the teachings of the Śruti, Smṛti, Itihāsa and Purāṇas. Moreover, he says that the teachings of the Buddha are followed only by outcastes, foreigners, and tribes who live like animals². (Kumārila's opposition to Buddhism is so strong that an adage makes him the executor of a actual chasing away of the Buddhists, a thing that in all events is historically incredible³.) Kumārila, in the following manner, posits that the Veda alone is true : "people in common tell false things. Therefore, we can little believe the people of the past in the same way as we do with the people of today." Besides we can distinguish between what is good and what is bad (dharma and adharma) never through reasoning, but only with the help of the Veda. Those who hold that good (dharma) consists in one man making another happy and evil (adharma) consists in one

in Bibl. Ind 1903 (with extracts from the commentaries) [Edited also in the Pandit, New Series 3, 1878-79 and also in AnSS 1929-1933]

1. Edition in BenSS 1903 [by Gaṅgādhara Śāstri.]

2. Cf. La Vallée Poussin, JRAS 1902, 369 ff

3. On these and other adages by Kumārila, see G. Howells, The Soul of India, London 1913, 354 ff.

man making another unhappy, will at last come to the conclusion that intimacy with teacher's wife is good, because thereby one makes another person happy¹.

Important is the commentary of Kumārila on account of many literary references and all sorts of allusions to manners and customs that are of greater significance, since its age approximately is the end of the seventh and the first-half of the 8th century A.D.². Kumārila lived in South India and it is remarkable that he too had a knowledge of the Dravidian languages³.

[The principal commentator on Prabhākara was Śālikanāthamiśra, who in addition to the Rjuvīmālā⁴, wrote an independent work the Prakaranapañcikā⁵ and his work was continued by Bhavanātha in his Nayaviveka⁶. Bhavanātha, who lived in Mithilā, was born in the 15 century A.D.]

Just a little after Kumārila, Maṇḍanamiśra [615-695] a disciple of Kumārila, according to others, a disciple of Śaṅkara, wrote his Vidhiviveka, "Analysis of Rules"⁷ and this work had the honour of having been commented upon by Vācaspatimiśra in his Nyāyakanikā. Maṇḍana is considered very often to be identical with Sureśvara, the famous Vedāntin.

Kumārila found a large number of commentators: Pārthasārathi of Mithilā (probably in the 14th century A.D. wrote a commentary on the Śloka-vārttika

under the title *Nyāyaratnākara* and also a gloss on the sūtras, the *Śāstradīpikā*¹, discussed some important points of the doctrine in the *Tantrarātna*² and wrote an independent work the *Nyāyaratnamālā*³.]

There have been written several commentaries on *Mīmāṃsā* down upto the seventeenth century, when *Khāṇḍadeva*, following the line of *Kumārila*, wrote the *Bhāṭṭadīpikā*⁴ and the *Mīmāṃsākaustubha*⁵. Another important work of *Maṇḍaramiśra* is the *Vibhramaviveka*⁶.

Later hand-books of *Pūrvamīmāṃsā* are *Nyāyamālāvistara*⁷ of famous *Mādhava* [14th century] and the very popular *Mīmāṃsānyāya-Prākāśa*⁸ of *Āpadeva*, [a *Māhārāṣṭra* scholar the 17th century], son of *Anantadeva*, meant to serve as an introduction to the system. The *Arthasaṃgraha*, meant for beginners is based on it. Another name of this work is *Mīmāṃsārthasaṃgraha*⁹. Its author was *Laugākṣi Bhāskara*. In this elementary book has been taught the manner in which each of the five constituent parts of the Veda contributes towards knowledge of some or other religious duty. According to *Pūrvamīmāṃsā*, each word, and each line of the Veda has this objective. It contains only sentences that are rules (*vidhi*), but also that are adages and hymns (*mantra*), names (*nāmadheya*) of performance of sacrifices, prohibitions (*niṣedha*) and clarification of meaning (*arthavāda*)¹⁰.

[1. Edited by *Rāmamiśra Śāstrī*, Pandit N. S 7, 1885-1891.]

[2. Edited by *Gangānātha Jhā*, SB Series, 1930-33.]

[3. Edited in ChSS 1900, by *Gangādhara Śāstrī Mānavalli*.]

[4. Edited by *Candrakānta Tarkālakāra* and *Pramathanātha Tarkabhūṣana*, As Soc. of Bengal, 1899-1912.]

[5. Edited by *Cinnaswami Śāstrī* and *Paṭṭabhīrāma Śarmā*, ChSS 1924-33.]

[6. Ed. by *S Kuppaswami Śāstrī* and *T. V. Rāmcandra Dīkṣita* Madras 1927] Probably *Bhavadāsa*, according to *Maithila* tradition *Bhavanātha*, and *Maṇḍanamīśra* were identical, see also p. 478.]

7. Ed by *Th Goldstücker* and *E B Cowell*, London 1878, and in *ĀnSS* No 24. On this work is based the presentation by *Max Müller*, *Six Systems* 200 ff. *Maṇḍanamīśra* had written also one *Nayaviveka* This has been edited by *S K. Rāmānatha Sastri*, Madras 1937.

[7. Ed by *RāmaŚāstrī Tailāṅga* in the Pandit 1903-1906]

8. Published in Pandit N. S Vols 26, 27; [edited also by a *A. Chinnaswami Śāstrī*, ChSS, 1925; translated into English by *Franklin Edgerton*, New Haven, 1929.]

9. Edition by *G. Thibaut*, in *BenSS* No. 4, 1882.

10. See above I, p. 175 f. 181., trans. p. 201 f., 208 f.

Of the large number of special treatises on Pūrvamīmāṃsā, only one, that is *Mānameyodaya*¹ of Nārāyana Bhatta [16th century A.D.] of Kerala, the poet of the Nārāyaṇīya, deserves still to be mentioned here. His work that remained incomplete has been very popular. Another Nārāyana, however, made further additions to it.

[Really there are three schools of Mīmāṃsā. We have already noticed in brief some of the most important works of the Bhūjja and Prābhākara schools. The third one goes by the name Miśra school, that was started by Murāri-miśra. We do not possess any complete work of Murāri-miśra, but according to a report by Umeśa Miśra referred to by Gaṅgānātha Jhā the former had come by fragments of his two glosses on the Mīmāṃsāsūtras. According to Umeśa Miśra, Murāri flourished in the eleventh and twelfth centuries of the Christian era². But C. K. N. Rāja is of the opinion that Murāri's age fell in about 1150-1220 A.D.³ Since Murāri founded the third school of Mīmāṃsā, there has come into circulation the expression :—*madhvatīyāṅk pañchāh*. The title of his work was *Tripādinītinayana*]⁴.

Probably there existed from the very beginning an opposition between Pūrvā-Mīmāṃsā and Uttara-Mīmāṃsā, inasmuch as the former believes only in the performance of duty and the latter only in the knowledge of Brahman to be the path to emancipation. As a matter of fact the Mīmāṃsakas (especially Śabarasvāmin and Kumārila), the Aupanisadas, that is the adherents to the philosophy of the Upanisads, and the latter, in particular Gauḍapāda and Śaṅkara, defend themselves against the Mīmāṃsakas. This opposition, however, was ultimately patched up, when both of them were united in

the region of Brāhmaṇical orthodoxy¹. The primary work of Uttaramīmāṃsā is the *Vedāntasūtra* attributed to Bādarāyaṇa². This work is called also the Brahmasūtra, the Uttaramīmāṃsāsūtra, and the Śārīraka-Mīmāṃsāsūtra. This work was redacted approximately at the same time as the Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra. This is a thing that is supported by the fact that Jaimini is mentioned in the sūtras of Bādarāyaṇa and the latter in those of Jaimini. On the whole the Pūrva— and Uttaramīmāṃsā are considered to constitute respectively the first part and the second part of a single discipline. Hence the general maxim that have been elucidated in Pūrvamīmāṃsā have not been refuted in the *Vedāntasūtra*³ where views of Jaimini have been often referred to in an extraordinary measure, although they are opposed to those of Bādarāyaṇa. Once he says, without mentioning by name, that “both” of them are in agreement that certain religious performances do not lead to attainment of true knowledge⁴. In addition to those of Jaimini and Bādarāyaṇa, in these sūtras are mentioned the teachings of

[1. An elaborate discussion on this subject has been provided by P. V. Kane, *Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra, Brahmasūtra, Jaimini and Bādarāyaṇa*, in the BDCRI, Poona Vol 20, parts 1-4 pp 119 ff]

2 The tradition that makes Bādarāyaṇa identical with mythical Vyāsa is first found in the Bhāmātī of Vācaspati-miśra written in about 850 A.D. [see K T Telang, JBRAS 16, 1885, 1900 ff], Madhusūdana in the Prasthānabheda calls Bādarāyaṇa the author of the 18 Purāṇas Bādari, who is mentioned also by Jaimini as also by Bādarāyaṇa, must have been an ancestor of Bādarāyaṇa. Windisch (*Über das Nyāyabhāṣya*, p. 6 ff) tries to associate Bādarāyaṇa with a Vedic school, and in the opinion of W. he has not succeeded in doing this]

3. Cf *Vedāntasūtra* III, 3, 26; 33; 43 f; 50; 4, 42 and Thibaut, SBE Vol 34, p XIII. When, however, Thibaut (*ibid* p. X f.) says that the Pūrvamīmāṃsāsāstra must be much older than the *Vedāntasūtra*, because necessity for it arose later, this holds good only for the sūtra as a manual of hermeneutics, and not as a darśana treatise. The sūtras of Bādarāyaṇa would be going back to a high antiquity, in case the *brahmasūtrapadaśi* mentioned in the Bhagavadgītā 13, 4 were connected with our Brahmasūtra and the passage belonged to the old text of the Gītā. Winternitz considered this earlier as probable and later as improbable. Jacobi (DLZ 1921, p 717) perhaps rightly calls the verse “an obvious interpolation”. Nilkanta Sastry (Ind Ant 50, 1921, 167 ff) tries to prove that Jaimini is older than Bādarāyaṇa and that there have been two Bādarāyanas and three Jaiminis. Dasgupta, *ibid* p 418 is of the opinion that the *Vedāntasūtras* should have been written in the 2nd century A.D. [There is an interesting discussion on the identity of *Vedāntasūtra* and Brahmasūtra in the Nāgari-Pracāriṇī Patrikā, Saṃvat 2017, Vol. 65, No 4, p. 356 ff. Here M.M. Pt Giridharasharmā says that the original name of the work was *Bhikṣusūtra*, and this he does on the basis of Pāṇini's aphorism *pārāśaryaśilālibhyām bhikṣumatāsūtrayoh.*]

4 *Vedāntasūtra* IV, 1, 17.
Winternitz, Vol. III, 31

continuing from Bādarāyana down up to Śaṅkara, whom we hold to be the most ancient among the writers of the extant commentaries, we do not know with certainty in all cases as to what the teaching of Bādarāyana actually was.

However, this appears certain, that one of the main teachings of later Vedānta, that is the M ā y ā —theory, according to which the world is merely a deceptive vision, an illusion (māyā), was not developed in the Vedāntasūtra¹. We come by it in its full development in the G a u ḍ a p ā d ī y a k ā r i k ā s², in the memorial verses of Gaudapāda, that we must consider to be the oldest Vedānta work, beside the Vedāntasūtras. According to reliable tradition Gaudapāda was the teacher of Govinda, the teacher of Śaṅkara, therefore, he lived in about 700 A D. The work consists of 215 memorial-stanzas, that are divided into 4 sections, of which the first one contains the Māṇḍukya Upanisad, on which the kārīkās present an elucidation³. The author of these kārīkās apparently is under an influence of the Buddhist philosophy of negativism, as we know it from the Mādhyamikaśāstra⁴. The māyāvāda and the śūnyavāda are in agreement not only in the denial of reality of the world, but we find even here, as there, the same

explanations of one sūtra of Bādarāyana Cf K T Telang, JBRAS 18, 1890, p 7 f Thibaut, SBE Vol 34, p XVII ff

1. Cf Thibaut, SBE Vol 34, pp XCI ff, Prabhu Dutta Shāstri, The Doctrine of Māyā in the System of the Vedānta, London 1911 (Diss Kiel) has, however, shown that the preliminary stage of the theory of Māyā already existed in the monism of the Upanisads

2 Published in AnSS Nr. 10, 1911. Translated into German by P. Deussen, Sechzig Upanishads des Veda, p 573 ff A representation of the contents in Prabhu Dutta Shāstri, ibid p 84 ff Cf also Carpenter, Theism in Medieval India 304 ff According to Max Walleser, Der altere Vedānta, Heidelberg 1910 the title did not mean "the kārīkās of Gaudapāda" but the "kārīkās of the Gauda-country", (i.e. of the North West Bengal The name Gaudapāda, as an author, occurs in the commentary (attributed to Śaṅkara) on the Śvetāśvatara-upanisad, where he is mentioned as the teacher of Śuka, but Walleser does not consider Śaṅkara to be the author of this commentary He holds the Gaudapādiya-Kārīkā to be older than the Vedānta-sūtras. That is not wholly improbable The succession of teachers in the order Gaudapāda, Govinda, Śaṅkara (see Aufrecht, Bodl Cat p 227) is trustworthy

3 The Buddhist author Śāmtiraksita calls the Gaudapādakārīkās as an "Upanisad-śāstra" Cf Walleser, ibid p 21 ff

4 Cf V A Sukhtankar, WZKM 22, 1908, 137 ff La Vallée Poussin, JRAS 1910, 134 ff, Bouddhisme, p 189 note; H Jacob, JAOS 33, 1913, 51 ff Dasgupta, ibid p 423 ff makes it almost certain that Gaudapāda was intimately familiar with the Buddhist philosophy of śūnyavāda as well as with that of Viññānavāda, and thinks that possibly he himself had become a Buddhist.

followers of the school of Rāmānuja include also the Śrīmad-bhāgavata and the Viṣṇupurāṇa in the prasthānas.

We know almost nothing about the date of the Brahma-sūtra. But from the fact that there are in it certain polemics against the Mahāyāna Buddhistic teachings, it is probable that the compilation of the sūtras took place in about the 3rd century A D.

Although Śankara or Śaṅkarācārya, "Master Śankara", as he is commonly called, the universally recognised greatest of the Vedānta-philosophers, passionately refutes the logic and metaphysics of Buddhism, his teachings have many distinctive points of contact with the text of Buddhist philosophy¹. Śaṅkara is the chief propagator of the Advaita - theory of "One, without a Second", that is to say of strict monism. By the cultured people of India², since centuries, he has been considered to be one of the greatest scholars of all times. In Europe Paul Deussen³ in particular has appeared as his admirer and prophet. He compares him with Luther and calls his distinction between a "lower" and a "higher" science, that is to say an exoterical, the understanding of the multitude of preconceived and planned doctrines, and an esoterical, the philosophy satisfying the strictest requirements of thought, as "emblematical". In the opinion of Winternitz,

1. La Vallée Poussin, JRAS 1910, 129 ff, speaks with great caution about the relation existing between Śaṅkara and Nāgārjuna. But he describes only about a family-likeness of Vedānta with the Vijñānavāda of Buddhism. In the same way as the adherents to Śaṅkara's teachings are reproached as being "*pracchannabauddha*", "concealed Buddhists", so are the adherents of the Buddhist Vijñānavāda accused on account of "Brāhmaṇical" speculations. R. Otto, *Dipikā des Nivāsa*, p. VIII f. says: whether the Vedāntins are dependent upon the Bauddhas or the latter on the former or neither of them are dependent upon the others and rather both of them appear to manifest parallels under the similar conditions of the similar inner motif of religious feeling, that is not certain. In the opinion of Winternitz it is more probable that they have influenced each other. [Dasgupta, *ibid*, p. 493 f, considers it certain that Śaṅkara was dependent upon the Buddhist philosophy.]

2. Howells, *Soul of India* 356, says that probably five of every six paṇḍitas in India consider Śaṅkara as the highest authority in respect of religious and philosophical matters. The extent to which Śaṅkara is honoured till this day can be gauged on a perusal of Manilal N. Dvivedi's essay in WZKM 2, 1888, 95 ff. or in the lecture of Lala Bai Nath. The Philosophy of Advaita in OC XI, Paris 1897, I, 99 ff. See also R. W. Frazer, *Literary History of India* 325 ff, Carpenter, *Theism in Medieval India* 307 ff and V. S. Ghate, ERE XI, 185 ff.

3. Cf. for example AGPh I, 3, p. 582.

between the second-half and the beginning of the 9th century A.D.¹ [We know from tradition further that Śāṅkara was a Nambudri Brāhmaṇa, had been a contemporary of Maṇḍanamiśra of Mithilā, founded several temples and died young at the age of 32 years at Kedāranātha. Various dates ranging between the 5th and 9th centuries have been postulated as the age of Śāṅkara, although the question still remains unsettled].

The main work of Śāṅkara is his commentary on the Vedāntasūtra, the Śārīrakabhāṣyā². But as in his other commentaries, so in this work too, he is not so much

1 K B Pathak (Ind Ant. 11, 1882, 174 f) has noticed a statement in a manuscript of three leaves, whereof the authenticity and age are wholly uncertain, according to which Śāṅkara was born in the year 788 A.D. and became "one with Śiva" in 820 A.D., according to this very statement he studied the Vedas for four years and all the śāstras for twelve years, in his 16th year he wrote the Bhāṣya and became a *muni* in his 22nd year. Hence it remains, in all events, to be proved whether his this "union with Śiva" in the 32nd year means his passing away or his "emancipation as a Sannyāsin, or—whether the entire report is apocryphal. The attempts of J F Fleet (Ind Ant 16, 1887, 41 f) and K. T. Telang (Ind. Ant. 13, 1884, 95 ff, and Mudrārākṣasa, Introd, p XXXVII ff; JBRAS 17, 63, ff and 18, 1 ff) to prove that the age of Śāṅkara was either the 6th or the 7th century A.D. must be considered to be unsuccessful, although Franke, GGA 1891, 960 has associated himself with them. See also W. Logan, Ind. Ant 11, 160 f, Deussen, System des Vedānta, 36 ff, Bühler, SBE, vol 25, p XXI f, K B Pathak, JBRAS 18, 88 ff, D R Bhandarkar, Ind Ant 41, 1912, 200, 42, 1913, 54; A B Keith Atareya Āranyaka, Introd, p 11, and Karma-Mīmāṃsā p 16 S V Venkateswara, JRAS 1916, 151 ff has tried to prove that Śāṅkara lived from 805 to 897 A.D. See also A Balakrishna Pillai, Ind. Ant 50, 1921, 136 f

2. Edited in the Bib Ind 1854-1863 and in the ĀnSS No 21 Die Sūtras des Vedānta oder die Śārīraka-Mīmāṃsā des Bādarāyaṇa nebst dem vollständiger Kommentar des Śāṅkara, aus dem Sanskrit being a German translation of the Vedāntasūtra with the commentary of Śāṅkara by P Deussen, Leipzig 1887 Translated into English by G Thibaut, SBE, vols 34 and 38 On this commentary is based the presentation of the Vedānta by P Deussen, Das System des Vedānta, Leipzig 1883 [Some other important publications are the NSP edition by Wāsudho Lakshman Shastri Pansikar, 1915, chapter II, Quarter I, edited with English translation by S V Belvalkar, Poona, 1923, edition with English translation by K M Banerjea, ASB, Calcutta 1870, Śāṅkar Ācārya's commentar op de aphorismen van den Vedānta, Vertaald by A Bruining, Bijdragen tot de taal-, land- en Volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1873-78, also the works of Śrī Śāṅkarācārya in 20 volumes, ed by T K Balsubrahmanyān, Srirangam, 1910, Select Works of Śrī Śāṅkarācārya, Sanskrit text with English translation by S Venkatramanan, Madras 1911; Edited with Bengali commentary by Yogendranātha Tarkavāgiśa, Calcutta and Durgācarana Sāṅkhyā-Vedānta-Tīrtha, Calcutta]

and the *Ātmabodha*¹, a small compilation of his teachings made up of 67 stanzas with a commentary the *Ātmabodhaprakāśikā*. Religious poetical writings that are attributed to Śaṅkara have already been mentioned (p 137 ff). Here, however, one stanza, that is a very characteristically philosophical is quoted from the *Svātmānirūpana*: "I do not bow before the gods, he who is godly does not care to show reverence to gods; he is free from the responsibility of performing any sacrificial duty. Reverence to my ownself that terminates in the One"².

Extraordinarily copious is the literature of the Advaita philosophy of Śaṅkara. Sometimes to his own self are attributed the commentaries on the poem *Hastāmala*³—many a time the text too is attributed to him. It is a philosophical poem (in 12-14 stanzas) of which the main basic idea is contained in the refrain:—"I am the self (ātman) in the form of eternal real perception" and further significantly in the second stanza

"I am neither a man nor a god nor a Yakṣa, neither a Brāhmaṇa, nor a Kṣatriya, not a Vaiśya, not a Śūdra, neither a student of the Vedas, nor a house-holder, not a resident of a forest, not a monk—I am my own knowledge."

A commentary on the first five pādas of Śaṅkara's bhāṣya is the *Pañcāpādikā*⁴ of *Padmapāda*, who might

1 Edited by F Hall, Mirzapore 1852 and in Haebler's *Kāvya-samgraha* English by J F Kearns in the *Ind Ant* 5, 1876, 125 ff and J Taylor in the appendix to his translation of the *Prabodhacandrodaya*, 2nd Ed. Bombay 1893 [Editions also in complete works of the author]

2 Translated into German by H v Glasenapp in "Der neue Orient" 5, 1919, p 59. To the apocryphal works of Śaṅkara probably belongs the *Vajrasūcyupaniṣad*, of which the contents of the first part do not correspond to the *Vajrasūci*, attributed to Aśvaghoṣa. See above II, 209 f trans p 265 and Weber, *ABA* 1859, 259 ff.

3 Several times printed in India. Text with English translation by E B Cowell, *Ind Ant* 9, 1880, 25 ff. The title means: "(so clear as) an *āmala* in the hand" [Edited with Bengali translation by Anandacandra *Vedāntavāgīśa*, Calcutta 1849].

4 Translated into English by A Venis in the *Pandit N S* vols 23, 25. Text and Commentary of *Prakāśātman*, edited VizSS, vol 2, 1891 and 1892. The *Vivaranaprameyasamgraha* of Mādhaḥva, published in VizSS, vol 5, 1893, and translated into English in *Indian Thought*, vols I-III, 1907-1911 [Edition also by Rāmaśāstri Bhāgavatācārya, Part I, Benares, 1891. *Tattvādīpana*, a commentary on it by *Prakāśātman* too has been edited by the same, Benares 1902].

type is the *Khaṇḍanakhaṇḍakhāḍya* or "Biting of the Criticism"¹ of the poet Śrīharsa. It is a work of scepticism, a refutation of the criticisms of the teachings of Vedānta, that confident of the testimony of perception, assumes reality of the world, so particularly of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika, with the intention of establishing *anuvācyavāda*, that is the teaching according to which the world is inexplicable and all illusion, till we know what Brahman is².

The best known and most popular small handbook of Vedānta and excellent introduction to the system of Śankara is the *Vedāntasāra*, "the Essence of Vedānta"³ of Sadānanda, who must have lived a little before 1500 A.D., since commentaries on his work were already written in the 16th century. It is in the spirit of time that in Sadānanda the theories of Vedānta are mixed up with those of Sāṅkhya. The *Vedāntaparibhāṣā*⁴ of Dharmarāja is an elementary book of Vedānta in which technical terms have been defined.

[Before we pass on to the next important school of Vedānta associated with the name of Rāmānuja, a mention ought to

lated by A. Venis in the Pandit N S vols 11 and 12) of Prakāśānanda (16th century), who tries to justify the basic principles of Vedānta and to refute the teachings of *Tattvasāra* of Rāmānuja. A number of works on Advaita-philosophy (of Madhusūdana Sarasvatī, Appaya Dikṣita and others) have been edited in the Advaitamanjari Series, Kumbhakonam 1893 ff

1. Edited with a commentary in the Pandit N S vols 6-13, translated into English by G. Thibaut and Gangānātha Jhā in the Indian Thought, vols I-V, 1907-1913 [Edited also by Madana Mohana Tarkaratna, Calcutta 1948]

2. "C'est le cogito ergo sum réduit à son premier terme et laissé sans conséquence", A. Barth, RHR 19, 1889, 154 —Oeuvres II, 26 Cf also Haraprasād, Report I, 14, Keith, JRAS 1916, 377 ff

3. Printed several times in India. Sanskrit and German by Othmar Frank, Muenchen and Leipzig 1835; German translation, transcribed text and glossary by Ludwig Poley, SWA 1869, I, p 33-156. English by E. Roer, Calcutta 1845, by Rammohun Roy, Calcutta 1816, by G. A. Jacob, (A Manual of Hindu Pantheism, London, 1881, 4th Imp 1904, Sanskrit and German in O. Böhtlingk, Sanskrit-Chrestomathie, (3rd edition, by R. Garbe, Leipzig 1909, p 287 ff). German by Deussen, AGPh I, 3, 615-670. English Translation of the commentary *Vidvanmanoraṅjanī* of Rāmānirṭha by A. E. Gough and Govindadeva Śāstrī in the Pandit vols VI-VIII [We know about another Vedānta-teacher Sadānanda, the author of *Pratyaktattvacintāmaṇi* (ed. Acyutagranthamālā, Vārāṇasī, Samvat 1988, ed. by Śrī Kṛṣṇapanta Śāstrī), who possibly lived in the latter half of the 19th century]

4. Edited with English translation by A. Venis in the Pandit N. S. vols. 4-7

made of B h ā s k a r a, who wrote his own commentary on the Brahmasūtra¹, the Gītā² and the Ch ā n d o g y o p a n i s a d³. We know nothing about his age. But since he has criticised the view of Advaitavāda and has in turn been quoted by Rāmānuja, it is definite that he was anterior to the latter and probably posterior to the former. But the difficulty arises from the fact that the principle of Bhedābheda, of which Bhāskara is the first known exponent, has been criticised by Śaṅkara. We get a further limit to his age from the fact that Udayana in the Nyāyakusumāñjali has criticised the Brahmaparināmavāda of B h ā s k a r a. Therefore, Bhāskara lived before 984 A.D., although the position as to his being senior to Ś a ṅ k a r a is not established.

Bhāskara outright refutes the māyāvāda of Śaṅkara, whom he calls a Buddhist, and he was perhaps the first commentator, who pointed out that Advaitavādins tried to impute their own ideas on the Brahmasūtra. According to Bhāskara individual soul is neither different nor indifferent from the Supreme Soul—Brahman. According to certain scholars this theory of Bhedābheda stands closest to the teachings of Brahmasūtra⁴.]

In the same way as the followers of the philosophy of Śaṅkara form simultaneously a religious sect, so [many] other schools of Vedānta too represent many religious sects. Excluding the school of Śaṅkara, the most important one is that of R ā m ā n u j a, who is called by his followers also “chief of the ascetics” (yatindra, yatīśvara). Whilst Śaṅkara teaches absolute monism (Advaita), Rāmānuja has propounded the “qualified monism” (Viśistādvaita) and thereby has tried to establish the supremacy of devotion to a single God and of the cult of love of God (Bhakti)⁵. [His philosophy is

[1 Edited by Vindhyeśvarī Prasād Dvivedin, ChSS, 1915]

[2 Edition under print in the Sarasvatī Bhavana Text Series and also in the HOS]

[3 No MS of this work appears to be extant. But in his commentary on the Gītā Bhāskara says that he had commented also upon the Chāndogyaopaniṣad]

[4 See P N Srinivasachari—the Philosophy of Bhedābheda, Adyar 1934]

[5 On Rāmānuja's teachings see V A Sukhtankar, WZKM 22, 1908, 121 ff, 287 ff; R G Bhandarkar, Vaisnavism, Śaivism, etc. p 50 ff and A B Keith, ERE X, 572 ff]

based jointly on the Bhedābheda-vāda of Bhāskara and the Śakti-vāda of Yādavaprakāśa] The works of Rāmānuja fall in between the last quarter of the 11th century and the first half of the 12th century A.D¹. He was a South Indian. His father's name was Keśava and his mother was Kāntimatī. In his youth he lived at Kāñcīpura (Conjeevaram) and he was a disciple of Yādavaprakāśa, who was an Advaita-philosopher. Not satisfied with the absolute monism, he soon parted company of his teacher. Y ā m u n a of Y ā m u n ā c ā r y a², the teacher of his teacher, had greater influence on him and as his successor he became the "Ācārya" of the Vaisnava-sect of South India³. One of the last commands of Yāmunācārya was that he commissioned his successor to write a new commentary on the Vedāntasūtra of Bādarāyaṇa. And the Śrībhāṣya⁴, "the masterly commentary", on the Vedāntasūtra is the chief work of Rāmānuja. He believed as strongly as Śaṅkara about the infallibility of the Upanisads as well as of the Brahmasūtras. But as soon as he begins his Śrībhāṣya, he starts refutation of the theories of Śaṅkara. He refutes his theory about the relationship of work and knowledge, about real knowledge, about the relationship between Ātman, Brahman and the World, about emancipation, etc. R. Otto considers the Śrībhāṣya to be "one of the most important works of thought that India has produced."

1 Cf S Krishnaswami Aiyangar, *Ancient India*, London 1911, p 192 ff According to tradition he lived for 120 years, from 1017 till 1137 A.D. In the year 1091 he got erected a statue of god Viṣṇu on the Yādava mountain. R. Otto (*Viṣṇu-Nārāyaṇa*, Jena 1917, p. 73) gives 1055-1137 [A.D.] as the life-time of Rāmānuja. The *Yatirājavalambhava* (in 114 stanzas) of Āndhrapūrṇa (Sanskrit and English by S Krishnaswami Aiyangar, *Ind Ant* 38, 1909, 123 ff) is a strikingly sober biography of Rāmānuja with a few miracles mentioned in it. Āndhrapūrṇa was brought up among the disciples of Rāmānuja. Cf also Carpenter, *Thiism*, etc 386 ff

2 He is the author of the *Siddhitraya*, published in ChSS No 36, 1900, of the *Āgamaprāmānya* (published in the Pandit N S. Vol 22) and of other works [see Auflicht, CC 476]

[3 On the philosophy of Rāmānuja, see Śrinivasachari, *The Philosophy of Viśiṣṭādvaita Philosophy* Adyar 1943, the *Siddhānta des Rāmānuja*, *Texte zur indischen Gottesmystik II Aus dem Sanskrit Übertragen von Rudolf Otto*, being the German translation of chapter 1, of the Śrībhāṣya, Jena 1917 and Tübingen 1923].

4 Published in the *Bibl Ind* 1888 ff and by J J Johnson in the Pandit, N S. vols 26-29, 33, with two commentaries in the Pandit, vols 7-19. English translation by G Thibaut in SBE, vol 48. [Reprint Delhi 1963] [Edition also by Rāmānātha Tarkaratna, ASB 1888-91 and by Vāsudeva Shastri Abhyankar, Bombay, BSS 1914. English translation also by Diwan Bahadur V. K. Ramanujachari, Kumbhakonam, 1932.]

M. W a l l e s e r¹ agrees with him and adds further—"it could at once be considered to be one of the most important productions of world-literature." He thinks, the mass of mental work that is stored up in the work of Rāmānuja is suitable for utilization even in contemporary philosophies, especially with reference to the theories regarding perception. In the opinion of W i n t e r n i t z this conclusion appears to be exaggerated. As of Śankara, so of Rāmānuja too, the main objective seems to be to make the texts of the Upanisads, the Bhagavadgītā, the Purānas, and the Mahābhārata, that are equally holy for him, mean something that is in accord with his religion and philosophy. It is a theological and not scientific way of thinking and argumentation. He declares that he has rightly understood the teachings of "old teachers" and mentions as his predecessors Vākyākāra, Vṛttikāra and Dramidācārya or Bhāsyākāra, who had already interpreted the sūtras of Bādarāyana in the light of the teachings of the Bhāgavata-religion. The "author of the Vṛtti" is B o d h ā y a n a, of whose work too little has come down to us as that of D r a m i d ā c ā r y a², who had abridged the commentary of Bodhāyana. The legendary Vyāsa, for Rāmānuja, is probably the seer or the redactor of the Brahmasūtras as also of the Veda and of the Mahābhārata. He refutes that Śāṇḍilya's Pāñcarātra-philosophy stands in opposition to the Veda. On the contrary his teachings were preached for the purpose of making the real meaning of the Veda intelligible. He postulates three principles: the individual soul, the irrational world and God (Īśvara) as the highest soul. Above all he associates Bhakti with his philosophy. He has borrowed his theories regarding the external world from the Purānas and Śāṅkhya.

Other works of Rāmānuja are : the Gītābhāṣya,³ a commentary on the Bhagavadgītā, the Vedārthasaṅgraha⁴, a polemic work for refutation of the Māyā-theory, the

1. DLZ 1920, p. 501 f

2. He is older than Śankara, See Thibaut, SBE, vol. 34, p. XXII.

3. A Bombay edition has been mentioned by V A Sukhtankar, WZKM 22, 123 [English translation by A Govindācārya, Madras 1928; Edition in ANSS, Poona 1923]

4. Edited with Tātparyadipikā of Sudarśana Sūri in the Pandit, N S. vols 15-17.

*Vedāntasāra*¹, a systematic representation of the teachings of the *Vedāntasūtra*, according to the interpretation of Rāmānuja, and the *Vedāntadīpa*², an abridgement of the Śrībhāṣya. Sometimes the *Vedāntatattvasāra*³ too is attributed to Rāmānuja. In it the teachings of Rāmānuja have been defended against Śankara. But the actual author of the work is *Sudarśana Sūri*

An exposition of Rāmānuja's system is the *Yatīndramatadīpikā*, "lamp of the meanings of the chief of the ascetics"⁴, of Śrīnivāsadāsa or Śrīnivāsa, son of Govindācārya and disciple of Nimbārka. The work consists of a section on the theory of knowledge (chap. 1-7) and of a theological section (chap. 8-10) on the soul and God. Śrīnivāsa has written also one *Sakalācāryamatasaṁgraha*, "a brief collection of the views of all teachers"⁵. It is a collection of teachings of all the teachers of the Bhakti-cult. Of the 12th and 13th centuries A.D., of Rāmānuja, of Viṣṇusvāmin, of Nimbārka and of Mādhva. In the middle of the 13th century A.D. Viṣṇusvāmin propounded his own Vedānta-theory. On his theory of Vedānta *Vallabhā* (1478-1530) laid the foundation of a sect believing in the Kṛṣṇa-cult. He wrote also a number of tracts and a commentary the *Anubhāṣya*⁶ on Vedānta. *Nimbārka* too, whose age is not determined accurately, but who must have lived a little after Rāmānuja, wrote a commentary *Vedāntapārijātasaura-*

¹ The text does not appear to have been published, and it is controversial whether Rāmānuja was its author, see *Sukhtankar*, *ibid* [Edition by V. Krishnamacharya, with English Translation by M. B. Narasimha Ayyangar, Adyar 1953]

² Edited in the BenSS Nos 69-71.

³ Edited with English translation by J. J. Johnson, in the *Pandit N S*, vols 9-12. Cf. Eich v. Voss, *Das angeblich von Rāmānuja verfasste Vedāntatattvasāra, mit einer Einleitung und Anmerkungen herausgegeben und ins Deutsche Übertragen*, Leipzig 1906, Diss., V. A. *Sukhtankar ibid* p. 124.

⁴ Edited in the *Pandit N S* vol I, in BenSS No 133 and in ĀnSS No 50, translated by R. Otto, *Dīpikā des Nivāsa, eine indische Heilslehre*, Tübingen 1916.

⁵ Published in the ChSS, translated into German by R. Otto *Viṣṇu-Nārāyaṇa*, Jena 1917, p. 57 ff.

⁶ On *Vallabhācārya*, see *Bhandarkar*, *Vaiṣṇavism etc* p. 76 ff. and *Carpenter*, *Theism in Medieval India* 437 ff. His *Anubhāṣya*, that is the *Brahmasūtrānubhāṣya* has been published in the *Bibl. Ind.* 1888-1897 and in the BenSS 1905 ff. Sixteen small works of Vallabhā have been published under the title *Ṣoḍaśagranthasamgraha*, Benares 1884.

bha on the Vedāntasūtra.¹ In the Siddhāntaratna, a collection of 10 stanzas, (hence also called Daśaśloki²), he has given the essence of his teachings. Madhva too is the founder of a sect. He is known also by the names Ānandatīrtha, Ānandajñāna and Ānandagiri.³ He lived from 1197 to 1276 A D⁴ and preached in the country as an itinerant ascetic. In addition to the commentaries on the seven old Upanisads, the Bhagavadgītā, the Vedāntasūtra and the Bhāgavatapurāṇa, he wrote a number of magnificent independent works.⁵ For him the Upanisads and the Vedānta-sūtra have a religious value. But he has succeeded merely through his most forceful discussion on the dualistic theory about the creation in which he has tried to effect a compromise between the Vedānta with Sāṃkhya-philosophy and the Bhāgavata-religion. In the Tattva-samkhyāna⁶

[1. Edited by Vinḍhyāśvhariprasāda Dvivedin, ChSS 1910, and by Dhundhirājā Śāstrī with the Vedānta-Kaustubha in the same Series, 1932.]

[2. Cf. Bhandarkar, *ibid* p. 62 ff. A work of the Nimbārka-sect is the Vedāntakaustubhaprabhā of Kesavabhatta, published in the Pandit. vols. VIII and IX [Śrībrahmasūtram edited with three commentaries (the Vedāntakaustubhaprabhā of Kesavabhatta, the Vedāntapārijātasaurabha of Nimbārka and the Vedāntakaustubha of Śrīnivāsa, a commentary on the commentary of Nimbārka) edited by Nityasārūpa Brahmācārin and published by Devakīnandana Press, Vrndāvana, 1904. The Daśaśloki of Nimbārka has been edited by Dhundhirājā Śāstrī, ChSS, Benares 1906-27.]

[3. On the life and teachings of Madhva, see Bhandarkar, *ibid* 57 ff., Carpenter *ibid* 406 ff. and Grierson ERE VIII, 232 ff.]

[The Brahmasūtrabhāṣya of Madhvācārya with a gloss of Jayatīrtha, etc. edited by R. Raghavendracharya, Bibl. Sanskr., Mysore 1911-1922, Vedāntasūtras with the commentary of Madhva, translated into English by S. Subba Rau, Madras 1904. Brahmasūtras with Madhva's commentary and Jayatīrtha's Tikā, edited by Bhikācārya Aṇṇapure and Anantācārya Astapure Bombay 1883.]

[4. Bhandarkar, *ibid* p. 58 f. has made this date probable on the basis of inscriptional evidences. H. Krishna Śāstrī (Ep. Ind. 6, 260 ff.) places him during the period 1238-1317 A D.]

[5. He is the author of 37 works that were printed in 1911 in 4 volumes at Kumbhakonaṃ, and here he is called simply Madhva and Ānandatīrtha; see also Aufrecht, CC 46 ff., Bhandarkar, Report 1882-83, p. 16 ff., Burnell, Tanjore 100 ff. Madhva's commentary has been edited and translated into German by Betty Heilmann, Leipzig 1922. The author of the Tarkasaṅgraha (ed. T. M. Tripāthī, Baroda 1917 in the Gachwad's Oriental Series No. 3), in which the teachings of Vaiśeṣika have been refuted for the purpose of proving that there is nothing except Brahman, that is real, is probably a different Ānandajñāna and is not identical with Madhva.]

[6. Translated and annotated by H. V. Glasenapp in Festschrift Kuhn 326 ff.]

Winternitz, vol. III, 33.

he has construed in brief his thesis on this dualistic Vedānta. Madhva was so much against Śāṅkara that his followers call the latter an incarnation of a demon who tried to lead man along a wrong path.

In the case of many of the Vedānta-works we may be in doubt as to whether they ought to be included in philosophical or in theological (sectarian) literature. So it is with the *Yogavāsistha*¹, that is said to be an appendix to the Rāmāyana and is attributed to Vālmīki. It is rather a religious work that discusses the topics like renouncement of the world, conduct of persons striving for emancipation, creation, conservation and cessation of the world, nirvāna, etc. There are many commentaries upon this work that is widely studied in North India. Besides there is its the abridgement the *Yogavāsisthasāra* by Abhinanda, who lived in the middle of the 9th century A.D.² Therefore, the *Yogavāsistha* must be of an earlier age. Since, however, Śāṅkara does not refer to this work, perhaps it was written by one his contemporaries.

An apparently modern sūtra-work, that is more theological than philosophical, is the *Bhaktisūtra*³, attributed to Śāṇḍilya, that is quoted by Rāmānuja, although he, like Śāṅkara, considers Śāṇḍilya, as the propounder of the Pāñcarātra system and tries to prove that it is also founded on the Vedic soil⁴. Jaimini and Bādarāyaṇa have been cited

1 The title is called also Āsarāmāyana, Jñānavāsistha, Mahārāmāyana, Vāsistharāmāyana or Vāsistha, see Aufrecht CC, 478 ff and Windisch and Eggeling, Ind Off. Cat IV, p 772 ff The work has several times been printed in India, published with a commentary by W L Sh Pansīkar, Bombay 1911; translated into English Vihārī Lāl Mitra, Calcutta 1899 See also B L Baij Nath in in OC XI, Paris 1897, I, 123 ff The *Bhaktisāgara* of Nārāyaṇa bhaṭṭa, published in the Pandit NS, vols 33-35, is a compilation made for some religious objective and is a work in which, in addition to the Purāṇas, the *Yogavāsistha* has been quoted [The work has been edited critically and studied by B L Ātreya. The *Philosophy of the Yogavāsistha*, Adyar, 1936; *Yogavāsistha and Modern Thought*, Vārāṇasī 1934, edition with Hindi Translation, Acyutagranthamālā, Kāshī Sam 2004 and also NSP Bombay 1937 with the commentary Tātparyaprakāśa.

2 Cf Konow, *Karpūramañjarī* HOS, Vol 4, p 197

3 Edited with the commentary of Svapneśvara by Ballantyne in the *Bibl Ind* 1861, translated into English by E B Cowell, *Bibl Ind.* 1878

4 Śrībhāṣya on the Vedāntasūtra, II, 2, 43 Śāṅkara on II, 2, 45 quotes a passage from the Pāñcarātra-text to prove that the Pāñcarātras are anti-Vedic :

caturṣu vedeṣu paraṁ śreyo labdhvā śāṇḍilya idaṁ sāstramadhigatavān.

in the Bhaktisūtra The modern Bhāgavatas mention, in addition to Śāndilya, Nārada too, as one of their great teachers and attribute to him the authorship of one Nārādīya Bhaktiśāstra¹. The Bhaktamālā² is a purely theological work of the Bhakti-religion in which we find all sorts of technical discussion (for example on the luck-foreboding signs on the feet of the incarnation of the divinity or on the characteristic marks of the saints, etc.) and also interesting legends.

One of the finest legends is that of the meeting of Rāma with the poor Bhil-woman. In order to appreciate this one ought to keep before his eye the importance of castes in India. It is said that a great sage scolded and insulted a poor woman, who was born of a very low family of Bhils and that Rāma, the God, who had become Man, himself goes to the hut of the poor woman and rebukes and humiliates the arrogant sage by saying "I recognise no relationship except through faith - neither caste, nor race, not religion, nor status nor empire, power or connection, neither virtue nor ability."

[Among the other works of the Bhakti-Cult, we may here mention the Bhaktiratnāvalī, which was commented upon by Viṣṇupurī of Mithilā³ and the Bhaktisāgara of Nārāyaṇa Bhatta⁴.]

The Vedānta-philosophy is associated not only with the Viṣṇu-cult, but also with the Śiva-cult. And it is true that

"Since Śāndilya did not find in the Vedas the highest bliss, he studied this sūtra" G. A. Grierson, (JRAS 1907, 314) and before him already H. H. Wilson (see Weber, LG 225 note) believed to have found in the sūtras echoes of Christian ideas. Grierson (ibid 317 ff Cf ERE II, 538 ff) in addition also believes that Rāmānuja and Viṣṇu-sāmin too were under the influence of Christianity.

1 Nārada-Sūtra, an Enquiry into Love (Bhakti-Jyñāsā), translated from Sanskrit by E. T. Sturdy, London 1896, was not available to Winternitz [The Bhakti-Sūtras of Nārada with explanatory notes and translation by Nandlal Sinha, SBH Allahabad, in vol. 7 No. The aphorisms of Nārada (Trans. by Lala Kanoo Mal, Triplicane 1923)]. [The Bhakti Candrikā (commentary on the Śāndilya Sūtra of Nārāyaṇa Tirtha, Edited by Gopinatha Kavirāja, 1924, PWSBT 9. The one hundred aphorisms of Śāndilya with the commentary of Svapnesvara Trans. (with text of sūtras) by Manmathanath Paul SBH Allahabad, 19].

2 Cf G. A. Grierson JRAS, 87 ff, 269 ff Grierson. JRAS 1907, 321 makes the Christian influence on the Bhaktamālā plausible.

[3 Text and Trans. by a Professor of Sanskrit, Śyāmācarana granthāvalī, No. 1, Allahabad 1944.]

[4 Ed. Ganapati Śāstrī Mokāte, Pandit 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914.]

among members of the different Śaiva-sects there are both the orders : monistic as well as dualistic. Further there is an inclination towards Bhakti among the devotees of Śiva. In Kashmir there have developed two schools of Śaivism ; the Spandaśāstra and the Pratyabhijñāśāstrā¹. The former is attributed to Vasugupta and his disciple Kallata. The two main works of the school are Śivasūtra and the Spandakārikā (51 stanzas)². The former is believed to have been revealed by God Śiva Himself to Vasugupta. The Spandakārikā was written by Kallata on the basis of the teachings of Vasugupta. Kallata was living during the period of reign of Avantivarman (854 A.D.). A commentary on the Śivasūtra is Śivasūtravimarśinī³ of Ksemarāja, a disciple of Abhinavagupta. The founder of the Pratyabhijñā-school, "Recognition-School"⁴, was Somānanda, who had written a work. Śivadrsti in the beginning of the 10th century A.D. But the chief work of the school consists of the sūtras : the Īśvarapratyabhijñāśūtra of Utpaladeva⁵, a son of Udayakara and a disciple of Somānanda. In between 993 and 1015, the famous rhetorician Abhinavagupta, who is already familiar to us as a poetician, a disciple of the disciple of Somānanda,

¹ Cf Buhler, Report 77 ff, Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, pp 89 ff, 375 ff and Vaisnavism etc p 129 ff; Carpenter, Theism in Medieval India p 346 ff

² Ed with the Vṛtti of Kallata by Jagadish Chandra Chatterji, Srinagar 1916, KTS 5]

³ Edited with the Pratyabhijñāhrdaya by J C Chatterji, Bombay NSP (see the discussion by V S Ghate, Ind Ant 42, 1913 271f [really Srinagar 1911, KTS 1]; translated into English by P. T. Shrinivas Iyengar in Indian Thought—vols III, IV, Allahabad, 1912 Ksemarāja wrote also a commentary on the Pratyabhijñāhrdaya (in 20 sūtras), that Ghate (ibid) commends as a Handbook of Introduction to Kashmirian Śaivism See also L D-Barnett, JRAS, 1915, 175 ff

⁴ The following is the explanation of this name : The individual soul of man is identical with God : but in order to be able to rejoice the happiness of this unity, it is necessary that man (with the help of a teacher) comes to realize that the completeness of God is present in his soul too. This is illustrated with the example : a girl has heard about the excellent qualities of some young man and she begins to love him, but when they meet each other she is quite indifferent towards him, so long as she has not known his fine qualities. But as soon as she comes to see love in him, she is attracted and becomes happy (Cf Sarvadarśanasangraha, Chap 8, towards the end :)

⁵ Īśvarapratyabhijñāvimarśinī, edited in the Pandit, Vols II and III.

wrote a commentary- on this sūtra composed in verses. The interpretation of the *Paramārthasāra*¹, according to the teaching of the Pratyabhijñā school also originated in Abhinavagupta. The *Paramārthasāra*, "essence of the highest truth", is one of those popular religious texts in which the basic ideas of the teachings of ascetism, according to the Advaita philosophy, are so associated with the objective of Yoga and with the sentiments of devotion for reverence to Śiva or to Viṣṇu that they could with some alterations be claimed by different schools and sects to belong to each of them. Abhinavagupta himself says that his own work is based on the *Ādhāra-kārikās*, "memorial verses of the bearer of the world", i.e. the World-carrying Snake Śeṣa. And we actually have a work consisting of 85 Āryā stanzas², that is attributed to Ādisesa or also to Patañjali, as an incarnation of the world-carrying snake, and is Vaisnavistic. Indians generally include it amongst the work on Yoga, as also among those on Advaita. Since Abhinavagupta's work consists of 100 Āryā stanzas, it cannot be an extract from a smaller text, but it is obviously an exposition of an older one, that is no more available to us.

The *Virūpāksapañcāśikā*³ of *Virūpākṣanāthapāda* contains a representation of the Pratyabhijñā principles. But we know little about the other philosophical systems of the Śaiva sects. An exponent of the Vīra-Śaiva or the Līṅgāyata-sect is Śrīkaṇṭha Śivācārya who, in his *Vedāntasūtraśaivabhāṣya*⁴ interprets

1 Edited and translated by L. D. Barnett in JRAS 1910, 707-747, who interprets it as a work of Yoga, while V. V. Sovani, JRAS 1912, 237 calls it to be an exposition of the Vaisnava *Paramārthasāra* (see the following note). Against this Barnett, JRAS 1912, 474 f., 1915, p. 176, note 2 [Edited with the commentary of Yogarāja by Jagdish Chandra Chatterji, Srinagar 1916]. Another important work of Utpaladeva, who is called also Rājānaka Utpala, is *Pratyabhijñā-kārikāvṛtti*, ed. by Madhusūdana Kaul Shāstri, KTS 34, Srinagar 1921.]

2 Edited in the *Pandit*, Vol. V, 1871, p. 189 ff. and in TSS, No. 12, 1911. Cf. Weber, ZDMG 27, p. 166 f. A text consisting of 79 stanzas has been published from Madras.

[Cf. also the *Brahmāmīmāṃsā* with Śrīkaṇṭhaśivācārya's commentary, edited by L. Śrinivasācārya, Mysore 1903.]

3 Edited in TSS, No. 9, 1910 [Edition also by L. D. Barnett, Le Muséon, N. S. No. 9].

4 Edited in the *Pandit*, vols. VI and VII. Cf. Bhandarkar, Vaisnavism, etc. 137 and L. D. Barnett (JRAS 1911, 236 f.) on the work that was not available to Winternitz. V. V. Ramanan,

the Vedāntasūtras in the sense of Śīva-bhakti. To the same school belongs also the great Śaiva philosopher and prolific author Appaya Dīksita of the 16th century, the author who wrote a large number of philosophical and theological treatises¹.

Since in the Arthaśāstra of Kauṭilya the systems of Pūrvamīmāṃsā and Vedānta are not included among the scientific philosophies (*anvīksikī*), the reason must have been that here one saw in them more of theology than of philosophy. According to the Arthaśāstra only Sāṅkhya, Yoga and Lokāyata belong to the *Ānvīksikī*, the science based on inquiry about reasoning (*hetubhir anvīksyamānā vidyā hetuvidyā*).

By Lokāyata, the word that means "concerning this world", we understand the principles of materialism of which the founder or teacher is said to be Cārvāka. The fact that in the Vinayapitaka² the Buddhist monks are forbidden to have any contact with the Lokāyatas goes to show that these principles are quite old in India. But we do not possess any literature about the exponents of this school. We know about their teachings only from their presentation by their opponents³, and we know that their philosophy has found literary presentation even in a sūtra-work, that is attributed to Bṛhaspati⁴, the teacher of demons, and in a work of Bhāguri, mentioned by Patañjali in the Mahābhāṣya. None of these works has come down to us, a position that we can easily understand, since all the religious sects hate the materialists not only as persons not admitting the infallibility of the Vedā⁵, but also as enemy of religion.

"The Search after God," (Brahmamīmāṃsā by the inspired Saint Bādarāyana with the Holy Interpretation (Śaiva-Bhāṣya) of the Teacher in God (Śivācārya) Śrīkantha, known also as Nīlakantha, Madras 1910

¹ Cf Aufrecht, CC p 22 f, Krishnamacharya, p. 168 and GRS Pantulu, Ind Ant 27, 1898, 326 f

² Cullavagga 5, 33

³ Cf Max Muller, Six Systems 86, 94 ff, Deussen, AGPH I, 3, p 194 ff; Oldenberg in Kultur der Gegenwart I, V, p 33 f, 51 f, A Hillebrandt in Festschrift Kuhn, p 14 ff, Garbe, Sāṅkhya Philosophie, p 179 ff, J Dahmann, der Materialismus in Indien (Stimmen aus Maria-Laach 52, 117 ff, 278 ff), La Vallée Poussin, ERE VIII, 403 f [On the Cārvākas see also Dasgupta, History of Indian Philosophy, vol 1 p 78 f The latest and most up-to-date description of the Lokāyatamata has been presented by Debiprasad Chattopadhyaya, Lokāyata, A Study in Ancient Indian Materialism, Delhi 1959]

⁴ Ed by F W Thomas, Le Muséon, 1916

⁵ To Winternitz the opinion of Jacobī (GGA 1, 19, 22 f.)

[The Maitrāyaṇīya-Upaniṣad mentions Brhaspati, who assumed the form of Śukra and propagated *avidyā* (ignorance) amongst the Asuras with the intention of leading them to destruction. But it is not understandable how Brhaspati, the priest of the gods, could be identical with the politician Brhaspati or the originator of the Lokāyata philosophy. It appears probable that Lokāyata-darśana was the precursor of the Arthaśāstra.]

We may here add the name of Kambalāśva the author of the Tattvasāmgraha¹. He explains thus his theories (like the polemics of other materialists against the Viṣṇu-vādin school) : the different combinations of the four elements are called the body and organs : there is no element other than the four. There is no transmigration of consciousness from one body to another. With the body that is dead the body that will originate has no causal relation and the flux of conscience differs, since the consequent knowledge varies. In addition, the spirit had been possessed of *kleśa* (impurities), it could not produce after its complete extinction another spirit. Thus conscious is the product of a body endowed with life and vital air.

Ajita keśakambali is considered to be identical with Kambalāśvatara. The former was a contemporary of the Buddha and was the author of the theory of *Ucchedavāda*, the theory of annihilation of the individual after death. Although tradition is unanimous in making Brhaspati the author of the materialistic *sūtras*, there are others who do not hesitate in calling Ajita keśakambali to be the founder of the nāstikamata, since Brhaspati and Cārvāka are purely mythical personalities.

[It appears probable that a veritable materialism was not of vital importance in India, nor had it a continuous existence. We find here an aggregate of divergent doctrines, some of which are very old and others are recent, and that it was in the 14th century A.D. that materialism appears to have been

that there existed an orthodox Lokāyata conforming to the tenets of the Veda seems improbable. In the Arthaśāstra of Kautilya the Ānvīkṣikī stands higher than all (including the revered) Trayī (Veda), since the Ānvīkṣikī has to prove "on the basis of reasoning" what is right or wrong in the Trayī. Accordingly neither Ānvīkṣikī, nor Lokāyata belonging to it has the characteristic of being faithful to the Veda.

[1 Tattvasāmgraha of Śāntiraksita with the commentary of Kamalāśva, edited by Embar Krishnamacharya in 2 volumes, GOS, 30, 31, Baroda 1926]

presented in a definite and systematic manner by M ā d h - a v a, who borrowed the ethical and social part from treatises on politics, the latest logical part from the nāstikas and sophists and the materialist physical part from the doctrine of the four elements and from that of *svabhāva* of the Buddhists and the Jainas.^{1]}

We possess literary works, although not of the most ancient ages, of the two philosophical systems of Sāmkhya and Yoga, that are closely connected with each other (in a manner different from the one in which Pūrvamīmāṃsā and Uttaramīmāṃsā are associated. Notwithstanding that there is no doubt that the oldest philosophical ideas of India are the teachings regarding Brahman and Ātman contained in the Veda, especially in the Upanisads, the oldest philosophical system, that is the oldest philosophy, that has been systematically planned and presented is apparently S ā m k h y a², the philosophy of realism, that originated in express opposition to the idealism of the Upaniṣadic philosophy. The common tradition mentions K a p i l a as the founder of the Sāmkhya system; but whatever is said to have been taught by Kapila is wholly legendary. Already in the Śvetāśvatara Upanisad (V, 2) there is a dialogue about Ṛsi Kapila and his teaching of the highest Brahman. In different passages in the Mahābhārata, he is included among the sons of Brahman and identified as Hiraṇyagarbha, and sometimes he is mentioned also to be an incarnation of Kṛṣṇa or of Agni. These legends must have originated in an age, when the Sāmkhya system had already been admitted into Brāhmaṇical theology. Even

[1. Louis Renou, L'Inde Classique § 1504]

² Śāmkhya (from samkhyā, "number") means "philosophy of enumeration", since enumeration (division, classification as 3 guṇas, 25 principles, etc.) are especially characteristic of this school, cf Garbe, Sāmkhya-Philosophie 189 ff Jacobi, who earlier (GGA 1895, 209) had explained it as "discussion, reflection" later (GGA 1919, 28 f) explained it as the "philosophy of enumeration" in the sense of "determination of the sphere of understanding through numciation of its contents" The best presentation of the Sāmkhya-philosophy is the one by R Garbe, Die Sāmkhya-Philosophie, 2 Aufl, Leipzig 1917 Cf also A B Keith, The Sāmkhya-System (The Heritage of India), Calcutta and London 1918, Deussen, (AgPh I, 3, p 408-506, Oltmanns, ibid 219 ff; F O Schrader, Bibliography of Sāmkhya-Yoga-Samuccaya Works, Adyar, Madras 1906 On the Sāmkhya-texts in Tibet see S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, JASB 1907, 571 ff

3 Cf Hillebrandt, ZDMG 74, 1920, 462 f

though we know about him nothing otherwise, we should probably mention Kapila as the founder of the Sāmkhya philosophy¹, he was, in respect of religion, a thinker who did not depend upon the Veda. Perhaps it may not be possible for us to say about him as to whether he was a Brāhmana, who turned down to a new way of thinking, or a Ksatriya (like Gotama Buddha) standing far away from Brāhmanical environment. It is certain that unlike the Vedānta-system, the Sāmkhya-system was not originally depending on the interpretation of the scriptures, but was later tugged to the Veda and was admitted into Brāhmanism². But Kapila repudiates Brahman and the existence of a Universal Soul. He distinguishes between a substance, that is real, and the unending multiplicity of souls, that are not considered to have emanated from a single universal soul. He teaches that the primary cause (Prakṛti) is the ultimate cause, and notwithstanding its being single, consists of three constituent substances (gunas). Sorrow results from ignorance of distinction between the soul and the matter. The distinctive knowledge brings emancipation from grief. So Sāmkhya too is not only a bare system of knowledge of the world and an explanation of the creation, but also a system of religious teachings. But all these teachings are not found in the Vedic hymns, not in only the Brāhmanas and in the Āranyakas, but also in the oldest Upanisads. Therefore, they are said to stand in opposition to the Veda. On the other hand, we find that Kapila's theories already had their influence in the second layer of the Upanisad literature in the Katha—, Śvetāśvatara—, Praśna—, and Maitrī—Upanisads³. We find an admixture

1. Winternitz (with Garbe, *ibid* 46 ff) sees no ground to doubt that there was an actual thinker Kapila by name. Jacoby, who had earlier (GGA 1895, 205 ff) been of the opinion that there was a real Kapila, who had the credit of regulating an existing discipline into a system, later (GGA 1919, 26) did no more believe about the reality of Kapila and considered him to be an equally mythical personality like Manu, Bṛhaspati and Usanas.

2. It was only in this sense that Sāmkhya was originally "unbrāhmanical". Cf. Garbe, *ibid*, 13 ff; Ottramare, *ibid*, 144. Besides Jacoby, *ibid* and Festschrift Kuhn 38 f, A. B. Keith, RJAS 1915, 444 f and Sāmkhya System, pp 5 ff 87.

3. Winternitz is wholly in agreement with Garbe, (*ibid* p 32) on this point. E. A. Welden (American Journal of Philology 35, 1914, 32 ff) has tried to prove the probability of the Maitrī-Upanisad going back to an old systematic Sāmkhya-text. Other researchers see in those Upanisads a "pre-classical Sāmkhya", that probably was a further natural

of the philosophies of Sāmkhya and Vedānta in the philosophical sections of the Mahābhārata, of the Purāṇas, and of the Mānava-Dharmaśāstra. Sāmkhya is the philosophy of the Purāṇas to such an extent that it is commonly designated as the epical philosophy, and it may more correctly be designated as the "Purāṇic philosophy"¹. In this philosophy was undoubtedly trained Gotama Buddha, whose cosmological theories are essentially based on Sāmkhya². In case we hold the opinion that the age of the oldest Upanisads could be about 800 B.C. at the latest, the foundation of the Sāmkhya system of Kapila was laid sometime in between 800 and 550 B.C.³

We do not possess anything written by Kapila himself. The Sāmkhyasūtra (or the Sāmkhyapravacana), of which the authorship is attributed to him, is one of the youngest works of the Sāmkhya literature. [Scholars consider it to be a work of the 9th century A.D., while Garbe comes below as far as the 15th century A.D.⁴] Tradition names Āsuri as a disciple of Kapila, and Pañcāsikha was probably a disciple of Āsuri. Whilst for us Āsuri is a bare name, we possess stray fragments from a work of a

development of the philosophy of the Upanisads Cf Oldenberg, NGGW 1917, 218 ff, Oltramare, *ibid* 222, Deussen AGPh I, 3, p 508 ff; C C Everett JAOS 20, 1899, 309 ff, Keith, Sāmkhya System, p. 9 ff.

1 See above I, 374, ff, 376 A transl p 437 & 440 Garbe, *ibid*, p. 60 ff and Keith *ibid* p 29 ff J Dahlmann has, in the book "Nirvāṇa", Berlin 1896, described his opinion on the "epical Sāmkhya" as the primary stuff of the classical Sāmkhya Deussen AGPh I, 3, 15 ff, 408 ff and O Strauss, *Ethische Probleme aus dem Mahābhārata* GSAI 24, 1911, 193 ff, separately Firenze 1912) have used "epical philosophy" in the same sense. Jacobi, GGA 1897, 265 has already shown that we find in the Mahābhārata a fusion of Sāmkhya, Yoga and Vedānta. Later he (GGA, 1919, p 6) was tempted to speak about one "epical Vedānta" as about the "epical Sāmkhya". See also Winternitz, *Osterr Monatschrift für den Orient* 41, 1915, p 184 f

2 Cf Jacobi, ZDMG 52, 1898, 1 ff, Garbe, *ibid*. p 6 ff; Stcherbatsky, *Soul Theory*, p. 824, Keith, *ibid*, p 206 ff, O Strauss, WZKM 27, 257 finds that the presentation of the Sāmkhya system in Āśvaghoṣa, *Buddhacarita* XII, stands closer to the Sāmkhya of the Mahābhārata than to that of the systematic Sāmkhya-texts

3 Jacobi (*ibid* p 3) considers it undoubtful "that Buddhism originated about several centuries later than Sāmkhya-Yoga". According to Weber, LG 256 the blossoming age of Sāmkhya-Yoga fell in the first century A.D., since its influence in the development of the gnostic principles in further Asia cannot be ignored. In China the Sāmkhya parable of the blind and the lame already has been attested in the 2nd century B.C. (See A. Conrady, ZDMG 60, 6, 190, 33 ff)

[4 Cf. Louis Renou, *L'Inde Classique* § 1429]

Pañcaśikha in the Yogabhāṣya of Vyāsa¹. Varsaganya [author of the *Saṣṭitantra*], is a senior contemporary of the Buddhist scholar Vasubandhu. From his *Saṣṭitantra*² (System of Sixty Principles) and his other works we possess only a few citations. According to Chinese, seemingly legendary reports, that, however, are based on Indian sources³, this Varsaganya was a snake-king, who was living in a pond at the foot of the Vindhya hills. In the Vindhya hills, approximately 900 years after the nirvāṇa of the Buddha, there lived a philosopher, and hence he was called Vindhya-vāsa. He was a disciple of the Nāga-prince Varsaganya and learnt the Sāmkhyaśāstra from him. But while he was learning this from him he made improvements in places where it was faulty and wanting and brought out a completely revised text. He became very arrogant, defeated the old teacher Vasubandhu in a disputation and composed a work in 70 stanzas for which the ruling king gave him a reward of 300,000 gold coins, wherefore the work came to be known as "the Golden Seventy" (*Suvarnasaptati* or *Hiranyasaptati*). For the purpose of refutation of this work, Vasubandhu probably later wrote his *Paramārthasaptati*. Takakusu has posed the hypothesis that has received general approbation that Vindhya-vāsa was just an epithet of Īśvara-kṛṣṇa, whose Sāmkhyakārikā⁴ (in the singular) is the oldest available

1 F. E. Hall, *Sāmkhyasāra*, Preface, has collected together these fragments, and Garbe (*Festgruss Roth 75*) has translated them into German. According to Garbe, *Sāmkhya Philosophie* 66 f, Pañcaśikha lived "in about the beginning of the Christian era" Oldenberg, *NGGW* 1917, 25 ff), considers Kapila to be a really historical personality, but not Āsuri and Pañcaśikha. According to Dasgupta, *ibid* 213 ff, the earliest traces of the Sāmkhya system is to be found in Caraka, the writer on medicine, with whom Pañcaśikha is in agreement.

2 Cf Garbe, *ibid* p 73 ff. The *Saṣṭitantra* indicates the Sāmkhya system generally as also this work particularly. see F. O. Schrader, *ZDMG* 68, 1914, 101 ff.

3 They are contained partly in the "Life of Vasubandhu" of Paramārtha and partly in a report of K'uei-tsch'i one of the disciples of Huen Tsiang, on a disputation between a Buddhist and a Sāmkhya-philosopher, see J. Takakusu, in *T'oung-Pao* 1904, 282 ff, 461 ff, *BEFLO* 4, 1904, 1 ff, 40 ff, *JRAS* 1905, 47 ff.

4 With the commentaries of Nārāyanatīrtha and Gaudapāda, edited by B. Tīpāthi in the BenSS No 9, 1883, translated into English by H. T. Colbrooke and H. H. Wilson, Oxford 1837, also by John Davies, *Hindu Philosophy*, London 1881, into German by Deussen, *AGPh* 1, 3, 413-466. [Edited with an introduction, translation and notes by S. Suryanārāyaṇa Śāstri, Madras, 1930.]

complete work of the Sāmkhya-philosophy. [It is considered to have been composed in about the 4th century A.D.¹] This work was translated into Chinese by Brāhmaṇa P a r a m ā r t h a, who wrote also a commentary on it in between 557 and 569 A.D. The Sanskrit original of the commentary, the M ā ṭ h a r a - v r t t i of M ā ṭ h a r a was discovered a little before². This discovery has made it improbable that Vindhyavāsa was just an epithet of Īśvarakṛṣṇa³. After we have received the Chinese documents, in addition to Paramārtha's translation, we can conclude now from these that the text and the commentary of the Sāmkhyakārikā that had already become famous long before the age of Paramārtha, and apparently before Vasubandhu, and that they were written in about 300 A.D.⁴ The Sāmkhyakārikā, written in the Āryā metre, stands out not only on account of its high antiquity but also on account of its clear and brilliant presentation of the principles. B a r t h⁵ calls them pearls not

1. Cf. Bunyū Nanjio, Catalogue 378; S. Beal, JRAS 1878, 355 ff and Takakusu, BEFEO 4, 1904, 978 ff (Text and Translation with Sanskrit correspondences to Suvarṇasaptati of Paramārtha. Paramārtha lived from 499 to 569 A.D. and in 546 A.D. went to China where he lived for 23 years and translated the Indian manuscripts that he had brought with him. See above II, 258, trans. p. 341, 355 and 356 n).

2. We owe this discovery to S. K. Belvalkar, see Bhandarkar Comm. Vol. p. 171 ff [Sāmkhyakārikā with Māthara-Vṛtti, edited by Viṣṇu Prasad Śarma ChSS 66, 1922; La Sāmkhyakārikā, étudiée à la lumière de sa version Chinoise by M. J. Takakusu, BEFEO 4, Paris 1904.] This edition contains the kārikās and the vṛtti, that have been translated into French.]

3. Belvalkar, ibid, p. 176. There are several citations from Vindhyavāsa in prose. Garbe (ibid, p. 78) hence holds that in addition to the Sāmkhyakārikā, Īśvarakṛṣṇa wrote also some other work. Rather we find in it an evidence in support of the hypothesis that Īśvarakṛṣṇa and Vindhyavāsin (Vindhyavāsa) were two different persons. Keith (Sāmkhya System, p. 69) firmly sticks to the identity of the two and doubts the correctness of the Mātharavṛtti, but in another place (Indian Logic and Atomism 248 note) he says that Vindhyavāsin cited by Kumārila is expressly different from Īśvarakṛṣṇa. Since the Mātharavṛtti has not yet been published we are not in a position to arrive at any final decision. Dasagupta, ibid p. 218, note 3 holds the identity of Īśvarakṛṣṇa with Vindhyavāsa as doubtful on other grounds.

4. R. G. Bhandarkar (JBRAS 20, 407) places Īśvarakṛṣṇa in the beginning of the 5th century A.D.; Garbe ibid, p. 77 ff places both Vasubandhu and Īśvarakṛṣṇa together in between 420 and 500 A.D. Belvalkar, ibid, p. 78 dates Vasubandhu in about 300 A.D. and assigns Īśvarakṛṣṇa to the first or the first half of the 2nd century A.D. Cf. also Tuxen, Yoga, p. 144 and Charpentier, WZKM 27, 95 f, ZDMG 65, 845.

5. Oeuvres II, 138

rangasya darśayitvā nīvartate nārlakī yathā nṛtyāt ।

puruṣasya lathātmānam prakāśya nīvartate prakṛtiḥ ॥

only of Sāmkhya but of the whole of the scholastical philosophy of India. However, the kārikās are not often different from the sūtras¹ in a metrical form and are hardly intelligible without a commentary. But sometimes the prosaic and tedious presentation is made lively through thoughtful and poetical similes. Thus the relationship of Matter (Prakṛti) with Soul (Puruṣa)² in the verses 59-61 is expressed in the following picture.—

Just as a female dancer, after she has appeared on the stage, retires from the dance, so does Prakṛti stop to work, after she has been face to face with Puruṣa ; in several ways she helps him, who does not help her and unselfishly sets into action the qualities for his benefit who is not endowed with any quality³. In my opinion there is nothing more delicate than Prakṛti; as soon as she comes to know that she has been seen by him, she never comes within the range of his vision.

The Sāmkhyakārikā with the old commentary, the Mātharavṛtti was utilized by Arabian Alberūnī in about 1030 A.D. for his presentation of the principles of Sāmkhya. But Alberūnī mentions also “a book of recluse Gauda” that is named after him⁴. By this is meant the commentary of Gauḍapāda, that is just a brief adaptation of the Mātharavṛtti, that had, however, replaced it. It is not probable that this Gauḍapāda appears to be just a plagiarist, who is identical with the teacher of Vedānta of the same name⁵. The most valu-

*nānāvidhairuṣṇāyairuṣaḥkārīṇyānuṣaḥkārīṇaḥ pumsaḥ ।
guṇaśaṭyagunasya śaṭastasyārthamapārthakam carati ॥
prakṛteḥ sukumārātaram na kīñcidastīti me matirbharati ।
jā drṣṭāsmīti punarṇa darśanamupaiti puruṣasya ॥*

1. According to E. S. Walden (Amur Journal of Philology, 35, 1914, 34 f.) the Sāmkhyakārikā is based on an old sūtra-text, that was reproduced in the Āryā-metre.

2. The word *puruṣa* has been used in two meanings “man” and “soul”

3. Here the word *guṇa* has two meanings the technical term of the Sāmkhya that means the “three constituent substances and also “virtue”

4. Cf. E. C. Sachau, Alberūnī's India, London 1910, I, 132, II, 266 f. and Garbe *ibid.* 91 ff.

5. See above p. 483. Garbe, *ibid.* p. 87 f. takes the two Gauḍapādas as identical. See, however, Deussen, *AgPh* I, 3, 410, Walliser, *Die altere Vedānta*, 11 ff., Jacoby, *GGA* 1919, p. 2. Belvalkar, *ibid.* p. 174. [In the opinion of Renou, *L'Inde Classique* § 1426, the Gauḍapādashāstra or the Sāmkhyakārikābhāṣya was believed to be the oldest commentary and that its author lived perhaps in the 6th century A.D. and that in spite of Garbe, it is little probable that he was identical with the Vedānta-scholar of the same name.]

able commentary on the Sāmkyakārikā and at the same time the best methodical work on the Sāmkyā-philosophy is the Sāmkyātattva kaumudī,¹ “the Ray of the Essence of Sāmkyā”² of Vācaspatimiśra. He not only writes in beautiful and clear Sanskrit, but presents the teachings of the system lucidly, and in doing this he shows the same objectively in respect of the other systems as well. King Rānāraṅga Malla or Bhoja was probably the author of the Rājāvārttika³. The work is not available to us, although Vācaspatimiśra cites three verses from it.

It has long been admitted that the Sāmkyāsūtra or the Sāmkyapravacana⁴, attributed to Kapila, is not an old work. Since Mādhava (about 1380) does not quote it in the Sarvadarśanaśaṅgraha and since Aniruddha in about 1500 A.D. wrote a commentary on it, Garbe held the view that it was written in between 1380 and 1450 A.D. It is, however, not probable that it is actually a work of such a late period, on the other hand it is possible to assume that there was an old Sāmkyāsūtra, that was elucidated with the help of the Kārikā and the Yogasūtra under the influence of Vedāntic observations. This view receives circumstantial support in the fact that Siddharṣi (906 A.D.) in his Upamitibhavaprapaṇcākathā cites the sūtras, but these sūtras are not identical with those that are found in our Sāmkyāsūtra⁵. In the Sāmkyāsūtra the sūtras are not so short and formula-like as those in the Pūrvamīmāṃsā—or in the

1 Editions have been brought out in Calcutta, Benares and Bombay German translation by Garbe, ABayA XIX, 3, Munich 1892; English translation with Sanskrit text by Gangānātha Jhā, Bombay 1896. See also Garbe, Die Theorie der indischen Rationalisten von den Erkenntnis-mitteln, BSGW 1888, and A Burk on the theory of argumentation according to Sāmkyātattvakaumudī, WZKM 15, 1901, 251 ff.

2 Cf Woods, The Yoga System of Patañjali, p XXI and Garbe, Sāmkyā-Philosophie, p 89 ff.

3 Sāmkyā Aphorisms of Kapila, with extracts from Vijñāna-bhikṣu's commentary, translated by J R Ballantyne, Calcutta 1865, Bibl Ind, Transl by Nandalal Sinha in the Sacred Books of the Hindus, vol XI, Allahabad 1912 [The Sāṅkhya Philosophy of Kapila, being a translation with notes (of the Sāmkyāsūtra), by Jag Mohan Lawl, Edinburgh 1921].

4 Sāmkyā-Philosophie, p 94 ff.

5 Jacobi, CZDMG 62, 1908, 593 posits that Siddharṣi had himself composed the sūtras “that are cited by him.” But in the opinion of Winternitz it was a thing that was hardly in accord with the habit of the Indian authors. Cf also Jacobi, GGA 1895, 210 f and Barth, Oeuvres, II, 138 note 2.

Vedāntasūtra. Sometimes the prosaic style is made lively with examples and similes that are throughout very popular in Sāṃkhya.

Elsewhere too in philosophical literature frequently there recurs the simile of the string that in the light of the dusk is taken to be a snake and is feared so long as its real nature is not known, or that of the white conch that appears to be of yellow colour to the person suffering from jaundice. As examples of things that are absurd are mentioned repeatedly the horns of the hair, the fata morgana, the garland of flowers of the sky and the son of a barren woman¹. The three guṇas or "constituent elements" are already compared in the Sāṃkhyakārikā with a cord made of three brands—guṇas, called also string—the material, that entangles the soul. One of the most familiar pictures of the Sāṃkhya philosophy is that of the connection between the Matter and the Soul compared with that of the blind and the lame. Matter is compared with the sincere servant, who does not expect either a thank or reward from its Master in exchange the Soul, for its performances. The activity of Matter is not directed according to the command or desire of the Soul, but only through proximity, like the magnet in which there is no will, but still attracts iron. The unconscious Matter is often poetically compared with the being endowed with the Soul. Matter binds itself in a seven-fold manner with its own work like a spider with its self-spun web. The Matter is disciplined like a wife taken from a noble family, who does not manifest her bashfulness before her husband. The migration of the minute body (*linga-śarīra*), on which the personality rests from the gross body into another (in the case of rebirth), is compared with the change of the role of an actor or to the to and fro movement of a cook in the kitchen of a king. The organs on account of their major or minor importance are compared with the courtiers among whom one is always

1 In the commentary on the Taittiriya Upaniṣad we find all these things in the stanza —

After he has bathed in the water of the mirage, put on a garland of the flowers of the sky, there comes the son of a barren woman drawing a bow of the hair's horn.

above the other and the minister (Soul) stands above them all¹.

The book 4 of the Sāmkhyasūtra contains an entire collection of examples. Similes and parables (ākhyāyikās) that partly correspond to the epical and Purāṇic stories. In the sūtras they are just briefly alluded to and are elaborated in more or less details in the commentaries.

For example it is said in the sūtra IV, 1 that knowledge is attained through "training in truthfulness as in the case of the king's son". On this the commentary adds :—A king's son was born under the influence of an unlucky conjunction of stars and he got burnt in fire. He was adopted by a chieftain of the Śābaras (wild residents of the forest) as a child. He learnt only their mode of living. After the king died issueless, the boy was brought into the city by ministers and he heard from them that he was not a Śābara, but a king's son. Immediately after this he took to the behaviour of a king's son as a consequence of his earlier habit. Sūtra IV, 9 : Through misfortune originates quarrel in the company of many, as in the case of a conch and the girl. Commentary :—When there are many there originates strife, as through mutual rubbing of many conches in the hand of the girl there ensue, rattling; therefore the girl (in the story) got her all the conches, excepting one, removed, with the intention of avoiding the displeasure, that might be caused by their rattling, of the guest for whom she was pounding rice. Sūtra IV, 11 : "He who has abandoned hope is as happy as Piṅgalā." Commentary :—The harlot Piṅgalā was not happy and she could have no sleep, because she was awaiting her suitors in vain. At last she felt disgusted with her past conduct and gave up the hope—then she could sleep in peace². Sūtra IV, 16. "Even on account of forgetfulness (of the truth there ensues sorrow) as (in the story of) the little female frog". Commentary :—A king had gone on a hunting. In the forest

1. Cf Garbe, *ibid* 221 ff.

2. Cf Mahābhārata XII, 178, 7 ff, and above I, 348, note, 358 and, translation, p. 405 note 3, p. 415.

he found a wonderfully beautiful girl. He asked her "Who are you?" She replies: "I am a princess." The king says: "Extend to me your affection". She replies: "Yes, but only on the condition that you will never point to me water". The king agrees and marries her. After some time she feels fatigue in sport and asks the king, "Where is water?" The king too does not remember of the condition on account of confusion and shows her water. But she, who is the daughter of a frog-king, through contact with water, again becomes a female frog. And the king searches for her with nets, etc. to get her back, and suffers much grief, as she is not found¹".

The oldest commentator of the Sāmākhyasūtra is Aniruddha, who wrote his Sāmākhyasūtravrtti² in about 1500 A.D. In the middle of the 16th century Vijñānabhikṣu wrote his Sāmākhyapraṇāyāsa³ that is an excellent objective commentary on the sūtras. As a firm theist and believer in Vedānta he perforce tries to impute his own views to the Sāmākhyasūtra. He tries also to effect a compromise between the common Brāhmanical ideas and those of Sāmākhya, whilst otherwise in Sāmākhya the mythological elements are of no importance⁴. He is also convinced that all the six orthodox systems preach the highest truth and supplement each other⁵. Vijñānabhikṣu divides his teachings on emancipation into four parts that correspond to the four "noble truths" of the Buddhists,

1 Cf Mahābhārata III, 192. The tale belongs to the world literature, see Benfey, *Pantschatantra* I, 257 ff. E. Rohde, *Rheinisches Museum für Philologie*, N.F. 43, 1888, 303 ff.

2 Ed. and translated by R. Garbe, *Bibl. Ind.* 1888, 1892. These editions are abridgements of the Sāmākhyavrttisāra of Vedāntin Mahādeva (end of the 17th century A.D.).

3 Ed. F. E. Hall, *Bibl. Ind.* 1856, R. Garbe, *HOS*, vol. II, 1895, translated into German by R. Garbe, *AKM* IX, 3, Leipzig 1889, The *Ākhyāyikādhyaṃya* (IV) translated into English (with the text) in the *Pandit N. S.* 1, 445 ff.

4 In the *Ākhyāyikādhyaṃya* itself the examples and illustrations are not those found in mythology, but they have been taken from common life or tales.

5 It is less astonishing that Vijñānabhikṣu, who was a monk, represents this view, (See also Keith, *Sāmākhya System*, p. 101) than the opinions of Max Müller (*Six Systems*, p. XVII) and P. Deussen (*Erinnerungen an Indien*, Kiel and Leipzig 1904, p. 176 f.) who say that the six systems supplement each other and form a uniform philosophy of life. Winternitz, Vol. III, 34.

which obviously were borrowed by Buddhism, as by Sāmkhya, from Yoga. Viññānabhikṣu himself admits that this division was originally borrowed from medical science in which are taught *roga* malady, *ārogya* health, *roganidāna* cause of disease and *bhaiṣajya* cure. Under the title S ā m k h y a s ā r a¹ Viññānabhikṣu has given a small collection of the Sāmkhya-principles.

The T a t t v a s a m ā s a or the T a t t v a s a m ā s a S ā m k h y a s ū t r a was written before the 16th century, but we do not know how much earlier. Max Müller² considers this work, that consists of only 54 words, to be an old sūtra, rather the oldest Sāmkhya-text; that is considered by Garbe to be wrong "on account of its wholly modern characteristics. However, it must be admitted that it had become considerably popular, since it had been commented upon so frequently.

Whilst Sāmkhya has had its origin independent of ideas regarding religious belief³, the system of Y o g a⁴ came into

1. Ed by F E Hall, Bibl Ind 1865

2 Six Systems 224 ff, 242 ff, see Garbe, Sāmkhya-Philosophie 94 f and Keith, Sāmkhya System 89 ff Of the commentaries only the Sāmkhya-kramadīpikā (wrongly attributed to Pāṇḍasikha) is available Text and commentary in J R Ballantyne, A Lecture on the Sāmkhya Philosophy, Mirzapur 1850) Of the other works of Sāmkhya only the following may be mentioned. S ā m k h y a t a t t v a p r a d i p a (text and English translation by Govindadeva Śāstri in the Pandit, vols IX, X)

3 Nothing is more characteristic for it than the Sāmkhya-kārikā 4, where only three means of knowledge (perception, inference and trustworthy expression) are prescribed, and the remarks made on it by Vācaspati-miśra. He says :

drṣṭamanumānamāptavacanam ca sarvāpramānasiddhatvāt 1

trividham prāmānamistam prameyasiddhī pramānāddhī 11

etacca laukikāpramānābhīprāyam lokavyutpādanārthatācchāstrasya tasyaivādhikārāt

Here the topic of discourse is only the worldly means of knowledge; since this manual aims only at (offering) explanation to m a n, and for this even only these means of knowledge are suitable The extraordinary knowledge of yogins and gods (that is not attained) cannot be like that of men of our type So although it exists, actually, for the present purpose, it is not included among the means of knowledge

4. On Yoga, cf R Garbe, Sāmkhya und Yoga (Grundriss III, 4), p 33 ff; P. Tuxen, Yoga en oversigt over den systematiske Yoga—filosofi paa grundlag af kilderne, Kopenhagen 1911; Charpentier, ZDMG 65, 1911, 843 ff, Thomas, JRAS 1915, 537 f Poet Bhāsa already knew a Yogaśāstra, see above p 204 [Mircea Eliade—Yoga Immortality and Freedom, London 1958, originally published in French : Le yoga Immortalité et Liberté, Paris 1954 S N. Dasgupta, Yoga Philosophy in Relation to other Systems of Indian Thought, Calcutta, 1930 The Yogas Philosophy and Religion, London 1924 and A Study of Patañjali, Calcutta 1920 Roessler, Richard—Die psychologischen

being directly through religious necessity. As a matter of fact the origin of Yoga goes further back to the pre-Bhāhmaṇical and pre-Vedic religious ideas, that the people of early India maintained in common with the people of other countries. The word *yoga* originally meant so much as does the word "discipline", especially disciplining of the will, with the intention of concentrating all thought at a single point, hence "submerging, concentration", and the practice in the discipline of breathing (*brāṇāyāma*), of seating (*āsana*), and control over senses (*śama*) that should serve towards extricating all other things from the thought and towards concentrating it wholly on supersensual one with the intention of attaining in this manner supernatural knowledge and gaining influence over supersensuous forces². This Yoga-practice is very primitive and reaches back to an age when there existed no essential distinction between a saint and a magician. The practice in Yoga was prevalent in India long before the Buddha—a thing that is evident from the fact that the Yoga-practices played a great rôle in ancient Buddhism³. The discipline regarding control of mind, that belongs to the Yoga-practices, comprises also of the moral relationship of man, so that Yoga in a certain sense is also "ethics" (*śrīyōga*, "yoga of activity"). It is clear that this yoga-practice as well as as concentration and its preliminary steps too, the practical morality—can be associated with

Grundlagen der Yogapraxis, Stuttgart, 1928, Lindquist Sigurd, Die Methoden des Yoga, Lund 1932; Daniélou, Alain, Yoga, the Method of Re-integration, London 1910, Masui, Jacques, ed Yoga, science de l'homme intégral Paris 1953. On Buddhist Yoga see Evans-Wentz, W. Y., Tibetan Yoga, etc London 1958]

[1. Cf Pāṇinian Dhātupāṭha—*युज् सम्बद्धे*]

2 According to J. W. Hauer, Die Anfänge der Yogapraxis, eine Untersuchung über die Wurzeln der indischen Mystik nach Rgyrda und Atharvaveda, Berlin, Stuttgart, Leipzig 1922, p. 7, 189 ff Yoga firstly means, "controlling witchcraft or god through magical formulas" etc. and just secondarily it means "disciplining of the spiritual force" In any case the first meaning does not come into consideration in the present context [although it is used in this sense in Modern India, particularly in Mithilā] See also Tüxen, Yoga 32 ff. and Charpentier, ibid 848

3 Th. Goldstücker, Literary Remains, I 320 ff on the basis of N. C. Paul, that is Nāgacandrapālā, A Treatise on the Yoga Philosophy, Benares 1851, gives a fine account of Yoga practices. Cf also Oltmanns, ibid 290 ff. 300 ff. and Hauer in the above-mentioned book

4 That this Indian Yoga had already taken root very early in China and had gained influence on Taoism has been shown to be probable by A. Conrady, ZDMG 60, 1906, 338 ff [Cf Dasgupta History of Indian Philosophy Vol I, p. 227.]

Vedānta as also with any other system of philosophy¹. The fact, however, remains, what might always have been the basis—that the system of Yoga appears in closest contact with that of Sāmkhya, and these two systems differ essentially only on account of the Yoga-practices and belief in God (that are wanting in Sāmkhya). Cosmology, physiology, psychology and teachings about emancipation are considered from these two points of view in yoga in the same manner as in Sāmkhya. Even the intercalation of belief in God in the Yoga-system appears to be unconnected. God (Īśvara) creates nothing and does not offer any reward or punishment. It is only the individual soul that stands in perpetual association with the minutest ingredients of matter and hence possesses strength, wisdom and excellence. The devotion to God appears to be just a part of the Yoga-morality: (*kriyā-yoga*). Among the cultured adherents of religious sects, who had faith in a personal gods, there was the necessity to lay a philosophical foundation for their religion, and this was found in Sāmkhya as well. Therefore, the Sāmkhyapravacana is also the common title for the Sāmkhyasūtra and for the Yogasūtra².

The *Yogasūtra*,³ the primary work of the Yoga.

1 In the Āpastambīya-Dharmasūtra I, 8, 23, 5 Yoga appears to be in association with Vedānta-ideas. According to Deussen, AGPh, I, 3, 507 Yoga had directly been derived from Vedānta. Among the Indian ascetics, as also among the Buddhists and Jainas, we find Yoga prevalent in one or another form.

2 See Garbe, Sāmkhya-Philosophie, p. 149 ff and DLZ 1922, Sp 103 and Jacob, ibid Sp 266 ff on the belief in God in Yoga. This Yoga-system is still further mixed up with elements of Vedānta under the name "Sāmkhya-Yoga" that has become the philosophical basis for the philosophy of life, oscillating between theism and pantheism that we find in the Mahābhārata, in the Purānas and in the Manusmṛiti. See above p. 506, note 1 and Oltramare, ibid 302 ff. Yoga is distinguished also as Śesvarasāmkhya ("theistic Sāmkhya") from anīśvarasāmkhya (atheistical Sāmkhya). [There is nothing here that can be used against the statement, of Dasgupta (ibid p. 68) that Sāmkhya and Yoga are modifications of one single system, that he designates as "Kāpila Sāmkhya" and "Pātanjala Sāmkhya"]

3 Editions with the Vyāsabhāṣya and the Tattvavaiśārādī of Vācaspati-miśra by R. Bodas, BSS 46, 1892 and also with Bhojadeva's Vṛtti in ĀnSS No. 47, 1904. J. H. Woods, The Yoga-System of Patañjali, HOS, Vol. XVII, Cambridge Mass. 1914, contains an English translation of the Yogasūtra, of the Vyāsabhāṣya and of the Tattvavaiśārādī. Earlier English translations of the Yoga-text by J. R. Ballantyne and Govindadeva Śāstri in the Pandit, vols. III-VI, by Gaṅgānātha Jhā, Bombay, 1907 and Rām Prasāda in the Sacred Books of the Hindus 1910. The commentary Mānīprabhā of Rāmānanda Yati edited in the

Tradition knows only One Patañjali who wrote also the Mahābhāṣya and who had, in the legends, been made an incarnation of the snake-king Śeṣa. European scholars are inclined more towards the view that Patañjali, the author of the Mahābhāṣya, could not be identical with the writer of the Yogasūtra¹. But even if we admit that grammarian Patañjali had founded the Yogadarśana by bringing together into the Yogasūtra the teachings, it does not necessarily follow thence that this Yogasūtra has come down to us the form in which it was written in the 2nd century B C. The statement of Deussen² that the Yogasūtra was compiled from four different texts and that its fourth section was a later appendage is actually unconfirmed. But it may be probable, since the oldest commentary that has come to our notice contains many things that the old Yogasūtra of Patañjali did not have. The Yogasūtra consists of four sections : the first one deals with different types of meditation,

BenSS, No 75, English by J H Woods, JAOS, vol 34, 1915, 1-114 German translation of the Yogasūtra by P Deussen, AGPh I, 3, 511-543 [Also Haue, J. W. Eine Uebersetzung der Yoga-Merksprüche des Patañjali mit dem Kommentar des Vyāsa, (Hamburg-Willhelmsburg 1931 Edition with the commentary Vyāsābhāṣya and Bhāṣvatī thereon, with a Bengali Translation by Hariharānanda Āraṇya, and Dharmamegha Āraṇya, Calcutta 1949]

1 See above, p 430 Liebich, Zur Einführung in die indische Sprachwissenschaft, I, p 7 ff, holds the identity of the two Patañjalis as apparent, Garbe, Bhagavadgītā, 2nd ed p 76, as possible, Deussen AGPh I, 3, p 508 leaves the question open, Woods, Yoga-System, p XV ff, Jacobi, GGA, 1919, 14 f, DLZ 1921, Sp 723, 1922, Sp 271 and Keith, The Karma-Mīmāṃsā, p 5 have argued against their being identical Patañjali, however, is not a frequently recurring name The legends about him in Rājendralāla Mitra, Yogasūtras, Ed Preface p LXVI ff According to a tradition, he is said to have written also a medical work and is considered to be identical with Caraka, see Bodas in Athalye's Tarkasamgraha, Introduction, p 24, Dasgupta, ibid p 230 ff, firmly holds that the tradition that makes the two Patañjalis identical cannot be proved to have been current before the 11th century A D, as against this Woods has shown that the teachings of the Mahābhāṣya and those of the Yogasūtra are in agreement to such a measure that there is no necessity to separate them Alberūnī has translated into Arabic "Kitāb—Pātañjal" and quotes from it frequently This book was written in the form of a dialogue between a disciple and a teacher, and therefore, in any case, it was different from the Yogasūtra, and we are in a position to conclude from it, that it taught alchemy (Rasāyana) as a means of emancipation It does appear probable, as remarked by Dasgupta, that this book was written by a different Patañjali in between 300 and 400 A D He must have been much younger and was probably called only "Pātañjala, because it was a Yoga-text See also Garbe, Sāmkhya und Yoga, p 41 f

2. AGPh I, 3, 508 ff

the second one with the means thereof, the third one with the wonderful powers that can be attained through meditation and the fourth one with *kaivalya*, that describes emancipation as isolation of the Soul. [D a s g u p t a believes the first three books of the Yogasūtra to have been written in the 2nd century B.C. and the 4th book to have been added later. In the opinion of K e i t h the Yogasūtras of Book 4¹ contain clear polemics against Buddhism, and hence this book could not be of an age anterior to the 5th century A.D. Since the Yogasūtras are believed to contain an expression that alludes to the Yogācāra-philosophy of the Buddhists, these sūtras are considered to have been written in an age not before the 2nd or 3rd century A.D.² But the passage which is said to allude to this Yogācāra is of questionable authenticity, and in case Patañjali was the author of the work, probably, it is a composition of a century or two earlier³.]

But the thing that we know as the Yoga-philosophy is really contained in the commentaries. The oldest commentary is the Y o g a b h ā s y a [seventh-eighth century], that is attributed to legendary V y ā s a. The very fact that even the commentary is assigned to the same old sage, whom tradition names as the author of the Mahābhārata and of the Purāṇas, points to its high antiquity. But he must be later than V ā r ṣ a g a ṇ y a⁴, whom he quotes. V ā c a s p a t i m i ś r a- [9th century A.D.] and V i j ñ ā n a b h i k s u⁵ commented upon

[1. On this Book IV, see J. W H a u e r (Das IV Buch des Yogasūtra etc Studia Indo-Iranica, Ehrengabe für Wilhelm Geiger, pp 122 ff, Leipzig 1931]

[2 Cf R e n o u, L'Inde Classique § 1448.]

[3. Cf Jvālā Prasad The Date of the Yogasūtras, JRAS, 1930]

4 W o o d s, ibid, p XX f limits the age of the Yogabhāṣya between 650 and 850 A.D. But since Māgha (Śiśupālavadha 4, 55) knew the Bhāṣya on the Yogasūtra, as admitted by Woods, it must be older than Māgha, therefore, it was written before 650 A.D. Further as the system of calculation of numbers mentioned in the bhāṣya is found first of all in Āryabhata (according to T h i b a u t, Astronomie, etc p 71), Vyāsa could not be greatly anterior to 500 A.D. All that we can say about this is. the Yogabhāṣya was written sometime between 350 and 650 A.D., probably in the 6th century A.D.

5. Y o g a v ā r t t i k a of V i j ñ ā n a b h i k s u, edited in the Pandit N.S Vols. 5 and 6 Viññānabhikṣu wrote also a small manual of Yoga, the Yogasamgraha, edited and translated into English by Gangānātha J h ā, Bombay 1894.

the Yogabhāṣya. The Rājāmārtanda,¹ attributed to Rājā Bhoja, is an excellent commentary on the Yoga-sūtra. It is a clear, but simple and sober, exposition (a vṛtti and not a bhāṣya) that many a time follows the commentary of Vyāsa, but in worth stands far behind it². [As late as in the 16th century Rāmānanda wrote the commentary Mani-prabhā Bhāsvatī is another commentary on the Yogabhāṣya written by Hariharānaya]

Of later-day origin are the manuals on the Hathayoga, i.e. the "Severe Yoga"³. They are practical hand-books for severe Yoga-practices, with accurate instructions about physical exercises, diet, breathing, etc. The most famous of these is the Haṭhayoga prādīpikā⁴ of Svātmārāma in 395 stanzas. Although the author was an ascetic, he bore the title Yogīndra, "king of yogins" and he likes not only allegorical and mythical references, but takes delight also in making occasional obscene allusions clothed in expressions having two meanings.

The Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems supplement each-other and finally merge into a single system in a different manner in which Sāṃkhya and Yoga are associated. According to their very principle Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika are altogether independent of religious beliefs and they have the merit that entitles them to be designated as strict scientific systems of logic

1 Edited and translated [into English] by Rajendralāla Mitra, Bibl Ind 1883. Cf. Paul Markus, Die Yoga Philosophie nach dem Rājāmārtanda dargestellt, Leipzig Diss., Halle a S. 1886. Other commentaries, see in Aufrecht, cc, p. 480. The Pātañjalasūtravṛtti of Nāgeśa-bhaṭṭa was published in the Pandit, N S, vols 25-28

2 Garbe, Sāṃkhya und Yoga (Grundriss), p 41

3 In opposition to this the Yoga of Patañjali, that essentially consists of meditation, is called "Rājayoga", see Garbe, ibid, p 42 f

4 Edited by Tookaram Tāyā and translated by Shrinivās Iyāṅgār Bombay 1893, printed several times elsewhere too in India. Translated from Sanskrit into German by Hermann Walter, München 1893, Diss. Some other works on the Hathayoga are the Gorakṣaśataka and the Gheranda-Samhitā. [The Gorakṣaśataka has been edited by Briggs, G W, Calcutta 1938 and the Gheranda-Samhitā has been edited by Bhuvana Chandra Vasaka, Calcutta 1877, and translated into English by S C Vasu, Allahabad 1914 in S B H. Another important work on Hathayoga in the Śiva-Samhitā, that has been edited and translated into English by S C Vasu, Allahabad, S B H 1914. A modern manual is the Haṭha yoga by Ramacharaka Yogi, London, date not given]

and theory of knowledge¹. Nyāya means directly "rule", string of rules, maxims" for every kind of argumentation. The theologicians have their own nyāyas or "rules" for the interpretation of the sacred texts²; the lay scholars have their own "rules" (laukikanyāya) of the types mentioned above (p. 419) for common life. But disputations and formal learned discussions played an important part in the intellectual life of ancient India—we hear of such ones already in the Upanisads and in the ancient Buddhist texts—that it was simply natural, that there developed a formal type of disputation and a system of dialectics. So Nyāyāśāstra gave origin to a system of rules for right thinking, inference and argumenting. The Vaiśeṣika system, that tries to explain nature independently of religious belief, in its character does not appear to be widely separated from the Lokāyata system. Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika constitute the secular philosophies of lay scholars, of nontheological paṇḍitas and of "heretics³." It is significant that in the development of these two systems both the Buddhists and the Jains have had made abundant amount of contribution.

1. For a history of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika, cf. B. Faddegon, *The Vaiśeṣika-System* (above p. 466 note 2), R. Bodas in the introduction to Athalye's edition of the *Tarkasamgraha*, BSS No 55; A. B. Keith, *Indian Logic and Atomism*, Oxford 1921, and S. Ch. Vidyābhūṣana in the *Bhandarkar Com.* Vol. p. 155 ff. W. Freytag (*Vierteljahrsschrift für wissenschaftliche Philosophie* 29, 1905, 179 ff) has made a presentation and evaluation of the Indian theory of knowledge (on the basis of the Nyāyasūtra and its commentary). About Nyāya, he says that "here critical questions regarding the problems of knowledge are accurately and scientifically discussed." L. Sualı in the journal "Isis", No. 8 (vol. III, 2), 1920, p. 219 ff makes a presentation of the theory of knowledge according to Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika. Th. de Stcherbatsky, *Rapports entre la théorie bouddhique de la connaissance et de l'enseignement des autres écoles philosophiques de l'Inde* (Muséon 1904, 129 ff) has returned to the same position. See also Sualı, *Introduzione* Kap. XVI.

2. See above, p. 472. Thence, however, it does not follow that since the Mīmāṃsakas were originally called "scholars of nyāyas", the Nyāya System developed from the Pūrvamīmāṃsā System, as Bodas (*ibid* p. 27 ff) tries to prove and Keith, (*ibid* p. 10 f) too assumes. The "rules" of exegesis and the "rules" for correct thinking and correct argumentation are still of different types, although both of them are called nyāya. Daśgupta (*ibid* p. 276) too assumes that Nyāya and Pūrvamīmāṃsā have had the same origin, especially the topics relating to disputation and debate about the correct interpretation of the Vedic texts. In the Upanisads, such debates, according to Daśgupta, are referred to by the word *ākavākya*.

3. Then there are those who depend on the Hetuśāstra and on the Tarkaśāstra, that is to say those who are devoted to the study of the systems of logic and dialectics. They are not referred to in respectful terms in orthodox Brāhmanical literature. Thus according to Manu II, 11 he who despises the

The tradition unanimously names A k s a p ā d a G o t a m a¹, (also called G a u t a m a,) as the founder of the Nyāyadarsana and author of N y ā y a s ū t r a². [But Gotama is the name of a *ṛṣi* that was borne by several persons] Whether we consider gotama to be a mythical personality or the real author-founder of the system, it is substantially of the same value. [It may here be added that Śatīśa Chandra V i d y ā b h ũ s a n a considers Aksapāda and Gotama to be two different persons.] This much is certain that we know nothing about the author of the Nyāyasūtra, that is said to have been written by Gotama, and it cannot be confirmed whether it is the work of a school and not of one person. This is also true that we do not have the present work in its original form, and in the form it exists, it includes obvious alterations and additions³. It is divided

revelation and tradition (Śruti and Smṛti) and depends exclusively on the Hetuśāstra is to be excluded from noble society

३० amanyeta te mūle hatuśāstrāśrayāddīyah I

sa sādhubhūbhūhīdāṛṣa nāstiko vedanindakāh II

This stanza is current among the Brāhmanas and paṇḍitas (and is found in Śrīyasiddhāntaraṇḍa 6, 41 100) .

"I would rather like to be reborn as a jackal in Vṛndāvana than attain emancipation according to the principles of Vaiśeṣika (see Vanamālī V e d ā n t a t i r t h a, JASB 1, 1905, 231 f). See also V i d y ā b h ũ s a n a, Bhandar-lar, Comm., Vol. p. 159.) As against this in Mithilā and in Bengal, Nyāya-scholars enjoy higher respect than do scholars of any other discipline]

1. In an inscription of the middle of the 12th century A D, he is mentioned as Āṅgiraṣī, Ep. Ind I, 197, 204. According to Garbe (Sāmkhya-Philosophie 171) originally Akṣapāda was probably a nickname "the eye-footed", that is to say "he whose eyes (in constant thinking) were set in the feet" His another name probably is Gautama, spelt also as Gotama, according to Keith, *ibid*, p. 19. Gautama is the older form

2. Text with Vātsyāyana's commentary edited in Bibl. Ind 1865 and in Vizss, IX, 1896, [with a recently written commentary P r a s a n n a p ā d ā of S u d a r ṣ a n ā c ā r y a, published by the commentator, Gujarātī Press, Bombay 1922] Sanskrit and English by Ballantyne, Allahabad 1850, by K e s a v a Ś ā s t r ī in the Pandit N S vol 2 [Text with an English Translation by S. C. V i d y ā b h ũ s a n a, Allahabad 1913] With extracts from commentaries translated into English by Gaṅgānātha Jhā in the Indian Thought, vols IV, V, 1912, 1913 [The originator of Nyāya, according to S. Ch. V i d y ā b h ũ s a n a, was Medhātithi Gotama (550-500 B C.) and Akṣapāda was the author of the Nyāyasūtra who lived in about 150 B C. This statement has the support of Vātsyāyana and Uddyotakara—Devarāja, Bhāratiyadarsana kā Itihāsa, p. 214-216. The text with translation, annotations and a glossary by Walter Ruben, Leipzig 1928]

3. Haraprasād Śāstrī (JASB 1905, 245 ff) tries to prove that the Nyāyasūtra was compiled by putting together the three different texts that had originated at different times and that it has undergone alterations by additions of portions from other philosophical systems. The text of the sūtras (contrary to the sūtra-text of the other philosophical systems) have been preserved very badly—there are variant readings and many of the sūtras have been mentioned in the commentary itself as not genuine. See also F a d d e g o n, *ibid* 43, 46 f

into five books; the first two books are on logic, theory of knowledge and dialectics; the third book is on psychology, the fourth one is on rebirth and emancipation and the fifth book is a subsequent appendage. It is naturally impossible to determine the date of such a work. When S u a l i¹ assumes that the Nyāyasūtra was written in between 300 and 350 A D., this may be so only for the last redaction of the work, since the old Sūtra might be going further back to an earlier age. [It may here be noted that in the Carakasamhitā we find certain theories that are connected with those of the Nyāyasūtras and this Carakasamhitā is older than the redaction of the Nyāyasūtras. These theories contain sufficient number of data to prove that before the Nyāyasūtra and the commencement of the Christian era, or rather even earlier, there existed currents of speculations on reasoning and in the Nyāyabhāṣya there is an allusion to certain other Nyāya schools².]

The Nyāyasūtrabhāṣya³ of Pakṣilasvāmin Vātsyāyana (c. 300 A.D.) is a very old commentary on the Nyāyasūtra. This bhāṣya has certain similarity with the Mahābhāṣya of Patañjali, inasmuch as it too consists of short sūtra-like sentences that like the Vārttika of Kātyāyana complete the sūtras or extend further their subject-matter⁴. A

1. Introduzione 14 Cf., as against him, P. Masson-Oursel, JA. 1913, p. 11, t. II p. II p. 423 ff. A. B. Dhruva (Proceedings and Transactions of the First Oriental Conference, Poona 1920, vol. I, p. LXXXVIII ff.) tries to prove that logic begins already in the pre-Buddhist age, and that as a science it was settled before 300 B C. and that the Sūtra was written in about 200 B C. Garbe (ERE VIII, p. 423) fixes the date of the Sūtra at about 150 B C. The statement of S. Ch. Vidyābhūṣana (JRAS 1918, 469 ff., and otherwise in the Bhandarkar Comm. Vol. p. 161 f.), that Gautama wrote one Tarkaśāstra in about 550 B C., that was perhaps different from the Nyāyasūtra of Aksapāda (according to him 150 A D.) remains totally unproved. It is remarkable that the principles of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika formed the basis of the oldest medical work, the Carakasamhitā (see Jacob, SBA 1911, 732 note, 736 note).

[2 Cf. Renou, L'Inde Classique §1461, Surendra Nath Dasgupta. History of Indian Philosophy, Vol. I p. 302 and Walter Ruben, zur indischen Erkenntnistheorie-Die Lehre von der Nyāyasūtra III, 1, being the Introduction to his edition of the Nyāyasūtras. On the contents of the different chapters see Renou, ibid. § 1465.]

3 Cf. E. Windisch, Ueber das Nyāyabhāṣya, Leipzig 1888, [A fine study of the work is Moritz Spitzer, Begriffsuntersuchungen zum Nyāyabhāṣya, Kiel, 1926.]

4. Windisch, ibid, p. 15, believes that in respect of time the Nyāyabhāṣya can be taken to be near the Mahābhāṣya. However, these small sentences are not called Vārtukas in the Nyāya-traditions.

commentary on the Nyāyabhāṣya is the Nyāyavārttika¹ of Pācupatācārya Bhāradvāja, who is better known under the name Uddyotakara, "the light-maker". Again Vācaspatimīśra² wrote a commentary, the Nyāyavārttikatātparyatīkā³, on the Nyāyavārttika and this work was further commented upon by Udayana in the Tātparyasūddhi. These five works, the Nyāyasūtra with the four commentaries and sub-commentaries form the orthodox Nyāyāśāstra. Vācaspatimīśra says in his commentary .

atha bhṛge atāśapādeṣa nityajavalatāu śāstre pranīte vyutpādite ca bhāṣyātā paksilasvāminā kimaparamavaśisyate yadartham vārttikārambhah yad, api bhāṣyātā irta vyutpādanam etat dinnā-gaprabhātibhāṣer, ācānā Iubetasantamasasamutthāpanenācchāditaṁ śāstram tetha aranyā, a paryāptan tyuddhotakarena svanibandho-ddyoteṣa tadat enī, ata iti prajojanārambhah ||

"The venerable Akṣapāda composed the śāstra, that aims at guiding one to salvation and it was annotated by Paksilasvāmin. What now still remains to be done is composition of a Vārttika. Although the author of the Bhāṣya has given an elucidation of the śāstra, later-day scholars, like Dignāga and others, have veiled it in the dark of delusive arguments in such a way that the annotation is not sufficient for the purpose of determination of the truth. Therefore, Uddyotakara tries to dispel the darkness with his work Uddyota, "light". Vācaspatimīśra, who lived in about 850 A.D. mentions Dignāga, who did not live later than 500 A.D. as a "modern", in comparison to Paksilasvāmin, the author of the Bhāṣya. In case Vācaspatimīśra had the correct information, the duration of the interval between Dignāga and Paksilasvāmin must have been considerable, and,

1 Published in the Bibl Ind 1907. On the theory of knowledge according to the Nyāyavārttika, see V, Chakravartti, JASB 6, 1910, 289 ff [Edition also in the ChSS, 1916]

2 Vācaspatimīśra is also the author of the Nyāyasūcīnibandha, that is dated 841 A.D., see above p 490 note 4. The Tātparyatīkā has been mentioned by Vācaspatimīśra in his Sāmkhyatattvaśaunudi

3 Edited in the VizSS XII, 1898 [by Gangādhara Śāstrī Talanga] and Part I also by Rajeśvara Śāstrī Drāvida, ChSS 1925, Edited with Nyāyadarśana, Nyāyabhāṣya and Vārttika by Amrendra Mohan Tarkatīrtha and Taranath Nyāya-Tarkatīrtha, Calcutta 1936]

therefore, the latter may have been living in about 350 A.D.¹ This Uddyotakara, who is mentioned by poet Subandhu, quotes the Buddhist logician Dharmakīrti, who lived in about 635 A.D. and who in his turn refers to Uddyotakara. It is, therefore, very likely that Uddyotakara, poet Subandhu and Dharmakīrti were contemporaries and lived in the first-half of the 7th century A.D.² [Another important work of Vācaspati, the Nyāyasūcī nibandha³, is an index of the Nyāya-sūtras.] Udayana, who is held in high esteem on account of his contributions to the study of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika, wrote his book [the Nyāyavārttikatātparyapariśuddhi in the 10th century A.D., since one of his works is dated 984 A.D.]

Udayana is also the author of the Kusumāñjali or Nyāyakusumāñjali (a handful of blossoms of the Nyāya-tree⁴) in 72 memorial stanzas in which the existence of God is sought to be proved from the standpoint of Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika. Herein he refutes in particular the atheistic teachings of the Mīmāṃsakas⁵ and also the theories of causation of Vedānta, of Sāṃkhya and of the Buddhists. Against the Buddhists he wrote his own polemic work the Bauddhadhikkāra (fie on the Buddhists) or Ātmataṭtvaviveka⁶, in which there

¹ According to S Ch Vidyābhūṣana (Int Ant 44, 1915, 82 ff) Vātsyāyana is older than even Vasubandhu. He fixes his date as about 400 A.D.

² See above p. 51 and Vidyābhūṣana (JRAS 1914, 601 ff) who proves that Uddyotakara, Dharmakīrti and Vinītadeva were contemporaries, and were living in about 635-650.

³ Notes from this work given by Gangānātha Jhā Indian Thought, 1912-1919.]

⁴ Edited with the commentary of Haridāsa and translated into English by E. B. Cowell, Calcutta 1864. Edited also in the Bibliotheca Indica Series, 1888-95. On Udayana's proof of the existence of God see Keith, Indian Logic, p. 266 ff. Cf. also K. T. Telang, Ind Ant 1, 1872, 297 ff, 353 ff. [Edited with the commentary of Vardhamāna and a gloss of Rucidatta by Lakṣmana Śāstri Drāvida, ChSS, 1912, English translation by Gopinātha Kavirāja, Benares 1923 Vol I, Books 1 and 2 translated into English by Swami Ravi Tirtha, Adyar 1946, Hindi commentary Parimala of Viśveśvara, ChSS, Vārāṇasi 1962.]

⁵ The staunch orthodox people, that is the Mīmāṃsakas, who believe in the Vedas, were often equally atheist and in this respect they would be with the Buddhists. Cutting is the remark of Varāhamihira (Yogayātrā 14, 24) that under the influence of certain constellations was killed a wicked hero, like the holy influence of a holy place in the presence of Mīmāṃsakas and Buddhists.

⁶ Published under this title, Calcutta, 1819 and 1873. Cf. Bodas, ibid p. 10 f. [Also edited with the commentaries of Śaṅkara-miśra, Bhāgīratha thakura, Raghunātha śiromaṇi, Mathurānātha Parkavāgiśa, etc. in the Bib Ind Series, 1907,

exist several commentaries. Paṇḍitas narrate a beautiful anecdote about this Udayana. Once the famous logician went on pilgrimage to the temple of Jagannātha and found the gate of the temple closed on his arrival. At this he got very much angry and hurled at the God the words :—

aīśvarya madamatloṣi māma vajñāya tīṣṭhaṣe !

buddheṣu samāyāleṣu madadhinā tava sthītīḥ ||

“You are maddened with the pride of your godship and want to ignore me? When the Buddhists rise up, your existence depends upon me.”

The above-mentioned [seven] works, to which we may perhaps further add a pair of commentaries, form the “old school” of logic. Dignāga, the great Buddhist logician introduces the “materialistic logic”, that has been refuted chiefly by Buddhist and Jaina scholars¹. Many of these are now available only in their Tibetan translations. In the whole of the Buddhist world Dignāga is famous as a great philosopher. I-tsing has given him the respectful name “Jina” and mentions him as the master of hetuvidyā². His works, the Handbook of Logic,

also by Jayanārāyaṇa Tarkapañcānana and Madana Mohana Tarkālamkāra, Calcutta Sanskrit Press 1849) Ātmata-ttavanivēka with the commentaries of Raghunātha and Śaṅkara Miśra, edited by Rājesvara Śāstrī Drāvida ChSS 63 1927]

1 On this compare S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, History of Medieval School of Indian Logic, Calcutta 1909. The works of the Buddhists and Jainas on Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika are profane and have nothing to do with Buddhism or Jainism. See, however, Mrs Rhys Davids, ERE VIII, 132 f. The age of Dignāga is usually given as 500 A.D. (see Vidyābhūṣana, ibid p. 78 ff. and Sualī, Introduzione 42 ff.), [and S N Dasgupta and S K De, HSL I, Introduction p. IX]. R G Bhandarkar (JBRAS 20, 1900, 406) puts him in about 400 A.D., and likewise Keith, Indian Logic, p. 27, in consonance with Tārānātha's statement that Dignāga was a disciple of Vasubandhu. Mallinātha and several modern scholars with him have seen in the Meghadūta (I, 14) an allusion to Dignāga, see G Huth, Die Zeit des Kālidāsa, p. 54 ff., F W Thomas, JRAS (1918, 118 ff.), and they make him a contemporary of Kālidāsa. Winternitz does not believe in this allusion. [On Buddhist Logic important contributions are . Giuseppe Tucci—Translation of the Nyāyamukha of Dignāga the Oldest Buddhist Text on Logic, MKB, Heidelberg, 1930, Pre-Dignāga Texts on Logic from Chinese Sources, Baroda 1929 and Buddhist Logic before Dignāga, JRAS, 1929, English translation of the Chinese Version of the Vīgrahavyāvarttanī of Nāgārjuna and of the Śataśāstra of Āryadeva, GOS 49]

2 Takakusu, I-tsing, pp. 181 f., 184, 186. Dignāga and Dharmakīrti give to the Buddhists a new philosophy with logic, psychology and theory of knowledge, see La Vallée Poussin, JRAS 1902, 365. Dignāga had great influence with the scholars of Japan and China, see Haraprasāda Śāstrī, JASB, 1905, 177 ff.

*Pramāṇasaṃuccaya*¹, the *Nyāyapraveśa*², that deals with inference etc., are known only in Tibetan translations. Śāṅkarasvāmin of South India was a disciple of Dignāga and he wrote one *Nyāyapraveśatarka śāstra*, that was translated into Chinese in 647 A.D. A disciple of Dharmapāla, who became the head of the university of Nālandā before 635 A.D., was Dharmakīrti, about whom I-tsing says that he effected improvements in logic according to Dignāga. He was born in a Brāhmanical family, but in his youth he became a Buddhist convert. He appears to have composed poetry too³. Whilst Uddyotakara⁴ refutes the views of Dignāga, Dharmakīrti whose theories are refuted by Vācaspatimiśra, addresses his polemics against Uddyotakara. The *Nyāyabindu*⁵ of Dharmakīrti is available in its original Sanskrit and his *Pramāṇāvārttikakārikā* (with a commentary on it) is known only through a Tibetan translation. Dharmottara, who

1 Quotations from this work have been located by La Vallée Poussin (JRS, 1902, 365) in the *Nyāyaratnākara* (published in the ChSS), a commentary on the *S'lokavārttika*. On the contents of this work, see Vidyābhūṣana, *Indian Logic*, p. 82 ff. [Fragments from Dignāga, ed. and translated into English by H. N. Randle, London 1926, and *Pramāṇasaṃuccaya*, edited and restored into Sanskrit from the Tibetan translation with Vṛtti, Mysore Govt. Branch Press 1930.]

2 On the Tibetan translations of the *Nyāyapraveśa* and the *Hetucakra* of Dignāga, see Vidyābhūṣana, JASB 3, 1907, 609 ff. and 627 ff. and *Indian Logic*, p. 89 ff., On Dignāga too, the same JASB 1, 1905 217 ff. [*Nyāyapraveśa* I, Sanskrit text, edited and reconstructed by N. D. Mironov. T'oung Pao, sér II, 28 (1-24). Text in Roman of the sūtras recovered from Haribhadra's commentary and the Tibetan and Chinese translations.]

3 Stanzas composed by him are cited in Ānandavardhana's *Dhvaṇyāloka* III, 41, 54 (Jacobi's translation, p. 134 f.) and in anthologies, see Peterson, *Subh.* 46 ff. and Thomas 47 ff.

4 See above p. 525 note 2. The *Vādanyāya* by Dharmakīrti and the *Vādanyāyāṅkī* by Vinītadeva are preserved only in the Tibetan translation.

5. The *Nyāyabindu* and the *Nyāyabinduṭīkā* were edited by Peterson, *Bibl. Ind.* 1889. See also Peterson, JBRAS 17, 1889, Part II, p. 47 ff.; K. B. Pathak, JBRAS 18, 1891-1892, 88 ff., 229, *Haraprasād Śāstri*, Six Buddhist Nyāya Tracts in Sanskrit, *Bibl. Ind.* 1910, has edited several small treatises on individual topics of Buddhist logic of Ratnakīrti and of Pandit Aśoka (both in the middle of the 9th century A.D.) and a discussion on syllogism by Ratnakāra Śānti. [*Nyāyabindu* with the *ṭīkā* of Dharmottara, edited with notes in Sanskrit by Chandra Shekhar Shastri, ChSS, 1924; translation of the text and the commentary into Russian by Th. Stcherbatsky, St. Petersburg 1923. Tibetan translation by Stcherbatsky, *Bibl. Buddhica*, 1918.]

lived in Kashmir¹ towards the end of the 8th century A.D., wrote one *Nyāyabinduṭīkā*, that is available in Sanskrit. On this last work, Jaina *Mallavādīn*, apparently a younger contemporary of Dharmottara, wrote a commentary². Among the Jainas prominent are Siddhasena Divākara, who wrote a systematic work *Nyāyāvartā*³ in 32 stanzas, and famous *Hemacandra*, who wrote a work on logic, the *Pramānamīmāṃsā*⁴ in the sūtra-style. The *Parīkṣāmukhaśūtra*⁵ of Digambara Jaina *Mānikya Nandin* is a famous Nyāya work, on which *Anantavīrya* wrote a commentary in the 11th century A.D. *Mānikya* might have been influenced by *Akalāṅkadeva* (7th century A.D.⁶), by which the age of the work gets limited. Jaina *Yaśovijaya Nyāyavisāraḍa* (about 1608-1688⁷) wrote a large number of works on Nyāya. The Brāhmanical logician *Bhāsarvajña*, the author of the handbook *Nyāyasāra* (about 900 A.D.⁸), stands under the influence of the Buddhists and of the Jainas. This work is influenced also by Vaiśeṣika and manifests strong Śaiva tendencies.

The "New School" of logic—Navanyāya or the school of Navadvīpa (Nuddca) in Bengal [also called Navyanyāya]—

1 Hultsch, ZDMG 69, 1915, 278 f, proves on the authority of the *Rājataranginī* 4, 498 that Dharmottara was a contemporary of Jayāpīḍa Vidyābhūṣana, *Indian Logic* p 131, puts him in about 487 A.D.

2 *Nyāyabinduṭīkāṭīppanī* of *Mallavādīn*, edited by Th. Stcherbatsky, *Bibliotheca Buddhica*, XI, St Petersburg 1909. It is to the credit of the Jainas, who never shunned to utilize the works of the people belonging to a different faith (see Bühler, WZKM 10, 1896, 329 f), that the *Nyāyabindu* and the *Nyāyabinduṭīkā* are available to us in Sanskrit. Since *Mallavādīn* wrote the commentary they were particular about copying it.

3 Ed. by S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, Calcutta 1908, translated in *Research and Review*, I, 1908, 109-122. *Vidyābhūṣana*, *Indian Logic* 13 ff places Siddhasena in about 533 A.D., see also Sualī, *Introduzione*, p 38 f. [Published also by Jaina Publishing House, Arrah.]

[4 Edited with the author's commentary by Motilāla Lādhājī, Poona, Jaina Printing Works, 1925.]

5 Edited with commentary by S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, Calcutta 1909, *Bibl. Ind.* On the contents of this work see *ibid*, *Logic*, p 28 ff.

6 See above II, 352, note 2, trans p 182, note 6. *Vidyābhūṣana*, *ibid*, p 28, places *Mānikya* in about 800 A.D.

7 On him *Vidyābhūṣana*, *JASB* 6, 1910, 463 ff.

8. With the commentary *Nyāyatātparyadīpikā* of *Jayasimha Sūri*, edited by S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, Calcutta 1910, *Bibl. Ind.* Cf *Sualī*, *Introduzione*, p 59 f.

begins with the *Nyāya-Tattvacintāmaṇi*¹, briefly called *Cintāmaṇi*, a systematic representation of *Nyāya*, of *Gaṅgeśa* (or *Gangeśvara*) [*Upādhyāya* of *Mithilā*] at the end of the 12th century. The book consists of four sections on the four means of knowledge—Perception, Inference, Analogy and Authority, [that is *pratyakṣa*, *anumāna*, *upamāna* and *śabda*.] It is a classical work on *Nyāya* written in clear and simple prose and forms the starting point for an unending commentary literature². Whilst, however, *Gaṅgeśa* is still a philosopher, this “new school” was, according to him, the place of shelter for most unsuccessful scholiastics. “Here” says *R. Bodas*³ “we find scholiastics in the fullest blossoms and real philosophy at the lowest depth”. *R. G. Bhandardarkar*⁴ too is of the opinion that this fashionable science has pushed aside the *Nyāya*-system of *Gotama* and *Vātsyāyana*.

[This criticism of the *Navyanyāya* system, obviously made by scholars who had not taken pains to penetrate into the relevant treatises, is wholly unjustified. This branch of discipline is as much connected with the *Nyāyasūtra* of *Gautama* as any other work of that branch of knowledge, since *Navyanyāya* tries

1. Published with copious extracts from commentaries by *Kāmākhyā-nātha Tarkavāgīśa* in the *Bibl Ind* 1888-1901; with the commentary of *Rucidatta* in the *Pandit Vols. VI-VIII*. See also *Burnell*, *Tanjore* 113ff. and *Suali*, *Introduzione* 64 ff. *H. Jacobi*, *Die indische Logik*, *NGGW* 1901, 460 ff., a brilliant presentation of *Nyāya*, is based on the *Tattvacintāmaṇi* [One part of a critical edition has been recently brought out by the *Mithilā Research Institute, Darbhanga*, 1958].

2. To the chief works belong the commentary *Tattvacintāmaṇi* of *Raghunātha Śiromaṇi* (beginning of the 16th century) and the commentary on the *Dīdhiti* of *Gadādhara* (end of the 16th and beginning of the 17th centuries AD), the *Gādādhari* (edited in the *ChSS* Nos 186, 187). An old commentary on *Gaṅgeśa* is that of the poet *Jayadeva*, the author of *Prasannarāghava*; see *Keith*, *Indian Logic*, p. 33 f. *Vardhamāna*, son of *Gaṅgeśa*, wrote a commentary on his father's work and also his own treatises.

This “New School of Logic” attracted students of all the institutions of *Sanskrit* learning, so much so that in the beginning of the 16th century, the *śolas* or *Sanskrit* schools of *Navadvīpa* became the central point of learning in India, see *Dinesh Ch Sen*, *Bengali Language and Literature*, *Calcutta* 1911, 409ff, 693. [The real centres of learning of *Nyāya* were in *Mithilā*, the birth place of *Gaṅgeśa*, and upto the middle ages scholars even from *Navadvīpa* came to *Mithilā* for completion of their studies.]

3. *Ibid* p. 43.

4. *Proceedings and Transactions of the First Oriental Conference*, *Poona* 1919, Vol. I, p. 14. See also *M. Ch Nyāyaratna*, *Brief Notes on the Modern Nyāya System of Philosophy and its Technical Terms* (Read at the IX. Int. Congress of Orientalists 1891) *Calcutta*, 1891. [A scientific work is *H. H. Ingalls*, materials for the study of *Navyanyāya* Logic, *HOS*, 1951.]

mainly to discuss the sources of knowledge (pramāna) of Gautama in its different aspects, and that purely on the basis of valid reasoning. But the real difficulty of non-traditional Sanskritists in following the discussions is on account of the unusual style and verbose expressions adopted by the authors with the sole intension of giving an accurately scientific description of the subject-matter in these treatises. They define a thing in terms of its constituents. Thus a cow (*gauh*) is one that has the constituents of a cow; so for *gauh* one will say *gotvāvacchinna*. But this is not all. To understand what *gauh* is we are to understand also what *gauh* is not; etc. Hence a thing that in common parlance may be expressed in a single word of two syllables may require a long compound word occupying even dozens of lines as the speaker may choose, his attitude depending upon the extent of accuracy in expression that may be aimed at by him.]

But there are works on logic that have been written according to the old school even during later centuries. Such one is the *Tārkikarakṣā*¹, consisting of *kārikās* and a commentary of *Varadaśāstra*, a presentation of the Nyāya system according to Gotama. This work is younger than Kumārila, but older than Mādhava, who cites it in his *Sarva-darśanasangraha*. The *Nyāyamāñjarī*² of Jayanta Bhaṭṭa, who polemises against *Pūrvamīmāṃsā*, too is an exposition of the Nyāyasūtra. The *Nyāyakośa*³ is out right a modern and extraordinarily useful work. It is a dictionary of technical terms of Nyāya that were collected together by Pandit Bhīmācārya Jhalakīkar in 1874 under the direction of G. Buhler and F. Kielhorn.

We are not able to say whether Nyāya or Vaiśeṣika⁴ is

1. Published with commentary in the Pandit N. S. Vols 21-25. Cf. Bhandarkar, Report 1883-84, p. 81 and V. Chakravartti, JASB 6, 1910, p. 297.

2. Published in VizSS V, 1895, see Keith, Indian Logic 33, The Karma-Mīmāṃsā 15 f.

3. BSS No. 49. A very much enlarged second edition appeared in 1893 A.D.

4. Vaiśeṣika is "the system that deals with distinctive characteristics (*viśeṣa*)," a thing that apparently indicates that in this system the multiplicity found in nature is classified under 6 categories—substance, quality, activity, generality, difference and inherence, [*dravya*, *guna*, *karma*, *sāmānya*, *viśeṣa* and *samavāya*, a seventh category absence, *abhāva*, was added later.] On the Vaiśeṣika Philosophy see Jacoby, ERE II, 199 ff.; see Atomic Winternitz, Vol III, 35.

older of the two, and from this point the two systems cannot be differentiated¹ with certainty. In Nyāya we find the theory of the origin of the earth from atoms that has been developed in Vaiśeṣika; whilst on the other hand we find in Vaiśeṣika the classification of logical concepts that belongs to Nyāya. Both the systems, like Sāṃkhya, stand on the ground of probability, and Vaiśeṣika is essentially an attempt towards a physical explanation of the world. It is not improbable that it is merely an aberration from the Lokāyata. In the *Kalpanāmandanikā* of Aśvaghoṣa Vaiśeṣika-theories are refuted². In the *Sūyagadaṃga* of the Jains, among the heretic theories, have been enumerated two materialistic theories, one of which appears to be a popular form of Vaiśeṣika. On the other hand the Jains have participated actively in the study of the Vaiśeṣika and they posit that the Vaiśeṣika Philosophy was founded by one of their schismatics, namely one Ch a l u y a R o h a g u t t a of the Kauśikagotra. Between Jaina Philosophy and Vaiśeṣika there exists really a very close relationship. Thus both of them teach the *kriyāvāda*, that is they hold that the soul is influenced by the activities, sorrows etc. (as against the *akriyāvāda* of Vedānta, Sāṃkhya, Yoga and Buddhism, according to which either the soul does not exist or is not influenced by action). Both of them teach that the effect is different from the material cause and that the attribute is different from a substance³. We may add to it that Buddhist logic is apparently an early aberration of Vaiśeṣika⁴, and in that case, the hypothesis, that the age

Theory, W H a n d t, *Die atomistische Grundlage der Vaiśeṣika-Philosophie*, Rostock 1900, B F a d d e g o n, *The Vaiśeṣika-System*, (see above p 466, note 2) and A B K e i t h, (see above p 520 note 1).

1. F a d d e g o n, *ibid* p. 10 ff, believes that the last recension of the *Vaiśeṣikasūtra* is older than that of the *Nyāyasūtra* and in other respects he endorses the view of J a c o b i and S u a l i who place the *Vaiśeṣikasūtra* in between 250 and 300 A D and the *Nyāyasūtra* in between 300 and 350 A D.

2. Also in the appendix to Chapter VIII of Vasubandhu's *Abhidharmakośa*, see S t e c h e r b a t s k y, *The Soul Theory of the Buddhists*, p 940 ff

3. Cf J a c o b i, SBE, vol 45, pp XXIV f, XXXII ff, XXXVII f, and F. L e u m a n n, *Ind Stud.* 17, 91 ff. J a c o b i, however, does not believe there have been borrowings, but he thinks there took place a strong exchange of ideas between the two systems.

4. So J a c o b i, NGGW 1901, 482, 484 S t e c h e r b a t s k y, on the contrary, admits that the logic of the Buddhists had influenced *Praśastapāda*. Cf S u a l i, *Introduzione* p 46; B o d a s, *ibid*, p 17. There is no trace in the *Upaṃyāda* of the atom-theory that characterises the Vaiśeṣika system. In Vedānta, Sāṃkhya and Yoga this theory has been refuted.

of origin of Vaiśeṣika was earlier than that of the origin of the Jaina canons and of the Buddhist philosophy—approximately about the second century B C., does not lose its weight.

The Vaiśeṣikasūtra¹, the authorship of which is attributed to Kāśyapa K a n ā d a², the basic work of the Vaiśeṣika system, in its modern form is clearly not so old³. As it exists at present it is, of course, absolutely a Brāhmanical work with religious and ethical tendencies. It begins even like an outright religious manual with the words .—

atthūto dharmam iṣṭhyāyāmāh

“Now we shall describe religion (*dharmā*) and *dharmā* is defined as the one through which salvation is attained [*ṣaṭ nīṣṭreyasiddhau sa dharmah.*] In the following sūtra the Veda is declared to be the highest authority. Immediately after follows the theory of category, and by far the greater portion of the ten sections that constitute the work is devoted to the exposition of matter, space, time, psychology, theory of atom, perception, inference, causation, etc., whilst

1. EI with conn in Bibl Ind 1861; with the commentary of Prasūtapāla and the Gloss of Udrayanīcārya. BenSS 1885 ff English translation by A. E. Gough in the Pandit, vols III-VI German translation by E. Röer, ZDMG 21, 1867, 309 ff, 22, 1868, 383 ff The edition in the Bengali script (Kāṇḍa's sūtras and a commentary by Gangādhara Kaviśratna), Benharipore 1868, differs strongly from that published in the Bibl Ind (according to Laddegon, *ibid*, p 23). A Barth (RHR 27, 277—Oeuvres II, 111 f) very much praises the edition of Candrakānta Tārṇālaṁkāra with his own commentary (Calcutta 1877), in which he tries to bring Vaiśeṣika in agreement with Western Physics Cf R Stube, Die naturphilosophischen Anschauungen im altindischen Denken (Annalen der Naturphilosophie 8, 1909, 483 ff), who finds overwhelming correspondences between Kāṇḍa and the Physicist L Arrhenius

2 The name Kāṇḍa (synonyma —Kanabhuj and Kanabhaksa) means “eater of corn-particles” According to a tradition he got this name because as an ascetic he lived on picked up corns, [left scattered in the fields] “Eater of grain-particles” could also be a name for the “owl” (ulūka) The Vais- of grain-particles” could also be a name for the “owl” (ulūka) The Vais- eṣika-darsana is called also Aulūkyadarsana, i.e. “Philosophy of the Owl”, and there goes a story that Śiva, in the form of an owl, revealed this system (see Peterson, 3 Reports 26 ff) It has also been assumed that K a n ā d a was an epithet that could mean as well “atom-eater” Cf Bodas *ibid*, p 22, Suāli, Introduzione p 22, Jacoby, SBE, vol 45, p XXXVII ff, SBE, vol 45, p XXXVII f, Gatte, Sāmkhya-Philosophie 167 Kāśyapa, as a name of Kāṇḍa, occurs in an inscription, Ep Ind 1, 44

3. Dasgupta, *ibid*, p 280 holds it as wholly certain that the Vais- kasūtra was written before Caraka, whom he places in about 80 A D, since Caraka cites not only a sūtra from the Vaiśeṣikasūtra, but the entire basis of his medical system is founded on Vaiśeṣika The Lankavatārasūtra knows the atom-theory Winternitz expresses his inability to follow Dasgupta (*ibid* p 280 ff) when he tries to prove that Vaiśeṣika was pre-Buddhist and that it had evolved from an old school of the Pūrvamīmāṃsā.

the teachings on theology and ethics and reference to the Veda are inserted in a few places only. There can hardly be any doubt that here an originally unadulterated secular scientific work has just superficially been converted into an orthodox Brāhmanical text. The entire composition of the sūtras is very irregular; however, it is clear that the original plan was to provide a theory regarding the categories¹.

An older commentary on the Vaiśeṣikasūtra has not come down to us², since the *bhāṣya Padārthadharmasamgraha*³ of Praśastapāda is itself an independent work, with a new systematic arrangement of materials, in which the categories (*padārtha*) in general and then each of the individual categories are treated. As Praśastapāda calls Kaṇāda a *muni*, the latter must have lived long before him. He is older than Uddyotakara and would not have been widely separated in respect of time from Dignāga⁴. The Praśastapādabhāṣya is claimed by both the Vaiśeṣikas and the adherents of Nyāya. Śrīdhara wrote in 991 A.D. a commentary *Nyāyakandalī*⁵, briefly called also *Kandalī*, on the Praśastapādabhāṣya. This is the first Vaiśeṣika-text in which theism seems to have been formulated first of all. In respect of this and in that of the assumption of non-existence (*abhāva*) as a category, he is in agreement with logician Udayana, who wrote on the work of Praśastapāda an elaborate treatise the *Kiraṇāvalī*, on which in turn have been written several commentaries⁶.

1. According to Faddegon, *ibid*, p. 21 ff., the Vaiśeṣikasūtra is not the work of a single person, but of several generations of scholars. [The translation of *dharma* as religion is not accurate.]

2. *Bhāradvājavarṭtibhāṣya* is considered to be an old commentary, a thing that according to Faddegon, *ibid*, 34 ff., is not correct.

3. Edited with the *Nyāyakandalī* by V. P. Dvivedin in the *VizSS* 1895 and translated by Gaṅgānātha Jhā, in the *Pandit, N.S.* vols 25-34. Cf. also Peterson, 3 Reports 26 ff., 261, 272 ff. [A portion of the work with commentaries, edited by Gopinātha Kavirāja and Dhundhirāja Śāstri, ChSS 61, Benares 1930.]

4. According to Stcherbatsky, Praśastapāda has borrowed from Dignāga, but see Suali, *Introduzione* 424 and Faddegon, *ibid*, p. 15 f. Keith, *Indian Logic*, p. 27 tries to place him in the 5th century A.D.

5. [Hindi translation by Durgādharma Jhā, SBTS, Vārānaśi, 1963.]

6. Cf. Aufrecht CC, p. 107. Published in parts with the commentaries of Praśastapāda in BenSS [Edited by Vindhyeśvarī Prasād Dvivedin and Dhundhirāja Śāstri, Benares 1919.]

The same Udayana is the author of the Vaiśeṣika work, the *Lakṣaṇāvalī*¹, written in 984 A.D. A comparison of the Vaiśeṣikasūtra with the *Prāśastapādabhāṣyā* and the *Kandalī* shows that the Sūtra contains much that is wanting in the commentaries, whilst on the other hand the latter quotes sūtras that are not available in the existing redaction of the text². The first real commentary on the Vaiśeṣikasūtra is the *Upaskāra*³ of Śaṅkaramiśra, who lived in about 1600 A.D., and hence in an age when the original tradition regarding the exposition of the Sūtra had long been interrupted. *Suvalī*⁴ says that the commentary is ornate, ingenious and little dependable.

There are numberless commentaries and massive works that try to explain the systems of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika, that in later times became inseparable. None the less a scholar of the eminence of R. G. Bhaṇḍārī⁵ says that all these voluminous books that try to elucidate the Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika systems merely help towards making them obscure. On the other hand there are many handbooks of this "Tarka-philosophy"⁶ that are eminently suitable, not only as introductions to the Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika that M. N. Trivedi⁷, aptly calls "Grammar of Indian Philosophy", but they make valuable contributions to the study of scientific literature of India. These handbooks state the subject-matter of the system concerned, its dogmas and definitions without examining their correctness or without entering into criticisms of other disciplines. In most of these manuals the arrangement of the stuff is, therefore, obviously the same, often with verbal correspondences.

1. Edited with the commentary by A. Venis in the *Pandit N S*, vols. 21, 22. Some other Vaiśeṣika-works that may further be mentioned are: *Padārthatattvanirūpana* of Raghunātha Śiromaṇi (with a commentary, edited in the *Pandit N S* vols. 25-27, another commentary on it, *ibid* vols. 28, 31, 34) and *Kanādasiddhāntacandrikā* (edited in TSS No XXV, 1913) of Gaṅgādharaśūri who wrote it in the first half of the 17th century A.D.

2. *Faddegon*, 27 f.

3. Edited in the *Bibliotheca Ind.* 1861 with the text of the sūtras. Translated by Nandalal Sinha in *Sacred Book of the Hindus*, Allahabad 1910-1911.

4. *Introduzione* p. 81 ff. Cf. *Faddegon*, *ibid* p. 17.

5. Report 1882-1883, p. 21 ff.

6. So describes Jacobī (*WZKM* 1, 1887, 76 ff.) the union of Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika.

7. *Tarkakamudī*-edition, p. 7.

The oldest of these handbooks is the *Saptapadārthī* of Śivāditya, who has been mentioned by Śrīharsa and Gangeśa, and so he must have lived before the 12th century A.D. The work is really a text-book of Vaiśeṣika and contains also the Nyāya-theory about the means of knowledge. The *Bhāṣā-pariccheda*², called *Kārikāvalī* too, the text of the Navadvīpa school, is a manual that is studied all over the whole of India, of Viśvanātha Tarkapañcānana, who in 1634 A.D. wrote also a commentary on the Nyāyasūtra. The work consists of 166 memorial stanzas, that almost every Pandit learns by heart, and it is usually accompanied with the author's own commentary the *Siddhāntamuktāvalī*. All of its stanzas, however, were not composed by Viśvanātha himself, and some of them are quotations from earlier works³. Remarkably small handbooks of Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika are the *Tarkabhāṣā*⁴ of Keśava Miśra, the *Tarkakāumudī*⁵

1. Śivādityī Saptapadārthī, primum ed.. . A. Winter, Lipsiae 1893; German translation by the same scholar with notes on the edition published with a commentary in the *VizSS* VI, 1893, ZDMG 53, 1899, 32 ff. It is not certain if Śivāditya is identical with Vyomaśiva, the author of a commentary on the *Prāśastapādabhāṣya*, in which case, his time would fall in the 11th century A.D., see, Suālī, *Introduzione*, p. 88, Keith, *Indian Logic*, p. 37 [Edited with translation and notes by D Gurumūrti, Adyar, 1932. Edition also by V. S. Ghate, NSP, Bombay 1919.]

2. Text and commentary, edited and translated by E. Roer. *Bibl. Ind.* 1850; commentary translated by A. E. Gough in the *Pandit*, VI, 101 f. German by E. Hultsch, in the *ZDMG* 74, 1920, 145 ff. On the age of the work, see Haraprasād Śāstri, *JASB* 6, 1910, 311 ff.

3. In Sureśvara's *Mānasollāsa* (see above p. 490, note 1) II, 20-30 is given a short resumé of Vaiśeṣika of which the first line occurs in the *Bhāṣā-pariccheda* too. But since the *Mānasollāsa* is a Vedānta-work, the line has not been taken from it by Viśvanātha, but from some old Vaiśeṣika text, that had been the source for Sureśvara. Cf. Vanamālī *Vedānta-tīrthā*, *JASB* 4, 1908, p. 97 ff.

4. [Critical edition by Nārāyaṇa Nathaji Kulkarni, Poona, 1953]. Edited with the commentary of Govarddhana by Sh. M. Paranjape, Poona 1894 (2nd ed. 1909); with the commentary of Viśvakarma, edited in the *Pandit NS* vols. 22, 23. Translated into English by Poul Tuxen, *An Indian Primer of Philosophy*, Copenhagen 1914 (*Mémoires de l'Académie*, Copenhagen, 7. sér. *Sci. de Lett.*, t. II, no. 1). English translation by G. Jhī, in the *Indian Thought*, vol. II, 1911; [Separately printed—Reprint of the Second Revised Edition, Poona 1949]. Here it is said that Keśavamiśra lived in between 1344 and 1419 A.D. in Mithilā. But its oldest commentator Cinnambhaṭṭa wrote his work under King Harihara (end of the 14th century A.D.), see Aufrecht *CC*, p. 119, V. Venkayya, *Ep. Ind.* 3, 118; Suālī, *Introduzione* 101 f. Tuxen, *ibid.* p. 6 believes that he lived after Udayana, but before 11th century, therefore, in the 11th century or 12th century A.D. The existence of a large number of commentaries proves popularity of this work.

5. *L. M. N. Dāśedī* in *BSS*, No. 32, 1886, also by K. P.

of Laugākṣi Bhāskara, the Tarkāmṛta¹ of Jagadīśa and the Tarkasamgraha² of the South Indian scholar Annam Bhatta, that is best known in Europe. The last one is a short compendium of the most important principles of "Tarka", that is to say of logic and dialectics. It is meant to be learnt by heart and is very clear and intelligible. As against this the author himself has written on it a commentary, that is a discussion on difficult problems and controversial questions and that is in no way easily intelligible to Europeans. Annam Bhatta was a highly learned person who wrote on Pūrvamīmāṃsā, Vedānta and grammar too. About his fame there goes the adage — "One will not become an Annam Bhatta merely because he goes to Vārāṇasī." His age is not certain³.

There is nothing that may go to show the close relationship existing between the philosophical systems and the religious sects in India more significantly than the circumstance in which the obviously secular Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika systems stand in closest contact with the Śaiva sects. We have already seen that Udayana and other Nyāya-authors are zealous defenders of faith in God and Udayana identifies God with Śiva. Uddyotakara is mentioned as a follower of the Śaiva Pāśupata sect. There is a story that narrates that Śiva revealed the system to Kaṇāda

Parab, 3rd ed., Bombay, NSP 1907, German by E. Hultzsck in the ZDMG 61, 1907, 763 ff. (This) Bhāskara is also the author of the Arthasamgraha, (see above p. 479) and of a commentary on the Nyāya-siddhāntamañjarī of Jānakīnātha (in the Pandit N. S., vols. 29-34, with the commentary of Yādava), who cited Śivāditya Bhāskara calls himself a son of Mudgala, in case the latter had prepared a summary of Sāyana's Rgvedabhāṣya (see Rgveda-Samhitā, ed. Max Müller, 2nd Ed., vol. I, p. XLVIII), he must have lived after the 14th century A.D. Cf. Suālī, *ibid.* p. 95 ff.

1. Published, Calcutta 1880, translated into Italian by L. Suālī, Pavia 1908 in Rivista Filosofica, Jagadīśa, who wrote also a commentary Pūrvacintāmanididhiti, lived in the beginning of the 17th century, see Aufrecht, CC, p. 194, 203, Suālī, Introduzione, p. 94 f., Keith, Indian Logic 38.

2. Edited with the author's Dīpikā and Govardhana's Nyāyabodhinī by Y. V. Athalye, revised with a Preface and Introduction by M. Rājārām Bodas, BSS, No. 55, 1897. Translated into German (with the Dīpikā) by E. Hultzsck, AGGW N. F. IX, 5, Berlin 1907, Cf. Suālī, Introduzione, 97 ff.

3. Bodas places him in between 1625 and 1700, but he must have been older, since one of the MSS of the Tarkasamgraha is dated 1585 A.D.; see A. Venis, in the Pandit N. S., vol. 22 (Bibliographical Notice on the edition of the Laksanāvalī).

(see above, p. 531, note 2). And lastly there are the Jaina authors Guṇaratna and Rājāśekhara who provide us with most interesting information about the Śaiva ascetics, who call themselves as followers Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika¹.

Very often the manifold correspondences between Indian and Greek philosophies are brought into lime-light. But scholars are divided in their opinion as to whether or not the Indian and Greek philosophies are historically connected. Thus for example the similarity between the teachings of Eleates (Zenophane, and Parmenide) and of Vedānta are brought to our notice. But most of the scholars are inclined to assume here a case of parallel development and not of borrowing². Garbe³ has shown that probably the Sāṃkhya philosophy had exercised some influence on the Greek philosophy. At least this much has to be admitted that even in case the possibility of a parallel development cannot be ruled out, the influence on Heraklit, Empedokles, Anaxagoras, Demokrit and Epikur is probable. As against this Winternitz with Garbe and L. v. Schroeder⁴ holds the influence of Sāṃkhya on Pythagoras as doubtless. Likewise Indian influence on the Gnostics and Neoplatonics is as good as certain⁵. But in case one takes into consideration the characteristic peculiarities of the Indian

1. Cf Suai: Introduzione p 126 ff and Keith, Indian Logic, p. 262 ff.

2. On the relationship of Platonic theories with Vedānta-ideas see E. J. U n w i c k, The Message of Plato, London 1920 (known to Winternitz only from a discourse in an article "Plato and Indian Thought" in The Athenaeum, Nov. 12, 1920). Apparently superficial is the article "Die Eleaten und die Vedānta" of Josef K o h l e r in the Archiv für Rechts- und Wirtschaftsphilosophie X, 1917, 125 ff M a c d o n e l l, History of Sanskrit Lit. 421 ff. holds the dependence of the basic principles of Eleaten on the Vedānta as probable. O l d e n b e r g in the "Kultur der Gegenwart" I, V, p. 52 ff is inclined more to assume an overall parallel development between Indian and Greek philosophies.

3. Sāṃkhya-Philosophie, 113 ff Against this, A. B. Keith, The Sāṃkhya System, p. 63 ff, outright rejects the hypothesis regarding the influence of Sāṃkhya on Greek philosophy.

4. Pythagoras und die Inder, Leipzig 1884; Garbe, ibid 119 ff Weber, Ind. Stud. 18, 463 ff. and Keith, ibid and JRAS 1909, 569 refute the hypothesis of dependence of Pythagoras on Indian philosophy.

5. A. Weber, Die Griechen in Indien, SBA. 1890, p. 925, considers it doable that the teachings of the Alexandrian Neo-Platonic and Neo-Pythagorean philosophies as well as of the Alexandrian philosophy appear to be carrying the Indian tension, rather than they were impregnated from the Indians etc. Cf Garbe, ibid, 127 ff.

philosophical literature, he will hardly assume that the Greek had ever studied the Indian philosophical texts. In the cases where dependence of the Greek philosophy upon the Indian philosophy is rather apparent we have to assume that the exchange of ideas was oral. Scholars have often tried to study into the relationship existing between the logic of India and that of Greece, but up to this time it has not been possible to prove their interdependence. This holds good also for the atom-theory of Vaiśeṣika and that of Empedokles¹. Probably we are obliged to admit the possibility of the influence of the Aristotlian principles regarding syllogisms on the later development of Indian logic and of the Greek on the Indian atom-theory.

DHARMAŚĀSTRA²

The word Dharmaśāstra is often translated as "law-literature". But the connotation of dharma, the scope of this science, is more extensive than what is denoted by "law", it includes "religion, custom and usage" too³. The oldest manuals

1. Cf Max Müller, *Six Systems*, 386 ff, 446, *Vidyābhūṣana*, JRAS 1918, 369 ff, and Keith, *Indian Logic*, 17 f. The note of W. Jones (*Asiat. Res.* IV, 163), that Kallisthenes had found a logic in India and that he conveyed the same to his uncle Aristotle, in support of which he refers to Dabistān, must have been based on some misunderstanding. There is nothing in the Dabistān about this and, as far as W. could see there is nothing also in the fragments of Kallisthen (as Otto Stein communicated to him) that may support this. Schopenhauer (*Welt als Wille und Vorstellung* I, §9) is right when he does not put any faith in this assumption.

2. Particularly G. Bühler and J. Jolly, in their introductions in the SBE, vols. 2, 7, 14, 25 and 33, have the credit of carrying investigations into the Dharmaśāstra literature. J. Jolly's *Recht und Sitte* (Grundriss II, 8), Strassburg, 1896, is a short primary work. [A very comprehensive and learned survey of this branch of learning has been made by P. V. Kane, *History of Dharmaśāstras*, Poona 1930—1962.]

3. See above, vol I, p. 236, trans p. 275. The meaning of *dharma* includes also "custom" in the sense of propriety, for example the Dharmaśāstras deal also with the forms of greetings, behaviour of disciples towards their teachers and elders etc. Noteworthy is the *Āpastambiyadharmasūtra* I, 7, 20, 7 *jam ti āryāḥ kṛyāmānam praśamsanti sa dharmo jam garhanti sodharmah* what the Āryas approve of is *dharma*, what they disapprove of is *adharma*. J. Jolly (*Transactions of the 3rd Int. Congress of the History of Religions*, Oxford II, 30 ff) has described the inseparable manner in which religious and secular duties are connected together in Dharmaśāstra. Among the Romans too we find religious and secular writings inseparably placed together. The Latin word *lex* means both religious and legal writings. The Chinese word *Li*, that means in the widest sense proper attitude in transactions with men, spirits and gods (see Grube, *Geschichte der Chinesischen Literatur*, p. 63), is covered in a great measure by the Indic *dharma*. [For a detailed discussion of the meaning of *dharma*, see P. V. Kane, *ibid*, Vol I, pp. 1 ff.]

on d h a i m a, the D h a i m a s ū t r a s, originated in the closest association with the literature of rituals (Vedāṅga-Kalpa). This association with the literature of rituals is still wholly manifest in the Dharmasūtras. Hence they are neither mere collections of rules, nor pure lectures on jurisprudence; but they, with predilection, deal with religious duties of man. They form the constituent elements of religious and Vedic literature. They, exactly as the old manuals, had sprung up in the Vedic schools and were written by Brāhmanas, priests and scholars for the purpose of imparting instruction and were not written as codes for practical use in courts of law. The subject-matter of these books constitutes rules regulating daily usage and duties in respect of devotion to gods, religious purifications and atonements, rules on duties and rights of husbandsmen, Brāhmanas, kings, ascetics and holy men leading a retired life in forests, rules on food as also lectures on cosmology, cosmogony and eschatology; here we find also sections on family laws, on legal proceedings and on civil and criminal laws (*vyavahāra*), since one of the duties of the king is also to take decision in law-suits. As these oldest works were merely text-books of one or the other Vedic school and were meant to be learnt by heart by the adherents of these schools, in course of time they attained a far-reaching importance in the schools concerned. They were considered to have absolute authority in respect of duties and rights of Brāhmaṇas—in secular as well as in religious matters, particularly for the elders, who took their decisions according to these books. So although these books were not written as law-codes, they nevertheless possessed certain force of law.

Therefore, exactly like the Śrauta- and Grhyasūtras, the Dharmasūtras are written in the sūtra-style. However, almost all the Dharmasūtras contain also some verses (written in the anuṣṭubh-sloka metre, many a time also in the triṣṭubh-metre). Some of these works have come down to us as constituent parts of bigger collections of the sūtra-texts of particular schools. In the case of others it remains still to be decided even with tolerable certainty whether they belong to this or to that school.

The Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra¹, i.e.

the Dharmasūtra of the "Āpastambīyas", or "of the school of Āpastamba", forms a constituent part of a big sūtra-work, the Āpastambīya Kalpasūtra¹, belonging to a South Indian school of the Kṛṣṇayajurveda. G B u h l e r has shown that this sūtra-work, on linguistic and factual grounds², could not have been compiled later than the 5th or the 4th century B.C. That the Dharmasūtra goes relatively back to a higher antiquity is apparent also from the fact that R̥ṣi Śvetaketu, already mentioned in the Śatapatha-Brahmana and in the Chāndogyaopanisad, is referred to herein as one of the ṛṣis born "in a recent age". According to a tradition that is well-founded and is attested by the subject-matter of the book, however, the Āpastambīya school is in any case younger than the school of the Baudhāyanas³, that belongs to the Kṛṣṇa-Yajurveda and is settled in South India. The B a u d h ā y a n a D h a r m a ś ā s t r a⁴ forms a part of a bigger sūtra-work, to which the Śrauta-, Grhya- and Śulbasūtras too belong. But while the Āpastambīya Dharmaśāstra is preserved even in its original form, the same is not the case with the Baudhāyana-Dharmasūtra in which certain portions of the text are such as were certainly interpolated in a fairly early later age. [As regards the antiquity of the Dharmaśūtras it may be noted that the extant work is later than the Gautamadharmasūtra, since Gautama is mentioned in this work

with the commentary Ujjvalā by Haradatta Miśra and A Chinnasvāmī Śāstrī, ChSS, KSS 1932]

1 See above, I, 237, trans p 276.

2 On the style and language of Āpastamba see B u h l e r, ZDMG 40, 1886, 530 f and SBE, vol 2, p XLIII ff [and P V. K a n e, History Dharmasāstra, Vol I, pp 32 ff]

3 Cf B u h l e r, SBE, vol 2, p XIX ff and K W P a t h a k (JBRAS 21, 1904, 19 ff) have, on the basis of a passage occurring in the Tantravārttikā, tried to prove that Āpastamba is older than Baudhāyana and Gautama, since both of them possibly have raised a controversy against Āpastamba. But Kumārila cannot be our standard of measurement in this case. [P V K a n e is of the view that the Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra was composed later than the Gautama-Dharmasūtra and the Baudhāyana-Dharmasūtra and that before 500 A.D. and concludes that we shall not be very much wrong in case we assign it to some period in between 600-300 B.C. Ibid p 44-45]

4 Although it is called Sūtra, it is so entitled "Dharmaśāstra" is the common expression that comprises also the Dharmasūtras. It was published by E H u l t z s c h in the AKM VIII, Leipzig 1884, [Improved edition 1922] Translated into German by G B u h l e r, SBE, vol 14, 1882 (Published also in ĀnS and at the Mysore Government Oriental Series 1907 (with the commentary of G o v i n d a s v ā m i n, edited also by C h i n n a s v ā m i Śāstrī ChSS, 1991 [Vikramasamvat=1934 A.D.]

by name. Buhler considers Baudhāyana older than Āpastamba, but the reason advanced by him in support of the hypothesis is not convincing. Kane has discussed the problem in detail, and he comes to the conclusion that although the age of this Gautama cannot be fixed definitely, in all probability this work was written somewhere between 500-200 B.C.^{1]} A school younger than that of Āpastamba is of Hiraṇyakeśin, but his Dharmasūtra² differs only throughout superficially and insignificantly from the Āpastambīya—Dharmasūtra. [As regards its age P. V. Kane says that it existed long before the 5th century A.D.^{3]}.

In all probability the oldest of all the Dharmasūtras, that have come down to us, is that of Gautama or of the Gautama school, the Gautamīya—Dharmaśāstra⁴. It is preserved rather as a constituent part of the collection of the Vedic sūtras, but it is characterised by its form and subject-matter as being of the same type as the above-mentioned sūtra-texts. Besides it remains to be proved that this Dharmasūtra belongs to a school of the Sāmaveda and actually to the school of the Rāṇāyanīyas. The high antiquity of Gautama is proved from the fact that he is cited as an authority even by Baudhāyana and Vasiṣṭha. In any case, however, as we find many later interpolations in our Gautamasūtra, it appears to have somehow been retouched. [As regards its antiquity it may be said that it can not be placed later than between 600-400 B.C.^{5]} Younger than Gautama is the Vāsiṣṭha Dharmaśāstra⁶, that unfortunately has come down to us in a very bad condition, since several of its available MSS are either fragmentary or contain strongly interpolated texts. The ancient tradition mentions as

author of this work one Rsi Vasistha, to whom a large number of hymns of book VII of the Rgveda are too attributed. This position is in accord with the well established tradition, already known to Kumārila, according to which the Vāsistha Dharmasūtra originally belonged to a school of the Rgveda and later became authoritative for all the Brāhmanas. In its form and subject-matter it is probably, in any case, an old Dharmasūtra. Apparently it belonged to a North Indian school of the Rgveda. In addition to Gautama, Yama, Prajāpati, Hārita and Manu have been mentioned in the text as ancient teachers. Of particular importance are, as we have already seen above, the citations from a Dharmasūtra of Manu, that probably formed the nucleus of our *Manu-Smṛti*. On the other hand, the latter contains a quotation from the Vāsistha-Dharmaśāstra that, therefore, must be older than our current *Manu-Smṛti*. [We may tentatively assign the Vāsistha Dharmaśāstra to a period in between 300-100 B C.¹].

The *Vaiṣṇava-Dharmaśāstra* [or the *Viṣṇu-dharmaśāstra*] or the *Viṣṇu-Smṛti*², as hitherto known, is a copious work. In its introductory section and in the concluding chapters the work is said to be a revelation made by God Viṣṇu, and the entire work is presented in the form of a dialogue between Viṣṇu and the goddess Earth. In any case there are in it ornamentations made by interpolators belonging to one or the other Vaisnava sect. The basic stock of the work is an old Dharmasūtra of the Kāthaka school of the Kṛṣṇa-Yajurveda. The interpolations made by the Vaisnavas could hardly have originated before the 3rd century A D.³ As against this the oldest sections of the work must be going back to a very old age, and the text of the Kāthaka, with which the *Viṣṇu-Smṛti* is

[1. P. V Kane, *History of Dharmaśāstra*, vol I, p 59]

[2. Edited by Jīvananda Vidyāśāgara in the *Dharmaśāstramūlgraha*, Part I, Calcutta 1876, Asiatic Soc of Bengal 1881, edited by J Jolly with extracts from the commentary Vajayantī, and translated into English by J Jolly in the SBE, Vol VII.]

3. It is suggested by the mention of the seven week days in chapter 78 and the indication by the word *jauva* of Thursday, that goes back to Greek Zeûs. The passages, in which burning of widows is prescribed, too belong to the age when the work was completed with alterations and additions. Jolly, in the introduction to his translation, has distinguished between the older and younger constituent parts of the work with tolerable accuracy.

associated, belongs to the oldest remnants of Vedic literature.

A very old Dharmasūtra, that belongs to the Maitrāyaṇīya school of the Kṛṣṇa-Yajurveda, is that of Hārīta¹, who is already cited by Apastamba and Baudhāyana. It is an elaborate text (in 30 *adhyāyas*) of the type of Baudhāyana-Dharmaśāstra and of the Visnu-Smṛti, in which sūtras alternate with anuṣṭubh and triṣṭubh verses. A purely sūtra-work is the *Vaiḥhāṇasa-Dharmasūtra*² that describes in 3 *prāśnas* the castes and the āśramas, the duties of brahmacārins and of house-holders, but especially in detail those of anchorites, ascetics and monks. Perhaps originally it was simply a manual for anchorites and ascetics—a thing that is pointed to by its title, since *vaiḥhāṇasa* means “anchorite”—that later became the common text-book on dharma and was attributed to a sage Viḥhāṇasa. Hitherto unpublished is one *Uśana-Smṛti*³ in sūtras and verses, that is often quoted; but is different from the Smṛti-work bearing this title and printed in verses and with only few prose-passages. The *Śaṅkhalikṣita-Dharmasūtra*⁴ belongs to the Vājasaneyins and the *Dharmasūtra* of *Paṭhīnasa*, to the Atharvaveda, the latter

1. J. Jolly (Der Vyavahārādhyāya aus Hārīta's Dharmasāstra nach Citaten zusammengestellt, (ABayA, Bd. 18, München 1889, p. 505 ff.) first of all has compiled a section on proper laws from quotations from nibandhas and he later (OC X, Genève 1894, II, 117 ff.; Ind. Ant. 25, 1896, 147 f.) wrote essays on the hitherto-found single manuscript of the work. The *adhyāya* XII (*śrāddhakalpa*) agrees with the text reproduced by W. Caland, *Alindischer Ahnencult*, Leiden 1893, p. 90 ff.

2. The *Vaiḥhāṇasadharmapraśna* of Viḥhāṇasa, ed. by T. Ganapati Śāstri, ISS, No. XXVIII, 1913. It is present even in a Vienna-manuscript that was utilized by Th. Bloch in his *Über das Gṛhva- und Dharmasūtra der Vaiḥhāṇasa*, Leipzig 1896. According to Bloch this work belongs to one of the youngest schools of the Kṛṣṇa-Yajurveda and is quite different from the *Vaiḥhāṇasa-śāstra*, that is mentioned in Baudh. II, 6, 11, 14 and to which refer also Manu 6, 21 (*vaiḥhāṇasamat*) and Gautama 3, 27 (*śāstra* 1c). Cf. Bühler, SBE vol. 25, p. XXVII ff. and Barth, RHR 41, 1891, 34 ff. (Oeuvres II, 274 ff.). Since the text printed in the ISS in a greater measure deals with the duties of anchorites and ascetics (the 17 and 18th *prāśnas* begin, *atha tarasthasya śrāmanakam*), its association with the old “text book for anchorites” appears to Winternitz as unavoidable.

work being known only from citations. There are other Dharma-sūtras that are known partly from quotations and are partly incomplete and according to the popular Indian practice they are attributed to sages like Kāśyapa, Atri, Śātātapa, Brhaspati, etc.

Although it is not possible to set down a definite chronology of the Dharmaśāstra literature, it may be assumed with tolerable probability that the age in which the Dharmasūtras belonging to the Vedic schools originated was in the proximity of the period beginning in the 8th and terminating in the 3rd century B C. In any case they represent the oldest phase of Dharma literature of which the characteristic is that in it we have more talk about religious duties and manner of worship than about secular duties. Thus for example in the Āpastambīya-Dharma-sūtra, the section dealing with pure jurisprudence covers almost only about one-seventeenth part of the whole work. So the Dharmasūtras are the precursors of the metrical Dharmaśāstras or Smritis. However, we must take note of the fact that even in further later ages and down upto the present times Dharma-texts have been written in the sūtra-style. In correspondence with the already mentioned usage such texts have been attributed to such sages as are considered authoritative in respect of the old Dharmasūtras. Consequently we have also wholly modern texts that are known as Dharmasūtras of Uśanas, Atri, Kāśyapa, Śankha¹, etc. So when we find such texts in manuscripts or when they are referred to in quotations, it is necessary to examine them very strictly before deciding whether or not we have before us some real old Vedic text or a recently prepared work. The fact that of the old Dharmasūtras much has come down to us in a bad and often in fragmentary forms is associated with the situation described above (p 418) that each of the ancient Vedic schools or Caranas, in which these sūtras were taught, in course of time either fell into disuse or lost their old importance and that they made place for technical schools. This specialisation began in the sphere of Dharma in a fairly earlier age, and we are in possession of evidence that there were special schools for study of dharma in ancient days in which

dharma was taught to people of all classes and professions and also to a wider section of society.

In these technical schools of dharma, there originated the metrical *Dharmaśāstras* or *Smṛtis*. These are no longer text books meant for guidance of strictly limited circles of the followers of some particular Vedic school, but they are works in which religious and worldly duties are taught for all the *Āryas* for *Brāhmanas*, *Ksatriyas* and *Vaiśyas*. These text-books too have now become very much copious; the presentation of the subject under treatment has become more minute and more detailed. In particular the real law, that in the *Dharmasūtras* is described just en passant, is treated in these works in far greater detail. The works of this type are not written in the aphoristic *sūtra*-style, but in a metrical form, in particular in *ślokas* that for the longest period had been adopted as the natural metre for narration of plain epical stories and which had been closely associated with didactic poetry. This didactical poetry, the *gnomic poetry*, had been one of the main sources for *Dharmaśāstra*. The Indian *Śāstrins*, the teachers of dharma, mention as the sources of dharma, in addition to *Śruti* and *Smṛti* also *śiṣṭācāra* ("usage of the cultured" i. e. "good manners") and *deśajātīkuladharmā* ("usage and custom of the regions, castes and families"), that is customary law. The rules of "good conduct" and the laws were set in the customary form of epigrams in *ślokas* already in an earlier age. Many of such *ślokas* are found already in the *Dharmasūtras* too. And as such many old legal dicta, in the form of short gnomic passages, go back to the age of the *Dharmasūtras* or to a still higher antiquity; it may be that in the *dharmaśāstra*-treatises of later times certain old epigram-like teachings, and with them many other old lessons have come to be included¹. A large number of these *ślokas*, that contain moral lessons or legal doctrines in the form of aphoristic epigrams, are found in epical poems, particularly in the *Mahābhārata*²; it is why the epic (*itihāsa*) is often

called the fifth source of *dharma*. [*iti hāsaḥ purāṇam ca pañcamo veda iṣyate.*]

These metrical Dharmaśāstras too have now been studied for centuries till modern days by teachers and scholars of *dharma* in the whole of India and are still referred to as authoritative in legal affairs and are recognised as such [subject to recently enacted laws by the legislatures.] It is claimed in them that the rules and regulations prescribed therein hold good for all castes, although they, like the Dharmaśūtras, are primarily written from the point of view of interest of the Brāhmanas. In all events, however, they are concerned much more with the rights and duties of the king, who always is inferior to Brāhmanas, but he is also "a great divinity among men (Manu VII, 8) :

[*bālopi nāvamantavyo manuṣya iti bhūmipah
mahati detatā hyeṣā naranūpena tiṣṭhati.*]

It is just natural that the Brāhmanas for the purpose of securing greater authority for the teachings of their Dharmaśāstra, traced its origin from some god, some divine being or a sage of some hoary antiquity. Hence they could be designated also as "S m r t i s" (remembrance i.e. "tradition"), since in respect of their authority their place was only next to that of the Ś r u t i, the "revelation", on which was directly based the Veda.

[Thanks to effort of the British administrators and of the westernly-minded rulers of independent India that professes to be secular that now most of the laws concerning the Hindus are against the śāstras and usage that have lost force to a great extent consequent to a number of parliamentary enactments concerning the Hindu society. It is remarkable that the laws governing followers of other religions have not been touched by these laws framed by modern law-makers.]

[Although in the Dharmaśāstras the Brāhmanas are described to possess the highest status, it is not true to say that it was written from the point of view of Brāhmana's interest. For a society every member is equally important. We need not only intellectuals and warriors, but also manual workers and traders. Each member of every caste had his own rights and obligations, by performance of one's proper duties, as prescribed, every such body would attain the same status ultimately. A Śūdra, through performance of his own duties, could become a

Brāhmana and attain salvation, mukti, nirvāna, svarga, etc. like any Brāhmana practising severe austerity. Any person, to whatever caste or sex he may belong, does not bother about his present life alone, but he has before him always the idea of rebirth. One attains a higher and higher status in subsequent births by purity acquired as a consequence of performance of his duty. In case the Brāhmanas had certain privileges, that others did not enjoy, the former were deprived of pleasures of life. They worked for the society and the society maintained them. Scholars, who by faith, do not believe in the theory of rebirth cannot appreciate the merit of the Dharmaśāstra that is universal and prescribes duties for every *mānava*, human being.]

There is no work that has had such a great fame and has for centuries been considered to be so authoritative as the *Mānava-Dharma-Śāstra* or the *Manusmṛti*, the code of Manu¹. The popularity and fame the work, that is attributed to Manu, has enjoyed become evident from the fact that since very old days Manu has been considered not only to have been the progenitor of mankind but also as the founder of all social orders and customs, and important principles of law are directly put into his mouth. It is already stated in the Veda² that "all that Manu has said is medicine". *manuravadaḥ tadbhēṣa-jam* Yāska refers to Manu as authority in respect of law of succession³. There are large number of passages in the *Gṛhya* and

1. The Manusmṛti has been printed in India several times, usually with the commentary of Kullūka. Commendable is the NSP edition of Bombay. Of great value is the edition of Pandit V N Mandalik (Bombay 1886) that is provided with seven commentaries on the whole work. The best critical edition is that by J Jolly, London 1887. The first English translation is that of William Jones, Calcutta 1794 (translated from English into German by J. Chr. Hüttnner, Weimar 1797). In the monument raised in the memory of Sir William Jones in the Paul's Church of London, this text of Manu is held in his hand. A more recent translation is by A. C. Burnell and E. W. Hopkins (London 1884) and the most valuable ones is that of G. Bühler in SBE, Vol. 25. A recent French translation is the one by G. S. Trechly in the *Annales du Musée Guimet*, *Bibl. d'études*, II, 1, Paris 1883. [The following are some important translations—*Mānava-dharmaśāstra*, *Lois de Manou* traduites par L. de la Motte Deslongchamps, Paris 1850. The Dharmaśāstra of the laws of Manu, translated from the Burmese by D. Richardson, Moulinain 1847. *Lois de Manu* ... traduites en portugais de original français ... by Mr. G. Paulhier, Gov., 1849.]

Dharmasūtras as well as in the Mahābhārata, in which legal principles are cited as based on Manu, where, however, it is indicated by "so spoke Manu" (*manuabrahāt*). But the principles thus quoted are not to be found in any of the books attributed to Manu, but they just follow the objective of emphasising that a teaching is primitively old, permanently holding good and irrefragable¹. Our Mānavadharmasāstra too is said to have a divine origin. In its first chapter it is said that this code of law is a work of Brahman, the creator himself. Brahman revealed it to his son Manu, the originator of mankind. The latter then fashioned this work and first of all explained it to wise men and at last entrusted to Bhṛgu, one of his sons, the task of explaining it to the mortals. So according to the Indian view point our Manusmṛiti contains also the laws revealed by the creator to Manu in the form in which Bhṛgu has communicated them to mankind².

Even in Europe the scholars of early ages who had been familiar with the Manusmṛiti had made considerably fanciful presentations regarding the antiquity and origin of this work³.

The first scholar, who posited a plausible hypothesis about the origin and age of the Manusmṛti was Max Müller, who held that the metrical dharmasāstras were possibly not different from adaptations and elaborations of older Dharmasūtras. But G. Bühler, on the basis of a large number of evidences, has scientifically proved the fact that Max Müller had been able just to conjecture, in respect of the Manusmṛti, since he has discovered that there actually existed one Mānavadharmasūtra. In the Vāsisṭha-Dharmasāstra (chap. IV), in particular, we find a long quotation that ends with the words :

atraiva ca paśuṁ humsyānnānyathetyabravīnmanuh.

“This is the *mānavam*”. This prosaic passage, that is partly metrical, is written wholly in the style of old Dharmasūtras and could have been taken only from a Mānava-Dharmasūtra. The text of this quotation is partly in accord with a passage found in our Manu-Smṛti, hence it may be assumed that the basis of the modern Mānava-Dharmasāstra was the work quoted by the Vāsisṭha. But in any case it has not been proved, but it is just probable that the old Mānava-Dharmasūtra belonged to the Mānava-school of the Maitrāyanīyas¹. In the style of the Manu-Smṛti, we often find further recognisable traces of the old Sūtra-work, from which it had sprung up, there are in particular several hardly intelligible stanzas that are interpreted even by Indian commentators in different ways and of which the obscurity is due to the fact that they are merely versifications of the old sūtras. It is very much probable that the Manu-Smṛti represents one of the earliest attempts made towards transformation of an old Dharmasūtra into a metrical Dharmasāstra. However, up to present time, all that can be said about its origin within tolerably widely separated limits is this that possibly it took place between the 2nd century B.C. and the 2nd century A.D.²

these additions must have been made long before the 3rd century A.D. as the quotations from Brhaspati and others show History of Dharmasāstra, vol. I, pp. 148-149.]

1. Cf Bühler, SBE, vol. 25, p. XXXI, ff; P v Bradke, Über das Mānava-Gṛhya-Sūtra, Leipzig (Diss.) 1882, p. 1 ff (also in the ZDMG 36, 417 ff, 433 ff) and G B Beaman, On the Sources of the Dharmasāstras of Manu and Yājñavalkya, Leipzig (Diss.) 1895, Jolly, Recht und Sitte, p. 17f; K. P. Jayaswal Manu and Yājñavalkya

2. So according to Bühler, SBE, vol. 25, XCIX ff, CVI ff In the Tantravārttika III, 58, there is a stanza of Manu, quoted from the

The relationship of the Manū-Smṛti with the Mahābhārata is not without importance in regard to the antiquity of the former work. In the latest sections of the Mahābhārata, in particular in book XIII, certain passages have been cited from a Dharmaśāstra of Manu, that are actually found in our Manu-Smṛti. On the other hand there are very many stanzas that are identical in the Mahābhārata and in the Manu-Smṛti, although they are not marked out as quotations¹. And in fact the variations are of the type that many a time the Mahābhārata or many a time Manu presents better readings. Thence it may be concluded that in these cases either Manu had quoted them from the Mahābhārata or that the latter had borrowed them from the Manu-Smṛti; or that such stanzas in both the texts have been fashioned out of some aphoristical poems, that we have recognised above (p 544.) as the main source of the metrical Dharmaśāstras, and they became so much common among the cultured people that the places, where this or that

"Dharmaśāstra", that appears to be a free rendering of the stanza Manu-Smṛti VIII, 262. The possibility of Kālidāsa having been familiar with the law-book of Manu is suggested by the Raghuvamśa 14, 67, see K T Telang, JBRAS 18, 1891, 148 note. R G Bhandarkar (A Peep into the Early History of India, JBRAS 1900, Reprint, p 46 f) believes in the light of Manu X, 13 f. that the Manu-Smṛti first originated when the foreign rulers (Yavanas, Śakas etc) were vanquished by the Guptas and the Brāhmanas regained their supremacy, therefore, first in the 4th century A D. The relevant lines read —

śaṇāḥ aṣṭu tṛyāloṇṇādīmāḥ kṣatṛiyajātayah |
īṣṇatātām gaṭā loṇe brahmanādarśanena ca ||
paundrakāśaḥśudradraṇḍāḥ kāmbojāḥ yavanāḥ khaḡāḥ |
pārādāḥ pālā.āścīnāḥ kīrātā daradān khaśāḥ ||

Haraprasād Śāstri (JASB 6, 1910, 307) places the Manusmṛti in the first century B C, because in those days the Brāhmanas already enjoyed supremacy in the society. This entire argumentation is not of much help, and although in Manu and in other Dharmaśāstras the allusions extolling Brāhmanas are very many, they do not in any way prove that they were actually so recognised by the kings during the period in which they were composed. [P V Kane, in volume I of the History of Dharmaśāstra, p 155, has the following remark — Long before the 4th century B C there was a work on Dharmaśāstra composed by or attributed to Svāyambhūva Manu. This work was most probably in verses. There was also another work on Rājadharmā attributed to Prācetasā Manu, which also existed prior to the 4th century B C. It is not unlikely that instead of there being two works there was one comprehensive work embodying rules on *dharma* as well as on politics. Then between the 2nd century B C and the 2nd century A D the Manusmṛti was finally recast, probably by Bhṛgu etc.]

1. According to Bühler's researches not less than 260 such verses, nearly one-tenth of the Manu-Smṛti, are found only in the books III XII and XVI of the Mahābhārata.

passage was mentioned for the first time, were forgotten¹. In addition we assume that the Manu-Smṛti contains repeated allusions to heroes of the Mahābhārata, presupposing an accurate knowledge of the main story and of the legends of the epic and, so in the opinion of Winternitz :—(1) there is no doubt that the earliest part of the Mahābhārata is older than the Manu-Smṛti, (2) that the authors of the didactical portions of the Mahābhārata and that of the Manu-Smṛti had refashioned them from some common old inherited epigrammatical stuff and (3) that in the latest section of the Mahābhārata a work is already mentioned that is essentially not different from our Manu-Smṛti². These hypotheses are in accord with the wide limits that we are obliged to assume with regard to the date of origin of the Mahābhārata³. In the present condition of our knowledge, in the opinion of this illustrious scholar, there is no possibility narrowing these limits further down.

A survey of the contents of the Manu-Smṛti would demonstrate that the interval of time between the oldest, not of the later fashioned Dharmasūtras (e.g. Āpastambīya-Dharmasūtra), and the metrical Dharmaśāstras must have been considerable.

"The Mānavadharmaśāstra pronounced by Bhṛgu", [in the expression *mānave dharmaśāstre bhṛguproktāyām samhitāyām*], (so the work speaks about its ownself) consists of twelve sections (adhyāyas). The first chapter contains an introduction in the style of the Mahābhārata and of the purāṇas. The great sages approach Manu and request him to reveal to them the holy laws of different castes. Manu agrees and begins with a discourse on the creation. This tolerably intricate discourse on the creation,

1. The fact that many of the stanzas, that are found in our Manu-Smṛti, already occur also in the Dharmasūtras (e.g. in the Vāsiṣṭha-Dharmasūtra 139 and in the Viṣṇu-Smṛti 160 stanzas) can likewise be explained by assuming that the aphoristical discipline was the common source of all these.

2. The above-mentioned statement (p. 346 f.) holds good for the stanzas of the Mahābhārata in which injunctions are referred to by the expression "Bhṛguḥ prokṣat, so spoke Manu"; but they are not to be found in the Manu-Smṛti. Bühler, SBE, vol. 25, pp. LXXIV ff., XCVII f., and Hopkins, The Great Epic of India, p. 18 ff. deals with the problem of the chronological relationship of the Mahābhārata with Manu. H. Lüders, Über die Entstehung des Mahābhārata (AGGW N. F. IV, 6, Berlin 1913), p. 123 ff.

3. See above I, 396, 403; transl. p. 463, 474.

that is begun by Manu and continued by Bhṛgu, rests partly on Vedic sources and is strongly mixed up with the Sāṅkhya teachings¹. The sections I-V, after a short introduction on the sources of dharma, among which the Veda is the foremost, describe the consecrations (samskāras) that every member of the three higher castes must perform, in particular on the occasion of a student's going to a school for the first time (*upanayana*), the life and conduct of the student of the Veda (*brahmacārin*), the duties of husbandman, the marriage and every-day ceremonies, the śrāddhas, the rules for the snātaka, i.e. the young man who has completed his study as a student of the Veda and still continues to live with his teacher and studies a kind of code of usage and custom, regulations regarding Vedic studies, rules regarding permitted and forbidden food, about religious impurities and purification-ceremonies and all sorts of rules useful to women. The chapter VI speaks about anchorites and ascetics, the chapter VII about the duties of the kings. This last named chapter contains also rules about administration and politics (*nīti*).

The chapters VIII and IX speak about civil and criminal laws (*vyavahāra*) beside legal processes (evidence, ordeal, etc.)². In fact here laws are divided under 18 topics. In the Dharmasūtras we do not find traces of such a division. [Actually disputes are classified under eighteen heads i. e. *aśīdaśamārgeṣu nibaddhāni (vyavāhāra-)kāryāni*]. These 18 topics are the following³ :—(1) laws regarding debt, (2) pledges and deposits, (3) sale without ownership, (4) dispute about joint companies, (5) nullification

1. Cf F J o h ā n t g e n, Über das Gesetzbuch des Manu, Berlin, 1863; W J a h n, Über die kosmogonischen Grundanschauungen im Mānava-Dharmaśāstram, Leipzig 1904, Diss.; G a r b e, Sāṅkhya Philosophie, p 52 f

2 This section had been translated into German, following the commentary, in the Zeitschrift für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft, 3, 1882, 232 ff by J o l l y.

3 [*tesāmīdyamrādānam nīkseposāmīkṛayah 1
sambhūya ca samutthānam dattasānopakarma ca 11
vetanasyaiva cādānam samvidāśca vyatikramah 1
kṛayavikṛayānuśayo viṇādah śāmpālayoh 1
simāviṇādadharmasāca pārūṣye danda-ācike 11
śreyam ca sāhasam ca 11 a strigrahanameza ca 1
padānyaṣṭādaśatāni vyavahāraśtutimha 11] 1*

of gifts, (6) non-clearance of wages and emoluments, (7) breach of contracts, (8) investigations in cases of sales and purchases, (9) disputes between a master and his servant, (10) boundary disputes, (11) real injury, (12) verbal injury, (13) theft, (14) violence (robbery etc.), (15) sex-offences, (16) marriage-rules (duties of husband and wife), (17) laws of partition and inheritance, and (18) gambling and betting. The chapter IX ends with a brief recapitulation of the duties of the kings and contains some remarks on those of the Vaiśyas and Śūdras. The chapter X deals with mixed castes and describes the usual professions of the three castes and emergency laws (*āpaddharma*). The chapter XI deals with purifications (*prāyaścitta*) regarding ritualistic and other omissions; in addition there are some rules about gifts and sacrifices and a classification of sins, omissions and commissions.

The chapter XII is on the consequences in future life, of noble and ignoble acts in respect of future rebirth. This is followed by the concluding stanzas containing philosophical reflections on the journey of the soul and on the means of attainment of the supreme bliss (*mokṣa*). So like the chapter I, the chapter XII too is strongly influenced by the Sāṃkhya principles that is here mixed with the teachings of Yoga and Vedānta.

We see that in *Manu* as well, the same is the case with other metrical *Dharmaśāstras*, that the rules regarding religious instructions occupy an overwhelmingly greater portion of the work. In any case the purely juristical parts of the *Manu-Smṛti* covers approximately more than one-fourth of the entire work. After what we have said about epigrammatic poetry as the source of *Dharmaśāstra*, there should be no wonder that a great portion of the *Manu-Smṛti* reads more like a didactic poem rather than a dull text book. Even in the purely technical sections we often find pictures and similes and a highly polished language. That proves that the author's objective was to write a book that would be valuable from the literary point of view¹ as well.

¹ Friedrich Nietzsche (in the *Antichrist* § 56, *Wille zur Macht* § 114, *Nachgelassene Werke*, 2. Abt. Bd. XIV, p. 117 f.) speaks with great enthusiasm about *Manu's* book of law, but with little practical knowledge. He calls it "an incomparably inspiring and meditative work of such value that it would be a sin against the spirit to mention it and the Bible

Some probes may possibly show that this is the case throughout the whole work, hence a few quotations are furnished here from its different sections :— II, 238-240 :

śraddadhānah śubhām vidyāmādaditāvarādaḥ 1
antyādaḥ param dharmam strīratnam duṣkūlādaḥ 11
viśādaḥ param grāhyam bālādaḥ subhāṣitam 1
amitrādaḥ sadvṛttam amedhyādaḥ kṣāntam 11
strīḥ ratnānyathā vidyā dharmah saucam subhāṣitam 1
vividhāni ca śilpāni samādheyāni sarvataḥ 11

“Full of devotion, one should accept supreme knowledge even from the mean, learn duty even from the lowest and (accept) woman-jewel even from a lowly family.”

“One should collect nectar even from poison, a noble instruction even from a child, learn good conduct even from an enemy and gather gold even from one that is not pure”.

“From all (sources) one should acquire, jewels, knowledge, morality, purity, noble words and various arts”

IV, 135-137

kṣatriyam caiva sarpaṁ ca brāhmaṇam ca bahusrutam 1
nāvamanyeta vai bhūṣṇuḥ kṛśānaḥ kadācana 11
etatrayam hi puruṣam nirdahedavamanītam 1
tasmatetatrayam nityam nāvamanyeta buddhimān 11
nātmānamavamanyeta pūrvābhīrasaṁṛddhibhīh 1
ānṛtyoḥ śrīyamanvicchennainām manyeta durlabhām 11

“He who wants to be happy should never disregard a Kṣatriya, a snake or a highly learned Brāhmaṇa, although they be weak”

“These three, if disregarded, will certainly burn a man : therefore, a wise man must never insult these three”

“One must not insult oneself on account of his previous niggardliness : he should try to be happy till death and should never think (of happiness) as unattainable.”

The section on the rights and duties of the king begins with the following verses (VII, 3-9)

In the same breath Contrary to Nietzsche's enthusiasm for Manu, the aesthetic and critical discussion on the law-book of Oldenberg (LAI, p. 177 ff) is tolerably refreshing. In case Nietzsche, on account of his ignorance of the contents of Manu's work, has taken a long jump, it may be said that Oldenberg, always with his Western vision is in no way right in his remarks in respect of the Indian work.

arājake hi lokesmin sarvato vidrute bhayāl l
lakṣārthamasya sarvasya rājānamasrjāt prabhuh ll

“When there was no king in this world and on account of fear everywhere there was disturbance, for the protection of this whole world the Lord created the king.”

indrānilayamārkānāmagneśca varunasya ca l
candravittesayoścava mātṛā nrhṛatyā śāśvatīh ll

(He created the king) “with the eternal elements taken out of Indra, Wind, Yama, Sun, Fire, Varuṇa, Moon, and (Kubera), the god of riches.”

yasmādeṣām surendrānām mātṛābhyo nrmīto nrpaḥ l
tasmādabhibhavatyēsa sarvabhūtāni tejasa ll

“Since the king was created with the elements of these divine rulers, he excels all beings with his brilliance.”

tapatyādityavaccaiśa cakṣūṃṣi ca manāmsi ca l
na cainam bhuvi śaknoti kaścidapyabhivikṣitum ll

“Like the sun he burns the eyes and the mind : nobody on the earth can look at him face to face.”

sognirbhavati vāyuśca sorkaḥ somah sa dharmarāt l
sa kuberah sa varunah sa mahendrah prabhāvataḥ ll

“He is Fire, he is Wind, the Sun, the Moon, the Lord of law (Yama), he is Kubera, he is great Indra—on account of his power.”

bālōpi nāvamantavyo manusya iti bhūmipah l
mahatī devatā hyeṣā nararūpeṇa tiṣṭhatī ll

“Although a child, one must not show disrespect to a king (on the ground) that he is a man: he remains a great god in the form of a man.”

ekameva dahatyagnirnarām durupasarpiṇam l
kulam dahatī rājāgniḥ sapasudravasamcayam ll

“Fire burns only one man, who approaches him carelessly, but the king-fire burns (his) family with the herd of cattle and treasure.”

On the necessity of punishment, that is personified also as Danda (“Staff”) he (VII, 18-25) says :—

dandah śāsti prajāḥ sarvā dandā evābhirakṣati ll
dandah supṭeṣu jāgarti dandaṁ dharmam vidurbudhāḥ ll

“Danda rules over the subject; Danda protects all; Danda remains awake (when others) are sleeping: the learned have recognised Danda as justice (Dharma)”.

*samīkṣya sa dhṛtaḥ samyak sarvā rañjayati prajāḥ ।
asamīkṣya praṇītaśtu vināśayati sarvataḥ ॥*

“Held properly, after necessary reflection, punishment pleases everybody, but carried without proper reflection, it raises all to the ground”

*jadī na pranayedrājā daṇḍam dandyeṣvalandritaḥ ।
śūle matsyānvāpakṣyandurbalān balavattarāḥ ॥
adyātkākaḥ purodāśam śvā ca lihyāddhaviṣṭathā ।
śāmyaṁ ca na śyāt kasmīnścit pravartetādharottaram ॥*

“In case the king, without being inactive, does not award punishment to the culprit, the stronger ones would look at the weak like fish on a spear” :

“A crow would eat the sacrificial cake and a dog would taste the offering, nobody would possess anything, and everybody would go up and down”

*sarvo dandaśīto loko durlabho hi śucirnarakaḥ ।
dandasya hi bhayāt sarvam jagadbhogāya kalpate ॥*

“This whole world is upheld by punishment, a righteous man is rarely to be met with, it is only on account of fear of punishment that everybeing helps the other.”

*devadānavagandharvā rakṣāmsi paṭagoragāḥ ।
lepi bhogāya kalpante daṇḍenaiva nīṇḍitāḥ ॥*

“Even gods, demons, Gandharvas, Rākṣasas, birds and reptiles, having been subdued by punishment, serve the purpose.”

*duṣṣreyuḥ sarvavarnāśca bhūdyeran sarvaselavaḥ ।
sarvalokaprakopaśca bhaveddandasya vibhramāt ॥*

“All castes would get polluted, all bonds would break; there would be trouble everywhere in case of want of (there was no fear of) punishment”

*yatra śyāmo lohitaśo dandaścarati pāpakaḥ ।
prajāstatra na muhyanti netā cetsādhū paśyati ॥*

“Where black-eyed punishment, the destroyer of evil, moves about, there is no trouble among the people—when the bearer (of punishment) correctly has taken the decision”

VIII, 44.

*yathā nayatyasrīpātairmrgasya mrgayuh padam ।
nayettathānumānera dharmasya nṛpatīḥ padam ॥*

“As a hunter follows the track of the (wounded) wild

animal along the line of dripping blood, so a king should follow the track of justice through correct inference.”

VIII, 91 :

ekohamasmīyātmānam yattvam kalyāṇa manyase 1
nityam sthitaste hradyeṣaḥ puṇyapāpekṣitā muniḥ 11

‘My dear, that you believe that you are all alone (is not true, since) there is always present in your heart the sage, the seer of noble and evil acts ’

The section on marriage-laws ends with the stanza (IX, 101 f) :

anyonyasyāvyabhicāro bhavedāmarāṇāntikah 1
eṣa dharmah samāsenā jñeyah strīpumsayoḥ paraḥ 11

“In brief the supreme rule for husband and wife is this : there should be mutual fidelity till death .”

tathā nityam yateyātām strīpumsau tu krtakṛiyau 1
yathā nābhicaretaṁ tau viyuktāvitaretaram 11

“So should the husband and wife, performing their duties, always so try that they are never separated and are not faithless to each-other.”

The large number of commentaries¹ on the Manu-Smṛti that have been written in the different regions of India prove the high reputation and honour that this work has enjoyed in the whole of the country. The oldest of the commentaries is [the *Manubhāsyā*] that of *Medhātithi*², who probably wrote it in the 9th century A. D. [As *Medhātithi* names *Asahāya* and *Kumārila* and most probably quotes the views of *Śaṅkara*, he is later than 820 A.D. And as the *Mitākṣarā* considers *Medhātithi* as an authoritative writer, he must be earlier than 1050. Most probably he flourished in between 823 and 900 A.D.³] Perhaps he was an inhabitant of Kashmir. He has been quoted early in South Indian works. *Medhātithi* repeatedly refers to commentators, some of whom were of earlier and others of still earlier ages (*cirantana*). Therefore, it is certain that long before his age this law-book must have enjoyed

[1. P. V. Kane, Ibid, Appendix A to Vol. I, p 660 gives a list of all commentaries on this work]

[2. Ed. by Gaṅgānātha Jhā, Bib. Ind , No 316. Calcutta 1932; English translation by the same in 3 vols Calcutta 1920-26]

[3. P. V Kane, History of Dharmasāstra, Vol. 1, p 275.]

high esteem. The commentary, that is characterised by high accuracy and is important for explanations of difficult passages, is that of Govindarāja¹, who might have written it in the 12th century A.D. The more famous and the most frequently printed is the commentary written in the 15th century at Vārāṇasī by Kullūka, who essentially was just a plagiarist of the old work of Govindarāja.

The same and importance of the law-book of Manu has reached even beyond India. The Buddhist law-books of Burma are strongly influenced by the Indian work and most of them are called also *Manu-Dhammasaṭṭham*, i.e. *Manu-Dharmaśāstra*. The most important of these law-books is the *Dhammasaṭṭham*² attributed to King Wāgaru (1281-1306). This law-book is based on Indian law, as found in Manu and other Smṛtis, but with the exclusion of the Vedic and Brāhmaṇical elements, so far as they relate to sacrifices, sacraments and expiations. Their law of punishment is built wholly on the theory of karma. The law-books of Siam too are associated with the tradition of a law-giver Manu and are influenced by the Indian law. In the Java Island too is found actually *Mānavadharmaśāstra*³ that is till today the law-book in the Bali Island.

But the age of the Manu-Smṛti must be considered to have been anterior to that of the coming into existence of the *Dharmaśāstras* ascribed to Nārada and Brhaspati.

The *Nārada-Smṛti*⁴, in its prose introductory foreword, claims itself to be the ninth chapter, dealing with proper law,

[1 Edited with notes by Viśvanātha Nārāyaṇa Mandlik, Bombay 1886.]

2 King Wāgaru's *Manu Dhammasaṭṭham*, Text, Translation and Notes (preface by John Jardine), Rangoon 1892 (Text and Translation by E. Forchhammer). Cf. Jolly, *Recht und Sitte* § 13 and M. H. Bode, *The Pāli Literature of Burma*, 1909, pp. 33, 85 ff. See R. Rost, *Ind. Stud.* I, 315 ff. on a Burmese law book in Pāli under the title *Manusāra*, that probably differs little from our Manu-Smṛti: On the Burmese law see also J. Kohler, *Zeitschrift für vergl. Rechtswissenschaft* 6, 1886, p. 161 ff.

3 Edited and translated by E. C. G. Jonker, cf. Jolly, *ibid.* p. 43 and D. van H. Labberton, *JRAS* 1913, p. 3. [A. Bergaigne's *Inscriptions Sanscrites de Campā et du Combodge* (p. 423) has an inscription in which occur verses, one of which verbally is identical with Manu, II, 136

ittam bandhuraṇṇaḥ karma śiḍḍā bhavati pañcamī
etāni mānyasthānāni gariyo jadhuttaram II

4 There is a bigger as well as a smaller recension of the text. Jolly holds the bigger one to be the original and he has edited it in the *Bibl. Ind.* 1885 and has translated it into English in the *SBE*, vol. 33, p. XII.

of a selection made by the divine sage Nārada from an ancient and exhaustive recension of the Manu-Smṛti. It is questionable whether this prose foreword actually goes back to the author of the metrical Smṛti and it is still more questionable if the mythical "story of the text" that is narrated here is at all historical¹. In no case it is possible that the Nārada-Smṛti is derived from a recension of the Manu-Smṛti, older than that of Bhṛgu. The tradition, maintained in the Purāṇas, in which Bhṛgu, Nārada, Bṛhaspati, and Aṅgiras are enumerated as the successive redactors of the Manu-Smṛti, corresponds to a great measure with the actual condition. Thence it is certain that the Nārada-Smṛti is younger than the Manu-Smṛti. It presents a very advanced stage of development in the treatment of law. It recognises 132 sub-divisions² of topics of disputes (*cvameṣāṃ prabhedānām dvātriṃśacchatameva vai*). In lieu of the 18 topics of disputes (*aṣṭādaśa vyavahārapadāni*) of Manu, he has 15 types of slavery, 21 types of professions, 11 types of witnesses, 5 types of ordeals; and in respect of the process of written proceedings and documentary evidences he mentions things that make this work clearly appear younger than the Manu-Smṛti. The word *dināra*=denarius, meaning a gold-coin, found in the Nārada-Smṛti, shows that in no case it was written before the 2nd century B.C. and probably not before the 4th century A.D.³ In Bāna's Kādambarī (7th century

1. Cf. Bühler, SBE, vol. 25, p. XCV f, Jolly, SBE, vol. 33, p. XI ff. and Recht und Sitte, p. 21 f. It is important that in an old Nepal manuscript the work is actually called as the "Mānava-Dharmaśāstra in the recension (*samhitā*) revealed by Nārada" (SBE, vol. 33, p. XII).

[2 According to a quotation in the Mitākṣarā on Yājñavalkya, II, 5, there are 108 subdivisions thereof. *ṣāṣṭameva prabhedonyah satamaṣṭottaram bhaved*.]

3 The wavering between *e* and *i* is a peculiarity of Hellenic Greek, that begins firstly not in the 2nd century A.D. (see J. Jolly, Recht und Sitte, p. 23), but much earlier (see K. Brugmann, Griechische Grammatik, 3th ed., published by A. Thumb, Munich 1913, §§ 9 and 11, Keith, JRAS 1915, 501 f. Even in case Roman gold coins came abundantly into India in between the age of Augustus and that of Nero and were quite common there already in the first century A.D. (see E. J. Rapson, Indian coins, Grandiss II, 3 B, 1398, pp. 1, 17 ff., 25, 35, R. Sewell, JRAS 1914, 501 ff.), the Indian word *dināra* is met with first in the Gupta inscriptions of the 4th century A.D. (see Sewell ibid, p. 616) [P. V. Kane, History of Dharmaśāstra, Vol. I p. 204 f., has discussed the question of the age of the Nārada-Smṛti and says—"there is nothing to prevent us from holding that Nārada flourished in the first centuries of the Christian era, i.e. before 1000 B.C. A.D. K. P. Javahar Lal, however, assigns him to the 4th century A.D. and that after the Mlecchakaṭikā (ibid.) But Nārada is a mythical personage and is considered to be mythical. Hence this statement is not valid only with regard to the age of the extant Nārada-Smṛti, but of the great Bhakta sage Nārada.]

A D) we find an allusion to a law-book of Nārada¹ and in the 8th century A D. A s a h ā y a wrote a commentary on the Nārada-Smṛti

There are some passages found in the Nārada-Smṛti too that were taken from some older epigrammatic poetry. In an elevated language and with poetic ardour the witnesses are reminded about truthfulness in the court of justice There it is said (I, 210 ff) —

*ekamevādṛṣṭīyaṃ tatprāhuḥ pāvanamātmanah ।
satyaṃ svargasya sopānam pārāvārasya nauriva ॥
aśvamedhasahasraṃ ca satyaṃ ca tulayā dhṛtam ।
aśvamedhasahasrātlu satyameva viśiṣyate ॥
bhūrdhārayati satyena satyenodeti bhāskarah ।
satyena vāyuh pṛavate satyenāpah sṛavanti ca ॥
satyameva param dānam satyameva param lapah ।
satyameva paro dharmo lokānāmṛti nah śrutam ॥
pitarastvavalambante tvayī sāksitvamāgate ।
tārāṣṭyati kintvasmān kim cāyam pātayisyati ॥
satyamātmā manuṣyasya satye sarvaṃ pratiṣṭhitam ।
satyamuktvātmanātmānam śreyasā samnyojaya ॥*

“It is said that truth is a single means for attaining purity of the soul, truth is the carrier to the heaven, like boat that takes us from one bank to another Thousand-horse-sacrifices and truth were weighed on a balance and truth weighed heavier than thousand horse-sacrifices” .“With truth the earth upholds (all being), with truth moves the sun, through truth blows the wind and through truth flows water ” “Truth is the highest gift, truth is the highest asceticism, truth is the supreme duty of man—this we have already heard.” “The fathers want that you must not depose as a witness. They ask—Will he so try that we may attain a better status or we go down into the hell? [Properly When you come to depose as a witness, the fathers are anxious as to whether he will carry us across anyhow, or if he will drop us down.] Truth is the Soul Itself of man, everything is based on truth therefore, you must speak the truth and lead yourself to the supreme heaven through truth. [Properly —connect yourself with the highest bliss through truth]

More closely associated with the Manū-Smṛti, than the Nārada-Smṛti, is the Bṛhaspati-Smṛti, that is preserved in fragments¹ and in quotations in medieval Indian jurists. Brhaspati always begins with the teachings of Manu, that he completes or enlarges or upon which he comments. The Brhaspati-Smṛti is in fact a kind of "Vārttika" on the Mānava-Dharmaśāstra². It passingly speaks about legal documents and prohibits burning of widows, a thing that is not seen in older law-books. Brhaspati, however, stands at several points on a more elevated ground than that on which stands Nārada and, therefore, must be a century or two younger than the latter. In the treatises on law, from the 9th century onwards, he is mentioned as an ancient rsi. [But since Kātyāyana looks upon Brhaspati as an authority, he must, therefore, have flourished several centuries before him. Hence, Brhaspati cannot be placed later than the 4th century A D. As he knew the extant Manu-Smṛti, he was later than Yājñavalkya and probably later than Nārada too, so Brhaspati must have flourished between 200 and 400 A D.³].

Probably Nārada as well as Brhaspati is younger than the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti, the Dharmaśāstra of Yājñavalkya⁴, that in respect of antiquity, importance and authority stands next to the Manu-Smṛti. This work too begins in the style of the Manu-Smṛti: the sages approach Rsi Yājñavalkya to make inquiries about dharma, and then he presents to them his book on law. This Rsi Yājñavalkya, to whom is attributed the authorship of this Dharmaśāstra, is most closely associated with the Śukla-Yajurveda, where he is very often mentioned with his patron Janaka Videha⁵. Obviously it is assumed that the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti belonged to the Śukla

Yajurveda and is based on a Dharmasūtra, that is no more available to us and belongs to Eastern India. [Actually Yājñavalkya is mentioned to be an inhabitant of Mithilā.] This hypothesis receives its confirmation from the proved correspondence between the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti and the Pāṇinīya Grhyasūtra¹. [Although there are some mantras² quoted in this Smṛti that are found only in the Vājasaneyi Samhitā, in the opinion of a scholar like P. V. Kane "No such conclusion that there was a dharmaśāstra of the White Yajurveda and that the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti was based thereon are warranted by the facts so far furnished"³.]

It can not be denied that Yājñavalkya's views are more modern and more advanced than those of Manu. The arrangement of the subject-matter is more concise, clearer and more systematic. The work treats in approximately three equally long sections customs (*ācāra*), laws (*vyavahāra*) and expiations (*prāyaścitta*). In the section on law (*Vyavahārādhyāya*) the 18 topics of dispute of Manu are not expressly mentioned, but we can infer that Yājñavalkya too had recognised this division⁴, but there occurs the 19th topic regarding conditions of service, and the 20th section deals with "miscellanea" (*prakīrṇaka*). Whilst Manu prescribes recording of the witnesses and ordeals with fire and water only as admissible evidences, Yājñavalkya speaks in detail about drafting and examination of written documents and he describes five types of ordeals. The occurrence of the word *nānaka* for coin (II, 240) and some passages that reveal his acquaintance with Greek astrology go to prove that the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti could not have been written earlier than the 3rd or 4th century A D.

[P. V. Kane has examined this view elaborately and he is of the opinion that since the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti mentions the arrangement of the nakṣatras from the Kṛttikā to the Bharanī

1 Other references with regard to the Śukla-Yajurveda, so in respect of the *mantras*, are, however, doubtful, P. v. Bradke Über das Mānava Grhya-Sūtra, p. 7 ff., shows correspondences with the Mānava-Grhyasūtra. According to Beaman, On the Sources of the Dharmaśāstra of Manu and Yājñavalkya, Yājñavalkya had at times utilized the then existing Dharmas—and Grhyasūtras more than the Manu-Smṛti had done.

[2 For example *yavosi* (Vāj. S. 5, 26=Yāj. Smṛti I, 230), *ye samānā* (Vāj. S. 19, 45=Yāj. Smṛti I, 254, etc.)]

3 History of Dharmaśāstra, vol. I, p. 183.]

[4 Yāj. Sm. II, 240-241.]

Winternitz, Vol. III, 37.

and not from the Āśvinī to the Revatī as settled in the time of Varāhamihira in the 5th century A.D., the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti can not be of a period so late as the 4th century A.D. It appears that Yājñavalkya did not know of astrology anything more than what was current in days of the Brāhmaṇas and Grhya-sūtras. Further Yājñavalkya prescribes fines for persons who counterfeited *nānakas*. Now this *nānaka* is a gold coin bearing the picture of the goddess Nannaiā of the Kushan kings¹, who did not rise to power before 78 A.D. This would place Yājñavalkya after 100 A.D. Concluding P. V. Kane says that there is nothing to prevent us from holding that the extant Smṛti was composed in the first two centuries of the Christian era or even a century earlier².]

In respect of language, style and subject-matter the Dharmasāstra of Yājñavalkya, like that of Manu, shows points of contact with gnomic poetry. There are again several passages in which the language of the text-book goes over to that of gnomic poetry; but their number in Yājñavalkya is not so large as in Manu.

For example, the stanza (I, 348) on destiny and man's action belongs to gnomic poetry.³ In respect of the Brāhmaṇa's position of superiority and in regard to the relationship of the priest and the king, Yājñavalkya is in agreement with Manu. So in I, 199 he says:

sarvasya prabhavo viprāḥ śrutādhyayanāśīlinah ।

tebhyah kṛyāparāḥ śresthāstebhyopadyatmavittamāḥ ॥

"Of all the masters are the Brāhmaṇas, who are devoted to the study of the Veda; superior to them are those who have offered sacrifices; and those who know the soul are further superior."

I, 322 § :—

nātah parataro dharmo nrpūnām yadranārijitam ।

viśvebhyo dīyate draṇyam prajābhyāścābhayaṃ sadā ॥

"There is no higher duty for kings than making gift to Brāhmaṇas the wealth gained in fight and (the gift of)

perpetual fearlessness to the people” And so as in the Manu-Smṛti, so also in the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti, there are philosophical sections. In the chapters on the duties of anchorites (III, 45 ff.) and of ascetics (III, 56 ff.) occur also the teachings of Sāṃkhya and Yoga and general ascetic morals. In III, 66 is described dharma :

satyamasteyamakrodho hrīḥ saucam dhīrdhṛtīrdamaḥ 1

samyacendriyāḥ vidyā dharmah sarva udāhṛtaḥ 11

“Truthfulness, abstaining from theft and anger, modesty, purity, patience, self-control, subduing the senses, sciences, the dharma is comprehended in its entirety in these.” In III 67 the teachings about multiplicity of the soul is illustrated with a loving picture .

missaranti yathā lohapindāṭṭaptāt sphulingakāḥ 1

sakāśādātmanastadvadātmānah prabhavanti hi 11

“As sparkles spring up from a glowing clump of iron, so from ātman spring up the ātmans (i.e. the individual souls from the universal soul.)”

Here we find also (III, 72) a wholly embryological and anatomical section in which *inter alia* are accurately enumerated the nerves, the muscles, veins and hairs of the body —

dvāsaptaśahasrāṇi hrdayādabhinīṣṛtāḥ 1

hitāhitā nāma nādyastāsām madhye śaśiprabham 11

mandalam tasya madhyastha ātmā dīpa wācalah 1

sa jñeyastam viditveha punarājāyate na tu 11

“There are seventy two thousand veins, called “good” and “bad”, that come out of the heart, in the middle of these shining like the moon there is a circle, in the centre of it stands Ātmā like a motionless lamp. one should know Him, having known Him one is not reborn”. (III, 108 f.)

In the verse that follows Yājñavalkya says —

jñeyam cāriṇyakamaham yadādityādavāptavān 1

yogaśāstram ca matprāptam jñeyam yogamabhīpsatā 11

“One should know the Āranyaka, what I have known from the Sun, and the Science of Yoga, that has been revealed by me, one who wants to know Yoga should know it 1”

1 Probably we are to understand by this the Yājñavalkya-Janaka-Samvāda of the Mahābhārata XII, 310-318, in which the teachings of Sāṃkhya have been explained.

Associated with the creation of man (III, 118 ff.) is the theory of rebirth and its dependence upon noble and evil deeds (III, 131 ff.). Here we find also the well-known comparison of the soul with an actor as in Sāṃkhya :

jathā hi bharato varṇairvarṇayatyātmanastanum |
nānūrūpāni kurvānastathātmā karmajāstanūh ||

"As an actor paints his body with colours, whilst he assumes different forms, so does Ātman assume (different) bodies begot by His own activities (III, 162)".

On the Dharmaśāstra of Yājñavalkya too there are many commentaries. The most famous one is the one composed by the beggar-monk Vi j ñ ā n ē ś v a r a, the M i t ā k s a r ā. This Mitāksarā is more than a commentary : it is a juristical treatise that is based on the Yājñavalkya-Smṛti. Vi j ñ ā n ē ś v a r a was a South Indian who lived in the second half of the 11th century A.D. His work was held in esteem early in the South and also in Vārāṇasī and in a large part of North India, and under the British rule too its section on laws of inheritance¹, for the purpose of modern legality as well, has been of importance through Colebrooke's translation. On the Mitāksarā too there are very many commentaries².

[In addition to this Yājñavalkya, we find mention of Vṛddha Yājñavalkya, Yoga Yājñavalkya and Bṛhad Yājñavalkya as Smṛti-writers. The M i t ā k s a r ā and A p a t ā r k a frequently quote from Vṛddhayājñavalkya, who was a writer on Vyavahāra and Prāyaścitta. Further the Mitāksarā cites Bṛhadyājñavalkya on Prāyaścitta. So Vṛddha Yājñavalkya and Bṛhadyājñavalkya must have flourished before 600 A.D.

Yoga-Yājñavalkya existed in a period earlier than 800 A.D., since he is quoted by Vācaspati-miśra, who wrote his *Nyāyasūcīnibandha* in the year 808 of the Vikramācā, i.e. in 841-42 A.D.]

One of the famous teachers of the Śukla-Yajurveda is Kātyāyana, of whose Smṛti² we find only fragments through quotations in later-day jurists. So far as we are able to conclude from the available citations it appears that possibly the Kātyāyana-Smṛti may have been very similar to the Smṛti of Brhaspati in respect of the contents and that probably it was written in about the same age. [But since Kātyāyana often quotes the view of Brhaspati, the former must have been a few centuries younger than the latter. This upper age limit is the 3rd or the 4th century A.D. Further Kātyāyana is quoted by Viśvarūpa. Hence the age of Kātyāyana may be said to be in between the 4th and 5th century A.D.] Of the large number of Dharmaśāstras, that are known only from quotations, may be mentioned the one ascribed to Vyāsa⁴ that is in agreement at many places with Nārada, Brhaspati and Kātyāyana and another that of Pītāmaha⁵, who is quoted as an authority in Brhaspati. From Hārīta too are quoted over 50 stanzas on juristic topics that are not found in the above-mentioned Dharmaśāstra of Hārīta, and, therefore, have been quoted from some younger Hārīta-Smṛti.

There must have been a large number of Smṛtis⁶, younger than these and other Smṛtis, out of which have sprung up some Smṛtis that are preserved in manuscripts and have been brought

[1. P. V. Kane, History of Dharmaśāstra, vol I, p 188.]

[2. Kātyāyanamatasaṃgraha or a collection of the legal fragments of Kātyāyana, By Narayan Chandra Bandyopadhyaya, Calcutta 1927 and Kātyāyanasmṛtisāroddhārah or Kātyāyana-smṛti on Vyavahāra (laws and procedure) Text (reconstructed), translation notes and introduction by P. V. Kane, Bombay 1933.]

[3. P. V. Kane, History of Dharmaśāstra, vol I, p 217 f.]

4. In the deeds of gift we often find cited certain verses in which great religious merit is accorded for gift and which are attributed to Vyāsa. Many of these verses are taken from the Mahābhārata and many from the Vyāsa-Smṛti, see Jolly, JRAS 1913, 674 ff (Editions AnSs 1905 and Jīvananda Vidyavāgara, Calcutta.)

5. K. Scriba, Die Fragmente des Pītāmaha, Text und Übersetzung, Leipzig 1902 (Wurzburger Diss.)

6. Yājñavalkya I, 41, enumerates 20 authors of Dharmaśāstras. These very names (in another order) occur also in the Agni-Purāṇa 162. In the Viramutrodaya 57 and in the Nirṇayasindhu 131 Smṛtis are cited; Shamshad Vithal, JBRAS 22, 335.

out in series. They do not treat dharma as a whole, but only in parts. All these works are attributed to different gods and r̥sis, most of whom are such as are elsewhere too well known as authors of Dharmaśāstras. Frequently many works are attributed to one and the same author and they are distinguished by use of the expressions *L a g h u* ("small"), *B ṛ h a d* ("big"), *V ṛ d d h a* ("old") from one another. Thus one of the collections contains 28 Smṛtis¹, and among them there is one *Laghu-Atri-Samhitā*, an *Atri-Samhitā*, a *Vṛddha-Atri-Samhitā*, a *Laghu-Hārīta-Smṛti* and a *Vṛddha-Hārīta-Smṛti*, an *Auśanasam Dharmaśāstram* of 51 ślokas and only one *Auśanasa-Smṛti* in 9 adhyāyas, an *Āngirasa-Smṛti*, one *Yama-Smṛti*, one *Āpastamba-Smṛti*, etc. To them belong also the *Bṛhat-Manu-Smṛti* and one *Vṛddha-Manu-Smṛti*, that are not identical with the *Mānava-Dharmaśāstra*, but they are much younger works². In the *Mahābhārata* and in the *Purāṇas*, there are many pieces that are not different from such Smṛtis³. The proper law is treated in none of these texts, but only customs and religious usages (*ācāra*) and expiations (*prājaptita*). We do not know even the approximate age of any of these works. One of the more important and relatively older of these works is the *P a r ā ś a r a-S m ṛ t i*⁴, on which Mādhyava wrote a commentary in the 14th century A.D. The author of this Smṛti, in his introduction, calls himself a "modern" and states that he is prescribing rules for

the modern Kali-Age, whilst Manu, Gautama and Samkhya-likhita have codified rules for the former ages :

[*krte tu mānavā dharmāstretāyām gautamāh smrtāh* 1
dvāpare samkhalikhitāh kalau pārāśarāh smrtāh 11]

Since Yājñavalkya names one Parāśara as an authority on *dharma*, it is not certain that Parāśara quoted by Medhātithi [in the 9th century A D] is identical with the author of our Smṛti. [We may, however, with P. V Kane, assign him to some period between the first and the fifth century A D ¹] A much younger work is, however, the Brhata-Parāśara-Smṛti, "the great Parāśara-Smṛti", that in fact is approximately five times as big as the Parāśara-Smṛti.

More important than these modern Smṛtis are the Dharmānubandhas. They are systematic and partly very voluminous treatises on *dharma*. These began to be written approximately in about the eleventh century A D and they have continued to be written down upto the recent days. Many of these works are important on account of a large number of quotations contained in them that were taken from earlier works that are now lost to us. They unlike Smṛtis, were not written in the schools of *dharma*, but were usually written by ministers, jurists and similar other personalities under orders of the kings. One of the oldest of these works is the Smṛtikalpataru, also called Smṛtikalpadruma or Kṛtyakalpataru², of Lakṣmīdhara, foreign minister of one King Govindacandra, who is probably identical with King Govindacandra of Kannauja, who ruled between 1105 and 1143 A D The work speaks about all the parts of religious *dharma*, about the rights of the king and about legal proceedings. In the 12th century Halāyudha, the Chief Justice of King Lakṣmanasena of Bengal, wrote one Brāhmanasarvasva³ on the daily duties of the Brāhmanas. Important is the Smṛticandrikā of Devānabhaṭṭa⁴ This work, that was probably written in about 1200 A D , is divided into several sections, of which only one, namely that dealing with the law of inheritance (*dāyabhāga*) has been printed. In between 1260 and 1309 Hemādri wrote his

[1 History of Dharmaśāstra, Vol I, p 195]

[2 Published, in 11 vols in GOS, 1943-1955]

[3 Published (2nd Edition), Calcutta 1839 New edition, Calcutta 1960, Published also lithographically in samvat 1943]

[4 Edited and Published in 6 parts, Govt Oriental library, Mysore 1914-1921]

voluminous work the *Caturvargacintāmaṇi*¹, that in 5 big chapters deals with vows, gifts, places of pilgrimage, redemption, *rāddha* and sacrificial calender and is replete with quotations from the *Purāṇas* and *Smṛtis*. Hemādri was a minister and record-keeper of two mighty rulers of the Yādava-dynasty. In the 14th century *Caṇdeśvara* [of Mithilā], son of a minister and himself a minister of King Harasimhadeva (about 1325 A. D.) wrote a voluminous compendium *Smṛtiratnākara*² and a small work, the *Kṛtyacintāmaṇi*, that deals with religious duties. In about 1475 lived in the court of King Harināyana in Mithilā the jurist Vācaspatiśra who wrote different *Cintāmanas* (wish-jewels) on several branches of *dharma*³. The *Madanapārijāta*⁴ of Viśveśvara, whose patron was king Madanapāla (about 1360-1370 A. D.), treats religious usages and also laws of inheritance and expiations. This work too is extraordinarily rich in quotations from *Smṛtis*, such as *Manu*, *Vṛddha-Manu*, *Brhad-Manu*, *Atri*, *Viṣṇu*, *Vṛddha-Viṣṇu*, *Brhad-Viṣṇu*, *Yājñavalkya*, *Yogi-Yājñavalkya*, *Vṛddha-Yājñavalkya*, etc. and also from other *dharma nibandhas* as well as from 21 different *Purāṇas*.

Whilst these works mainly deal with religious duties and usages, there are other compendia that deal with real laws (*tyāg-hāra*). Probably in the 15th century *Jīmūtavāhana* wrote his *Dharmaratna*. The section dealing with the laws of inheritance, the *Dāyabhāga*⁵, is the chief work of the Bengal school of law. *Raghunandana*, in the 16th

century, wrote his voluminous *Smṛtitattva*¹ in 28 sections, among which of particular importance are those on the supernatural ordeals, laws of inheritance and jurisprudence. In the 17th century *Nilakantha* wrote the *Bhagavantabhāskara*² in 12 days (*Mayūkhas*), and *Kamalākara*, a cousin of *Nilakantha*, brought out a voluminous literary production the *Nīnayaśindhu*³, that even now is considered authoritative for religious practices in *Mahāiāstra*. Apart from his bigger work the *Dharmatattva* is the *Śūdradharmatattva*, called also *Śūdrakamalākara*⁴ that describes the rights and duties of the *Śūdras*. *Mitrāmīśra*, the commentator of the *Mitākṣarā*, is also the author of the *Vīramitrodaya*⁵, a voluminous encyclopaedia, that treats not law exclusively, but contains also sections on Medicine, Astrology, Bhakti and Mokṣa. In the 18th century many *Dharmabandhas* were compiled by native *panditas* at the behest of English officers.

Lastly it may be mentioned that in recent years scholars have written special works on different topics of law. Thus for example there is extant a complete literature on adoption, such as the *Dattakamīmāṃsā* of *Nandapandita* (of *Vārāṇasī*) written in the 17th century and the *Dattārka* or *Dattaputrārka* of *Dādā Kharagji Konecī* written in the year 1769⁶ A.D.

1 Several times printed in India

2 That is to say "Sun of Bhagavanta", so called because the work was written at the command of the Rajput prince Bhagavantadeva (in about 1640 A.D.). The "lav" dealing with real jurisprudence (*vyavahāra*) has been repeatedly printed in India, so Bombay 1826 by *Borradaile*, who has also translated the work into English (Surat 1827).

3 Bombay 1868 and several times printed in India

4 Editions published in Bombay 1862, 1877, 1880

5 It should not be confused with the *Mitākṣarā* commentary that too has the same title, that means "rise (i.e. rise of the moon of law)", written by *Mitrāmīśra* in honour of *Virasimha*. His patron was the same *Virasimha* who in the year 1602 was assassinated by *Abul Fazl*. The work has been published in the *ChSS* 1906 ff. The portions treating law has been published with an English translation by *G. Sarkar*. Several other compendia, see in *Jolly*, *Recht und Sitte*, p. 12. Cf. also *Jolly*, *ZDMG* 46, 1892, p. 269, *Haraprasād Report* II, 3 ff.

6 The *Dattakamīmāṃsā* has been printed several times in India. *J. C. C. Sutherland* (Calcutta 1821, 2nd ed. 1834), too has translated English this work along with the *Dattakacandrīkā*. See also *J. Jolly*, *Über eine Handschrift des Dattārka*, *S. BayA* 1908, und *Die Adoption in Indien*, *Würzburg* 1910, p. 6.

ARTHAŚĀSTRA (NĪTISĀSTRA)

The Indians understand by the term *Arthaśāstra* all the theories and manuals taken together that deal with practical life—Technique, Domestic Economy, Administration and in particular Politics. The most important branch of *Arthaśāstra* is Politics that is mentioned also as the independent science of *Nītiśāstra*, the science of “guidance” or of “government.” In particular knowledge is necessary for the king for the purpose of domestic affairs and for administration. It constitutes a section of “Politics”, so much so that sometimes the term *Arthaśāstra* and *Nītiśāstra* are used as synonyms. Since the Indians could not conceive of any form of administration, other than monarchical, this science is called also *Rājanīti*, “King’s Politics”, and since the most important instrument of administration was the power of punishment, it was called also *Dandanīti*, “Punishment Politics.”

The development of *Arthaśāstra* is associated with the three aims of life (*trivarga*), and so it offers three aims to human being : *dharma* (performance of religious and customary duties, *artha* (useful acquisition and possession of property and gold) and *kāma* (enjoyment of sexual pleasure). Patañjali¹ was already familiar with this discipline, Aśvaghoṣa knew it and it has several times been referred to in the *Mahābhārata*², in the *Manu-Smṛti* and in the *Tantrākhyāyika*. We are not in a position to state the time since when these separate sciences came to stand for each of the three constituent parts of the *trivarga*. In the *Caranavyūha*, belonging to the *Atharvaveda* *Parīśiṣṭas*, about whose antiquity we know nothing beyond this that *Arthaśāstra* is mentioned as an *Upaveda* or a “subsidiary Veda” of the *Rgveda*. But it is the product of a purely Brāhmanical effort to attribute all knowledge, including even the most secular sciences, as connected with the Vedas. Bhāsa knew the *Arthaśāstra*³.

¹ *Mahābhāṣya* on Pāṇini 2, 2, 34, *Vārttika* 9. In the *Hiranyakeśi-Grhyasūtra* II, 19, 6 *Dharma*, *Artha* and *Kāma* are personified. In the *Viṣṇu-Smṛti* 59, 30 the pursuit for attainment of three objectives of life are mentioned among the preliminary duties of house-holder.

² The *Mahābhārata* (1, 2, 381) claims to be an *Arthaśāstra*, a *Dharmaśāstra* and a *Kāmaśāstra*, see above I, 272, trans p. 326.

³ It is mentioned in the *Pratīyāyugandharāyana* (act II, verse 13), without naming it as such, that the entire drama is a glorification of *Nīti*, so in the *Pratimānātaka*. [The translator is unable to read in the

In the *Lalitavistara*¹ it is included among the sciences that were learnt by Siddhārtha. In the *Mahābhārata* (XII, 58, 1 ff) the gods and Wise Brhaspati, Viśālākṣa, Uśanas, the thousand-eyed Mahendra, [Sahasrākṣa Mahendra], Manu, son of Pracetas, Bhāradvāja and Gaurasīras are named as the "originator of the king's science" (*rājaśāstrapravelārah*). Elsewhere as well there appear partly the same teachers who are named as authors of Dharmaśāstra and Arthaśāstra. From this probably we may conclude that in course of time Arthaśāstra branched off from Dharmasāstra or that in the beginning, before proper the Arthaśāstra schools originated, both the sciences were taught in the same school as "king's duties"² [*rājadharmā*]. Indeed there have always existed topics that have been common to both the sciences. Already in the old Dharmaśūtras³ there were treated topics that fell within the jurisdiction of Arthaśāstra, so for example the lay-out of cities and palaces, the appointment of officers, the types of tariffs and taxes and the organisation of the army. The metrical Dharmaśāstras that we possess already presuppose the existence of Arthaśāstra as an independent discipline⁴. Yājñavalkya (II, 21)⁵ and Nārada (I, 39) have expressly laid down as firmly standing the rule that in case there is opposition between Dharmasāstra and Arthaśāstra, the former prevails over the latter.

[*yatra vipratipattih syāddharmaśāstrārthaśāstrayoh* 1
arthaśāstroktamutsrya dharmasāstroktamācare 11]

There are fundamental differences existing in respect of the mode of administration prescribed in the two sciences. Arthaśāstra deals more with actual conditions, whilst Dharma-

verse 13 of Act II of the *Pratijñāyugandharāyana* the meaning given by W. The stanza reads —

arthaśāstragunagrāhī jyeṣṭho gopālakah sutah 1
gandharadīeṣi yājñamasāli cāpyanupālakah 11]

This may be translated as —

"The eldest son Gopālaka is an expert in arthaśāstra and even the younger brother of Gopāla is later of Gandharvas and he is expert in wrestling."

1 Ed. Lefmann, p. 156

2 Jacoby (SBL 1912, p. 838 f.) considers it doubtful whether there was any real school of Arthaśāstra. Cf. Jolly ZDMG, 67, 1913, p. 95. Hiltebrandt, ZDMG 69, 1915, p. 360 ff., rightly assumes the distinction between the schools.

3 So in the *Āpastambīya-Dharmaśūtra* II, 10, 25 and 26.

4 The same holds good also for the chapters 3 and 4 in the *Viṣṇu-smṛti*. Passages like Manu 7, 155 ff., Yājñavalkya I, 344 ff., *Viṣṇu* 3, 38 ff. etc. presuppose a terminology known from the Arthaśāstra.

5 [*arthaśāstrāṭu balavaddharmaśāstramutī sthitiḥ* 1]

śāstra often lays down only the ideal requirements. What for one science appears to be particularly essential is considered by the other as subsidiary and is passed over. Thus in Arthaśāstra they teach torture in matter of legal proceedings and ordeal is passed over, whilst Dharmaśāstra speaks only about the latter, in case both of them are feasible¹. Besides the axioms too of the two sciences are different : Dharmaśāstra prescribes duties, that are based on the revelation, the *Śruti*, whilst Arthaśāstra on the contrary prescribes standard rules for attainment of particular material objectives, without taking into consideration either religion or morality². It is on this account that the Buddhists too are wholly opposed to Arthaśāstra. In the Jātakamālā³ the principle of the king's science (Rājaśāstra) that morality (*dharma*) prevails only so long as it is not opposed to gain (*artha*) is expressly refuted and Nīti is said to be on the same level as falsehood :

*tatah sa vidvānapi rājaśāstramathānuvṛtṭyā gatadharmamārgam |
dharmaṁnurāgeṇa dadau gaṇendram nīṭyavṛtṭikena na saṁcakampe |
mukto mayā nāma sametya geham samantato rājyavibhūtiṁamyam |
yanmatsamīpam punrāgatastvam na nītimārge kuśaloḥ tasmāt ||*

Exactly like legal aphorisms, the counsels for the conduct of the king, the oldest teachings on *artha* and *nīti*, must have for a long time been in circulation either in the form of memorial verses or in that of epigrams before proper schools and śāstras came into being. It is why we find in the Mahābhārata, at many places, *dharma*—and *nīti*-epigrams placed promiscuously⁴. Many sections in the Mahābhārata are directly short Nītiśāstras or extracts from them⁵. The existence of an

1. Cf Jolly, ZDMG 67, p 49 ff, 94 f

2 Māgha in the Śisupālavadha II, 30 says "One's own prosperity and defeat of the enemy—these are the two things that go to make all *nīti*, See also above p. 316

*ātmodayah paraṇyānṛdvayam nīṭirīṭiyate |
tadūṛīkrīya kṛtibhūṛācāspatyam pratīyate ||*

3 IX, 10, XXXI, 52 f.

4 So in the dialogue of Vidura in the book V, in particular in the chapters 33, 36, 37 and 39 Full of *nīti*-stanzas is also the book XII in particular its chapters 80 ff, 93 ff., 103 ff, 112, 114 f., 118 f, 168

5 Passages like the Mahābhārata I, 140, where Minister Kanika advises King Dhṛtarāṣṭra as to how a king should struggle unscrupulously for annihilation of his enemy or those like IV, 4, where directions are given for the conduct of courtiers, a kind of "kniga" for dealings with kings As against this the chapter XV, 5-7, might have been borrowed from an actual Nītiśāstra.

Arthaśāstra is definitely hinted at in book XII of the Mahābhārata. It is narrated here that Creator Brahman himself wrote a huge book in 100,000 sections, in which the whole of trivarga had been explained. With the intention of making the world prosperous and for establishment of trivarga he has created the science of Dandanīti. This is followed by a table of contents of this manual that apparently corresponds closely to that of an Arthaśāstra. It is further said that this manual of nīti was learnt first of all by sublime Śiva, the Great-Eyed (Viśālākṣa), and it was abridged in view of the shortness of human-life. This abridgement (in only 10000 sections) was learnt by God Indra and he abridged it further into 5000 sections. This newly abridged version called Bāhudantaka (of Bāhudanta, a courtier of Indra) was further abridged into 3000 sections by Brhaspati and was named Bārhaspatya. Finally it was abridged into 1000 sections by Kāvya (i e. Uśanas)¹.

The Indian ornate poets show much familiarity with Nītiśāstra. Study of this discipline is prescribed as compulsory for poets and eminent poets are seen to attach great importance to parade their knowledge of this science. Thus Kālidāsa demonstrates his knowledge of Nītiśāstra in the Raghuvamśa (XI, 55, XII, 69; XVII, 45 etc.), Bhāravi in the Kirātārjunīya (I and II) and Māgha in the whole of the canto II of the Śīsupālavadha. Somadeva in his Kathāsaritsāgara demonstrates his knowledge of Nītiśāstra. The principles of Nītiśāstra that Kalhana in the Rājatangiṇī (4, 344 ff.) puts into the mouth of King Lalitāditya point to the affiliation of this science to Kashmir.

The oldest works on Arthaśāstra have not come down to us. It follows from the above referred to Mahābhārata-passages that Indian tradition considered Brhaspati to be the founder of Arthaśāstra². At another place in the Mahābhārata (III, 32, 60 f.) Draupadī says that she has heard the nīti-theories

¹ Mahābh XII, 59, 28 ff, 76 ff. In the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra Viśālākṣa, Bāhudantaputra, Brhaspati and Uśanas are mentioned as authors of Artha. Cf also Kamasūtra, p 3f where it is said that from the creator's great work on trivarga Manu separated the part dealing with dharma, Brhaspati, that dealing with artha, and Nandin, Śiva's attendant, that on kāmā.

² Brhaspati was at the same time the teacher of Lokūyata. See Hiltebrandt in the Festschrift Kulin, p 20 on the connection of Lokūyata and Arthaśāstra.

propounded by Brhaspati when a Bṛāhmaṇa-scholar was conveying her to her brothers :

[*brāhmanam me pitā pūrvam vāsayāmāsa paṇḍitam 1*
sopi sarvāmīmām prāha pitre me bharatarṣabha 11]

In Bhāsa's Pratimānāṭaka (p. 79) Rāvana says that he has studied the B ā r h a s p a t y a - A r t h a ś ā s t r a. But unfortunately of this Arthaśāstra of Brhaspati we possess a version that is very much altered and replete with modern elements¹. In particular in adhyāyas II and III the text that has come down to us *inter alia* carries against heretics tirades that certainly do not stand in any ancient Arthaśāstra. The position that it is not possible to verify the observations of the Bārhaspatyas quoted at several places in the Kautilīya-Arthaśāstra goes to prove that only a small portion of the little extensive work should have belonged to the old Arthaśāstra of Brhaspati.

By far the most important work of the Arthaśāstra literature is the K a u t i l ī y a - A r t h a ś ā s t r a, i.e. the text-book of the art of administration and government, that is attributed to Kautilya (or Cānakya or Viṣṇugupta), the minister of King Chandragupta of the Maurya dynasty. No other work of Indian literature provides us with so rich amount of information about ancient Indian political and social conditions as does this book, of which the existence has been known to us since long ago², although its text came to be known for the first time in 1909³.

1 It has been edited by F W Thomas in Le Muséon, p 3, t 1, No 2, March 1916. An (unauthorised) reprint is No. I of the Panjab Sanskrit Series, Brihaspati-Sūtra or the Science of Politics according to the school of Brhaspati ed by F. W Thomas, with Introductory Remarks and Indexes by Bhagavad Datta, Lahore 1921.

2. Cf Th. Aufrecht, ZDMG 28, 1874, 104, Th. Zachariae, Beitrage zur indischen Lexikographie (1883), p 43, and WZKM 20, 306, A Hillebrandt, Uber das Kautilyaśāstra und Verwandtes, Breslau 1908 [Some other important publications are—Hindu Political Thought and Its Metaphysical Foundation by Vishwanath Prasad Varma, 2nd edn, Patna 1959; Some Aspects of Hindu Polity—D R Bhandarkar, Benares 1929, Substance of Hindu Polity—Chandra Prakash Bhambhani, Meerut 1959, Rājadharmā by K V Rangaswami Aiyangar, Adyar 1941. Narendra Nath Law, Aspects of Ancient Indian Polity, London, 2nd Edn 1960] By far the most important work is K P. Jayaswal, Hindu Polity Second Edition, Bangalore, 1943]

On Kautilya see also Kautilya by Narayan Chandra Bandyopadhyaya Calcutta 1927. On Mauryan Polity, see V R Ramachandra Dikshitar, Madras 1932, and also A S. Panchapakesa Ayyar, Madras 1951]

3. Through the edition of R Shama Śastri, Mysore 1909, 2nd ed. revised, 1919 [Winternitz quotes from the latter edition], a complete translation of the same work by the same author was published from Bangalore in 1915; (its several parts with a translation had come out

The work is written in prose and is composed in admixture of the sūtra and bhāṣya-styles¹. Sometimes epigrammatic stanzas

already earlier, Ind Ant 31, 38 and 39) On the textual criticism of the Kaut we have the important essays of J Jolly, ZDMG 68, 1914, 345 ff, 69, 1915, 369 ff, 71, 1917, 414 ff, and J J Sorabji, Some Notes on the Arthashastra-Pravāra, Book II of the Kautiliyam Arthasāstram, Diss (Wurzburg) 1914 Book I has been translated into Italian by M Valluri in the Rivista degli Studi Or VI, 1317 ff, Roma 1915 and into German by Jolly, ZDMG 74, 1920, 321 ff Several passages have been translated by Otto Stein, Megasthenes und Kautilya, Wien 1921, SWA Cf also Jolly, ein altindisches Lehrbuch der Politik in den Verhandlungen der I Hauptversammlung der Internat Vereinigung für vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft und Volkswirtschaftslehre 1911, Berlin 1912, p 181 ff Narendra Nath Law, Studies in Ancient Indian Polity, London 1914 is based on the first part of this work and the same author's Inter-State Relations in India, Part I, Calcutta and London 1920, is based on its second part [that W knew only from the discussions in the JRAS 1921, 614 ff] [N N Law, Inter State Relations in Ancient India also in the Ind Ant 49, 1920, 129 ff, 148 ff, 176 f]

1 It is hardly possible to separate the sūtras from the commentary (bhāṣya) clearly Shama Sastri (Translation, p XXIII) believes that the catch-words standing at the end of the 150th chapter are composed as sūtras, but he himself adds to it that the "commentary" at many places is not very much different, in respect of the style, from the sūtras, whilst at several places the language is akin to that of the Upanisads and of the Brāhmanas of later ages Thomas, JRAS 1910, 971 f, compares the style of the Kaut with that of Patañjali and Jacoby too (SBA 1912, p 842) places Kaut in a line with the works like Yāska's Nirukta and Patañjali's Mahābhāṣya But the prose of the latter appears to W to be more elegant The Cānakya-sūtrānti, printed in the appendix to the second edition of Shama Sastri, have little in common with the sūtras The 571 small sentences, that are more like prose epigrams (of the type of Cānakya's epigrams in verses) than like sūtras Only a few of them occur also in the Kaut [Some other important publications are —Arthasāstravyākhyā Jayamangalā, ed with Introduction in G Harihara Śāstrī, Madras 1958 Cānakya-sūtrānti with Hindi translation and commentary by Ramāvatāra Vidyābhāṣkara, Svādhyāya Mandala, Paradi, 1959, Cānakya-sūtram with the commentary Sārārbhabodhinī, edited by Rajendrakumāra Bhattachārya, Calcutta 1932, Kautilya-Arthasāstra with a Hindi Commentary, Vārānasi, Sam 2016, Hindi translation by Prānānātha Vidyālakāra, Lahore 1923 also by Udayavīra Śāstrī, Lahore 1925 The Arthasāstra of Kautilya with the commentary Śrīmūla of T Ganapati Śāstrī, edited by the commentator in three volumes, Trivendrum 1921, 1924, 1925, TSS 79, 80 and 82, Arthasāstra of Kautilya, a new edition by J Jolly and R Schmidt, with the commentary Nayacandrikā of Mādha va Yajvan, Lahore, 1924 Bhaṭṭasvāmī's commentary on Kautilya's Arthasāstra, ed K P Jayaswal and A Banerji Śāstrī, JBORS, Supplement to vols 11 and 12 1925 26 Altindische Buch vom Welt und Staatsleben, das Arthasāstra des Kautilya aus dem Sanskrit Übersetzt und mit Einleitung und Anmerkungen versehen von Johann Jakob Meyer, Leipzig 1926 German translation by J Jolly, ZDMG 74 1920

A different work wholly in verses is the Cānakya-rājāniti-śāstram, ed by Isvaracandra Śāstrī, Calcutta 1919 The colophon reads —

*cānakya-rājānityamidaṁ kanthe bhīratī ye budhāḥ 1
prahitaṁ bhojarājena bhūti kṛm prāpyate na tathā 11*

and memorial verses are interpolated, mostly in śloka and a few and in the upajāti metre. In particular each chapter (adhyāya) ends in one or more verses that generally supplement the ideas expressed in the preceding prose passages.

The work begins with an exposition that this Arthaśāstra is on the whole just a small collection of earlier teachings of well known Arthaśāstras¹. It is followed by a table of contents, in which the titles of 15 main chapters (adhikāraṇas) and 180 topics (prakaraṇas) are enumerated².

The first main section, according to the headline, contains "instructions" regarding the mode of training³ (vinaya) for rulers (rājavṛttih). The sciences that the princes must learn are enumerated : Philosophy (ānvīṣikī)³, knowledge of the Veda (trayī), Economics (vārtā), and administration (dandanīti). Philosophy constitutes the basis for all other sciences : it sharpens the intellect for all eventualities and lends dexterity to thought, conversation and conduct⁴. 'The

This work has almost none of the characteristics of the Kautīliya and is full of didactical stanzas and of those on daily life of man. A few probes will make a presentation of its style —

jāteḥ cintām mahatīm prasūte
deyātra no veti vicāraduhkham |
dattā sukham tisthati vā na veti
kanyāpīṭṭvam hyatīkastameva ||

"When (a daughter) is born, (parents) are very much unhappy; one is tormented by the anxiety as to whom she should be given then after she is given, (the anxiety) is whether she is happy or not to become a girl's father is simply painful "

rahasyabhedam parśunyam paradoṣānukīrtanam |
kalaham paranindām ca dūrataḥ parivarjayet ||

"One should avoid from off (the habit of) disclosing secrets, wickedness, strife and speaking ill of others "

Speaking about the duty of the king he says .—

puṣham puṣham vicinvīta mūlocchedam na kīṇayet |
mālākāṇa ivārūme na yathāṅgārakāṇakāḥ ||

"As a garlander in a garden collects flowers from different plants, so one should not uproot a tree like a fire-brand."

1. [prthivyāḥ lābhe pālāne ca yāvantyarthaśāstrām pūrvacāryaḥ prasthāpitāni prāyasastāni samgrhya ekamidaṁ arthaśāstram kṛtam]

2. In the book itself each main section is divided into a number of chapters (adhyāyas), that are just partly associated with the prakaraṇas. It appears that this adhyāya-division is the work of a later redaction.

3. Ānvīṣikī, see above p 466 f and Su a 11, Introduzione 110 ff., Jacobī, SBA 1911, p 733 ff and GGA 1919, p 22 ff. On this very important chapter for the history of Indian Literature see Jacobī, SBA 1911, 954; ff and Hertel, Das Pañcatantra, p 1 ff.

[The different schools of philosophy are .—Sāṅkhya, Yoga and Lokāyata]

1. pradīpāḥ sarvavidyānām upāyāḥ sarvakarmanām |
aśrayāḥ sarvadharmānām śaśvad ānvīṣikī matā ||

knowledge of the three Vedas and the Vedāngas contributes towards determination of the duties of the different castes and stages of life. In respect of these instructions about duties Arthaśāstra wholly stands on the soil of Brāhmanical religion and prescribes, exactly as Smṛtis, in particular the duties of all castes and for all stages of life (*varnas* and *āśramas*). In respect of Economics (Agriculture, Cattle-breeding, Trade and Profession), the prince should be trained by his officers, in the Science of Administration (Dandanīti, polity of exercise of authority) by theoretical and practical politicians. For completion of his training he should always be in contact with senior and experienced people. He should devote the forenoon to military training and in the afternoon he should listen to stories¹. For the rulers, it is of great importance that he keeps the mind under his control and defeats the six enemies²—desire, anger, greed, pride, power-intoxication and excessive pleasure. But even the best ruler cannot become successful unless he has real friends and faithful attendants. Therefore, the Arthaśāstra devotes several chapters to the subject of selection of officers and ministers. Here the author describes the qualities that are most important for a king's servant and the extent to which a king should depend upon his ministers. Spies, secret agents and agent-provocateurs are indispensable for these purposes. Above all they are indispensable for rulers in campaigns against internal and external enemies. In this Arthaśāstra the enumerations and descriptions of the different types of spies and secret

1 The term "story" (*itihāsa*), according to 1, 5 (p 10), means legends (*purāṇa*), historical narratives (*itihāsa*), imaginary anecdotes and stories (*ākhyāyikā*), examples (*udāharana*) and instructive passages for impressing upon mind the teachings of Dharmaśāstra and Arthaśāstra. Cf. Jacob: SBA 1911, p 969. [The relevant lines read as —*pūrvamaharbhāgam hastyaśvarathapraharaṇavidyāsu vinayam gacchet | paścimamitihāsaśāstravane purāṇamitihāsaśāstrakodāharanam dharmaśāstramarthaśāstram cetihāsa*. Naturally W.'s statement is not accurate. The passage will mean he should devote the forenoon to training for knowledge about elephants, horses, chariots, and wars and he should devote the afternoon to listening of *itihāsa*, *purāṇa*, *itihāsa*, *ākhyāyikā*, *udāharana*, *dharmaśāstra* and *arthaśāstra*, these constitute the *itihāsa*.]

2 [The passage reads — *indriyavinayahetuh indriyajayah kāmakrodhalobhamānamadaharṣatāgāt kāryah*].

agents and their methods occupy much space¹. They appear in the garb of students, ascetics, farmers and traders. The beggar and the nuns are popular. A particular class of secret agents is that of desperadoes (*tikṣṇa* "sharp") and of the poisoners who are ready all the time even for violent dealings with traitors and enemies. Cooks, barbers, valets, bath-room attendants, humpbacked, dwarfs, *dumb*, nuns, singers, dancers, actors, and touring players are particularly suitable for obtaining information about the private life of officers. A big net of spies, provided with insignias, secret codes etc., is organised for the purpose of supplying the king information about all internal and external enemies. The services of the same organisation are utilized also for the purpose of finding out in the city and in the countryside the persons who are loyal or disloyal to the king. The former accordingly get rewards and distinctions and the latter are either made innocuous or are done away with. Spies are employed also for winning over of the followers of an unfriendly neighbour and for creation of disorders and unrest.

A chapter is devoted to the holding of consultations and to the means of keeping the proved pieces of information secret : [chapter XV *kartavyakāryārambheṣu mantrālocanatad-gopānāyoh āvaśyakatā*]. Another chapter is on the duties of emissaries (*dūtāpranidhīḥ*), who will not only carry messages, but also reconnaissance in unfriendly states and will maintain close contact with the spying organisation. A sad chapter is the one on the "vigilance over princes" (*rājaputtra-rakṣanam*). The legitimate sons mean constant danger to the ruler. "He should be vigilant about the princes from the time of their birth, since the princes are like crabs, that feed upon their own generator." [*janmaprabhṛti rājaputrān rakṣet | karkatasadharmāno hi janakabhakṣāḥ rājaputrāḥ*.]

The chapter, in which the daily duties of the king are so enlisted that one will begin to think that nobody leads a hard and tiresome life like that of a ruler, shows points of contact with Dharmaśāstra. The stanzas that stand at the end of this chapter might have been taken from some

1. Vallauri, *ibid*, p. 1381 f, gives a list of 29 types of spies.
See also Stein, *Megasthenes und Kauṭilya*, p. 169 ff.

Dharmaśāstra . for example the verse I, 19, p 39¹

prajāsu¹ hr sukham rājñah prajānām ca hute hitam I

nātiapriyam hitam rājñah prajānām tu priyam hitam II

“Happiness to a king comes when his people are happy; when something good happens to the people, it is good (for the king), a king has nothing that is dear and good to his ownself; but what is liked by the people is good to him”

A complete chapter is devoted to construction and finishing of the royal harem, in which the author prescribes detailed rules for appointment of eunuchs etc as guards for his women and for the security of the king's life in particular. Nowhere else should a king be so careful as when he is in the female apartment. Several kings have lost their life on account of grievous injury caused in the harem². The last chapter of the main section is devoted to the description of precautions for the security of the king in the palace, in the street and in public places for the purpose of forewarning him against poisoning and other attempts to murder him.

Of the most elaborate and interesting subject-matter of the main section II, that is devoted to the “duties of the inspectors” (*adhyakṣapracārādhikarana*), we can just give a presentation of the circumstances described in catch-words. Each branch of administration has its own inspectors and the chapters devoted to them describe in detail the relevant branches of administration. We get exhaustive information about planning villages and towns, division of property, installation of industrial concerns, mountain-works, water-works, markets, social provision for the care of orphans, sick, women, particularly those in childbed, suckling and old, about forestry and elephant-hunt, construction of forts, and their internal furnishing, about finances, taxes and imports, about precaution for security of the state-treasures, and about severe punishments of finance officers in case of misappropriation. The royal

1 P 42 in the edn of 1960

2 *antargrahaḡatah sthavirastrīparīśuddhām deṡim jaśyet na kāñcīdabhi-gacchet*. After this there is a list of the names of kings who were killed in the harem either on account of poisoning or by assassination. The same or similar examples occur elsewhere also in literature. They are found also in the wisdom—epigrams of Sānāq, see Zachariae, WZKM 28, 206 ff, and above p 151 note 1.

employees should never be trusted, as it is said in stanza (II, 9, p. 69¹) :—

*yathā hyanāsvādayitum na śakyam
jīhvāsthalastham madhu vā viṣam vā 1
arthastathā hyarthacarena rājñāḥ
svalpopyanāsvādayitum na śakyah 11
matsyā yathāntahsalilam caranto
jñātum na śakyāḥ salilam pibantaḥ 1
yuktāstathā kāryavindhau niyuktāḥ
jñātum na śakyāḥ dhanamādadanāḥ 11*

“In the same way as it is impossible to avoid tasting honey or poison placed upon the tongue, so it is for the royal finance officer impossible to let the king’s money remain untasted by him.” “In the same way as fish that move in water and cannot be detected while drinking it, so are the king’s finance officers incapable of being known while they are misappropriating money.”

To name only some, other chapters describe the promulgation of royal ordinances (*śāsanādhikaraṇa*), examination of gems (*koṣapraveśyaratnaparīkṣā*), salt-trade, mining-operations (*ākarakarmāntappravartanam*), monetary system, manufacture of articles of food and trade in articles of food, import and export, wages, weight and measure, rules about trade on the other side of the frontiers, weaving and spinning, agriculture (manure, meteorology²) etc., liquor-distillation and inn-affairs, rules about prostitution, capture, rearing and tending of elephants and their training for war, assessment of taxes etc.

The main chapter [*adhikaraṇa*] III is devoted to description of administration of justice (*dharmasthīya*) and deals with proceedings and civic rights. The main chapter [*adhikaraṇa*] IV is on “removal of thorns” [*kanṭakaśodhana*], i.e. fighting against all the hostile elements of the state through adoption of some planned policy and criminal laws. In chapter I are mentioned the

[1. p. 79 of the edition of 1960]

2. Here it means rain-gauging, cf. (*Meteorologische Zeitschrift* 1912, p. 173, (according to the Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society 1912, p. 65 f))

*evam corānacaṇḍikāyān i amikāntakūśilātān 1
bhūḥ śukān kūlāḥ āmscāyān i ārayeddeśapīdanāt 11*

thorns like deceiving labourers [kārukaraksanam], false-coiners, stealing street-sweepers, unscrupulous physicians, and wandering tribes like musicians, dancers and others. Such "rogues", as are thieves, without being called thieves, should be checked from becoming country-plague". The rest of the chapters are devoted to topics concerning superintendence over different trades (for prevention of rise in prices, checking adulteration of food-stuffs and so on), sanitation, social security and criminal laws¹.

Next the main section V deals with all sorts of fraudulent means for subduing persons guilty of high treason and enemies of the state against whom a king cannot proceed openly. Refined methods of various kinds are prescribed here in which there is no despicable means that is too bad for the attainment of the objective and it does not matter even if an innocent person suffers on this account. For example, the king sends a minister whom he suspects to be guilty of high treason on an expedition for subduing a wild tribe, and when the latter enters into the field of battle he is assassinated by desperados (sent with him), or by spies dressed as robbers, but publicity is given to the report that he has been killed in a fight. Or the king is on the point of marching into the field or he is ready to go for a hunt, and he summons into audience his suspected minister. While the minister is being taken to the king, desperados at once, (according to the planned arrangement) with concealed weapons, enter into the royal apartment, let themselves be arrested and searched; people find weapons in their possession and they confess their having been hired by the ministers. The matter is brought to the notice of the public, the suspected minister is killed and in the place of desperados some other persons are executed.

1 The main chapters III and IV in respect of their subject-matter rather are concerned with Dharmaśāstra and exhibit certain striking correspondences with the Yājñavalkya-Smṛiti and with the Nārada-Smṛiti. K. P. Jayaswal (Ind. Ant. 42, 1913, 306) says, "Yājñavalkya had taken certain things from the Dharmaśāstrīya of the Kaut. Nārada has accepted its principles and Manu has criticised it." Shama Sastri (Translation, p. XV ff) tries to prove that Yājñavalkya had made use of the Kaut. Cf., however, Jolly, ZDMG 1913, 49 ff and Zeitschrift für vergl. Rechtswissenschaft 37, 1919, 329 ff, and above p. 571. It seems plausible that Kautiliya and the Dharmaśāstras of Yājñavalkya and Nārada were in respect of time not widely separated.

In chapter II of this section all sorts of partly crafty methods are prescribed through which a king in need of money may fill his treasure. Above all peasants, traders and manufacturers are pressed through threats and promises to pay to the utmost possible contributions and taxes. Rich people are obliged to pay generous contributions to the secret agents in order to protect their honour and prestige. Even the property of secular corporate bodies and of temples of god is appropriated on one or the other pretext for filling in the royal coffer. Even during the night the king may visit any sanctuary with an image of some god and make it publicised that it has sprung up by its ownself and he may collect money for his coffer through pilgrimages and processions [*dāvatacāityam śiddhapunyasthānam aupapādīkam vā rātrāvutthāya yātrāsamājābhyāmājīvet*]. Or the secret agents of the king should appear as magicians, inspire in the mind of the public a feeling of fear from a demon (by showing a man's hand from) some tree and make the people offer presents to the god (apparently for appeasing the demon : [*manuṣyakaram vā vrkṣe rakṣobhayam prarūpayitvā śiddhavyaṅjanāḥ pauraṅānapadānām hiraṇyena pratikuryuh*]). Two birds may be got killed with one stone: while unreliable persons may be forced into some suspicious situation, or with the help of his secret agents the king may get some crime directly proved, get the suspect either arrested or killed and his property confiscated to the state-treasure. Of great interest is the third chapter in which salaries and remunerations of all the officers and functionaries—from the highest priests and ministers at 48000 down to the most inferior servants and workers getting 60 *paṇas* per year—are accurately recorded. The following chapters contain rules of conduct for the courtiers and advice contain for the ministers in regard to the manner in which they should divide the power among themselves.

With the sixth main section [*prakṛtisamādoh samanyāyāmukam*] begins real politics. In chapter I, the seven prakṛtis, i.e. elements or basis for administrators (king, minister, land, fort, treasure, army and friend) and their desirable requisite qualities are enumerated¹. In the second chapter

1. They are *s.ārṣī*, *emīlya*, *janapada*, *durga*, *koṣa*, *daṇḍa* and *mitra*.

follow the definitions of different "territories" (mandalas of hostile and friendly neighbours. With characteristic Indian pedanticism are distinguished the conqueror [*vijigīṣu*], the enemy (*śatru*), the friend [*mitra*], the friend of the enemy [*ari-mitra*], the friend of the friend [*mitramitra*], the friend of the friend of the the enemy [*arimitramitra*], the enemy in the rear [*pārṣṇigrāha*], ally in the rear [*ākṛanda*], the ally of the enemy in the rear [*pārṣṇigrāhāsāra*], the ally of the ally in the rear [*ākṛandāsāra*], the one holding a middle position [*madhyama*], the neutral [*udāsīna*], in which the friend and the enemy are again grouped as "natural" [*sahaja*], and "acquired" (*kṛtrima*). With this end there are discussions on the foundations of political success and the security of the state [*samavajyāmika adhikarana*].

The seventh main section [*śāḍgunyādhikarana*] discusses the six methods of politics: peace [*sandhi*], war [*igraha*], neutrality [*āsana*], readiness to march (*jāna*), alliance [*samśraya*] and double-dealing [*dvaiddhī-bhāta*] and the conditions in which one or the other of these methods is to be resorted to. The eighth main-section [*vyasanādhikārikādhikarana*] is devoted to evils (*vyasana*), that is to say, those that are to happen either on account of depravities of the king (hunt, gamble, drink, woman), as also due to unfortunate accidents (such as epidemics, fire, flood etc.) that may take place in the state and it is explained as to which of the evils are worse.

The ninth and tenth main sections [*abhyāśyatārmādhikarana* and *sangrāmikādhikarana*] are devoted to military affairs—organisation of the army [*bala*], definitions of the different army wings, camping arrangements, etc. He who is too weak to defeat his enemy in an honest fight should not shirk behind in making use of treacherous means to gain his end. When the hostility ends in an open conflict the king should encourage the soldiers with his work, which his astrologers, priests and court-bards should support him by explaining to them that they will attain the heaven as a reward for heroism and that hell is the

place meant for the coward¹. At the end it is said that for defeating an enemy heroism alone is not enough, but for this practice in the craft too is necessary: since,

[*ekam hanyānna vā hanyādīśuh kṣipto dhanuṣmatā 1*
prājñena tu matih kṣiptā hanyādgārbhagatānapi 11

“An arrow hurled by an archer may kill one or may not kill at all but the craft hurled by an expert kills even the baby that is in its mother’s womb.”

The stanza leads us to the following sections in which trickery is described to be one of the chief weapons for fighting. The eleventh main section [*sangha-vṛttā-dhikarana*] is devoted to relationship of the king with certain aristocratic oligarchies that follow military profession. The king must win them over for his own sake and for the purpose of employing them for his own advantage; or in case this be not possible, they should be rendered innocuous through causing rift in their unity by different means. For success in this line employment of spinsters is prescribed in particular: they will cause rivalry and conflict among them, and this will give an occasion to desperadoes to interfere in their strife; and in this way the ring-leaders may be got assassinated. It is prescribed:—[*bandhakīpoṣakāḥ plava-*

[1. The text reads —

tulyavetanasmī bhavadbhīḥ saha 1 bhogyanīdam rājyam 1 mayābhīḥ itah
parobluhantavyah itī 1 vedasāpīyanuśrūyate samāptadaḥsinnānām yajñānāmābhīḥ
sā te galiryaśūrānām itī 1 apīha ślokaḥ bhavataḥ—

yān yajñasamghaistapasā ca vīprāḥ
svargaisinah pātracayaśca yāntī 1
ksanena tānāpīyāntī śūrāḥ
prānān suyuddheṣu parityajantah 11
navam śarāṁ salilasya pūrnam
susamskṛtam darbhaḥkṛtṛtāṁ 1
tattasya mā bhūnnarakam ca gacchet
yo bhātrīpīndasya kṛte na juddhyet 11
itī mantrīpurohitābhyāmutsāhayeddyoddhān

It may be translated as—
“I am having the same wages as you all have. This kingdom is to be enjoyed (by me) along with you all. The enemy named by me is to be killed. In the Vedas too is heard—let thy fortune, after payment of the fee for celebration of sacrifices and after completion of the ceremony of ablution be the same as that of the heroes. There are also the two stanzas —

“The goal that is attained by the Brāhmanas desirous of living in the heaven with a multitude of sacrifices, penance, and with heaps of pots, that very goal is attained in a moment by heroes, after they give up their life in battles. Let him not have the new earthen cup full of water that is finely cleaned and covered with sacrificial grass, he who does not fight for the master—may he go to hell. He should thus enthrall the spirit of the warriors through his minister and priest.”

*lanatanartakasaubhikā vā prañitāḥ sribhikḥ paramarūpayauvanā-
bhikḥ saṅghanaukhyānunmādayjuh 1 jātakāmānāmanyalamasya
pratyaṅam kṛtvāyatra gamanena prasabhaharaṇena vā
kalahānutpādayjuh 1 evamādiṣu kalahasthāneṣu svayamutpanne
rā kalahi tikṣnairutpādite vā hinapaḥṣam rājā kośadandābhyaṁ
upagrhya vigraheṣu utramayed apaḥāhayedvā]*

The twelfth main section (*ābalīyasādhanikarana*) provides a number of prescriptions following which a weak king may be able to overcome a mightier enemy through intrigues executed with the help of spies, secret agents, desperadoes and poisoners. The employment of female secret agents and wrong use of religious institutions play in it the main rôles. For example, the secret agents, who are dressed as magicians, offer to the gallant monarch apparently wine, but in fact they administer poison. Or the king should send to the other side of the frontiers spies, dressed as traders, shepherds, ascetics etc. for the purpose of surveying the territory of the enemy or they in the garb of liquor-sellers or as meat-vendors enter into regions belonging to an alien with the intention of poisoning the people. Or in religious congregations or places where enemies may assemble either for worshipping the gods or be going on pilgrimage he should get the instruments properly set with which the head of the enemies may be got crushed either by felling of a wall or by dropping of a slab of stone or they be killed and so on and so forth. [*devatāgrhapraṁstasyo-
pari jantramolṣanena gūdhabhittim śilām vā pātayet*, he shall cause a hidden wall or a slab of stone to fall over him when he has entered into a god's temple] through some mechanical device etc. Similar methods for acquisition of forts are laid down in the main section XIII [*durgalambhopāyā-
dhikarana*]. "When a conqueror desires to conquer some village of an enemy he should encourage his own followers through circulation of the news about his omniscience and association with the divine beings and to make the followers of his enemy anxious. [*vijigīṣuh paragrāmamāptukāmah sarva-
jñadarivatasamyogakhyāpanābhyām svapakṣamuddharṣayet parapaḥṣam
codvejayet*]. He succeeds in making the people believe in his omniscience when he gets some report through his spies or through carrier-pigeons, but the public thinks that he has

Whilst several chapters are devoted to dishonourable methods for storming and capturing a fort, lastly in one chapter is described also the "honest" siege of and attack on a fort. Then follows the interesting chapter (XIII, 5, 403

2 Naturally the ascetics and the disciples are spies

3. (The passage reads :—*mundo jatilo vā pariataguhāvāsī caturtarṣa-
śatāyurbrūānah prabhūlajatilānte. āsī nagarābhyāśe tīslhet | śisyāścāya mūlaphalopa-
gamavramālyān rājānam ca bhagaraddharsanāya jayayyuh | samāgatascā rājñā
pūri arājādēśābhijñānī kathayēt-satē satē ca tarṣānām pūrnehāmagamim praiśya purat-
balo bhāṣmī | tadīha bhāṣatsamipe caturthāmagamim pravikṣyāmī | arāśyam bhavān
mī rājānāyita-jah | tīn tarān vrnīśa itī | pratipannam bryūyāt - sapīṣarūtramūha
sepūtrādīrera pīṣṣāpīrahannapūr.am | astarṣam itī | asantamāśakandela]*

ff.)¹ on the pacification of the people of the conquered region. Here we read : [*navamavāpya labhyam paradoṣān svagunaiśchādyet* | *gunān gunadvaigunyena* | *svadharmakarmānugrahaṇāparihārādānamānakarmabhīṣca prakṛtipriyāhītānyanuvarteta* | *yathāśambhāṣitam ca kṛtyapakṣamupagrāhayet* | *bhūyaśca kṛta-prajāsam* | *avīśvāsyō hi viśamvādakah sveṣām pareṣām ca bhavati prakṛtiruddhācāraśca* | *tasmātsamānaśilaveṣabhāṣācārātāmupagacchet* | *dēśadavatasamājotsavavahāreṣu ca bhaktimanuvarteta*]—“When he has taken into his possession a new region, he will cover up the faults of his enemies with his qualities, and the former’s qualities he should overshadow by doubling his own noble qualities Through strict performance of his duties, by distribution of favours, by participation in privileges and by showing reverence he will be able to render service for the well-being of his subjects In respect of custom, dress, language and mode of life he will follow the people, and he should show reverence for local religious customs in respect of worship of gods and performance of ceremonies and festivals of the subjects [*vidyāvākyadharmasūrapuruṣānām ca bhūmīdravyadānaṇāparihārān kārayet*], “he will win over to his side the learned and otherwise important persons by making land-gifts, monetary donations and remission of taxes. He will set at liberty the captives” : *cāturmāsyeṣvārdhamāśīkamavaghātam* [*sarvabandhanamokṣanamanugrahāṁ dīnānāthavyādhitānām ca* | *paurṇamāsīṣu ca cātūrātrīkam yonībālavadham pumstvopaghātam pratisēdhayet*], he should prohibit animal-killing on certain days of festivals, for example on the days of feasts in the beginning of the three seasons, and on the days of the full-moon feasts, he should work for all sorts of humanitarian adjustments in respect of the poor, orphan and sick²”

The main section XIV [*paraghātāprayogādhi-karana*] describes the secret activities [*aupaniṣadīkam*], and it is a book of witchcraft that is hardly intelligible. Here we find formulas for preparation of mixtures and charming

1 p 435 of the 1960 edition

2 The Arthaśāstra does not deviate here from its stand-point of utility (*artha*) Humanity needs not only *dharma*, but also justice and honour, so these are the best means for the king to keep acquired regions in peace and under his control

materials meant for arson, murder, blinding, causing senselessness and diseases of all sorts. Then there are similar prescriptions for recovery from diseases, for month-long fasts, for changing one's colour, for entering into fire, for seeing in the dark, for making oneself invisible to others and for causing a man to sleep.

The (last) main section XV [*tantrayuktyadhi-karana*] contains a presentation of the plan of the entire work and an enumeration of the devices of reasoning [*yuktinām nirdeśa*] followed in the book. Whilst in the dialectics of Mīmāṃsā and philosophical bhāṣyas we find only five or six such methodical devices, here they are 32, mentioned, defined and illustrated with examples from the book itself¹.

This short review of the contents of the book suffices to show that the Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra is a work of unique type and throws more light on the cultural conditions and actual life of ancient India than any other work of Indian literature does. But this work would have been considered of inestimable value, in case, as accepted by first rate researchers², it were actually a work of the famous minister of King Candragupta and if it could be viewed as a work of the 4th century B.C. It would be the first and the only datable evidence of Indian literature and culture of so earlier an age. And we would have nothing more covetable than to possess such a work. But at the same time

1. S u a l i (Introduzione, p. 20) correctly remarks that among the 22 technical terms there occur many that bear a logical and dialectical stamp. In case he concludes therefrom that already in the 4th century B.C. there existed a canon of logic, W says that earlier he might have believed that this concluding section directly proves that we do not have in this Arthaśāstra the work of the great statesman of the 4th century B.C., but we are to take it as a work of a paṇḍita of a later age, who had carefully reset it on the basis of an earlier work.

2. So in particular H J a c o b i, Zur Frühgeschichte der indischen philosophie, SBA 1911, 732 ff., Kulture, Sprach- und literarhistorisches aus dem Kautiliya, ibid, 954 ff., Über die Echtheit des Kautiliya, ibid 1912, 832 ff.; ZDMG 74, 1920, 248 ff., 254 f. J a c o b i has been followed by C h a r p e n t i e r, WZKM 28, 1914, 211, S m i t h, Early History 151 ff., F l e e t, Introductory Note to Shama Sastri's English translation (1915), S u a l i, Introduzione, p. 16 ff., G a i b e, Sāṃkhya-Philosophie, p. 3 ff. the Indian scholars S h a m a S a s t r i (in the Sanskrit introduction to his edition and the English introduction to his translation); N N L a w, Studies in Ancient Hindu Polity (London 1914) and R a d h a k u m u d M o o k e r j i in his introductory essay in Law's book, H a r a p r a s ā d Ś ā s t r i, JASB 6, 1910, 305 f. and K. P. J a v a s w a l, Ind. Ant. 42, 1913, 306 do not entertain any doubt about Kautiliya being its author Cf. also P a r g i t e r, JRAS 1917, 157 f., 159 ff., L D B a r n e t t, Antiquities of India, London 1913, p. 98 ff.

for this very reason it is necessary that we do not allow our judgment to be influenced by our desire, but thoroughly examine the data that are either in favour of or against the work being considered as one of the 4th century B C¹

What do we know about Kauṭilya? The Purāṇas report (in the form of a prophecy) concordantly that Kauṭilya destroyed the royal family of the Nandas and made Chandragupta the king². They know nothing about Kauṭilya either as a teacher or as an author. In about year 322 B.C. Candragupta sat on the throne, in as the year 302 B.C. there came to his court Greek Megasthenese, an ambassador of Selukos Nikator. He had written a report about India on the basis of the experience gained by him during his stay here lasting for a considerable number of years and this has come down to us at least in fragments. It is remarkable that neither Greek Megasthenese nor some later-day ancient writers know anything about the famous minister of Candragupta. A close comparison of the report of Megasthenese with the Arthaśāstra does not prove the hypothesis that its author and Megasthenese were contemporaries³. Even in respect of the conditions

1 Hillebrandt, *Über das Kautilya-Śāstra* p 10 (cf ZDMG 69, 1915, 360 ff and GGA 1917, 629) says "we need not presume that Kauṭilya himself was the author of the whole of the text that is before us. He was the founder of his school. Hertel (*Tantrākhyāyika*, Übers. I, p 22) agrees with Hillebrandt that the Kauṭilya was worked upon and enlarged in course of time, but he remarks "The rudiments of the work and of the commentary, therefore, certainly go back to Cāṇakya". Oldenberg, *Die indische Philosophie* in KG 1913, p 32 says, that the Kauṭilya may have been written in about 300 B.C. and that of course by Cāṇakya" or "a thing that appears to have been accepted", earlier "by the scholars who agreed with him", but in the NGGW 1918 (*geschäftliche Mitteilungen* p 97), rather he expresses himself in sceptical terms. Jolly, who too, at first considered the Kauṭilya to have been written by a minister of Cāṇakya (so in 1912, "Ein altindisches Lehrbuch der Politik", was very much hesitant in respect of the antiquity and genuineness of this work (firstly ZDMG 68, 1914, 369), in 1919 in the *Zeitschrift für vergl. Rechtswissenschaft* 37, p 329, he speaks about the Kauṭilya as a work that might be going back to the 5th or the 6th century A.D., although it should have so little to do even with the semi-historical Cāṇakya, like the "Weisheit Salomonis" with famous King Salomon. Against its genuineness, see A.B. Keith, JRAS 1916, 130 ff, 1920, 628, and R.G. Bhandarkar, *Proceedings and Transactions of the First Oriental Conference* I, Poona 1920, p 24 f.

2 F.E. Pargiter, *The Purāṇa of the Dynasties of the Kali Age*, p 26 f, 69 f.

3 R. Mookerji in the introduction to *N.N. Law, Studies in Ancient Hindu Polity* I, p XXXV ff and Smith, *Early History*, p 136 ff believed to have found one such correspondence between Megasthenese and Kauṭilya. H.G. Rawlinson, *Intercourse between India and the Western World*, Cambridge, 1916, p 67 f, wholly depends on Law in his

as obtaining during the age of Aśoka and those described in the Kauṭīliya there is no demonstrable agreement worth the name¹. Patañjali in the Mahābhāṣya mentions the Maurya and the sabhā of Candragupta, but about Kautilya he says nothing. All that is elsewhere reported about Kautilya belongs to heresays and poetry that are based on the story of the drama Mudrārāksasa and on the story in Somadeva's Kathāsaritsāgara as well as in Hemacandra's Pañcīkī-parvan². But even in this heresay there is no mention regarding Kautilya as a teacher or as an author. Only in act I of the Mudrārāksasa Kautilya appears with a disciple. In the genuine portion of the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra nowhere there is trace of any reference to the Nandas, to the Mauryas or to King Candragupta or to any incident of his age³.

There is no doubt that the Arthaśāstra itself claims to be a work written by Kautilya, this is so particularly in the concluding stanza of I, 1 and II, 10 and at the end of the complete work itself, where there is an allusion to the annihilation of the Nandas, it is said:

yena śāstram ca śāstram ca nandarājagatā ca bhūḥ |
āmarsenoddhrtānyāśu⁴ tena śāstramidaṁ kṛtaṁ ||

"He, who with anger impatiently raised up science and arm as well as the earth from under the control of the

attempt to prove that Kautilya and Megasthenese are partly in agreement and partly supplement each other. At many points there are probably such agreements, (cf. also Jolly, in Festschrift Kuhn, p. 27 ff.), but the complete comparison of the Greek report with the Kauṭīliya, as instituted by Otto Stein (Megasthenese und Kautilya, SWA 1921), goes to point out that at essential points the deviations are more significant and more numerous than the agreements.

1. What Thomas, JRAS 1914, 383 ff., refers to is too minute to prove anything.

2. Kathās 5, 108 ff.; Pañcīkī-parvan VIII, 194 ff. (Hertel's Übersetzung, p. 186 ff.) Here Cānakya appears rather just as a type of cunning and unscrupulous diplomats about whom all sorts of stories that are characteristic of this class of people have been built up.

3. Mookerji (in Law, p. XXXIII) tries to find allusions to Candragupta in certain passages, but W. does not believe that the same may not hold good for any other person as well.

4. The word *uddhrtāni* "dug out" is employed in three different meanings here. The idea is "who forcibly extracted the science, Arthaśāstra by name, from earlier treatises, took out the sword from the sheath, and has snatched away the earth from the hands of the Nandas that belonged to them." The thought-provoking discourses of Jacoby (SBE 1912, 847 f.) on this stanza could not convince Winternitz of the correctness of his explanation.

Nanda kings, has written this manual." Even in case the chapters, in which these stanzas occur belong to the original text of the work and in case they were not first added in its final redaction—as appears to be probable in the opinion of Winternitz—it does not necessarily follow that the Arthaśāstra is a work of Kautilya, but all that can be concluded from this is that it existed. In the work itself the author nowhere has been mentioned as Cānakya Viṣnugupta, but he is always referred to as Kauṭilya, and this name K a u t i l y a stands against our assuming that we have before us actually a work of an author of this name. The word *kautilya* means "falseness", "crookedness"¹, and it is not improbable that the minister of Candragupta had himself given to himself this name. Jacoby lays great weight on the hypothesis that the author of this work was a statesman and not a politician. He calls him outright the "Indian Bismarck", who in his leisure-hours or perhaps in his old age wrote a theoretical work on his professional career "exactly as Friedrich the Great had done." But does the subject-matter of the Arthaśāstra actually attest this interpretation? That seems hardly probable. In the Arthaśāstra we find the same predilection for definition, pedantic division, classification and schematization, as in other scientific works written by panditas. The work presupposes the existence from before of a completely fashioned terminology of Nītiśāstra. We are able to explain many of the discussions, in which the meanings of "the teacher" i.e. earlier teachers or certain schools (Mānavas, Bārhaspatyas, Auśanasas) or even individual writers (as Bharadvāja, Viśālākṣa, Parāśara etc.) are compared with those of Kauṭilya only when we assume that long drawn efforts had been made in the school of Nītiśāstra. When, however, in such discussions and with the words "so says Kauṭilya" the standard principle is taught, thence it does not necessarily follow that Kauṭilya was its author, but generally this type of reference to the author is usual only in the Sūtras, that are to be considered as texts prepared in schools and not as works of individual authors².

¹ From *kuṣṭha*, "curve, false" This meaning of the name Kauṭilya was familiar to the author of the Mudrārāksasa, see I, stanza 7 and IV, stanza 2

² So are mentioned Jaimini in the Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra, Bādarāyana

Therefore, W i n t e r n i t z believes that the only ground on which the Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra may be ascribed to Kauṭilya is that this fabulous minister of King Candragupta had the credit of being considered to be the typical teacher, if not the originator of politics. Cānakya or Kautilya is the model or the most famous type of clever, cunning and unscrupulous minister, who is, however, faithful to his master, whom we meet so often in dramatic and narrative literature beginning from Bhāsa. On the same ground all nīti-epigrams were later traced to Master Cānakya.

But in case we review the subject-matter of the work itself, we find here, in addition to politics in the strict sense, enormous number of topics concerning administration treated in it, topics that presuppose a thorough technical knowledge in the sphere of architecture, of land-policy, of fortification, of military practices, etc., that even in ancient India too could not possibly be mastered by one single person. It may be assumed that when Kautilya wrote these chapters he had officers as his collaborators¹. But it is more probable that there had existed special works on individual topics that were adopted with little alteration by the author of the Arthaśāstra in his work². It is a hypothesis that is supported also by the condition that the same subjects are more often dealt with in several chapters. From this it follows that the origin of the Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra must not presuppose a prolonged literary activity only in the field of politics but also in different branches of technical sciences and economics. This too as well does not at least make it very much probable that our work was written in the 4th century B.C.

In order to be able to determine the age of the Kauṭilya it is of great importance to discuss the question as to which of the

in the Vedāntasūtra, Baudhāyana in the Baudhāyana-Dharmasūtra.

¹ So Jacoby, SBA 1912, p 849

² Cf. also the introductory words of the Kauṭ (above p. 576) and Kīmudikīva-Nītiśāstra I, 6

nītiśāstraṃ sīmānārthaśāstramahodadheḥ 1

ya nīdadhre namastasmai viṣṇuguptāya redhase 11

* Hail to wise and most famous Viṣṇugupta, who churned out and raised up the nectar of nītiśāstra from the ocean of arthaśāstra " The remarkably large number of new words found in the Kauṭilya too account for the great scientific topics that are treated by the Arthaśāstra, cf. Jolly Lexikalisches aus dem Arthaśāstra, Indogermanisches Lexikon 31, 2 u. ff. See below p. 566

literary branches other than early Arthaśāstra-literature can be presupposed to be known in this work¹. We are able to conclude from different passages that in addition to the Vedas and the Vedāṅgas, some epical, narrative and didactical literature must have been known. The main story of the Rāmāyana and that of the Mahābhārata were already known, but the stock of legends on the basis of which the Arthaśāstra was fashioned contained many that do not occur in the two epics, but are attested partly in Vedic and partly in old Buddhist literature. But they are all wholly Brāhmanical legends to which they allude. We do not find any definite proof in the Kauṭiliya regarding the existence of a kāvya or of a nāṭaka.

In the Tantrākhyāyika, in the Daśakumāracarita and in the Nyāyabhāṣya of Vātsyāyana the Kauṭiliya-Arthaśāstra is presupposed to have been known, and that as a work of the minister of Cānakya². In case we take into consideration, in addition to the already mentioned correspondence of the Kauṭiliya with the Dharmaśāstras of Yājñavalkya and Nārada, the fact that the Kauṭiliya or a technical work utilized in it presupposes a knowledge of alchemy³, it may be said that the Kauṭiliya-Arthaśāstra was indeed an old work, but not of an age earlier than the 3rd century A D. So in case the Tantrākhyāyika and the Nyāyabhāṣya could with tolerable probability be placed in the 4th century A D., the Kauṭiliya might possibly have been just a little older. Even the mention of "Kodillayam" in list of Brāhmanical works in the Nandīsūtra and Anuyogadvāra of the Jaina-canons does not go to prove anything in addition⁴.

1. Cf on this Hertel, WZKM 24, 1910, 416 ff, Jacoby, SBA 1911, 954 ff, and Charpentier, WZKM 28, 1914, 211 ff

2 Cf Hertel, Tantrākhyāyika, Übers I, 9, 17 f, 142 ff, ZDMG 69, 1915, 280 ff, 297. Daśakumāracarita, ed Peterson, Part II, p 52 (chapter VIII). Jolly, ZDMG 68, 1914, 345 ff, and Jacoby, ibid 603 ff and SBA 1911, 754 f, 741

3 Cf Jolly in Festschrift Windisch, p 103 f

4 That this list goes back to some pre-Christian period has been proved neither by Jacoby (ZDMG) 74, 254 f) nor by Charpentier (Uttarādhyayana Ed, Introd p 2f) Even in case portions of the Jaina-canons go back to the age of the Nandas, we do not have any evidence that may enable us to consider the relevant passages to be older than the age of Devarddhi (5th century A D), see above II, 295, transl p 429 f That Kālidāsa knew the Arthaśāstra is apparently sufficient, but it is funny when H A Shah in his essays "Kauṭilya and Kālidāsa" (Reprinted from the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore (Vols X and XI) tries to prove that Kālidāsa and Kauṭilya not only agree, but also that both of them are one and the same person

Winternitz, vol. III, 39

And we may, in any case, have reasons to be content that we possess such a work of such an old age, although our expectation regarding discovery of a definitely datable work of the 4th century B.C. has proved illusive.

From the contents of the Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra it is evident that its author stands wholly in the region of Brāhmanical religion and that his outlook about life was completely Brāhmanical and it presupposes a condition of the state in which Brāhmaṇas played one of the most important rôles. In respect of performance of his duties the king was always guided by his priests and religious advisors who figured also as high officials of his court. But in case the question is regarding the safety of the person of the king or of adding funds to the coffer of the state, as we have already seen above, this dependence on the Brāhmaṇas did stop him in making wrong use of the religious belief and prejudices of the people. Likewise was also *Machiavelli*, for whom, as for Kautilya, there was nothing that could be too bad for attainment of his objective, but who appears to be an ardent believer in God and religious-minded. In other respects, the often heard appellation of Kautilya as "Indian Machiavelli" is appropriate merely in parts¹. Like the "Buch von Fürsten", the Arthaśāstra too does not contain any idea about the possibility of a non-monarchial state, and so far as security of the king is concerned both of them are "equally good and bad." But the basic distinction between Kautilya and Machiavelli lies in the fact that the latter is above all a historical personality and that his methods are derived from lessons of history, from which the "Indian Machiavelli" stands wholly a part. He is purely a theoretician and he just inquires : what is the means that is useful for security of the government and what is not ? In any case some of the chapters (for example those on salaries of officers, planning and organisation of cities and feasts, etc.) wholly create the impression that here we have simply a description of the actual conditions given as a theory. This circumstance makes it probable that the author of the relevant chapters or perhaps of the whole book was an officer of not an unimportant administrator.

1. Still less convincing is the opinion of Josef Kohler (Archiv für Rechts- und Wirtschaftsphilosophie 5, 1911 12, p. 606 ff.), where Kautilya has been presented as an "Indian predecessor of Hobbes."

[Here we cannot do better than by quoting in full the observation of Louis Renou¹ "The scholars are divided in opinion on the different problems (concerning the Kautiliya-Arthasāstra) Most of the Indian scholars, supported in Europe by men like Jacobi, Meyer, and Breloer, consider the work to be authentic for diverse reasons. Whilst Breloer insists on the concordances with Megasthenes, O. Stein had, in particular, marked the divergences. Hillebrandt, Jolly, Keith, Bhandarkar, Winternitz and others feel we have here before us a sensibly more modern text that was allowed to pass for a work of Kautilya for the simple reason that this name (that means also "false-hood" could never have been the name of an individual) was indicative of the inventor of politics, the model of faithful, but unscrupulous minister, who appears in all narrative literature and to whom, under the name Cānakya, are attributed aphorisms and stanzas of Nīti. It may be added that tradition knows nothing about the literary activities of Kautilya, his capacity as a statesman; the geography is partly recent (S. Lévi) as also are the alchemical and metallurgical data (of the work). It may further be noted that the religious condition is based on strong Brāhmanical soil where Jainas and Buddhists are hardly mentioned the work, that is composite and in all events contains additions (Jolly), and presents the same character of the school-texts as those that are consecratorily devoted to the establishment of other śāstras. For Jolly the Kautiliya is posterior to Dharmaśāstra, whilst for Meyer, who notes the acquaintance of its author with the Visnusmṛiti and Baudhāyana, the Yājñavalkyasmṛiti had utilized it grossly. In all events it should be anterior to the Kāmasūtra of which it is one of the sources (Chakladar). In literature it is not quoted before the Tantiākhyāyika, the Nyāyabhāṣya and the Daśakumāra. In brief the writers who deny the authenticity of the work consider it as of the 3rd or 4th century A.D. However, it should be noted that none of these arguments is convincingly proving and that there remains the possibility that we may have before us sensibly more ancient materials although not in the form of a complete text.]

The style suggests little argumentation that, it is archaic but certain modernisms check us from placing it on the chronological standard that one should have assigned it, in case it was a question of an ancient *arthaśāstra*.]

The *Nītiśāstra*¹ of Kāmandakī or K ā m a n d a k a is not only a work younger than the Kautīliya-Arthaśāstra, but it is a work of an altogether different kind. It is written not only in verse throughout, but in fact it is intermediate between a textbook and a work of didactical poetry. The dry tone of the characteristic śāstra, as that of the Kautīliya, is often discarded, and several parts of the work belong wholly to the class of epigrammatic poetry on Nīti, with which we are already familiar in some sections of the Mahābhārata or in those of ornate poetry². In the introductory stanzas the author eulogises Visnugupta who destroyed the Nandas, who through his skill in intrigues conquered the earth for Candragupta and squeezed from the great ocean of Arthaśāstra the nectar of the Nītiśāstra and he assures us that he will explain the idea of the scholar of the "king's science" in agreement with the teachings of the master, although in an abridged form :

yasyābhicāravajreṇa vajrajvalanatejasah 1
pāpātāmūlatah śrīmān suparvā nandaparvatah 11
ekāki mantrasaktyā yah śaktyā śaktidharopamah 1
ājahāra nrcandrāya candraguptāya medinīm 11
nītiśāstrāmṛtam śrīmānarthaśāstramahodadheh 1
ya uddadhre namastasmai viṣṇuguptāya vedhase 11
yatkimcidupadekṣyāmo rājavidyāvidām matam 11

At another place³ he refers to Kautīliya as his "guru" [in the expression—*iti no gurudarśanam*—this is the philosophy of

1. Published by R ā j e n d r a l ā l M i t r a in Bibl Ind 1849-1884; with the commentary of Ś a n k a r ā r y a by G a n a p a t i Ś ā s t r ī in ISS, No 14, 1912 Translated into English by Manmatha Nath Dutt, Calcutta 1896 (Wealth of India), into Italian by C F o r m i c h i in GSAI, vols. 12-17. The Sarga VII translated by Talib Ul-ilm the in Ind. Ant 4, 1875, 116 f (Ed with the commentary J a y a m a n g a l ā of Śamkara and the commentary Upādhyāyanirapeksā in ANSS, 1936, 1958 Ed with Hindi Translation by Jvālā Prāsāda Mīśra, Bombay Sam 2009 Edited with a commentary also by Jibānanda Vidyāsāgara, Calcutta 1875 Nītiśāstra di Kāmandakī, (translation by) G F o r m i c h i GSAI 1894-1901)

2 The work is divided as an ornate poem into sargas (besides the running prakaraṇa-division), and the commentary says, that "it has the character of a mahākāvya", see J a c o b i, SBV, 1912, 836

3. II 6, See J a c o b i, ibid p 834 ff

our teacher.] But the word *guru* is not used here in its usual sense of "teacher", but it merely means the respectfully honoured "master", whose work has been the main basis, even though it was not the only source of information for his book. Since the author of the *Nītisāra* of Kāmandaki is obviously posterior by several centuries, he refers not only to the minister of King Candragupta, but also to the author of the *Arthasāstra*, that is ascribed to Kautilya. It is noteworthy that the Kautiliya has been cited in the *Tantrākhyāyika*, whilst the later redactions of the *Pañcatantra* depend on the *Nītisāra*¹. The name of the splendid nun and lady diplomat in love-affairs, Kāmandaki, has been selected by poet Bhavabhūti in his drama *Mālatīmādhava*² definitely for the purpose of reminding about the manual of Kāmandaki; or perhaps it was the work of a contemporary of the poet whom he wanted to offer his compliments in this way. Vāmana (about 800 A.D.) cites a stanza³, in which the "Kāmandaki Nīti" is mentioned. Since Dandin did not still know the *Nītisāra*⁴, we may with stronger probability ascribe the origin of the work in between 700 and 750 A.D.⁵

The subject-matter of the *Nītisāra* coincides only in part with that of the Kautiliya. The number of such big sections of the latter, like the chapters II, III and IV, dealing about government, the *Aupanisadam* (XIV) and the last section on the methods, as have nothing correspondingly similar in the *Nītisāra*, is quite considerable. This work too shows significant

1 Cf Hertel, ZDMG 69, 293 f.

2 See above p 263

3 Kāvvalamkārasūtravṛtti 4, 1, 2 Cf also P. V Kane, Ind. Ant 1911, 236, and Jolly, ZDMG 68, 348 ff

4 The mention of Kāmandaki in the beginning of the *Daśakumāracarita* proves nothing, since the passage belongs to the later added *pūrvapiṭhikā*. The fact that Dandin, in chapter VIII of the genuine *Daśak* treats *Nītisāstra* in detail according to the Kautiliya and mentions other authors of *Arthasāstra*, such as Śukra, Viśālākṣa, etc., but does not mention Kāmandaki, is a conclusively evident argumentum ex silentio

5. The existence of a book "Kāmandaki-Nīti", mentioned in the Kawi-literature of the Bali Island (see R. Friedrich Ind Stud II, 133, 145; JRAS 1876, 188) does not stand in opposition to this, since even in 413 A.D. Fa-hien found Brāhmanas in Java and the blossoming age of Kawi-literature falls in the 10th century A.D., see E. Kuhn, Der Einfluss der arischen Indiens auf die Nachbarländer in Süden und Osten, München 1903, p 19

deviations that prove that the author had utilized some other sources in addition to the Kautīliya Arthaśāstra.

In sargas I and II the topics on the control of mind [*indriyajayaprakarana*] and on the sciences that are important for the king [*vidyāmbhāgaaprakarana*] correspond to Kaut. I, 6 and I, 1. But *ānvīkṣikī* is referred to as knowledge of the self (*ātma vijñāna*)¹. The sarga III contains epigrams on the characteristics of a good king, that could equally well stand in a Dharmaśāstra or even in the Dhammapada. Sarga IV treats the seven "members" of a kingdom [*prakṛtisamprat-prakarana*] (corresponding to the *prakṛtis* in the Kauṭ VI). The sarga V on the imperial services [*svāmyanujīvirttaparakarana*] on one hand provides a manual for guidance of the officers and on the other it contains rules about the relationship of the king with them (as in Kauṭ V, 4). Here have been described also the king's anxieties for the state-treasure and in respect of his conduct in dealing with his subordinates. Significant are the stanzas V, 81-83.

āyuktakebhyascaurebhyah parebhyo rājavallabhāt 1
prthivīpatulobhācca prajānām pañcadhā bhayam 11
pañcaprakāramapyetadapohya nīpatirbhayam 1
ādadīta phalam kāle trivargaparivṛddhaye 11
yathā gauh pālyate kāle duhyate ca tathā prajā 1
sicyate cīyate caiva latā puṣpapradā yathā 11

The subjects are menaced by danger from five sources; first of all from the officers, then by the thieves and rascals, the king's favourites and the greed of the ruler. In case the king has first of all removed these dangers of five kinds, he enjoys the fruit of success of the three-fold aim of life: in the same way as the cow that is maintained in the right time gives milk and just as liana that is watered spreads its blossoms, so should the subject too be first protected and then squeezed. The sarga VI on the legal punishment and rendering the traitor innocuous [*kantakaśodhanaprakarana*] corresponds to the Kauṭ. V, the sarga VII on the standard rules for safety² of the life of the king corresponds to Kauṭ

¹ Nīlāsara, II, 7 Cf. Dahlmann, Mahābhārata als Epos und Rechtsbuch.

[² Really the sarga deals with watch over princes it bears the title Rājaputrasaṁrakṣaṇaśāstra.]

I, 17 and 21. The sargas VIV-XI are devoted to external politics (like Kaut VI, VII); in it the division and classification of "districts" (mandala) of the hostile and friendly neighbours have been carried to an absurd hair-splitting extent. Sarga XII is devoted to discussions (like Kaut I, 15), XIII to ambassadors (like Kaut I, 16), and to spies at its end (like Kaut I, 11-12). The spies are the "far-wandering eyes of the king"¹. Through the spies, as through a web, he watches the conduct of his enemy. "since a king having spies as his eyes is awake even while he is sleeping (XIII, 28. f.) The sargas XIV and XV on the "evils" of the kingdom corresponds to Kaut VIII. The last sargas (XVI-XX) are devoted to description of military organisations, in which Kāmandakī, like his teacher Kautilya attaches great importance to crafts and intrigues for victory over stronger enemies. So he says (XIX, 71) "Firmly determined, he must destroy his enemies in a dishonest strife, since murder of his enemy will not diminish his religious merits: did not Drona's son destroy during the night with a well-sharpened sword the fearless army of the Pāṇḍavas?"²

Till upto the 10th century the Kautilya-Arthaśāstra was studied in Kashmir. This is proved by the Nītivākyaṁṛta³ (in 32 samuddeśas) of Somadevasūri, who is already known to us as the author of Yaśastilaka⁴. This "nectar of

[1] *carāḥ suśāntam nṛpaleśaś ſurdūracaram hi te ||*
sūlśmaśūtraśraśāreṇa payadānirīcchītan
śaṣṭhannāṣṭa jūgarī cūracal śurmalīpātīh ||

[2] *suryaśamūhahan,āt kūṭayuddhena śatrūn*
na hi tīrṇjati dharmam chadmanā śatrughātāh ||
acalītamāśuṣṭam pāṇḍavānāmanīkam
nisi sumistilāstro dronaśūrujaghāna ||

[3] The text with a short commentary has been published in the Grantharatnamālā (Bombay 1887-1888) Jolly, ZDMG 69, 369 ff reports about it on the basis of manuscripts Vallauri, ibid, cites several passages from the Nītivākyaṁṛta [Edited by Pandit Pannalāla Soni, Bombay 1922 in Mānikacandra Digambara Jaina Granthamālā Series] A fine edition has been published in the Sanskrit Series No. 98 by the Oriental Research Institute, Mysore 1957, here the title is Somadevanīṣūtrāṇi and is included in a volume entitled Kautilyārthasamgraha.)

[4] See above II, 336, trans p. 534. In the colophon, Yaśastilaka is mentioned also Yaśodharamahārājacarita and in the colophon to the Nītivākyaṁṛta the author refers to his ownself "as the writer of Yaśodharamahārājacaritaśāstra". Therefore, this is his earlier work. [In the Mysore edition there is, however, no such colophon.]

the Nīti—lessons” is in fact strongly dependent upon Kauṭilya and often agrees with him verbally¹; but still it is a work of a different type. It is not like the Arthaśāstra of Kauṭilya, a practical hand-book of politics and economics, but it is rather a pedagogical work that contains fine counsels for the king. With Somadeva the concept of Nīti includes perhaps “political wisdom” as well as “moral conduct of life.” Hence the work begins quite as a handbook of morals and here in several chapters the moralic tone is throughout dominant. Even though in places where the Nītivākyāmṛta treats the same topics as those of the Kauṭilya, as often the accord in respect of the titles of individual sections creates the impression, it appears, that Somadeva gives rather general rules of conduct for the king, whilst Kauṭilya enters sufficiently into details in respect of political practices. What is important for Kauṭilya appears trifling to Somadeva. So although the Nītivākyāmṛta has sections on fortification, on treasury, and on army, still in them we seek in vain all those details that we find in the Kauṭilya. Somadeva actually differs in other respects from Kauṭilya in certain cases. Thus for example in legal proceedings he prescribes, in accordance with the Dharmaśāstra, ordeals, and that against the Kauṭilya. Notwithstanding the fact that Somadeva is a Jaina, he stands otherwise on the ground of Brāhmanical laws and of Brāhmaṇical conception of life and firmly he supports the caste-system. Only at a very few places he shows Jainistic tendencies.

In respect of language and style the Nītivākyāmṛta differs both from the Kauṭilya as well from the Nītisāra. It is written wholly in prose and indeed in short pregnant sentences that, however, have nothing in common with the sūtra-style. The language is clear and simple. Somadeva loves to introduce proverbs and proverbial sentences. A short probe may offer a presentation of the character and subject-matter of the work.

P. 7 :—[*yonukūlapratikūlayorindrayamasthānam sa rājā l rājño hi dustangrahah śiṣṭaparipālanaṁ ca dharmaḥ na punah śīromandanaṁ jaṣādhāraṇam vā*], “He who in respect of his followers is like Indra and in respect of his opponent like Yama is the king. The king’s duty is to punish the wicked

¹ Several times Somadeva merely paraphrases the Kauṭilya and he can outright be considered to be a commentator on the latter.

and to protect the noble, and neither to shave his hairs nor to keep matted hairs ”

P. 7:—[*anadhītaśāstrāḥ cakṣuṣmāṇaḥ pumān andha eva* | *na hyajñāninoranyah paśurasti* | *varamarājakaṁ bhuvanam na tu mūrḥho rājā*

“A man who has not studied the sciences is blind, although he has eyes. there is no beast other than an ignorant man; it is rather good to have the world without a king. but not a king who is not learned.”

P. 14.—[*aihiḥ aśvavahāraprasādhanaḥ param lokāyatikam matam* | *adhītalokāyatamato hi rājā rāṣṭrakantakān uchettum kṛtante* | *na khalikāntato jatināmapyānavadyāsti kṛiyā* | *ekāntena kārūṇyaparāḥ karatalagatamapyartham rakṣitum na kṣamaḥ* | *praśam- aīka-ittam* | *to nāma na paribhavaṭi* | *aparādhiṣu praśamah jatinām bhūṣanam na mahīpatinām* | *dhīkṛtam puruṣam yasyātmaśa- kṛtā na stah* | *lopaḥprasādau* | *sa jivannapi mṛta eva yo na vikrāmatī pratil ūleṣu* |

“The Lokāyata [philosophy] (materialism) is the best guide for administration of the current affairs of this world. Verily the king, who has studied the principles of Lokāyata is capable of uprooting the ‘thorns’ of the kingdom. Even the conduct of ascetics is not outright unobjectionable. He, who is full of pity only, is not capable of even protecting the purse that is even in his own hand, since he scorns none whomsoever. Who does not defeat the person of gentle temperament? Patience and tolerance are ornaments of ascetics and not of kings. Fie on the man who is not capable of keeping under his control anger and favour. The man is dead who does not use his force against his enemies

Somadeva, like the Dharmaśāstras, as well as the Kauṭīliya, stands outright for performance of “one’s own duty” (*svadharma*) for each caste and each stage of life. He speaks more about the duties of Śūdras than does the Kauṭīliya, and he is familiar with the notion of “pure Śūdra” [*sacchūdra*]. p. 16

1 “Since mind” according to W. But the text demands the line to be translated as “who does not trouble the person, who is always mentally quite ”

*ācārānavadyatvam śucirupaskāṇḥ śarīraśuddhiśca śūdrānapi karoti
devadvijatapavīṇikarmasu योग्यान् ॥ ānṛsamsyam amṛśābhāṣitvam
parasvanivṛttiḥ icchāniyamah pratilomavivāhaḥ nṛśiddhāsu ca strīṣu
brahmacāryam itī sarveṣāṃ samāno dharmah ॥ ādityā loka va
dharmah khalu sarvasādhāranah ॥*

Irreproachable conduct, uprightness, diligence and purity of body render even Śūdras fit for service to gods, Brāhmanas and ascetics. Abstinence from cruelty, truthfulness, unmindfulness of the property of another person, control of desires, no marriage against caste-laws*, celibacy in dealing with prohibited women: these are the common duties prescribed for all. Like light of the sun, duty is common to all.

*talra sadaiva durbhikṣaṃ yatra rājā viśādhayati ॥
samudrasya pīpāsāyām kuto hi jagati jalāni ॥*

“There is perpetual scarcity, where the king collects money continuously - when the sea is itself thirsty, whence will come water on the earth.”

In respect of the minister who exerts his full force in the interest of his master it is said :

P. 32:—*svāmīnādhiṣṭhito meṣopi śimhāyati* : “at the command of his master even a ram behaves like a lion.” A minister’s advice must not be divulged till when there is still time to act—[*ākāryasiddhermantra rakṣayitavyah ॥ dīpte grhe kīdrśam lūpakhananam*]. “What is the use of sinking a well when the house is set on fire. The king should be careful in respect of choice of his servants: *buddhau arthe yuddhe ca ye sahāyāḥ te kāryapuruṣāḥ ॥ khādanavelāyām kaḥ kasya na sahāyah*, “the persons who render help in respect of intelligence, money and battle are friends; verily who is not whose associate at the dinner-table?” How fine the sentence is for our own days :—*śastrādhikārinō na mantrādhikarinah syuh* : “those who hold authority in respect of weapons must not hold authority in respect of giving counsels; i.e. military generals must not be appointed ministers”

The chapter on the daily routine of work of the king contains a multitude of rules on propriety, decent

* The word *pratiloma* means marriage with a woman of a higher caste.

behaviour, culture, food and hygiene. Particular emphasis is laid on moderation in respect of food; since :

P. 96 — *yo mitam bhunkte sa bahu bhunkte*, "he who takes measured food, he eats much" A little Jainistic sounds the precept (p 99) : *kuhakābhicārakarmakārībhīh saha na gacchati*. "he should have no association with the person who is guilty of offending a loving one"

Although the Arthaśāstra of Kautilya has been unsparingly utilized, that work is nowhere mentioned here. However, at one place (p. 52) there is an allusion to Minister Cāṇakya, in the line (*śrūyate hi kila cāṇakyastikṣṇadūtaprajagatām nardam jaghāna* "it is heard that through employment of intelligent messengers, that is to say by employing desperadoes, Cāṇakya killed Nanda In the chapter on friend [*mitrasamuddēśa*] (p 86) it is remarked that often animals are better friends than men¹. As an illustration of it is narrated the story [*upāl hyānakam*], so well known in Indian as well as in world-literature, about the grateful animals and ungrateful men : *ataryāṅkila andhakūpeṣu patiteṣu kapīsar-pasimhāl śaśālīkeṣu Irlopalārah kāṅkāyano nāma kaścit pānthah iśālā,ām puri tasmādākṣaśālīkādyāpādanamāyāpa* Once upon a time, in a forest, a monkey, a snake, a lion, and an archivist (*ākṣaśālīka*²), fell into a well that was covered. A traveller, Kāṅkāyana by name, who had rescued them all was put to death in a big city by the archivist" Another remarkable allusion occurs at p 110³. When the judge and the assessors err in respect of judgment, who will win the suit? Is it not true that through conspiracy some people got a goat proved to be a dog? Here also is an allusion to a familiar story of the Pañcatantia about the wicked people and the Brāhmana who was carrying a goat for a sacrifice, the former always telling him that he was carrying a dog, till the latter believed them and threw away the goat that was taken away deceitfully by the rogues. Lastly an interesting allusion to Bhavabhūti's Mālatīmādhava may here be mentioned. As a proof that

1 Cf above II, 104, 180 f 369, trans p 129, 151, 225 etc
[*yena Kenoṣāyena tiryāṅcopi bhavanti pratyupakārino*
aiyabhicārinascu na punah prāyena manusjāh]

2 According to the commentary *ākṣaśālīka*=*dyūtakāra*=*gambler*

3 Pantrākhyāyika III, 5

in war intelligence is often more important than weapons when Somadeva (p. 121) says:—*śrūyate hi kila dūrasthōpi mādhavapitā kāmāndakī-prayogena mālātīm mādhavāya sādhayā-māsa*: “it is heard that although staying far away. Mādhava’s father procured Mātatī for Mādhava by employing Kāmāndakī.”

The *Laghv arthannītiśāstra*¹ of the Jaina scholar-monk, Hemacandra, whom we have met in so many spheres of literature and science, is a “small manual of politics” for Jainas that has come down to us. It is a selection from a great work in Prākṛit the *Bṛhadarthannītiśāstra*, that is not extant, that Hemacandra had written at the behest of King Kumārapāla. The work is written in ślokaś with occasionally intercalated explanatory passages in prose. By far the greater portion of the work is not devoted to politics but to civil and criminal laws in imitation of Dharmśāstra, particularly the Manusmṛti.

The common topics of Arthaśāstra—qualities of the king, instructions about his conduct, the seven *prakṛtis*, the six methods of politics, rules for ministers, military generals, and other officers—are dealt with only in one small section. In the beginning of the section II Nīti is divided into three parts. of battle [*yuddha*], criminal procedure and civil procedure [*vyavahāra*]. The fact that the author is a Jaina is noticeable in a few places, only, for example in the chapter on war. Thus it is said that one must not resort to war so long all other means for subduing an enemy have not been tried:

sandigdho vijayo yuddhesamdigdhah janakṣayah 1

satsvanyesvityupāyeṣu bhūpo yuddham vivarjayet 11

“Since doubtful is the victory in war, but undoubtful is the destruction of human-life, so in case there be any other means, the king should avoid war”². If however, the war be unavoidable, one should be careful that there is

1. Edited and published with a commentary in Gujarātī, Ahmedabad, 1906, Cf Hertel, *Tantrākhvāyika*, Übers I, 157, 159 [The title actually is given as *Arthannīti* and not as given by W.]

2. II, 1, 19. So also *Pañcatantra* I, 314 (text Orn) and IV, 13 (text simple)

the least possible harm and that it should be carried in a humane manner. He must not fight with wholly deadly, poisoned or treacherous weapons or with those that glow in fire, neither with stone, nor with clods of earth... He should not kill an ascetic or a Brāhmana, even not the coward, who has laid down his arms, or one who is about to die or is betaken by some misfortune, a eunuch, a nude, a mercy-seeker, a non-combatant, one who is sleeping, sick, one who seeks protection, one who holds grass between his teeth in the mouth¹, a child who is to be consecrated in a sacrifice, nor him who has visited his his house as a guest:

nātirūḥṣairviṣāklairna caiva kūtāyudhaistathā 1
drṣanmrādādbhirnaiva yuddhyeta nāgnitāpitaḥ 11
na hanyāltāpasam vipraṁ tyaktaśaṣṭram ca kātaram 1
naśyantam vyasanaḥprāptam klībam nagnaṁ krtāñjalim 11
nāyuddhyamānaṁ no suptaṁ rogāṛtitaṁ śaranāgataṁ 1
mukhadantaṭṭraṁ bālam dikṣepsum ca grhāgataṁ 11

The chapter on Dandanīti (II, 2) begins with a citation from the Jaina canon (from the Sthānāṅga)², where seven kinds of punishments are enumerated. The longest section (III) deals with civil law (*vyavahāra*) Here too, as in the Manusmṛti, the points of dispute are grouped under 18 topics. The section IV is devoted to atonement and purification [*prāyaścitta*] and here too we find the same Brāhmanical atonements, prescribed as those in the Dharmaśāstras with this addition that worship of Jaina too is prescribed as an atonement. The chapter significantly shows straightway the extent to which in ancient India the foundation of states was always laid on the Brāhmanical soil. Even the Jainas reconciled themselves to this condition when they wanted to secure influence in the state. For this Hemacandra accords full recognition to the caste-system and he prescribes atonement for one who has passed his meal-hours in the house of a Kirāta, a leather-worker, etc.

1. By doing this one has admitted his complete surrender, see R. Pischel, SBA 1908, p 445 ff

2 II, 1 27, 59, 61f Similar rules are already found in the Dharmaśāstras (Āpastamba II, 10 Baudhāyana I, 18, 11, Gautama X, 180, Manu VII, 90 ff, Yājñavalkya I, 323, 325) and in the Mahābhārata 12, 98, 49.

Works of quite a recent age, not to speak a thing that is wrong, are the Śukranīti, i.e. the manual of politics ascribed to Śukra or Uśanas and the Nītiprakāśikā, that is claimed to have been written by Vaiśampāyana, the narrator of the Mahābhārata. On their basis, the editor of these works Oppert¹ has tried to prove that ancient Indians were already familiar with fire weapons and gun-powder. The Yuktikalpataru, "the tree of desire of practical methods"², attributed to King Bhoja, is preserved only in a few manuscripts. Candēśvara whom we have already known above (p. 568) as an author on Dharmaśāstra, is also the author of a work the Nītiratnākara on Nītiśāstra³. This book deals with the entire field of administration, organisation of the army, burlesque arrangements, etc⁴.

[We may add to the list the name of the Nidhipradīpa of Siddha Śrīkaṇṭha Śambhu. The subject of Nīti has been treated in several Purāṇas as well, notably in the Agni-, Garuda-, and Viṣṇudharmotara—, and it may be noted that this literature has penetrated into Burma, into East Indies, into Tibet, where its translations were placed under the sponsorship of Masurāksa or Nāgārjuna. In Ceylon there exists a translation Nīti and there is a collection of nītivākyas in Telugu under the title Sakalanītisammataṁ of Madiki Śiṅghana (15th century A.D.).]

¹ In the Madras Journal of Literature and Science, Vol. 2, 1879, and Vol. 4, 1881. Cf J Burgess, Ind. Ant. 12, 1883, p. 50 f. In addition to the edition of the Śukranīti by Oppert (Madras 1882) there is also one by Jibānanda Viḍyāsāgara (Calcutta 1882) and there are several Indian reprints with translation into Bengali, Marathi and Hindi. The edition of B K. Sarkar (New York 1915) was not available to W.

[Translated into English by B K Sarkar, SBH, Vol. 13, Allahabad, 1914. B K Sarkar, The Positive Backgrounds of Hindu Sociology I, II, (The Sacred Books of the Hindus) 1914 and 1921 is based on the Śukranīti. Whether or not the remnants of an old Arthasāstra are included in the Śukranīti remains still to be examined. The Nītiprakāśikā (ed Oppert, Madras 1882) deals mainly with the conduct of war.]

² On the contents of this Arthasāstra reports Sarkar, *ibid* p. 12 ff.

³ Also called Rājñītiratnākara, Ed. by K. P. Jayaswal, B. and O. Res Soc., Patna, 1924. Cf. also Haraprasād, Report I, p. 12. Aufrecht, CC 177.

⁴ Edited by K. Sāmbaśiva Śāstri in TSS, No. 103, 1930.

[5. See also pp 612-13.]

To the sphere of Arthaśāstra belong all sorts of manuals on special branches of learning¹, such as knowledge about horses, about elephants, about war, about building, jewels etc. According to Madhusūdana, Dhanurveda was compiled by Rṣi V i ś v ā m i t r a in four books, dealing with arms, warcraft, army and also on secret weapons, magical sentences, king's ordination and omina. In manuscripts, works under the titles Dhanurveda are attributed to S a d ā ś i v a, to V i k r a m ā d i t y a and to S ā r n g a d a t t a². [There are chapters devoted to Dhanurveda in the Agnipurāna and in the Visnudharmottara³].

As founder of the horse-science [Aśvavidyā] is credited Wise Ś ā l i h o t r a. Hence this science is called not only the Aśvaśāstra but also Śālihotra. Since it describes treatment of diseases of horses it is called also Aśvacikitsā, Aśvavaidyaka or Aśvāyurveda, i.e. "science of healing of horses" But the works like the Aśvavaidyaka of J a y a d a t t a S ū r i and the A ś v a - c i k i t s ā of N a k u l a⁴ are not treatises that deal only with healing of diseases of horses, but also with their breeding and training. [A similar work is the Ś ā l i h o t r a of B h o j a (1100 A D.)⁵. The work consists of 356 stanzas and is not devoid of literary interest. Two stanzas are quoted here from this:—

1 Madhusūdana in the Prasthānabheda includes Nītiśāstra, Aśvaśāstra, (science of horses), Śilpaśāstra (manual of architecture and building), Sūpakāraśāstra (science of cooking) and Catuhsaṣṭikālāśāstra (science of sixty four arts) in Arthaśāstra. Of these Sūpaśāstra, that deals also with dietetics, is included in medicine too, see P. Cordier, Le Muséon, N S 1903, p 346.

2 Cf Bühler, Report, p. XXXVI, Haraprasāda, Report I, I, p. 9.

[3 Renou, L'Inde Classique § 1601.]

4 Both the works have been published by Umesacandra Gupta, Bibl Ind 1887. A work bearing the title Śālihotra is attributed to King Bhōja.

[5. Edited by E D. Kulkarni, Sources of Indo-Aryan Lexicography, Poona, 195.] It deals with topics like nandling and training of horses and their diseases, see Jolly, Sanskrit Handschriften der Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München (1912), p 68. Stanzas from this work have been quoted in the Śārangadharapaddhati (see Aufrecht, ZDMG 27, p. 30, 43, 92). The Śālihotraśāstra is often used also in the sense of Veterinary Science and is divided into one Aśvaśāstra and the one Gajaśāstra. See also Sarkar, ibid I, p 238 ff

*urū sthirau yasya calau ca pādau trikonnataḥ śimhasamānacittaḥ 1
sa vājivāhaḥ kathitaḥ pṛthivyām śeṣā narā bhāravahā hi yāne 11*

"He whose two thighs are firm and the two feet are moving, the lower part of spine is raised up and whose temperament resembles that of a lion has been called a horse-rider on this earth; in respect of riding the rest of the people are verily load-carrier. (45).

*javo hi sapteḥ prathamam vibhūṣaṇam
trapāṅganāyāḥ kṛṣatā tapasvinām 1
śrutam dvyānām dhanināmagarvatā
parākramah śastrabalopajivitām 11*

"The first quality is speed of a steed, modesty of a woman, leanness of sages, the Veda of the twice-born ones, pridelessness of the rich and valour of the people living on the strength of arms."

An important work on Śālihotra is the Aśvayukti section in the Yuktikalpataru¹, of which the authorship is attributed to Bhoja, whose Śālihotra has many stanzas that are contained in the Aśvayukti too.

In his elaborate introduction to Śālihotra E. D. Kulakarni has given a long list of names of treatises on this subject and this he has done on the basis of Rāghavaṇ's New Catalogus Catalogarum and Aufrecht's Catalogus Catalogarum.].

Whatever has been said about the Śālihotra, is true also of the science of elephants of which the originator is said to be wise Pālakāpya. Often it is included in veterinary science; but the work is mainly related to all the topics of knowledge about elephants. A very comprehensive work is the Hastyāyurveda, "Science of healing Elephants"², that is based as a dialogue between king Romapāda of Campā and Muni Pālakāpya, in the style of Purāṇas. The Mātāṅgalīlā or "Elephants' Sports"³ of Nīlakaṇṭha, a work of which the age is not certain, is a synopsis of science of elephants. Written partly in ornate metres, in twelve-small chapters, it describes the mythical

[1. Edited by Pt Iśvarachandra Śāstri 1917.]

² Edited in the AnSS No 26; see also Jolly, Medicin (Grundriss) p 14 and Sarkar, ibid, p 237.

³ Edited in the TSS No X, 1910. [Translated into English under the title The Elephant-lore of the Hindus, by Franklin Edgerton, New Haven, Yale University Press, 1931.]

origin of elephants and Pālakāpya, the founder of Elephant's Science, the distinguishing signs of their span of life, their qualities; the method of catching and training them etc.

[We may add here the name of Śyainikaśāstra by Rājā Rudradeva¹ of Kumaon. It is a book on hawking and is of special interest to readers in general.]

Śilpaśāstra in fact constitutes the lessons on the art of building mainly. It is particularly utilized by engineers, and is called also Vāstuvīdyā. There are also several works available under the title either Śilpaśāstra or also under the title Vāstuvīdyā of which the authors are unknown². One of the important works on architecture is the Mānasāra³, that in 58 chapters deals with dimensions and site of temples and houses, villages, city—planning, temple-building, installation of divine idols etc.

In the opinion of Renou, the work consists of 70 chapters, and according to its editor P. K. Acharya it is a work of the 6th or 7th century A.D. and its importance lies in the fact it refers to 32 authorities, whose works are all lost to us and in any case it was of an incontestible authority.

Some other important works on architecture that may be mentioned here are :—Āryamañjuśrīmūlakalpa⁴ Kāśyaka⁵ attributed to Mahēśvara, Citrala-

[1. Edited and published by Haraprasād Śāstrī, Calcutta 1910.]

² Cf Goldstücker, Literary Remains I, 191 f, who cites a work of Rām Rāj, On the Architecture of the Hindus, London 1834. On the manuscripts of works on architecture and similar crafts, see Eggeling Ind. Off. Cat V, p 1129 ff; Burnell, Tanjore, p 61 ff, Haraprasād, Report II, p 10. The Vāstuvīdyā is a metrical work on building-construction engineering published in the TSS No 30, 1913. J F Kearns, Ind. Ant 5, 1876, 230 ff reports about one Śilpaśāstra translated into Tamil from Sanskrit.

[3. Edited under the title Mānasāra On Architecture and Sculpture, Sanskrit Texts with Critical Notes by Prasanna Kumar Acharya, Oxford Univ. Press, London 1934, and translated into English by the same scholar OUP, London 1934.]

[4. Ed. by T. Ganapati Śāstrī, TSS Nos 70-76 and 84, Trivendrum 1920, 1922, 1925, Chapters 4-7 translated into French by Marcelle Lalou, Paris 1930 under the title Iconographie des étoffes (paṭa) dans le Mañjuśrīmūlakalpa.]

[5. Edited by Kṛṣṇaśarma Gārgya AnSS No 95, Poona 1926.] Winternitz, Vol. III, 40.

dharma. In addition he prescribes that a king should think about *artha* and *dharma* both¹. As against Kautilya, he commands that a king must not cause trouble in religious institutions *devālayāni ca na bādheta*. This author is wholly Brāhmanical in approach and advises *cāturvarnyam rakṣet* and decies Lok-āyatikas, Bauddhas and Jainas in *lokāyatikaksāpanaka-bauddhādī bahusārdūladuṣṭamrgākīrṇaśunāṣavīguhāmārgavat*

There are some fine epigrams in it —

durjanamadhye sūryavat prakāśate sujanah. “among the wicked a good man shines like the sun” • *gurumapi nītvīyuktam nirāsayet*, “he should oppose even a teacher who has strayed away from morality etc.”

The Nītiprakāśikā² of Vaiśampāyana is a work of an uncertain age. It consists of stanzas that are grouped in eight sargas. This work is included in Dhanurveda and according its own admission it is an abridgement of the other works of the science. The commentary attributes its authorship to a disciple of Vedavyāsa who taught it to Janamejaya in presenting it in the form of a dialogue between the four-faced [Brahmā] god and Prthu. In respect of its subject-matter the work comes in the category of works like Kāmandakiya-Nītisāra, Kauṭīliya-Arthasāstra, Harihara-Caturanga, Sangrāma-vijayodaya etc. It describes in a Purānic style the military science and contains enumeration of names of things of importance for military purposes.

In addition to topics concerning Dhanurveda, there are lessons regarding Arthanīti and Daṇḍanīti etc. and the author calls his work to be a *kāvya* (piece of poetry³). In the work is prescribed fantastically large number of members of different units of the military organisation. The smallest unit is *pathi* and the biggest is *akṣauhini*. A *pathi* consists of one chariot, one elephant, five men and three horses. It will have a large number of auxiliaries. Again an *akṣauhini* will consist of 2187 chariots, 218700 elephants, 28870000 horses and 2187000000 foot-soldiers. It is clear that the work is actually a piece of poetry.

[1 *brāhme mukūrte utthāya dharmāmṛthaṅca cintayet*]

[2 Edited with the commentary *Tattvavivṛti* of Sitārāma, in the Madras Government Oriental Manuscripts Series, 3, Madras 1952, by T. Chandrasekharan.]

3 VIII, 97.

and could never have been written by a person who had experience of some military organisation.

The *Rana dīpikā* of Kumāraganaka¹ is a metrical work divided into eight adhyāyas and was written under orders of Govindamahīsurendra's brother Devaśarmā. Since this Govinda is said to have been a Brāhmaṇa king of Keral, probably he was Govinda of the Champakessari family. As regards its age it may be mentioned that the work has been cited as an authority in Praśnamārga, known to have been written in 1650 A.D. Further the editor of the work says that in case Rājarāja, mentioned in its colophon might, be identical with the king of Mahodayapura described in the Śukasamdeśa, the age of the author of the present work might have been in the middle of the 11th century A.D.²

The work deals with topics that are dealt with in other sciences like Dhanurveda, Arthaśāstra, Jyautisa, Svarāgama, Pakṣiśāstra etc. and mainly describes the auspicious occasion for marching into a battle. A few probes from it may not be devoid of interest:—

tathāpi kālato yāti balahīnaśca śaktatām 1
gajopi hanti pañcāsyam garudam ca tathā phaṇi 11
yathā kālaviśeṣena rāhunā paribhūyate 1
mahānāḍītyadevopi phaṇinā garuḍastathā 11
devasthāne vane ramye pūrvāhne balavān khagaḥ 1
vidālo balavān grāme sāyāhne sabahudrume 11

"Still on account of time even a weak attains strength: even an elephant kills a lion and a snake, even a *garuḍa*.

In the same way as even the great sun is over-powered by Rāhu in a particular time, so is a *garuḍa* (overpowered) by a snake.

In a beautiful temple or in forest a bird is powerful in the forenoon; a cat is strong in the evening in a village that has a large number of trees."

The *Rājanītiratnākara*, already mentioned above, is one of the famous Dharmaśāstra-nibandhas of Candēśvara who lived in the court of Harisimhadeva of Mithilā, who disappeared from the battle-field in

[1. Ed. by K. Sāmbaśiva Śāstri, in the TSS, No. XCV, Trivendrum 1928]

2. Preface p. 1.

1324 A.D., after he was defeated by Ghiyasuddin Tughlak¹. This work records the following changes in political ideals :—A sovereign may be of any caste —*rājāśabdopi nātra kṣatriyajātīparah kintvabhīṣikṭajanapadapālayitṛpuruṣaparah*²..... *levalaśauryādyaṣṭarājasya rājatvaavyahārāt*, “the word *rājā*, here does not mean one of the Ksatriya caste, but it means an anointed protector of a region . , because the word kingship is used only with reference to kingdom acquired by heroism, etc.”

It is likely that this statement was written after Kāmeśvara-ṭhakkura, a Brāhmaṇa, became the ruler of Mithilā after Harisimhadeva disappeared

It is a digest of Hindu polity and is of a type quite different from that of the Kauṭīliya. It is more akin to Dharma-śāstra than to Arthaśāstra.

A very recent publication is the *Mānasollāsa*, otherwise known also as the *Abhilasitārthacintāmaṇi*³, attributed to the Western Chaulukya King Bhūloka-malla Someśvara, son of Vikramaditya VI. It is a voluminous work, extending to about 8000 granthas and is divided into five vimśatis, each containing 20 adhyāyas, some chapters being further divided into several sub-sections. As regards its authorship Shrigondekar holds that it is not a work of Someśvara himself, but of somebody else attached to his court. In any case, therefore, one may consider it to be a work of twelfth century A.D.⁴

The *Mānasollāsa* is written in verses in the anuṣṭubh metre with prose passages intercalated here and there. Its language is simple and the work is devoted to many topics, so much so that the author calls it Jagadācāryapustaka. Politics is described in the second vimśati in several adhyāyas that are intermixed also with chapters dealing with topics concerning Astrology, Test of Jewels, etc. In addition it describes also march of the army and its organisation.

[1. K. P. Jayaswal, Introduction to the edition of the *Rājanīti-ratnākara*, p. 1 ff, see also above, p. 606]

[2. Text p. 2]

[3. Edited by Gajanan K. Shrigondekar, Gackwad Oriental Series, XXVIII, Baroda 1925 and later *Abhilasitārthacintāmaṇi* of Someśvaradeva, Ed. by R. Shama Shastri, Mysore 1926].

4. Cf. Ibid, Preface, pp. VI ff. Cf. also Aufrecht, CC, p. 452.

The *Hayaśīrṣa - Pañcarātra*¹ of an unknown author is a very important treatise on Vaiṣṇava Architecture and consecration of images. It begins with a history of creation in the style of *Smṛtis*, and is divided into several *paṭalas* each written in verses composed in the *anustubh* metre. As regards its age the editor is of the opinion that it may be tentatively assumed to have been written in about 800 A.D.

The work describes dimensions of temples, their planning in addition, the forms and sizes of images of different gods are also prescribed. Further it may be considered to be a work on *Karmakānda* inasmuch as it contains sections also on the manner of worshipping different gods.

The *Kāśyapaśilpam* is attributed to sage *Kāśyapa*². The age of this work is not known, and its editor conjectures that it was written probably after the reign of the Nanda-kings, and as such it is not older than 400 B.C., although *Kāśyapa*, is mentioned to be an architect already in earlier works. It describes the minute details about the form of images of different gods.

The *Pratimālakṣanam*, *Samyak sambuddha bhāṣitam*³, description of images uttered by the Great Buddha, is a work of which the author is as yet not known. This work is preserved in the Tibetan Tan-gyur. It begins in a regular *sūtra*-style. *Bhagavān* Buddha addressed it *Sāriputtra : sārīputra mayi gate parinirvte vā nyagrodhaparimaṇḍalam lāyaṁ kartavyam | yāvatkāyaṁ tāvadyāyāmam*, "Sāriputra, after I go away or I die or attain *parinirvāṇa*, about the *nyagrodha* tree, a statue should be built, its dimensions should be the same as of the body". And after this follows the description. There are descriptions of images of *Bodhisattvas* and *Sugatas*.

The *Sabhāparva* of the *Mahābhārata* attests an already advanced technique of *Śilpāsāstra*.⁴

[1. Edited by Bhuvan Mohan Sāṅkhyatīrtha, Varendra Research Society, Rajshahi, Vol. 1, 1956, Vol. 2, 1956]

[2. Edited by Kṛṣṇarāya Vajhe, *ĀnSS.* 95, 1926]

[3. Edited critically with a commentary by Haridas Mitra, *Sarasvatī Dharmic Texts*, No. 48, Varanasi, 1933. Edited with English translation and noted by Jitendra Nath Banerjee, *Journal of the Deptt. of Letters*, Calcutta University 1933, No. 2.) also *Pratimā-mānala* 1933. Edited with introduction Sanskrit and Tibetan texts and English translation, by Phanditārtha Bose (Greater India Publications 5, Calcutta 1929)]

[4. Louis Renou, *L'Ind. Classique* § 1602].

A comparatively modern work on Rājanīti is the *Buddhabhūśana* attributed to King Śambhu, i.e. Sambhāji, son of Shivaji¹. Of course the editor of the work hopes to have proved that King Sambhāji had compiled it. The work is based on miscellaneous sources and does not appear to have any special merit of its own.

The *Aparājita-prcchā* attributed to Bhuvanadeva² is an important work on architecture written probably in about the 12th or the 13th century A.D.³ This work presents the Southern school of Indian architecture as opposed to the *Samarāṅgana-sūtradhāra* of Bhojadeva⁴, that represents the Northern school. The *Aparājita-prcchā*, that is also known as *Sūtrasantānagunaprakāśa*, is written in the form of questions by Aparājita and their answers by his father Viśvakarman. The school of architecture represented by it is called the Nāgara school. The work describes in Purāṇa-like style the various subjects concerning building of temples and images. In addition it attests that religious merits accrue to the architect and to the person who gets constructed buildings according to its prescriptions.

The *Prasādamandana*, ascribed to Māṇḍana or Māṇḍana-Sūtradhāra⁵ is an important manual of Hindu architecture. It seems to be a recent compilation, as is evident from the presence of some modern Indian words in it. The general topics dealt with here are not original, but repetitions of items already treated exhaustively in other works⁶.]

Here a mention may be made of the *Saṅgītaśāstra*⁷,

1. Government Oriental Series—Class C, No. 2, Edited by H. D. Velankar, Poona 1926

[2 Edited in No. 67 the GOS No. CXV, Baroda 1950 by Popatbhai Ambashankar Mankad]

[3 Introduction, p. XII.]

[4 Edited by T. Ganapati Śāstrī, GOS 25, 32, 1924, 1925]

[5 Ed. by J. D. Zadoo Kashmir Series of Texts and Studies No. LXXII, Shrinagar 1947]

6. Zadoo, Ibid, Introduction, p. 4 [On Indian Architecture see also Dvijendranatha Śukla, *Bhāratīya Vāstusāstra-Pratimāvijñāna*, Lucknow 1956, Benjamin Rawland—

The Art and Architecture of India—Buddhist, Hindu, Jain in the Pelican History of Art, Second Edition 1956]

[7 On Indian Music, see J. Grosset, *Contributions à l'étude de la musique hindoue*, Bibliothèque de la Faculté des Lettres de Lyon, Paris

really "the Science of Concert", i.e. the science that means all disciplines about song and music.¹ [In India, the science of music has been considered to have the status of a Veda, and another name of Saṅgītaśāstra is *Gāṇḍhārva-Veda*. It is said that Nārada brought this science from the heaven upon the earth. At first this science was treated in literature in close association with Nāṭyaśāstra, Dramaturgie.] We have already seen that in the *Bhāratīya Nāṭyaśāstra*, the chapters XXVII-XXXIV are devoted to music and song. These chapters are devoted to the theory (*jātīlakṣaṇa*), to musical instruments (*ālodya*) song *suśira*, *tāla* (measure) and *dhruvā*. According to the Nāṭyaśāstra music has three elements: sound (*svara*), rhythm (*tāla*), and grammar and prosody applied to the musical texts (*pada*). We have in addition a number of manuals that treat the entire sphere of the art of music from different aspects. Hence they contain chapters on notes, scales, melodies, art of singing, musical instruments, dance and mimicry, organisation of music-parties, performance of concert, requisite qualifications of music-teachers, dancers, and singers etc. [First of all we may mention the *Saṅgīta-māka-rāṇḍa*, attributed to Nārada, that probably was written in the 10th century A.D.²] The *Saṅgīta-ratnākara*³ of Niśśaṅka Śārngadeva (13th century A.D.), son of Soṭhala of Kashmir is an old work, although it is by centuries separated from the *Bhāratīya Nāṭyaśāstra*. But we are not in a position to determine definitely its age although we know that its commentator Kallinātha lived in about 1450 A.D. A later work, in which Kallinātha is already quoted, is the *Saṅgīta-darpana*⁴ of Dāmodara, son of

1880, Bernhard Bräuer, *Die Grundelemente der altindischen Musik nach dem Bhāratīya-nāṭyaśāstra*, Bonn 1922.

¹ See above, p. 9; Simon, ZDMG 56, 1902, 129; Goldstucker, *Literary Reclams* I, 188 f., Burnell, *Tanjore Cat.*, p. 59 ff., Eppelung, *Ind. Off. cat.* II, p. 315 ff.

² Renou, *L'Inde Classique* § 1605. Edited with Introduction and appendices by Muresh Ramakrishna Telanga, GOS 16, Baroda 1920.]

³ Edited with the commentary of Catura Kallinātha in the *AnsS* No. 35, 2 Vols.

⁴ The author of the *Saṅgīta-ratnākara* is said to be Śārngadeva in the edition with the commentaries *Kālānidhi* of Kallinātha and *Sudhākar* of Sribhābhūṇāla by Sībrahmanya Śāstri in Vol. IV of the *Samvatari Śkara*, Madras 1953.]

⁵ Cf. Simon, ZDMG 56, 1902, 129 ff. To the later works belong also

Lakṣmīdhara. He has not only utilized the Sangītaratnākara, but has partly drawn materials from it even verbally. In the case of passages, where he deviates from it, probably they are his own composition, fashioned on the basis of earlier sources and is of importance on this very account [An important text is the Dattila or Dattīliya, a short manual that is supposed to be a work of Dattila, a disciple of Bharata. There are the Brhaddeśī of Mātanga and Sangītapārijāta of Ahobala¹, that has 635 stanzas and treats *vidyā* and *tāla*] There are also monographs, that are devoted only to melodies, like the Rādhāvinoda of Somanātha, written in the year 1609 A.D. of which the fifth section contains also the author's compositions for the musical notes and their notations. There are 50 pieces, of which each one has its own melody²

[The Sangīta dāmodara of Śubhankara³ (in 5 stabakas) is another important treatise on music and dramaturgy. It refers to the Bhārātīya-Nāṭyaśāstra, and as against Bharata, Śubhankara accepts Śāntarasa as one of the sentiments of drama. It describes various modes of music and dance as well⁴. Śubhankara's father was Kavīcakravartī Śrīdhara and his mother was Subhadra. It is claimed that he was born in the Lahiri family of Bengali Brāhmanas and according to Śrī Gaurinātha Śāstrī in all probability, he lived in the 15th century, especially as he has referred to Dhūrta-samāgama of Jyotirīśvara (14th century)⁵ and has been quoted

the Sangītanārāyaṇa of Purusottama miśra (see Simon, ZDMG 57, 521 f) and the Sangītacandra, an encyclopaedia of the art of music, on which Jagajyotirmalla wrote the commentary Sangītabhāskara (see Haraprasād, Report I, p 10 f).

[1. Ed by K Vedāntavāgīśa and Śāradā Prasād Ghoshā, Calcutta New Sanskrit Series 1879]

2 Cf Simon, Die Notationen des Somanātha, S Bay A 1903, see 447, ff W Jones, in the year 1912 made use of this work in his essay "On the Musical Modes of the Hindus" (Asiat Res Vol III) He, however, considers the work to be very old

[3 Ed by Gaurināth Śāstrī and Govindagopāla Mukhopādhyāya, Calcutta Sanskrit Coll Research Series, No 8, 1960]

[4 For a synopsis, see *ibid*, Introduction p 16 ff]

[5 See above p 297, m 3] [5 p 77]

by Bhavānanda Ṭhakkura in the 16th century¹. [In the opinion of Louis Renou he should have been living before the 15th century A.D.)².

While the wish of the author to be born again in the Lahidī-family makes his being a Bengali probable, quotation as an example of Apabhramsa by him of the sentence *mori vāṇi avahamse ramai-mama vāṇi apabhramsa eva ramate* goes to point out that the author was an inhabitant of Mithilā, the form *mori* not being attested in old Bengali³ as against old Maithilī where both *mori* and *morī* occur⁴. Besides there is the tradition that this Śubhankara was the son of Maheśa, who is said to have obtained from Akbar the Great the kingdom of Mithilā.]

Another important work on Music is the *Aumāpatam*⁵ by an unknown author. It is a treatise on music and dance purporting to have been addressed by Śiva to Pārvatī. Its date is likewise unknown. Another work on music and dance that may be mentioned here is the *Saṅgītopaniśat-sāroddhāra* by Vācanācārya Sudhākalaśa⁶ written in 1324 A.D.⁷ The author was a Jaina scholar. An anonymous work on dance is the *Nrtyasangraha*⁸. In respect of language the work deviates from the Pāninian grammar at several places and its age is also not known.

The *Abhinayadarpaṇa* of Nandikeśvara⁹,

[1. *apunarbhava etāstu bhavaścedyadī jāgratu |
lākalīyānule janma karitū haribhaktavah. ||*

[2. L'Inde Classique § 1605]

[3. Cf Chatterji ODBL, Vol. 2.]

[4. Cf *mori rirati* (Songs of Vidyāpati, p. I) and *arati mori* (ibid p. 16]

[5. Edited by K. Vāsudeva Śāstri in the Government Oriental Series, Madras, No. CXXIX, 1957]

[6. GOS No. 133, ed. by Umakant Premchand Shah, Baroda 1961]

[7. Ibid, Introduction, pp. IV ff]

[8. Ed. by Prayāśīlā Shaha in the Rājasthāna Purātattva Grants Series, Jaipur 1956]

[9. Translated into English by Ananda Coomaraswamy and G. J. Khanna, Darjeeling, HOS, 1917.]

the *Saṅgītasamayāsāra* of Śrīpravaradeva¹ are other important works on music]

An old branch of knowledge has, in India, been the science of gems and diamonds (*Ratnaśāstra*, *Ratnaparīksā*). In the *Divyāvadāna* itself we find the sons of a trader learning this science. In the *Kāmasūtra* "the examination of gems" is included among the 64 arts (*kalā*). *Varāhamihira* shows his familiarity with the science of gems in his *Brhatsamhitā*. But the age to which *Buddhabhatta*, *Agastimata*, *Navaratnaparīksā* of *Nārāyana Pandita*, etc. belong is not known². These texts not only enumerate the names of the precious stones, but they narrate also the myths regarding their origin, report about the place where they are found and their colours, explain the signs of their genuineness or spuriousness and mention the value, price, importance etc. of each of them.

There is a text book on theft mentioned not only in literature³, but it actually exists in a manuscript. Its title is *Sanmukhakalpa* "Rules for the Six-headed, Being" i.e. *Kārttikeya*, who is the god of thieves as well. The *Sanmukhakalpa* plays in the profession of theft the same rôle as does the use of the magical formulas and the magic-portion perform in the last section of the *Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra*. A chief thief must necessarily be well versed in magic as well⁴.

Kāmaśāstra (Erotics)

Closely associated with *Arthaśāstra* and parallel to it has developed in India *Kāmaśāstra*, the science of sexual love⁵. Both of them are purely practical sciences that start with the teachings of the three aims of life (*trivarga*). In the same way as *Arthaśāstra* does not know of any other way or means through which one may attain and rejoice earthly happiness (*artha*),

[1 Edited by T Ganapati Śāstī, TSS 87, 1925]

2 L Finot, *Les lapidaires indiens*, Paris 1896 (*Bibliothèque de l'école des hautes études, sc phil et hist*, fasc 111), has published, translated and described these works

3 So in the *Mrechakatika* and the *Mahābhārata*, see A Hillebrandt, ZII, 1 1922, 69 ff

4 Cf Haraprasād, Report I, p 8

5 R Schmidt, *Beiträge zur indischen Erotik*, Leipzig 1902, 2nd Ed (without Index Berlin 1911)

Kāmaśāstra strives merely to teach the means and manner through which man may enjoy sexual pleasure (kāma) the best. As Arthaśāstra has in view the rulers, the kings and the minister and it tries to show as to how a kingdom may be conquered and governed, so Kāmaśāstra, above all, has the townsman (*nāgaraka*), that is to say gentleman in the court and in the town, the man in love in view, and it tries to show them the method of attainment of complete sexual pleasure. The woman participates in this science only to the extent that she belongs to the same circles or is connected to them¹. In respect of methods, the manner of teaching and arrangement of the subject-matter the treatises show a striking correspondence between the two sciences, at least when we compare the two oldest extant books with one another.

The oldest of the manuals on the art of love, that is available to us, the *Kāmasūtra*² of Mallanāga Vātsyāyana is planned clearly on the model of the Kautiliya. Arthaśāstra. Like the latter, it is written in the sūtra-style, approaching the Bhāṣya-style, and each chapter ends in a

1. It is noteworthy that in the *Kāmasūtra* p 1, 3, the question is posed whether women too should learn this science, and in reply it is said that its study should be prescribed for courtesans, for princesses and for daughters of high officials

śloka. The arrangement of the entire book is similar¹. The two works are in accord also in the fact that although they fully recognize the Brāhmanical religion and morality and dharma in the Brāhmanical sense, still they set up their theories without any scruple regarding this dharma so to say, "without any consideration of the good or the bad". When Vātsyāyana teaches the art and craft through which a worldling may win over a girl, or he may "seduce" the wife of another man, so much so that he may outright be designated as a "Machiavelli" of love. Hence the Kāmasūtra, e.g. speaks about the friends of the lovers and of the love-mesengers not differently from the manner in which the Arthaśāstra speaks about friends of the kings and the spies and ambassadors

The contents of the Kāmasūtra to a great extent appears obscene to the people of the West, but the people of India have spoken about sexual life always more frankly than those of the West are accustomed to do. In the concluding stanzas Vātsyāyana assures us that he has written this work "in moderation and with the highest reverence," since it is to be used for journey in the world, and that his compilation is not meant to be utilized in reference to satisfaction of lust or passion. The person who has correctly understood the real nature of this science is a man who has controlled his mind, whilst he pays attention to the three aims of life—Dharma, Artha and Kāma occurring in the world. The clever man, who has studied this science, when he is given to sexualism, he will take into consideration Dharma and Artha and will not subject himself to grief excessively. We need not take these words seriously, but we are merely to understand from this that the Kāmasūtra is written in the style of a dry text-book².

1 Like the Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, the Kāmasūtra too begins with an introduction that contains a complete index of the contents with an exposition of the three aims of life and with a chapter called Vidyāsamuddesa and ends likewise with an aupanisadam, a chapter on secret means. There are also verbal correspondences. Cf. Jacobi, SBA, 1911, 962 f.; Jolly, ZDMG 68, 361 ff. and E Müller, Hess in Festschrift Kuhn, p. 162 ff.

2 In the Prasthānabheda of Madhusūdana Kāmasāstra has been included in Āyurveda, Medicine, and the author mentions also 'Potency-strengthening, Vājīkaraṇa, Kāmasāstra of Suśruta. About Vātsyāyana's Kāmasāstra, he says—it consists of five chapters, a thing that does not agree with our text. Further Madhusūdana says "its objective is to teach moderation in respect of sensuous pleasure, "since in case of enjoyment of sensuous pleasure according to the method taught in the śāstras the end is sorrow,

As in other manuals, so here too the subject-matter has been most passionately divided, classified and defined, so much so that it does not present an inappropriate comparison with the "ars amatoria" of Ovid.

The greater part of the work is, however, of the type that it can be or should have been of interest only for researchers in sexuology. Consequently it is not devoid of importance on account of its antiquity, in respect of literary or cultural history. In the introductory chapters we find remarkably an ethico-philosophical exposition on the three objectives of life and an interesting enumeration of the sciences and technical arts, knowledge of which is necessary for cultured women. The chapter III constitutes a valuable supplement to the marriage-customs described in the Grhyasūtras and the chapter VI is of the highest historical interests concerning the ways and manners of harlots.

The Kāmasūtra is the oldest available work of this class, but in no way it is the oldest book on erotics. Vātsyāyana himself, in the beginning of the Kāmasūtra, gives a partially mythical and partially historical and literary introduction¹, from which we are able to conclude that there existed an old work attributed to A u d d ā l a k i Ś v e t a k e t u, that was abridged by B ā b h r a v y a P ā ñ c ā l a, but that appears to have been in any case a copious work. This work consists of seven chapters to which correspond those of our Kāmasūtra. Subsequently the chapter VI on the different types of harlots was treated by D a t t a k a² with reference to the harlots of Pāṭaliputra in one particular book and on the texts of the other sections individual scholars C ā r ā y a n a, S u v a r n a n ā b h a, G h o ṣ a k a m u k h a, G o n a r d ī y a, G o n i k ā p u t r a, K u c u m ā r a—wrote monographs. So after the entire Śāstra was treated piece-meal, V ā t s y ā y a n a, once more abridged together in his one single manual Kāmasūtra, the entire stuff because the work of Bābhravya on account of great vastness presented difficulty in study. All the famous scholars have been referred to not only in the text, but in the commentary too. They have been repeatedly quoted and their

their opinions, and even ślokas from their works have been cited there. Therefore, there is no doubt that there existed actually works of these authors. Cārāyana and Ghotakamukha are mentioned also in the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra. We meet Gonardiya and Gonikāputra as grammarians in Patañjali's Mahābhāṣya. Ghotakamukha is mentioned besides Kauṭīliya in a list of Brāhmanical texts in the Nandīsūtra and in the Jaina Anuyogadvāra¹. Bābhavya must have founded a sort of school, since Vātsyāyana more often refers to the opinions of "Bābhaviyas"².

Kāmaśāstra is, therefore, apparently an old science, that developed parallel to and perhaps contemporaneously with Arthaśāstra. It, however, stands in closest relationship also with ornate court poetry. The study of Kāmaśāstra was adopted as an exercise for the ornate poet, and the manuals of Poetics contain several sections that cover the subject-matter of Kāmaśāstra. We have also seen in so many works the extent to which ornate poets attached importance to parading their knowledge of the science of love in their poetical compositions. Kālidāsa too was certainly conversant with Kāmaśāstra, although we may not be wholly sure about his acquaintance with the work of Vātsyāyana³. As against this Subandhu in the Vāsavadattā mentions the name of Mallanāga and shows his most accurate knowledge of Kāmaśāstra⁴. Bhavabhūti cites the Kāmasūtra and he is well-familiar with its contents. From this it follows that Vātsyāyana wrote the Kāmasūtra, in any case before the 7th century A.D. But we are not in a position to determine accurately its age. However, there can be no doubt that it is younger than the Kauṭīliya-Arthaśāstra. In any case it is hardly much younger, and the great similarity

1 Cf Charpentier, The Uttarādhyanasūtra, Introd. p 29 f. Among the sciences, which the Buddha had studied according to Sūtrālamkāra of Aśvaghosa (translated by E. Huber, p 311) is included also Kāmaśāstra. In the Introduction to the Tantrākhyāyika-, Dharma-, Artha-, and Kāmaśāstra are said to have belonged to the course of study for princes according to grammar.

2 Cf Jacoby, SBA, 1912, 840 f and 1911, p. 959 note.

3 See above p 58, 66 note, and Peterson, JRAS 18, 1891, p 109 ff. R. Narasimha Chari (JRAS 1911, 183 f) tried to find allusions to the Kāmasūtra in the Raghuvamśa and in the Śakuntalā-nāṭaka.

4 Cf Gray, Vāsavadattā, pp 69, 76 f. Māgha too mentions the Kāmasūtra (see above p 76).

between these works makes it probable that the Kāmasūtra is separated from the Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra only by a short span of time. So in case the age of the latter was in the 3rd century A.D., the Kāmasūtra should have been written in the 4th century A.D. But this is nothing more than a conjecture¹. [In the opinion of H. C. Chakladar, as quoted by Louis Renou, we know nothing about the author of the Kāmasūtra who was probably an inhabitant of the West, except that he has mentioned in this work a king of the Śātākarnī or Śātavāhana dynasty of the 2nd or 1st century B.C.² Besides there is not a single citation from the Kāmasūtra that is of an age earlier than the 7th century A.D. On the basis of certain archaisms of forms and concordances with the Kautiliya and Apastamba, Winternitz considers Vātsyāyana to be the 4th century A.D. and Keith of the 5th century A.D.³

We have a very elaborate commentary the Jayamañgalā of Yaśodhara Indrapāda, who lived in the 13th century A.D.⁴ There are other commentaries of later ages. Of the rest of the apparently elaborate Kāmasāstra-literature only few deserve to be mentioned in particular and there is none that in respect of importance can be compared with the work of Vātsyāyana.

[We may, however, add here the following titles :—

Kuṭṭinimata⁵ and the Samayamātrkā.

1. In the Kāmasūtra II, 7 (p. 154) there is a warning against sadistic practices in love-affairs and it is narrated that the Kuntala-King Śātakaṁ Śātavāhana killed his queen Malayavatī with scissors. We find the title Śātakaṁ and the surname Śātavāhana of the kings of the Āndhra-dynasty in the 2nd and 1st centuries B.C. Hence Vātsyāyana must have written his work later than that age. Since in the Kāmasūtra the beggar-nun, by which term probably is meant a Buddhist nun, appears as a procuress, who was much wanted here as a spy in the Arthaśāstra, the work must have been written in an age when Buddhism had already become degenerate.

[2. Cf. L'Inde. Classique § 1606]

[3. Ibid]

4. In one of the manuscripts of the commentary it is said that it was written under King Viśīladeva (1213-1261); see S. R. Bhāṇḍārkar, Re, II, p. 48. It is in accord also with the fact that the Jayamañgalā was first quoted in the year 1907 by Jinaprabha in his commentary on the Śāstra, see J. C. B. SBL, Vol. 22, p. 282 note. Ch. Guleri (Ind. Ant. 42, 1913, 251) has stated that Śaṅkarārya, the author of the Jayamañgalā, the Śāstra had written the Jayamañgalā on the Kāmasūtra as well, but this has not been proved beyond suspicion, because they were just names. It is also known that the age of Śaṅkarārya is not known.

5. The Kuṭṭinimata or Maṇuśāstra or Maṇuśāstra composed in about 1000 A.D., edited by Tanasikharan Manasukharan Tripathi, Gujarat Sahitya Akademi Press, Bombay, 1924.]

Both of them are likewise connected with the *Kāmasūtra*. Then there is the *Kandarpacūdāmanī* of *Virabhadra* and the *Vātsyāyana-sūtra-samsāra* of *Ksemendra*. In addition there is one *Nāgarasarsava* of *Padmaśrī*, who was a Buddhist. He has versified in 18 chapters the amorous life of a prince.]

The *Ratirahasya*, "Secret of Amorous Sport" was written by *Kokkaka* before the 13th century : another name of this work is *Kokaśāstra*. Down upto the present day it is much read in India, and there are its several translations. The work is written in ornate stanzas, and the author boasts that he has collected together not only the teachings of *Vātsyāyana*, but also the teachings of former teachers like *Nandikeśvara* and *Gonikāputra* have been taken into consideration¹. As teachers *Gonikāputra*, *Nandikeśvara*, *Mūladeva* and *Rantideva* are named also in the *Pañcasāyaka*² of *Jyotirīśvara Kaviśekhara*. Since *Kokkaka* mentions *Ksemendra*, he must have lived after the 11th century A.D. A very well-known and elaborate work is the *Anangaranga* "the Stage of God of Love"³, of *Kalyānamalla*, a princely author who apparently lived in the 16th century A.D. A small handbook of erotics in 60 stanzas is the *Ratimāñjarī*⁴ of *Jayadeva*, who is hardly identical with the writer of the *Gītagovinda*.

1. Schmidt, Beiträge zur ind. Erotik, p 35 ff (53 ff).

2. That is "consisting of five arrows" The work is divided into five chapters, called *sāyakas*, that allude to the five arrows of Love-god of Indian mythology. Cf Schmidt, *ibid* p 49 (48 ff) [Edited by *Sadānanda Śāstrī*, Lahore 1921. *Jyotirīśvara* was a resident of *Mithilā* and lived in the 14th century A.D. under King *Harasimha* or *Narasimha* of the *Karnāta* family. see *S. K. Chatterji*, Introduction to *Varnaratnākara*, Calcutta 1940, pp. XVII ff.]

3. Edited by *Ramachandra Śāstrī Kuśala*, Lahore, 1920, trans into English (anonymously) London-Benaras 1885 (Kama Shastra Society), Cf Schmidt, *ibid*, p 27 (26 ff).

4. Edited by *P. E. Pavolini*, GSAL 17, 1904, 317 ff. Printed several times in India is the *Ratīśāstra* of *Nāgājuna*, of which *R. Schmidt* (WZKM 23, 1909 180 ff) has given probes. On the learned commentary *Smṛatattvapraśāśikā* of *Revānārādhya*, see Schmidt, WZKM 18, 104 9 261 ff. Winternitz, vol III, 41

MEDICINE¹

The beginning of medicinal sciences go back to the age of the Vedas. In the magical strophes of the Atharvaveda and in the magical rites of ritualistic literature described in particular in the Kauśikasūtra, belonging to the Atharvaveda, we find the early beginnings of an art of healing and of a knowledge of healing herbs. As in other countries, so in India too, the magic-doctors were the first physicians. And this association with magical craft is still not wholly forgotten in India. Even till recent days we find in scientific medicinal treatises demons being mentioned as promoters of diseases and charms being prescribed as remedies. Further even in the Vedic texts we find the beginning of a science of anatomy, of an embryology and of a hygiene. In the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa (X and XII) and in the Atharvaveda (X, 2) we find an accurate enumeration of bones of the human-skeleton². The ancient names of the science of medicine is *Āyurveda*, "the Veda for (lengthening of) the span of life", that is considered an *upāṅga* (subsidiary) to the Atharvaveda³. According

1. The chief works on Indian medicine have been described by J. Jolly, *Medicin* (Grudriss III, 10), Strassburg 1901, where works of ancient literature too have been spoken about, see particularly p. 19. A.F.R. Hoernle, *Studies in the Medicine of Ancient India*, Part I Osteology, Oxford 1907 and *Studies in Ancient Indian Medicine*, JRAS 1906, 283ff, 1907, 915ff, 1908, 997 f, 1909, 857ff and *Archiv für Geschichte der Medizin* I, 1908, 29 ff adds important supplements. Cf. also Burnell, Tanjore p. 63 ff, Eggeling, *Ind. Off Cat V*, p. 923 ff; p. Gordier in *Le Muséon*, N S IV, 1903, p. 321 ff; Haraprasād, *Report I*, p. 9 f. Jolly, *Die Sanskrit-Handschriften* No 287-413 of K. Hof und Staatsbibliothek in München 1912, p. 47 ff In Medicine are included, through teachings on healings, what the Indians know about Botany, Mineralogy and Chemistry (alchemy) [On Indian Medicine see also Shiva Sharma, *System of Āyurveda*, Bombay 1929; Atriśeva *Vidyālankāra*, *Āyurveda kā Brhat Itihāsa*, Directorate of Information, Uttar Pradesh, Lucknow 1960, H. H. Bhagvat Sinhjee, *A Short History of Aryan Medical Science*, Gondal, 1927; P. C. Ghosh, *History of Hindu Chemistry*. The recent treatise is Jean Filliozat, *Doctrine classique de la Médecine Indienne, ses origines et ses parallèles grecs*, Paris 1949]

2 Cf Hoernle, Osteology 104 ff, 109 ff.

3 The science of medicine is also called *Vaidyaśāstra* "the Science of Physicians". The physician is called *vaidya*, "possessing knowledge (vidyā), in the same way as in the West a physician is called "doctor". In respect of the high antiquity of the science of medicine it is noteworthy that Patañjali in the *Mahābhāṣya* (ed. Kielhorn I, p. 9) mentions among the sciences in which Sanskrit is used, in addition to the Veda, the *Vedāṅgas*, and the literature that pass by the names *itihāsa*, *purāṇa* and *vākovākya*, that are related to the Veda, the only secular science, the *vaidyaka* [Even long before Patañjali, Pāṇini had used a number

to tradition Āyurveda originally consisted of eight parts (aṣṭāṅga), in which major surgery (śalya), minor surgery (śālākya), treatment of diseases of the body (kāyacikitsā), demonology (teachings on the diseases caused by demons), [bhūtavidyā], healing of diseases of children (kaumārabhrtya), toxicology (agadatantra), elixir (rasāyana), and aphrodisiac (vājikanāna) Like other sciences, medicine too has a divine origin. It was created by Brahman, and one after the other it went to Prajāpati, Aśvins and Indra, and it was transmitted by these gods to the sages (ṛsis). Among the ancient scholars, who are named by tradition in this connection, are those like Ātreya, Hārīta, Kāśyapa, Agniveśa, Bheda. They might have been individual authors of treatises on medicine whose writings are lost to us¹. In particular Ātreya or Kṛṣṇa Ātreya is mentioned as the first teacher of the science of healing. Ātreya, Hārīta and Kāśyapa are already cited in ancient medical texts. But the works that now go under the titles Ātreya-Saṃhitā, Hārīta-Saṃhitā and Kāśyapa-Saṃhitā² are at least cases of recent adaptations of earlier texts, and as a rule they are simply modern works that are decorated with ancient names³. [The Kāśyapa-saṃhitā⁴ also called Vṛddhajīvakīyam Tantraṃ is said have been taught by Mārīca Kāśyapa to his disciple Vṛddhajīvaka, who is said to be its author]

Frequent references to the Indian system of medicine in old Buddhist literature also proves its high antiquity. In Bud-

of names of diseases and remedies that prove existence of a system of medicine)—nay even in the Vedas we find references to medicines and physicians In the Brahmavaivartapurāṇa Brahma is reported to have transmitted Āyurveda, the fifth Veda, to Bhāskara, and then Bhāskara is mentioned to have compiled an independent Saṃhitā

*tegyajusāmāharvākhyān dṛṣṭvā vedān prajāpatih 1
vicintya teṣāmarthāñcaivāyurvedeṃ cakāra sah 11
kṛtvā tu pañcamam vedam bhāskārāya dadau vibhuh 1
svatantrasaṃhitām tasmāt bhāskaraṣca cakāra sah 11)*

[1 On Bhedasamhitā, see below, p 630]

2 So in the Mahābhārata 12, 210, 21

3 One Ātreya-Saṃhitā in the form of a dialogue between Rṣi Ātreya and his son and disciple Hārīta (see Eggeeling, Ind Off Cat V, p 929f) has several times been printed under the title Hārītasamhitā in India A medical work Vaidyajivana is attributed to Cānakya (Aufrecht, CC 184) and Arabic writers mention Šānaq (i.e. Cānakya) not only as an author of treatises on Nīti, but also of those on Medicine, see Zachariae, WZKM 38, 1914, p 183

[4 Edited with an Introduction by Hemarāja Śarmā, NSP 1938.]

dhist legends we meet with the boy-physician Jīvaka. It is said that he had studied medicine under Ātreya at Taxila. It is probable that the famous "four noble truths" of the science of medicine may be going back to him. In the Vinayapīṭaka medicaments in a good number are enumerated and things like vapour-bath, blood-letting, surgical instruments, emetics, purgatives etc. are also mentioned¹. The comparisons of the surgeon in the Majjhimanikāya (discourses Nos. 101 and 105) point to an intensive development of surgery. Some works on medicine are attributed to famous Nāgārjuna² In later ages too the Buddhists had devoted themselves to the study of medicine with predilection. The detailed report of I-tsing about his tour in India on the medical system of India as well as the fact that so many treatises on medicine were translated into Tibetan prove the same thing³.

[We might be tempted to begin our description of the available treatises on Āyurveda with the *Āyurveda-sūtra*⁴ that is attributed to an unknown author. But unfortunately it is a work that was written not before the 16th century A.D.⁵. It is divided into 16 chapters, called praśnas and is in form of sūtras. It has none of the merits of the sūtras of other well known branches of learning.]

The oldest dated medical texts that have come down to us in the *Bower-manuscripts* were written by Buddhist authors⁶. These are old Indian manuscripts (written in incorrect Sanskrit mixed with Prākṛit that were found by British Lt. H. Bower in the year 1890 in a Buddhist stūpa

1. Mahāvagga VI, 1-14, SBE, Vol. 17, p. 41 f.

2. Cf Jolly, ZDMG 53, 1899, p. 378, and the text cited there by P Cordier, Nāgārjuna et l'Uttaratantra de la Suśruta-Samhitā, Anantarivo 1896.

3. Cf Takakusu, I-tsing, pp 130 ff, 222 f, Jolly, ZDMG 59, 1902, 565 ff; Huth, SBA 1895, p 269 ff

[4 Published with the commentary of Yogānandanātha by R Shama Sastry, Mysore 1922]

[5. R Shama Sastry, Introduction p. XV.]

6 The Bower Manuscripts Facsimile Leaves, Nāgarī Transcript, Romanised Transliteration and English Translation with Notes, ed. by A.F. Rud Hoernle, Calcutta 1893-1912 (Archeological Survey of India, Vol XXII), Introduction abridged also in Ind Ant 42, 1913, and 43, 1914 Appendix, cf Hoernle, Ind Ant 21, 1892, 29 ff, 129 ff, 349 ff, Jolly, Medicine, p. 14 f and ZDMG 53, 1899, 374 ff, 67, 1913, 363 ff. The manuscript is now in the Bodleian in Oxford, see Wintennitz-Keith, Bod Cat. II, p 110 f.

in Kutch in Kashgar (Chinese Turkistan) and had been deciphered by R. Hoernle. On palaeographical grounds these manuscripts are considered to be of the second half of the fourth century A.D.¹ Of the seven texts contained in them there are three that deal with topics concerning medicine. One of these texts is on the origin of garlic [*laśuna*] that cures several diseases and may let life last up to one hundred years, on digestion, on an elixir for span of life of one thousand years, on proper way of mixing of ingredients, on remedies that make one strong, on eye-lotions, ophthalmic ointments, etc. The second fragment contains formulas for 14 remedies for internal and external maladies. The most voluminous fragment is the *Navanīṭaka* ("The Butter", i.e. an extract from the best of all earlier manuals), that in 16 sections deals with powder, decoction, oil, enema, elixer, aphrodisiaca, children's tendencies, preparation of compounds etc. Since the concluding portion of the work is missing, the name of the author is not known to us. All these works are written in verses, and partly they are composed in metres of ornate poetry, as is usual in later-day compilations of prescriptions. But the prescriptions have throughout an antiquarian appearance. Their language is Prākṛit mixed up with Sanskrit. In the *Navanīṭaka* many medicinal authorities have been quoted, in particular Agniveśa, Bheda, Hārīta, Jātukarna, Ksārapāni and Parāśara, all of whom may have been disciples of Punarvasu Ātreya; but from among the authors known to us only the name of Suśruta occurs here².

[In Central Asia, in the region of Kutch, have been found three leaves of a MS of a work entitled *Yogaśataka* by the mission conducted by Pelliot. Here the Sanskrit text is accompanied with a translation in the dialect of Kutch. The age of the MS concerned appears to be about the 7th century A.D. This *Yogaśataka* is extant in its Tibetan translation and its manuscripts are available in Nepal and India. It is a work written in different metres, viz. *Vasanta-*

[1. Jean Filliozat, *L'Inde Classique* § 1661, is of the opinion that probably it is of a period between the 4th and 6th the centuries A.D.]

2. Medical formulas and remedies for different maladies are found also in the fragments of manuscripts found in East Turkistan by Aurel Stein and in fact in barbaric Sanskrit and in translation in an unknown Iranian language, see A. F. R. Hoernle in the *Bhandarkar Com. p.* Vol. 415 ff.

tilakā, Upajāti, Dandaka, Śārdūlavikrīḍita etc. and is meant to be learnt by heart. Its authorship is attributed to Nāgārjuna in Ceylon and Tibet and in most of the MSS. Possibly this Nāgārjuna is the same scholar who completed the Suśruta-saṃhitā and to whom are attributed several other medical treatises.

The Chinese pilgrim Yi-tsing, at the end of the 7th century, says that recently a writer has put the 8 chapters into one volume, and this is a thing that may have reference to the Yogaśataka¹]

Suśruta is one of the “three ancients” (as the Indians say) of medicinal literature: Caraka, Suśruta and Vāgbhaṭa. Under these three names we possess Saṃhitās, great compendia of medicine, that in all probability go back to some Tantra and Kalpa literature that is now lost to us and in which certain topics of medical science were treated.

The Carakasamhitā², according to its own testimony, is not an original work, but merely an adaptation of a Tantra by Agniveśa, a disciple of Punarvasu Ātreya and a fellow-student of Bheda (or Bhela). The Carakasamhitā is closely connected with the little known Bhedasamhitā³. According to the Chinese Tripitaka (translated in 472 A.D.) Caraka was the personal physician of Kaniska whose wife was once assisted by him in case of an abortion⁴. Apparently there is nothing that may stand in the way of assuming this report to go to make Caraka a contemporary of Kaniska (therefore, to fix

[1. According to Jean Filliozat, L'Inde Classique § 1662.]

2 Editions of the text have been printed several times in India, generally with commentaries, often also with translations in vernacular languages. The edition with a complete English translation was begun by Kavirāja Avinash Candra Kaviratna (Calcutta 1890), was continued, after his death, by his son Pareshnath Sarma-Kavibhūṣana and completed in 1911. The actual translator, however, is Kisorī Mohan Ganguli (See A Barth JA 1911, p 10, t XVII, p 389 f.)

[An English trans by K L Bhisagratna recently published by Gulab-kunverba Ayurveda Society, Jamnagar 1939]

3 It is still preserved only in a single manuscript, see Hoernle, Osteology, p 37 ff Jolly, Medicine, p 12, conjectures that the Bheda-samhitā is merely a different recension of the Carakasamhitā, but P Cordier (Le Musée, NS IV, 1903, 324 ff) considers it to be a work older than the Caraka-Samhitā. [The Bhedasamhitā is available in fragments that have been published by the Calcutta University in the Journal of the Department of Letters, Vol 6, 1921, edited by Asutosh Mukerjee.]

4 Cf Takakusu, I-tsing, p LIX, Jolly, WZKM 11, 1897, 164 ff, Keith, ZDMG 62, 1908, 136

his age probably in the 2nd century A.D.). But there is no definite proof in support of this. As against this it is certain that we do not possess the text of the Carakasamhitā in its original form. The text is preserved wholly in a delapidated condition and the manuscripts and the editions differ strongly. About one-third of the work was complete in the 8th or 9th century A.D. by Drdhabala, son of Kapilabala. Drdhabala, however, was not satisfied with this alone, and he revised the text of the whole Samhitā and prepared an appendix¹. However, the basic part of the work, that like the Kautiliya-Arthasāstra, is written in prose mixed with verses at the end of each chapter, is certainly old and probably the oldest of the extant medical manuals.

The Carakasamhitā consists of 8 chapters (sthānas) :

- 1 Sūtrasthāna, that in general describes means of healing, diet, duties of a physician etc.; 2. Nidānasthāna, on the 8 principal ailments; 3 Vimānasthāna, on tastes, food, general pathology, medical studium; 4 Śārīrasthāna, on anatomy and embryology; 5. Indriyasthāna, on diagnosis and prognosis, 6 Cikitsāsthāna, on special therapy, 7 8. Kalpa- and Siddhānta-sthāna on general therapy.

Caraka is not only a physician, but also a moralist and philosopher. He prescribes even a number of religious and moral instructions with reference to hygienic rules as well as in connection with the theory of sin being the primary cause of a malady. With all force Caraka says that man should strive for attainment of the three objectives. preservation of vitality, gaining of wealth and peace in the world to come. Then there are discussions about the soul etc. in which the standpoint of the Sāṅkhya philosophy is admitted, just as in the Śārīrasthāna that begins with an analysis of the theory of Purusa and Prakṛti. Further Caraka is fully conversant with the Nyāya-theories about syllogisms and the categories of Vaiśeṣika². In connection with the

¹ Cf Hoernle, Osteology, p ff, Archiv für Geschichte der Medizin I, 1908, 29 ff, JRAS 1908, 997 ff, 1909, 857 ff, Jolly, Sanskrit Handschriften, München, p 48. Drdhabala is a Kashmirian and the commentators speak about a "Kashmirian recension" of the Caraka-Samhitā

² Cf Sualī, Introduzione, p 28 [On the philosophy of Caraka see Surendranātha Dasgupta, History of Indian Philosophy Vol I, pp. 280 f and 302.

passage: The three sustainers of the body are: food, sleep and patience. And he adds an interesting discourse on the importance of sleep for health.

According to the *Vimānasthāna*, the initiation of a student into the medical study takes place after religious ceremonies of the type of *Upanayana* for beginning of the Vedic studies. A junior physician is expected to possess a high sense of responsibility and discipline.

"Whole-heartedly he must try for healing the maladies; even when he has to play with his own life, he must not cause any inconvenience to the patient; he must never even once think of approaching the wife of another person, nor his property. . . When he is in the company of a known person, authorized for ingress and enters into the house of an ailing person, he must be properly dressed and should proceed in a pensive manner with absolutely strict control, while taking all possible cares. In case he is inside, his words, thought and mind must not go anything other than the treatment of the patient and what is associated with his condition. The events of the house must not be disclosed and he must not communicate the apprehension, the possible approach of early death of the patient that may cause discomfort either to the patient or to anybody else¹.

The oldest extant commentary on the *Carakasamhitā* is the one by *Cakrapāṇidatta* of the 11th century A.D. But before this the work had already been translated into Persian and from it into Arabic². The name of the commentary of *Cakrapāṇidatta* is *Āyurvedadīpikā* as well as *Carakatātparyāṭīkā*.³ One *Carakasamhitā* has its authorship attributed to *Agniveśa*.⁴

The most famous Indian medical treatise is the *Suśruta-samhitā*⁵, that likewise is written in verses mixed up with

1. Adopted by R. Roth's translation into German, ZDMG 26, 1872, 445 ff.

2. Cf. Sachau. Alberūni's India I, pp. XXXI, XXXV.

[3. Edited by Kavirāja Harinātha Visārada, Calcutta 1892-95.]

[4. Edited Vāman Kesho Dātār, Nirnayasāgara Press, Bombay 1922].

5. Repeatedly printed in India, Translated into Latin by F. Hessler, Erlangae 1844-52 (obsolete), English translations by Hoernle Bibl. Ind. 1897 (incomplete) and by Kaviraj Kunja Lal Bhishag-

prose, but in respect of language and the subject-matter it must have been younger than the primary stock of the Caraka-samhitā. In the Mahābhārata (13, 4, 55) Suśruta is included among the sons of Viśvāmitra. Nāgārjuna probably had prepared a new redaction of the work of Suśruta. In the Bower manuscripts he is mentioned by the side of Ātreya and Hārita. In the 9th and 10th centuries the name of Suśruta had been well known as a famous physician equally well in Combodia and in Indo-China as also in Arabia in the West. So it is certain that Suśruta was an ancient author who might have been a little younger than Caraka and might have lived in the early centuries of the Christian era, and equally uncertain is the antiquity of the text of the Samhitā, that in its extant form is attested first in a commentary of the 11th century A.D.

Exactly as the Caraka-Samhitā, the Suśruta-Samhitā begins with a mythological introduction on the origin of Ayurveda. King Divodāsa of Vārāṇasī is named here as the teacher of Suśruta, who is said to have been an incarnation of Dhanvantari, the divine surgeon. This myth is associated with the fact that, as against Caraka, Suśruta is essentially a surgeon and deals in detail with surgery, that in the Caraka-Samhitā is almost wanting. Suśruta too begins with the Sūtrasthāna, in which common problems are treated. The second main division (Nīdānasthāna) deals with pathology, the third the (Śārīrasthāna) is devoted to anatomy and embryology, the fourth (Cikitsāsthāna) is on therapy, the fifth (Kalpasthāna) is on toxicology. The concluding part forms the Uttaratānta "the supplementary book", that was added early¹. It is devoted to eye-diseases and to topics not mentioned in the old part.

Suśruta too demands the strictest discipline and the

ratna, Calcutta 1907, (1911, 1916) 3 vols. See also Altindische Geburtshilfe aus Suśrutas System der Medizin, übersetzt und erläutert von J. A. Vullers, Giessen 1846 (from the periodical Janus I, 1846, 225 ff.).

[An English trans by K. L. Bhishagratna published by Gulab-kunverba Ayurveda Society of Jamnagar, 1949.]

1. Hoernle distinguishes between an "Older" and a "Younger" Suśruta, and by the latter he means the author of the Uttaratānta. But he (Osteology, pp 4 ff, 8) considers this supplementary book to be at least as old as the Caraka-Samhitā and Kaniska, whilst he believes that the Śatapatha-Brāhminana was already familiar with the teachings of Suśruta. Winternitz agrees with A. B. Keith (ZDMG 62, 136 ff) only to the extent that these calculations of ages are highly doubtful.

highest morality in respect of qualities of the body and the mind from young physicians. At the time of initiation of a disciple (upanayana), the student is taken about the holy fire and he is solemnly instructed to give up voluptuousness and to abstain from anger, greed for money, pride, vanity, grudge, vulgarism, idleness, falsehood, deception, etc. They must always have their nails and hairs cut short; they should always remain clean; they should be dressed in reddish garment and should lead a straightforward, pure and respectable life. A physician should treat holy men, friends and neighbours, widows and orphans, poor and tourists not differently from if they were his relatives. On the other hand he must not render any medical aid to hunters, bird-catchers, excommunicated persons and sinners.

The oldest commentaries on the *Suśruta-Samhitā* written by *Jaiyyaṭa* (or *Jaijjata* or *Jajjata*) and *Gayaḍāsa* have not come down to us. Of the available commentaries the oldest are the *Bhānumatī* of *Cakradatta* and the *Nibandhasamgraha* of *Dallana* of the 11th and 12th centuries¹ respectively.

The third of the "three ancients" is *Vāgbhata*. When *Hārīta* says that *Atri* taught for the *Kṛta*-, *Suśruta* for the *Dvāpara*- and *Vāgbhata* for the *Kali*-age, he probably means rightly that *Vāgbhata* was by several centuries separated from *Atri*, (on whose teachings are based those of *Caraka*) and *Suśruta*. There are two famous works that go under the name of *Vāgbhata* : *Aṣṭāṅga-Samgraha*, "Compilation of the Eight Parts (of medical science²)" and the *Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya-Samhitā* "Compendium of the essentials of the Eight Parts (of medical science³)". In respect

¹ On the commentary see *Jolly*, *ZDMG* 58, 1904, 114 ff; 1906, 413 ff, *R Roth*, *ZDMG* 48, 1894, 138 ff, *Hoernle*, *JRAS* 1906, 283 ff. On the basis of *Jaiyyata's* commentary *Candrata* has prepared a revised text of *Suśruta*, see *Eggeling*, *Ind Off Cat V*, p 928. *Dallana's* commentary has been published by *Jibananda Vidyāsāgara*, Calcutta 1891, [and by *Jādevaṛi Trīkamṇi Āchārya*, N S Press, Bombay 1915]

² Published in Bombay 1888

³ With *Arunadatta's*, commentary [*Sarvāṅgasundara*] published by *A M Kunte*, Bombay 1880, 2nd Ed 1891. There is also a commentary by *Hemādri* [Text edited by *Jibananda Vidyāsāgara*, Calcutta 1822; *Ganeśa Sakhārām Sarma Tarte*, Bombay 1889 and *Śamkara Dāji Śāstri Pade*, N S Press, Bombay 1900.]

of form the *Astāṅgasamgraha*, that is written in mixture of prose and verses, is older than the *Astāṅga-hrdayasamhitā*, that is written only in verses. In respect of the subject-matter as well the former work is older of the two. The quotations in later-day medical treatises appear to refer to the former as "Vrddha-Vāgbhata", whilst the second one is simply called Vāgbhata. Since in the composition of the *Astāṅga-hrdayasamhitā*, the *Astāṅgasamgraha* was utilized there can hardly be any doubt that we must distinguish between an older and a younger Vāgbhata. Apparently the older Vāgbhata lived in the beginning of the 7th and the younger in the 8th century A.D.¹ Probably the older Vāgbhata is the person about whom I-tsing has said, without mentioning his name, that he had "in brief" collected together the 8 parts of medical science². Since undoubtedly he was a Buddhist, as probably was also the younger Vāgbhata, whose *Astāṅga-hrdayasamhitā* had been translated into Tibetan³. The older as well as the younger Vāgbhata cites from Caraka, Suśruta and indeed from the Uttaratāntra too.

A not much later or perhaps written contemporaneously with the *Astāṅga-hrdayasamhitā*, therefore, in the 8th or 9th century A.D. is the *Rugviniścaya*, "Research into Maladies" of Mādhavakara, son of Indukara. The work is usually called *Mādhavanidāna* or briefly *Nidāna*⁴. It is outright the chief work on pathology, in which most important diseases have been treated in detail, and this work has served as the standard for all subsequent works. The fame of the work

1 However, in each of the two works the name of the author is Vāgbhaṭa, son of Śimhagupta. His grandfather was Vāgbhata, and Avalokita was his teacher. One of the manuscripts of the *Astāṅga-hrdayasamhitā* (Jolly, *Sanskrit-Handschriften*, München p. 50) mentions Vāgbhata to be a son of Mahāvaidyapatisīri-Nṛsiṃhagupta. In other manuscripts the author's name is given as Bāhaṭa, son of Śimhagupta. At the end of the *Astāṅgasamgraha* it is said that the author assumed the name Vāgbhata, after that of his grandfather, a distinguished physician, and that he studied under a teacher under the Buddhist name Avalokita and under his own father Śimhagupta and that was born in the Indus Valley" (Jolly, *Medicine*, p. 8). See also Jolly, ZDMG 54, 1900, 260 ff and P. Cordier, JA 1901, s. 9, t. XVIII, 147 ff. Cordier considers both the works to present the two different recensions of one single text.

2 Cf. Hoernle, JRAS 1907, 413 ff.

3 G. Huth, ZDMG 49, 1895, 280 f.

4 It has been printed several times in India. M. Vallauri, GSAI, 26, 1913-14, 253 ff.

is proved by existence of the large number of its commentaries. The existence of this work is presupposed by the *Siddhīyoga* or the *Vṛndamādhava*¹ of *Vṛnda*, in which prescriptions and recipes for all diseases from fever to poisoning are laid down. *Vṛnda* himself admits that he follows the *Rugviṣcaya* in respect of sequence of maladies. In any case the two treatises are closely connected and they were written shortly after one-another, if not, as conjectured by *Hoernle*², *Vṛnda* is only a second name of *Mādhavakara* and if the two treatises have one and the same author.

Cakrapāṇidatta of Bengal, whom we already know as a commentator of *Suśruta*, was a successful medicinal author and he wrote one *Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha*³, a great compendium on therapy that might have been written in about 1060 A D. As his main source the author mentions one *Siddhīyoga* that he has actually almost copied. [He was the author of a work *Dīavyaguna*⁴ too.] In the 11th or 12th century A D. *Vaṅsena*, son of *Gadādhara*, wrote a voluminous work under the same title the *Cikitsāsārasaṅgraha*⁵, in which the descriptions of diseases given in the *Mādhavanidāna* have been copied outright, and *Suśruta* too has been unsparingly utilized. At the latest in the 13th century A D. was written the *Śārngadharaśamhitā* by *Śārngadhara*, since in about 1300 A D. *Vopadeva* had already written a commentary on it. The fact that it has been a popular and much read work on therapy is proved by the large number of its extant manuscripts⁶. Opium and quick silver preparations are mentioned in this work, in which *Vṛnda* has in

¹ Edited in the *ĀnSS*, No 27, 1894 with the commentary of *Śrīkanthadatta*. Cf *Jolly*, *ZDMG* 53, 1899, 377 ff, *Medicin*, p. 6 f

² *JRAS* 1906, 288 f. According to *Hoernle*, *Osteology*, 13 ff. *Mādhava* was older than *Drdhabala*

³ In India printed several times, also under the shorter title *Cikitsāsamgraha*. The author is often mentioned by the short names *Cakradatta*, *Cakrapāṇi* and *Cakra*

[¹ Edited by *Jībānanda Vidyāsāgara*, Calcutta 1893]

⁵ Published in Calcutta 1889. Cf *Eggeling*, *Ind. Off. Cat.* V, 951 f, *Hoernle*, *JRAS* 1909, p. 860

⁶ The several Indian reprints with translations in popular dialects of the work prove that even till this day it is much studied. [An edition is by *Jībānanda Vidyāsāgara*, Calcutta 1878. Another important edition with *Adhamalla's* *Dīpikā* and *Kāśīnāma's* *Gūdhārtha-dīpikā* is by *Paraśurāma Śāstrī*, Bombay NSP 1920.]

addition been abundantly utilized, and in which remedies and the method of diagnosis are accurately laid down—things that do not occur in earlier works and probably that were introduced under Persian or Arabic influence¹. Vopadeva, the famous grammarian, who is already known to us, was a son of Physician Keśava of Berar and a protegee of Minister Hemadri. He is also the author of one Ś a t a ś l o k ī, 100 verses on the exposition of powders, pills etc., with the author's commentary. To the same age belongs apparently also the C i k i t s ā k ā l i k ā² of T i s a - ṭ ā c ā r y a, a work that is already quoted in the 14th century. Tīsaṭa's son C a n d r a ṭ a, known also elsewhere as a medicinal authority, has written a commentary on it. Down upto the most recent times have been written often and again big and voluminous manuals of the science of medicine as a whole or on its different aspects. We may here mention the name of the B h ā v a p r a k ā ś a³ of B h ā v a m i ś r a of the 16th century A. D. in which is mentioned syphilis, a disease brought to India by the Portuguese and the Sarsaparilla as the remedy against it. In the 17th century A. D. L o l i m b a r ā j a, who is known also as an epical ornate poet, wrote a popular manual on therapy the V a i d y a j i v a n a in ornate metres⁴.

Probably there have existed from a very early period monographs on individual topics of medicine, but we possess only recently written works on several diseases, like fever, infantile sickness, ophthalmic ailments, etc as well as monographs on aphrodisiaca, on feeling the pulse etc.⁵ To the medical literature

1 So according to Jolly, *Medicin*, p 18

2 A specimen of the text (47 stanzas on Physiology, Anatomy, General Pathology and Therapy) has been published by Jolly, *ZDMG* 60 1906, 414

3 Printed several times in India with translations in Hindi and Bengali

4 Printed in India (with commentaries) and translated into modern Indian languages

5 The *J v a r a t i m i r a b h ā s k a r a* of C ā m u n d a, written in 1849, is devoted to fever (see Jolly, *Medizin*, p 4) To the treatment of pregnant women and infants is devoted the *Ś i s u r a k s ā t a n t r a* of P ṛ t h v i m a l l a, son of Madanapāla, who lived in about 1400 A. D. (see Eggeling, *India off Cat V*, p 964 ff), *N ā d i p a r i k ṣ ā*, on examination of pulse, was written by R a m a c a n d r a S o m a y ā j i n, 1349 (see Haraprasād, *Report I*, p 10) There is a manual on the habit and diseases of trees, the *V r k s ā y u r v e d a* by S u i p ā l a (see Aufrecht, *Bodl Cat* p 324 f) [Filliozat considers *N ā d i p a r i k ṣ ā* to be a work of a period anterior to the 8th century A. D. He further mentions one *N ā d i v i j ñ ā n a* as a work attributed to K a n ā d a and one *N ā d i p r a k ā ś a* of Ś a n k a r a -

belong also the works that encroach partly into the regions of Religion and partly into that of Astrology in which the diseases are considered to be consequences of the sins committed in former lives. One such monograph is *Jñānabhāṣakara* ("Sun of Knowledge"¹), in which diseases have been considered from the stand-point of the theory of *karman* and penances and sacrifices have been prescribed as therapy in the form of a dialogue between the Sun-god and his charioteer.

There is a very voluminous literature on witchcraft and alchemy, a derived branch of medicine, that is devoted to the wonderful healing power of metallic preparation called *rasa*. Mercury is considered to be *rasendra*, *raseśvara* "king of rasas", that is prescribed as an elixir for life, as a rejuvenator and as a medicine that can cure all possible ailments. Since mercury is one of the things that are considered to have the potency to change ordinary metals into gold, the works that deal with *rasa* come also within the sphere of alchemy. In about 1330 A.D. *Albērūnī*² read in India such *rasāyana*-works as are named by him. Approximately one hundred years before him, there lived a famous specialist of this art, *Nāgārjuna* of *Daihaka*, near *Somanātha*, who wrote a great comprehensive work on these topics³. *Albērūnī* speaks with great contempt about this pseudo scientific work and says that it would be best if this costly science of *rasāyana* were banished into such farthest away regions of the world, where nobody could read it." In the *Sarvadarśanasangraha*, in its chapter IX, "the mercury system"... (*raseśvaradarśana*) has been described. The adherents of this system are *Śaivas*, who believe in oneness of the soul with *Śiva*, but admit that emancipation during lifetime depends upon stoutness of the body that must be made strong through use of mercury. And here the works *Rasārṇava*, *Rasahrdaya* and *Raseśvara-*

senā as important later day treatises—L'Inde Classique § 1670 A special branch of *Āyurveda* dealing with the nursing of pregnant women and of new-born babies is called *Kaumārabhṛtyam*. A very old work of this department is preserved in a MS written in the *Newārī* script at *Vāranaṣī* in the Sanskrit University Library being No 45395. and is being edited for publication.]

1 Eggeling, Ind Off Cat V, p 962 ff

2 Sachau, *Albērūnī's India* I, 188 ff

3 According to P C Ray there is one *Rasaratnākara*, written by one *Nāgārjuna* in 7th or 8th century A D; see Jolly, Festshcrist Windisch, p 99

śindhānta are cited. This work, therefore, must have been written in about at least 1300 A. D.¹ The *Rasārnava*, is a comprehensive work of 18 *patalas* in verses and has been cited also in the *Rasaratnākara* of Nityanātha and in the *Rasendracintāmaṇi* of Rāmacandra². The Jaina Merutunga wrote in 1386 a commentary on one *Rasādhyāya* of Simhagupta, ascribed in several commentaries to Nityanātha or to Aśvinīkumāra³ too.

Medico-botanical glossaries, that bear the ancient name "Nighanṭu", were perhaps existent from a very early period; but the extant dictionaries of this type are not very old. Indeed the *Dhanvantarinighanṭu*⁴ must be older than the *Amarakośa*. Since in our text mercury too is mentioned, it has not come down to us in its original form. In 1075 *Suśvāra* or *Suśapāla*, the court-physician of King Bhīmapāla of Bengal, wrote the *Śabdapradīpa*, a dictionary of medical botany. In between 1235 and 1250 A. D. Kashmirian *Narahaṇi* wrote his *materia medica*, the *Rājanighanṭu* or the *Nighanṭurāja* or *Abhidhānacūḍāmaṇi*⁵. In the year 1374 *Madanapāla* wrote one *Madanavinodanighanṭu*⁷, a comprehensive dictionary — *materia medica* (enumeration of plants, animals, herbs and remedies of all sorts). To this class of treatises

1 The *Rasārnavam* or the Ocean of Mercury and other Metals and Minerals ed by P C Ray and P Hariścandra Kaviratna Bibl Ind 1910 Ray considers the work to have been written in the 13th century A D

2 Both the treatises have been published in India.

3 Edited in the *ĀnSS* 1890, No 19

4 Cf on this complete literature Jolly, *Der Stein der Weisen in Festschrift Windisch*, p 98 ff [*Rasādhyāya* or *Kankāladyayavārtika*, edited by Rāmākṣṇa Śarmā, Chowkhamba SS 1930]

5 Cf Zachariac, *The Indischen Wörterbucher*, p 38 f, Jolly, *Medicin*, p 13 f, Eggeling, *Ind off Cat V*, p 973 ff Published in the *ĀnSS*, No 33, [1896]

6 Published at Vārāṇasī in 1883 and in the *ĀnSS*, No 33 The chapter XIII, devoted to the Minerals, has been edited and translated into German by R Garbe, *Die indischen Mineralien*, Leipzig 1882 [*Rājanighanṭu* or *Nighanṭurāja*, edited in the *ĀnSS* 1896 and by Ashubodh Bhaṭṭāchārya and Nityabodh Bhaṭṭāchārya, Calcutta]

7. Published at Vārāṇasī in 1869 and 1875. Cf Eggeling, *ibid* 978 ff, Roth, *Ind Stud* 14, 398 ff, Aufrecht, *ZDMG* 41, 487.

belong the dietical dictionaries like the *Paṭhyāpāthyānighantu* of *Trimalla* and medicinal books on cookery. All the medical dictionaries are composed in verses. Further in the 19th century quite a large number of works on *materia medica* in Sanskrit as well as in English have come to light¹. [The *Hṛdayapīṭyā* of *Parameśvara*² is also an important work that may be mentioned here.]

[We may make a mention here of some of the authors of medical treatises who are considered to be Buddhists, although in their treatment of the subject they follow the line of the *Brāhmaṇa* authors. Such are *Nāgārjuna* and *Vāgbhata*. The *Bhesajjamāñjūsā*, “Basket of Remedies”, is a work written in *Pāli*, that is still in use in Ceylon and conforms strictly to the teachings of *Āyurveda*.

[Although in the most ancient Buddhist schools practice in medicine was prohibited for the monks, later they were permitted to study it and they practised it at least in their own circles. The *Mahāvagga-Pāli* contains a chapter on medicines, remedies and hygiene. Besides there exist certain works in Chinese and Tibetan translations only.

Like the Buddhist texts, the Jaina-texts too contain allusions to medicine and treatment of diseases. A work like *Kalyāṇakāraka*, “Doer of Good”, of an unknown date written by one *Ugrāditya*, who was a Jaina, is based on *Āyurveda*, but it prohibits completely use of all the animal products on religious grounds³.]

The similarities between Indian and Greek medicines are very numerous, and at least some of these similarities are necessarily to be explained on the basis of borrowings of Greek teachings, although there can be no doubt that the origin of the Indian medical science is to be searched for only in the indigenous region. This must particularly have been the case with Surgery⁴. Many remedies, like opium and mercury, the

1. Excellent is *Udoy Chand Dutt*, *The Materia Medica of the Hindus*, compiled from Sanskrit Medical works, Calcutta 1877.

2. [Edited by *K. Sāmbaśiva Śāstri*, Trivendrum TSS III, 1931.)

3. *Jinadas Parshwanath Fadkule*

4. For references see *Jolly*, *Medicin*, p 18 f, *Hoernle*, *Osteology*, p III ff. The contempt with which *E. Haas* (*ZDMG* 31, 1877, 647 f) speaks about the Indian medicinal science is as much unjustified as his hypothesis that it is wholly dependent upon the Greek system.

Indian learnt from Persians and Arabians, to whom they also owe their knowledge of the diagnostic of pulse-feeling. On the other hand Indian treatises were translated early into Persian and Arabic¹. The medical system of Tibet, Ceylon and of the East Indies are dependent upon the Indian system.

[Some of the texts on Āyurveda are found to contain materials that were probably taken from Arabic. Generally opium is considered to have been introduced into Āyurvedic Pharmacopeia by the Arabs, and possibly its name *aphena* "without foam" or *alaphena*, 'foam of a snake' is an adaptation of Arabic *afsum* (Greek--*ὀπιοι*). The word *arka*, "essence", although in Sanskrit means the "sun" too, is an adaptation of Arabic *arak*. The word *phirangaroga*, for syphilis, appears to have been introduced into Sanskrit in the 16th century A. D. and the Arabic system of medicine is called *jūnānī* "Greek" in Northern India².]

Astronomy, Astrology and Mathematics

Astrology and Mathematics have, in India, been cultivated almost only in connection with Astronomy. Astrology is most unscientific and Mathematics most scientific as branches of Astronomy. The chief treatises of Astronomy contain sections on Mathematics and those of Astrology have topics on Astronomy. It also happens that the same authors have often written treatises both on Astronomy and Astrology³.

¹ cf Jolly *ibid*, p 17 f, E Haas, ZDMG 30, 1876, p 617 ff; Sachau, Alberūnī's India, I, pp XXXVII f, XL, 159, 162, 382 f

[² Written on the basis of Filliozat, L'Inde Classique §1673]

³ The chief work on these subjects that has been followed essentially in the present volume, of course with regard to the literature that had come out upto the time of its publication, is G. THIBAUT, *Astronomie, Astrologie und Mathematik* (in the *Grundriss* III, 9), Strassburg 1899. On European researches in the sphere of Indian Astronomy and Mathematics see the same p. 1 ff. Cf also THIBAUT in *Indian Thought*, Vol I, 1907, Weber, LG 264 ff, Burnell, Tanjore, p 75 ff, Eggeling, *Ind Off Cat* V, pp 991 till 1128, Haraprasād, Report II, 6 f. On the primary works of H. T. Colebrooke on Indian Astronomy and Mathematics see Windisch, *Geschichte der Sanskrit Philologie* (*Grundriss* I, 1), p 29 ff. On the condition of astronomical and mathematical literature of India in about 1930 we have a copious report from Alberūnī, the experienced Arabian scholar (see Alberūnī's India English Edition by E. C. Sachau, London 1910). He had himself translated several works into Arabic, furnished fine information about others and knew many works that we know no more. [The latest comprehensive work on the subject is the *History of Hindu Mathematics*, Parts I & II by Bibhuti Bhushan Datta and Aravind Narayan Singh, published jointly, Lahore 1935. Unfortunately

The beginning of the Indian Astronomy is lost in the mythical and cosmological phantasies of the hymns and Brāhmanas of the Vedas. - The Vedic singers always emphasise the arrangement and confirmity to law of appearance of the light in the sky, and sometimes we find traces of a more natural scientific observations regarding the course of the planets¹. The performers of Vedic sacrifices were obliged to know in detail about the calculation of time in which observations regarding variations in the phases of the moon, of the movement of the sun, of the seasons and in particular about the 27 or 28 Zodiacal signs, called Naksatras, played a great part². The attempt to cast a calender for the purposes of [calculation of appropriate time for the performance of] rituals and sacrifices had gone high up in the Vedic age³; but there is no real Astronomical work found within the Vedic literature. Necessity of knowledge about the seasons, rains, cold, etc. for guidance in agricultural programmes too contributed to the origin of Astronomy.

As a single remnant of a certainly not inconsiderable Astronomical Vedānga literature has come down to us a small work bearing the title *Jyotisa-Vedāṅga*⁴ [C. 1200

the published parts contain only the account of the numeral notations of Arithmetic and of Algebra, and the promised part III on Geometry has not yet come out. Other works on the history of Astronomy are . Bhāratīya Jyautisa by Shankar Balakrishna Dikṣita in Marāṭhī, translated into Hindi by Shivanath Jhārkhandī, Lucknow 1957 and Bhāratīya Jyautisakā Itihāsa by Gorakh Prasad, Lucknow 1956, Founders of Sciences in Ancient India—S a t y a P r a k a s h, Delhi. 1965]

¹ Thus for example the Āitareya-Brāhmana 3, 44, where it is said that the sun actually neither rises nor sets, but through his revolution round the earth he causes the varying day and night Cf Thibaut, *Astronomie* etc. p 6 and J S Speyer, *JRAS*, 1906, 723 ff [It is significant that in the *Sukla-Yajurveda* 30, 10 there is the mention of *nakṣatradarśa* (astronomy) and in the *Chāndogya Upaniṣad* 7, 1, 2 etc *nakṣatrayādyā* (Astronomy) is mentioned—cf Gorakh Prasad, (ibid p 1) and P.V. Kane, *History of Dharmaśāstra*, Vol V, chapters on Naksatras]

² The hypothesis about the origin of this Zodiac, that we find also among the Chinese and Arabian people, has always been disputed, see Thibaut, ibid, p 12 ff and in addition the literature mentioned there at p 15 f, see also Oldenberg, *NGGW* 1909, p 544 ff

³ Cf R Shamashastry, *The Vedic Calender*, in the *Ind. Ant.* 41, 1912, 26 ff, 45 ff 77, 117, ff, who has in particular utilised the editions of the *Lātyāyanasrautasūtra* and the *Nidānasūtra* belonging to the *Sāmaveda*

⁴ Edited by A Weber, *Über den Vedakalender, namens Jyotisham*, ABA 1862; *Yājusha-Jyautisha* with the Bhāshyas of Somākara Śeṣha and Sudhākara Dvivedin and *Ārsha-Jyautisha* with the Bhāshya of S Dvivedin and Muralidhara Jhā's explanatory notes, ed by Sudhākara Dvivedin in the *Pandit, NS*, Vol 29, Benares 1918, cf Thibaut, *JASB*, Vol 46, 1877 On the 121-clock in Jyautisa, see Fleet, *JRAS* 1914, 173 f [*Vedāngajyotiṣa* (Ed.

B.C.] [About the time-calculations in the Vedāṅga Jyautiṣa, R. Shamashastry is of the opinion that they refers to the period from 1400 B C to 850 B C.] It is a short treatise composed in Ślokas, and has 43 [44 according to R. Shamashastry], stanzas in the Yajurveda- and 36 stanzas in the Ṛgveda recension, that are exclusively devoted to calculation of time. The work, that likewise on account of the sūtra-like brevity and also on account of mutilation of the text, is just partly intelligible, describes mainly the so called quinquennial Yuga, i.e. the cycle of 5 years, each of 366, days as well as the movement of the moon and of the sun in respect of solstices and in that of the new-and full-moon in the sphere of the Naksatras.

The Jyotiṣa-Vedāṅga stands on the boundary-line in between the Vedic and the "middle period", so called by Thibaut, of Indian Astronomy, but belongs still more to the latter. To the same period belong the following too the Gārgī-Samhitā of Garga, that is known to us only from quotations and has always been considered as enjoying high authority in Astronomy¹. the Vṛddha-Garga-Samhitā that has come down to us, that deals with Astrology mainly, and contains also Astronomical topics, a fragment of Puskaraśādin²; the Naksatra-kalpa and others, in particular indeed the Astrological pariśiṣṭas to the Atharvaveda³,

with a Sanskrit commentary and English translation by Shama Shastri, Mysore, 1936. The author of this work is said to be one Lagadhā Mahātman, as is evident from *kālaññānam pravakṣyāmi lagadhasya mahātmanah*. According to some the name of the author was Śuci cf. Gorakha Prasād, Bharatiya Jyautiṣa kā Itihāsa, Lucknow, 1956, p 45-46]

1 According to the Mahābhārata 9, 37, 14 f there was a holy place Gargasrotas, "Garga's Stream" on the Sarasvatī, named after the venerable ascetic Garga, who was famous for his knowledge of the time and of the course of the planets. In the Mahābhārata 12, 210, 21 Gārgya is mentioned as the first teacher of the Devaśīcarita, "the movement of the divine seers" by which, with H Kern (JRAS 1870, p 431 note), we are to understand "the movements of the stars". The fragments of the Gārgīsamhitā in Weber, ABA 1862, p 33 ff, 40 ff and Ind Stud 9, 460, ff and later also in Somākara's commentary on the Jyotiṣa, Pandit, N S, vol 29 (Ed. with Eng trans. by R. Shamashastry, Mysore 1936)

2 It is contained in a fragment of "Weber Manuskripte", see Hoernle, JASB, Vol 62, 9 ff. On these manuscripts-fragments, see above p 455

3 The pariśiṣṭas of the Atharvaveda ed by G M Bolling and J v Nagelcin, Leipzig 1909 f, I, pp 1 ff, 344 ff (pariśiṣṭas, I, L-LXV) Garga is mentioned as a teacher of astrological pariśiṣṭas LI, LXII, and LXIV.

the *Pa it ā m a h a - S i d d h ā n t a*, that is known to us only through the presentation of its contents in the *Pañcasid-dhāntikā* of *Varāhamihira*; and in particular the voluminous *Astronomical Upāṅga* of the *Jāinas*, the *S ū r i y a p a n n a t t i*¹. The *Astronomico-cosmological* sections of the *Mahābhārata*, of the *Purāṇas* and of the *Mānava-Dharmaśāstra* too belong to this category. However, the work of this "middle age" too do not still show any influence of Greek Astronomy. In them we find for the first time a mention regarding the colossally great time-units, the *yugas* consisting of 4,32,000 years, and the *kalpas* consisting of 1000 *yugas*, whilst a "great yuga" (*mahāyuga*), divided into four *yugas*, *Kṛta*-, *Tretā*-, *Dvāpara*-, and *Kaliyuga*, in which each of the preceding once surpasses the following one in respect of excellence.

The works of the wholly post-Christian extensive third period of Indian Astronomy are distinguished from all the hitherto known treatises on account of their manifestly scientific and not merely Indian character. In the system of Astronomy, that had developed in these treatises, as it is almost universally admitted, the familiarity with Greek Astronomy is presupposed. Now there are four classes of scientific *Astronomical* works. (1) *Siddhāntas*, manuals in which a complete system of astronomy is presented, (2) the *Karāṇas*, works that are meant to serve as introductions to most practical and convenient *Astronomical* calculations; (3) works with *Astronomical tables*, that simplify calculations, (4) the numerous commentaries on the earlier works that often contain valuable quotations from works that are now lost.

The oldest and most important of the treatise of this period that has come down to us is the *S ū r y a s i d d h ā n t a*²,

1. See above II, 307 f, trans p 457 (Its astronomical ideas are in agreement with those of the *Vedāṅga-Jyautisa*—cf *Gorakh Prasad Bhāratiya Jyotisa kā Itihāsa*, p 79)

2 Edited by F E. Hall and Bāpu Deva Śāstrin in the *Bibl. Ind.* 1854-1858, translated from the latter in the *Bibl. Ind.*—1860-1862. A new edition by Sudhākara Dvivedī with a commentary (*Sudhāvārsinī*) by the editor was published in the *Bibl. Ind.* 1909-1911. The translation, with valuable notes by E Burgess and W. D Whitney in the *JAOS*, Vol 6, 1860, pp 141-498, is a most scientific work, and about it Thibaut says "a careful study of this work provides an indispensable introduction for those who want to make themselves familiar with Indian Astronomy. Cf.

that consists of 14 chapters written in Ślokas in the form it has come down to us Albēriūnī calls Lāṭa to be the author of this work¹, that is attributed to divine origin by Indians themselves. According to the introductory verses Sūrya, the Sun-god, disclosed it to Asura Māyā in the city of Romaka. In case this Romaka is the ordinarily understood Rome or Alaxendria², we find here an allusion to the teachings of the Greek, on which was based the Sūryasiddhānta. Of course, the form in which the work has come down to us is not original, since the account of the subject-matter of the Sūryasiddhānta as given by Varāhamihira in his Pañcasiddhāntikā is different from that of our work at several points. The main teachings of the Sūryasiddhānta are those of Greek Astronomy. The work maintains throughout its specifically Indian character by acceptance of the monstrous time-units, the Kalpa and the Mahāyuga, through observations like those on the Meru mountain, situated in the North Pole, through the assumption of traditional basic ideas regarding the conjunction of planets with the Naksatras, etc. The author was interested "in retaining in it so much of ancient notions" as he could assimilate with the more modern theories by adapting the latter as far as possible to the ancient methods and types of calculation and by admitting as much of the modern ideas as was necessary for calculations regarding the positions and aspects of the heavenly bodies in which the elders had already taken interest"³.

The Sūrya-Siddhānta is one of the five old Siddhāntas, about the contents of which Varāhamihira, the famous

Thibaut, *Astronomie*, etc p 2, 31 ff. On the commentary of the Sūryasiddhānta, see Eggeling, *Ind Off Cat V*, p 996 ff. (English trans of Burgess, printed again, Calcutta, 1935. Edited by Mahavira Prasāda Śrīvāstava, Allahabad 1940, Edited with the Sanskrit commentary of Paramēśvara (?) by Kṛpāsankara Śukla 1956, ed with the commentary of Ranganātha by Jivānanda Vidyāsāgara, Calcutta 1891; Bengali Translation by Bimala Prasada Siddhāntasarasvatī)

1. Sachau, *Alberūnī's India*, I, 153. Probably Lāṭa had written a commentary on the Sūryasiddhānta, as according to Varāhamihira he wrote commentaries on Paulīśa- and Romaka- Siddhāntas, *SB Dīkshīt*, *Ind Ant* 19, 1890, p 52. On the Sūryasiddhānta and the Pañcasiddhāntikā, see *Dīkshīt*, *ibenda*, p 45 ff.

2. Cf. H. G. Rawlinson, *Intercourse between India and the Western World*, Cambridge 1916, p 172 ff. It is not probable that in the word Asura-Māyā may have been concealed the name Ptolemy, as suggested by A. Weber.

3. Thibaut, *ibid*, p 39.

astronomer and astrologer, in his *Pañcasiddhāntikā*¹, provides us with information. In particular he presents here in this work the teaching of the five standard Siddhāntas of his age in the Karana-form. This work too belongs to the category of Karanas. In works of this type it is usual that the calculations regarding the year in which the work is written or the point of time approximate to it is deducible from this. Since now the calculations of the *Pañcasiddhāntikā* begin with the year 427 of the Śaka-era, i.e. 505 A. D., the work must have been written in about this very age². It is, therefore, a work that is dated in a comparatively more accurate manner. The statements made in this work are full of worth for the original texts of the four Siddhāntas that are no more available to us : *Paitāmaha-Siddhānta*, *Vāsisṭha-Siddhānta*, *Paulīśa-Siddhānta* and the *Romaka-Siddhānta*³.

The *Paitāmaha-Siddhānta*, as already mentioned, belongs further to the "middle period." The *Vāsisṭha-Siddhānta*-, in respect of the knowledge of the revolution of the heavenly bodies, is somewhat further advanced. The *Paulīśa-Siddhānta* stands closely to it as we know it in the *Pañcasiddhāntikā*. From quotations in *Bhattotpala's* commentary on *Varāhamihira* we know about the existence of one *Paulīśa-Siddhānta* too. The quotations are in the *Āryā-metre*, whilst at one place we find a quotation in a *Śloka* from the *Mahā-Paulīśa-Siddhānta*. Therefore, there

1 Edited with Sanskrit commentary and English translation by G. Thibaut and Sudhākara Dvivedī, Benares 1889. On the interpretation of the badly preserved text cf. M. P. Kharegat, *JBRAS* 19, 1895-1896, p. 109 ff.

2 So also Alberūnī, see Sachau, *Alberūnī's India* II, 51. According to Kern (*Brhatsamhitā*, Ed., Preface, p. 2f) the date of birth of *Varāhamihira* would be 505 A.D. This could be admitted in case the often assumed year of his death as 587 A.D. had been well established. Since that is not the case, we must be satisfied by assuming that *Varāhamihira* had written this work in the first half of the 6th century A.D. [According to Gorakh Prasad, *Bharatiya Jyautisakā Itihāsa*, p. 153, the *Sūrya-siddhānta*, that is available to us, was written in about 500 A.D.]

3. With this old *Vāsisṭha-Samhitā*, that is mentioned by *Varāhamihira*, the *Laghu-Vāsisṭha-Siddhānta*, printed at Vārānasi 1881, a much later and unimportant production, has nothing in common. Eggeling, *Ind. Off. Cat.* V, p. 991 f. describes a manuscript of the *Vṛddha-Vāsisṭha-Siddhānta*, known also as *Viśvaprakāśa*. *Brahmagupta* criticises one *Viśvucandra's* adaptation of the *Vāsisṭha-Siddhānta*, see Thibaut, *Astronomie* etc. p. 57. Alberūnī too calls *Viśvucandra* to be the author of *Vās. Siddh.*, see Sachau, *ibid.* I, 153.

must have existed different recensions of this work Albērūnī, who cites unusually frequently "Pauliśa" and "Pauliśa-Siddhānta", says that the Pauliśa-Siddhānta was so called after the Greek Paulisa of the city of Saintra, that he believes to be Alexandria¹. In fact the word Pauliśa does not sound to be Indian, and appears to suggest Paulus Alexandrinus. But as we know of only one Astrological book by him, whilst all the redactions of the Pauliśa-Siddhānta are Astronomical, Thibaut considers the association to be unlikely. Brahmagupta refutes the teachings of the Pauliśa-Siddhānta. The Romaka-Siddhānta, that is known to us only from the Pañcasiddhāntikā, shows clear traces of Greek influence. The duration of the year is calculated so accurately as Hipparch, and following him Ptolemy had calculated the length of the tropical year He takes a yuga to be of 2850 solar years and in this respect he differs wholly from the ancient yuga tradition The name of the work too is undoubtedly associated with "Rome". It is different from the old Romaka-Siddhānta, that according to Varāhamihira was first of all redacted by Śrīśena, and perhaps it is about this ostensibly improved Romaka-Siddhānta that Brahmagupta says that it is so much dependent on Lāta, Āryabhata and others that the entire work "takes the appearance of a rather repaired garment"². Although the teachings of the ancient Romaka-Siddhānta are so firmly Greek, it differs still on essential points from Greek Astronomy. Still more remarkable is the fact that the Romaka-Siddhānta differs considerably from the Sūryasiddhānta that too shows Greek influence. Therefore, the two Siddhāntas must have sprung up from different sources. Since the Sūrya-Siddhānta, in spite of many agreements with the Astronomy of Ptolemy (140 A. D), differs widely from it, the question when and through whom Greek Astronomy influenced the Indian science cannot be answered with certainty³. All the less this is the

1 Sachau, *ibid*

2 Thibaut, *ibid* p 57 Alberūnī (see Sachau, *ibid*) speaks about the Romaka-Siddhānta as a work of Śrīśena On the title of the book cf also S Ch Vidyābhūṣana, Romaka, or the city of Rome, as mentioned in the Ancient Pāli and Sanskrit works JASB 2, 1906, p 1 ff.

3 On the question of Greek influence on Indian Astronomy, see Thibaut, *ibid* p 43 [According to Burgess the Greek had borrowed Astronomy from the Hindus and according to Whitney the latter had taken it from the Greek (AOS, 1860 edition of the English translation of the

case, since about the age of the five Siddhāntas, we know nothing except about Vaiāhamihira that already in the first half of the 6th century A D. his works were considered to be highly authoritative texts. Hence only this much follows that they must have originated in the early centuries of the Christian era. But, as we already have seen, these texts have several times been redacted and actually only the text of the Sūryasiddhānta has come down to us, the problem of their dating becomes still more difficult¹

In addition to the Siddhāntas that Vaiāhamihira mentions in the Pañcasiddhāntikā, he names some ancient astronomers too: Lāta, Simha, Pradyumna, Vijayanandin and Ārya - b h a t a. It is only of the last one that we possess a work that is equally important for a history of Mathematics and Astronomy². It is the Āryabhaṭīya³ or the Laghvāryabhaṭīya, also called the Ārya-Siddhānta. The work consists of four parts of which the last three are considered to form also an independent work under the title Āryāśaśata. The first part, the Daśagītikāsūtra, explains the special system of writing the numerals⁴ that was introduced by Āryabhata alone and gives the basic elements of the system. The second part, the Ganitapāda⁵, consists of 33 Āryā-stanzas—it is in this metre that the entire work is written—giving a small anthology of mathematical teachings of Āryabhata. The third part, the Kālakriyāpāda, in 25 verses, contains the basic principles

Sūryasiddhānta. An elaborate discussion on the subject is found in Gorakhpasād, Bhāṭīya Jyauṭisakā Itihāsa, p 165 ff.]

1. R G Bhandarkar (JBRAS 1900, p 405) believes that all the Siddhāntas were written in about the 4th century A D or still earlier

2. On Āryabhata, see Thibaut, *ibid*, p 54 f, Kern, *Bṛhat-Samhitā*, Preface 54 ff, G R Kave, JASB N S 4, 1908, III ff T Rāmalingam Pillai, *Āryabhata, or the Newton of Indian Astronomy*, Madras, 1905 (see Thibaut in the *Indian Thought* I, 1907, 213 ff)

3. With the commentary Bhaṭadīpikā of Paramādīśvara, ed by H Kern Leiden 1874 [with the commentary of Gārgyakerala Nilakantha, ed by K S Śāstrī, Trivendrum 1936, English translations by P C Sengupta, Calcutta, Journal of the Department of Letters, 1927 and W E Clarke, Chicago 1930, Hindi translation by Udaya Narayana Simha, Etawa, 1906. See also Notes on Indian Mathematics, No 2—Āryabhata,—G R Kaye, JASB, N S 4 (1908) 111-141 (translation of Ganitapāda)]

4. On this system cf Léon Rodet, JA 1880, s 7, t XV, 440 ff, and Fleck, JRAS 1911, rog ff

5. Translated by L. Rodet, JA 1879, s 7, t XIII, 393 ff and by Kaye, *ibid* 116 ff

of astronomical time-calculation, whilst the fourth part, the *Golapāda*, in 50 stanzas, deals with the celestial sphere. Āryabhata is perhaps the first or one of the first scholars to put together in a neat form the system that had developed in the *Siddhāntas* and improved some of its parts. He stands on the whole on the same stand-point as the author of the *Sūryasiddhānta*. He was original to the extent that he declared the daily revolution of the celestial sphere only as apparent and assumed the revolution of the earth about its axis as real. It cannot be proved that he had borrowed this theory from the Greek. Even if this were the case, his hypothesis was adventurous and later Indian astronomers did not accept it. Varāhamihira and Brahmagupta refute it in the same manner as the Greek theory was for a long time refuted in Europe. According to his own statement Āryabhata wrote his work in Kusumapur (Pāṭaliputra) and in fact in the 3600 the year of the Kaliyuga, when he was 23 years old. Accordingly the work was written in 499 A. D., and Āryabhata was born in 746 A. D. Āryabhata had written also other works that have not come down to us. Albēṛūnī regrets that he could not procure the works of Āryabhata.

Under the title *Ārya-Siddhānta*¹ has come down to us a voluminous treatise on Astronomy, of which one *Āryabhata* is said to be the author, but who lived later. Albēṛūnī too knew one old and another young Āryabhata. Bhāskara too was familiar with this Āryabhata. As a disciple of the older Āryabhata is often mentioned Lalla², from whom we possess a work the *Śiṣyadhīvrddhidātāntara*³, "the book that serves to increase the intelligence of the students." On this Bhāskara has written a commentary.

1 Called also Āryabhata-Siddhānta, Mahārya-Siddhānta and Laghavyārya-Siddhānta. S. B. Dīksit presumes the work to have been written in about 950 A. D. See Fleet, JRAS 1911, 788 ff and 1912, 495 ff) on the special calculation of time of this work that differs wholly from that of the old Āryabhata. [The work is called also Mahāsiddhānta, according to the edition of Sudhākara Dvivedī with his own commentary, Benares 1910.]

2 Kern, Āryabhatīya, p. VI. According to S. B. Dīksit Āryabhata should have been living later than Brahmagupta, a thing that Thibaut, ibid p. 56 too, considers probable.

[3 Edited by Sudhākara Dvivedī, Benares, Medical Hall Press, 1916.]

Among the astronomers who lived after Varāhamihira, the most famous are Bhāskara cārya, and Brahma-gupta. Brahmagupta, according to his own statement, wrote his Brāhma-Sphuṭa-Siddhānta¹ in the year 268 A. D. when he was 30 years old. According to later day commentaries this work is based on the Paitāmaha-Siddhānta, belonging to the Viṣnudharmottara-Purāna. However, it is more probable that this short prose text is an extract from Brahmagupta's work². The Brāhma-Sphuṭa-Siddhānta generally is in accord with its predecessors and its system differs from that of the Sūrya-Siddhānta only in respect of details. Brahmagupta, however, treats the entire stuff more elaborately and more methodically than does his predecessor. Of particular interest is the chapter 11 that is exclusively devoted to criticism of earlier authors, particularly of Āryabhata³. Some of the chapters are devoted to solution of astronomical problems. As a mathematician Brahmagupta is of the first rank. He is the writer of a Karana-treatise as well, that bears the title Khandakhādya⁴, and he begins his calculation from the year 587 of the Śaka era (664 A. D.). This Karana is based not on the Sphuṭa-Siddhānta of Brahmagupta himself, but on a lost work of Āryabhata⁵ that is closely connected with the Sūrya-Siddhānta.

The last famous astronomer is Bhāskara cārya⁶, born in 1114 A. D., who enjoys high reputation as a mathematician. In 1150 A. D. he wrote the Siddhānta-śiromani⁷, that till the recent days has remained the most

¹ The work, published in the Pandit, N S, vols 23, 24, is called simply Sphuṭa-Siddhānta or Brāhma-Siddhānta, too but it is wholly different from the Brāhma-Siddhānta belonging to the Śākalya-Samhitā, see Eggeling Ind Off Cat V, p 998 ff [Chapters 12 and 18 translated into English by H T Colebrooke, London, 1817, text included in the Jyautisa-Siddhānta-Samgraha of Vin-dhyeśvarī Prasād Dvivedin, Benaras, 1912, 1917 under the title Brāhma-siddhānta]

² Thibaut ibid p 58 This text has nothing to do with the old Paitāmaha-Siddhānta (see above p 646)

³ Alberūni accuses Brahmagupta that he criticised in a crude and wrong manner his predecessor Āryabhata, see Sachau, Alberūni's India I, 376.

[⁴ Edited with the Vāsana bhāṣya of Āmarājā by Babuā Miśra, Calcutta University, 1925, and with the commentary of Prthūdaka by P. C Sengupta, Calcutta University 1941; English translation by the same editor, Calcutta 1934]

⁵ Cf Thibaut, ibid p 59

⁶ On him and his works, see Bāpu Deva Śāstrī, JASB 62, 1893, 223 ff

⁷ Edited by L Wilkinson, Calcutta 1842, by Bāpu Deva

esteemed work on Astronomy after the Sūrya-Siddhānta. The fame of this work is due only to the circumstance that it presents the ancient system more completely and more clearly than did the earlier works and that Bhāskara has himself provided in his work written in verses in the Āryā-metre a commentary, in which he has elucidated and proved the rules that generally are written briefly. Bhāskara has taught nothing new and he is wholly dependent upon Brahmagupta. His work (Sūryasiddhānta) is divided into four parts, of which the first two, the Līlāvati and the Bijagaṇita constitute the mathematical introduction, whilst the last two the Grahagaṇitādhyaṃya and the Golādhyāya are devoted to Astronomy proper. Like Brahmagupta's work, the Golādhyāya contains a section, in which difficult astronomico-mathematical problems are posed and solved; further there is a chapter on astronomical instruments and a poetical description of the seasons. The Karaṇakutūhala¹, the second work of Bhāskara, was written in 1178 A. D.

There are few astronomical works of the age intervening between Brahmagupta and Bhāskara. One is Rājamaṃgā-ṇka², a Karaṇa-work, attributed to King Bhoja and written in 1042 A. D., and another is Śatānanda's Karaṇa Bhāsvatī³, that in its calculations starts from 1099 A. D.,

Śāstri, Benares, 1860; published with commentaries, by Muralidhara Jhā in the Pandit, N S Vols 30-33. The Golādhyāya, translated into English by L Wilkinson and Bāpu Deva Śāstri, Calcutta 1861-1862. On the MSS and commentaries of this work, see Eggeling, Ind Off Cat V, p 1014 ff. In the year 1206 A D Gaṅgadeva, a grandson of Bhāskara, founded a school for the study the Siddhāntaśiromaṇi, see Kielhorn, Ep Ind I, 3338 ff; VII, App. No 337. [Edited with the commentary of Gaṇeśa Daivajña by B D Apte, Poona 1943. Translated into Hindi by Girijā Prasad Dvivedī, Lucknow 1926 and 1911.]

1. Edited by Sudhākara Dvivedī, Benares 1881 [and with the commentary of Sumati-Harsa by Mādhava Śāstri, Bombay, 1901.]

[2. Edited by Mādhavakṛṣṇa Śarmā, Adyar 1940.]

3. Edited with commentaries by S Dvivedī and Latara Śarmā, Benares 1883 [Edited with a commentary by M P. Pāndeya Benares 1917. The great astronomer who flourished after Brahmagupta was Vateśvara. He wrote his work the Vateśvarasiddhānta, called also Sphutasiddhānta at a place Ānandapur, probably in the Panjab, at the age of 24 in 826 Śakābda, i.e. 904 A D. Vateśvara made certain improvements on the teachings of Brahmagupta, whom he criticises at several places. The work has been edited by Rāmasvarūpa Śarmā and Mukunda Miśra and published by Indian Institute of Astronomical and Sanskrit Research, Delhi 1962.]

Another important treatise that has recently come to be known is the Siddhāntasekhara of Śrīpati, who was born in 921 Śakābda, i.e. 999 A D, hence he lived in the 11th century. The work is divided into 20

has several versions and has been much commented upon, may be mentioned here. With the conquest of India by the Mussalmans, the Perso-Arabic Astronomy began its influence on the Indian. Still this influence was not strong enough to effect change in the traditional Astronomy.

The *Tithyā dipatra* consisting of tables of, *Makaranda*¹, written at Vārāṇasī in the year 1478 A.D., may be mentioned here from among the later astronomical works as an example. The work is still popular in India and is utilized by astronomers and astrologers. A still much used Karana-work is the *Graha lāghava*² or the *Siddhāntarahasya* of Gaṇeśa, son of Keśava, written in 1520 A.D. The last important work of really Indian Astronomy is the *Siddhāntatattavaviveka*³ of Kamalākara, who indeed knew Perso-Arabic Astronomy and had thence borrowed much. It is a work that has developed from a system depending essentially on the Sūrya-Siddhānta, and in it the author has advanced arguments against Bhāskara. Under an order of King Jayasimha of Jaypur Arabic works were translated into Sanskrit in the 17th century. But the ancient Indian works of Astronomy have not completely been divested of their authority, not even after familiarity with the European science⁴.

[Among the ancient and recently written important astronomical works we may just mention the following ones :—

Mahābhāskarīyam of Bhāskara I⁵ (629 A.D.);

chapters and introduces correction in earlier theories Śrīpati often refers to Lalla and Brahmagupta and also to the works of Varāhamihira, without mentioning him by name. This work has been unknown, although several of his other works were often referred to here and there Śrīpati is the last known famous predecessor of Bhāskara. The *Siddhāntaśekhara* has been published with a commentary in two volumes by Babuāji Mīśra, Calcutta University, 1932 and 1947]

1. Text and commentary have appeared in India in lithographic editions, cf Eggeling, Ind. Off Cat V, p 1047 ff. [It is said to have been translated into English by Bentley.]

2. Published with commentary, Benares 1864 Cf Eggeling, ibid, p 1041 ff [Edited with the commentary of Mallāri by L Wilkin-son, Calcutta Baptist Mission Press, 1843]

3. Edited by S Dvivedi, in BenSS 1885 [Ed with a Sanskrit commentary, Part I, Lucknow 1928, Part II, Bhagalpur 1935, Part III Vārāṇasī 1935]

4. In a supplement to the Jyautisa-Vedāṅga, published in Pandit, Vol. 29, 1907 Muralidhara Jhā tries to prove that this ancient work provides more knowledge than the European science does

[5 Edited and published by Kuppanna Śāstrī, Madras 1957]

Laghubhāskariyam of Bhāskara II¹, (629. A.D.); Laghumānasa of Mañjula²; Yantrarāja of Mahendrasūri³; Goladīpikā of Paramēśvara⁴; Rāśigolasphuṭā Nīti⁵ of Acyuta; Siddhāntadarpana⁶; of Nilakantha Somayājīn Siddhāntasārvabhauma⁷; Grahacāranibandhana⁸; Ketakī⁹, Bijaganita¹⁰ of Nārāyana and the Hayat, being the Sanskrit rendering of an Arabic Astronomical work with the commentary of Nayanasukhopādhyāya in which the technical terms of Astronomy are retained in Arabic.

Of these the full name of Mahābhāskariya is Brhad Bhāskariya and the author had wanted its name to be Karmanibandha. This Mahābhāskariya is an exposition of the astronomical part of the Āryabhatīya. The author, as stated above, was Bhāskara I who according to the editor of the work flourished between 550 A.D.—628 A.D. as particularly the calculations in this work refer to the year 574 A.D. The author of the above mentioned Laghubhāskariya is said to have flourished in 522 A.D.

In India Astronomy is closely associated with Astrology. The belief in the importance of celestial phenomena as good and evil omens and in the possibility of the positions of heavenly bodies affecting the destiny of man and in that of predicting future occurrences has in India been primitively old¹¹. In the Grhyasūtras as also in the Brāhmanas, we hear about the stars that they are “auspicious (śubhagraha) or “inauspicious (aśubhagraha)” for marriages and other ceremonies. According to the Dharmaśāstras, the astrologers are as much indispensable as court-priests, (Purohitas). On the other

[1 Edited and published with the commentary of Paramēśvara by V D Apte, Poona, and with the commentary of Śankaranārāyaṇa, Trivendrum, 1949]

[2 Edited by V D Apte, ĀnSS, Poona 1952]

[3 Edited by Kṛṣṇaśankara Raikva, Surat 1936]

[4 Edited in the TSS No XLIX, 1916]

[5 Edited and published by K. V. Sharma, Adyar 1955]

[6 Edited and published by K. V. Sharma, Adyar 1955]

[7 Edited by Muralidhara Thakura, Benares, 1932-1935.)

[8 Edited by K. V. Sharma, Madras 1954]

[9 Edited and published by Āryabhūṣana Press, Poona, 1910]

[10 Edited under the title of Bijaganitāvatamsa in the Sārasvatisuṣamā by Shri Candra Bhanu Pandeya, Vārānasi 1953-55]

[11 Gautama 11, 15, Viṣṇu 3, 75]

hand like magic and witchcraft, the practice of Astrology is considered to be “profane”, i. e. tabu¹. The Buddhist monks were prohibited from having anything to do with Astrology, prediction, etc. According to the Arthaśāstra astrologers and fortune-tellers, with court bards and Purohita’s attendants, are included among the inferior classes of court-employees. They are, however, indispensable, for example in the beginning of a battle for encouraging the fighters and for terrifying the enemies as well as for the discovery of auspicious moments and time². Since there were astrologers in ancient times, there must have existed text-books on Astrology. However, the older works on Astrology are almost wholly lost, since they were, supplemented with the authority of V a r ā h a m i h i r a, who had attained the highest fame as a teacher of Astrology. Varāhamihira quotes many of his predecessors like G a r g a, V r d d h a - G a r g a, A s i t a, D e v a l a, P a r ā ś a r a, N ā r a d a, and others. Only one of the older works has come down to us: it is the Vṛddha Garga-Samhitā³ (or Vṛddha-Gārgīya), and it is questionable if this work has come down to us in its original form. In it we find stanzas in which dependence of Indian Astronomy on that of Greece is recognized : “the Greek are barbarians, but science is firmly established among them; they are on this account honoured equally as sages; what to speak of a Brāhmana, who is a scholar of Astrology”.

mlecchā hi yavanāsteṣu samyak śāstramidam sthitam ।

rṣivattepi pūyante kimpunardawaviddvajah ॥

According to Varāhamihira, there are three branches (skandhas) of learning that belong to the Jyotiḥśāstra, i. e. stellar science, comprising of Astronomy and Astrology. These three branches are :—

1. T a n t r a, i. e. the astronomico-mathematical branch, that is devoted to the calculative Astronomy;
2. the branch called H o r ā, that is devoted to casting of horoscopes;
3. and the branch called Ś ā k h ā or S a m h i t ā, i. e. the one that teaches the so-called natural Astrology;

1. Cf Bloomfield, SBE, Vol 42, p L.

2. Kautiliya-Arthaśāstra V, 3 (p 247); X, 3 (p 368)

3. On a manuscript of the work see K e r n, Brhat-Samhitā Ed., Preface p. 33 ff On account of the bad condition of the text, it is doubtful, if with K e r n, the work as it stands, can be considered to have been written in the first century A D.

the discipline about forecasts, that are deducible from incidents that take place in nature mainly and particularly from celestial phenomena.

V a r ā h a m ĩ h ĩ r a, with whom we are already familiar as an astronomer, has treated all the branches of Astrology as well. His opus magnum as well the naturally most of important work on Astrology is the B r h a t s a m ĩ t ā,¹ that must be considered to be one of the most important books of Indian literature. Since natural Astrology is of importance for different spheres of life, in this work there occur discourses on the different aspects of public and private life, so much so that it has partly an encyclopaedic character and very often it comes in contact with other sciences. The work is of great importance from the point of view of the history of the religion, and as yet it has not been analysed sufficiently. Lastly this manual of Astrology, although it may sound strange, is not an insignificant work of Indian ornate poetry, in many parts its style attains a remarkable sublimity through its poetical language. Out of the abundant amount of materials provided in this work only a few of them may here be referred to :

An astrologer is required to possess all possible noble quantities and a comprehensive knowledge of Astronomy Mathematics and Astrology² He is indispensable for the king. "As a night is without a lamp or as the sky is without the sun, so is a king without an astrologer who errs like a blind on the way (II, 9). But one must guard against false and ill-informed astrologers. The first chapters are devoted to omens that are associated with the course of the sun, with the changes in the phases of the moon and with the conjunctions of the moon with the planets as well as to the eclipses. Then follow the chapters on certain constellations and their influence on the destiny of man, particularly on that of kings The chapter XIV contains a complete geography of India³. This ends with a list of the countries, the people and

1 Ed by H Kern, Bibl Ind 1865 Published with Bhaṭṭopala's commentary by Suddhākara Dvivedī in VizSS, Vol X, Benares 1895 ff A major portion translated by Kern in JRAS 1870 till 1875. Thibaut, *Astronomie*, etc p 66 mentions a complete translation by Chidambaram Iyer, Madura 1884

2 As from a physician, so also from an astrologer, high discipline is required, although both of them apparently have an inferior social status

3 Cf Fleck, *Ind Ant* 22, 169 ff

the things that are under the overlordship of particular planets, and it is pointed out how the conflict between the planets and fighting among the kings stand in close relationship on the earth. 'Even the different years are under the overlordship of different planets, and it depends upon the planets whether a particular year will be auspicious or inauspicious. Here, for example, in a lofty kāvya-style it is said how in a year that is under the overlordship of the Venus (Sita), the earth, as a result of heavy rains, is covered with rice and sugar-cane, and shines forth majestically, like a beautiful woman decorated with new ornaments.'

"In such a year the autumn-moon, having drunk much of honey, feels sleepy, enchanting songs are sung according to the tune and flute, there are banquets in the company of guests, friends and relations and the god of love extends his rejoicements as a result of his triumph in the year of Sita" (chap. XIX, 16-18.)

Other chapters are devoted to meteorology from the point of view of Astrology, where throughout the discussion about the clouds is like that about a fickle women. Some of chapters are devoted to predictions, not only about harvests, but also about the rise and fall of prices. In chapter XLIII, the feast of the banner of Indra (*Indradhvaja*) is described in detail. This and the following chapters might likewise be included in a manual of rituals.

An astrologer is of great importance in the matter of building of a new house, in sinking of wells, excavation of tanks and laying out of gardens as well as on the occasions of installation of images of gods. Hence the chapter LIII is devoted also to Architecture, to investigation into the Soil according to the ingredients of water, and to laying out of gardens and tanks and the chapters LVIII ff. are devoted to installation of images of gods.

Animals and human-beings, men and women have signs that promise good luck or indicate bad luck. The chapter LX is devoted to the distinctive marks of women. The chapters LXXIV-LXXVIII form together a section on the "reflection about women" (*antaḥpuraśīlā*). The chapter LXXIV is a poetical "praise of women", that

could likewise be included in a collection of love-songs. Some of the chapters show points of contact with Kāmaśāstra¹ : the chapters on the precious stones² have points of contact with Arthaśāstra. The chapters LXXXVI-XCVI, form a separate book, called *śakuna* ("Omens").

Although two chapters (C and CIII) of this work are devoted to marriage, Varāhamihira has written also an independent work, the *Brhadvivāhapātala* and another *Svalpavivāhapātala* dealing with auspicious moments for marriages. Varāhamihira has written an independent work also on omens in respect of a king's march into a battle, and in fact under the title *Yogayātrā*, "March under an auspicious constellation"³. This work too is written in a perfect kāvya-style in verses composed in ornate metres, partly with a poetical swing. The first part of the work is a kind of introduction in which the relation of the king in respect of Astrology is described. There it is explained that calculations based upon the positions of the planets and the stars alone cannot be decisive—but the king should himself be an astrologer, and in addition he should himself do what is necessary. This portion of the work reads like a section of Arthaśāstra.

Whilst the section of Jyotiḥśāstra, that is devoted to Natural Astrology, is in the greatest measure a genuine production of Indian pseudo-science, the branch of Astrology that is devoted to casting of horoscopes and is called *Jātaka*, i. e. "nativity", what is called *Horā* too, according to the Greek, is wholly under the influence of Greek Astrology. The subject-matter of the treatises, that are full of Greek technical terms, completely agrees with that of the Greek books on the subject. On this branch of stellar science Varāhamihira has written a great work, the *Brh-*

1. LXXVIII, 1 Vidūratha killed his first queen with a dagger kept in a flute. with a foot-ring besmeared with poison, the queen, whose love had cooled down, "killed the king of Vārāṇasī" So also the Kauṭīliya I, 20, p 41 and Nīṭisāra VII, 53 f

2 The chapters LXXX-XXXIII have been edited and translated by L F i n o t, Les Lapidaires indiens, p 59 ff

3 Edited and translated by H K e r n, Ind Stud 10, 161 ff and 14, 312 ff Of this work too there is a bigger recension as well as a smaller one

Winternitz, vol III 43

a j j ā t a k a¹ and a small one, the L a g h u j ā t a k a², of which the first one is most popular and studied widely. These works are devoted to the method of calculation regarding a man's destiny on the basis of the positions of the heavenly bodies at the time of his birth. Probably this "science" is of Babylonian origin and was communicated by the Greek to the people of other countries. The age when it came from Greece to India is not wholly definite. J a c o b i has tried to prove that Indian Astrology, as we find it in the works of Varāhamihira, corresponds with Greek Astrology that we find in Firmicus Maternus n about the 4th century A. D.³ On the other hand Varāhamihira, according to his own statement, has utilized the text, that he mentions as having originated from old rsis and thereby points to a still higher antiquity of this science in India. And H a r a p r a s ā d Ś ā s t r ī⁴ has found in Nepal a manuscript of the Y a v a n a j ā t a k a that was translated from Greek by Greek Y a v a n e ś v a r a in 169 A. D. and was probably reproduced in verses by S p h ū r j i d h v a j a, a century later.

A son of Varāhamihira was P r t h u y a ś a s. He wrote an astrological work the H o r ā s a t p a ñ c ā ś i k ā⁵. B h a t t o t p a l a commented upon this work as also on all the works of Varāhamihira. The commentaries of Bhattotpala (or

1. Printed several times in India (also under the title Horāśāstra) usually with the commentary of Bhattotpala. An English translation (not available to W) by N Ch Aiyar was published by the Theosophical Society, Adyar, Madras 1905. A commentary of Anantadeva was written in 1222 A. D., see Ep Ind 3, 111.

2. Printed in India. Text and Translation of chapters I and II by A. Weber, Ind Stud II, of chapters III-XII by H. Jacoby, De astrologiae Indicae "Horā" appellatae originibus, accedunt Laghu-Jātaki Capita inedita III-XII, Diss., Bonn 1872. Alberūnī cites the Brhājātaka as also the Laghujātaka.

3. Jacoby, *ibid*, p 12 f. So also Fleet, JRAS 1912, p 1039 ff, assumes that the Indians had borrowed Astronomy in about the same age, and indeed only as an appendix to Astrology, from the Greek.

4. Report *ibid*, p 8 f. The date is not wholly definite. Bhattotpala cites one Yavaneśvara Sphūrijdhvaja as one person. Cf. also Ch Lassen, Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, IV, (Bonn 1842), p 334 f. Kern Brhatsamhitā Ed., Preface p 51 f. believes that Yavaneśvara is younger than Varāhamihira. One Vrddha-Yavana-Jātaka in 4000 stanzas and another in 8000 stanzas, that might have been translated from Greek, are available in MSS, see Haraprasād, Report II, 64 f. It is attributed to one Mīnarāja Yavanācārya, see Eggeling, Ind Off Catal V, p 1096. Mīnarāja has been supposed by scholars to be Greek Minos (see Brockhaus, BSGW 1852, p 18 f). Varāhamihira cites also one Maniṭhācārya, there exists one of his works and he has been identified as Greek Manetho. Cf. Weber, LG, 278, Aufrecht, CC 420, Haraprasād, *ibid*.

5. Published with a commentary and Bengali translation, Calcutta 1875.

Utpala Bhaṭṭa), that were written in the 10th century A D., are important on account of citations from older treatises contained in them. He is himself the author of one Hoṛāśāstra in 75 stanzas.

We may mention here only a few of the vast astrological literature of the later-day period. The Vṛddha-Vāsisṭha Samhitā, that is attributed to Vāsisṭha, is an old work comprising of the entire sphere of Astrology. A Jaina manual of Astrology is the Jyotiśasāhoddhāna of Harsakīrti Sūri¹. Of some importance is the Jyotiṛvidābharaṇa², "Ornament of Astrologers", of which the author calls himself Kālidāsa and it is in this book that the well-known stanza about the "Nine Jewels of the Court of King Vikramāditya" occurs. The work consists of 22 chapters and has 1435 stanzas that are written in different metres. In view of the fact that there are allusions to Arabic Astrology in it, it may be very old. Apparently it was written in the 16th century. In the year 1661 it has been cited in a commentary. It must have enjoyed some reputation, since in the year 1772 Jaina Bhāvaśatna wrote a commentary on it³.

A special branch of Astrology, that originated after Varāhamihira, consists of works known under the name of Muhūrta, that are writings devoted to determination of auspicious moments (*muhūrta*⁴), probably for religious ceremonies, household rites and feasts, such as marriages, etc. as also for travels and other undertakings of daily life. Since the beginning of the Muhammadan rule the influence of Perso-Arabic Astrology makes itself visible on Indian Astronomy and this has led to development of a special class of works, called Tājika, that go back to Arabic sources⁵.

1 Cf Kern, *ibid*, p 61 Bhaṭṭatapala's commentary on the *Brhajāta* was written 966 A D, see Eggeling *Ind Off Cat* V, 1094,

2 Eggeling, p 1060 f 1063 f

3 A Weber, *Über das Jyotiṛvidābharanam*, ZDMG 22. 1868, 708 ff, 24, 1870, 393 ff [Edited by Kṛṣṇa Sītarama Jhambhekar, Bombay 1908] A comprehensive work of Nṛsiṃha is the *Jātakasāradīpa*, being a collection of text from several works. It was written in between 1471-1571 A D, according to editor's preface, p 3, edited by P P Lakṣmīnārāya-nopādhyāya, Madras, 1951

4 A *muhūrta* is = 1/30th part of a day or a period of 48'

5 Cf Weber, *Ind Stud* II, 236 ff and ABA, 1887, I, S 8 Tājika is the same as the Persian word *tāji* for "Arabic", see Weber, LG

Of the unendingly numerous works on omina and protenta, as on all sorts of predictions, interpretation of dreams etc. we may mention only the *Adbhutasāgara*, "Ocean of Wonders," a manual on Omina and Protenta, that was begun by King *Ballālasena* of Bengal in 1168, i. e. a year before his death and was continued by his son *Lakṣmanasena*¹; the *Sāmudratilaka*, a work on predictions that *Durlabharaṇa*, son of *Narasimha*, wrote in the year 1160 under King *Kumārapāla* of Gujarat, that was completed by his son *Jagaddeva*²; and the *Svapnacintāmaṇi*, the Jewel of wish of Dream³, a manual of interpretation of dreams, by the same *Jagaddeva*; it is of interest not only for history of religion, but also for that of literature. *Jagaddeva*, as he himself says, has much used medical literature, and the dreams mentioned by him often show a striking correspondence with tale motives⁴.

Most closely associated with Astronomy in India has developed also *Mathematics*⁵. Arithmetic and Algebra form parts of the astronomical works of *Āryabhaṭa*, *Brahmagupta* and *Bhāskara*. In both the branches of Mathematics the Indians have elevated our knowledge to a considerable height, and in all probability independently. *Thibaut*⁶ has rightly pointed

281 note; *Windisch*, *Geschichte der Sanskrit-Philologie*—I, p 329. One *Tājīkakaumudī*, consisting of *Samjñātāntara* and *Varsatāntara* written by *Nilakanṭha* of Benares 1587, has also been commented upon and printed in India several times (under the title *Tājīkanīlakanthī*). Cf. *Eggeling*, *ibid*, p 1084 ff

1 Cf *Bhandarkar*, Report 1887-91, p. LXXXII ff.

2 Cf *C Bendall*, *JRAS* 1898, p 230.

3. Text and Translation by *J. von Negelein*, *Der Traumschlüssel des Jagaddeva*, ein Beitrag zur indischen Mantik, Giessen 1912; cf. *Winternitz*, *WZKM* 26, 1912, p 403 ff

4. On other works on Mantics see *Eggeling*, *ibid*, p 1107 ff

5 Cf *Thibaut*, *Astronomie*, etc p 69 ff, *Colebrooke*, *Misc Essays* II, 417 ff (Dissertation on the Algebra of the Hindus); *H. Hankel*, *Zur Geschichte der Mathematik in Altertum und Mittel-alter*, Leipzig, 1874, 172 ff, *M Cantor*, *Vorlesung über Geschichte der Mathematik* I, Leipzig 1880, p 505 ff 505 ff, *Karl Haas*, *Die Mathematik der Inder* (Vortrag) in the *Journal "Oesterreichische Mittelschule"* 18, 1904 ff., p. 1 ff

6 *Ibid*, p 70. In the Veda there occur quite simple examples of enumeration, but in the *Pingalasūtra* there is already a discourse on the calculation of squares and of square roots, see *Weber*, *Ind stud* 8, 323 ff [In case we believe *His Holiness Śaṅkarācārya*, there were certain formulas, numbering only 16, that could enable one to solve the most difficult problems of Arithmetic through very simple and short processes—Vedic Mathematics,

to the astonishing simplicity with which the Indians of the ancient times handled the big numeral figures as well as the diminishing numeral fractions, so there they have single expressions for higher powers from 10 upto 100000 billions, from which we can conclude about the "sharpness of their vision and intellect in the system of enumeration." So we are able to understand that the Indians, earlier than other nations, became familiar with the system of place-value of numerals, according to which the place, of a numeral figure indicates its value in a group, as well as their decimal value. It was on this account that people came to say that the European system of enumeration is of Indian origin, and this statement still has much probability, although the objections raised against it require re-examination of the question¹.

The most important texts for Mathematics are the first part of the Āryabhaṭīya², the Gaṇitādhyaṃya and the Kuṭṭakādhyaṃya in the Brāhma-Sphuṭa-Siddhānta of Brāhmagupta and the Līlāvati (on Arithmetic and the Bījagaṇita (on Algebra) in the Siddhāntaśiromaṇi of Bhāskara³. The latter at the end of the Bījagaṇita says

Published by the Banaras Hindu University 1965 But the translator, who has reason to feel that he possesses a knowledge of elementary Mathematics, has not been able to understand anything about the processes that are claimed to have been presented from the Vedas. The rules—sūtras are there, but we do not know the texts whence they might have been quoted and how they are interpreted in the manner of His Holiness]

1. Thibaut, *ibid* p 71 says "There cannot be any doubt that the modern system of numerals used by all the civilized nations is of Indian origin " Against G R Kaye, JASB 1907, p 475 ff, 1908, p 293 ff has argued with all earnestness and conclusion against the originality of Indians in this regard, as generally in the sphere of Mathematics N Buhnow, *Arithmetische Selbständigkeit der europäischen Kultur*, Berlin 1914 (in particular p, 1 ff, 60 ff, 249 ff) refutes the theory that the Indians had invented the system of numerals and the system of place-value, but he believes that the Indians were the pioneers in respect of the method of written counting after they had learnt from the Greeks the method of counting by balls earlier (*ibid* p 258.)

2 Cf L Rodet, JA p 7, XIII, 1879, 393 ff

3 The mathematical chapters of Brahmagupta and of Bhāskara with complete translation of Bhāskara's Līlāvati and Bījagaṇita, see in the primary work of H T Colebrooke, *Algebra with Arithmetic and Mensuration from the Sanskrit of Brahmagupta and Bhāskara*, London 1817, Colebrooke's Translation of the Līlāvati with notes by H Ch Banerji, Calcutta 1893 Cf Brockhaus, *Über die Algebra des Bhāskara*, BSGW 1852, p 1-46, Eggeling, *ibid*, pp 1102 ff, 1009 ff

that his work has been compiled from the very voluminous treatises of Brahmagupta, Śīddhara and Padmanābha. Padmanābha's work on Algebra has not come down to us. Of Śrīdhara we possess an Arithmetic, the *Gaṇitasāra* called *Trīśatikā*. It appears that in the *Līlāvati* Bhāskara has closely followed the work of Śīddhara. This Mathematics had gone ahead of Bhāskara also in the matter of providing exercises in verses.

In Śrīdhara we find the following exercises :—

In sport a lover broke a garland of pearls into pieces; $\frac{1}{6}$ of the pearls fell on the floor, $\frac{1}{5}$ remained on the bed; $\frac{1}{8}$ remained with the beautiful lady; the lover picked up $\frac{1}{10}$, there remained 6 pearls in the string, say the number of pearls that were in the garland.

Exercises of the same type occur also in the *Līlāvati*—the title means “the charming lady”—of Bhāskara, who for example has posed the following exercise on the equation of the first degree

Of a swarm of bees $\frac{1}{5}$ remained within the *kadamba*—flowers, $\frac{1}{3}$ on a *ślīndhra*-bud, some bees, that in number were three times of these of the two flocks, went in search of *kuṭaja*-blossoms, a single bee remained behind that in the wind remained wavering and at same time continued rejoicing the scent of jasmine and of a pandanus, tell me; O beloved, tell me the number of bees.”

In the works of Brahmagupta and Bhāskara the attainments of the Indians in the sphere of Mathematics are in their highest developed form. In simple Arithmetic they devote themselves with “eight operations” : addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, finding out the squares, determination of cubes, square roots, cube roots. The methods are similar to those of the people of the West. They are followed by rules on fractions, on zero and on practical application of Arithmetic, rule of three, calculation of interest etc. Algebra too is highly developed in Indian Mathematics. They had similar with practical methods, algebraic expressions

1 Cf Colebrooke, Misc. Essays II, 422, Eggeling *ibid* p. 1000 f, N Rāmānujācārya, The *Trīśatikā* of Śrīdhara, in *Bibliotheca mathematica*, 1913, p. 203 ff

and formulas. Brahmagupta and Bhāskara treat of a large number of equations of the first degree; they solve problems of equations with more than one unknown quantity and of some equations of higher degrees. "In all these respects, Indian Algebra stands higher up than that of Diophant Geleiste". They have attained analytic importance and they knew lastly—what is presented as their highest attainment—a method for solution of an indeterminate equation of the second degree. H e n k e l calls this method the finest, that was known about Arithmetic before L a g r a n g e.¹

Not much of the mathematical literature merit to be mentioned beside Āryabhata, Brahmagupta and Bhāskara. A fragment of a mathematical sūtra work is preserved in a manuscript on the birch-bark, that was found at Bakhshālī in Peshawar, and, therefore, has been named as the R e c h n e n b u c h v o n B a k h s h ā l i "Book of Arithmetic of Bakhshālī. It contains rules in a sūtra-form and examples (from daily life) in Ślokas, besides explanations and solutions in prose. The Gāthā-dialect, in which the fragment is written, points to its high antiquity. The title and the author are not known². In the age intervening in between Brahmagupta and Bhāskara was written the South Indian work G a n i t a s ā r a—S a m g r a h a³ of the Jaina M a h ā v ī r ā c ā r y a, who lived during the period of reign of the Rāstrakūta-ruler Amoghavarsha, therefore, in the middle of the 9th century A. D. He knew the Brāhma-Sphuta-Siddhānta After a poetical introduction, in which the importance of Arithmetic for all other sciences—Kāmatantra, Arthasāstra, Music, Drama, art of Cooking, Medicine, Architecture, Prosody, Logic, Grammar etc.—is emphasised, there is a section on terminology, in which one after another the eight operations in rules and examples, the fraction, the rule of three mixed problem, the particularly difficult 'devil's problems' (paiśācika), the measurement of

1. Thibaut, *ibid*, p 73

2 A F. R Hoernle, who speaks about the Bakhshālī—Manuscript in OC VII, Wien 1886, I, 128 ff and Ind Ant 17, 1888, 33 ff, assigns the manuscript to the 8th or 9th century, A D, but the work itself to the 3rd or 4th century A D Against this K a v e, JASB, 1907, 498 ff, and 1912, 349 ff, considers the work to be of the 12th century A D

3 Published with an English translation, by M R a n g a c ā r y a, Madras 1912.

depths and shadows are handled. In examples and exercises we find the same poetical language as in Bhāskara.

So far as it relates to *G e o m e t r y*, its beginning goes to a very high antiquity, since a considerable amount of knowledge is already posited in the *Śulva-sūtras*, "the string-rules¹." These sūtras form a part of the *Kalpasūtras* and give rules on the planning and measurements of the sacrificial sites and its sections, of the sacrificial altars, etc. as they are laid down for some great sacrifices. The construction of the sacrificial site, with its most important constituent parts, made the drawing of right angles, of quadrilaterals and circles as well as the re-levelling necessary. We are aware² of the importance that the Brāhmanical India attached to sacrifices and of the significance that they have had in the Vedic age, and it was necessary to execute all the minute requirements of the sacrifices accurately according to the rules. Therefore, it was of the greatest importance from the standpoint of the sacrificial architect that the measurement of the sacrificial sites was accurately taken according to the prescription by means of strings (*sulba* or *sulva*) held between the posts. Through this practical necessity, the Indians attained a certain standard of knowledge of Geometry, particularly upto the knowledge of the so called "Pythagorean Theorem" They knew to convert the quadrilaterals into squares, and the squares into circles. That this geometrical knowledge based of experiments and observations probably reaches back to the Vedic age has been proved by A. Burk³. What the Indians have produced later in the field of Geometry remains far behind the standard attained by the Greek. The "see", that is written beside the geometrical figures, points to the least importance that the Indians attached to the proof and to the fact that visual observation alone was

1. see above I, 236, trans p. 275. The *Śulvasūtra* of Baudhāyana has been published with commentary and translation by G. Thibaut, in Pandit, Vols IX and X and N S. Vol 1, the *Kātyāyana Śulbapariśiṣṭam*, ibid, N S Vol 4. The *Āpastamba-Śulbasūtra* has been edited and published by Albert Burk, ZDMG 55, 1901, 543 ff; 56, 327 ff. [Cf. B. B Datta The Science of Śulba, Calcutta, 1932]

2 See above I, 171 ff; trans p. 196.

3. ZDMG 55, 1901, 543 ff Oldenberg, *Vorwissenschaftliche Wissenschaft, die Weltanschauung der Brāhmana* . . Texte. Göttingen, 1919, p. 233 A., considers the argumentation of Burk in support of his statement that the Pythagorean theorem had already become known in the Brāhmanic age of the Brāhmanas as "simply conclusive" and refers to "the prudent performance" of H. Vogt, *Bibliotheca mathematica*, 1906, p. 6 ff.

sufficient for them. Trigonometry is known only through its application in respect of astronomical calculations and it has to be assumed that the Indians received its knowledge along with that of Astronomy from the Greek. On the other hand the probability is that the geometrical knowledge that we find in the Śulvasūtras developed independently, although the points of agreements between Heron and the Indians cannot be refuted¹.

A Sanskrit translation of the elements of Euclid, from Arabic is the *R e k h ā g a ṇ i t a*² that Jayasimha, the king of Jaipur, got prepared through Jagannātha Samrāt in the beginning of 18th century A. D.

APPENDIX

A view on the Modern Indian Literature

The literature, that has been treated mainly in the present work is the literature of the Sanskrit, Pāli and Prākṛit languages that is not exclusively of a n c i e n t India³. We have seen that this literature has been continued and cultured down to the most recent days. But a history of I n d i a n L i t e r a t u r e would remain incomplete in case we are not reminded even in short in it of the fact that there exists a v a s t amount of literature in different M o d e r n I n d i a n P o p u l a r Languages. Giving a complete history of this literature is hindered not only by consideration of the compass of the present work, but

1. Cf Thibaut, *ibid* p 76 ff, and Weber, SBA 1890, p 922 on the entire question Kaye, JRAS 1910, 749 ff, here too, speaks against the Indians being original The American professor of Mathematics D E Smith (in the introduction to Rangācārya's edition of the *Gaṇitasāra-samgraha*, pp XXI, XIII) says that Greek Algebra had not exercised any remarkable influence on the Indian Algebra and that the Geometry of the Indians appears more Babilonian than Greek.

2 Edited by H H Dhruva and K P. Trivedi in the BSS, No 61 and 62, 1901 and 1902 Cf Brockhaus, BSGW 1952, p 11

[3 The correct position is there have been in India writers in Sanskrit during all these centuries, and books and articles in Sanskrit continue to be written even today After the publication in 1922 of the work of Winternitz there has developed in the modern languages of India vast amount of literature Fourteen of them have been recognised as national languages and these fourteen languages are receiving special encouragement for their literary advancement from the Governments of the States and the Union of India In addition to these fourteen languages there are notably Maithilī, Sindhī and Nepālī languages, that are all Aryan and have received recognition as literary languages by Universities and other academic bodies These too have sufficiently advanced literature Almost each of them needs several volumes for presentation of its literature and it is almost impossible to do justice to any one of them within the limited compass of the present volume by additional notes]

also by that of the competence of its writer. In any case here a brief mention will be made of at least of the chief publications of this literature¹.

The great and imperishable strength of the Indian mind is proved by the fact that neither Alexander the Great and the Greek empire, nor the powerful monarchy of the Great Mughals and of Islam, nor the deep-drawing influence of the British rule and Western Christian philosophy of life has been able either to suppress or to displace the originality of Indian thought and sentiment, but there have taken place merely significant reciprocal influences. The Greeks, the Muhammadans and the English have just made their contributions towards expansion of the fame of Indian ideas and poetry in the World.

It is only the Hindusthānī-literature that originated under Muhammedan influence, and alone follows wholly the Persian model². In fact the literature in all other modern Indian languages has indeed been influenced by Arabic and Persian and more recently by English literature in many ways. But much strongly important was furthermore the influence of the old Sanskrit literature in the development of literature in the different modern Indian languages. The great epics, the Mahābhārata and the Rāmāyana, have through their translations in modern Indian languages become the common property of the whole of India. Likewise the Pañcatantra and other narrative pieces have continued to live forth in all popular languages through translations and adaptations. It is further noteworthy that as in Sanskrit literature the religious and ethical constituents are dominant, so in the literatures of modern Indian languages too such constituents taken likewise from Brāhmaṇism and Hinduism as well as from Buddhism and Jainism occupy more space.

The vernacular-literatures are divided, like the modern Indian languages, into two major groups, those found in the

[1. For a brief account of literature of the fourteen national languages, see *Literatures in Modern Indian languages*, ed. V. K. Godak, Publications Division, Delhi 1957, see also *Indo-Aryan Literature and Culture (Origins)*—Nagendranath Ghose, Vārāṇasī 1965]

2. Sindhī literature too is more Muhammadanical and Persian than Indian [Recently attempt is being made to print Sindhī books in Devanāgarī script in lieu of the Persian script as has been the case hitherto.]

Indo-Aryan languages in the North and those in the Dravidian languages in the South¹. The latter ones go back to an earlier age. As a matter of fact the Dravidian languages and their literatures too have been permeated by elements taken from the Sanskrit language and literature. But the basic difference of these languages from Sanskrit led to the development of independent literature earlier in the South than in the North, where Sanskrit literature dominated the intellectual life for a longer period in such a great measure that there was no scope for a literature in the popular languages.

It is particularly assumed that the blossoming period of Tamil Literature fell in the 2nd and 3rd centuries A. D. The most famous work in Tamil, that might probably be going back to this old age, is the *Kurral* of the Weaver *Tiruvalluvar*², a collection of 1330 short epigrams on the three objectives of life (dharma, artha and kâma). Tiruvallur is not a name but an epithet for the teacher of religion of the Pariahs of South India and Kurral merely means "short stanza", so in fact we know neither the name of its writer nor the title of this famous anthology. The epigrams are throughout of the type of the common Indian wisdom—epigrams and do not belong to any particular sect. Actually the Buddhists and the Jainas, the Vaisnavas and Śaivas, who dominated one after the other in South India, raise their claim likewise on the *Tiruvalluvar*³ as having belonged to one of their own

1. see above I, p 45 f, Trans p 49 and GIERSON, BSOS 1918, 47 ff.

2. So S KRISHNASWAMI AYYANGAR, *Ancient India*, London and Madras 1911, p 336 ff, with whom V A SMITH agrees in the preliminary introduction, p XIII, to this work and later R W FRASER, JRAS 1915, 172 ff and ERE VIII, 1915, 9f, too agrees, although earlier (*Literary History of India*, p 325) he held the 8th century A D to be the age of the *Kurral*. On literatures in the Dravidian languages see also A BAUMGARTNER, *Geschichte der Weltliteratur* II, 337 ff.

3. Cf E ARIEL, JA 1848, s 4, t XII, 416 ff, G U POPE, *Ind Ant* 7, 1878, 220 ff, 8, 305 ff, 9, 196 ff, 10, 352 ff, M J WALHOUSE, *Ind. Ant* 9, 71 ff, R C TEMPLE, *Ind Ant* 15, 242 f, R W FRASER, *Literary History of India* 315 ff. German translation of the *Kurral* by A F GÄMMERER, Nürnberg 1803, and by Karl GRAUL, *Bibliotheca Tamulica*, vol III, Leipzig 1856, he has published also the old Tamil text with a translation in current Tamil and another in Latin (*Bibliotheca Tamulica*, t IV, 1865) and has succeeded in reproducing a selection in German verses (*Indische Sinnpflanzen und Blumen* 1865). A number of stanzas have been rendered into German by Fr RUCKERT in the year 1847 (see Ruckert—Nachlese II, 346 f). Probably G U POPE, *The Sacred Kurral of Tiruvalluvar Nāyanar* London 1886, is the most appreciated translation of the Tamil poet.

water. Then to his astonishment he noticed 400 stanzas floating on the surface of the stream. On account of this miracle they were collected up and these constitute the collection that we have. The stanzas, however, are not Jainistic and on the whole they are not religious.

The *Tiruvāśakam* or “the Sacred Word¹” of *Mānikka-Vāśagar*, the third classical Tamil work, contains religious lyrics. The author was an enthusiastic devotee of Śiva and a fanatic opponent of the Jainas and of Buddhists. His father was a Brāhmana in the court of Pāndya ruler Arimarttana (rather Arimarddana) and he himself was a minister of the king, who probably was ruling in Madura in the 8th or the 9th century A D.² In the whole of the Tamil-land songs from the *Tiruvāśakam* are sung in the temples of Śiva³. The Tamilians say :

“He whose heart does not melt through *Tiruvāśakam* has a heart made of stone” and the Christian Missionary G. U. Pope admires the deep religiousness of these songs and compares the poet with Apostle Paul and Franz von Assisi. Śiva for *Mānikka-vāśagar* is a personal god, but he sings about him with an admixture of theistic and pantheistic ideas that are so frequent in India .

“Thou art the first; thou art the last;

Thou art this whole; thou art All.”

Another famous Śaiva poet whose portrait is still now worshipped in the temples of South India, is *Tirunāna Sambandha*⁴.

To the same age of the poetry as that of the Śaivas belong also the poems of the Vaisnava writers of South India. There is a *Vaisnava-Prabandha*, a religious book of the devotees of Viṣṇu of the Tamil country with 4000 stanzas of twelve Ālvars or saints, who were also singers about the love

1. The *Tiruvāśagam* or ‘Sacred Utterances’ of the Tamil Poet, Saint and Sage *Mānikka-Vāśagar*. The Tamil text of 51 poems with English translation by G U Pope, Oxford, 1900. Fraser, *ibid* 318 ff and Carpenter, *Theism in Medieval India* 356 ff

2 Cf R. Sewell, *JRAS* 1901, 346 ff

3 H. W. Schomerus “(Der neue Orient V, 1919, 198 ff) has translated into German a morning-song with which Indian temple-girls greet Śiva at the time of sun-rise

4. Cf P S Pillai, *Ind Ant*, 25, 113 ff, 149 ff; Fraser, *ibid*, 323 ff.

of god at the same time¹. The author of a large number of these stanzas was *T i i u m a n g a i*, who might have probably been living in the first half of the 8th century A. D.² Among these Ālvars, there is a lady too, Saint *A n ḍ ā l* to whom 107 of these songs are ascribed. She sang about Kṛṣṇa and dicamt about her marriage with God according to the manner of the female saints of the Christian Middle Age.

One of the important personalities among the followers of Rāmānuja was *P i l l a i L o k ā c ā i y a* (born 1213 A. D.) who, in a popular form of Tamil, strongly mixed with Sanskrit, composed the 18 so called Rahasyas, "Secret Texts", that were translated into Sanskrit too³.

We have some epics written in Tamil by Jainas as well. Of them we may mention in particular the *S i n d ā m a n i* (*Cintāmanī*) and its imitation *S ū ḷ ā m a n i* (*Cūḷāmanī*) that contain versified Jainistic legends⁴.

It is evident that the old epics have been translated into Tamil. Famous is the adaptation of the *R ā m ā y a n a* by poet *K a m p a n*, who might have lived in the 11th century A. D.⁵ The Tamil adaptations of the Mahābhārata are of later ages. There is also a historical poem⁶ in Tamil and a copious scientific literature, essentially on Vedānta-philosophy. A Vedāntic poem is the *K a i v a l y a n a v a n i t a*⁷.

Less important than the Tamil-literature is that in the Telugu⁸, Malayalam⁹ and Kanares¹⁰ languages.

1 On this writer cf Bhandarkar, Vaisnavism, etc 49 ff and Carpenter, *ibid* 377 ff

2 So according to S E Aiyangar, *Ind Ant* 35, 1906, 228 ff

3 One of these religio-philosophical poems is the *A i t h a p a ṇ c a k a* that was translated into Sanskrit by Nārāyana Yati. Sanskrit translations have been published by G A Grierson, *JRAS* 1910, 565 ff, and it has been translated into German by R Otto, *Visnu Nārāyana*, p 102 ff

4 Cf J Vinson, *Révue de linguistique* t 22, 1889, 1 ff, 107 ff t 34, 1901, 305 ff

5 A piece has been translated from it by Hugo Schanz, *ZDMG* 27, 703 ff

6 Cf V. K Pillai, *Ind Ant* 18, 1889, 258 ff, 19, 329 ff, 413 ff

7 Graul, *Bibliotheca Tamulica* I, II, Leipzig and London, 1854 f

8 Cf G R Subramiah Pantulu, *Ind Ant* 27, 1898, 244 ff, 275 ff, 31, 1902, 401 ff. Probably in about 1150 A D Nannayabhatta translated the Mahābhārata into Telugu, see Hultzsch, *Ep Ind* 5, p 31

9 T K Krishna Menon, *JRAS* 1900, 763 ff

10. Cf F Kittel, *Ind. Ant.* 4, 15 ff, B L. Rice, *JRAS* 1890,

In all the modern Indian languages, both Dravidian and Aryan, there exists extensive literature in lyrics and narratives. But it is not always easy to draw a line of demarcation between popular poetry and ornate poetry. Thus for example we have, in Dravidian languages, many popular poems, that we have come to know about through E Ch Gover¹ of which there are several that may be outright called folk-poems. Likewise there are several collections of folk-tales and stories², known much earlier from Sanskrit literature³.

R. C Temple³ has shown the vastness of the realm of popular poetry in the Panjab that has existed till today. We see how in these popular ballads the primitive poetical themes like the lyrics of Nala or the tale of the fight of Śiśupāla with Kṛṣṇa have survived down upto the present day and have been freely sung and heard like the lyrics that are related to the events of the 19th century. Fully instructive is the essay of Temple⁴ in regard to the singers of these ballads. In the Panjab of today there are singers who sing in the courts of native rulers the

245 ff On a Kanarese Jaimini-Bhārata, see H F Mōgling, ZDMG 24, 309 ff, 25, 22 ff, 27, 364 ff On the Kanarese poet Śadaksari Devar see Barnett, BSOS 1918, p 4 f On the Kāvīrājamārga, a manual of poetics by Kāvīśvara, see Fleet, Ind Ant 33, 1904, 258 ff

1 The Folk-Songs of Southern India, Madras 1871 Some of these lyrics have been translated into German from English by W Gallenkamp (Globus 82, 1902, 62 ff, 79 ff) Popular ballads from Telugu have been communicated by J A Boyle, Ind Ant 3, 1874, 1 ff, Fleet, Ind Ant 14, 1885, 293 ff has given a selection from Kanarese ballads, some South-Indian lyrics have been published by Natesa Sastri, Ind Ant 17, 1888, 253 ff A Græter has translated lyrics from the Kurg-dialect in the ZDMG 32, 1878, 665 ff

2 Here names of only a few of these collections are being given M Frere, Old Deccan Days, or Fairy Legends, Current in Southern India, London 1868, G R S Pantulu, Folk-lore of the Telugus, Madras (reprinted from the Ind Ant) S M Natesa Sastri, Tales of Tennalirama, Madras 1900 The same scholar in the volumes of the Ind Ant communicated several South Indian stories (A reprint is the folklore of Southern India, Bombay 1884) H Kingscote and N Sastri, Tales of the Sun, or Folklore of Southern India, London, 1890 Several folk's stories, well known in Europe, are contained in the popular Tamil book of Guru Paramārtan, see H Oesterley in Zeitschrift für vergleichende Literaturgeschichte 1, 1887, p 48 ff P D H Wadia and W Crooke (in Ind Ant 21 and other volumes) have communicated stories from Western India and Hindustan For Bengal see Lal Behari Day, Folk-Tales of Bengal, London 1883, for Kashmir J H Knowles, Folk-Tales of Kashmir, London 1888

3 The Legends of Panjāb, 3 vols, Bombay-London 1893-1901 See also C F Usborne, Panjab Lyrics and Proverbs, Translations in verse and Prose, Lahore 1905

4 Legends of the Panjāb I, p VIII f.

warlike deeds of former ages, preserve the genealogies and family stories of the rulers concerned and often arrange them even arbitrarily. Then there are spiritual singers who stage a sort of dramas, *Swāṅgaś*¹ and wandering sages who sing religious songs and who by doing this collect alms. Further there are professional singers of ballads who are accompanied by dancing girls and sing songs in marriages and on other festive occasions. Even the people of lowly castes have their own singers and narrators who have a wonderful memory and can recite hundreds of verses. And lastly in villages there are many persons who make themselves known for their poetical talents and recite the best of their poems in the circles of friends and neighbours. As in the Panjab, so it is also in other parts of India, and it was certainly so in ancient India. The Indians have always been music-lovers. Singing labourers and peasants² too are popular in India and they are as indispensable as in other countries.

The earliest literatures in the popular Indo-Aryan dialects of North-India are contained in the poetical chronicles of Rajaputana, in which the heroic strifes of the Indian Rajputs against the Muhammadan invaders are sung by contemporary bards.³ The oldest of these chronicles are of the 12th century A. D. But they had utilized several earlier sources of which go back to the 9th century A. D. and they are the striking proofs against the already above-refuted (pp. 88-89) hypothesis that the Indians wholly lacked in taste for history. These chronicles are of a high poetical value : they sometimes remind us of the heroic poetry of the *Mahābhārata*—a thing that becomes evident from the specimens furnished by James

1. See above p 183, note 1

2. Grierson (JRAS 1884 and 1886) has listed a number of grinding wheel-songs (called *laganī*), that are sung by women while they are turning the corns-grinding wheels, that are current in Bihar. The same researcher had collected and translated other folk-songs of Bihar (ZDMG 39, 1885, 617 ff, Ind Ant 14, 1885, 182 ff) Cf also K Bucher, Arbeit und Rhythmus, 5 Aufl., Leipzig 1919, p 75 ff, 194 ff, 202 ff

3. See on this Garcin de Tassy, *Histoire de la littérature Hindoue et Hindoustanie* (1847), 2nd edn, Paris 1870-71, G A Grierson, *The Modern Vernacular Literature of Hindustan*, Calcutta 1889, *The Popular Literature of Northern India in the Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies*, London, Institution, Vol 1, Part III, 1920, 87 ff; Djam Sunde Dai, *The Hindi Literature in OC XI*, Paris 1897, I, 45 ff, F E Keay, *A History of Hindi Literature*, London 1920, A Baumgartner, *Geschichte der Weltliteratur II*, 257 ff.

To d in the "Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthān" (new edition, Oxford 1920). The most famous of these poetical chronicles is the epic *Prithī Rāj Rāso*¹ of C and B ar d ā ī. In this work the heroic battles of Prithī Rāj has been sung by his friend court-poet C and B ar d ā ī. Both the king and the bard were killed in the battle against the Muhammadans in 1193 A D. This bard-poetry has been cultivated in Rajaputana down upto the most recent days

Widely copious is the religious literature in Hindi that begins with the 14th century A D. In the same way as the prophets in Israel were not only religious leaders, but also inspired poets, so in India too the founders of sects and creeds have mostly been poets and singers. But in spite of all the existing differences, all of these poets were inspired by bhakti, that is devotion to God.

At the end of the 14th century and in the beginning of the 15th century², Rāmānanda, a follower of Rāmānuja, founded a new sect, that taught the Bhaktimārga, that is the path to emancipation through devotion (to God) He begins to explain with complete determination that there is no distinction based on the caste-system among the devotees of God A successor of Rāmānanda was K a b ī r³, the famous weaver of Vārānāsī, who decried not only the barriers of castes, but also of religions and sects. To him it meant the same whether God was called Allāh or Rāma. He called himself a child of both "Allāh and Rāma" A Muhammadan by birth, he became an ardent believer in devotion to God in the form of Rāmabhakti Separatism and ceremonies of the Hindus and Muhammadans he decried equally. He was neither a Fakīr nor a Yogin nor even an ascetic, but a simple manual worker and family-man, who searched for God in his home Thus he sings

1 J Beames, A F R Hoernle and F S Growse in the Ind Ant I, 1872, 269 ff, 3, 1874, 17 ff, 174 ff have translated many from them

2 So according to Bhandarkar, Vaisnavism, Śaivism, etc 66 f J N. Farquhar (JRAS 1920, 185 ff) tries to prove that his age was between 1430 and 1470 A D

3 Cf Fraser, Literary History of India, 345 f, Bhandarkar, ibid 67 ff, N Macnicol, Indian Theism, Oxford 1915, 135 ff, Carpenter, Theism in Medieval India 456 ff The age of Kabir is not wholly definite, although 1518 A D is said to be the year of his death According to Farquhar, ibid, his activity falls in between 1470-1518 A D Poet Rabindranath Tagore has translated into English 100 poems of Kabir (London 1915).

“There is nothing like water of the holy bathing places,
And I know they are useless after I have bathed in there.
The idols are all devoid of life.

They cannot speak : I know this, because I have in a high
voice invoked him, That he does not appear to have heard.”

The Purānas and Korānas are empty words :

I have raised up the curtain

And seen (them what they are).”

Kabīra utters these words from experience,

And he knows

All others are untrue.”

“It is not self-mortification,

That deadens the flesh,

By which the Lord gets pleased :

When you have taken off your dress

And have mortified your thought,

Take it He is not happy with you.”

“He who is noble and is of nice character,

He is averse to things of this world;

And he considers all the creations of the earth

As his own-self.

He attains the Imperishable Being

That has the real God always in Him.¹”

According to the legends, after Kabīr's death the Hindus and Muhammadans quarrelled as to the manner of showing their last respects to him by claiming him to be one of their own. Then Kabīr appeared in person in the midst of the contestants and ordered them to take off the coffin that covered his corpse. When they did it, they found under the cover nothing but a small heap of flowers. One half of the flowers was burnt at Vārāṇasī and the ashes were preserved as relics; the other half was engraved by the Muhammadans under a tomb. Kabīr's followers number only 8000-9000 in North and Central India. But his teachings have continued to exercise great influence among many other sects, in particular in the religion of the

1 [Translated from the German rendering of the English version] according to Rabīndranath Tagore, One Hundred poems of Kabīr, pp. 49 f 69.

Sikhs, that was found by N ā n a k a, the most famous successor of Kabīr.

N ā n a k a (1469-1538) tried further, more than his master Kabīr¹, for amalgamation of the Indian and Muhammadan ideas about God. His poems and those of his followers, of later-day sages and Gurus were collected together during the time of Guru Arjuna (1581-1606) in the Ā d i - G r a n t h², the scripture of the Sikhs. Even the hymns of Kabīr have been included in this book, that for the Sikhs is a prayer-book, a book of hymns and a manual of theology at the same time. The hymns are composed mostly in Hindī with a mixture of Panjābī. Guru Govind Singh (1675-1703), the tenth Guru, formed a mighty military organisation of the Sikhs. His hymns were added first in 1731 (after his death) to the Ā d i Granth.

The Muhammadan Faqīr Malik Muhammad [Jāyasī] too was greatly influenced by the teachings of Kabīr. He composed a famous romantic and semihistorical epic Padumāvatī, [called generally Padamāvatā], in about 1540 A. D. At the end of the work the poet himself discloses the allegory of the religio-philosophical meaning of his poem.

The Mahārāstra-land had produced some famous singers of devotional songs³. Here lived in Pandharpur an incarnation of Viṣṇu under the name Vithobā or Vitthala, and the singing of short songs, called Abhang, played a part in the cult of this god. The oldest of the Marāṭhā singers is Jñāneśvara, who completed his opus magnum, the Jñāneśvarī in 1290 A. D. It is a free paraphrase of the Bhagvadgītā in Marāṭhī verses. Whilst Jñāneśvara was a Brāhmana, his friend Nāmadeva (1270-1350) had been a tailor. Still he devoted himself wholly to the service of Vithobā as a singer of Abhangs. The following specimen may give an idea about the character of his songs

1 Cf Fraser, *ibid* 374 ff, Macnicol *ibid* 146 ff, Carpenter, *ibid* 470 ff

2 The Ā d i Granth has been translated by E. Trumpp (London 1877) and in the great work of M. A. Macauliffe, *The Sikh Religion*, Oxford 1909, 6 vols. It had a large number of editions.

3 Cf N. Macnicol, *Psalm of Marāṭhā-Saints*, One Hundred and Eight Hymns translated from the Marāṭhī, London 1919, *Indian Theism* 121 ff and Bhandarkar, *Vaisnavism etc* 87 ff

“The one penetrates into everything; therein rests even the vision. Overpowered by Māyā—Image, can anybody hardly understand Him? All is Govinda, there is nothing that is without Him. He is the One, like the garland, that has in it a hundred-thousand diamonds strung into it. Seas and waves, foam and bubble, none of these is different from water, and the entire world is not different from the image of Brahma; mayest thou know this¹”.

It is noteworthy that these Marāthī singers, in order to express their devotion to God in more sincere words, very often conceive their God as belonging to the female sex. So Nāmadeva calls his God “Mother Pāṇḍurang” when he says :—

“Thou art my Mother, I am Thy suckling child;

Feed me with love, my Pāṇḍurang, I call upon Thee²”.

The following song of J a n a b ā ī, a Śūdra female slave, a devotee and maidservant of Nāmadeva and God Viṭhobā, describes the experience of complete unison with God, a purely mystical devotion to God :

“From God, I make my food and drink,

God is the bed on which I lie down:

Whatever I give or take,

All that is God.

God is my constant companion;

Since God is here and He is there,

By Him is filled every spot.

Oh, Mistress V i ṭ h ā,

I feel (with self) up to the brim the entire world.³”

But the most famous of the Marāṭhā singers is T u k ā - r ā m.³ He was born (probably in the year 1608) in a village in the vicinity of Poona and, as the legend goes, was taken into the heaven of Viṣṇu in 1649 A. D. He had earlier learnt by heart the poems of Nāmadeva and felt the urge to supple-

1 From the German translation by H. v G l a s e n a p p, *De neue Orient* VII, 35 f.

2. Reproduced from the German translation of the English translation by M a c n i c o l.

3 A complete Collection of the Poems of Tukārām, ed by V P Shāstri Pandit, under the supervision of Śankar P P a n d i t, Vol I, to which is prefixed a life of the poet in English by J Sukhārām Gādgil, Bombay 1869. Cf J Murray Mitchell, *Ind Ant* 11, 1882, 57 ff, B h a n d a r k a r, *Vaisnavism* etc 94 ff; F. E E d w a r d s in *ERE* XII, 1921, 466 ff and M a c n i c o l, etc

ment his work. Not less than 4621 Abhaṅgs ascribed to him¹ have been in circulation. He was much accustomed to praise his God in verses that he spoke almost in metrical sentences. His songs are in the mouth of everybody. The peasants of the Deccan, people of all castes and creeds, sing his verses during the day in the field and in the evening when they sit together under the light of a lamp.

Tukārām too decries the external forms of castes and of religious life, since without bhakti all this is useless. God cannot be attained either through yoga, or through sacrifices or through asceticism, but only through sincere love. Happiness is to be found only in the vision of God. His songs are expressive of burning eagerness for the presence of God

“In the manner in which a bride gazes back,
In the direction of her mother’s home,
And with staggering steps moves away from it;
So does my soul stare towards Thee
And yearns to meet Thee
Like a child crying about in grief,
That in agony cannot see its mother,
Like a fish taken out of water,
Says Tukā, is the condition of his mind.
Like a beggar standing at the door of God,
He begs for alms :
Love from Thy affectionate hand.”
Sometimes he too describes God as “Mother Pāndurang.”
“Ah, Pāndurang, since Thou art an ocean of love,
What prevents Thee so long
To draw me to Thy breasts ”
“I call Thee, like a lamb that cries
And wails behind,
Starving and thirsty,
Not finding its mother anywhere about.”
“Let me drink Thy milk of love
From Thy breasts that are always full.
O Mother, hasten.
It is only near Thee,
Near Thee that my sad heart finds rest”².

1. An uncritical edition as contains many as 8441 songs.

2 After Macnicol, p 62

It is evident that among the devotees of Kṛṣṇa are found inexperienced singers. In Bihār, in about 1400 A. D. Vidyāpati Ṭhākura sang in the Maithilī¹ language about the yearning of the soul for God in the form of allegory of love between Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa²

This mythical devotional poetry found the most tender expression in the songs of Mīlābāī³, the female singer of Mewār in the west of Hindustān. She wrote a commentary on the Gītagovinda and the songs, that are sung widely in her homeland. She was a princess and was married to a king. But she had completely resigned herself to the service of Kṛṣṇa, and as the legend goes, one day when she was singing before a portrait of God Kṛṣṇa and was eagerly beseeching his affection, the picture opened itself and covered her body and thereafter she disappeared from the earth

In the court of Akbar the Great there lived the blind singer of Agra, Sūradāś⁴ (born 1483 A.D.) who translated the Bhāgavata into the popular Brajabhākhā dialect, and the collection of the hymns composed by him is said to contain 60,000 stanzas. About these and several other poets and saints belonging to the Kṛṣṇa-cult we have an abundant amount of information in the Bhakta-Mālā, a collection of religious legend by Nābhādāś⁵, who lived in the beginning of the 17th century A. D. The main seat of the Kṛṣṇa-cult is in the region round about Mathurā, the Braj-Land, where Kṛṣṇa, according to tradition, had had his sports, etc., and the spoken language of this locality is Braj-Bhāsā, (Bhākhā) a dialect of Western Hindī. In this dialect, in which Mīrā Bāī too had sung, wrote Bihārī-Lāl (about 1603-1663 A. D.) the Sat'saī⁶, a collection of 700

(1) On this Language, see Subhadra Jhā, Formation of the Maithilī Language, London, 1958)

(2) Cf. Grierson, Ind Ant 14, 1885, 182 ff. Several of his songs were made famous in their Bengali version by Caitanya. On Vidyāpati as a Sanskrit poet, see also above page 386. [Further Literature on Vidyāpati, see Subhadra Jhā, Songs of Vidyāpati, Introduction, Vārāṇasī 1954.]

[3] On Mīlābāī, see in particular Dr. Pīābhāt, Mīrābhāī, Hindi Grantha Ratnakar, Bombay, 1965.]

[4] On Sūradāśa, see in particular Vīrajeśvara Varma—Sūradāśa, Hindi Parisad, Prayāga, 1950.]

(5) Cf. Grierson, JRAS 1909, 607, ff. [and in particular on Brajbhāsa, see Dharendra Varma, La Langue Braja, Paris 1900 and Brajbhāsa Vyākaraṇa, Allahabad 1937.]

(6) See above, p. 135, [edited with an exhaustive commentary by Jagannāthadāsa Ratnākara, and by others.]

stanzas, most of which describe the love between Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa and serve simultancously as examples of figures of rhetorics. The Braj-Bhāṣā translation of the tenth chapter of the Bhāgavata-Purāṇa executed towards the beginning of the 19th century by L a l l ū j ī L ā l under the title the Prem Sāgar¹, the "Ocean of Love" was carried into Hindī prose and this has created a new literary dialect. The work was started in 1806 A. D. and got printed in 1809 A. D. under the guidance of Gilchrist².

Without doubt, however, the greatest master poet of North India is Tulsī Dās (1532-1624), the writer of the Rām-carit-mānas ("Lake of the deeds of Rāma) or of the Hindī Rāmāyana³. His work that was begun in 1574 is not a translation of Vālmiki's Rāmāyana, but an independent work, for which the epic of Vālmiki is one of its large number of source-books⁴. Tulsī Dās is not the founder of any sect, but he merely preaches that Rāma, like a kind father, lives in the heaven and that all men are brothers. But his influence in respect of religion and ethics cannot be over-estimated too high. The Eastern Hindī dialect⁵, in which the epic is written is understood in a major part of India. Since the work is the Bible for 90[by now 200]millions of Hindus living between the Himālayas and the Vindhya, from Bengal to the

1. Translated into English by F. Pincott, Westminster 1897

[2. Cf. in particular the edition of Vrajaratna Dās, Nagari Pracārini-Sabha Vārāṇasī 1979 samvat]

3. Translated by F. S. Growse, Allahabad 1877. Translation of the Second Book by Adalut Khan Calcutta 1871. Cf. Grierson, Ind. Ant. 22, 1893, JRAS 1903, 447 ff., ERE XII, 1921, 469 ff., Fraser, ibid 365 ff. On the religious teachings of Tulsī Dās see Bhāndarkar, Vaiṣṇavism etc. 74 ff. and Farquhar, JRAS 1922, 373 ff. There are innumerable editions of the Rāmāyana of Tulsīdās. A few important ones are those by (1) Mātā Prasād Gupta, Hindustani Academy, Allahabad, (2) Śyama Sundar Dās, Nagari Pracārini Sabhā, Vārāṇasī, 1980 samvat (3) Vijayānanda Tripathī, with the commentary Tilaka, (4) Viśvānātha Prasād Mīśra, Vārāṇasī 1965.)

4. Other sources are the Adhyātmārāmāyana, the Yogavāsistha and the Prasannarāghava. On the relationship of the Rām-Carit-Mānas with Vālmiki's Rāmāyana, see L. P. Tessitori, GSAI vol. 24, 1911 (English the Ind. Ant. 41 and 42); Grierson, JRAS 1912, 794 ff., 1913, 133 ff.; 1913, 133 ff., Śītā Rām, JRAS 1914, 416 ff., Baumgartner, Das Rāmāyana, p. 134 ff. [See in particular C. Vaudeville, Etudes sur les Sources de la composition du Rāmāyana de Tulsīdās Pondicherry, 1959 where she has discussed in detail the question of the sources of Tulsī Dās and has proved that the Śiva-purāṇa was his main source.]

[5. On this Language see Babu Ram Sakseṇa, Evolution of Awadhī, Allahabad, 1937]

Panjab, Grierson¹ says :— there may be paṇḍitas, who may talk about the Vedas and the Upanisads, a few ones may have even studied them; others may say that they believe in the Purāṇas, but for the great majority of the people of Hindusthān, educated or uneducated, is the so called Tulsī-kṛt-Rāmāyana the single norm in respect of moral conduct.” But the work is studied not only on account of its contents being moralic, but it is also a perfect kāvya, that is advantageously distinguished from other works of Indian ornate poetry particularly on account of its splendid descriptions of nature that have been taken not only from the manuals of poetics, but they are based also on the observations of the poet as well.

The Kashmirian Śaivism too had its own poets. The Lallā-Vākyaṇī, the “Discourse of Lallā”, has been well-known. Lallā was a lady-ascetic of the Śaiva-cult and in the 14th century A. D. She sang the oldest religious song in the Kashmiri dialect that have enjoyed great popularity for a long time. Lal Dēd (“dear grandmother Lal”), as she is called, is still remembered in Kashmir as a lady prophet of Śaivism².

Little of the rich literature of the Jainas in the Gujarātī language is still known. Hertel has published the Pañcakhyānavārttika in old Gujarātī, that belongs to the Pañcatantra-literature, after he had earlier already given an analysis of the work³. Today Gujarātī is the language of the Parsees, the followers of Zoroaster, who have

¹ The Modern Vernacular Literature of Hindustan, p. 43 Tulasī Dās wrote a large number of other works as well; in the Gītāvalī he has described the childhood of Rāma in the form of songs. Religious songs of Sūr Dās, Tulsī Dās, Kabīr, Mirā Bāi and other unknown poets, as they are sung by the people with devotion have been described by and translated into English by W. Crooke in the Ind Ant 39, 1910, 268 ff., 321 ff. [On all these writers, who exclusively on political grounds are considered to be Hindi poets, see in particular—Miśrabandhu-Vinoda by Miśrabandhu, Khandwa and Prayāg 1970 Sam; Hindi Navaratna by the same: Rāmachandra Śukla, Hindi Sāhitya kā Itihāsa, Benares 1963 and 2020 Samvat etc.]

² Lallā-Vākyaṇī or the sayings of Lal Dēd, by Sir G. A. Grierson and L. D. Barnett, London, 1920, see JRAS 1920, 662 ff., R. C. Temple, Ind Ant 49, 1920, 194 ff and Anand Koul, in the same periodical 50, 1921, 302 ff., 309 ff. [On Kashmir Śaivism, see J. C. Chatterji, Kashmir Shaivism, Srinagar, 1914.]

³ Das Pañcatantra, p. 122 ff. The text forms No. 3 of the writings published by Hertel in the Indian section of the Forschungsinstitute für Indogermanistik, Leipzig 1922. [On the Gujarātī literature, see in particular see K. M. Munshi—Gujarāt and its Literature, Bombay 1959 and J. H. Dave—Gujarātī Sāhitya kā Itihāsa, Lucknow 1965.]

exercised great influence in the development of journalism in particular in India. The first monthly published in Gujarātī was founded by a Parsī¹. Parsī Behramji M. Malabari (born 1853) has earned a good name as a poet and writer in Gujarātī and in English language and still more as a valiant fighter for social reforms

In Bengal² in the 11th centuries there were ballads that were very much sung in praise of the kings of the Pāla-dynasty. For centuries stories from the Epics and Purāṇas have been reproduced in Bengali versions and have become the common heritage of the people. These can hardly be called translations. The redacted works—in particular the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata, the Bhāgavata Purāṇa, the Candī from the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa and the fascinating legends of Hariścandra and sage Viśvāmitra, taken from the same Purāṇa, are partly read and partly used for dialogues in semi-dramatic recitations by professional singers, the Mangal Gāyakas, a thing that has contributed to a great extent towards their circulation. We find till this day such “performances”, as they may be called, taking place in villages in Bengal. Eleven or twelve such Mangal-Gāyakas form a group, that is headed by the Gāyan as its leader or soloist. The recitation takes place either in an open court or in some free space. The Gāyan, often with a crown on his head and anklets in his feet, stands in the middle, while the other members of his party stand about him in a semi-circle and form a chor. He begins to narrate the story in which he sings the verses with actor-like movements, whilst the anklets are tinkling. Here and there the discourse is interrupted by moral and religious elaborations. This ends in music played in chorus. One such “show” continues for a hundred or a

1. Cf. Dosabai Framji Karaka, *History of Parsis*, London 1884, I, 330 ff. The Parsis have written also scholarly essays on their religion in Gujarātī

2. On Bengali Literature, see Romesh Chander Dutt, *Literature of Bengal*, Calcutta 1895, Dinesh Chandra Sen, *History of the Bengali Language and Literature*, Calcutta 1911. Cf. also Nisikant Chattopadhyaya, *Indische Essays*, p. 19 ff., and Hara Prasad Śāstri, *Notices of Sanskrit MSS*, vol. 11, 1895, p. 17 ff. [On the Bengali Language see in particular Suniti Kumar Chatterji, *Origin and Development of Bengali Language*, Calcutta, 1926, and *Bengali Literature in the 19th century*—S. K. De, Calcutta 1962, and *Bengali Literature*—J. C. Ghosh, Oxford, 1948.]

thousand evenings and often for several months¹. The Kathakas too narrate the Epics and Purānas in the popular language. Whilst doing this, they have to insert in appropriate contexts, certain hackneyed literary phrases, poetical descriptions of gods (Śiva, Laksmī, Kṛṣṇa etc.), of a city, of a field of battle, of the morning, of the night, etc. that are often poetical, that they have learnt by heart. These clichés that in fact are composed in ornate prose are sung nevertheless by the Kathakas². Since the 14th century the Bengali translation by Kṛttivāsa (born 1346 A. D.) of the Rāmāyaṇa has been among the most popular books of Bengali. The oldest of the Bengali versions of the Mahābhārata by Sañjaya may have been written in the same age. But the most famous Bengali translation of the Mahābhārata is that by Kāśīrāma (about 1645 A. D.). In about 1473 and 1480 A. D. the Bhāgavata-Purāna was rendered into Bengali by Mālādhara Vasu.

But in Bengal as well, since the beginning of 15th century, religious poetry has been cultivated. A contemporary of Vidyāpati Thākuri was Bengali Candī Dās, who composed nearly one thousand lyrics, in which he depicted together the spiritual and mundane love in devotion to the divine pair Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa³. One of the greatest poets of Bengali was Mukundarāma Kavīkanan, who in his poem the Candīmangala⁴, completed in 1589, praised the goddess Candī (Durgā). Although the scene of this poem, lies to a great measure in the heaven of Śiva, the poet describes life in Bengal faithfully in accordance with the actuality.

A visionary, ecstatic, ardent devotee of Kṛṣṇa has been Caitanya, who belongs more to religious history than to literary history and who exercised profound influence on the spiritual life of Bengal⁵. He was born at Navadvīpa in the year

1. D Ch Sen, *ibid* 162 f, cf above, pp 181 f, 272.

2. D Ch Sen, *ibid*, 585 ff, cf the Varnakas in the Jaina and Buddhist texts, above II, 304 f transl p 450 f.

3. Cf J Beames, *Ind Ant* 1, 1872, 323 ff

4. Cowell has translated into English a major portion of the poem in the JASB 71, 1902, Extra Number.

5. Cf J Beames, *Ind Ant* 2, 1873, p 1 ff, Bhandarkar, *Vaisnavism etc* 82 ff, Carpenter, *Theism in Medieval India* 437 ff; Macnicol, *Indian Theism* 129 ff

1486. His real name was Bisambhai (Viśvambhara). In the year 1509 he became a Sannyāsin and assumed the name Caitanya-deva as such. He travelled widely and secured a large number of followers. Already during his life-time he was respected by the people as an incarnation of God Kṛṣṇa and his portrait is even till this day worshipped by Vaiṣnavas in Bengal and Orissa. He himself repulsed the idea of anybody according a divine worship to his person. Only in the state of ecstasy he would sometimes say : "I am He". He died in 1534.

The biographies of Caitanya from an essential constituent element of Bengali literature. The Architect Govinda, who had accompanied the Master in his travel, drew the first sketch. He describes Caitanya as an ecstatic devotee of God, who began to shed streams of tears the moment he heard somebody uttering "Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa", The *Caitanya bhāgavata* of Vrndāvan Dās (1507-1589), and the *Caitanya Caitāmṛta* of Kṛṣṇa Dās (born 1516) etc. are partly poetical and partly real descriptions of life¹.

Saint and poet Rām Prasād (1718-1775), the writer of hymns on Duṅgā and other religious songs too enjoys high esteem in Bengal. D. C. Sen says : in Bengal there is no village, no elderly man and woman, who has not found comfort and devotion in the poems of Rām Prasād².

In the 19th century A. D. English literature exercised a great influence in the development of Bengali literature³, particularly in prose. But dramatic poetry, that in the modern Indian languages, was just having a pitiable existence³, revived in Bengal in the beginning of 19th century. Individual poets,

1 Cf Otto Stursberg, *Das Caitanyacaritāmṛta des Kṛṣṇadāsa Kavirāja*, Diss. Leipzig 1907, *Caitanya's Pilgrimage and Teachings*, translated into English by Jadunath Sarkar, Calcutta 1913.

2 On Indian Literature under the influence of the English, cf Fraser, *Literary History of India*, p. 391 ff.

3 Cf S. Levi, *Théâtre Indien*, 393 ff, Grierson, *Vernacular Literature*, 154 ff, Schuyler, *Bibliography of the Sanskrit Drama*, 98 ff; H. H. Dhruva in *OG IX* London, I, 297 ff, J. C. Oman, *Cults, Customs and Superstitions of India*, London 1908, 190 ff. The drama *Indarsabha*, (see above, p. 146, note 2) written in Urdu by the Muhammadan poet Amānat is only a half Indian poetry prepared on the Persian model. On the Nepali song play *Hariscandranṛtyam*, see above p. 279, note 4.

like K r s n a K a m a l a (1810-1888) in the S v a p n a - v i l ā s a, have tried to bring in refinement in old popular yātrās, whilst other poets have written dramas with political tendencies. The first Bengali drama that was staged in the year 1856 is the K u l ī n a k u l a s a r v a s v a¹ of R ā m a N ā r ā y a n a T a r k a r a t n a, that is directed against the Kulīna Brāhmaṇas who had made marrying their profession. In the year 1860 D i n a B a n d h u M i t r a wrote the N ī l D a r p a n, in which he has criticised severely the exploitation of the indigo industry by the English².

Towards the development of Bengali prose, the social and religious reformers like R ā m m o h u n R o y (1774-1833), who was famous equally as a scholar and author, had made great contributions³. Born and brought up in a high class Brāhmaṇa family, Rammohun Roy had been familiar with the Brāhmaṇical religion and its sacred books, since his childhood. Later he studied in his early years Persian and Arabic and utilized his knowledge of languages in the study of the Korān, and he learnt not only the Islamic monotheism, but studied also the mysticism of the Iranian Sūfīs. Later he became conversant with Buddhism in Tibet and learnt about Christianity from Christian missionaries. He was able to learn the Old and New Testaments in the original text and worked hard to learn even Greek and Hebrew. He was not content with Indian polytheism and there was nothing that for him was without interest in the study of all religions of the world for the purpose of extracting from all of them the best things and for combining them into the one and most refined faith in God. Lastly he believed to find the sum-total of all wisdom in the monism of the Upanisads. On the basis of his study of the holy texts of other religions on one side and of the ancient sacred indigenous Upanisads, several of which he published and translated, he wanted to reform the old Brāhmaṇical religion, and he became the founder of the B r ā h m a - S a m ā j, the

1. Wrongly mentioned above (p 291, note 3) as a Sanskrit drama

2 Cf Nisikānta C h a t t o p a d h y ā y a, Indische Essays, p 3 ff; D u t t, Lit of Bengal, 183 ff, D Ch Sen, ibid, 724 ff, F r a s e r, ibid 414 ff; W W H u n t e r, The Imperial Gazetteer of India, 2nd ed, London 1886, VI, 127 In the year 1877 were staged in India 102 dramas and in the year 1882 there were staged 245 dramas

3. See above, I, p. 18 f., trans p 20

"Society of Believers in God". He did not claim to have founded a new religion or a new church, but to have simply freed the ancient national Indian religion from all that was false. He considered, the caste-system to be among such false things and he fought in word and in action against the custom of burning of widows. When in 1830 he visited Europe, he was greeted by Jeremy Bentham as "a respected and beloved associate in the service of humanity". As a writer too, Rāmmohun Roy was not without importance. He published in the year 1790 his writing on the worship of idols of gods in India. This was the first work in Bengali prose. In 1815 he published a synopsis of the Vedānta-philosophy. He wrote essays also on the burning of the widows and on other social reforms, both in English and Bengali languages. He was not only a first rate prose-writer but also a poet of songs that are still sung in Bengal.

He was followed by the prose writers and essayists on the subject social reforms Akkay Kumār Datta (1820-1886) and Ishwar Chandra Vidyāsāgar (1820-1891). The first important novel-writer in Bengali was Bankim Chandra Chatterji (1838-1894)¹, who was inspired by Sir Walter Scott, and on this account probably he is called "Indian Walter Scott".

Romesh Chunder Dutt², who is famous as a learned writer and politician, wrote a number of novels. One of the most favourite Bengali poets of the 19th century, according to many the greatest poet of the modern times, is Michael Madhu Sūdan, a Christian convert.

Dwārakānāth Tagore³ was a sincere friend and follower and promoter of the work of noble Rāmmohun Roy. His son Devendranāth Tagore (1818-1905) associated himself with the Brāhma-Samāj and became its first

1. His novel *The Kopāl-Kundalā* has been translated into German by Curt Klemm, Leipzig, 1886.

2. He wrote also "A History of Civilization in Ancient India" and other scientific treatises. Even women strongly influenced by English novel-literature, have written novels, so Svarna Kumari Devi Ghosal, the sister of Rabindranath Tagore; one of her novels ("An Unfinished Song", London, Werner Laurie) has been published in English too.

3. "Tagore is the Anglicised form of "Thākūr" of Bengali adopted by him.

organiser. In the year 1848 he compiled a compendium from the texts of the Upanisads, the Manusmṛti, the Mahābhārata and some other books, that could serve as the basic work for knowledge of the religion of the Brāhma-Samāj. This knowledge of religion consists of faith in Brahman, as the single, real, perfect God, the creator of the world; through worshipping Him alone one can attain happiness in this as well as in the other world, a worship that consists of "Love for God" and in "execution of the work that God likes" This faith is, therefore, rooted in the real Indian compromise between the monism of the Upanisads, and the theism of the Bhagvadgītā and in opposition to the more radical branch of the Brāhma-Samāj, that originated under the leadership of Keshub Chunder Sen, therefore, conservative and national. Although Devendranāth Tagore did not consider the Upanisads to be revealed, as the orthodox Brāhmanas do, he described them as sacred holy books, in which the basis of all wisdom was to be sought for.

One of the sons of this Devandranath Tagore was Rabindranath Tagore, born in the year 1861¹. In the year 1895, Romes Chunder Dutt² wrote: "and lastly Ravindra Nath Tagore, the youngest son of Maharshi Devendranath Tagore, has distinguished himself in" poetry, in dramas and in novels, and his incomparable songs are sung in every cultured home in Bengal." The poet had been famous in India, long before 1912, when appeared the English translation of his small poem "Gītāñjali"³, that attracted the attention of the people of Europe, and a year later it won for him in the autumn of 1913 the award of the Nobel prize for literature. His poems, dramas, stories, novels and prose writings

¹ Winternitz at the time of writing this had before him, of the rich literature on this poet, only P Cremer, Rabindra Nath Tagore (Sunday edition of the *Vossischen Zeitung*" of January 8, 1914), E Engclhardt, Rabindranath Tagore als Mensch, Dichter und Philosoph, Berlin 1921, H Meyer-Benfey, Rabindranath Tagore, Berlin (Die Literatur, Sammlung Brandus, Vol 39) The poet himself has said much about himself in his reminiscences (My Reminiscences 1917) and in the essay Personality, 1917 (German Persönlichkeit, 1921)

² Literature of Bengal, p 218

³ Likewise the anthologies "The Crescent Moon" and "The Gardener" are English translations of his poems by the poet himself All the works translated into English have been published by Macmillan and Co, London Many of these works have been translated from English into German too by Kurt Wolff and published at Munich.

have become known all over the world through their English and German translations.

And today Rabindranath Tagore is one of those greatest poets of world-literature in whose works pure humanity speaks so strongly to us that even the one that is apparently strangest automatically comes to bear its own witness to us. Still he stands far away from being a neutral cosmopolitan poet. He is out and out an Indian; his outlook is purely Indian; the Indian spirit permeates his poetry wholly; his stories describe real Indian life; and in his religious-mystical poems and religious-philosophical discourses we find again the primitive Indian wisdom. On the whole his father's ideas about the world and his own conception about the life as well as the spirit of the Brāhma-Samāj are those that we find in these expositions and that have found a complete expression in his poems.

In the father's house of Ravindranath, the Upanisad-texts were used for the worship of God and the basic ideas of the poet are wholly rooted in the soil of the Upanisads and their teachings about oneness of all beings and of all the events of the world. He repeats all along to all his assurance that our real existence is in God and in the Universe and that God, Soul and Universe in essence are one. The highest aspiration for the Soul is realisation of its own oneness with Brahman. But we cannot realise this with the ordinary organs that we have. There is no sensuous nerve with which we may be able to realise our oneness with God. The human soul is incapable of realising its oneness with God, it can simply resign itself with joy to Him; it can affectionately embrace Him so much so that it may become complete God. And as in Kabir and in other poets the mystical love for God unites, so in Tagore too the teaching of oneness of the Upanisads is combined with the theism and the bhakti of the Bhagvadgītā¹. In his poems the poet compares his soul with a vessel, that is perpetually being filled with new life by God, with a flute in which He continues to breathe new tunes, or as he sings about it, as "the same

¹ We can know about the cosmic theory of Tagore the best from his book *Sādhana* (London 1913), now available also in the overseas edition, German by Helene Meyer-Frank, 1921. Cf. Winternitz, *Ravindranath Tagore als Dichter und als Religionsphilosoph in the Geisteswissenschaften* I, 840 ff, 868 ff.

stream of life that runs through my veins day and night, runs through the world and dances in a rhythmic measure, and as this very life too shoots in joy through the dust of the earth in numberless blades of grass and breaks into tumultuous waves of leaves and flowers"¹. This feeling of oneness with the entire universe finds the most thrilling expression in his several wonderful nursery songs. Profound and delicate is the answer to the question of the child "where have I come from and where did you pick me up?"

The mother answers half weeping, half laughing, and embracing the baby to her bosom :—

"You were hidden in my heart, as its desire, my darling;
 You were in the dolls of the games of my childhood.
 And when with clay I made the image of my God every morning,
 I made and unmade you then.
 You were enshrined with our household deity,
 In his worship I worshipped you.
 In all my hopes and in my loves, in my life,
 In the life of my mother you have lived.
 Your tender softness bloomed in my youthful limbs,
 Like a glow in the sky before the sunrise.
 Heaven's first darling, twin-born with the morning-light,
 You have floated down the stream of the world's life,
 And at last you have stranded on my heart.
 As I gaze on your face, mystery overwhelms me;
 You who belong to all, have become mine."

In another of these poems, the mother consoles the little child that is lying down:

"I shall become a delicate draught of the air and caress you
 I shall be ripples in the water when you bathe,
 And kiss you and kiss you again.
 In the gusty night, when the rain patters on the leaves,
 You will hear my whisper in your bed,
 And my daughter will flash with the lightning
 Through the open window into your room."

"If you lie awake, thinking of your baby

Till late into the night,
 I shall sing to you from the star,"
 "Sleep, mother, sleep".

On the straying moonbeams
 I shall steal over your bed,
 And lie upon your bosom,
 While you are asleep".¹

But like his father and like Kabīr, who lived several centuries before him, Rabindranath Tagore too is a free thinker who does not accept blindly each and everything of the ancient teachings. The ancient sages of India had taught that the highest goal, the salvation, was to be found in renunciation of the world, that only a Sannyāsin, renouncer, could reach God. Tagore himself has denounced this ideal with complete determination. God cannot be attained either through renouncing the world or through Yoga or through ceremonies, but he searches for God in his ownself and finds Him in his work.

"Leave this chanting and singing and counting of beads !
 Whom do you worship in this lonely dark corner of a temple with doors all shut ?

Open your eyes and see your God is not before you
 He is there, where the tiller is tilling the hard ground
 And where the path-maker is breaking stones
 He is with them, in the sun and in shower,
 And his garment is covered with dust.

Put off your holy mantle and even like him come down
 on the dusty soil.

And as God is among those who work with their sweating
 faces,

So He is also in the poorest and the lowliest.

Here is your footstool and there rest your feet,

Where live the poorest, and the lowliest, and the lost

When I try to bow to you,

My obeisance cannot reach down

To the depth where your feet rest

Among the poorest,

And the lowliest and the lost."

1 The Crescent Moon, p 15 f (The Beginning), p 66 f (The End)

2 Gītāñjali, No 10, 11.
 Winternitz vol III, 45.

His nursery rhymes¹ and lyrics, in which he, as a young poet of world-literature, conceives the idea of submerging himself into the soul of the child and into the soul of the woman, go to show that he lives in the world and that he takes interest in humanity as a whole and in life on earth in general and its activities. His novels and stories in which he accurately describes Indian life of modern India, delineates women and men according to the mode of their life and describes the conflict of the soul², show how a poet alone can feel them who lives in this world of the big and the small," as is narrated in his poem:—

"Let myriads of human being living on this ball of earth,
Enter into my heart in order to find real joy.

In the company of each-other,

Lovingly there enters the vision of each-other in to the eye;
The children stand and laugh and their cheeks glow like
the spring."

"My heart is full to the brim;

It is full of sublime joy, And I do not find a single soul
on the earth

That may probably be different from me.

There into my heart enter all souls

With the intention of taking their abode³ "

In the *Citrā*, a lyrical work written in his earlier days, the poet exhibits deep understanding of the problems of female life. From a crude adage in the *Mahābhārata*, he has composed a dramatic poem, in which the sublime institution of marriage is interpreted as a real participation in life, that is based not on transitory beauty but on complete truth, and that presents a higher ideal of marriage than what is presented by most of the other Indian poets.

Tagore has none of the contemptuous expressions for women and family-life that we so often find in ancient Indian

1. Translated into German by H Effenberger; *Der zunehmende Mond*, 1913 "Das Postamt" (1918) is an interesting drama, that has been played on the German stage too, it is a pendant to this nursery rhyme

2. *Hungry Stones and other Stories*, 1916 (German by A. V. Puttkammer, *Erzählungen*, 1918), *Mashi and other stories* 1918 (German by H Meyer-Franck, 1921), *The Home and the World*, 1919 (German by the same translator · *Das Heim und die Welt*, 1920), *The Wreck* 1921) German by the same *Der Schiffbruch*, 1921) The last two available also in the Tauchnitz-edition

3. Reproduced from the German translation by P Gremer, *ibid.*

ascetic poetry, particularly in the Buddhist monastic-songs¹ One of his serious poems contains a sharp criticism of the ancient ascetic ideal, in which God himself is presented to an approaching ascetic as an opponent of asceticism that is unfriendly to life, and one of his brilliant poems begins with the words :—

“No, my friend, I shall never become an ascetic, that you may like²”.

In the drama “Sannyāsī” or the “Ascetic” too the ascetic in the last act says.—

“Away with my vow of a samnyāsin ? I break my staff.

The world, the splendid ship on the ocean of time,

It shall again carry me across;

I shall once again unite with the pilgrims,

Fie the fool who is anxious to find safety by swimming
all alone;

He who scorns the light of the sun and of the stars,

And seeks, to like the glow-worm to find His way in his
own light .. .

I am free, I am free from the incorporeal hands of
negation.

I am free also in the world of matter and form and aim¹

The end is really endless and love knows the endlessness
of this truth³.”

In the same way as we find in Rabindranath Tagore the union of ancient Indian philosophy and modern advanced ideas, we find him facing the great problems that confront the world of our age as well and that not with the spirit of an Indian yogin. In the drama “Sacrifice” he deals with the problem of the war and in the drama *Mālinī* he tackles the problems of religion. In his novel “The home and the World”, as well as in the collection of his writings bearing the title “Nationalism” he dives deep into the national problems⁴ In the latter work as well as in his subsequently appearing book “Creative Unity” (1922) he has spoken about the relationship between India and the West.

1. See above II, p. 82, trans p. 104

2. The Gardener No. 75 and 43

3. Das Opfer und andere Dramen (translated into German by H Meyer-Franck and H Meyer-Benfey, 1920, p. 78)

4. Nationalism 1917, German by H Meyer-Franck (Der Neue Geist Verlag Leipzig 1919)

Tagore is likewise free both from over-estimation as well as from under-estimation of the culture of the West and its ideals. Clearly and appropriately he says : "First when we really know Europe, that is well and good; but when we effectively come to know about Europe, that is vulgar and covetous. He acknowledges that "through the smoke of the canon and through the capture of markets", Europe has brought to the East" the ideal of moral freedom, freedom of conscience, freedom of thought and profession, the freedom for its ideals in art and literature." As against this, he characterises as deadly position, against which he tries to warn the East, the worship of power, the unlimited desire for conquest, and unscrupulous greed for wealth, that characterise Europe. He fully appreciates national feelings and the necessity of preserving the national peculiarities, but he condemns every national uprising and every kind of hatred for human-beings, and he places humanity above nationhood.

Rabindranath Tagore would not be an Indian, in case his poems did not many a time rise to the regions of mysticism, in which a common mortal would hardly be able to follow him. But even he who is wholly opposed to all mysticism, will admire the moral elevation to which the mystical vision of God and the feeling of oneness with the Divinity are capable to raise up, as our poet shows us in the following solemn promise :—

"Life, my life ! I shall always try to keep my body pure,
And give me forms so that I may extent my force in thy
will in love".

We have left behind a long way from the Vedic hymns, and have travelled as far as at least three thousand years and come down upto the pages of Rabindranath Tagore's poetry, full of feelings and ideas, of our own times. Our journey has carried us over many drought-breaths and over many deserts. But we always see new meadows sprouting and new buds breaking fresh spiritual life. And when we look behind the long line of poets and thinkers from the Vedic ṛṣis, the singers of the hymns to Agni and to Indra, to Uṣas and to Varuṇa and of the

1. Gītāñjali, No 4, 36.

2. Buddhist Monastic Songs.

poet-philosophers of the Upanisads down upto Vālmiki and the poets of the Mahābhārata—when we see the great poets of Sanskrit literature, like Aśvaghoṣa, Bhāsa, Kālidāsa, Dandin, Bhavabhūti—several centuries later followed again by a Jayadeva, and that further later poets by like Kabīr and Tulsī Dās, who are joined in our days by a great poet like Rabindranath Tagore, we need not be afraid about many more of us wishing the future of India to be a nation of the highest spiritual culture.

INDEX

Index of important words. The references to relevant pages are indicated by their serial numbers

- Abhang 675
 Abhayacandrasūri 443n
 Abhayanandin 443n
 Abhidhānacintāmanī 459
 Abhidhānacintāmanimālā 459
 Abhidhānacūḍāmanī 639
 Abhidhānalosa 453n
 Abhidhānappadīpikā 461, 463
 Abhidhānaratnamālā 458
 Abhidharmakośa 530n
 Abhilaṣītārthacintāmanī 613
 Abhmanyu 441n
 Abhinanda 498
 Abhinavagupta 500f
 Abhinayadarpana 618
 Abhyankar, K V 427n
 Abhyankar, V S 494n
 Acharya, P. K. 609
 Adalut Khan 679n
 Adbhutasāgara 660
 Ādhārakārikā 501
 Adhyātmārāmāyana 679n
 Ādi-Grantha 675
 Advaita 485, 501
 Advaita philosopher 494n
 Advaita, philosophy of 485n, 491, 492n
 Advaitadīpikā 491n
 Advaitamakaranda 491n
 Advaitamañjarī 492n
 Advaitasiddhi 490n
 Advaitavāda, view of 493
 Advaitavādin 493
 Agadatantra 627
 Āgamaprāmānya 494n
 Agastimata 619
 Aggavamsa 452
 Agni 504
 Agnipurāna 607, 610
 Agniveśa 627, 629, 632
 Agriculture 577
 Ahobala 617
 Āindra School 441n
 Āindra Vyākaraṇa 440
 Āinpure, Bhīkēcārya, 497n
 Āitareya Āraṇyaka 489
 Āitareya Brāhmana 642n
 Āiyangir, S L 678n
 Āiyar, K A. Krisnaswamy 491 n
 Āiyar, N Ch 658n
 Ājītakeśakambalī 503
 Ālālankadeva 527
 Akbar 464
 Ākhyāyikā 572
 Ākhyāyikādhyāya 513n
 Ākhyātacandrikā 442
 Aksapāda 469, 521n, 522n, 523
 Aksapāda Gautama 521
 Ālamkāraśāstra 454
 Ālātasānti 484
 Alaxendria 645
 Albert Burk 664n
 Alberūnī 509, 517, 630, 640 f, 645f, 646n, 649
 „, Arabian 509
 Alchemy 593, 626n, 630
 Algebra, Indian 663
 Ālvars 669
 Amalānanda 490
 Āmānat 683n
 Āmarāja 650n
 Āmarakīrti 458n
 Āmarakośa 442, 456, 457
 Āmarasūmha 454n, 456
 Āmarasūmha, Buddhist 456
 Āmoghavarṣa 443, 463
 Ānandagiri 486
 Ānandajñāna 496f
 Ānandapāla 440
 Ānandatīrtha 497
 Ānandavardhana 420, 526n
 Anangaranga 625
 Anantacharya Astapure 497
 Anantadeva 658n
 Anantavīrya 527
 Anatomy 626, 637n
 Anaxagoras 536n
 Ānḍāl 670
 Āndhrapūrṇa 494n
 Āniruddha 513
 Ānirvācyavāda 492
 Ānekārthakośa 458
 Ānekārtha Nighantu 458n
 Ānekārthasamuccaya 458
 Ānekārthasamgraha 459
 Ānubhūti 445
 Ānustubh sloka 538
 Ānuyogadvāra 593, 623

INDEX

Index of important words. The references to relevant pages are indicated by their serial numbers

- Abhang 675
 Abhayacandraśūri 443n
 Abhayanandin 443n
 Abhidhānacintāmanī 459
 Abhidhānacintāmanimālā 459
 Abhidhānacūḍāmanī 639
 Abhidhānakośa 453n
 Abhidhānappadīpikā 461, 463
 Abhidhānaratnamālā 458
 Abhidharmakośa 530n
 Abhilaṣitārthacintāmanī 613
 Abhmanyu 441n
 Abhinanda 498
 Abhinavagupta 500f
 Abhinayadarpana 618
 Abhyankar, K. V. 427n
 Abhyankar, V. S. 494n
 Acharya, P. K. 609
 Adalut Khan 679n
 Adbhutasāgara 660
 Ādhārakārikā 501
 Adhyātmārāmāyana 679n
 Ādi-Grantha 675
 Advaita 485, 501
 Advaita philosopher 494n
 Advaita, philosophy of 485n, 491, 492n
 Advaitadīpikā 491n
 Advaitamakaranda 491n
 Advaitamañjarī 492n
 Advaitasiddhi 490n
 Advaitavāda, view of 493
 Advaitavādin 493
 Āgadatantra 627
 Āgamaprāmānya 494n
 Āgastimata 619
 Āggavamsa 452
 Āgni 504
 Āgnipurāna 607, 610
 Āgniveśa 627, 629, 632
 Agriculture 577
 Ahobala 617
 Āindra School 441n
 Āindra Vyākaraṇa 440
 Āinpure, Bhīkacārya, 497n
 Āitareya Āranyaka 489
 Āitareya Brāhmaṇa 642n
 Āiyangar, S. E. 678n
 Āiyar, K. A. Kṛṣṇaswamy 491 n
 Āiyar, N. Ch. 658n
 Ājītakeśakambalī 503
 Ākalankadeva 527
 Akbar 464
 Ākhyāyikā 572
 Ākhyāyikādhyaṃya 513n
 Ākhyātacandrikā 442
 Āksapāda 469, 521n, 522n, 523
 Āksapāda Gautama 521
 Ālamkāraśāstra 454
 Ālātaśāntī 484
 Ālaxendria 645
 Albert Burk 664n
 Alberūnī 509, 517, 630, 640 f, 645 f, 646n, 649
 „, Arabian 509
 Alchemy 593, 626n, 630
 Algebra, Indian 663
 Ālvars 669
 Āmalānanda 490
 Āmānat 683n
 Āmarāja 650n
 Āmarakīrti 458n
 Āmarakośa 442, 456, 457
 Āmarasūmha 454n, 456
 Āmarasūmha, Buddhist 456
 Āmoghavarṣa 443, 463
 Ānandagiri 486
 Ānandajñāna 496f
 Ānandapāla 440
 Ānandatīrtha 497
 Ānandavardhana 420, 526n
 Anangaranga 625
 Anantacharya Astapure 497
 Anantadeva 658n
 Anantavīrya 527
 Anatomy 626, 637n
 Anaxagoras 536n
 Āṇḍāl 670
 Āndhrapūrṇa 494n
 Āniruddha 513
 Ānirvācyavāda 492
 Ānekārthakośa 458
 Ānekārtha Nighantu 458n
 Ānekārthasamuccaya 458
 Ānekārthasamgraha 459
 Ānubhūti 445
 Ānustubh śloka 538
 Ānuyogadvāra 593, 623

Ānviksiki 471n, 502f
 Apabhramsa 446
 Apabhramsa—Lyrics 448
 Apabhramsa—Lyrics 448
 —Stabakas 450
 Āpadeva 479
 Aparājita 615
 Aparāritaprecchā 615
 Āpastamba 539n f, 542, 605n, 624
 Āpastamba, School of 539
 Āpastambīya Dharmasūtra 432n, 472,
 538f, 537n, 543
 „ Kalpasūtra 539
 „ Śulbasūtra 664n
 Aphrodisiaca 627, 629
 Āpiśālī 432
 Apostle Paul 669
 Appaya Diksita 502
 Apte, B D 651n
 Apte V D 653n
 Arabia 633
 Arabian Alberūnī 509
 Arabic 632
 Arabic Astronomy 653
 Āranya, D 517n
 Architecture 615, 656, 663
 Āranyakas 418
 Ardhamāgadhi 450
 Arhannīti 604n
 Arici, E 667n
 Arimardana 452
 Arimartana 669
 Arithmetic 663
 Arrhenius, L 531n
 Ārsa-Jyautisa 642n
 Ārsa Prākṛit 449
 Ārsa Rāmāyana 498n
 Ārogya 514
 Arthapañcaka 670n
 Arthasamgraha 479, 535n
 Arthaśāstra 418, 502f, 577, 588n, 593,
 607, n 621, 654, 657, 663
 Āryabhata 647f, 660
 Āryabhata-Siddhānta 649n
 Āryabhata 649, 653
 Āryadeva 525n
 Āryamañjuśrīkalpa 609
 Aryan Medical Science, A short
 History of 626n
 Ārya-Siddhānta 648f
 Āryāśaśata 648
 Āsana 515
 Asanga 471n
 Asia, Central 629
 Asita 654
 Aśmarathya 482
 Aśoka 429, 526n
 Astādhyāyī 422, 439
 Astānga Āyurveda 627
 Astāngahrdaya-Samhitā 635

Astānga-Samgraha 634f, 641
 Astapure, Anantacharya 491
 Astrology 613, 653f
 „ Natural 657
 Astronomical Tables 644
 Astronomy 417, 648, 652, 641n
 „ Arabic 653
 „ Indian 644, 654
 „ Greek 647
 Āshubodh Bhattacharya 639n
 Asura Maya 645
 Aśvinikumāra 639
 Aśvins 627
 Asura Maya 645
 Āsuri 506f
 Aśvacakṛtsā 607
 Aśvaghosa 432n, 530, 623
 Aśvaśāstra 607n
 Aśvavaidyaka 607
 Aśvavidyā 607
 Aśvayukti 608
 Aśvāyurveda 607
 Athalye, Y V 535n
 Atharvaveda 417, 542, 626
 Ātmabodha 489
 Ātmabodhaprakāśikā 489
 Ātmatattvaviveka 524f
 Atom Theory of India 537
 Ātreya 482, 627
 Ātreya, B L 498n
 Ātreya-Samhitā 626f
 Atri 543
 Atrideva Vidyālamkāra 626n
 Atomic Theory 529n
 Auddālaki Śvetaketu 622
 Audulomi 482
 Aufrecht, Th 420n, 435n, 437nf.,
 458n, 469n, 494n, 497n f., 502n,
 519n, 532n, 534n, 606n, 613n,
 620n, 627n, 658n, 639n
 Aulūkyadarśana 531n
 Aumāpatam 618
 Aupaniśadam 597
 Aupaniśadas 480
 Auśanasas 591
 Austerity Severe 546
 Avalokita 635n
 Avantivarman 500
 Avidyā 503
 Avinash Candra Kaviratna Kavirāja
 630n
 Āyurveda 626, 621n
 „ Astānga 627
 Āyurvedasūtra 628

B

Bābhavya Pāñcāla 622
 Bāhū Rāma 435n
 Babylonian Origin of Horā 658

- Bādarāyana 470, 481f, 487 f, 495, 498
 Bādari 481 f
 Bagchi, P. C 464n
 Bāhaṭa 635n
 Bahuvīdhamatasamgraha 468n
 Baij Nāth, B. L 498n
 Baijnath Lāla 485n
 Bakshālī MSS 663
 Bālābodhinī 488n
 Bālamānoramā 436n
 Bālāvatāra 452
 Bālāvabodhana 442
 Ballālasena 660
 Ballantyne, J. R 436n, 454n, 473n, 487n, 498n, 510n, 514n, 521n
 Banerjā, K. M 487
 Banerjee, J. N 614n
 Banerjee, Murālydhar 463n
 Banerji, H. Ch 661n
 Bapu Deva Sastri 651n
 Bārhaspatya-Niti-Sūtrāni 610
 Bārhaspatyasūtra 610n
 Barhaspatyas 591
 Barnett, L. D 484n, 500f, 588n, 671n, 630n
 Barth, A 510n, 630n
 Bauddhadhikāra 524
 Baudhāyana 475, 539n, 540, 542, 592n, 605n, 664n
 Baudhāyana-Dharmasūtra 539, 592n
 Baumgartner, A 667n, 669n, 672n, 679n
 Beal, S 508n
 Beames, J 673n, 682n
 Belvalkar, S. K 417n, 428n, 487n, 508ff
 Bendall, C 469n, 660n
 Benfey, H. Meyer 513n, 686n, 691f
 Bengal 683
 Bentham Jeremy 685
 Bentley 652n
 Berar 637
 Betty Heilmann 497n
 Bhāguri 502
 Bhagavaddatta 430n
 Bhagavadgītā 481n, 482, 486, 488ff, 491, 495, 497, 517n, 675
 Bhāgavatapurāṇa 497, 679, 681f
 Bhagavat, H. H 626n
 Bhārsajya 514
 Bhakta-Mālā 499, 678
 Bhakticandrikā 499n
 Bhaktimārga 673
 Bhaktiratnāvalī 499
 Bhaktisāgara 498n, 499
 Bhaktisūtra 498
 Bhallata 459
 Bhāmaha 448f
 Bhāmatī 481n, 490
 Bhandarkar, D. R 433n, 487n
 Bhandarkar, R. G 429n, 435n, 443n, 447n, 475n, 480n, 490n, 493n, 496n, 497n, 500n, 501n, 508n, 521n, 522n, 523, 525, 528, 529n, 589n, 595, 648n, 660n, 670n, 673n, 675n, 676n, 679n, 682n
 Bhandarkar, S. R 624n
 Bhānumatī 634
 Bhāradvāja 523, 591
 Bhāradvājaśikṣā 465
 Bhāradvājavṛttibhāṣya 532n
 Bharata 617
 Bhāratitīrtha 491n
 Bhāratīya Darśana kā Itihāsa 521n
 Bhāratīya Nāṭyasāstra 448, 616
 Bhāratīya-Vāstusāstra 615n
 Bharatīharī 436, 441f
 Bhāṣāpariccheda 534
 Bhāṣarājña 527
 Bhāṣāvṛtti 434
 Bhaṣyacharya, N 430n
 Bhāṣikavṛtti 422n
 Bhāṣkara 493f, 535n, 627n 644 ff, 661, 663
 Bhāṣkara I 653
 Bhāṣkara II 653
 Bhāṣkarācārya 649f
 Bhāṣvatī 517, 519, 651
 Bhāṣya 419, 441, 487n, 488, 522, 642n
 Bhāṣyakāra 495
 Bhāṣya Style 419, 428
 Bhaṭṭa 480
 Bhaṭṭa, Annam 535
 Bhāṭṭadīpikā 479, 648n
 Bhatta, J. 529
 Bhaṭṭa Kṣemendra 459
 Bhaṭṭamalla 442
 Bhatta, N 478n, 480n, 519n
 Bhattacharya Ashubodh 963n
 Bhaṭṭanāthasvāmīn 450n
 Bhaṭṭi, Bhaṭṭikāvya 445
 Bhaṭṭojidīkṣita 435, 450
 Bhaṭṭotpala 646, 655n, 658, 659
 Bhāu-Dāyī 469n
 Bhāvaratna 659
 Bhavabhūti 603
 Bhavadāsa 476, 479n
 Bhavamisra 637
 Bhavanātha 478m 479
 Bhāvaprakāśa 637
 Bheda 627, 629, 630
 Bhedābheda 493
 „ Philosophy of 493n
 Bheḍasamhitā 627, 630
 Bhesajamañjūsā 640
 Bhikācārya Anupure 497n
 Bhiksusūtra 481n
 Bhisagratna, K. L 632n, 633 (Kunja Lāl)

- Bhoja 457, 460, 510, 666ff
 Bhojadeva 615
 Bhoja, King 651
 Bhojarāja 519
 Bhūtavidyā 627
 Bhuvanadeva 615
 Bihārī Lāl 678
 Bijaganita 651, 661f
 Bilhana 454n
 Birbala Shaṁma 451n
 Bisambhara 683
 Bismark, Indian 591
 Bloch, Th. 447n, 451n
 Bloomfield 654n
 Bodas, M. R. 520n, 524n, 528, 531n, 635n
 Bodhāyana 495
 Bohappati 505n
 Bohtlingk, O. 438n, 439n, 445n, 445n 492n
 Bolling G. M. 643n
 Bopadeva 445
 Borooah, A. 460n
 Bose Phanindranatha 614n
 Botany 626n
 Bower Manuscripts 628
 Boyle, J. A. 671n
 Brahma 611
 Brahmacarya 649
 Brahmagupta 649, 650n, 660ff
 Brahmamīmāṃsā 472, 501n
 Brahmāmrtavarsinī 491n
 Brahmaparināmavāda 493
 Brahmasūtra 471n, 481n, 485, 488n, 493ff
 Brahmasūtrānubhāsyā 496n
 Brahmasūtrabhāsyā 497n
 Brāhmaṇa 417n, 418, 421f, 427, 544, 664n, 675
 Brāhmanical Legends 593
 Brāhmanical Orthodoxy 481
 Brāhmanical Religion 577
 Brāhmanical School 417, 420
 Brāhmanical Text 532
 Brāhma-Samāj 684ff, 687
 Brāhma-Siddhānta 650 n
 Brāhma-Sphuta-Siddhānta 650, 661
 Brahma-Tattva-Prakāśikā 491n
 Brahma-Vaivarta-Purāna 627n
 Brajabhāṣā 678
 Broder, B. 595, 616n
 Brhaddeśī 617
 Brhaddevatā 422
 Brhadarhannīsāra 604
 Brhad-Bhāskariya 653
 Brhad-Vivāha-Paṭala 657
 Brhajjātaka 657: 658n. 659n
 Brhaspati 502f, 610
 Brhatī 476
 Brhatkathā 447, 449
 " Kashmirian 431
 Brhat-Samhitā 648n, 654n, 655, 658n
 Briggs, G. W. 519n
 Brockhaus 661n, 665n
 Bruening, A. 484n
 Bubnow, N. 661n
 Bucher, K. 672n
 Buch von Fursten 594
 Buddha 477, 515
 Buddhabhadda 619
 Buddhaghosa 451
 Buddhappriya Dipankara 452
 Buddhism 457, 484, 514f, 530, 667
 Buddhist 434, 483, 493, 507, 513, 518, 520, 595, 682n
 " Drama 448
 " Literature 593
 " " Medicine in 627
 " Mahāyāna 484
 " Mysis Songs 692n
 " Text, Knowledge in 491
 " Text Society Journal 486
 " Philosophy 483
 " Text 531
 " Vijñānavāda 485n
 " Yoga 515n
 Buhler, G. 418, 427n, 430n, 437, 455n, 458n, 500n, 529n, 537n, 538, 540, 546
 Burgess, E. 644n, 647n, 606n
 Burk, Albert 664n
 Burma 452n
 Burnell, A. C. 435n, 441n, 454n, 457n, 469n, 478n, 486n, 497n, 528n, 546n, 607n, 609n, 616n, 626n
 Buddhabhūṣana 615
 C
 Caitanya 678n, 682f
 Caitanyabhāgavata 683
 Caitanya Caritāmṛta 683
 Cakradatta 634
 Cakrapāṇidatta 632, 636
 Caland, W. 542n
 Cammerer, A. F. 667n
 Campā 608
 Cāmundā 637n
 Cānakya 589n, 591, 595, 603, 627n
 " , Master 592
 Canda 449
 Canda, Hari 449n
 Cand Bardāi 673
 Candśvara 606, 612
 Candī 681
 Candidāsa 682

- Candimangala 682
 Candra-Ācārya 441n
 Candragomin 441ff, 452
 Cāndrakānta Tarkālamkāra 531
 Candraṭa 637
 Cāndravṛtti 441n
 Cāndra Vyākaraṇa 433, 441ff
 Cangadeva 451n
 Canna Virakavi 441
 Cantor, M 660n
 Caraka 307, 317, 531n, 630
 Caraka-Saṃhitā 522, 630, 632
 Carakātātparyatikā 632
 Caranas 543
 Cārāyana 623
 Cārāyana Suvānanābha 622
 Carpenter 483n, 485n, 494n, 496f,
 500, 669n, 670n, 673n, 675n,
 682n
 Cārvaṇa 469, 502f
 Cattle-Breeding 577
 Catuḥśaṣṭikālāsāstra 607n
 Catuḥsūti 490n
 Catura Kallinātha 616n
 Ceylon 630
 Chakladar, H C 595, 624
 Chakravartī, Pīabhūt Chandra 453n,
 463n
 „ „, Śiśu Chandra 433f,
 537n, 538n
 „ „, Vanamālī 523n, 529n
 Chāndogyopaniṣad 493, 539, 642
 Chandragupta, King 588ff, 597
 Chandrakanta Tarkalamkar 531
 Charpentier 508n, 515n, 588n, 590n
 Chandrasekharan, T 436n, 611n
 Chandrasekhara Śaṣṭrī 422n
 Charudeva Śāstrī 436n
 Chatterji, Bankim Chandra 685
 Chatterjee, Kṣitish Chandra 441n
 Chatterjee, J C 500n 501n, 680n
 Chattopadhyaya, Nisikanta 681,
 684n
 Chatterji, S K 618n, 625n, 681n
 Chaturvedi, Mahādeva 443n
 Chemistry 626n
 Children, Diseases of 627
 Chinese Tripiṭaka 630
 Chinnaswami Śāstrī, A 476n, 479n,
 539n
 Chronology of Philosophical Sūtras
 471n
 Cikitsākalikā 637
 Cikitsāsamgraha 639n
 Cikitsāsārasamgraha 635, 636
 Cikitsāsthāna 631
 Cinnamabbatṭa 534
 Cintāmani 443n, 528, 670
 Citralaksana 609
 Citrasūtra 610
 Codanā 475
 Colebrooke, H T 507n, 641n, 650n,
 660n, 661n, 662n
 Compounds, Preparation of 629
 Coniady, A 515n
 Cooking 663
 Coomaraswamy, A K 618
 Cordier, P. 607n, 626n, 628n, 630n,
 635n
 Cosmology 516
 Cowell, E B 524n, 484n, 498n,
 448n, 479n, 468n, 469n, 682n
 Cremei, P 686n, 689n
 Crescent Moon 680n
 Crooke, W 671n, 680n
 Cubes 662
 Cube root 662
 Cūdāmani 670
 Cūlikāpaśācika 449
- D
- Dahlmann, J 502n, 506, 598n
 Daiva 437
 Daksināmūrtistotra 490n
 Daksināmūrtistotravārttika 490n
 Dalhana 634
 Dāmodara 616
 Dāmodara Śāstrī 434n
 Dandanī 605, 611, 577
 Danielson 429n
 Daniélou, Alain 515n
 Darśana 482
 Daśagītīkāsūtra 648
 Dasgupta, Surendra Nātha 471n,
 472n, 480n, 481n, 507, 514n 515,
 517n, 518 522, 520, 531n, 525,
 631n
 Daśakumāracarita 593, 595, 597n
 Daśaśloki 497
 Das, Shyam Sundar 679n
 Datar, Vaman Keshav 632n
 Datta, Bibhuti Bhusan 641n
 Datta, Akkay Kumar 685
 Dattatreya, E 466n
 Dattila 617
 Dattiliya 617
 Dave, J H 680n
 Davids, R 525n
 Davies, John 507n
 Day, Lal Bihari 671n
 De, S K 525n, 681n
 Decoction 629
 Demokrit 536
 Demons, Promoters of
 Diseases and Charms 626
 Demonology 627
 Deśajātikuladharmā 544
 Deśināmamālā 463
 Deśiśabdasamgraha 463

- Deslongchamps, L 456n
 Deussen, P. 418n, 483n, 485n, 486n, 487n, 492n, 502n, 504n, 506n, 507n, 513n, 517n,
 Deva 437
 Devagiri, Mahādeva 445
 Devala 654
 Devānāmpriya 429n
 Devanandin, Pūjyapāda 443
 Devarāja 521n
 Devarddhi 593n
 Devarsicarita 643n
 Dhanañjaya 458
 Dhanapāla 462
 Dhanurveda 602, 607, 611
 Dhanvantari Śāśvata 459
 Dhanvantarīnighanṭu 639
 Dhārā 460
 Dharanīdhara 436
 Dharma 538
 Dharmakīrti 452, 524, 526
 Dharmadāsa 442
 Dharmadāsa, inscription of 442
 Dharma Literature 543
 Dharmapāla 526
 Dharmarāja 492
 Dharma texts 593
 Dharma-śāstra 418n, 537n, 577n, 593, 601, 605n, 537, 538, 539n, 544ff., 653
 „ History of 540n, 537n, 539n, 541n
 „ Literature 537n, 543
 „ Metrical 543ff
 „ —Nibandhas 612
 „ —Sangraha 541n
 „ Science 418
 Dharmasthiya 581n
 Dharmasūtra 538f.
 Dharmasūtra of Bauddhāyana 539n
 Dharmottara 526f.
 Dhātudīpikā 445n
 Dhātumañjūsā 452
 Dhātupāṭha 445, 441ff, 454, 437, 440, 438
 Dhātupradīpa 437
 Dhātuvṛtti 438
 Dhītal, Tīkadatta 435n
 Dhole, N. 491n
 Dhruva, A. B. 522n
 Dhruva, H. H. 665n
 Dhundhūrāja Śāstri 497n
 Dhūrtasamāgama 617
 Dhvanyāloka 420n, 526n
 Dictionary, Homonymical, Vol. 458
 „ Synonymical 459
 Dignāga 525, 526n, 523 532n
 Dīkṣita, Appaya 492n
 Dīkṣit, S. B. 642n 649n, 645n,
 Diophant Geleiste 663
 Dipadehalinyāya 419
 Dīpikā 636n
 Diseases and Charms, Demons, Promoters of 626
 Divakār, S. 527
 Divodāsa 633
 Dolci, Luigia Nitti 446, 451n
 Drama 663
 Drama, Sanskrit, Bibliography of 683n
 Dramaturgie 616
 Dramadācārya 495
 Dravid, L S 524n
 Dravid, R. S. 525m, 523n
 Dravidian Languages 478, 667
 Dravyaguna 636
 Drdhabala 631, 636n
 „ „ a Kashmirian 631
 Duggirala, G. K. 618n
 Durgacharana 484n
 Durgā Prasād 620n
 Durgasimha 440, 439n
 Durghaṭavṛtti 434
 Dvāparayuga 644
 Durlabharāja 660
 Dutt, Udoy Chand 640n
 Dutta, Ramesh Chander 686, 684n, 681
 Dvaita 468n
 Dvivedi, M. N. 534n, 491n, 485n
 Dvivedi, H. S. 490n
 Dvivedi, S. 642n, 651n, 652n
 also
 Dvivedin, Sudhakar 642n, 644n, 646n, 649n 651n, 655n, 650n,
 Dvivedi, Girija Prasād 651n
 Dvivedi, V. P. 453n, 493n, 497n, 532n 650n,
 E
 Edwards, F. E. 676n
 Eggeling, J. 420n, 435n, 438n, 439n, 440n, 444n, 445n, 498n, 542n, 609n, 616n, 626n, 627n, 634n, 636n, 638n, 639, 641n, 645n, 646n, 650n, 651n, 652n, 659n, 660n, 661n, 662n
 Edgerton 479n, 608n
 Ekādaśādhikarāna 480n
 Ekāksarakośa 458n
 Elxir 629, 627
 Embryology 626
 Empedokles 536, 537
 Engelhardt, E. 686n
 Effenberger 689n
 Enma 629
 English 681, 683
 English, contributions of 661
 Enumeration, System of 661

Epical stories 544n
 Epikur 536
 Erotics 619
 Erotik 625n
 Evanswintz, W Y. 515n
 Everett, C C 506n

F

Faddegaon, B 488n, 520n, 521n,
 530n, 531n, 532n, 533n
 Fadkule, Jinadas Parshwanath 640n
 Faqir Malik Muhammad 675
 Farquhar, J. N 673n, 679n
 Filliozat, Jean 440n, 421n, 637m,
 641n, 629n, 630n, 641n,
 Finot, L 440n, 619n, 657n
 Fleet 440n, 443n, 588n, 642n, 648n,
 649n, 655n, 658n
 Firmicus Maternus 658
 Formichi, G 596n
 Frank, Othmar, 492n,
 Franke, R O 446n, 451n, 452n,
 487n
 Franz von Assisi 669
 Fraser 673n, 679n, 683n, 684n
 Fraser, R W 483n
 Frère 671n
 Freytag, W 520n
 Friedrich, R 597
 Fuhrer, A. A 540n

G

Gadādhara 636
 Gajānana, K Shrigondkar 613n
 Gajāsāstra 607n
 Galanos, D 461
 Gallenkamp, W 671n
 Ganapati Śāstri, T 437n, 434n, 432n,
 615n, 619n
 Gāndharvaveda 616
 Ganaprakāśa 445
 Ganapātha 438, 441, 443, 444
 Ganaratnamahodadhī 438, 444
 Ganeśa 652
 Ganeśa Daivajña 651n
 Gangādharaśūri 533n
 Gangeśa, Gāngesvara 465, 528, 534,
 528
 Ganguli, K M 630
 Ganitādhyāya 661
 Ganitapāda 648
 Ganitasārasamgraha 663
 Garbe, R 504n, 505n, 506n, 507n,
 508n, 509n, 510n, 513n, 514n,
 517n, 519n, 521n, 522n, 536,
 588n, 639n
 Ghate, V S 531n
 Garcin de Tassy 672n

Gardner 686n, 691n
 Garga 643, 654
 Garga Samhitā 654
 Gārgi-Samhitā 643
 Gārgya, K 609n
 Gārgya Kerala 648n
 Garuda 612
 Gaudapāda 480 483, 509,
 Gaurapādiyakārikā 483, 488n, 484
 Gautama 521n, 522n, 528f, 539ff,
 605n
 „ Institutes of 540n
 Gautama Buddha 505, 506
 Gautamadharmasūtra 539
 Gautamadharmasāstra 540n
 Gautama School 540
 Gautama Sūtra 540
 Gawronski 451n
 Gayadāsa 634
 Geometry 417, 664
 Geiger, B 429n
 Geiger, W. 451n, 518n
 German Literature 544n
 Ghate, V S 500n
 Ghosh, Manomohan 465n, 419n,
 485n, 500n, 534n
 Gheranda Samhitā 519n
 Ghīyasuddin Tughlak 613
 Ghosh, J C 681n
 Ghosh, P C 626n
 Ghosh, S P 617n
 Ghoshal, Svarna Kumari Devi 685n
 Ghoṭakamukha 622f
 Gilchrist 679
 Gītā 420n, 481n, 493
 Gītā-Bhāṣya 488
 Gītāgovinda 678
 Gītāñjali 689n, 688, 686
 Glasenapp, H von 497n, 489n 676n
 Gorakha Prasad 642n
 Godak, V K 666n
 Golādhyāya 651
 Goladipikā 653
 Golapāda 649
 Goldstücker, Th 428n 429n, 441,
 479n, 488n, 609n, 616n
 Gonardiya 432, 622f
 Gonikāputra 432n, 622f, 625
 Goonetilake, W 422n, 443n
 Gopal Kṛṣṇa 491n
 Gotama 470, 528, 529
 Gokhale, D V 488n
 Gopinath Kaviraj 499n
 Gorakh Prasad 642n
 Goraksasataka 519n,
 Gough, A E 468n 491n, 492n,
 531n, 534n,
 Govardhana 534n
 Gover, E Ch 671
 Govinda 483, 612, 676

Govindācārya 495n, 496
 Govindasvāmin 539n
 Gṛahalāghava 652
 Grahaganitādhyāya 651
 Grahācāranibandhana 653
 Grammar 663
 Grammatical Studies 417
 Graul, K. 667n, 669f
 Gray 623n
 Greece, Astrology of, 654, 658
 Greek 590n, 684
 Greek Astrology 657, 658
 Greek Astrology, Influence of 657
 Gṛhya 546
 Gṛhyasūtras 538, 472, 653
 Grierson, G A 450n, 495n, 497n,
 499n, 667n, 670n, 672n, 678n,
 679n, 680n, 683n
 Grosset, J 615n
 Growse, F. S 673n, 679n
 Greek Astronomy 644
 Greek, Borrowings from 649
 Greek Empire 666
 Greek Influence 647
 Greek on Horā 658
 Greek Philosophy 536f
 Grünwadel, A 452n
 Gūḍhārthadīpikā 636n
 Gujarat 660
 Gujarati 680f.
 Guleri, Ch 624n
 Gunādhyā 447
 Gunaratna 536
 Gupta, Mātā Prasād 679n
 Gupta, U C 607n
 Guru Govinda Singh 675
 Gurumata 476
 Gurumūrti, D. 534n

H

Haas, E 641n
 Haas, Karl 660n
 Haima Vyākaraṇa 443
 Hāla 439n
 Halāyudha 458f
 Halidar, Gurupada 442
 Hall, F. E 489n, 490n, 504n, 514n,
 530n, 644n
 Handt, W. 530n
 Haradatta 540n, 434
 Haradattamisra 539n
 Hara Prasād Śāstri, also H P. Śāstri,
 Hara Prasād 457n, 492n 607n, 609n,
 617n, 619n, 626n, 641n, 658n,
 681n
 Harasumha 625n
 Hārāvali 457
 Haribhadra 468n
 Haridāsa 524n

Haridiksita 435n
 Harihara 460
 Harihara Caturanga 611
 Hariharanārāyaṇa 519
 Hariharānanda 517
 Hariśankaṛa Pāndeya 422n
 Hariścandra 681
 Hariścandra Kaviratna 638n
 Hariścandranṛtyam 683n
 Harismhadeva 613
 Hārīta 541f, 627, 629, 634,
 Hārīta Dharmaśāstra 542n
 Harscaarita 459
 Harsadeva 442
 Harsakīrti Sūri 461, 659
 Harsavardhana 446
 Hastāmalaka 489
 Hathayoga 519
 Haṭhayogapradīpikā 519
 Hauer, J W 515n, 517n, 518n
 Hayaśīrsa 614
 Hayaśīrsa-Pañcarātra 614
 Hayat 653
 Hebrew 684
 Heinrich Lüders 440n
 Hemacandra 432f, 437n, 443f, 447,
 449f 451n, 459, 463, 527, 590,
 604
 Hemaiāja Sharmā 627n
 Hemādri 637
 Henkel, H 660n, 663
 Heraklit 536
 Hertel 589n, 590n, 593n, 597n, 604n,
 680,
 Hessler, F 632n
 Hetuśāstra 520n, 521n
 Hillebrandt 502n, 589n, 595, 619n
 Hindoo Kāmaśāstra 620n
 Hindu Society 545
 Hinduism 666
 Hindustani Literature 666
 Hiranyagarbha 504
 Hiranyakeśi-Grhyasūtra 432n
 Hiranyakeśin 540
 Hiranyasaptatī 507
 Hiriyanna, M. 490n
 H Krishna Shastri 497n
 Hobbes 594n
 Hopkins, E W. 546n
 Horā 654, 657
 Horāśāstra 659
 Horāsatpañcāsikā 658
 Horse-Science 607
 Horses, their training and their
 diseases 607n
 Hocnle, F R. 449n, 455n, 626n,
 628n-636n, 640n, 643n, 663n,
 673n
 Howells, G 477n, 485n, 486n
 Hṛdayapriyā 640

Huber, E. 623n
 Hugo Schanz 670
 Hultsch, E. 455n, 450n, 527n, 534n, 535n, 539n, 670n
 Human Skeleton 626
 Hungry Stones, etc 69on
 Heinter, W. W. 684n
 Huth, G. 525n, 635n
 Huttner, J. Chr. 546n
 Hygiene 626

I

Indarsabhā 683n
 India, Ancient 685n
 India and the Western World 589n
 Indian Bismark 591
 Indian Atom-Theory 537
 Indian Literature 665
 Indian Logic 536n, 537n
 Indian Philosophy 536n, 537
 Indian Philosophical Text 537n
 Indo-Aryan 667
 Indo-China 633
 Indra 627
 Indradhva 656
 Indragomin 440
 Indriyasthāna 631
 Iranian Language 629n
 Irugapa, Dandadhina 460
 Iśisiddhi 490
 Isvarakṣṇa 507
 Isvarapratyabhijñānsūtra 500
 Isvarapratyabhijñāvimarsinī 500n
 Itihāsa 477
 I-t sing 420, 433, 628, 630
 Iyengar, K. P. 620n
 Iyengar, P. T. Shrinivas 500n
 Iyengar, S. N. 519n
 Iyer, Chidambaram 635n
 Iyer, Subramania, K. A. 436n

J

Jacob 419n
 Jacob, G. A. 419n, 490n, 492n
 Jacob, Hermann 419n, 450n, 468n, 471n, 475n, 504n, 505n, 506n, 509n, 510n, 517n, 522n, 528n, 529n, 530n, 531n, 533, 577n, 588n, 590, 591n, 593n, 595, 596n, 593n, 595, 597n, 621n, 622n, 623n, 624n, 658n
 Jadavaji Trikamji Acharya 634n
 Jagadācāryapustaka 613
 Jagaddeva 660
 Jagadīśa 465, 535
 Jagajyotirmalla 617n
 Jagannātha 525
 Jagannātha Samrāt 665

Jagatprakāśakāvya 460
 Jagatsimha 460
 Jaimini 470, 471n, 475, 481, 498, 591n
 Jaimini Bhārata, Kanarasc 670n
 Jaina 443, 520, 530f, 595, 680,
 Jaina-Canons 593
 Jainendramahāvṛtti 443n
 Jainendra Vyākaraṇa 443
 Jainism 666
 Jaina-Siddhāntakaumudī 450
 Jaina Text 640
 Jaipur 665
 Jayyāṭa 634
 Jayyāṭa 634
 Jayyāṭa 634
 Jāmbavatīvijaya 434
 Jānābāi 676
 Jānakīnātha 535n
 Janamejaya 611
 Jātaka 657
 Jātaka-Gāthās 544n
 Jātakasārādīpa 659n
 Jātulāna 629
 Jaumara Vyākaraṇa 445
 Jayadeva 625
 Jayāditya 433
 Jayamangalā 596n, 620n, 624n
 Jayanta Bhaṭṭa 529
 Jayāpīḍa 441n, 527n, 457n
 Jaya Simha, King 652
 Jāyasi 675
 Jayaswal, K. P. 430n, 581n, 588n, 606n, 613n
 Jayatīrtha 497n
 Jean Fillozat 626n
 See also Fillozat
 Jha, Durgādharma 532n
 Jha, Gangānātha,
 also G. Jha and G. N. Jha 472n, 473n, 475n, 476n, 479n, 480n, 492n, 510n, 518n, 521n, 524n, 524n, 532n, 534n
 Jha, Muralīdhara 642n, 651n, 652n
 Jha, Subhadra 678n
 Jhalakīkar, Bhīmacharya 529
 Jharkhandi, Shivanath 642n
 Jina 525
 Jivaka 628
 Jivānanda Vidyāsāgar, 475n, 596n, 606n, 634n, 636n, 645n
 Jinaprabha 624n
 Jincendrabuddhi 433f
 Jivanmuktiviveka 491
 Jñānabhāskara 638
 Jñānavāsīṣṭha 468n
 Jñānendra Sarasvatī 436
 Jñānēśvara 675
 Jñānēśvarī 675
 John Davies 607n

Johnson J. J 494n, 496n
 Jolly, J. 535n, 537n, 541n, 542n,
 546n, 581n, 592n, 593n, 595n,
 599n, 607n, 608n, 626n, 628n,
 630n, 631n, 634n, 635n, 636n,
 634n, 635n, 636n, 637n, 638,
 639n, 640n
 Jones, W. 617n, 546n, 537n
 Joshi, Bhārgava Śāstri 427n
 Jumarānandin 445
 Jvaratimirabhāskara 637n
 Jwālā Prasād 518n
 Jyautiśa-Siddhānta-Samgraha 650n
 Jyautiśa, Ārsa 642n
 Jyotiśśāstra 654
 Jyotiśvara Kavisekhara, also called
 Jyotiśvara, 617, 625
 Jyotiśvidābhārana 659
 Jyotiśsāroddhāra 659
 Jyotiśham 642n
 Jyotiśa-Vedānga 642f

K

Kabir 673, 674n, 680n
 K B Pathak 487n
 Kaccāyana 439, 451f
 Kaivalyanavanita 670
 Kaiyaṭa 437
 Kālakṛiyāpāda 648
 Kalāpaka 439n
 Kalhana 441
 Kali Age, Dynasties of the 589n
 456, 486n
 Kaliyuga 644
 Kālīdāsa 525n, 593, 623, 659
 Kallaṭa 500
 Kallinātha 616
 Kālānidhi 616n
 Kalpas. 418, 644f
 Kalpanāmandanikā 530
 Kalpasthāna 631
 Kalpasūtra 427, 624, 664
 Kalpataru 460
 Kalyānakāraka 640
 Kalyānamalla 625
 Kamalākara 652
 Kambalāśva 503
 Kāmaśāstra 418, 619, 621ff.
 Kambalāśvatara 503
 Kāmandakī 596f, 604
 Kāmandakī-Nīti 597
 Kāmandakī-Nītiśāra 592n
 Kāmatantra 663
 Kāmaśāstra 620ff
 Kamboja 430n
 Kanāda 468, 470, 482, 637n
 Kanāda, Kāśyapa 531
 Kanarese 670
 Kandali 532f

Kane, P V 481n, 537ff, 597n
 Kāñcīpura 494
 Kandarpacūdāmanī 625
 Kaniska 630
 Kankālādhyāyavārttika 639n
 Kānkāyana 603
 Kannada 531f
 Kanthābhārana 432a
 Kapila 431n, 470, 482, 504ff, 510n
 Kapilabala 631
 Karaka, D F. 681n
 Karana 644, 646, 650
 Karanāgama 610
 Karanakutūhala 651
 Kārikā 510
 Kārikāvalī 534
 Karmakānda 472, 624
 Kārttikeya 619
 Karmamīmāṃsā 472, 473n, 487
 517n
 Karmanibandha 653
 Karnāṭ family 625n
 Karpūramañjarī 478n
 Kārsnājini 482
 Kāśakṛtsna 444, 482
 Kāśikā 433ff, 442, 451, 455.
 Kāśinātha 436
 Kāśirāma 636n, 682
 Kashmīr 599, 671n
 Kāśyakalpa 609
 Kāśyapa 442, 543, 614, 627
 Kāśyapaśilpam 614
 Kāśyapa-Samhitā 627
 Kātantra 432, 439f, 444, 451, 452
 Kathaka 541, 682
 Kathās ,
 Kathāsaritsāgara 420, 431, 590
 Kāṭiyam Sulbasūtram 664n
 Kātyāyana 427, 428, 430ff, 448, 448n
 451, 455, 522,
 Kātyāyana Bhāṣikasūtra 422n
 Kauhāṣīksā 465
 Kaumārābhṛtya 627, 638n
 Kaumārālāta 440n
 Kauśikasūtra 526
 Kautilya 471n, 503n, 578n, 584ff,
 588f, 593, 611, 621
 Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra 627, 631, 654
 Kāvcrī 439
 Kaye, G R. 648n, 661n, 665n
 Kavibhūṣana, Parash Nath Sharma
 630n
 Kavicakravartī Śrīdhara 617
 Kavikūpadruma 445
 Kavikinkara Mukundarāma 682
 Kavirāj Avinash Chandra Kaviratna
 630n
 Kavirāja, G N 499n, 524n, 531f,
 632n
 Kavirāja, Kṛṣṇadāsa 683n

- Kaviratna Hariścandra 639
 Kaviśvara 671n
 Kāvya 593n
 Kāvyaśāstrasūtra-Vṛtti 597n
 Kāvyaśāstrā 436
 Kāvyaśāstragraha 489n
 Kawi Literature 597
 Kearns, J. F. 489n, 609n
 Kedar Nath 487, 620n
 Keith, A. B. 456n, 472n, 473n, 473m, 475n, 476n, 478n, 484n, 487n, 493n, 501n, 505n, 514n, 518, 520n, 524n, 521n, 529n, 530n, 532n, 535n, 536n, 537n, 589n, 595, 597n, 624n, 628n, 630n, 633
 Kerala 612
 Kern, H. 446n, 618n, 619n, 654n, 655n, 657n, 658n, 659n
 Keśava 461, 494, 637, 652
 Keśavabhāṣya 497
 Keśavāśāmin 460
 Ketaki 653
 Khandadeva 479
 Khandal hādvaka 650
 Khandanakhanda hādyā 492
 Kharegat, M. 646
 Kielhorn, F. 422n, 427-9n, 433-414n, 491n, 529, 626n, 651n
 Kingscote, H. 671n
 Kirānāvali 532
 Kīrāta 605
 Kirste, J. 414n
 Kittel, F. 670n
 Klemm, Curt 469n, 685
 Knowles, J. H. 671n
 Knowledge-Literature 451
 Knowledge, Sources of 529
 Knowledge, Theory of 529
 Kodillayam 593
 Koegel, R. 544n
 Kohler, Joseph 536n, 594n
 Konow, S. 498
 (See also Sten Konow)
 Kokaśāstra 625
 Kolkaka 625
 Kōpāl-Kundalā 685n
 Koparkar, D. G. 446
 Koras, Alexander Csoma de 462
 Korān 674, 684
 Kośa 453
 Koul, Ananda 680n
 Kramadīśvara 444, 445n
 Kratvartha 473
 Kṛṣṇanamacharya 420n, 496n, 502n, 503n
 Kṛṣṇanamacharya, V. 453
 Kṛṣṇa Menon, T. K. 670n
 Kṛṣṇa Sastri 497n
 Kṛṣṇasvami Aiyangar S. 494n, 667n
 Kṛyāyoga 515
 Kṛṣṇa 435, 504, 671
 Kṛṣṇabhāṣyamuni 453
 Kṛṣṇacarita 430n
 Kṛṣṇa Cult 496
 Kṛṣṇadāsa 452, 464 683
 Kṛṣṇa Kamala 684
 Kṛṣṇalīlāśuka 437
 Kṛṣṇa Yajurveda 539, 541f
 Kṛttivāsa 682
 Kṛta yuga 614
 Kṣatriya 489, 544
 Kṣemarāja 500
 Kṣemendra 464, 625
 Kṣīra 457n
 Kṣīrasvāmin 437n
 Kṣīrapāni 629
 Kṣīrasvāmin 438
 Kṣīrataranginī 438
 Kuhn, E. 597n, 451n
 Kulakarni, D. 460f, 514n, 607f
 Kulīn-kulasarvasva 684
 Kulluka 546n
 Kumāra 609
 Kumāra 439f
 Kumāragata 612
 Kumārapāla 604, 660
 Kumārasambhava 434
 Kumārila, Kumārīlabhatta 476ff, 508, 529, 539, 541
 Kumārīlasvāmin 476
 Kumbhakarna 462
 Kunhan Rāja, C. 480
 see also C. K. Kunhana Raja and Rāja, C. K. Kunhan
 Kunjunnī Rāja, K. 438n
 Kuppaswami Śāstri, S. 479n
 Kunte, A. M. 634n
 Kurral 667n
 Kuśala, Rāma Chandra Śāstri 625n
 Kusumāñjali 524
 Kusumapura 649
 Kutcha 629
 Kuṭṭakādhyāya 661
 Kuṭṭanīmatam 624n
 Kuṭṭinīmatam 624n

L

- Lacôte 439n
 Laddu, Tukaram 450n
 Lagadha Mahātman 643n
 Laghubhāskariya 652f
 Laghu Kaumudī 436
 Laghujātaka 658
 Laghujātaka 658n
 Laghu-Śabdaratna 435n
 Laghu-Siddhānta-Kaumudī 435, 450
 Laghvarthanītiśāstra 604
 Laghvāryabhaṭṭiya 648

Laghvārya-Siddhānta 649n
 Laghu Vāsiṣṭha-Siddhānta 646n
 Laghvi 476
 Lahiri, P. C. 427n
 Lakṣanāvalī 533, 535n
 Lakṣmanasena 660
 Lakṣmana-Sarūp 422
 Lakṣmīdhara 450f, 491n
 Lakṣmī Nārāyana Tiwari 451n
 Lakṣmīnārāyanopādhyāya 659n
 Lāl Dēd 680n
 Lalla 649
 Lallā 680
 Lallā Vākyaṇi 680
 Lallūji Lāl 679
 Lalou Marcelle 609n
 Lamarescense, E. 620n
 Lagrange 663
 Lankāvatārasūtra 484
 Lassen 658n
 Lāṭa 645n, 647
 Lāṭyāyanaśrautasūtra 462n
 Laugākṣi-Bhāṣkara 535
 Laukikanyāyāñjali 419n
 Law 589
 Law-Literature 418
 Law, N. N. 588f
 Lawl, J. M. 510n
 Law-Suits 588
 Legends, Brāhmanical 593
 Legislature 545
 Lévi, S. 429n, 432n, 435n, 595n, 683n
 Lexicography 417
 „ Transition to 454
 Likhita 542n
 Lind Quist 515n
 Liecbich, Bruno 420n, 421n 429n
 ns at 431ff, at 438 ff, 458n, 517n
 Līlāvati 651, 661n
 Linga 475
 Lingānuśāsana 432n, 454, 446
 Lingaviśeṣavidhi 446
 Lingyāta Sect 501
 Literary History of India 485n
 Literature Brāhmanical 520n
 Literature, Hindustani 440n
 Logan, W. 487n
 Logic 663
 Logic of India, Mediaeval School of 441n
 Lokāyāta 502f, 530
 Lokāyāta-Darsana 503
 Lokāyāta Philosophy 501
 Lombarāja 637
 Lüders 448, 541n
 Lüders, Heinrich 440n
 Ludwig 427n

M

Macauliffe, M. A. 675n
 Macdonell, A. A. 536n
 Machiavelli 594, 621, 682n
 Macnicol, N. 673n, 675n, 676n, 677n
 Madanapāla 639
 Madanavinoda-Nrighantu 639
 Mādhava 438, 468, 469n, 472n, 479, 486n, 491, 497n, 496, 504, 510, 529, 604, 636n
 Mādhavācārya 497
 Mādhavakara 635
 Mādhavanidāna 635
 Madhusūdana 481n, 490n, 607n
 Madhusūdana, Michael 685
 Madhusūdana, Kāmasāstra 621n
 Madhusūdana Sarasvatī 418n 490n, 492n
 Mādhyamakaśāstra 483, 484
 Madhya-Siddhānta-Kaumudī 435
 Māgadhi-Prākṛit 450
 Māgha 43, 623n
 Magical Strophes 626
 Makaranda 652
 Mahābhārata 468, 482, 495, 504, 506, 512f, 518, 544, 593, 596, 605n, 614, 619n, 627n, 633, 643n, 667, 670, 672, 681, 682
 „ Astronomico-Cosmological Section of 644
 Mahābhāskariyam 652f
 Mahābhāṣya 420n, 425n, 427ff, 432f, 436, 441, 443, 453, 471, 488, 502, 517, 522, 590, 623, 626n
 Mahābhāṣya-Ratna-Prakāśa 437n
 Mahābhāṣya, Style of 429n
 Mahādeva 438n, 513n
 Mahānandamayakāvya 430n
 Mahānirvānatantra 610
 Mahārya-Siddhānta 649n
 Mahā-Siddhānta 649n
 Mahāsvāmin 422n
 Mahāvagga 628n
 Mahāvagga Pālī 640
 Mahāvidyāpatīsī 635n
 Mahāvīrācārya 663
 Mahāvyyutpatti 462
 Mahāyāna 483
 Mahāvagga 645
 Mahendra 459n
 Mahendra-Sūri 459, 653
 Maheśvara 458, 609
 Maheśa 618
 Mahodayapura, King of 612
 Maithili 665n
 Maithili Language, Formation of 678n
 Matrāyaṇīya School 542

- Maitrāyaṇīya Upaniṣad 484n, 503
 Maitreyaśāstra 434, 438
 Maitrī-Upaniṣad 505
 Mijjhima-Nikāya 628
 Milabarī M. Behramji 681
 Mīlatī-mādhava 597, 603
 Mīlatī 604
 Malayalam 670
 Malla, R. R. 510
 Mallanigra 623
 Mallārī 652n
 Mallavādīn 527n
 Mallinātha 442, 451
 Manalūrī Rāghavācārya 436
 Mānameyodaya 480
 Mānasāra 609
 Mānasollāsa 534n, 490n, 613
 Mānava Dharmaśāstra 546, 614, 506
 Mānavallī, Gṛṇḍadhara Śāstrī 479n
 Māndalik, V. N. 546n
 Māṇḍana 478, 615
 Māṇḍanamisra 457, 478, 479f, 490
 Māṇḍamasūtradhāra 615
 Māṇḍukya-Upaniṣad 483
 Mārutho 658n
 Mangala-Gāyaka 681
 Maniśhācārya 658n
 Manik-Nandīn 527
 Mānikka-Vāsagar 669
 Mānikya 527
 Mānika Candra Dīgambara 599n
 Mañjula 652
 Majjhimsimūlakalpa 609n
 Mankad, P. A. 615n
 Mankha 458
 Mankhakōśa 458, 459n
 Mantics 660n
 Manu 541, 546
 Manu-Smṛiti 475, 541, 546, 604
 Mārīca Kāśyapa 627
 Mārkaṇḍeya-Purāṇa 681
 Marulkar, S. S. 427
 Masūrākṣa 606
 Maskarīn 540n
 Masson-Oursel, P. 522n
 Mātanga 617
 Mātāṅgalīlā 608
 Materialism 601
 Materia Medica 640n
 Māthara 508
 Mātharavṛtti 508f
 Mathematics 641, 648, 660
 Mathematic 641n
 Matsya-Purāṇa 610
 Maurya 590, 429n 1
 Max-Müller 418, 433n, 479n, 502n, 535n, 537n
 Maya Asura 645
 Māyā 483ff
 „ „ Doctrine of 483n
 „ „ Theory 495
 Māyāvāda 493
 Mayūra 454n
 Medical Science 417
 Medicine 626
 Médecine, Indienne,
 Doctrine Classique de la 626n
 Medicine, System of 627n
 Medinī 460
 Medinikōsa 460
 Megasthenese 589, 578n, 595
 Meghadūta 431
 Mercury 638
 Meru 645
 Merutunga 639
 Metaphysics of Buddhism 485
 Meyer 595
 Meyer-Frank Helene 687n
 Mīmāṃsā 418n, 482
 Mīmāṃsāka 430n, 480, 524
 Mīmāṃsā-Kaustubha 179
 Mīmāṃsānukramanī 478n
 Mīmāṃsā-Nyāya-Prakāsa 479
 Mīmāṃsā-Ślokaṽrttika 476
 Mīmāṃsā-Sūtra 471n, 472n, 475, 480
 Minarāja 658n
 Minayeff, J. P. 462n
 Mineralogy 626n
 Mirābāī 678, 680n
 Mishra, S. 525n, 524n
 Mishra, S. N. 476n
 Mishra, U. 480
 Misra, Babua 650n
 Mīśrabandhu 680n
 Mīśrabandhuvinoda 680n
 Misra, J. P. 596n
 Misra, Keśava 534
 Mīśra, Mukunda 651n
 Mīśra, Viśvanātha Prasad 679n
 Mitchell 676n
 Mithilā 528, 612, 618, 625n
 Mitra, Dīnabandhu 684
 Mitra, H. 614n
 Mitra, R. L. 517n, 595
 Mitra, Vihārī Lal 498n
 Moggalāna 463
 Moggalāna Thera 452n
 Mogling H. E. 671n
 Mokate, G. Śāstrī 499n
 Monism, Qualified 493
 Mookerji 590n
 Mookerji, R. K. 588n, 589n
 Motilal Ladhajī, 527n
 Mṛcchakaṭika 619n
 Mudgala 535n
 Mudrārākṣasa 487n, 590
 Mugdhahodha 445
 Muhammadans 674

Muhammadans,
 Contributions of 666
 Muhammadan Influence 666
 Muhūrta 629
 Mukhopadhyaya, G. G. 617n
 Mukti 546
 Müller, E 462n
 Muni 487n
 Muni-Pālakāpya 608
 Munshi, K. M. 680n
 Murārī 445, 480, 454
 Murārīmīśra 480
 Music 663
 Musui 515n

N

Nābhādās 678
 Nāḍiparīksā 637n
 Nāḍiprakāśa 637n
 Nāḍivijñāna 637n
 Nāgara 615
 Nāgarasarvasva 625
 Nāgarjuna 431, 471n, 485n, 525n,
 606, 625n, 628, 630, 633, 638, 640
 Nāgaśeṣa 431
 Nagelein, J. V. 600n, 643n
 Nagesābhaṭṭa 437n, 453, 465, 519
 Nāgojibhaṭṭa 437
 Nāiruktas 418n
 Naiṣkarma-siddhi 490
 Nakula 603
 Naksatras 642, 645
 Nakṣatra-kālpā 643
 Nala, Lyrics of 671
 Naladiyar 669
 Nāmadeva 676
 Nāmalingānuśāsana 456
 Nāmamālikā 455 f, 460, 463
 Nambudri Brāhmanas 487
 Nānaka 675
 Nānārthamañjarī 460
 Nānārthārnavaśamkṣepa 460
 Nānārthasābdakośa 460
 Nānārthasamgraha 460n
 Nanda 431f., 589, 590, 596, 603
 Nandikēśvara 618
 Nāndīsūtra 593, 623
 Nand Lal Sinha 499n
 Nanjio, B. 508n
 Nannayabhaṭṭa, A. D. 671n
 Nārada 499, 581n, 593, 616, 654
 Nārada-Sūlpā 610
 Nāradaśāilpasūtra 610
 Nārada-Smṛti 581n
 Nāradaīya-Bhaktisūtra 499
 Nāradasūtra 499n
 Narahari 639
 Narasimha, A. N. 444n
 Narasimha, M. B. 496n, 625n, 660

Nārāyana 432n, 480, 653
 Nārāyanabhaṭṭa 437, 446, 498f.
 Nārāyana Yatī 670n
 Nāṭaka 593
 Nāṭyaśāstra 616
 Navadvīpa 527
 Navanītaka 629
 Nava-Ratnānī 450
 Navaratnaparīksā 619
 Navyanyāya 527f
 Navyanyāya System 528
 Nayanasukhopādhyāya 653
 Nayaviveka 478f
 Nepal 658
 Newton 648n
 Noble-Truth 513
 North-Pole 645
 Nibandhasamgraha 634
 Nidāna 635
 Nidānasthāna 631
 Nidānasūtra 642n
 Nidhipradīpa 606
 Nighanṭu 422n, 453n
 Nighantus (Vedic) 453
 Nighanṭurāja 639
 Nighantuśeṣa 459
 Nil Darpan 684
 Nīlanta Sastri 481n
 Nīlakanṭha 502n, 608, 648n 653, 660n
 Nīlakanth Sastri, K. A. 473n
 Nimbārka 496f
 Nīpātāvyaopasargavrtti 444
 Nirukta 422, 546n
 Nirvāna 506n, 546
 Nissanka-Sārngadvā 616
 Nīti 595, 604
 Nītiprakāśikā 606n, 611
 Nītiratnākara 616
 Nītivākyas 606
 Nītivākyāmṛta 599ff, 610
 Nītisāra 596f, 657n
 Nītiśāstra 454, 591, 596f, 606f
 Nītisūtras 610
 Nītyanātha 639
 Nītya-Svarūpa, B. 497
 Nṛtyaratnakośa 462
 Nṛtyasamgraha 618
 Nṛsimhāśrama 491n
 Nyāsa 433ff
 Nyāya 418n, 492, 520ff, 527ff
 Nyayas 419
 Nyāya and Vaiśeṣika 536
 Nyāyabhāṣya 522ff, 593ff
 Nyāyabindu 526f
 Nyāyabīndutīkā 527
 Nyāyabīndutīkāṭippaṇi 527n
 Nyāyabodhinī 535n
 Nyāyadarśana 521f, 523n
 Nyāyakārikā 478n
 Nyāyakāndali 532n

Nyāyakośa 529
 Nyāyakusumāñjali 493, 524
 Nyāyamālāvīstara 479, 472n
 Nyāyamañjarī 529
 Nyāyapraveśī 526n
 Nyāyapravesatarkaśāstra 526
 Nyāyaratna, Mahesh Chandra 473n
 Nyāyaratnākara 479
 Nyāyaratnamālā 479
 Nyāyasāra 527
 Nyāyasāstra 523
 Nyāyavidhāntamañjarī 535n
 Nyāyasūcinibandha 523f
 Nyāyasūtra 520ff, 527ff, 534
 Nyāyasūtrabhāṣya 522
 Nyāya System 528
 Nyāya-Theory 534, 631
 Nyāya-Vārttika-Tātparyā
 -Parīśuddhi 524
 Nyāyatātparyadīpikā 527n
 Nyāyatattvacintāmaṇi 528
 Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika 521, 533f
 Nyāyavātāra 527
 Nyāyavārttika 523ff

O

Oesterly, H 671n
 Oldenberg, H 506n, 407n, 507n,
 536n, 589n, 620n, 642n, 664n,
 671n
 Oltramare 504n, 506n
 Oman, J C 683n
 Omen 66n
 Oppert, G 443n, 458n, 606
 Orthodox Brāhmanical Philosophy
 472
 Osteology 630n
 Otto Böhltingk 422n
 Otto, R. 494, 496n, 670n
 Otto Stein 590n

P

Padamañjarī 434
 Padamāvata 675
 Padumāvati 675
 Padapāṭha 421
 Padārthasamgraha 532
 Padārthatattvanirūpana 533n
 Padarūpasiddhi 452
 Padayojanikā 488n
 Padé, Sankara Day Sastri 634n
 Padmanābha 622
 Padmanābhabhaṭṭa 445
 Padmapāda 489
 Padmaśrī 625
 Paisācī 446, 449
 Paisācika 603
 Paitāmaha-Siddhānta 644, 646, 650f

Pañhīnāsī 542
 Pāyālacchīnāmamālā 462
 Pakṣilasvāmīn 522f
 ,, Vātsyāyana 522
 Pakṣīśāstra 612
 Pāla Dynasty 681
 Palasule, G B 445n
 Pālī 665
 Pālī-Dhātupāṭha 452n
 Pālī Dictionaries 463
 Pālī Literature 452n
 Pañcādasi 491
 Pañcākhyaṇa-Vārttika 680
 Pañcapādikā 489
 Pañcasāyaka 625
 Pañcasiddhāntikā 645 ff
 Pañcāśikā 507n
 Pañcāśikha 507f
 Pañcatantra 597, 604n, 666, 680n
 Pañcārātra 614
 Pandharpur 675
 Pāndya 669
 Pañḍeya, Candrabhānu 653n
 Pañḍeya, M P. 651n
 Pandit, N. 619
 Pandit, P. S. 478n
 Pandit, Shankar, P. 676n
 Pānini 420n, 427ff, 441ff, 448,
 451ff, 455, 481n, 626n
 Pānini's Dhātupāṭha 515n
 Pānini's Śabdānuśāsana 422
 Pānini's School 434
 Pāniniya-Śikṣā 421n, 645
 Pānini's Sūtras 439
 Pānini-Sūtra-Vyākhyā 436
 Panjab 671n
 Pantulu, G R. Subramanian 669n
 671
 ,, Subramiah 670n
 Pannālāl 599n
 Panskar, L S 487n
 Panskar, W L Sh 498n
 Panthier, G 546n
 Pāntschatantra 513n
 Parab, K P 456, 534n
 Parakkamabāhu 452
 Paramādiśvara 648n
 Paramārtha 508
 Paramārthasaptatī 507
 Paramārthasāra 501, 507
 Parameśvara 640, 645n, 653n
 Paranjape, M 534n
 Parāśara 591, 629, 654
 Pārāśarya
 Paraśurāma Śāstrī 636n
 Paribhāṣāsūtra 441, 443, 445
 Paribhasenduśekhara 437
 Pargiter, F E 588f
 Parikh, R C 462n
 Parikṣāmukhasūtra 527

- Parimala 524n
 Parisistaparvan 590
 Parsi 681
 Parsec 680
 Pārasiprakāsa 452n, 464
 Pārthasārathi 478
 Pātāliputra 649
 Pātāñjalasūtravṛtti 519n
 Patañjali 420n, 427, 429ff, 441, 468, 470ff, 501f, 510n, 514n, 517, 519n, 522, 590, 626n
 Pathak 433n
 Pathak, K. W. 539n
 Pathak, K. B. 436n, 443n, 478n, 487n, 526n,
 Pathak, K. V. 487n
 Patkar, M. M. 460f
 Pathology 637n
 Pathyāpathya-Nighantu 640
 Paul, Apostle 667
 Pauliśa Greek 647
 Pauliśa-Siddhānta 646f.
 Paul Markus 519n
 Paul, M. M. 499n
 Pauskarasādi 432n
 Pavolini, P. E., 625
 Pāyagunde, Vaidyanātha 537n
 Pelliot 629
 Péri 442
 Persian Language 452
 Persian Model 666
 Persian, Translation into 632
 Perso-Arabic Astrology 659
 Perso-Arabic Influence 692
 Peterson 423n, 433n, 493n, 526n, 531n, 532n, 593n, 623n,
 Peterson, P. 469n
 Petterson 440n
 Pharmacopea, Āyurvedic 641
 Philosophical Literature 511, 537
 Philosophical Sūtras, Chronology of 471
 Philosophical System 535
 Philosophical Systems, Development of 471
 Philosophie, indische 589n
 Philosophy, see also Buddhist Philosophy
 Philosophy, Indian, Grammar of 533
 Philosophical Teachings, Individual 470
 Philosophy 417
 Philosophy, history of Indian 515
 Philosophy, Western Christian 666
 Phuṣṣūtras 438
 Physiology 637n
 Pillai, B. K. 487n
 Pillai, C. V. K. 670n
 Pillai, Lōacharya 670
 Pillu, P. S. 669n
 Pillu, T. R. 618n
 Pincott, F. 679n
 Pingala 512
 Pingalasūtra 660n
 Pischel, R. 420n, 432n, 447, 448n, 450n, 452n, 463n
 Pīṣṭapaśumīmāmsā 480n
 Planets, Observation regarding the course of 642
 Platonic Theory 536n
 Poetical chronicles 672
 Poetics, science of 418
 Poley, L. 492
 Politik 589n
 Polity, Studies in Ancient Hindu 588n, 589n
 Pope, G. U., 667n, 668n, 669n, 669n
 Portuguese 637
 Poussin, La Vallée 483n, 485n, 491n, 477n, 526n, 568n
 Powder 629
 Prabhākara 476, 478, 480
 Prabhāt 678
 Prabodhacandrodaya 489n
 Pracchannabauddha 485n
 Pradīpa 437
 Pradyumna 648
 Prajāpati 541, 627
 Prakaranapañcikā 478
 Prakāśānanda 492n
 Prakāśātman 489n, 490
 Prākṛit 629, 669
 Prākṛit, Alt 448
 Prākṛit, Ārsa 449
 Prākṛitānuśāsana 448
 Prākṛitaprakāśa 432n, 448n
 Prākṛitakalpataru 450
 Prākṛitānuśāsana 451
 Prākṛitaprakāśa 448
 Prākṛit Dictionary 462
 Prākṛitalaksana 449
 Prakriyā-Kaumudī 435
 Prākṛitarūpāvatāra 450n
 Prakriyāsarvasva 437, 446
 Prakṛti 631
 Pramānamīmamsā 527
 Pramānasamuccaya 526
 Pramānavārttikakāra 526
 Prānāyāma 515
 Prasad, Gorakḥ 642n, 643n, 646n, 648n
 Prasādamandana 615
 Prasannarāghava 679
 Prasastapāda 530n, 531n, 532
 Prasastapādabhāṣya 533, 533, 534n
 Prasannapadā 521n
 Prasāna-Upaniṣad 505
 Prasānamārga 612
 Prasthānabheda 418n, 607n, 621
 Prasthānatraya 484
 Pratimūlaksana 614

Pratimā-mānalakṣaṇa 614n
 Prātisākhya 465
 Pratyaktattvacintāmaṇi 492n
 Pratyabhijñā 501
 Pratyabhijñāhṛdaya 500n
 Pratyabhijñāhīkā-Vṛtti 501
 Pratyabhijñāsāstra 500
 Pratyabhijñā School 500
 Praudhamanoranā 433
 Premasāgara 679
 Prosody 663
 Purusakāra 437
 Profession 587
 Protenta 660
 Pṛthu 611
 Pṛthūdaka 650n
 Pṛthuyasas 658
 Pṛthvīmudra 637n
 Pṛthvī Rāj Rāso 673
 Pṛthviśvara 446n
 Psychology 516
 Ptolemy 645n, 647
 Punarvasu Ātrīya 629 f
 Punyārāja 436n
 Purāna 589n
 Purānas 477, 495, 589, 608, 644n,
 674, 680
 Puranic Philosophy 506
 Purohitas 654
 Puruṣottamadeva 434, 451, 457
 Puruṣa 631
 Puruṣārtha 475
 Puruṣottamamīmāṃsa 617n
 Pūrvamīmāṃsā 457, 469n, 491ff,
 475n, 481n, 482, 502, 504, 510,
 520n, 529, 531, 535
 Pūrvamīmāṃsāsūtra 471n, 475, 481,
 591n
 Puṣkarasādin 643
 Puṣpadanta 468n
 Puṣpamitra 429n, 430n
 Puṣpasūtra 432n
 Pythagorean Theorem 664n
 Pythagoras 536

R

Rādhākāntadeva 461
 Radhakṛṣṇan, S. 472n, 617
 Rāghava 460
 Raghavan, V. 608
 Rāghavendrācārya 497n
 Raghunātha 525n
 Raghunāthā Śarmā 436n
 Raghunātha Śiromani 524n
 Raghuvamśa 434, 623n
 Raikwa, Kṛṣṇasankara 652n
 Rain-guaging 580
 Raja, C. Kunhan 448n, 472n, 490n,

495n
 Ratimāñjarī 625
 Rājamārtanda 519
 Rājamṛgāṅka 651
 Rājanighantu 639
 Rājanītiratnākara 606n, 612f
 Rājaputrarakṣanaprakaraṇa 598n
 Rājasekhara 457, 468n, 536
 Rajasthan 673
 Rājataranginī 433n, 441n, 457n,
 527n
 Rājayoga 519n
 Rajendra Lal Mitra 444n
 Rāyamukutamanī 457
 Rājarāja 612
 Rājavārttika 510
 Rāma 499
 Rāmabhadra 469
 Ramachandra 435, 639
 Ram Chandra Dikṣita, T. V. 479n
 Rām Carit Mānas 679
 Rāmā Kānta Vidyāvāgiśa 440
 Ramakṛṣṇa Śarmā 639n
 Rāmānanda 519, 673
 Ramanan, V. V. 501n
 Rāmānārāyaṇa Tarkaratana 684
 Rāmānātha Śāstri, S. K. 478n, 479n
 Rāmānātha Tarkaratna 494n
 Rāmānuja 469, 472n, 485, 488n,
 492ff
 Rāmānujachār, V. K. 494n
 Rāmānujācārya, N. 662n
 Ramanujaswami, P. V. 463n
 Rāmāpānīvāda 448n
 Ram Raz 609n
 Ranadīpikā 612
 Rau, M. S. 491n
 Rāmaśarman 450
 Rāmatarkavāgiśa 450
 Rāmatīrtha 488n
 Rāmāyana 450, 666, 670, 679, 680
 Ramaswami Śāstri, V. A. 437n
 Roy, Ram Mohun 684
 Rām Prasād 683
 Rānāyanīyas 540
 Rangacharya, M. 470n, 663n
 Ranganātha 645n
 Rāsādhyāya 639
 Rasahṛdaya 639
 Rasāyana 627
 Rasārnavam 630n, 638f
 Rasaratnākara 638f
 Rasendra 638
 Rasendracintāmaṇi 639
 Rasāśvara 638
 Rasāśvaradarśana 638
 Rasāśvara Siddhānta 639
 Rāśigolaspṛaṇṇitī 653
 Rāstrakūṭa 663
 Ratīrahasya 625

Ratīśāstra 625n
 Ratnākara Jagannāthadāsa 678n
 Ratnākaraśānti 526n
 Ratnakīrti 526n
 Ratnaśāstra 619
 Ratnaparīksā 619
 Ratnaśāstra 619
 Ray, P. C. 638n
 Ray, S 435n
 Ray, K 435n
 Ravindranath Tagore 673n
 Rawland 615n
 Rawlinson, H G 589n, 645n
 Renou, Louis 421n, 434, 440n, 448n,
 476n, 482, 506n, 509, 518n,
 595, 607n, 609n, 610n, 614n,
 616n 618, 631
 Rachenbuch 663
 Rechts und Wirtschaft, Philosophie
 594n
 Rikhāganita 665
 Religion, Brāhmanical, 577, 689
 Rivanārādhyā 625n
 Rgveda 421, 541
 Rgvedabhāṣya, Sāyana's 535
 Rgveda Samhitā 535n
 Rgveda Prātiśākhya 421n
 Rice—B. Lewis 443, 670
 Ricu 459n
 Rituals, Literature of 538
 Rjumālā 476n
 Rodet, Leon 648n, 661n
 Rocr, E 534n, 531n, 492n
 Roesel, Richard 514n
 Roga 514
 Roganidāna 514
 Rohde, E. 513n
 Romakasiddhānta 645ff
 Romapāda 608
 Rome 465, 647
 Roth, R. 632n, 639n
 Roy, Rām Mohun 685
 Rṣi Śvetaketu 539
 Rṣi Viśvāmītra 607
 Ruben, W 522n
 Ruckert, Fr 667n
 Rugvinīscava 635
 Rudradatta 524, n 528n
 Rudradeva Rāja 609
 Rūpasiddhi

S

Śabara 475, 512
 Śabarasvāmin 475f, 480
 Śabdakaustubha 435, 153n
 Śabdakalpadrūpa 161
 Śabdadrūpaśāstra 467
 Śabdānekārtha 461
 Śabdapradīpa 639

Śabdarahasya 440
 Śabdaratna 435n
 Śabdratnārnava 455
 Śabdaratnasamanvaya 461
 Śabdārnavacandrikā 443n
 Śabdaśakti 465
 Sabhās 419
 Sabhāparva 614
 Sachau, E. C. 440n, 509n, 532n, 641n,
 638n, 645n, 646n
 Śaḍaksarī Deva 671n
 Śadānanda 492
 Śadāśiva 607
 Śadbhāṣācandrikā 450
 Śaḍadarśanasamuccaya 468n
 Śaddarśanasiddhāntasamgraha 469n
 Śādhanā 687
 Sadhu Ram 465n
 Sahaji, King 461, 470
 Śaiva 501, 536
 Śaiva Pāsupata 535
 Sakalācāryamatasamgraha 496
 Sakalavedopaniṣat-sāropadeśasā-
 hasrī 488n
 Sākalya 421
 Sākalya-Samhitā 650
 Śakaṭāyana 432, 438, 443, 444
 Śakatāyana, Jaina 437a
 Śakaṭāyana, Abhinava 443n
 Śākhā 654
 Śaktivāda 494
 Śālākya 627
 Śālihotra 607f
 Śālikanāthamīśra 478
 Śalyacikitsā 627
 Śamarānganasūtradhāra 615
 Śamaveśa 540, 642n
 Śamayamātrikā 624
 Sambhāji 615
 Sambhu, King 615
 Sambhu, S S 606
 Samgītabhāṣkāra 617n
 Samgītacandrikā 617n
 Samgītadarpana 616
 Samgītamakaranda 616
 Samgītapārijāta 617
 Samgītārāja 462
 Samgītaratnākara 616
 Samgītasamayāsāra 619
 Samgītaśāstra 615f.
 Samgītopaniṣatsāroddhāra 618
 Samgrāmaśayodaya 611
 Samhitās 418, 654
 Samjñānatantra 660n
 Samjaya 682
 Samjivani 448n
 Samkara 480, 482ff, 498
 Śāmkarabhāṣya 490
 Śāmkarārya 896
 Śāmkarārya 485, 487f., 660n

- Śaṁkara Master 485
 Śaṁkara's Conquest 486
 Śaṁkara's Conquest of the World 486
 Śaṁkaradeva 434
 Śaṁkaradigvijaya 486n
 Śaṁkaramisra 533
 Śaṁkaranārāyaṇa 653n
 Śaṁkarasena 637n
 Śaṁkarasvāmīn 526
 Śaṁkara-vijaya 486n
 Śaṁkha 512f
 Śaṁkha-Likḥita 522n
 Śaṁkhalikḥita-Dharmasūtra 342
 Śaṁkhyā 482, 492, 495, 507ff, 516f, 519f, 524, 530, 536n, 588n,
 Śaṁkhyasūtra 469n
 Śaṁkhyadarśana 469n
 Śaṁkhyā Philosophy 482, 497, 536
 Śaṁkhyā-Pravacana 510
 Śaṁkhyā-Pravacana-Bhāṣya 513
 Śaṁkhyā-Sūtra 471n, 503f, 510, 512f, 516
 Śaṁkhyā System 431n, 505, 507, 510
 Śaṁkhyā-Tattvakaumudī 510n, 523n
 Śaṁkhyā-Vedānta-Tīrtha, D C. 487n
 Śaṁkhyā-Tattva-Pradīpa 514n
 Śaṁkhyā-Tīrtha, B M 614n
 Śaṁkhyā-Vṛtti-Śāra 513n
 Śaṁkhyāyana Brāhmana 422
 Śaṁkhyāyoga 506n
 Śaṁkṣiptasāra 444
 Śaṁksepaśārīraka 490
 Śaṁmukha-Kalpa 619
 Śaṁsāravārtī 455
 Śaṁudratilaka 660
 Śaṁudrabandha-yajvan 450
 Śaṁyaksambudhabhāṣitam 614
 Śaṁaq 627n
 Śaṁāq, epigrams of 599n
 Śaṁdal, M L 473n
 Śaṁdilya 498f
 Śaṁdilya-Sūtra 499n
 Śaṁnyāsin 487
 Sanskrit Literature 433
 Sanskrit Vyākaraṇa Śāstrakā Itihāsa- 420n
 Śāntanava 438
 Śāntarasa 617
 Śāntideva 456n
 Śāntiraksita 503n
 Sanskrit 629, 665
 Sanskrit Grammar, Philosophy of 453
 Saptapadārtha 534
 Śaradīyākhyānāmāhā-Śārasvata 610
 Śarasvatī Madhusūdana 490n, 492n
 Śarasvatavyākaraṇasūtra 445
 Śārasvatī Prakriyā 445
 Śarasvatī, R. N. 491n
 Śarasvatī, S 491n
 Śārīputra 614
 Śārīrabhāṣya 487
 Śārīraka-Mīmāṁsā 487n, 472,
 Śārīraka-Mīmāṁsāsūtra 481
 Śārkar, B K 606ff
 Śārkar, Jadunātha 683n
 Śarma, K V 653n
 Śarma, Mādhavakṛṣṇa 651n
 Śarma, D 612
 Śarma, H 456
 Śarmā, Rāmāvatāra 461n
 Śarmā Rāmasvarūpa 651n
 Śārngadatta 607
 Śārngadeva 616n
 Śārngadhara 636n
 Śarvadarśanasamgraha 638, 438, 529, 510n
 Śarvajñātman 489
 Śarvalakṣaṇa 446n
 Śarvānanda Vandyaghaṭīya 456n
 Śarvāṅgasundara 634n
 Śarvaraksita 434
 Śarvasiddhāntasamgraha 521, 469, 470, 472n, 476n,
 Śarvaśarman 439
 Śāstra 417n
 Śāstradīpikā 479
 Śāstrī, B 490n
 Śāstrī, Bāpu Deva 644n 650n,
 Śāstrī, C S 478n, 479n, 526n, 539n
 Śāstrī, R M 479n
 Śāstrī, D. 532n
 Śāstrī, Dhundhirāja, 497n
 Śāstrī, Ganapati 456n
 Śāstrī, G 460n, 477n, 596n
 Śāstrī, Govindadeva 492n, 514n
 Śāstrī, Gaurinātha 617
 Śāstrī, Hara Prasād 429n, 445n, 525f, 534n, 609n
 Śāstrī, J Z 464n
 Śāstrī, J C 608n
 Śāstrī, Keśava 521n
 Śāstrī, K C Chatterjee 441n
 Śāstrī, K S 480n, 660n 648n 1
 Śāstrī, K V 618n
 Śāstrī, Kuppanna 625n
 Śāstrī, M 490n
 Śāstrī, Mādhava 651n
 Śāstrī, M Kaul 501n
 Śāstrī, Naṭeśa 671n
 Śāstrī, P D 483n, 484n
 Śāstrī, S 581n, 588n, 616n
 Śāstrī, Subrahmanya, A, 478n
 Śāstrī, Sadānanda 625
 Śāstrī, Sītārāma 435n
 Śāstrī, Śaṁbaśiva, K 436n, 437n, 612n, 640n
 Śāstrī, S K Pant, 492n

- Śaṣṭrī, S. N. 490n 507u
 Śaṣṭrī, T. G. 507n, 542n, 609n
 Śaṣṭrī, V. L. 461n
 Śaṣṭrī, V. P. 676n
 Śāśvata 458f
 Śāśvata Dhanvantarī 459
 Śātakarmī 624
 Śātakarmī, Śātavāhana 624n
 Śātānanda 651
 Śatapatha-Brāhmana 421, 534, 546,
 Śātātapa Brhaspati 543
 Śatavāhana 624
 Śatasai 678
 Śataśāstra 525n
 Śattasai 449, 446
 Śatasloki 637
 Śrubhari 461
 Śauraseni 450
 Śāyana 535
 Śāyanamādhava 469n
 Schiefner, A. 441n, 420n, 431n
 Schmidt, R. 620n, 625n
 Schomercus 669n
 Schopenhauer 537n
 Schröder, F. O. 536, 507n, 504n
 Schröder, L. V. 421n
 Schuyler 683n
 Scott, Sir Walter 683n
 Selukos Nicator 589
 Senart, E. 451n
 Sen, D. C. 681n, 682n, 684n
 Sengupta, P. C. 650n
 Sen, Keshub Chander 686
 Śesa 642n, 475
 Setubandha 449
 Sewell, R. 669
 Shah Jahān 664
 Shaha, Priyabālā 618n, 462n
 Shah, U. P. 618n
 Shaivism, Kashmirian 680
 Shama Shastri, R. 613n, 628n, 642ff
 Sharma, B. P. 464n
 Sharma, G. 481n
 Sharma, K. Rama Chandra 448n
 Sharma, P. 479n
 Sharma, S. K. 461n
 Shastri, Ananta Kṛishna 490n
 Shastri, M. G. 538n
 Shiva.ijī 615
 Shrigondekar, K. 613n
 Siddha 447
 Siddhāntas 644
 Siddhāntadarpana 653
 Siddha Hemacandra 449, 449f
 Siddha-Hema-Śabdānuśāsana 443n
 Siddhānta Kaumudī 416, 450, 435,
 436, 438
 Siddharāja 444n
 Siddhānta Mukṭāvalī 574
 Siddhāntarahasya 652
 Siddhāntaratna 497
 Siddhāntasarasvatī 645n
 Siddhānta-Sārvabhauma 653
 Siddhāntaśekhara 651n
 Siddhānta-Śrīmanī 650, 661
 Siddhāntasthāna 631
 Siddhāntatattvavivēka 652
 Siddharāja 444
 Siddharṣi 510
 Siddhitraya 494n
 Siddhiyoga 636
 Sieg, E. 440n
 Śikṣās 421
 Śikṣāśāstra 464
 Śila 442
 Śilaskandha Mahānāyaka 457n
 Śilpaśāstra 607, 614, 609
 Simha 648
 Simhabhūpāla 616n
 Simhagupta 635n, 639
 Simharāja 454
 Simhasanadvāitīmṛtikā 432n
 Simha, Udaya Nārāyana 648n
 Simon, R. 616n, 617n
 Sindāmanī 670
 Sindhi Books 656n
 Sindhi Literature 666n
 Singhana, M. 606
 Singh, Avadhesh Narayan 641n
 Sinha, U. N. 491
 Sinha, Nand Lal 510n 533n
 Śīromani, Raghunātha 528n, 533n
 Śiṣṭācāra 544
 Śiśupāla 671
 Śiśupālavadha 518n, 433n
 Śiśuraksātantra 637n
 Śisyahitā 440n
 Śisyahitanyāsa 440n
 Śisyadhivṛddhidātantra 649
 Sita Ram 611n, 679n
 Śiva 431, 487, 500f
 Śiva-bhakti 502n
 Śiva-Cult 499
 Śivadatta 456n
 Śivāditya 534ff
 Śivāditya Saptapādārthī 534n
 Śivadrṣṭi 500
 Śivamahimnah-stotra 468n
 Śivarāmdendra Sarasvatī 437
 Śiva-Samhitā 519n
 Śivasūtra 500
 Śivasūtravimarśinī 500
 Śivatattvaratnākara 610
 Skanda-purāna 610
 Śloka-vārttika 476ff
 Smaratattva-Prakāśikā 625n
 Smith, D. E. 665
 Smith, V. A. 439n, 667n
 Smṛti 475, 477, 544ff, 482, 614
 Śoḍaśagranthasamgraha 496n

- Soil, Investigation into 656
 Solar years 647
 Somākaraśeṣa 642n, 643n
 Somadeva 431, 439n, 590, 600, 610, 610, 613n
 Somadevanīṣūtram 599n
 Somadevasūri 599
 Somananda 500
 Somanātha 617n
 Somayājīn, Ramacandra 637
 Somesvara Bhūlokamalla 613
 Sothala 616
 Sovani, V V 501n
 Soul Theory of the Buddhists 471
 Spṛṇḍakārīḍ 500
 Spandyaśāstra 500
 Speyer, J S 612n
 Spices 577
 Sphota 453
 Sphotacandrikā 453
 Sphoṭa, Theory of 453
 Sphoṭavāda 453f
 Sphoṭiyana 453
 Sphūṭyidhivajra 658
 Sphuṭa-Siddhāntī-(Vātsīyana) 651n
 Sphuṭa-Siddhānta 650
 Square-Root 662
 Śrīkantha-Śivācārya 501
 Śrauta 538
 Śrībhāṣya 472n, 491, 496, 498n, 538
 Śrīdhara 532, 662
 Śrīdharācārya 662n
 Śrīharsa 446, 451n, 492n, 531
 Śrīkantha 502n
 Śrīkanthadatta 636n
 Śrīmadbhāgavata 485
 Śrīpati 651n
 Śrīpravaradeva 619
 Śrīṣena 647
 Śrīnivāsa 496f
 Śrīnivāsachari, P N 493n, 494n
 Śrīnivāśācārya 501n
 Śrīnivāśadāsa 496
 Śrīnivāsa Yajvan 436
 Śrīvastava, M P 645n
 Śruti 475, 477, 545
 Śruti and Smṛti 544
 Stein, Aurel 433n, 578n 629n
 Stein, O 595
 Sten, Konow 447
 Stenzler 441n, 540n
 Stcherbatsky 471n, 476n, 520n 506n, 526n, 527n, 530n, 532n
 Strauss, E 506n
 Sthiramati, Monk 440n
 Stube 531, R n
 Sturdy, E T 499n
 Suali, L 468n, 471n, 520n, 522n, 525n, 527n, 528n, 532n, 533, 534, 535n, 536n, 588n, 631n
 Subandhu 524
 Subba Rau, S 497n
 Subhankara 6171
 Subodhinī 448n
 Sudarsanācārya 521n
 Sudarsana-Sūri 495f
 Sudhākara 616n
 Sudhāvarsinī 644n
 Śūdra 489
 Sūfīs 684
 Sugatas 614
 Sukasīmdesa 612
 Sukhtankar, V A 443n, 443n, 448n, 483n 88n, 493n, 495n,
 Śukla, Kṛpāsankara 645n
 Śukla, Dvijendranatha 615n
 Śukla, Rāmacandra 680n
 Śukra 597n, 606
 Śukranīti 600
 Śulbapariśīṣṭa 664n
 Śulbasūtra 664
 Sumati Harsa 651n
 Śunga 429n
 Sundarī 463
 Śūnyavāda 471n, 483n
 Supadma-vākarana 445
 Sūpaśāstra 607n
 Suprabhedāgama 610
 Surapāla 637, 639
 Sūradāsa 679n, 680n
 Suresvara 478, 490n, 534n, 639
 Surgery 627, 640
 Sūri, J 607
 Sūriyapannatti 644
 Susruta 621n, 630
 Suśruta-Samhitā 628n
 Sūrya-Siddhānta 644, 645n, 647f, 651
 Sūtras 503, 591
 Sūtrālamkāra 432n, 623
 Sūtrapāṭha 446n
 Sūtrakṛtāṅga, Jaina 622n
 Sūtrasthāna 633
 Sūtra-Style of 418, 419, 428, 538, 543, 544
 Sūtrasantānagunaprakāśa 615
 Sūyagadamga 530
 Svabhāva 504
 Svalpavivāhapatala 657
 Svapnacintāmanī 660
 Svapneśvara 498n
 Svarāgama 612
 Svara-Siddhānta-Candrikā 438
 Svarasūtras 439
 Svarūpācārya, Anubhūti 446 456
 Śāstri, K A S 438
 Svātmanirūpana 489
 Śvetaketu Auddālaki 622
 Śāstri, K A S 438

Sūtrānūpāna 489

Svāsvatī 505

Svāstītaroponśad 483n

Swami, Ravi Tīrtha 524n

Swami, S. P. 452n

Swaminathan, V. 436n

Swamī 672

Swānikasāstra 509

Syphulis 637

T

Tagore, Devendranatha 685

Tagore, Dwarakanath 685

Tagore, Ravindranatha 674, 683n

Taji, Tajika 659n

Tājika 659

Tājikakāumudī 660n

Tājikanīlakanthī 660

Talang, G. S. 523n

Tulang, R. S. 479n

Tattirīya Prāśādhya 432n

Tattirīya Samhita 546n

Tattirīya Upaniśad 511n

Takakusu, J. 420n, 433n, 436n 525n.

507n, 508n, 628n, 630n

Tamil Literature 667, 670

Tan-gyur 614

Tanjavur 470, 610

Tantra 654

Tantrākhyāvikā 420n, 593n, 597

603n, 604n, 623n

Tantrapradīpa 434

Tantrarātna 479

Tantravārtika 476, 539n

Tārānātha 431n, 441n, 435n

Tibetan Tārānātha 431

Tarkabhāṣā 534

Tarkabhāṣana Prāmāthānātha 479n

Tarkālakāra Candrakānta 465,

479n

Tarkālakāra, Madana Mohana

525n

Tarkakāumudī 534

Tarkapūrnāna, Javarāyana 525

Tārān Philosophy 533

Tarkatīr, M. M. 492n

Tarkatīr, Amarendra Mohan 523

Taravāgīya Devendranātha 437n

Tārānātha, Rām 450

Tarkavārtika, Tārānātha 461

Tārānātha, Rām 467n, 517n, 535n

Tarkasāstra 520n, 522n

Tarkavāgīya, Kāmākhyānātha 461

467n

Tarkavāgīya, Mathuranātha 524

Tarkabhāṣā 527

Tārān, Ganesh Sakharām 634n

Tārān, Gnanendra 672

Tārān, Siddhanta 523

Tātparyatikā 523

Tatya, R. T. 472, 475n, 478n, 491n

Tattvabindu 480n

Tattvabodhinī 436

Tattvacintāmanī 465

Tattvacintāmanīdīhinī 528n, 535n

Tattvasamgraha 503

Tattvasamkhyāna 497

Tattvasāra 492n

Tattvavivṛti 611

Taxila 628

Taylor, J. 489n

Tayta, T. A. 519n

Technical School 418, 543

, of Dharma 544

Teaching of Sankara 491

Telang K. T. 478n, 483n, 486n,

487n, 490n 524n

Teling, M. R. 616n

Telival, M. T. 488n

Telugu 670

Temple, R. C. 667n, 671n, 680n

Tessitori, L. 679n

Testament, Old and New 684

Thakur, B. 524n

Thākūr, B. N. 618

Thakur, K. 613

Thākūr, Muralidhara 653n

Théâtre Indien 683n

Theism in Medieval India 485n

Therapy 637n

Thibaut, G. 473n, 476n, 479n, 481n,

483n, 488n, 492n, 494n, 518n,

641ff. 655n, 660ff

Thomas, F. W. 502n, 514n, 590n,

610n

Tretāyuga 644

Tibetan 635

Tibetan Translation 420n

Tilaka 444

Tilādatta Dhītāla 435n

Tilāsarvasva 456n

Tipitaka, Chinese 630

Tirumangai 670

Tiru-Nāna Sambandhan 669

Tiru Valluva Nāyanar 667n

Tiru Valluvar 667

Tiruvāṣagam 666ff

Tisatācārya 637

Tittavāpātra 652

Toil, James 672n

Toilology 627

Traile 577

Traumatic illness 660n

Trehly, G. S. 546n

Trigonometry 665

Trikāndī 496

Trimalla 640

Tripādinītanayana 480

Tripathi, B 507n
 Tripathi, T M 624n
 Tripathi, S N 443n
 Tripathi Vijayananda 679n
 Trisati 662
 Trisatikā 662n
 Trivedi, M N 533
 Trivedi, K P 450n 663n
 Trivikrama 450
 Trumpp, E 673n
 Tulasi Dās 679, 680
 Tukā 677
 Tukārāma 676f
 Tupaṭikā 477
 Turkistan 629n
 Tutāta 476n
 Tuxen, Paul 514n, 515n, 534n

U

Ucchedavāda 503
 Udayakara 500
 Udayanī 493, 523f, 531f, 534n
 Uddyota 437
 Uddyotakara 521n, 523f, 526, 532,
 535
 Ugrabhūti 440
 Ugrāditya 640
 Ujjvalā 539n
 Ujjvaladatta 438n
 Unādisūtra 438, 441ff, 452, 454
 Unwick, E J 536n
 Upadesasāhasrī 488
 Upādhyāyanirapeksā 596n
 Upānga 626
 Upaniṣad 417f, 422, 427, 482ff,
 486, 488n, 495, 497, 504ff, 520,
 530, 594, 680

Upaskāra 533
 Upavarṣa 475f
 Uśanas 543, 606
 Uśanas-Smṛti 542
 Ushorne, C F 671n
 Utpaladeva 500f
 Utpalini 455
 Uttārādhyāyanasūtra 503n, 623n
 Uttaramimāṃsā 472, 481f, 504
 Uttaratantra 635, 628n

V

Vācaspati 455, 524
 Vācaspatimīśra 478, 480n, 490f, 510,
 514n, 518, 523f, 526
 Vācanācārya Suddhākāśa 618
 Vācaspatyam 461
 Vādanvāyāṭikā 526n
 Vadegaonkar, Nā Dā 435n
 Vāgbhaṭa 630, 635, 640

Vāgbhata, Older 635
 Vāgbhata, Younger 635
 Vaidyājñāna 627n, 637
 Vaidyākara 626n
 Vaisṣika-darśana 531n
 Vaidya P L 450n
 Vaidyaśāstra 626n
 Vajayanti 541n
 Vaikhāṇasa 542
 Vaikhāṇasa-Dharmasūtra 542
 Vaikhāṇasa-Dharmaprasna 542n
 Vaikhāṇasāgama 610
 Vaikhāṇasasāstra 542n
 Vaisampāyana 606, 611
 Vaisnava-Prabandha 609
 Vaisesika 477, 492, 519, 520, 521,
 524, 529ff, 622n, 631
 Vaisesika Philosophy 530
 Vaisesikasūtra 471n, 520, 531ff
 Vaisesika System 520n, 531
 Vaisesika-Text 532
 Vaisesika Theory
 Vaisnavas 683, 541
 Vaisnava Architecture 614
 Vaisnava Dharmasāstra 541
 Vaisnavism 570n
 Vaudeville, C 679n
 Vaiyākaranas 418n
 Vijayāyana 432
 Vājasaneyi Pratiśāhīya 421nn, 430n
 Vājasaneyi-Smṛitī 422
 Vajhe, B D 490n
 Vajhe, K 614n
 Vajrasūci 489n
 Vajrasūcyupaniṣad 489n
 Vākovākyā 520n, 626n
 Vākyakāra 495
 Vākyapadīya 436, 441n
 Vallabha 496
 Vallabhācārya 496n
 Vallauī, M 578n, 599, 635n
 La Vallée Poussin 502n
 Vālmiki 450n, 498, 677
 Vāmana 433n, 446, 597
 Vanamālī Chakravartī 419n
 Vanamālī Vedāntatīrthī 534n
 Vangīśena 639
 Varadarāja 435, 529
 Varāhamihira 524, 644ff, 654,
 657f
 Vārāṇasī 636
 Vārarucam Kāvyaṃ 432a
 Vārarucasaṃgraha 432
 Vāraruci 431f, 441, 446ff, 451n
 Vardhamāna 438, 444, 524n
 Varma, Dharendra 678n
 Varnadesanā 457
 Varnakas 682n
 Vainaratanākara 625
 Varsaganya 507, 518

- Varsitantra 660n
 Varsaganya 507, 518
 Varsatintri 660n
 Vārttika 127, 430, 443, 522f 523
 Vārttikākāra 476n
 Vāsanābhāṣya 650n
 Vāsantarāja 448n
 Visavaddattā 623n
 Vasiṣṭha 198n, 510
 Vasiṣṭha Rṣi 541
 Vasiṣṭha Dharmasāstra 540f
 Vasiṣṭha Rāmāyana 498n
 Vasiṣṭha Samhitā 646
 Vāsturatnakośa 462
 Vāstuvidyā 609
 Vasubandhu 507, 508, 524n, 530n,
 Vāsudeva Dīkṣita 436
 Vasugupta 500
 Vasu, Mūlādhara 682
 Vaṭeśvara 651n
 Vaṭeśvara Siddhānta 651n
 Vātsyāyana 488, 521n, 522, 524n,
 525, 528, 620, 621n, 622, 623,
 624, 625
 Vātsyāyana, P S 522
 Vātsyāyana Sūtra-Samsāra 625
 Vāyu-Purāṇa 418n
 Veda 482, 484, 487n, 489, 495, 502ff,
 531f, 546, 593
 Vedānaksatramālīkā 468n
 Vedāṅgas 417, 418, 420n, 526n, 593
 Vedāṅgarāja 464
 Vedānta 471, 482ff, 484, 485n,
 487ff, 192, 502, 506n, 509, 513,
 516, 521, 530n, 535ff, 685
 Vedāntadīpa 496
 Vedānta-Kūlpitaru 490n
 Vedāntakaustubha 497n
 Vedāntakaustubhaprabhā 497n
 Vedāntaparibhāṣā 492
 Vedāntapārijātasaurabhā 497n
 Vedānta Philosophy 499, 670
 Vedānta Philosophers 485
 Vedāntasāra 492, 496
 Vedānta, School of 493
 Vedānta-siddhānta-mūlāvalī 491n
 Vedāntasūtra 181ff, 486ff, 491n,
 494, 497f, 501f, 511, 592n
 Vedānta-pārijāta-saurabhā 496
 Vedānta System 515
 Vedāntatattvavairi 496
 Vedāntatīrthi, Vāṇanāli 521n
 Vedāntatīrthi, K 617n
 Vedāntasamgraha 495
 Vedavyāsa 168, 611
 Vedic Mathematics 660n
 Vedic Language 478
 Vedic School 418, 543f.
 Vedic Sūtra 540
 Vedic Text 543
 Velankar, H D 615n
 Venus, A 489n, 490n, 491n, 492,
 533n, 535n
 Venkayya, V 534n
 Venkateswar, S V 487n
 Venkatramanan 487n
 Venus 656
 Venkatanathacharya, V S 610
 Venkatesvara 444n
 Vibhramaviveka 479
 Vidhiviveka 478
 Vidūratha 657n
 Vidvanmanoranjanī 492n
 Vidyābhūṣana 521, 537n, 550n,
 Vidyābhūṣana, S C 420n, 441n,
 445n, 452, 435n, 462n, 486n,
 521n, 524n, 525n, 527n, 522n^c
 647n
 Vidyālankar Atriśrīdeva 626n
 Vidyāpati 682
 Vidyāpati, Songs of 678n
 Vidyāpati Thākur 678
 Vidyāranya 469n
 Vidvāsāgar Išvar Chandra 685
 Vidyāsāgara Jivānanda 541n, 596n
 Vidyāsamuddeśa 621n
 Vidyāvāgiśa, D 445n
 Vighrahavyāvarttanī 525n
 Vijayanandin 648
 Vijayalāvanayasūri 444n
 Vijñānabhikṣu 510, 513f, 518
 Vijñānavāda 471n, 483n
 Vijñānavāda of Buddhism 485n
 Vikrama 430n
 Vikramāditya 431, 455f, 475, 607
 Vikrama Era 475
 Vimānasthāna 631f, 632
 Vimuktātman 490n
 Vinayapitaka 502, 628
 Vindhyaśāsa 507f
 Vindhyaśāsin 508n
 Vinītadeva 524n
 Vinson, J 670n
 Vīraśaiva 501
 Virūpākṣasamādhapāda 501
 Virūpākṣapañcāsikā 501
 Viśāladeva, 624n
 Viśālākṣa 591, 597n
 Viṣṇuprasād 508n
 Viśiṣṭadvaita, 468, 474n
 Viṣṇu 431, 491n, 501, 541, 675
 Viṣṇuśāstra 646n
 Viṣṇudharmasūtra 541
 Viṣṇudharmottara 607, 610
 Viṣṇudharmottara Purāṇa 650
 Viṣṇugupta 596
 Viṣṇunārāyaṇa 496n
 Viṣṇupurāṇa 485
 Viṣṇupurī 499
 Viṣṇusmṛti 541, 595

Visnusvāmin 496
 Visvakarman 534n
 Visvambhara 683
 Visvāmītra 681
 Viśvāmītra Rṣi 607
 Viśvanātha 460, 534
 Visvaprakāśa 458, 460
 Visvesvara 437n, 524n,
 Viśhobā 675
 Viśvarāna 610n
 Vivarana of Jñānottama 490n
 Vivaranapāñjikā 434
 Vivaranapramityasamgraha 489n
 Vogt, H 664n
 Vopadeva 636f
 Vrddha Garga 654
 Vrddha Garga-Samhitā 654, 643
 Vrddha Gārgīya 654
 Vrddha Jivaka 627
 Vrddha Jivakiyam Tāntiam 627
 Vrddha Vāsīṣṭha-Samhitā 659
 Vrddha-Yavanar-Jātaka 658n
 Vrddha-Vāgbhaṭa 635
 Vrddha-Vāgbhaṭa 635
 Vrnda 636
 Vrnda-Mādhava 696
 Vrndaśāradā 683
 Vṛtti 495
 Vṛttitāra 475n, 476, 495
 Vullers, J A 633n
 Vyādi 432, 455
 Vyākaraṇa 420f
 Vyākaraṇa-Sudhānuṣṭhi 437n
 Vyāsa 405, 507, 517n, 518, 519,
 Vyāsabhāṣya 517n
 Vyomasiva 534n

W

Wadia, P D H 671n
 Walden, S 505n, 509n
 Walhousc, M J 667n
 Walliser 483n, 486n, 509n
 Walter, Hermann 519
 Wariyar, N S 486n
 Wackernagel Jacob 420n, 421n,
 430n, 434n, 440n
 Weber, A 418n, 422n, 429n, 432n,
 441n, 451n, 452n, 464n, 489n,
 506n, 536n, 612n, 643n, 645n,
 658, 659n, 660n, 665n
 Weber Manuscripts 455, 643n
 Weisheit Salomonis 589n
 Westergaard 437n
 Whitney, W D 427n, 644n, 647n
 Wilkinson 625n 650n
 Wilson, H H 499n, 507n
 Windisch, E 421n, 481n, 488n, 498
 522n, 638n, 641n, 660n

Windischman, I H H 488n
 Winternitz, M 435n, 440n, 447n,
 468n, 455n, 481n, 484n, 485n,
 490n, 495n, 499n, 499n, 501n,
 502n, 505n, 506n, 510n, 531n,
 536n, 590n, 591n, 592n, 601n,
 620n, 624n, 628n, 686n, 687n
 Witchcraft 638
 Wolff, Kent 686n
 Woods, J H 432n, 510n, 517n, 518

Y

Yādava 494, 535n
 Yādavaprakāśa 458, 494
 Yājñavalkya 430n, 581n, 593, 605n
 Yājñavalkya-Smṛti 595
 Yājñikas 418n
 Yajurveda 642n
 Yogins 482
 Yājusha Jyautish 642n
 Yaksavarman 443n
 Yama 515n, 541
 Yāmunā 494
 Yāmunācārya 494
 Yantrarāja 653
 Yasastilaka 599, 610,
 Yāśka 418n, 422, 489, 546
 Yasodhara 620n, 624
 Yaśodharmarājacarita 599n
 Yaśovijaya 443n
 Yaśovijaya Nyāyavisāradā 527
 Yatirājavarubhava 494n
 Yātrās 684
 Yavanācārya 658n
 Yavanajātaka 658
 Yavaneśvara 658
 Yitsing 630
 Yoga 482, 501f, 504, 506n, 518n,
 517n, 518f, 514f, 519n, 530n
 Yogabhāṣya 509, 518n, 519
 Yogācāra 518
 Yogadarśana 430n, 517
 Yogānandanātha 628n
 Yoga Philosophy 518
 Yoga-Samgraha 518n
 Yogasāntaka 629f
 Yogasūtra 430n, 431n, 510, 514n,
 516f, 471n
 Yoga, Severe 519
 Yoga, System of 518n, 520n, 516
 Yoga, Yāsiṣṭha 491, 498
 Yoga-Yāsiṣṭhasāra 498
 Yogayātrā 657
 Yogi, R C 519n
 Yoginī 519
 Yudhisthira Mimāṃsaka 420n
 Yuga 643, 644, 647

Z

- Zimmer 417n
Zachariac, Th. 432n, 438n, 444n,
453, 457, 574, 579, 627,n 639n
Zadoo, Jagaddeva Śāstri
also Zadoo, 646, 615n
-

